Kenneth W. Jenkins, Westchester County Executive

General Requirements and Proposals
Information for Bidders
General and Special Clauses
Technical Specifications

New Snow Equipment Storage Building
Westchester County Airport
Towns of Harrison and North Castle and
Village of Rye Brook, New York

Contract No. 23-528
Bid Opening: April 15, 2026

By Bidder (Please Print)	For Official Use Only
Firm/Business Name: _____	
Address: _____	_____
_____	_____

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

ADDENDA TO THE BID DOCUMENTS

Addenda to the Bid Documents will be published on the Empire State Purchasing Group website at (http://www.bidnetdirect.com/new-york) **It is the responsibility of each potential bidder to check the website on a regular basis for further information relative to the bid documents including information relating to any and all addenda** prior to submitting its bid. All Bidders are deemed to have reviewed and considered all addendums in their Bid.

SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Bidders should not submit the entire bid document with its bid submission. Instead, each bidder is required to submit the full set of designated Proposal Pages. The Proposal Pages are denoted by a border and are titled on the bottom as "Proposal Page ___". The Proposal Pages must be accompanied by the "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" (as set forth in the Proposal Pages) attached to the outside of the sealed bid. A Bid Bond is NOT required for contracts of $100,000 or less. Failure to submit in this manner may cause the bid to be rejected.

The successful bidder will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond.

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

MANDATORY PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION

A. Superseding the first paragraph of Article "3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION" of the Information for Bidders, Bidders are required to attend a Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Inspection at 11:30 AM. on Wednesday, March 11, 2026 at a meeting at the 2nd Floor Operations Office at the Terminal Building, Westchester County Airport, New York, at which time they will examine the work site under escort by the County's representative.

BIDS FROM CONTRACTORS NOT IN ATTENDANCE AT THIS MEETING, OR THOSE WHO FAIL TO SIGN THE ATTENDANCE SHEET-WILL BE *REJECTED*

B. Bidders shall indicate their interest in the Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Inspection by contacting Jeffrey Dean, Department of Public Works and Transportation, Division of Engineering at (914) 995-3361 or email at jadc@WestchesterCountyNY.gov.

C. All other portions of Article "3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION" of the Information for Bidders shall remain in full force and effect.

REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

All requests for information shall be directed in writing to Adam Bruce, P.E. at C&S Companies, abruce@cscos.com with a copy to Jeffrey Dean, P.E., jadc@WestchesterCountyNY.gov no later than **4:00 P.M. on April 8, 2026**.

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

MINORITY PARTICIPATION POLICY

Contractors must comply with the County's Minority Participation Policy, including, but not limited to, the requirement that contractors make a demonstrated good faith effort to utilize Minority Owned Businesses ("MOB") and Women Owned Businesses ("WOB") (see IFB Article 36). To assist contractors in this effort the County has made available a list of MOB and WOB at http://mwbe.westchestergov.com/ Contractors are also encouraged to utilize other sources to identify potential MOB and WOB as subcontractors and suppliers.

All bidders must submit as part of their bid package the Minority/Women Owned Business Enterprise Questionnaire located in the Proposal Page section of the bid documents.

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

CHANGES IN THE WICKS LAW

Effective July 1, 2008, construction contracts of one million five hundred thousand dollars or less will not require the preparation of separate contracts for plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilation and air conditioning apparatus; and electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and general construction.

Each bidder on a public work contract, where the preparation of separate contracts is not required shall, to the full extent applicable, submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each Subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract and the agreed upon price to be paid to each for (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and (d) general construction. The submission (Proposal Page 6) that contains the agreed upon price shall be acknowledged by both Contractor and Subcontractor. For purposes of this paragraph, the acknowledgment from the Subcontractor may contain the facsimile signature of an officer of the Subcontractor.

After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with the bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced. Thereafter, any changes of subcontractors or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the County upon a showing of legitimate construction need for such change.

The Successful low bidder, before award of the contract, must procure and provide to the County, from each of the above denoted Subcontractors, a Contract Disclosure Statement and the Required Disclosure of Relationships to County forms.

The sealed lists of Subcontractors submitted by unsuccessful bidders shall be destroyed after the contract award.

THIS PROJECT IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE "WICKS LAW". ACCORDINGLY, EACH BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT SPECIFIC INFORMATION PERTAINING TO ITS PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS. PLEASE SEE THE "NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS" THAT FORMS A PART OF THESE BID DOCUMENTS.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

COMPLETION OF GRANT FUNDING FORMS

The bidders are hereby notified that if this project, or any portion thereof, is funded by a grant then the contractor will be responsible to complete all appropriate forms as required by the grant agency in order to complete the application.

PROMPT EXECUTION AND RETURN OF CONTRACT

A. The successful bidder is required to return the completed contract to the County within ten (10) days of receipt of the execution copy of the contract. The contract must be signed, notarized and returned to the County with all insurance certificates, bonds and supporting documentation, including all required Subcontractor information.

B. The County reserves all of its rights, including, but not limited to, proceeding against the bid bond, if the successful bidder fails to submit the complete executed package within the above time frame.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PROOF OF PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIALMEN.

In addition to and without limiting any of the provisions set forth in Section 23 of the Information for Bidders, after the Contractor completes 50% of the work under the contract, the Contractor may be required to supplement each requisition submitted to the County with documentation that establishes that the Contractor has timely and properly paid its subcontractors and materialmen as required by Section 23 of the Information For Bidders. Such documentation required may include copies of both sides of cancelled check(s) paid to the order of the subcontractors and materialmen and such other documentation as may be reasonably requested by the Commissioner. If the Contractor fails to submit such documentation, the Commissioner may, in his sole discretion, withhold payment of the requisition until such time as the documentation is properly submitted. Nothing herein is intended or shall be construed to confer upon or give any subcontractor or materialman, or its successors and assigns, any third party beneficiary rights, remedies or basis for reliance upon, under or by reason of the contract or this Special Notice provision.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PREVAILING WAGE

All public works contracts are subject to the payment of the prevailing wage and supplements as set forth by the laws of the State of New York, including, but not limited to, Articles 8 and 9 of the New York Labor Law (the "Prevailing Wage Laws"). Westchester County has an active Prevailing Wage Enforcement Officer who enforces the Prevailing Wage Laws within the County for public works contracts, including reviewing certified payroll records, visiting job sites, interviewing the employer and employees (See IFB Article 12) and, if necessary, requesting copies of cancelled checks.

Any Contractor who fails to comply with the Prevailing Wage Laws, including, but not limited to, failing to pay the prevailing wage rates and supplements, failing to submit certified payroll records to the County or failing to post the prevailing wage rates and supplements at the work site, will be subject to enforcement as provided for in the Contract and laws of the State of New York through the Westchester County District Attorney's office, the Commissioner of the New York State Department of Labor, the County and/or the employee who suffered the underpayment. This enforcement could include, but is not limited to, criminal penalties, civil penalties, debarment from future bid awards, the withholding of payment under the Contract to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty. In addition, such a failure shall constitute grounds for cancellation of the Contract (IFB 8(C)). Moreover, a prime contractor is responsible for its subcontractor's failure to comply with, or evasion of, the provisions of the Prevailing Wage Laws.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

MANDATORY OSHA CERTIFICATION

When a public works contract is in excess of $250,000.00, all employees are required to have successfully completed the OSHA 10 hours training class. All contractors and subcontractors must attach copies of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 hour course by all employees to the first certified payroll submitted to the County and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed. Employees may be requested by the County's representative to verify compliance with the OSHA 10 hour course by showing their OSHA card.

When a public works contract is in excess of $1,000,000.00, all employees are required to have successfully completed the OSHA 30 hours training class. All contractors and subcontractors must attach copies of proof of completion of the OSHA 30 hour course by all employees to the first certified payroll submitted to the County and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed. Employees may be requested by the County's representative to verify compliance with the OSHA 30 hour course by showing their OSHA card.

In addition, on any contract that includes excavation of underground facilities, the excavator is required to be certified and have completed the training and education program provided by the one-call notification system (Dig Safely New York, Inc. Certified Excavator Program in Safe Digging Best Practices) or any other provider authorized by the public service commission to administer such training and education program.

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

NEW CONTRACTOR REGISTRY LAW

Beginning December 30, 2024, subsection 220-i in Article 8 of the New York State Labor Law (the "Contractor Registry Law") mandates that all contractors and subcontractors bidding on or performing contracted work on a covered project must register with the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL).

A covered project is defined as any project subject to Article 8 of the New York State Labor Law, including but not limited to, public work projects and those subject to the provisions of Section 224-a and 224-d of the New York State Labor Law.

Who Must Register with the NYSDOL?

- Contractors: Defined as any entity entering into a contract to perform construction, demolition, reconstruction, excavation, rehabilitation, repair, installation, renovation, alteration, or custom fabrication.
- Subcontractors: Defined as any entity subcontracting with a contractor to perform construction, demolition, reconstruction, excavation, rehabilitation, repair, installation, renovation, alteration, or custom fabrication, as outlined in Article 8 of the Labor Law.

For more information on how to register with the NYSDOL, please visit: https://dol.ny.gov/how-register-contractor-and-subcontractor-registry

BIDDERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED:

- No contractor shall bid on a contract for public work unless such contractor is registered with the NYSDOL.

- Each contractor must submit its certificate of registration at the time the bid is made. Applications for registration shall not be accepted as a substitute for a certificate of registration.

- Subcontractors must be registered prior to commencing any work on the covered project.

- Contractors are responsible for verifying that their subcontractors are registered prior to commencing subcontracted work on the contract and shall submit information regarding their subcontractor's registration as may be requested by the County.

- For a contractor or subcontractor who has been determined unfit by the Commissioner of the NYSDOL while performing contracted work, the contracted work shall only continue if a monitor is appointed to oversee the work completed. Such monitor must be approved by the Commissioner of the NYSDOL. Contractor shall be responsible for securing the appointment of the monitor. The contractor shall take all steps necessary to ensure there is no interruption in the project schedule as a result of such determination. The cost of the monitor shall be at the sole expense of such contractor or subcontractor who has been determined to be unfit. Failure of the contractor to either secure the appointment of a monitor or obtain a replacement contractor or subcontractor to complete the contracted work to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of Public Works and Transportation shall be deemed an act of default under the contract.

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

JOINT VENTURES OR CONTRACTORS COMPRISED OF MORE THAN ONE LEGAL ENTITY

(a) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purpose of undertaking this agreement, each such entity, partner and/or participant acknowledges and hereby affirmatively represents and agrees that each has the power to bind the Contractor and each of the others hereunder; and as such, each acts both as principal and agent of the Contractor and of each of the others hereunder. Each further acknowledges and agrees that all such entities, participants and/or partners of the joint venture associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement expressly agree to be jointly and severably liable for any and all obligations and/or liabilities of the Contractor arising in any way out of and in connection with this agreement.

(b) If the Contractor is a joint venture, or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement, the Contractor represents and warrants to the County that it is duly organized under the laws of the State of New York, and that each and every entity, partner, participant or joint venture of Contractor agrees to separately execute the agreement, by its own authorized representative, with the appropriate acknowledgment and verification.

(c) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purpose of undertaking this agreement, either at least one such entity, partner and/or participant comprising the Contractor and on behalf of the Contractor or the Contractor itself, shall comply with all requirements of the bid specifications herein and prerequisites to submit a bid, including but not limited to attendance of any mandatory pre-bid meetings, if any, and obtaining the bid documents and any addenda from the Empire State Purchasing Group website, or any successor website for posting of bid documents.

(d) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement, each such entity, partner and/or participant acknowledges and hereby affirmatively represents and agrees that the respective rights, duties and liabilities of each hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York, including but not limited to the New York Partnership Law.

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT (PLA)

A. The County of Westchester has determined that a Project Labor Agreement will be used on this Project. The successful bidder will be required as a condition of this Contract to execute the PLA with the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO ("Council"). The PLA will be substantially in the same form as the PLA included in this contract specification book. Bidders are urged to familiarize themselves with the terms and conditions of the PLA.

B. It should be noted that Schedule A of the PLA contains a list of the local unions affiliated with the Council. Copies of the applicable Collective Bargaining Agreements of the local unions can be obtained by writing to the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO at 1360 Pleasantville Road, Briarcliff Manor, NY 10510, Attn: Jeff Loughlin, President.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. The Contractor, upon award of the contract and throughout the term of the contract, shall furnish, deliver and maintain at its own cost and expense the required insurance as indicated below from insurance companies licensed in the State of New York, carrying a Best's financial rating of A or better. The Contractor shall provide evidence of such insurance to the County by providing a copy of the policies, endorsements, and/or certificates as may be required and approved by the Director of Risk Management of the County ("Director"). The policies, endorsements, or certificates thereof shall provide that ten (10) days prior to cancellation or material change in the policy, notices of same shall be given to the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester by registered mail, return receipt requested, for all of the following stated insurance policies, with a copy also sent to the Director. All notices shall name the Contractor and identify the contract number.

If at any time any of the policies required herein shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, the Contractor shall upon notice to that effect from the County, promptly obtain a new policy, and submit the policy, endorsement, or the certificate as requested by the Director for approval by the Director. Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance, the contract, at the election of the County, may be declared suspended, discontinued or terminated.

Failure of the Contractor to take out, maintain, or the taking out or maintenance of any required insurance, shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with or otherwise limit the contractual obligations of the Contractor concerning indemnification.

All property losses shall be made payable to the "County of Westchester" and adjusted with the appropriate County personnel.

Upon policy renewal or expiration, evidence of renewal or replacement of coverage that complies with the insurance requirements delineated below shall be delivered to the County. If any insurance requirements are not complied with at their expiration or renewal dates, the Contractor shall immediately cease work. The Contractor shall not resume work until authorized to do so by the County. In addition, payment to the Contractor may be withheld until those requirements have been met, or, at the option of the County, the County may pay the renewal premium and withhold such payments from any monies due the Contractor under the contract or under any other agreement the Contractor may have with the County.

In the event that claims, for which the County may be liable, in excess of the insured amounts provided herein are filed by reason of Contractor's negligent acts or omissions under the contract or by virtue of the provisions of the labor law or other statute or any other reason, the amount of excess of such claims or any portion thereof, may be withheld from payment due or to become due the Contractor until such time as the Contractor shall furnish such additional security covering such claims in form satisfactory to the Director.

In the event of any loss, if the Contractor maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimums identified herein, the County shall be entitled to the broader coverage and/or higher limits maintained by the Contractor. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the County.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

2. The Contractor shall provide evidence of the insurance for each coverage indicated by a blackened box (■) or by an X in a ☐ to the left below:

☒Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability: Certificate form C-105.2 or State Fund Insurance Company form U-26.3 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law. State Workers' Compensation Board form DB-120.1 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Disability Benefits Law. Location of operation shall be "All locations in Westchester County, New York."

Where an applicant claims to not be required to carry either a Workers' Compensation Policy or Disability Benefits Policy, or both, the employer must complete NYS form CE-200, available to download at: http://www.wcb.ny.gov.

If the employer is self-insured for Workers' Compensation, he/she should present a certificate from the New York State Worker's Compensation Board evidencing that fact (Either SI-12, Certificate of Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance, or GSI-105.2, Certificate of Participation in Workers' Compensation Group Self-Insurance).

☒Commercial General Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of $1,000,000 (c.s.l.) per occurrence and either no aggregate limit or, if there is an aggregate limit, a minimum $2,000,000 aggregate limit, naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured on a primary and non-contributory basis. This insurance shall include the following coverages:

i. Premises - Operations.
ii. Broad Form Contractual.
iii. Independent Contractor and Sub-Contractor.
iv. Products and Completed Operations.

NOTES: (a) Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsement that extends coverage to the County of Westchester for both on-going and completed operations.
(b) All Contracts involving the use of explosives, demolition and/or underground work shall provide proof that XCU is covered.

☒Commercial Umbrella/Excess Insurance: $2,000,000 per occurrence and either no aggregate limit, or, if there is an aggregate limit, a minimum $4,000,000 aggregate limit, naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured, written on a "follow the form" basis.

NOTES: Notes (a) through (b) above under the Commercial General Liability Insurance shall also apply to Commercial Umbrella/Excess Insurance.

☒Automobile Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $1,000,000 for bodily injury and a minimum limit of $100,000 per occurrence for property damage or a combined single limit of $1,000,000 unless otherwise indicated in the contract specifications, and naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured. This insurance shall include for bodily injury and property damage the following coverages:

(i) Owned automobiles.
(ii) Hired automobiles.
(iii) Non-owned automobiles.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

☐ Builder's Risk Insurance for Bridges, Viaducts or Similar Structures: For the construction, renovation or repair of bridges, viaducts or similar structures, the Contractor at its own cost and expense shall furnish, deliver and maintain a "Bridge Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract," with flat premium endorsement, until the construction contract is accepted by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester. The coverage shall also include business interruption and contingent interruption and extra expense coverage. The coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value, covering and naming the Contractor and "County of Westchester" as the insureds. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate copy of the policy, as well as any and all endorsements, to the County.

☒ Builder's Risk Insurance for Buildings and Facilities: For the construction of (a) new buildings and (b) for additions or repairs of existing buildings or facilities, the Contractor at its own cost and expense shall furnish, deliver and maintain a "Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract," with flat premium endorsement, until the construction contract is accepted by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester. The coverage shall also include business interruption and contingent business interruption and extra expense coverage. The coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value, covering and naming the Contractor and "County of Westchester" as the insureds. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate copy of the policy, as well as any and all endorsements, to the County.

☒ Owners Protective Liability Policy covering and naming the "County of Westchester" as insured, with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $3,000,000. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate copy of the policy to the County.

☐ Crane, Rigging, & Crane Operator (Rigger Liability) Insurance with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $5,000,000 for bodily injury and a minimum limit of $500,000 per occurrence for property damage or a combined single limit of $5,000,000, naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured

☐ Pollution Liability, either by separate policy of insurance or through endorsement to the General Liability Policy with a minimum limit of $1,000,000.00, naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured. This insurance shall indicate the following coverages:

(i) Transit
(ii) Sudden and Accidental
(iii) Clean-up

☐ Asbestos and Lead Abatement General Liability Occurrence Policy in amounts not less than $1,000,000 and naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured.

☐ Other:_____
_____
_____
_____

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

3. All policies of the Contractor shall be endorsed to contain the following clauses:

(a) Insurers shall have no right to recovery or subrogation against the County (including its employees and other agents and agencies), it being the intention of the parties that the insurance policies so effected shall protect both parties and be primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the above-described insurance.

(b) The clause "other insurance provisions" in a policy in which the County is named as an insured, shall not apply to the County.

(c) The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies shall have no recourse against the County (including its agents and agencies as aforesaid) for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.

(d) Any and all deductibles in the above described insurance policies shall be assumed by and be for the account of, and at the sole risk of, the Contractor.

4. The above policies for the Contractor and/or any of its subcontractors shall not contain any endorsements, terms, conditions or definitions that result in any labor law or action over exclusions.

5. The types of insurance required and/or policy limits listed above may be adjusted any time during the contract term by the Director when deemed appropriate, even if not indicated above by a blackened box (■) or by an X.

Certificate Holder on all certificates of insurance shall read: The County of Westchester, 148 Martine Avenue, White Plains, New York 10601.

PLEASE NOTE: **Printed copies of all of your full insurance policies, and any and all endorsements, are required.**

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

Airport Environmental Management System Requirements

General

The Contractor is responsible for complying with all federal, state and local legal environmental requirements.

Training

A two-hour environmental training session by the Airport Environmental Staff is required for the project superintendent, project manager and responsible foreman for contractors and subcontractors.

The Contractor shall designate a staff member who will be responsible for the oversight of environmental project requirements and to work as a liaison with the Airport Environmental Department.

Erosion and Sediment Control Activities

The Contractor shall comply strictly with Erosion and Sediment Control project specifications and regulatory requirements. Erosion and Sediment Controls may include, but not limited to, the following:

- Proper installation and use of erosion and sediment capture devices i.e. silt fences and hay bales
- Protection of storm drain inlets
- Proper and timely backfilling and stabilization of trench excavation
- Inspections of discharge points
- Proper maintenance of erosion and sediment capture devices

The Contractor shall be subject to Erosion and Sediment Control Inspections by the County and/or Airport Environmental Staff.

Airfield Vehicles and Equipment

The contractor shall ensure that all vehicles and equipment going onto the airfield are cooled with propylene glycol

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

Waste Management and Minimization

The Contractor shall dispose of waste in a manner that meets all applicable laws and regulations. Contractors shall make every effort to minimize waste production during construction operations.

Spills Prevention, Control and Response Procedures

The Contractors supervisory personnel will be trained in Airport Spill Prevention, Control and Response Procedures Requirements during the two-hour environmental training session. These supervisory personnel shall ensure that these requirements are complied with and that their on-site personnel are properly trained in spill prevention, control and response procedures that comply with Airport requirements. Contractor shall have a copy of these procedures available on site. The Contractor shall have appropriate spill clean-up equipment on site at all times.

In the event of a spill, the Contractor shall immediately respond to the spill in conformance with their spill procedures and as soon as possible report the spill to Airport Operations by radio or by telephone at 995-4850.

The Contractor is responsible for proper clean-up and disposal of waste materials generated by any spill resulting from their activities.

Good Housekeeping

The Contractor shall demonstrate good housekeeping practices and perform daily site clean-ups. The Contractor shall be subject to inspections by the County and/or Airport Environmental Staff.

Wetland Areas & Groundwater Monitoring Wells

The Contractor shall plan all work to avoid any disturbance, impact or destruction of wetland areas and groundwater monitoring wells. If an incident occurs, the Contractor shall be responsible for any costs associated with the restoration of wetland areas, and repair or replacement of groundwater monitoring wells.

Change to Environmental Project Design Specification

The Contractor shall receive approval from an authorized County representative prior to making any modifications that effect environmental project specifications due to field conditions.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

CONTRACTOR SECURITY ID ISSUE

Qualifications

HPN IDs are required for all personnel performing contract work in the Secured Areas of the Airport or within the AOA (Air Operations Area).

Contractors performing work in the **SIDA Area** (Security Identification Display Area) of the terminal complex or airline ramp are required to go through the following process before gaining access to the SIDA:

- ID issue request
- Point of Contact (POC) information
- Complete a SIDA access application
- 2 Hour SIDA Course
- Establish proof of Identification
- Criminal History Record Check (Fingerprint processing)
- ID Security Deposit

Contractors performing work in the **Non-SIDA Areas** of the AOA are required to go through the following process before gaining access to the AOA:

- ID issue request
- POC information
- Complete a Non-SIDA access application
- Establish proof of Identification
- Verified 10 Year Employment History Background Check
- ID Security Deposit

Access to the SIDA or Non-SIDA areas can be also granted through the issuance of a HPN SIDA or Non-SIDA **Visitors ID**. All Visitor ID holders are required to surrender a specified form of ID for deposit at Airport Operations. Visitor ID holders require a HPN ID holder to sign out each recipient and continuously escort the Visitor while in the designated area. A maximum of 8 people can be escorted by an ID card holder at any time.

Submittals

Companies must submit an **ID Issue Request** in writing to the Airport Security office for either SIDA or Non-SIDA IDs. Included must be the reason for needing access, the location of work,

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

the duration of all phases of work, the names of all ID applicants, their purposes or job titles, and types of vehicles that require access to certain phases of work.

Companies must submit a point of contact (**POC**) as the responsible party for ID accountability. This person must be an ID holder and have daily interaction with planning and construction crews. The POC information must include:

- POC Name
- POC Address
- POC Telephone number
- Company telephone number

Companies requesting Non-SIDA access media must perform a full **10 Employment History Check** on each applicant. Contact of each agency must be verified, and there may be no gaps within the 10-year period.

Accountability

The company is accountable for all IDs issued, and must return all IDs within 1 week of completion of the specified work to Airport Security Personnel.

Lost or missing IDs are to be reported to Airport Operations immediately, and a lost ID processing fee of $100 will be charged before a new ID is reissued. If an individual loses an ID for the second time, a third ID will not be issued, the security deposit will not be refunded, and access to the airfield will be denied.

Airport IDs must be surrendered to Airport Operations personnel upon request.

Security Deposit

A security deposit of $100 (Cash or Check) will be held for each SIDA or Non-SIDA ID issued. Deposits will be returned within 2 weeks of ID return

IDs not returned upon completion of the contract will be considered lost, and a Lost ID processing fee of $100 will be charged to the company in addition to losing the Security Deposit.

Issue

IDs will be issued within 1 week of receiving all required information, including FBI Fingerprint results posted by the TSA. Waiting periods between when printed, and when results are received may vary.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

ID Processing Information

ID Processing	Tues.-Fri.	0900-1430 or
	Tues.-Thurs.	1600-1800
	Sun.	1130-1430
Bring Proper ID	(i.e. Passport or Drivers License & Social Security card)	

SIDA Course	1st and 3rd Thurs. each Month 1300-1500
	2nd and 4th Mon. each Month 1000-1200

Fingerprints	Tues.	0900-1100
$31.00 cash or check		1330-1430
Bring Proper ID	(i.e. Passport or Drivers License & Social Security card)	

Vehicle Identification

All vehicles on the AOA require a Class 1 or Class 2 permit. Class 2 permits will be issued and returned daily at Airport Operations.

Airport Conditions

Construction activities may be affected by certain conditions at the airport which may result in work delay or stoppage. Such Conditions may include the following:

- VIP Movements
- Emergency Events
- Weather
- Increased Department of Homeland Security Threat Levels
  - Alert Level Orange
    - Pre-access Checkpoints / Vehicle and equipment inspections
  - Alert Level Red
    - Pre-access Checkpoints / Vehicle and equipment inspections
    - or Construction not permitted

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

CHEMICAL LEAK RESTRICTIONS AT AIRPORT

A. It is now the County of Westchester – Department of Transportation's policy to ban the use of ethylene glycol for deicing aircraft and its use in construction equipment/vehicles (i.e. anti-freeze) at the Airport. This is in addition to the prior prohibition of other chemicals (i.e. gasoline, diesel fuel, lubricants, etc.) that can potentially leak/spill and contaminate the environment.

B. Passenger automobiles are excluded from this policy.

C. Failure to comply with this policy will cause the negligent contractor to be liable for all expenses incurred by damages or delay of work or impediment of Airport operations.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PREVAILING WAGE RATES AND SUPPLEMENTS – AIRPORT

The Contractor shall be aware that both the NYSDOL Prevailing Wage Rates and the Federal Davis-Bacon Wage Rates are included in this proposal. The higher of the two wage rates must be paid to the Contractor's and the Subcontractor's employees.

SECURITY REGULATIONS

In addition to the requirements of General Requirements 4. Security Regulations, there will be a $30 processing fee for each Airport I.D. card issued. Contractors personnel who lose their I.D cards will not be allowed admittance to the airport.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

REQUIRED TRAINING FOR CONTRACTOR PERSONEL

A four hour training session by the airport manager will follow the preconstruction meeting and be required for all flaggers, project superintendent, project manager, and responsible foremen for contractor and subcontractors. All contractor's and subcontractor's personnel shall be trained regarding the importance of following the special procedures outlined in the special notes, inspection of the work for compliance with the special procedures, and safe disposal of trash. Flaggers shall be trained in the proper use of ground control radios and terminology.

An eight hour training session by the airport manager is required for all potential escort vehicle drivers. Scheduling of this training shall be arranged by the Contractor through the airport manager.

The Contract shall supply all escort vehicles with qualified drivers. Escort vehicles shall be pickup trucks or passenger vehicles in good working order. Vehicles shall be equipped with dashboard mounted radios, construction warning flags and rotary beacons. The airport manager reserves the right to reject any drivers and/or vehicles for failure to comply with these provisions.

All training for flaggers and drivers is to be completed prior to start of construction.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

INCREASE OR DECREASE OF QUANTITIES – AIRPORT

A. In reference to "Increase or Decrease of Quantities: Elimination of Items" (Information of Bidders, Article 20), any increase or decrease in quantities that alter the total amount of work by more than 25 percent (25%) will require Supplemental Agreements approved by the FAA.

B. All Supplemental Agreements shall require the consent of the Contractor's Surety and Separate Performance and Payment Bonds.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

1) As required by Federal Execution Order 12549, and prescribed by federal regulations, including 40 CRF part 32, the contractor certifies that it, and it's principles:

    a. Are not presently disbarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible or voluntary excluded by any Federal department or agency;

    b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offence in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or Local) transaction or contract under a public transaction, including any violation of Federal or State antitrust statues or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statement, or receiving stolen property.

    c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charges by a Government entity (Federal, State or Local) with commission of any of the offences enumerated in paragraph (b) above; and

    d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/ proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or Local) terminated for cause of default.

2) Where the Contractor is unable to certify to any of the statements in this paragraph, the Contractor shall attach an explanation to this certification.

Date:_____

_____
Signature

_____
Title

_____
Organization

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

County of Westchester
New York

Sealed proposals for the following construction work:

CONTRACT NO: 23-528 ADVERTISING: February 27, 2026

MANDATORY PRE-BID INSPECTION: March 11, 2026

New Snow Equipement Storage Building
Westchester County Airport
Towns of Harrison and North Castle and Village of Rye Brook, New York

will be received by the Board of Acquisition and Contract in Room 104, Michaelian Office Building, 148 Martine Ave., White Plains, New York until 11:00 a.m., **Wednesday, April 15, 2026**, and immediately thereafter, the bids will be publicly opened and read aloud in Room 527 of the said building. The bid opening also will be made accessible to the public via the livestreaming service WebEx. The livestreaming of the bid opening via WebEx is in addition to and not in place of the publicly bid opening to be held in Room 527 of the Michaelian Office Building. For additional bidding information or questions call (914) 995-2274.

Instructions for livestreaming via WebEx. Attendees may join by computer browser at https://westchestergov.webex.com/meet/bac-bidopening or by phone 1-415-655-0001 US Toll or 1-844-621-3956 US Toll Free. The Access Code is 614 981 028.

The Bid Documents **(**General Requirements, Information for Bidders, Technical Specifications, etc. with Authorized Proposal Pages and Contract Drawings) **MUST BE OBTAINED from the Empire State Purchasing Group website at the following web address:** http://www.bidnetdirect.com/new-york.
There is no cost to the bidder for this service. Bid documents will be available after 1:00 p.m. on the advertising date.

PLEASE TAKE NOTICE: IN ORDER TO SUBMIT A BID, BIDDERS MUST REGISTER AND DOWNLOAD THE BID DOCUMENTS FROM THE EMPIRE STATE PURCHASING GROUP WEBSITE AND MUST REGISTER USING THE NAME OF THE PERSON OR BUSINESS ENTITY THAT WILL BE SUBMITTING THE BID. IN ORDER TO ENSURE THAT COUNTY BID DOCUMENTS HAVE NOT BEEN ALTERED IN ANY WAY, THE COUNTY WILL NOT ACCEPT BIDS FROM PERSONS OR BUSINESS ENTITIES THAT HAVE NOT FOLLOWED THIS REQUIREMENT.

Each bidder is required to submit the full set of authorized Proposal Pages and all bids over **$100,000.00** must also be accompanied by the "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" (as set forth in the Proposal Pages) attached to the outside of the sealed bid. Failure to submit in this manner may cause the bid to be rejected. **The successful bidder, no matter the amount of its bid, will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond with its signed contract.**

To the full extent applicable, each bidder shall submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each Subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract and the agreed upon price to be paid to each for: (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and (d) general construction. The submission (Proposal Page 41) that contains the agreed upon price shall be acknowledged by both Contractor and Subcontractor. For purposes of this paragraph, the acknowledgment from the Subcontractor may contain the facsimile signature of an officer of the Subcontractor.

The Successful low bidder, before award of the contract, must obtain and provide to the County, from each of the above denoted Subcontractors, fully completed and signed Contract Disclosure Statement (Proposal Pages 24-32) and Required Disclosure of Relationships to County (Proposal Pages 33) forms.

The sealed lists of Subcontractors submitted by unsuccessful bidders shall be destroyed, unless you request that it be returned by checking the applicable box on Proposal Page 5.

The County of Westchester reserves the right to waive any informalities in the bids, or to reject any or all bids. No bidder may withdraw its bid within forty-five (45) days after the date of the bid opening.

Pursuant to Chapter 308 of the Laws of the County of Westchester, it is the goal of the County to use its best efforts to encourage, promote, and increase the participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women - Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) and Women Business Enterprise (WBE).

REMINDER: All required licenses should be submitted with the Bid.

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER, NEW YORK
DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

BY: Hugh J. Greechan, Jr., P.E., Commissioner

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROPOSALS

General Requirements

1. Description Of The Work 1.1
2. Subcontracting & Direct Employment Of Labor.....1.2
3. Required Time For Completion Of The Work 1.2
4. Security Regulations 1.3
5. Payment for Bonds and Insurance 1.5

Contract Drawings

Contract Drawings ..... Contract Drawings 1

Proposal Forms

Bidder's Identification.....Proposal Page 1
Proposal Requirements and Addendum Receipt.....Proposal Page 2
Non-Collusive Bidding Certification.....Proposal Page 4
Bid Page(s).....Proposal Page 6
Contractor's Acknowledgement.....Proposal Page 7
Contractor's Acknowledgement (Corporation/Sole Officer).....Proposal Page 8
Limited Liability Company Acknowledgement .....Proposal Page 9
Certificate of Authority.....Proposal Page 10
Certificate of Authority-Limited Liability Company .....Proposal Page 11
Bid Bond and Consent of Surety .....Proposal Page 12
Affirmative Action Program Requirement (Contractors).....Proposal Page 13
Apprenticeship Training Program Requirement.....Proposal Page 14
Certificate of License (Electrical).....Proposal Page 15
Certificate of License (Plumbing).....Proposal Page 17
Certificate of License (Hauler) .....Proposal Page 19
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Certification.....Proposal Page 20
Prevailing Wage Rates and Supplement .....Proposal Page 21
MBE/WBE Program Questionnaire .....Proposal Page 22
Contractor Disclosure Statement .....Proposal Page 23
Required Disclosure of Relationships to County .....Proposal Page 32
Service-Disabled Veterans-Owned Business Questionnaire .....Proposal Page 34
Schedule "F" Criminal Background Disclosure .....Proposal Page 35
Subcontractors Sealed Bid Submission……..Proposal Page 41
Contractor Questionnaire for FAA Projects……...Proposal Page 42

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 2: INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. Addenda And Interpretation 2.1
2. Voided Clauses 2.1
3. Pre-Bid Site Inspection 2.1
4. Bid Security 2.1
5. Performance And Payment Bond....2.2
6. Indemnification Agreement 2.3
7. Insurance Requirements....2.3
8. Prevailing Wage Rates And Supplements 2.6
9. Labor And Compliance With Labor Law 2.9
10. Contractor's Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit 2.13
11. Laws/Regulations And Appropriations....2.13
12. Refusal To Answer Questions 2.13
13. Bid Requirements....2.14
14. Miscellaneous Additional Work (Item W-800) 2.14
15. Correction Of Errors 2.15
16. Shown Quantities....2.15
17. Qualification Of Bidders....2.15
18. Required Experience....2.16
19. Increase Or Decrease Of Quantities: Elimination Of Items....2.16
20. Breakdown Cost Of Lump Sum Items And Contracts....2.16
21. Engineering Charges....2.17
22. Estimates And Payments....2.17
23. Payments To Subcontractors And Materialmen By Contractor 2.21
24. Time Of Starting 2.22
25. Safety And Health Regulations For Construction And Demolition Work 2.22
26. Accident Prevention And First Aid Facilities....2.23
27. Fire Prevention And Control....2.23
28. State And Local Sales Tax Exemption 2.24
29. Apprentices 2.24
30. Affirmative Action Provision 2.24
31. Affirmative Action Program Requirement 2.24
32. Authority To Do Business In New York 2.25
33. License Requirements (Electrical)....2.25
34. License Requirements (Plumbing)....2.26
35. License Requirements (Haulers)....2.27
36. Minority Participation Policy....2.30
37. Sexual Harassment Policy....2.32
38. Smoke-Free Workplace Policy 2.33
39. County Energy Efficient Purchasing Policy 2.33
40. Restriction On Use Of Tropical Hardwoods....2.33
41. Disclosure Of Relationships To County 2.34
42. Contractor Disclosure Statement 2.34
43. Criminal Background Information....2.34
44. Mandatory OSHA Construction Safety And Health Training....2.36

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 3: GENERAL CLAUSES

1. Material And Workmanship 3.1
2. Definitions 3.1
3. Boundaries Of Work 3.2
4. Overlapping Work 3.2
5. Proper Method Of Work And Proper Materials 3.4
6. Control Of Area 3.5
7. Permits, Fees, Etc. 3.5
8. Traffic 3.5
9. Inspection 3.5
10. Stopping Work 3.5
11. Dimensions 3.6
12. Payments To County 3.6
13. Protection Of Utilities And Structures 3.6
14. Protection Of Water Resources & The Environment 3.6
15. Sanitary Regulations 3.8
16. Cleaning Up 3.8
17. Prevention Of Dust Hazard 3.8
18. Representative Always Present 3.9
19. Work In Bad Weather 3.9
20. Protection Of Work Until Completion 3.9
21. Removal Of Temporary Structures And Cleaning Up 3.9
22. Gross Loads Hauled On Highway 3.9
23. Concrete Batch Proportions - Yield 3.9
24. Damage Due To Contractor's Operations 3.10
25. Property Damage 3.10
26. Claims For Damages 3.10
27. Extensions Of Time 3.11
28. Request For Approval Of Equal 3.12
29. Substitution 3.15
30. Extra Work: Increased Compensation/Decreased Work: Credit To The Owner 3.18
31. Disputed Work - Notice Of Claims For Damages 3.20
32. Contractor's Subcontracts And Material Lists 3.21
33. Assignment Of Contract 3.22
34. Payment For General Provisions 3.22
35. Costs Incurred By County 3.22
36. Guarantee Of Work 3.23
37. Separate Contracts 3.23
38. Cooperation With Owner 3.24
39. Job Meetings & Project Superintendant 3.24

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 3: GENERAL CLAUSES

40. Patent Warranty 3.25
41. Materials 3.26
42. Standard Of Quality 3.29
43. Proprietary Item 3.29
44. Shop Drawings 3.30
45. Sequence Of Construction Operations 3.34
46. Protection 3.36
47. Cleanup And Removal Of Debris 3.36
48. Temporary Service 3.36
49. Operating Tests 3.37
50. Operating Instructions And Parts Lists 3.37
51. Cutting And Patching 3.37
52. Conflicts Among Contract Documents 3.39
53. Record Drawings 3.39
54. Time 3.40
55. Acceleration Of The Work 3.40
56. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel 3.40
57. Qualified Transportation Fringe Program 3.42
58. Use of Fluorescent Light Bulbs & Energy Efficient Bulbs 3.42
59. County of Westchester Phosphorus-Free Lawn Fertilizer Policy 3.42

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 4: SPECIAL CLAUSES

1. Intent 4.1
2. Contract Items 4.1
3. Pre-Construction Conference 4.1
4. Preservation of Natural Features 4.2
5. Use of Explosives 4.2
6. Constructions, Excavation And Demolition Contracts At Or Near Underground Facilities - Industrial Code Rule No. 53 ....4.3
7. Construction Near Pipes Conveying Combustible Gas 4.3
8. Notices To Utility Owners 4.3
9. Filling And Backfilling At Structures, Culverts And Pipes 4.4
10. Pipes And Culverts In Fill Areas 4.4
11. Payment Lines And Limits 4.4
12. Pipe Certification Documents 4.4
13. Areas Inaccessible To Roller 4.4
14. Delivery Of Materials 4.5
15. Bituminous Pavement On Existing Concrete Pavement 4.5
16. Resurfacing At Structures Not Raised 4.5
17. Replacement Of Existing Castings 4.5
18. Protection Of Pavement 4.6
19. Protection Of Structures From Bituminous Materials 4.6
20. Salvable Materials 4.6
21. Cleaning Of Catch Basins And Manholes 4.6
22. Noisy Manhole Covers 4.7
23. Guarantee Of The Work Under The Contract 4.7
24. Contract Work By General Contractor 4.7
25. Existing Vegetation 4.7
26. Existing Roads 4.8
27. Sign Relocations 4.8
28. Portland Cement Concrete 4.8
29. Accuracy Of Plans And Specifications 4.8
30. Conformity With Plans And Specifications 4.8
31. Stakeout 4.9
32. Ban On Work Performed By Non-County Entities 4.10
33. Significant Changes In The Character Of Work 4.10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SAMPLE FORMS AND ATTACHMENTS

Sample Forms

Affirmative Action Program Requirement – Subcontractor(s).....Forms Page 1
Contractor's Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit.....Forms Page 2
Monthly Employment Utilization Report.....Forms Page 4
Shop Drawing Schedule.....Forms Page 5
Shop Drawing ID.....Forms Page 6
Request For Approval Of Equal.....Forms Page 7
Request For Approval Of Substitutions.....Forms Page 8
Contractor's Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Affidavit.....Forms Page 9
Contractor's Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel-LOG.....Forms Page 10
Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)-Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form.....Forms Page 11

Sample Contract And Bond

Sample Contract And Bond For Construction..... A-1

Schedule Of Hourly Rates And Supplements

Schedule Of Hourly Rates And Supplements.....B-1

Federal-Davis Bacon Wage Rates

FAA General and Contract Provisions

CONTENTS

NYS DOT Contract Requirements **Page**

Section 200 – NYS DOT Airport Development Requirements Pages NYS 1 thru 9

Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Requirement **Page**

Section 300 – Notice of Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Requirement Pages FED-1 thru 22

FAA General Provisions **Page**

Section 10 – Definition of Terms Pages 1 thru 4
Section 20 – Proposal Requirements and Conditions Pages 1 thru 4
Section 30 – Award and Execution of Contract Pages 1 thru 2
Section 40 – Scope of Work Pages 1 thru 3
Section 50 – Control of Work Pages 1 thru 7
Section 60 – Control of Materials Pages 1 thru 5
Section 70 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public Pages 1 thru 7
Section 80 – Prosecution and Progress Pages 1 thru 6
Section 90 – Measurement and Payment Pages 1 thru 6
Section 100 – Contractor Quality Control Program Pages 1 thru 6
Section 110 – Method Of Estimating Percentage Of Material Within Specification Limits (PWL) Pages 1 thru 7
Section 120 – Nuclear Gauges Pages 1 thru 1
Section 130 – General EEO Provisions Pages 1 thru 12
Section 140 – General Contract Provisions Pages 1 thru 13
Advisory Circular – Operational Safety on Airports During Construction Pages 1 thru 95

Federal Contract Provisions **Page**

Federal Contract Provisions Federal Contract Provisions – 1 thru 78

Federal Davis - Bacon Wage Rates **Page**

Federal Davis-Bacon Wage Rates Pages 1 thru 17

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Division Number Description

Division 01

SECTION 014100 - SPECIAL INSPECTION & TESTING

Division 02

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

Division 03

SECTION 032000 – CONCRETE REINFORCING
SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Division 04

SECTION 042000 – UNIT MASONRY

Division 05

SECTION 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
SECTION 052100 – STEEL JOIST FRAMING
SECTION 053100 – STEEL DECKING
SECTION 055000 – METAL FABRICATIONS

Division 06

SECTION 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY
SECTION 061600 – SHEATHING

Division 07

SECTION 072100 – THERMAL INSULATION
SECTION 072119 – FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION
SECTION 072726 – FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
SECTION075323 – ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING
SECTION 078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 078443 – JOINT FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 079100 – PREFORMED JOINT SEALS
SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

Division 08

SECTION 081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION 083613 – SECTIONAL DOORS
SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

Division 09

SECTION 092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
SECTION 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 095113 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
SECTION 099113– EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 099123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

Division 10

SECTION 101423.16 – ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE
SECTION 102800 – TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
SECTION 104416 – FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

Division 11-13 (Not Used)

Division 14

SECTION 144500 – VEHICLE LIFTS

Division 15-20 (Not Used)

Division 21

SECTION 211316 – DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

Division 22

SECTION 22 02 9 – SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
SECTION 220553 – PIPING IDENTIFICATION
SECTION 220700 – PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 221113 – FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
SECTION 223000 – PLUMBING – GENERAL
SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

Division 23

SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230514 – ELECTRIC WIRING FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230548.13 – VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
SECTION 230713 – DUCT INSULATION
SECTION 230719 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL
SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS
SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
SECTION 233423 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
SECTION 233516 – VEHICLE EXHAUST AND MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS
SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
SECTION 235523.13 – LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS
SECTION 237423.16 – PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS
SECTION 238126 – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS
SECTION 238239.19 – WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

Division 24-25 (Not Used)

Division 26

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260543 – UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260544 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260923 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
SECTION 262213 – LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS
SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS
SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 262813 – FUSES
SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
SECTION 265000 – LIGHTING
SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING
SECTION 265668 – SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC MODULES AND INVERTERS

Division 27

SECTION 270526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
SECTION 271300 – BACKBONE CABLING
SECTION 271500 – HORIZONTAL CABLING
SECTION 271700 – TESTING AND IDENTIFICATION

Division 28

SECTION 281300 – ACCESS CONTROL
SECTION 282300 – VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
SECTION 284621.11 – ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

Division 29-30 (Not Used)

Division 31

SECTION 311000 – SITE CLEARING
SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING
SECTION 312319 – DEWATERING
SECTION 312500 – SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
SECTION 315000 – EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION
SECTION 316316 – AUGER CAST GROUT PILES

Division 32

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT PAVING
SECTION 321313 – CONCRETE PAVING
SECTION 321373 – CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 323113 – CHAIN LINK FENCE

Division 33

SECTION 334100 – STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

GEOTECHNICAL INFORMATION

CONTRACT DRAWINGS

SHEET	TITLE	FILE NUMBER
G-001	COVER SHEET AND SHEET INDEX	48-16-T-67
GC-101	CONTRACTOR HAUL ROUTE AND STAGING AREA PLAN	48-16-G-68
GC-102	CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN	48-16-G-69
GC-501	CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING NOTES AND DETAILS	48-16-G-70
C-001	GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGEND	48-16-C-71
C-002	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN	48-16-C-72
CD-101	DEMOLITION PLAN	48-16-C-73
C-101	SITE PLAN	48-16-C-74
C-102	UTILITY PLAN	48-16-C-75
C-103	GRADING PLAN	48-16-C-76
C-104	FIRE TRUCK TRAVEL PATH PLAN	48-16-C-77
C-105	FIRE TRUCK TRAVEL PATH PLAN	48-16-C-78
C-501	DETAILS	48-16-C-79
C-502	DETAILS	48-16-C-80
C-503	DETAILS	48-16-C-81
S-001	GENERAL NOTES	48-16-S-82
S-002	GENERAL NOTES	48-16-S-83
S-101	FOUNDATION PLAN	48-16-S-84
S-102	FLOOR SLAB LAYOUT PLAN	48-16-S-85
S-103	FLOOR SLAB REINFORCEMENT PLAN	48-16-S-86
S-104	ROOF FRAMING PLAN	48-16-S-87
S-301	SECTIONS	48-16-S-88
S-302	SECTIONS	48-16-S-89
S-501	DETAILS	48-16-S-90
S-502	DETAILS	48-16-S-91
S-503	DETAILS	48-16-S-92
S-504	DETAILS	48-16-S-93
S-505	DETAILS	48-16-S-94
S-506	DETAILS	48-16-S-95
S-507	DETAILS	48-16-S-96
S-601	SCHEDULES	48-16-S-97
A-001	SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND TYPICAL DETAILS	48-16-A-98
A-002	CODE COMPLIANCE AND LIFE SAFETY PLAN	48-16-A-99
AD-101	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN	48-16-A-100
A-100	OVERALL FLOOR PLAN	48-16-A-101

A-101	FLOOR PLAN	48-16-A-102
A-102	ROOF PLAN	48-16-A-103
A-111	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN	48-16-A-104
A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	48-16-A-105
A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS	48-16-A-106
A-302	WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS	48-16-A-107
A-401	ENLARGED PLANS, INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, AND DETAILS	48-16-A-108
A-601	SCHEDULES AND DOOR DETAILS	48-16-A-109
F-001	DETAILS, NOTES, & SYMBOLS	48-16-F-110
F-101	FLOOR PLAN	48-16-F-111
P-101	SANITARY/STORM PLUMBING PLAN, DETAILS & LEGEND	48-16-P-112
P-102	WATER, PROPANE, COMPRESSOR PLUMBING PLAN & DETAILS	48-16-P-113
P-401	SANITARY RISER	48-16-P-114
P-402	GAS RISER	48-16-P-115
M-001	ABBREVIATIONS, GENERAL NOTES, AND SYMBOLS	48-16-M-116
M-002	HVAC BUILDING AIR BALANCE DIAGRAM	48-16-M-117
M-101	HVAC FLOOR PLAN	48-16-M-118
M-102	HVAC ROOF PLAN	48-16-M-119
M-301	ELEVATIONS	48-16-M-120
M-501	DETAILS	48-16-M-121
M-502	DETAILS	48-16-M-122
M-601	SCHEDULES	48-16-M-123
E-001	ELECTRICAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND COMPLIANCE	48-16-E-124
ED-100	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN - REMOVALS	48-16-E-125
ED-101	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - REMOVALS	48-16-E-126
E-100	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN	48-16-E-127
E-101	ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN	48-16-E-128
E-102	ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN	48-16-E-129
E-103	ELECTRICAL CEILING PLAN	48-16-E-130
E-104	ELECTRICAL ROOF PLAN	48-16-E-131
E-105	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN	48-16-E-132
E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	48-16-E-133
E-502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	48-16-E-134
E-503	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	48-16-E-135
E-601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES	48-16-E-136
FA-001	DETAILS, NOTES, & SYMBOLS	48-16-FA-137
FA-101	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR PLAN	48-16-FA-138

APPENDICES

I. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

II. INTERIM REMEDIAL MEASURE (IRM) FOR LIMITED REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION (LRI)/LIMITED REMEDIAL ACTION (LRA) NEW SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING

1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROPOSALS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

Work under this Contract includes all necessary labor, materials and equipment required to:

Construct a new snow removal equipment storage building with vehicle wash bays. The new building will be located to the north of the Airport's existing maintenance building. There will be site work associated with the construction which will include new utilities and paving. The new building will be constructed as recommended by Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5220-18A.

It is not intended that this description of work mention each particular item required, but that it give information concerning the general scope and areas of work for the convenience of the bidders.

THIS PROJECT IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE "WICKS LAW". ACCORDINGLY, EACH BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT SPECIFIC INFORMATION PERTAINING TO ITS PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS. PLEASE SEE THE "NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS" THAT FORMS A PART OF THESE BID DOCUMENTS.

2. SUBCONTRACTING & DIRECT EMPLOYMENT OF LABOR

The Contractor shall not subcontract more than ninety (90%) percent of its bid. The Contractor must directly employ at least ten (10%) percent of the personnel working on this contract as measured in man-days worked.

"Directly employ" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the Contractor, usually for wages or salary.

The Contractor expressly acknowledges that any violation of this provision constitutes a default under this contract.

3. REQUIRED TIME FOR COMPLETION OF THE WORK

Notification to commence the work will require the mandatory submission of all the executed contracts and the Certificates of Insurance after receipt of authority to award.

The Contractor shall commence the work embraced in this contract within ten (10) days of the service of Notice by the County to do so and shall complete the said work within 365 consecutive calendar days computed from the date of such Notice to commence.

4. SECURITY REGULATIONS

Security Regulations For all County Facilities except County Correctional Facilities:

A. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that this work is to be performed on property which is the responsibility of the County; therefore, all personnel associated with this contract are subject to special conditions affecting security and control of the facilities operations. Every person required to enter the work site will be issued an ID card and be required to fill out appropriate applications. **There is a $30.00 processing fee for each lost ID card**; remitted by check made payable to the County of Westchester. All ID processing will be scheduled by the Construction Administrator.

B. The Contractor/Subcontractor shall issue a copy of the security regulations (Paragraph C) to all personnel engaged on this project.

C. All Contractor/Subcontractor personnel shall be bound by the following security regulations for the duration of this contract.

1) All personnel must conspicuously display the ID card and identify themselves upon request.

2) If an ID card is misplaced or lost, report this immediately to the Inspector.

3) All Contractor/Subcontractor personnel are responsible for all tools and equipment and you must report any loss immediately to the Construction Administrator.

4) All personnel must observe all orders of the Owner.

5) All personnel are to report any unusual incidents or problems to the Construction Administrator immediately.

6) All personnel shall not possess or consume any alcoholic beverage or illegal drug or medication while on the property, or report to work under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

7) Any vehicle left on the property must be locked and the ignition keys must be removed. Vehicles will not be left overnight without prior approval.

8) All personnel shall not enter any other areas of the premises (except the areas agreed to) without prior approval of the Construction Administrator.

Security Regulations For County Correctional Facilities:

A. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that this work is to be performed on property adjacent and/or within the County's Correctional Facilities; therefore, all personnel associated with this project are subject to special conditions affecting security and control of the Correctional Facility Operations. Every person required to enter the work site will be fingerprinted, processed for a photo ID card and be required to fill out appropriate applications. **There is a $100.00 processing fee for each person**, checks made payable to the Commissioner of Finance. All ID processing will be scheduled by the Construction Administrator.

B. All Contractors and Subcontractors shall issue a copy of the security regulations (Paragraph C) to all personnel to be engaged on this project.

C. All Contractor's and Subcontractor's personnel shall be bound by the following security regulations for the duration of this project.

1) All personnel entering the Penitentiary, Jail or Women's Unit must stop and identify themselves to the Control or Desk Officer who will issue the appropriate pass after ascertaining that they have been cleared to enter the facility. Only workers with valid ID will be permitted entry. **NO HELPERS**.

2) All personnel must sign in the Visitor's Book, to include the following information: **PERSON'S NAME, COMPANY NAME, REASON FOR ENTRY, WORK LOCATION IN BUILDING**.

3) All personnel must conspicuously display the ID card and identify themselves upon request.

4) If ID card is misplaced or lost, report this loss immediately to the Shift Captain or Associate Warden.

5) All tradesmen will be required to perform a tool inventory inspection of all tools in their possession to demonstrate to the admitting Correction Officer that the typed inventory list matches the tools each time they enter and leave the building. The tradesmen are responsible for keeping all tools and equipment locked when not in immediate use and they must report any loss of tools or equipment immediately to the Shift Captain or Associate Warden.

6) All tradesmen and helpers shall carry all tools in a locked and secured tool box or tool cart. A typed inventory sheet shall be carried with the tool box/cart listing all hand and power tools. A manufacturer’s MSD Sheet shall be carried with the tool box/cart for any chemical compound that the tradesman has in his/her possession.

7) All debris (i.e. packaging, demolition, etc) shall be removed from the worksite at the end of each workday.

8) All personnel are subject to search at all times.

9) All personnel must observe all orders of Correctional Staff.

10) All personnel are to report any unusual incidents or problems to a Correction Officer, Shift Captain or the Associate Warden immediately.

11) All personnel shall not possess or consume any alcoholic beverage or illegal drug or medication while on County property, or report to work under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

12) Any vehicle left on County property must be locked and the ignition keys must be removed. Vehicles will not be left over-night on County property without prior approval.

13) All personnel shall not enter any other areas of the prison (except the areas agreed to) without prior approval of the Shift Captain or the Associate Warden.

14) All personnel shall not bring anything in for any inmate/detainee or staff member or take out anything for any inmate/detainee or staff member.

15) All personnel shall not engage in any unnecessary conversations with any inmate/detainee.

16) Weapons, i.e., guns, knives, blackjacks, to include any tool activated by gunpowder or other explosive charge is prohibited in the building (i.e., stud gun). Violators of this rule are subject to arrest.

17) All personnel must sign out when leaving and must return the ID card to the Control/Desk Officer before leaving.

18) Failure of the contractor to follow these procedures will result in the contractor being denied access to the facility.

5. PAYMENT FOR BONDS AND INSURANCE

The amount bid for contract bonds and insurance shall not exceed 3%of the total contract price excluding the bid price for Miscellaneous Additional Work (Item W800) and Field Testing Equipment (W851), where applicable. Should the bidder exceed the foregoing three percent (3%), the Department will make the necessary adjustment to determine the total amount bid based on the arithmetically correct proposal.

The amount bid shall be payable with the first contract payment.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

CONTRACT DRAWINGS:

CONTRACT NUMBER 23-528

The Design Drawings, as listed on the Contract Drawing Index, herewith made a part of these Specifications, shows in general and/or in detail the work to be done under this Contract and/or the various Contracts forming the entire work for the Project, as described herein.

After sending the executed contract to the County and prior to the first job meeting, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining from Public Works, Division of Engineering, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, a maximum of five gratis copies of the Contract Drawings and Specifications; for the Contractor's permanent possession. Additional sets, requested by the Contractor, beyond the permitted number and time limit, will be furnished by Public Works; but at the Contractor's expense.

SHEET	TITLE	DRAWING NO.
G-001	COVER SHEET AND SHEET INDEX	48-16-T-67
GC-101	CONTRACTOR HAUL ROUTE AND STAGING AREA PLAN	48-16-G-68
GC-102	CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN	48-16-G-69
GC-501	CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING NOTES AND DETAILS	48-16-G-70
C-001	GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGEND	48-16-C-71
C-002	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN	48-16-C-72
CD-101	DEMOLITION PLAN	48-16-C-73
C-101	SITE PLAN	48-16-C-74
C-102	UTILITY PLAN	48-16-C-75
C-103	GRADING PLAN	48-16-C-76
C-104	FIRE TRUCK TRAVEL PATH PLAN	48-16-C-77
C-105	FIRE TRUCK TRAVEL PATH PLAN	48-16-C-78
C-501	DETAILS	48-16-C-79
C-502	DETAILS	48-16-C-80
C-503	DETAILS	48-16-C-81
S-001	GENERAL NOTES	48-16-S-82
S-002	GENERAL NOTES	48-16-S-83
S-101	FOUNDATION PLAN	48-16-S-84
S-102	FLOOR SLAB LAYOUT PLAN	48-16-S-85
S-103	FLOOR SLAB REINFORCEMENT PLAN	48-16-S-86
S-104	ROOF FRAMING PLAN	48-16-S-87
S-301	SECTIONS	48-16-S-88
S-302	SECTIONS	48-16-S-89
S-501	DETAILS	48-16-S-90
S-502	DETAILS	48-16-S-91
S-503	DETAILS	48-16-S-92
S-504	DETAILS	48-16-S-93
S-505	DETAILS	48-16-S-94
S-506	DETAILS	48-16-S-95
S-507	DETAILS	48-16-S-96
S-601	SCHEDULES	48-16-S-97
A-001	SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND TYPICAL DETAILS	48-16-A-98
A-002	CODE COMPLIANCE AND LIFE SAFETY PLAN	48-16-A-99
AD-101	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN	48-16-A-100
A-100	OVERALL FLOOR PLAN	48-16-A-101

A-101	FLOOR PLAN	48-16-A-102
A-102	ROOF PLAN	48-16-A-103
A-111	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN	48-16-A-104
A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS	48-16-A-105
A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS	48-16-A-106
A-302	WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS	48-16-A-107
A-401	ENLARGED PLANS, INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, AND DETAILS	48-16-A-108
A-601	SCHEDULES AND DOOR DETAILS	48-16-A-109
F-001	DETAILS, NOTES, & SYMBOLS	48-16-F-110
F-101	FLOOR PLAN	48-16-F-111
P-101	SANITARY/STORM PLUMBING PLAN, DETAILS & LEGEND	48-16-P-112
P-102	WATER, PROPANE, COMPRESSOR PLUMBING PLAN & DETAILS	48-16-P-113
P-401	SANITARY RISER	48-16-P-114
P-402	GAS RISER	48-16-P-115
M-001	ABBREVIATIONS, GENERAL NOTES, AND SYMBOLS	48-16-M-116
M-002	HVAC BUILDING AIR BALANCE DIAGRAM	48-16-M-117
M-101	HVAC FLOOR PLAN	48-16-M-118
M-102	HVAC ROOF PLAN	48-16-M-119
M-301	ELEVATIONS	48-16-M-120
M-501	DETAILS	48-16-M-121
M-502	DETAILS	48-16-M-122
M-601	SCHEDULES	48-16-M-123
E-001	ELECTRICAL NOTES, SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND COMPLIANCE	48-16-E-124
ED-100	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN - REMOVALS	48-16-E-125
ED-101	ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - REMOVALS	48-16-E-126
E-100	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN	48-16-E-127
E-101	ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN	48-16-E-128
E-102	ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN	48-16-E-129
E-103	ELECTRICAL CEILING PLAN	48-16-E-130
E-104	ELECTRICAL ROOF PLAN	48-16-E-131
E-105	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN	48-16-E-132
E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	48-16-E-133
E-502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	48-16-E-134
E-503	ELECTRICAL DETAILS	48-16-E-135
E-601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES	48-16-E-136
FA-001	DETAILS, NOTES, & SYMBOLS	48-16-FA-137
FA-101	FIRE ALARM FIRST FLOOR PLAN	48-16-FA-138

Submit all proposal pages in this section, including all executed and unexecuted pages and fasten with a clip at the upper left hand corner.

Kenneth W. Jenkins, Westchester County Executive

PROPOSAL PAGES

New Snow Equipment Storage Building
Westchester County Airport
Towns of Harrison and North Castle and
Village of Rye Brook, New York

Contract No. 23-528
Bid Opening: April 15, 2026

By Bidder (Please Print)	**For Official Use Only**
Firm/Business Name: _____	
Address: _____	_____
_____	_____

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION

CONTRACT NO._____

To the Commissioner of Public Works, Westchester County, New York, acting for the party of the first part.

Proposal made by _____
as party of the second part.

Whose business address is _____

_____

_____

Whose telephone number is _____

Whose E-mail address is _____

Whose Federal ID number is _____

Is bidder an individual,
a partnership or a corporation? _____

If a partnership or corporation,
give the names of all partners
or officers with their titles _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If operating under a trade name or as partners, has the required Certificate been filed with a County Clerk in accordance with the General Business Law, Section 130?

Yes....[ ] No....[ ] N.A….[ ]

If the answer is NO, Certificate must be filed before the contract can be executed.

NOTE: the bid must be submitted using the Contractor's legal name, not just the "doing business as" (i.e. DBA) name.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The undersigned, the bidder, does hereby declare that it has carefully read the contract specifications and has carefully studied the relevant plans, profiles and other drawings (as defined in Article "Contract Drawings" of the General Requirements) relating to the contract work, and has inspected the site(s) of the work..

2. The undersigned does hereby declare that it is the only one interested in its indicated bid; that the bid is in all respects without fraud or reservations; and that no official of the County or of the participating municipalities (if any), or any person in the employ of the County of participating municipalities (if any) is directly interested in the contract bid or in the supplies, equipment or works to which it relates, or in any part of the profits resulting there-from.

3. The undersigned does hereby offer and agree to furnish all materials, to fully and faithfully construct, perform and execute all work under the contract in accordance with the plans, profiles, other drawings and specifications relating thereto, and to furnish all labor, tools, implements, machinery, forms, transportation and materials necessary and proper for said purpose at the following indicated lump sum price for the total work and/or the following indicated unit prices for the various items of the work.

4. The undersigned does hereby declare that the indicated price(s) cover all expenses of every kind incidental to the completion of the contract work, including all claims affecting the work, labor and materials, which may arise through any cause whatsoever, excepting as provided for in Article "Disputed Work-Notice Of Claims For Damages: of the General Clauses.

5. The undersigned hereby agrees that in the event that the quantities of contract work actually performed by the undersigned are less than the approximate quantities indicated in the specifications it will make no claim(s) for loss of anticipated profits.

6. The undersigned does hereby agree that it will execute a contract containing all the terms, conditions, provisions and covenants necessary to complete the work according to the appropriate plans and specifications, within ten working days after receipt by the undersigned of the contract from the County, and that if it fails to execute said contract within said period of time the County may rescind the contract award and may retain as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, any amounts submitted as the bid security accompanying the undersigned's proposal, and/or demand from the Bidder's Surety Company that executed the required Bid Bond and Consent of Surety to pay to the County the difference between the amount bid and the amount for which such contract is thereafter awarded, together with the cost to the County of reletting said contract up to the maximum aggregate amount of 25% of the amount bid.

7. The undersigned does hereby agree to commence the work encompassed under the contract within ten days after notification in writing from the Commissioner of Public Works or his authorized designee, unless a definite earlier or later start has been specified, and will complete the work fully and in every respect on or before the specified completion date; and further agrees that the County has the right to employ such combination of labor, equipment

and materials as may be required for the proper completion of the contract work and to deduct all costs from such monies as may be due the undersigned, in the event the contract work is not completed by the specified completion date.

8. The undersigned does hereby agree to comply with all relevant provisions of the Labor Laws of the State of New York, and agrees to adhere to the provisions relating to the eight-hour day and five-day week, the payments of minimum rates for labor, and the latest laws relative to payments for wages for labor on public contracts.

9. The undersigned does hereby agree to insure all persons connected with the contract work against accident, at its own expense, as prescribed by the Workmen's Compensation Law of the State of New York; and that it will be responsible for payments by itself, its subcontractors and vendors of all taxes applicable to the work, and all other payments as may be required by various laws and rules and regulations of the Federal Government, the State of New York and its political subdivisions and agencies, such payments including but not limited to the following:

   A. Federal Social Security Taxes on employees' wages.

   B. Applicable Federal Excise Taxes.

   C. New York State Unemployment Insurance and Disability Payments, based on employees' wages.

10. The undersigned does hereby agree to accept their indicated lump sum price for the total work and/or their indicated unit prices for the various items of the work as the sole basis in the determination of the value of addition to, or deletions from the specified scope of the contract work.

11. ADDENDUM RECEIPT - CONTRACT NO._____

    (The undersigned shall fill in contract number above, and the required information below.)

    The undersigned does hereby acknowledge receipt of the below listed addenda to the contract specifications:

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK ONLY

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

12. Bidders should not submit the entire Bid document with its bid submission. Instead, Bidders must submit ALL of the Proposal Pages. Proposal Pages are denoted by a border and are titled on the bottom as "Proposal Page __".

    Be sure that, where required, the forms have been completed and signed by a notary public.

    Proposal Page 12 must be completed by a surety company and submitted with the bid if a Performance and Payment Bond is required in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors".

13. NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION

Made pursuant to Section 103-d of the General Municipal Law of the State of New York as amended by the Laws of 1966.

A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of his knowledge and belief:

   1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;

   2) Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and

   3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

B. A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where a. (1), (2) and (3), above, have not been complied with; provided however, that if any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where a. (1), (2) and (3), above, have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not added for the purpose of restricting competition."

14. The undersigned and each person signing in behalf of the undersigned hereby executes the foregoing Affirmative Action Questionnaire, Proposal, Addendum Receipt and Non-Collusive Bidding Certification.

15. The undersigned and each person signing on behalf of the undersigned hereby certifies that

the person, firm or corporation submitting this proposal as the bidder has not been found guilty of a willful violation of the New York State Labor Law for failure to pay prevailing wages and supplements, as those terms are defined by the New York State Labor Law, within the twelve (12) months immediately preceding the submission of this bid.

16. The undersigned, by submitting the Proposal Pages, acknowledges that it has read the complete bid package including any and all addenda thereto and its bid includes all of the terms and conditions set forth in the bid documents, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Contractors, General Requirements and Proposals, Contract plans/drawings (if any), Proposal Forms, Information for Bidders, General Clauses, Sample Forms and Attachments, Sample Contract and Bond, Schedule of Hourly Rates and Supplements, Technical Specifications, any Special Notices and all applicable laws, rules and regulations. The undersigned further acknowledges that by submitting this bid the above denoted items are incorporated by reference and constitute an integral part of its bid.

17. The undersigned agrees that, if it is not the Successful bidder, the Sealed List of Subcontractors submitted with its bid can be destroyed by the County. **Please check the following box if you want the Sealed List of Subcontractors returned to you.** ☐

Dated_____, 20___

_____
Legal Name of Person, Firm or Corporation

(Seal of Corporation)

_____

_____
Business Address of Person, Firm or Corporation

By_____ _____
Signature Title

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACT NO. 23-528

ITEMIZED PROPOSAL

ITEM NO.	APPROXIMATE QUANTITIES	PAY UNIT	ITEM DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT BID	
				DOLLARS	CENTS
A	L.S.	Lump Sum	For providing all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the main snow equipment storage space, housing AIP (Airport Improvement Program)-eligible vehicles, and ancillary support spaces as shown on Sheet No. 35 of 72. This item also includes all contract paving, site lighting, utilities, geotechnical, site investigation, and monitoring as shown on the contract Drawings and in accordance with the specifications for the New Snow Equipment Storage Building at the Westchester County Airport.		
B	L.S.	Lump Sum	For providing all labor, material, and equipment to complete the equipment storage space housing AIP (Airport Improvement Program)-ineligible vehicles, the spare ARFF (Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting) truck bay and vehicle wash bay as shown on Sheet No. 35 of 72. This item also includes rooftop Solar Photovoltaics as shown on the Contract Drawings and in accordance with the specifications for the New Snow Equipment Storage Building at the Westchester County Airport.		
			SUBTOTAL OF ALL ITEMS ABOVE:		

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

ITEMIZED PROPOSAL

C	L.S.	Lump Sum	CONTRACT BONDS AND INSURANCE (Must not exceed 3.00% of Subtotal Shown Above)		
			GROSS SUM FOR TOTAL BID:		

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

BY: _____

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Corporate)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ _____to me known and known to me to be the_____ _____of_____the corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he the said_ _____resides at_____ _____and that he is_____of said corporation and knows the corporate seal of the said corporation; that the seal affixed to the within instrument is such corporate seal and that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

_____
Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Individual)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ _____to me known, and known to me to be the same person described in and who executed the within instrument and he duly acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purpose herein mentioned and, if operating under the trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

_____
Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Co-Partnership)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ _____ to me known, and known to me to be a member of the firm of _____ and the person described in, and who executed the within instrument in behalf of said firm, and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same in behalf of, and as the act of said firm for the purposes herein mentioned and that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

_____
Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Corporation/Sole Officer)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20__, before me

personally came _____ to me known and
(Name)

known to me to be the _____
(Title)

of _____, the corporation described in and which
(Name of Corporation)

executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she,

resides at _____

and that he/she signed the within instrument, on behalf of said corporation, in his/her capacity

as the _____ and sole officer and director of said corporation
(Title)

and that he/she owns all the issued and outstanding capital stock of said corporation.

_____
Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20__, before me

personally came _____ to me known to be the individual
(Name of individual who signed agreement)

who executed the foregoing instrument, and who, being duly sworn by me, did depose and say that

(s)he is (the)(a) _____ of_____,
(member)(manager) *(name of limited liability company)*

a _____ limited liability company, and that (s)he has authority
(name of state)

to sign the same, and acknowledged that (s)he executed the same as the act and deed of said limited liability company.

Sworn to before me this ____ day
of _____, 20__

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires on: _____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

I, _____
(*Officer other than officer executing proposed documents*)

certify that I am _____ of the
(*Title*)

_____
(*Name of Contractor*)

(the "Contractor"), a corporation duly organized and in good standing under the

_____
(*Law under which organized, e.g., the New York Business Corporation Law*)

named in the foregoing agreement; that _____
(*Person executing proposal documents*)

who signed said agreement on behalf of the Contractor was, at the time of execution the

_____ of the Contractor; that said agreement was
(*Title of such person*)

duly signed for and in behalf of said Contractor by authority of its Board of Directors, thereunto duly organized, and that such authority is in full force and effect at the date hereof.

_____
(*Signature*)

(SEAL)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of, _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the _____ of _____, the Corporation described in and which executed the above certificate, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he, the said _____ resides at _____ and that he is _____ _____ of said Corporation and knows the Corporate Seal of the said Corporation; that the seal affixed to the above certificate is such Corporate Seal and that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said Corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

_____
Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM IN BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY-LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

I, _____,
(member or manager other than person executing the agreement)

certify that I am a _____ of _____
(member/manager) *(Name of Limited Liability Company)*

(the "LLC") duly organized under the Laws of the State of _____; that
(Name of State)

_____who signed said agreement on behalf of the LLC.
(Person Executing Agreement)

was, at the time of execution, a manager of the LLC; that said Contract was duly signed for and on behalf of said LLC and as the act of said LLC for the purposes herein mentioned.

_____
(Signature)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
ss.:
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____, to me known, and known to me to be the _____
(name of member/manager) *(member/manager)*
described in and who executed the above certificate, who being be me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at _____, and he is a (member/manager) of said LLC; that he is duly authorized to execute said certificate on behalf of said LLC, and that he signed his name thereto pursuant to such authority.

_____
Notary Public *County*

My Commission Expires on:_____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

Required for all Bids over $100,000 where a Performance & Payment Bond is Required in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors"

CONTRACT NO. _____

BID BOND AND CONSENT OF SURETY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That _____
(Name of Contractor)

_____
(Address)

(hereinafter called the "Principal") and the _____ a corporation created and existing under the laws of the State of _____, having its principal office at_____ (hereinafter called the "Surety"),
(PRINT FULL ADDRESS OF SURETY)

are held and firmly bound unto the County of Westchester (hereinafter called the "Obligee"), in the full just sum of *Twenty-Five (25%) Percent of the Attached Bid*, good and lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which said sum of money, well and truly to be made and done, the said Principal binds themselves (himself/herself, itself), their (his/her, its) heirs, executors and administrators, successors and assigns, and the said Surety binds itself, its successors and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents:

WHEREAS, the said Principal has submitted to the County of Westchester, New York, a proposal/bid for Contract Number: _____
Project Title: _____
_____ and

WHEREAS, under the terms of the Laws of the State of New York as above indicated, the said Principal has filed or intends to file this bond to guarantee that the Principal will execute all required contract documents, furnish all required insurance and furnish such Performance and Payment Bonds or other bonds as may be required in accordance with the terms of the Principal's said proposal/bid.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Surety agrees:

(i) if the Contract for which the preceding estimate and proposal is made, is awarded to the Bidder by the County, the Surety shall become bound as Surety and guarantor for the faithful performance of the Contract and shall execute and deliver a Performance & Payment Bond, in a form acceptable to the County, in the amount of 100% of the total Contract price, or such other amount as may be specified in the Bid documents, and shall execute the Contract as party of the third part when required to do so by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County; and

(ii) if the Bidder shall, upon award of the Contract to the Bidder, fail or refuse to execute the Contract and furnish the necessary bonds and insurance certificates, the Surety shall, on demand by the County, pay to the County the difference between the amount bid and the amount for which such contract is thereafter awarded, together with the cost to the County of reletting said Contract, up to the maximum aggregate amount of this bond.

(iii) the condition of the foregoing obligation is such, that if the said Principal shall promptly execute and submit, and the County shall accept, all required contract documents including insurance and such Performance and Payment Bond or other bonds, all as may be required in accordance with the terms of the Principal's said bid/proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

The Surety, for value received, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged by the Surety, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the Surety and of its bond shall remain absolute and shall be in no way impaired, affected or discharged by an extension of time, mutually agreed to by the County and the Bidder, within which the County may award said Contract, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such extension.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said Principal has hereunto set his/her (their, its) hand and the said Surety has caused this instrument to be signed by its duly authorized officer this_____ day of _____ 200__.

Signed and delivered this ____ day of _____ 20____ in the presence of:

_____
(Print Name of Contractor)

_____ Principal
(Signature)

_____
(Title of Authorized Officer)

_____
(Print Name of Surety)

By _____ Surety
(Signature)

_____
(Title of Authorized Officer)

(The Surety Company shall append a single copy of a statement of its financial condition, a copy of the resolution authorizing the execution of Bonds by officers of the Surety Company, Power of Attorney, Surety Acknowledgment.)

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

Affirmative Action Program

An approved Affirmative Action Plan shall be required in all contracts for public work where the awarded contract amount exceeds $50,000 or more than fourteen (14) persons are employed by the Contractor and/or his subcontractors.

Does the Contractor participate in an approved Affirmative Action Program? Yes [ ] No [ ]

If Yes, give name of Program: _____

_____

If No, how many employees (total) does the Contractor employ. Please also include in your count the number of employees the Contractor and its Subcontractors expect to use on this project: _____

An approved Affirmative Action Program shall mean a plan approved or adopted by Westchester County including but not limited to, the Home-Town Plan, the Recruitment Training Program or any other program approved or meeting the requirements of the State or Federal government.

The "Monthly Employment Utilization Report" of the Sample Forms, shall be filled out by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor(s) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, prior to the start of the work.

Before any subcontractor is approved for use on this contract it will have to complete and submit the "Affirmative Action Program Requirement- Subcontractors" form of the Sample Forms.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

Apprenticeship Training Program

An approved Apprenticeship Training Program shall be required in all contracts for public work where the awarded contract amount exceeds $50,000. and more than fourteen (14) persons are employed by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s).

Will the Contractor utilize apprentices for this Contract? Yes [ ] No [ ]

If Contractor Yes, do the apprentices participate in an approved Apprenticeship Training Program? Yes [ ] No [ ]

If Contractor Yes, give the name of the Program: _____

_____

Will the Subcontractor(s) utilize apprentices for this Contract? Yes [ ] No [ ]

If Subcontractor(s) Yes, do the apprentices participate in an approved Apprenticeship Training Program? Yes [ ] No [ ]

If Subcontractor(s) Yes, give the name of the Program: _____

_____

AN APPROVED APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING PROGRAM SHALL MEAN A NEW YORK STATE REGISTERED APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING PROGRAM AS DEFINED UNDER THE NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY AN ELECTRICAL BIDDER ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder named on the
(Name of Contractor)

bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with: a) the electrical license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the bid, b) Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Electrical Licensing Board and the Licensing of Master Electricians, and c) the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations.

(2) I am familiar with, and this bid is being submitted in compliance with, the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations, in particular No. 11, which states as follows:

> No individual holding a Master Electrician's License shall lend such License to any person or allow any other person to carry on, engage in, or labor at the business as defined herein of installing, removing, altering, testing, replacing, or repairing electrical systems. A violation of this section by any person holding a License shall be sufficient cause for revocation of such License.
>
> However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a License by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that fifty-one (51) percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation, or other business association is owned by one (1) or more holders of a Westchester County Master Electrical License and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such License holder or holders.

(3) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the bid possesses the applicable valid Master/"Special" Electrician's license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board; that this License is being used in compliance with the Laws of Westchester County and Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations; and **I have provided a copy of such license with the sealed bid proposal**.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE (Continued)

(TO BE COMPLETED BY AN ELECTRICAL BIDDER ONLY)

(4) That all electrical work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Electrical Licensing Board and the Licensing of Master Electricians and the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations.

(5) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the bid as proof of the required electrical license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

_____

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

_____

License No.

_____

Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A PLUMBING BIDDER ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder named on the
(Name of Contractor)

bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with: a) the plumbing license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the bid, b) Chapter 277 Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners and County-wide Plumbing License, and c) the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations.

(2) I am familiar with, and this bid is being submitted in compliance with, Section 277.509A of Article XV of Chapter 277 of the Laws of Westchester County, which states as follows:

> A. No holder of a license or certification issued under this article shall authorize, consent to or permit the use of his or her license or certification by or on behalf of any other person. No person who has not qualified or obtained a license or certification under this article shall represent himself or herself to the public as holder of a license or certification issued under this article, either directly, by means of signs, sign cards metal plates or stationery, or indirectly in any other manner whatsoever. However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a license by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that 51 percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation or other business association is owned by one or more holders of a Westchester County master plumbing license and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such license holder or holders.

(3) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the bid possesses a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners; that this License is being used in compliance with the Laws of Westchester County and the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations; and **I have provided a copy of such license with the sealed bid proposal**.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE (Continued)

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A PLUMBING BIDDER ONLY)

(4) That all plumbing work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners and County-wide Plumbing License, and the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations.

(5) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the bid as proof of the required plumbing license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

_____

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

_____

License No.

_____
Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A HAULING BIDDER OR SUBCONTRACTOR ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder/subcontractor (circle one)
(Name of Contractor)

named on the foregoing bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with the hauling license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the foregoing bid.

(2) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the foregoing bid/subcontractor of the bidder submitting the foregoing bid (circle one) possesses a valid _____ license
(License type, i.e. Class "A")
issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission.

(3) That all hauling work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County.

(4) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the foregoing bid as proof of the required hauling license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

_____

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

_____

License No.

_____
Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that I understand and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan ("SPPP") for the construction site identified in such SPPP as a condition of authorization to discharge stormwater. I also understand the operator must comply with the terms and conditions of the New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities and it is unlawful for any person to contribute to a violation of water quality standards.

_____

Signature

Sworn to before me
This _____day of _____, 200_.

_____

Notary Public – State of New York, County of _____
My Commission Expires on _____.

This Certification will also have to be signed by your subcontractors. *Additional copies of this form can be acquired from the Department of Public Works.*

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PREVAILING WAGE RATES AND SUPPLEMENTS

Compliance with the New York State Construction (Article 1, Section 17) and the New York State Labor Law (Section 220)

Is your firm in full compliance with the New York State Labor Law?
(Please check one)

Yes _____ No _____

Are the wage supplements paid into a Federally approved program?
(Please check one)

Yes _____ No _____

If Yes, please indicate which program:

_____

_____

_____

If No, please indicate how the supplements are being paid:

_____

_____

_____

Yes, I have read and understand the terms of this Contract and the laws of this Agreement:

_____ Date: _____
Signature

_____ Date: _____
Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

MINORITY/WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM QUESTIONNAIRE
QUESTIONNAIRE REGARDING BUSINESS ENTERPRISES
OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY WOMEN OR PERSONS OF COLOR

As part of the County's program to encourage the meaningful and significant participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women in County contracts, and in furtherance of Section 308.01 of the Laws of Westchester County, completion of this form is required.

A "business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color" means a business enterprise, including a sole proprietorship, limited liability partnership, partnership, limited liability corporation, or corporation, that either:

1.) meets the following requirements:
   a. is at least 51% owned by one or more persons of color or women;
   b. is an enterprise in which such ownership by persons of color or women is real, substantial and continuing;
   c. is an enterprise in which such ownership interest by persons of color or women has and exercises the authority to control and operate, independently, the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; and
   d. is an enterprise authorized to do business in this state which is independently owned and operated.

2.) is a business enterprise certified as a minority business enterprise ("MBE") or women business enterprise ("WBE") pursuant to Article 15-a of the New York State Executive Law and the implementing regulations, 9 New York Code of Rules and Regulations subtitle N Part 540 et seq., **OR**

3.) is a business enterprise certified as a small disadvantaged business concern pursuant to the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 631 et seq., and the relevant provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations as amended.

Please note that the term "persons of color," as used in this form, means a United States citizen or permanent resident alien who is and can demonstrate membership of one of the following groups:

(a) Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups;
(b) Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin regardless of race;
(c) Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
(d) Asian or Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands.

1. Are you a business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color in accordance with the standards listed above?

_____ No

_____ Yes

Please note: If you answered "yes" based upon certification by New York State and/or the Federal government, official documentation of the certification must be attached.

2. If you answered "Yes" above, please check off below whether your business enterprise is owned and controlled by women, persons of color, or both.

_____ Women

_____ Persons of Color (*please check off below all that apply)*

_____ Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups
_____ Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin regardless of race
_____ Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America
_____ Asian or Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian sub-continent or the Pacific Islands

Name of Business Enterprise: _____

Address: _____

_____

Name and Title of person completing questionnaire: _____

_____

Signature: _____

_____ _____

Notary Public Date

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Instructions:

The County of Westchester, in order to insure that it employs responsible contractors for its major construction projects, requires all bidders for construction contracts (which includes reconstruction and repair) with an estimated value of One Hundred Thousand ($100,000.00) or more Dollars to answer completely and swear to the questions below. If a Contractor Disclosure Statement has been included with this bid specification, then the County has determined that it is applicable to this bid. All subcontractors whose contract has a value of One Hundred Thousand ($100,000.00) or more Dollars must also submit a Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Please read the questions carefully and answer them completely. Before you answer these questions, please read the definitions of terms used in these questions. While you may contact the Department of Public Works if you have questions about this form, the County cannot provide you with any legal advice for which you must contact your own lawyer. **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THIS CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT IN GOOD FAITH MAY RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF YOUR BID**.

If you have previously filled out a Contractor Disclosure Statement for another County bid and only some but not all of your responses have changed, attach a copy of the prior Contractor Disclosure Statement and check #2 below indicating changes only and only answer those questions which have changed since you last filled out the Contractor Disclosure Statement.

If you have previously completed a Contractor Disclosure Statement for another County bid and nothing has changed in your responses to the questions, then check #3 and fill out the attached No Change Affidavit. Attach a copy of the prior Contractor Disclosure Statement to the No Change Affidavit.

NOTE IF THE SPACES PROVIDED FOR ANSWERS ARE NOT SUFFICIENT FOR YOU TO COMPLETE YOUR ANSWER TO A PARTICULAR QUESTION, THEN ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES TO THIS CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT WHICH INDICATE THE NUMBER OF THE QUESTION THAT YOU ARE COMPLETING THE ANSWER FOR.

ALSO DO NOT LEAVE ANY ANSWERS BLANK. IF A QUESTION IS NOT APPLICABLE, ANSWER - N/A – AND OFFER A BRIEF EXPLANATION AS TO WHY THE QUESTION DOES NOT APPLY.

Definitions:

Affiliate – is another Business Entity in which the Contractor or one or more of the Principals of the Contractor has an ownership interest of more than fifty (50%) percent. An Affiliate is also another Business Entity in which the Parent of the Contractor owns more than fifty (50%) percent of that other Business Entity.

Agency or Government Agency – is any Federal, State, City or other local agency including, but not limited to, departments, offices, quasi-public agencies, public authorities and

corporations, boards of education and higher education, public development corporations and local development corporations.

Assignee – is a person or Business Entity to whom an assignment (e.g., a transfer to another of any property, real or personal, including a transfer of any rights in such property) is made.

Business Address – is the location of principal executive offices and is also the primary place of business in Westchester County, if different.

Business Entity – is any profit-seeking business including, but not limited to, corporations, limited and general partnerships, joint ventures and individual (sole) proprietorships.

Contract – is any binding agreement with any Government Agency or other Business Entity for the provision of goods, or services including, but not limited to, construction.

Contractor – is the Business Entity submitting this Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Contractor Disclosure Statement – is this document.

Control – A Business Entity controls another Business Entity when:

- The controlling Business Entity owns more than fifty (50%) percent of the controlled Business Entity, or
- The controlling Business Entity directs or has the right to direct daily operations of the controlled Business Entity, or
- The same person is a Principal in both businesses and directs the daily operations of the controlled Business Entity.

Investigations – is any official inquiry by any Government Agency, with the exception of background investigations for employment.

Officer – is any individual who serves in the function of chief executive officer, chief financial officer or chief operating officer of the Business Entity by whatever titles known.

Parent – is a Business Entity which owns more than fifty (50%) percent of another Business Entity.

Principal – is an individual, partnership, joint venture or corporation which holds ten (10%) percent or more ownership interest in the Business Entity.

Partner – shall mean a person or Business Entity that has a joint ownership in a particular business, but the ownership interest is not as a shareholder of a corporation.

Successor – is a person or Business Entity that takes the place that another has left. With reference to a corporation, a successor shall mean another corporation which, through amalgamation, consolidation, or other legal succession, becomes invested with the rights and assumes the burdens of the first corporation.

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

CONTRACT NO.:_____
☐ Check if Subcontractor

Type Of Submission

(*Put a X or √next to the applicable type of submission*)

1. **Fully Completed Contractor Disclosure Statement** _____
(*Sign Oath on last page of Disclosure Statement*)

2. **Changes Only Contractor Disclosure Statement** _____
(*Attach copy of previously filed Contractor Disclosure Statement that you are amending. Denote any changes on the following Contractor Disclosure Statement. Sign Oath on last page of this Disclosure Statement*)

3. **No Change** _____
(*Fill out "No Change Affidavit" [below] and attach copy of previously filed Contractor Disclosure Statement*)

NO CHANGE AFFIDAVIT

I swear that the attached Contractor Disclosure Statement was submitted to the County of Westchester on _____ and was true as signed, and that
(*Date*)
since the above date nothing has occurred which changes in any way the responses made to the questions contained in the attached Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Submitted by: _____
(Signature)
Name (Print): _____
Title (Print): _____

Sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, 200_

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Questions:

1. The Business Address and taxpayer identification number of Contractor and primary telephone number for such location.

_____
_____
_____
_____

2. List the Business Addresses and primary telephone numbers for such locations, if different from answer to #1 above, where Contractor has been located over the last five (5) years.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

3. List all other names and taxpayer identification numbers under which the Contractor, or the Principals and Officers of Contractor, have conducted business within the prior five (5) years.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

4. For any response to #3 above, list any and all Westchester County contracts that were awarded to such "other name" Business Entity.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

5. List the type of Business Entity that the Contractor is presently organized as (for example - sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture or corporation).

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

6. If Contractor is a corporation, list the date that the Contractor was incorporated. Also list the name of the Government Agency and location of said Agency in which a certificate of incorporation, certificate of doing business or equivalent, has been filed and the date of any amendments thereto. If, however, the Contractor is a partnership, list the date that the partnership was formed and the name of the Government Agency and location of said Agency in which a business certificate for partnership or equivalent has been filed.

7. List all the names, current Business Addresses and business telephone numbers of the Principals and Officers of the Contractor. If the Contractor is a partnership, list all partners and their business telephone numbers.

8. List the names, current Business Addresses, telephone numbers and taxpayer identification numbers of all Affiliates of the Contractor.

9. List all the names, Business Addresses and telephone numbers of the Principals and Officers of the Affiliates listed in response to #7 above. If the Affiliate is a partnership, list the Business Addresses and business telephone numbers of all partners.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

10. Is the Contractor Controlled by another Business Entity? ____Yes ____No. If you answered yes, please identify the name, Business Address and telephone number of that Controlling Business Entity and list any contracts that the Controlling Business Entity has had with Westchester County in the past five (5) years?

    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____

11. If the Contractor has Control of any other Business Entity that has had a Contract with the County of Westchester in the past five (5) years, please identify the name, Business Address and telephone number of that Controlled Business Entity.

    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____

12. List any and all contract sanctions imposed on the Contractor or on a Business Entity listed in response to #3 above that was imposed by a Government Agency during the prior five (5) years, including, but not limited to, all cautions, suspensions, debarments, cancellations of a contract based on business conduct, declarations of default, determinations of ineligibility to bid or whether any proceedings to determine eligibility to bid are pending.

    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____

13. List the contract sanction history for the past five (5) years, as defined in #12 above, for any Affiliate of the Contractor.

    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

14. If you answered yes to #10 above, list the contract sanction history as defined in #12 above for the Controlling Business Entity during the past five (5) years.

15. List any and all prevailing wage or supplement payment violations; state labor law violations deemed willful and any other federal or state citations, notices, violation orders, pending administrative hearings or proceedings or determinations of a violation of any labor law or regulation regarding the Contractor.

16. List all Investigations of the Contractor, its Principals and Officers or, if a partnership, of the Contractor's Partners. Also list all investigations of Affiliates, their Principals and Officers or, if a partnership, of their Partners.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

17. Have all Federal and State income tax returns, if required, been filed by Contractor during the last five (5) years? ____Yes ____No If you answered no, please explain why such returns were not filed.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

18. Are there any criminal proceedings pending against the Contractor or any Principal or Officer of the Contractor or partner, if Contractor is a partnership? ____Yes _____No If you answered yes, please provide details of the pending criminal proceedings.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

19. List the record of all criminal convictions of the Contractor, any Principal or Officer or partner, if Contractor is a partnership, and of any former Principal or Officer, of the Contractor or former partner, if Contractor is a partnership, for any crime related to truthfulness or business conduct and for any felony committed within the prior ten (10) years.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

20. List all bankruptcy proceedings that the Contractor or its Affiliates have been the subject of within the past seven (7) years, whether pending or completed.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

21. Is the Contractor a successor, assignee or Affiliate of a Business Entity that has ever been denied a Contract or deemed ineligible to bid on a Government Agency contract?
____Yes No ____ If you answered yes, explain below.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

OATH

I swear that all of the above answers are true based on my knowledge of the facts, or are believed by me to be true, based upon a review of records containing the facts or based upon information I obtained from someone who has knowledge of the facts; and that I have authority to sign this document; and that the answers given above have not been made in a manner intended to deceive or to defeat the purpose of the Contractor Disclosure Statement, which is to assist the County of Westchester in determining if the Contractor is a responsible bidder.

Submitted by: _____
(Signature)

Name (Print): _____

Title (Print): _____

Sworn to before me this ____ day of

_____, 20__

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY

(Prior to execution of a contract by the County, a potential County contractor must complete, sign and return this form to the County)

Contract Name and/or ID No.:
(To be filled in by County)
Name of Contractor:
(To be filled in by Contractor)

A potential County contractor must complete this form as part of the proposed County contract.

1.) Are any of the employees that the Contractor will use to carry out this contract also a County officer or employee, or the spouse, child, or dependent of a County officer or employee?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____
_____

2.) Are any of the owners of the Contractor or their spouses a County officer or employee?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____
_____

3.) Do any County officers or employees have an **interest**[1] in the Contractor or in any approved subcontractor that will be used for this contract?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____
_____

By signing below, I hereby certify that I am authorized to complete this form for the Contractor.

_____

Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

[1] "Interest" means a direct or indirect pecuniary or material benefit accruing to a County officer or employee, his/her spouse, child or dependent, whether as the result of a contract with the County or otherwise. For the purpose of this form, a County officer or employee shall be deemed to have an "interest" in the contract of:

1.) His/her spouse, children and dependents, except a contract of employment with the County;
2.) A firm, partnership or association of which such officer or employee is a member or employee;
3.) A corporation of which such officer or employee is an officer, director or employee; and
4.) A corporation of which more than five (5) percent of the outstanding capital stock is owned by any of the aforesaid parties.

I certify that the names and titles of Persons Subject to Disclosure who answered "Yes" to **either of the** questions above are:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

(If more space is needed, please attach separate pages labeled "YES Answers - Continued.")

Each Person Subject to Disclosure listed above who has either **been convicted of a crime(s)** and/or **is subject to a pending criminal charge(s)** must answer additional questions. Those questions are below.

A Person Subject to Disclosure who has **been convicted of a crime(s)** must respond to the following (please attach separate pages with responses for each person, with their name and title):

1.) Describe the reason for being on County property if applicable, identify the specific duties and responsibilities on this project which you intend to perform for the County, including but not limited to, access to sensitive data and facilities and access to vulnerable populations.
2.) Please list all criminal convictions along with a brief description of the crime(s) (including all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State).
3.) Please provide the date and place of each conviction.
4.) Please provide your age at the time of each crime for which you were convicted.
5.) Please provide the legal disposition of each case.
6.) Please provide any information either produced by yourself or someone on your behalf in regards to your rehabilitation and good conduct.

A Person Subject to Disclosure who **is subject to a pending criminal charge(s)** must respond to the following (please attach separate pages with responses for each person, with their name and title):

1.) Describe the reason for being on County property and if applicable, identify the specific duties and responsibilities on this project which you intend to perform for the County, including but not limited to, access to sensitive data and facilities and access to vulnerable populations.
2.) Please identify all pending criminal charges (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State).
3.) Please briefly describe the nature of the pending charges and the date upon which it is alleged that a crime was committed.

I hereby certify that all of the information provided herein (and in any and all attachments) is true and accurate and that all disclosures required by Executive Order 1-2008 and this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification have been completed. By my signature below, I hereby affirm that all of the facts, statements and answers contained herein (and in any and all attachments) are true and correct. I understand that providing false or incomplete information or withholding by omission or intention pertinent information will be cause for refusing further consideration of my being utilized under this contract.

It is understood and agreed that no Person Subject to Disclosure shall perform work or services or enter onto County property until this required Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification is filed with the Procuring Officer.

SCHEDULE "F"
CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE
INSTRUCTIONS

Pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008, the County is required to maintain a record of criminal background disclosure from all persons providing work or services in connection with any County contract, including leases of County-owned real property and licenses:

a.) If any of the persons providing work or services to the County in relation to a County contract are not subject to constant monitoring by County staff while performing tasks and/or while such persons are present on County property pursuant to the County contract; and
b.) If any of the persons providing work or services to the County in relation to a County contract may, in the course of providing those services, have access to sensitive data (for example SSNs and other personal/secure data); facilities (secure facilities and/or communication equipment); and/or vulnerable populations (for example, children, seniors, and the infirm).

In those situations, the persons who must provide a criminal background disclosure ("Persons Subject to Disclosure") include the following:

a.) Consultants, Contractors, Licensees, Lessees of County-owned real property, their principals, agents, employees, volunteers or any other person acting on behalf of said Contractor, Consultant, Licensee, or Lessee who is at least sixteen (16) years old, including but not limited to Subconsultants, subcontractors, Sublessess, or Sublicensees who are providing services to the County, and
b.) Any family member or other person, who is at least sixteen (16) years old, residing in the household of a County employee who lives in housing provided by the County located on County property.

Under Executive Order 1-2008, it is the duty of every County Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to inquire of each and every Person Subject to Disclosure and disclose whether they have been convicted of a crime or whether they are subject to pending criminal charges, and to submit this form with that information.[1] Accordingly, you are required to complete the attached Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification.

Please note that under no circumstances shall the existence of a language barrier serve as a basis for the waiver of or an exception from the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1-2008. If translation services are required by the Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to fulfill this obligation, it shall be at the sole cost and expense of the Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee.

Please also note that the conviction of a crime(s) and/or being subject to a pending criminal charge(s) will not automatically result in a denial of a person's right to work on a County contract, right to be on County property, or license, but may, if the County determines that the prior conviction(s) or pending criminal charge(s) create an unacceptable risk. However, if a person fails to list or falsifies any part of his/her conviction history or any pending criminal charge(s) for any reason, he/she may be prohibited from working or being on County property without any risk assessment. If it is later determined that a Person Subject to Disclosure failed to disclose a criminal conviction or pending criminal charge for any reason, his/her right to work on a County contract, be on County property, or license may be terminated at any time.

Please further note that, pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008, and subject to the applicable provisions of New York Correction Law §§ 752 and 753, the County has the right to bar a Person Subject to Disclosure from providing work or services to the County or from being on County property if any such person has:

a.) A conviction of a crime(s);
b.) A pending criminal proceeding for a crime(s); or
c.) Refused to answer questions concerning his/her criminal background

[1] For these disclosures, a "crime" or "pending criminal charge" includes all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State.

Please finally note that any failure by a County Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to comply with the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1–2008 may be considered by the County to be a material breach and shall be grounds for immediate termination by the County of the related County contract.

Exemptions

Executive Order 1-2008 exempts from the aforementioned disclosure requirements Persons Subject to Disclosure:

a.) for whom the County has already conducted a background check and issued a security clearance that is in full force and effect; and

b.) for whom another state or federal agency having appropriate jurisdiction has conducted a security and/or background clearance or has implemented other protocols or criteria for this purpose that apply to the subject matter of a County contract that is in full force and effect.

If you are claiming an exemption for one or more Persons Subject to Disclosure, you must notify the Procuring Officer[2]. The Procuring Officer will then determine whether the Person(s) Subject to Disclosure are actually exempt, and provide written notification of his/her determination. If the Procuring Officer determines that a Person Subject to Disclosure is not exempt, the Procuring Officer will notify you of that determination, and you will have to include disclosures for that person on your Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification.

[2] Procuring Officer" shall mean the head of the department or the individual or individuals authorized by the head(s) of the department(s) undertaking the procurement and with respect to those matters delegated to the Bureau of Purchase and Supply pursuant to Section 161.11(a) of the Laws of Westchester County, the Purchasing Agent.

Subconsultants, Subcontractors, Sublessees, or Sublicensees

Under Executive Order 1-2008, it is your duty to ensure that any and all approved subconsultants, subcontractors, sublessees, or sublicensees complete and submit the attached Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification for all of their respective Persons Subject to Disclosure. This must be done before such a subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessees, or sublicensees can be approved to perform work on a contract.

New Persons Subject to Disclosure

Under Executive Order 1-2008, you have a **CONTINUING OBLIGATION** to maintain the accuracy of the Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification (and any accompanying documentation) for the duration of this contract, including any amendments or extensions thereto. Accordingly, it is your duty to complete and submit an updated Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification whenever there is a new Person Subject to Disclosure for this contract. **NO NEW PERSON SUBJECT TO DISCLOSURE SHALL PERFORM WORK OR SERVICES OR ENTER ONTO COUNTY PREMISES UNTIL THE UPDATED CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE FORM AND CERTIFICATION IS FILED WITH THE PROCURING OFFICER.** You shall also provide the County with any other updates that may be necessary to comply with the disclosures required by Executive Order 1-2008.

PLEASE CONTINUE TO THE

Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification

BEGINNING ON THE NEXT PAGE

CONTRACT #:_____

Name of Consultant, Contractor, Lessee, or Licensee: _____

CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE FORM AND CERTIFICATION

If this form is being completed by a subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessee, or sublicensee, please consider all references in this form to "consultant, contractor, lessee, or licensee" to mean "subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessee, or sublicensee" and check here: _____

I, _____, certify that I am a principal or a
(Name of Person Signing Below)

representative of the Consultant, Contractor, Lessee, or Licensee and I am authorized to complete and execute this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification. I certify that I have asked each Person Subject to Disclosure the following questions:

- **Have you or your company ever been convicted of a crime (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State) including, but not limited to, conviction for commission of fraud, embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property?**

- **Are you or your company subject to any pending criminal charges (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State)?**

I certify that the names and titles of Persons Subject to Disclosure who refused to answer **either** of the questions above are:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

(If more space is needed, please attach separate pages labeled "REFUSED to Answer - Continued.")

I certify that the names and titles of Persons Subject to Disclosure who answered "Yes" to **either of the** questions above are:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

(If more space is needed, please attach separate pages labeled "YES Answers - Continued.")

Each Person Subject to Disclosure listed above who has either **been convicted of a crime(s)** and/or **is subject to a pending criminal charge(s)** must answer additional questions. Those questions are below.

A Person Subject to Disclosure who has **been convicted of a crime(s)** must respond to the following (please attach separate pages with responses for each person, with their name and title):

1.) Describe the reason for being on County property if applicable, identify the specific duties and responsibilities on this project which you intend to perform for the County, including but not limited to, access to sensitive data and facilities and access to vulnerable populations.
2.) Please list all criminal convictions along with a brief description of the crime(s) (including all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State).
3.) Please provide the date and place of each conviction.
4.) Please provide your age at the time of each crime for which you were convicted.
5.) Please provide the legal disposition of each case.
6.) Please provide any information either produced by yourself or someone on your behalf in regards to your rehabilitation and good conduct.

A Person Subject to Disclosure who **is subject to a pending criminal charge(s)** must respond to the following (please attach separate pages with responses for each person, with their name and title):

1.) Describe the reason for being on County property and if applicable, identify the specific duties and responsibilities on this project which you intend to perform for the County, including but not limited to, access to sensitive data and facilities and access to vulnerable populations.
2.) Please identify all pending criminal charges (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State).
3.) Please briefly describe the nature of the pending charges and the date upon which it is alleged that a crime was committed.

I hereby certify that all of the information provided herein (and in any and all attachments) is true and accurate and that all disclosures required by Executive Order 1-2008 and this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification have been completed. By my signature below, I hereby affirm that all of the facts, statements and answers contained herein (and in any and all attachments) are true and correct. I understand that providing false or incomplete information or withholding by omission or intention pertinent information will be cause for refusing further consideration of my being utilized under this contract.

It is understood and agreed that no Person Subject to Disclosure shall perform work or services or enter onto County property until this required Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification is filed with the Procuring Officer.

It is understood and agreed that to the extent that new Persons Subject to Disclosure are proposed to perform work or provide services under this contract after filing of this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification with the Procuring Officer, such new Persons Subject to Disclosure shall not perform work or provide services or enter into County property until an updated Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification has been filed with the Procuring Officer.

It is further understood and agreed that the consultant, contractor, lessee, or licensee has a continuing obligation to maintain the accuracy of the Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification for the duration of this contract, including any amendments or extensions thereto, and shall provide any updates to the information to the County as necessary to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 1-2008.

_____

Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

_____ _____
Notary Public Date

SUBCONTRACTOR'S SEALED BID SUBMISSION

Westchester County Contract No.:_____

Name of Subcontractor:_____

Address:_____

Phone #:_____ **Fax #:**_____

E-mail address:_____

Name of Contractor to whom this bid is submitted:_____

Scope of Work to be performed by Subcontractor (e.g., electrical, plumbing, HVAC):

_____

_____

The price agreed upon by and between Contractor and Subcontractor for the full performance of the Subcontractor's work:

$:_____

In words (e.g, one hundred thousand dollars and xx/100):

_____

_____

Subcontractor	**Contractor**
_____	_____
Signature	Signature
By_____	**By**_____
(print name & title)	**(print name & title)**

THE SUCCESSFUL LOW BIDDER, BEFORE AWARD OF THE CONTRACT, MUST PROCURE AND PROVIDE TO THE COUNTY, FROM EACH OF THE ABOVE DENOTED SUBCONTRACTORS, A CONTRACT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (PROPOSAL PAGES 24-32) AND THE REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY (PROPOSAL PAGES 33-34)

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

WESTCHESTER COUNTY BIDDERS LIST COLLECTION FORM

Prime Contractor

Firm Name _____

Firm Address_____

City _____State _____Zip Code_____

DBE or Non-DBE Status _____

NAICS Code(s) of Scope Bid

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Age of Firm

☐ Less than 1 year
☐ 3 years
☐ 4-7 years
☐ 8-10 years
More than 10 years

Annual Gross Receipts

☐ Less than $1 million
☐ $1-3 million
☐ $3-6 million
☐ $6-10 million
Over $10 million

Subcontractor

Firm Name _____

Firm Address_____

City _____State _____Zip Code_____

DBE or Non-DBE Status _____

NAICS Code(s) of Scope Bid

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Age of Firm

☐ Less than 1 year
☐ 3 years
☐ 4-7 years
☐ 8-10 years
More than 10 years

Annual Gross Receipts

☐ Less than $1 million
☐ $1-3 million
☐ $3-6 million
☐ $6-10 million
Over $10 million

WESTCHESTER COUNTY BIDDERS LIST COLLECTION FORM

Subcontractor

Firm Name _____

Firm Address_____

City _____State _____Zip Code_____

DBE or Non-DBE Status _____

NAICS Code(s) of Scope Bid

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Age of Firm

☐ Less than 1 year
☐ 3 years
☐ 4-7 years
☐ 8-10 years
More than 10 years

Annual Gross Receipts

☐ Less than $1 million
☐ $1-3 million
☐ $3-6 million
☐ $6-10 million
Over $10 million

Subcontractor

Firm Name _____

Firm Address_____

City _____State _____Zip Code_____

DBE or Non-DBE Status _____

NAICS Code(s) of Scope Bid

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Age of Firm

☐ Less than 1 year
☐ 3 years
☐ 4-7 years
☐ 8-10 years
More than 10 years

Annual Gross Receipts

☐ Less than $1 million
☐ $1-3 million
☐ $3-6 million
☐ $6-10 million
Over $10 million



2. INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATION

No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other contract documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to the Westchester County Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering, Room 512, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York, and to be given consideration must be received at least five (5) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be posted on the internet not later than three (3) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Revisions to plans or drawings requiring the issuance of additional or revised drawings will be noted on the internet with instructions how to acquire copies of such revised plans or drawings. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation or any other form, instrument or document shall not relieve any bidder from any obligation under its bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

A bidder's failure to request a clarification, interpretation, etc. of any portion of the plans, specifications, or contract or to point out any inconsistency therein will preclude such bidder from thereafter claiming any ambiguity, inconsistency, or error which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder and from asserting any claim for damages arising directly or indirectly therefrom.

2. VOIDED CLAUSES

Wherever in this booklet any page is stamped "VOID", only the section(s) or paragraph(s) so stamped are void. All other sections(s) and paragraph(s) remain in full force and effect.

3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION

Unless otherwise stated, on building construction work, bidders are free and encouraged to examine the work site during normal work hours preceding the date on which bids are to be opened. For those bidders requesting further clarification of the conditions, an appointment with the County's representative, on the eighth day (Tuesday) prior to the bid opening date, can be requested, by contacting the, Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering at (914) 995-2553.

Each bidder must inform itself fully of the conditions relating to the work to be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of the obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract documents and to complete the contemplated work for the consideration set forth in its Bid.

At the time of the opening of bids each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the sites and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the Plans and Contract Documents (including all addenda).

4. BID SECURITY

Bid Security shall be provided in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors." Where

a Performance and Payment bond is required in the Notice to Contractors, the executed "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" of the Proposal Pages must be submitted with the Bid when the bid is more than $100,000. The successful bidder, no matter the size of its bid, will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond.

Where a Performance and Payment Bond is not specified in the Notice to Contractors, then the required Security may be furnished in the form of a Certified Check; drawn to the order of "County of Westchester, clipped to the top of the front cover and submitted with the Bid.

Certified checks submitted will be returned to all bidders submitting certified checks within three (3) days after the opening of bids unless the bidder or bidders submitting certified checks are among the two lowest bidders. At any time after the opening of bids, the second lowest bidder, if the second lowest bidder has submitted a certified check, may substitute a bid bond for the certified check by presenting the bond to the Secretary of the Board of Acquisition and Contract. This bond shall be in the form and coverage required by the County and shall be in an amount not less than the amount of the bidder's certified check. After receipt, approval and acceptance of the bond by the County, the County will forward to the bidder a County check in an amount equal to the bidder's certified check.

All certified checks submitted will be returned to the two lowest bidders within 48 hours after the successful bidder executes the required contract and furnishes the County with all necessary bonds and insurance certificates.

In the event that the successful bidder has not executed the required contract and furnished the required bonds and insurance certificates within forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids, the County, upon demand from a bidder (except for the successful bidder), will send a County check to the bidder in the amount of the bidder's certified check.

Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and furnish the necessary bonds and insurance certificates shall result in forfeiture of the bid security, such sum to be retained by the County as liquidated damages.

5. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

If required pursuant to "Notice to Contractors."

If a Performance and Payment bond is required in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors", the "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" of the Proposal Pages must be executed by the Contractor's Surety Company and submitted with the Bid for all bids over $100,000.

Simultaneously with its delivery of the executed contract, the successful bidder shall deliver to the County an executed bond in the amount of one hundred percent of the accepted bid as security for the faithful performance of its contract and in the amount of one hundred percent for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, prepared in satisfactory form and having as surety thereon such bond underwriter or surety that appears on the U.S. Treasury's listing of approved sureties (Department Circular 570), and is licensed to transact business in New York State. In the event such Surety ceases to appear on the U.S. Treasury's listing of approved sureties (Department Circular 570) or ceases to be licensed to transact business in New York State or becomes insolvent or enters liquidation proceedings, the Contractor, at its sole cost, shall furnish a replacement bond from a surety satisfactory to the County.

The form of contract and Performance and Payment Bond to be used in connection with this Contract and to become a part of the contract documents is attached in the section entitled "Sample Contract and Bond for Construction".

6. INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

The Contractor agrees:

A. that except for the amount, if any, of damage contributed to, caused by or resulting from the negligence of the County, the Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the County of Westchester, its officers, employees, elected officials, and agents from and against any and all liability, damage, claims, demands, costs, judgments, fees, attorneys' fees or loss arising directly or indirectly out of the performance or failure to perform hereunder by the Contractor or third parties under the direction or control of the Contractor; and

B. to provide defense for and defend, at its sole expense, any and all claims, demands or causes of action directly or indirectly arising out of the Agreement and to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto.

7. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS-

Please refer to Special Notice- Insurance Requirements

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THIS SECTION INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8. PREVAILING WAGE RATES AND SUPPLEMENTS

A. Wages to be Paid and Supplements to be Provided

Each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the Contractor(s), Sub-contractor(s) or other person(s) doing or contracting to do the whole or part of the work contemplated by this Contract, shall be paid the prevailing wages and provide the supplements (including but not limited to health, welfare and pension benefits) as required by Article 8 (Section 220-223) and Article 9 (230-239) of the New York State Labor Law.

B. Schedule of Hourly Rates/Supplements

The "Schedule of Hourly Rates and Supplements" shows the prevailing hourly rates of wages to be paid and supplements to be provided. It is the County's preference that such supplements shall be paid to a Federally qualified Pension, Health and Welfare program and New York State Registered Apprentice Training Program.

Classifications not appearing on the rate sheet can be used only with the consent of the Commissioner of Public Works and then the rate to be paid will be given by the Commissioner of Public Works after advising with the State Department of Labor.

C. Grounds for Cancellation of Contract

In the event of a failure, to pay the prevailing wages and provide the supplements in accordance with the New York State Labor Law, and as described in this Contract, it shall be considered a material breach. For the breach or violation of this provision, without limiting any other rights or remedies to which the County or any individual may be entitled or any civil or criminal penalty for which any violator may be liable, the County shall have the right, in its discretion, to terminate this agreement immediately upon notice. In such event, the Contractor(s), Sub-Contractor(s), et al shall be liable to the County for any additional costs incurred by the County in the completion of the project.

In addition to any other remedies available to the County and irrespective of any applicable penalties pursuant to law, the County may deduct from the amount payable to the Contractor under this contract five hundred ($500.00) dollars as reimbursement for the costs it incurs in investigating any violation of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

D. Records to be kept on Site

The Contractor(s), Sub-contractor(s), et al. shall certify their payrolls and keep them on site and available, in addition to the following informative records:

1) Record of hours worked by each workman, laborer and mechanic on each day;

2) Record of days worked each week by each workman, laborer and mechanic;

3) Schedule of occupation or occupations at which each workman, laborer and mechanic on the project is employed during each work day and week;

4) Schedule of hourly wage rates paid to each workman, laborer and mechanic for each occupation.

5) A statement or declaration signed by each workman, laborer and mechanic attesting that they have been provided with a written notice, informing them of the prevailing wage rates and supplements requirement for this contract.

E. Responsibility of the Contractor, Sub-Contractor, et al.

The Contractor(s), Sub-Contractor(s), et al. will display the posters in a conspicuous location at the site and distribute the wallet cards to the employees. These posters and wallet cards will inform the employees that they are entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements as determined by the Department of Labor and will list the

Department of Labor's Public Work field offices, with phone numbers for individuals to call if they believe their rights are being violated.

F. Pay for a Legal Day's Work & Use of Apprentices

The wages to be paid for a legal day's work, as hereinbefore defined, to laborers, workmen or mechanics upon such public works, shall be not less than the prevailing rate of wages as hereinafter defined. Serving laborers, helpers, assistants and apprentices shall not be classified as common labor and shall be paid not less than the prevailing rate of wages as hereinafter defined. No employee shall be deemed to be an apprentice unless he is individually registered in an apprenticeship program which is duly registered with the Industrial Commissioner in conformity with the provision of Article 23 of the Labor Law. The wages to be paid for a legal day's work, as hereinbefore defined, to laborers, workmen or mechanics upon any material to be used upon or in connection therewith shall be not less than the prevailing rate for a day's work in the same trade or occupation in the locality within the state where such public work on, about or in connection with which such labor is performed in its final or completed form is to be situated, erected or used and shall be paid in cash; provided, however, that an employer may pay his employees by check upon a Certificate of the Industrial Commissioner to be issued only after a hearing upon the application to pay by check, which hearing shall be with notice of at least five days to be served personally or by mail on all interested persons, or if not served as aforesaid, then to be published in a manner directed by the Industrial Commissioner, which shall afford interested persons the opportunity to appear and to be heard at such hearing, and after proof has been furnished satisfactorily to the Industrial Commissioner of the employer's financial responsibility and the employer gives assurance that such checks may be cashed by employees without difficulty and for the full amount for which they are drawn. Such Contracts shall contain a provision that each laborer, workman or mechanic, employed by such Contractor, Subcontractor or other person about or upon such public works, shall be paid the wages herein provided.

G. Fiscal Officer's Duty to Determine Schedule of Wages

It shall be the duty of the fiscal officer (the "New York State Commissioner of Labor"), to ascertain and determine the schedule of wages to be paid workmen, laborers and mechanics on each such public work, prior to the time of the advertisement for bids, and such schedule of wages shall be annexed to and form a part of the specifications for the work. Such fiscal officer shall file with the department having jurisdiction such schedule of wages to the time of the commencement of the advertisement for bids on all public works proposed to be constructed. The term "Contract" as used in this subdivision also shall include reconstruction and repair of any such public work.

Where Contracts are not awarded within ninety days of the date of the establishment of the prevailing rate of wages by the fiscal officer, the department of jurisdiction shall request of the fiscal officer a redetermination of a schedule of wages.

H. Penalty for Payment of Less than Prevailing Wages

Any person or corporation that willfully pays after entering into such Contract, less than such stipulated wage scale as established by the fiscal officer shall be guilty of a

misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be punished for such first offense by a fine of five hundred dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days, or both fine and imprisonment; for a second offense by a fine of one thousand dollars, and in addition thereto the Contract on which the violation has occurred shall be forfeited and no such person or corporation shall be entitled to receive any sum nor shall any officer, agent, or employee of the state, municipal corporation or commission or board appointed pursuant to law pay the same or authorize its payment from the funds under his charge or control to any person or corporation for work done upon any Contract, on which the Contractor has been convicted for a second offense in violation of the provisions of this section.

9. LABOR AND COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAW

A. Preference for Westchester Residents

The Contractor agrees that in the performance of the work under this Contract he will give preference, and so far as legally possible, to employ citizens and residents of Westchester County.

B. Certifications To Be Filed

It is agreed that, in accordance with Section 220-d of the Labor Law as amended before final payment by or on behalf of the County for any sum due on account of a Contract for a public improvement, the Contractor and each and every Subcontractor of the Contractor or a Subcontractor is required to file a statement in writing in form satisfactory to the Commissioner of Finance certifying to the amounts then due and owing from such Contractor or Subcontractor filing such statement to or on behalf of any and all laborers for daily or weekly wages or supplements on account of labor performed upon the work under the Contract, setting forth therein the names of the persons whose wages or supplements are unpaid and the amount due to each or on behalf of each respectively, which statement so to be filed shall be verified by the oath of the Contractor or Subcontractor as the case may be that he has read such statement subscribed by him and knows the contents thereof, and that the same is true to his own knowledge.

C. Retention of Funds

It is further agreed that in accordance with Section 220b of the Labor Law, as amended:

1) In case any interested person shall have previously filed a protest in writing objecting to the payment to any Contractor or Subcontractor to the extent of the amount or amounts due or become due to him/her for daily or weekly wages or supplements for labor performed on the public improvement for which such Contract was entered into, or if for any other reason it may be deemed advisable, the Commissioner of Finance may deduct from the whole amount of any payment on account thereof the sum or sums admitted by any Contractor or Subcontractor in such statement or statements so filed to be due and owing by him on account of labor performed on such public improvement before making payment of the amount certified for payment in any estimate or voucher, and may withhold the amount so deducted for the benefit of the laborers, workmen or mechanics whose

wages or supplements are unpaid or not provided, as the case may be, as shown by the verified statements filed by any Contractor or Subcontractor, and may pay directly to any person the amount or amounts shown to be due to him or his duly authorized collective bargaining labor organization, as the case may be, for such wages or supplements by the statements filed as hereinbefore required, thereby discharging the obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor to the person or his duly authorized collective bargaining labor organization receiving such payment to the extent of the amount thereof, or

2) When any interested person shall file a written complaint with the fiscal officer as defined in section 220-b of the Labor Law, alleging unpaid wages or supplements due for labor performed on a public improvement for which a Contract has been entered into, and said labor is alleged to have been performed within the two year period immediately preceding the date of the filing of said complaint, or if, on the fiscal officer's own initiative, unpaid wages or supplements appear to be due, the fiscal officer shall immediately so notify the financial officer of the civil division interested, or, if there are insufficient moneys still due to the Contractor or Subcontractor to satisfy said wages and supplements, including interest and penalty, the financial officer of another civil division which has entered or subsequently enters into a public improvement contract with the Contractor or Subcontractor, who shall withhold from any payment due or earned by the Contractor or Subcontractor executing said public improvement, sufficient moneys to satisfy said wages and supplements, including interest at the rate provided herein, and any civil penalty that may be assessed as provided herein, pending a final determination. The Commissioner of Finance shall immediately confirm in writing to the fiscal officer the amount of money withheld.

3) Moneys withheld pursuant to this section shall be held by the Commissioner of Finance for the sole and exclusive benefit of the workers employed on said public improvement and for payment of any civil penalty that may be assessed as provided herein and shall not be used for any other purpose except upon court order. Any person, partnership, association, corporation or governmental body who files a lien or commences a judicial proceeding with respect to any moneys withheld pursuant to this section shall notify the fiscal officer in writing of the lien or claim on or before the date of filing of the lien or commencement of the judicial proceeding. In any proceeding to obtain moneys withheld pursuant to this section by any person, partnership, association, corporation or governmental body, the Commissioner of Labor shall have the right to appear and be heard.

4) The fiscal officer shall then cause an investigation to be made to determine whether any amounts are due to the laborers, workmen or mechanics, or on their respective behalves, on such public improvement, for labor performed after the commencement of the three-year period immediately preceding the filing of the complaint or the commencement of the investigation on his own initiative, as the case may be, and shall order a hearing therein at a time and place to be specified and shall give notice thereof, together with a copy of such complaint, or a statement of the facts disclosed upon such investigation, which notice shall be served personally or by mail on all interested persons, including the person complained

against and upon the financial officer of the civil division; such person complained against shall have an opportunity to be heard in respect to the matters complained of, at the time and place specified in such notice, which time shall be not less than five days from the service of said notice. The fiscal officer in such an investigation shall be deemed to be acting in a judicial capacity and shall have the rights to issue subpoenas, administer oaths and examine witnesses. The enforcement of a subpoena issued under this section shall be regulated by the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such investigation and hearing shall be expeditiously conducted, and upon such hearing and investigation, the fiscal officer shall determine the issues raised thereon and shall make and file an order in his office stating such determination and forthwith serve a copy of such order, either personally or by mail, together with notice of filing, upon the parties to such proceedings, and if the fiscal officer be the Comptroller, upon the Commissioner of the Department of Labor. Such order shall direct payment of wages or supplements found to be due, including interest at the rate of interest then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to Section fourteen (a) of the Banking law per annum from the date of the underpayment to the date of payment.

5) In addition to directing payment of wages or supplements, including interest found to be due, the order of the fiscal officer may direct payment of a further sum as a civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five percent of the total amount found to be due. In assessing the amount of the penalty, due consideration shall be given to the size of the employer's business, the good faith of the employer, the gravity of the violation, the history of previous violations of the employer or any successor or substantially-owned affiliated entity or any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as determined by the fiscal officer, and any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, and the failure to comply with record keeping or other non-wage requirements. Upon the fiscal officer's determination of the penalty, where the fiscal officer is the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, the penalty shall be paid to said Commissioner for deposit in the State Treasury.

6) Upon the entry and service of such order, the Commissioner of Finance shall pay to the claimant, from the moneys due to the Contractor or Subcontractor, the amount of the claim as determined by the fiscal officer and the amount of the civil penalty, if any, shall be paid as provided herein, provided that no proceeding pursuant to Article Seventy-Eight of the Civil Practice Law and Rules for review of said order is commenced by any party aggrieved thereby within thirty days from the date of said order was filed in the office of the fiscal officer. Said proceeding shall be directly in the appellate division of the Supreme Court. Where the fiscal officer is the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, the civil penalty shall be paid to said Commissioner for deposit in the State Treasury. In the event that such a proceeding for review is instituted, moneys sufficient to satisfy the claim and civil penalty shall be set aside by the Commissioner of Finance, subject to the order of the Court.

7) When final determination has been made and such determination is in favor of the complainant, said complainant may in addition to any other remedy provided by this article, institute an action in any Court of appropriate jurisdiction against the person or corporation found violating this article, any substantially-owned affiliated entity or any successor of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, and any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as determined by the fiscal officer, for the recovery of the difference between the sum, if any, actually paid to him by the Commissioner of Finance pursuant to said order and the amount found to be due him as determined by said order. Such action must be commenced, within three years from the date of the filing of said order, or if the said order is reviewed in a proceeding pursuant to Article Seventy-eight of the Civil Practice Law and Rules, within three years after the termination of such review proceeding.

8) When two final determinations have been rendered against a Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor or any successor within any consecutive six-year period determining that such Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with this article, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public work projects are rendered simultaneously, such Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with the State, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five years from the second final determination, provided, however, that where any such final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any partner if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract with the State, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five years from the first final determination.

9) Nothing in this subdivision shall be construed as affecting any provision of any other law or regulation relating to the awarding of public contracts.

Pursuant to Section 220-C of the Labor law, any Contractor or Subcontractor who shall upon his oath verify any statement required to be filed herein, which is known by him to be false, shall be guilty of perjury and punishable as provided by the Penal Law.

10. CONTRACTOR'S REPORT OF EMPLOYMENT AND WEEKLY AFFIDAVIT

Each week the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner of Public Works the "Contractor's Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit" of the Sample Forms.

11. LAWS/REGULATIONS AND APPROPRIATIONS

A. The Contractor shall, at its own cost and expense, comply with all provisions of the Labor Law (i.e. prevailing rate of wages and supplements), Lien Law, Workmen's Compensation Law and all other laws and ordinances affecting this contract or order, either Federal, State or local.

B. It is recognized and understood by the Parties that when this Agreement is subject to future appropriation by the Westchester County Board of Legislators for funds not presently appropriated to pay for this Agreement; the County shall have no liability under this agreement beyond the funds, if any, that are appropriated and available for payment of the amounts due under this Agreement. The Parties understand and intend that the obligation of the County to pay the amounts due hereunder shall constitute a current expense of the County and shall not in any way be construed to be a debt of the County in contravention of any applicable constitutional or statutory limitations or requirements concerning the creation of indebtedness by the County, nor shall anything contained in this Agreement constitute a pledge of the general tax revenues, funds or monies of the County. The County shall pay amounts due under this Agreement exclusively from legally available funds appropriated for this purpose. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the County will do all things lawfully within its power to obtain, maintain, and properly request and pursue funds from which payments under this Agreement may be made, including: (i) the County Executive making provisions for such payments to the extent necessary in the annual budget submitted to the Board of Legislators for the purpose of obtaining funding; and (ii) using its reasonable efforts to have such portion of the budget approved.

12. REFUSAL TO ANSWER QUESTIONS

It is understood and agreed by the Contractor that he/she bears an affirmative obligation to answer questions specifically or directly relating to this agreement before any official, board or agency authorized or empowered to inquire into such matters. This section shall not be construed as barring the Contractor, its directors, officers or employees from exercising their constitutional privilege against self-incrimination.

The foregoing, however, shall not be construed as limiting the rights and remedies of the County in the event of such refusal, and when such body or agency is wholly civil in nature,

failure or refusal to fully cooperate with and diligently answer the inquiries of such official, board or agency may constitute grounds for the termination of this agreement and/or the exercise of any and all other rights or remedies which the County may have by reason of such failure or refusal.

Any and all contracts made with the State, the County of Westchester, or any public department, agency or official thereof, since July 1, 1959 by such person and by any firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer, may be canceled or terminated by the County of Westchester, without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination, but any monies owing pursuant to said transaction or contract prior to the cancellation and termination, shall be paid.

The successful bidder will be required to make all books and records concerning this contract available during business hours, upon reasonable notice, to duly authorized County personnel for the purpose of ascertaining compliance and/or performance of all provisions of this contract. This provision shall survive the termination of this agreement and for a period of six (6) years thereafter.

13. BID REQUIREMENTS

The Bid must be made on the "Proposal Pages" included in this specification or as provided with an addendum. All blank spaces on said Proposal Pages must be filled in and no change shall be made in the phraseology or in the items as contained therein.

Any bid which fails to name a price per unit of measurement for each of the items for which quantities are given, may be held to be informal and rejected. Bids submitted on Proposal Pages that contain any omissions, alterations, additions or items not called for in the bid documents, or that are illegible, unbalanced, conditional, incomplete or contain irregularities of any kind, may be rejected as informal. If the various parts of the work have been divided into classes and/or items to enable the bidder to bid for different portions of the work in accordance with its estimate of their costs, in the event of any increase or decrease in the quantity will be paid for at the price bid for that particular item. The sum of the amounts for each class or item, obtained by multiplying the approximate quantity by the unit price, shall constitute the total sum bid.

In the event of a discrepancy between the written bid amount and the numerical bid amount, the written amount will take precedence and be controlling as to the amount of the Bid. Any such discrepancy shall be corrected as set forth in Article "Correction Of Errors" of the Information for Bidders.

14. MISCELLANEOUS ADDITIONAL WORK (ITEM W-800)

A. Description - Under this item each Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment required to accomplish miscellaneous additional work:

1) Necessitated by encountering during the course of the work field conditions of a nature not determinable during design; or

2) For which no unit prices are applicable.

B. Method of Measurement - Only that miscellaneous additional work shall be performed by the Contractor and will be paid for by the County, which has been authorized by the Commissioner or the Construction Administrator in writing, prior to its commencement.

C. Article "Increase or Decrease of Quantities: Elimination of Items" of the Information for Bidders, will still apply relative to the percentage of the total awarded contract price that the work under the contract may be increased or decreased.

D. Payment - The total amount paid to the Contractor will be determined in strict accordance with the provisions of Article "Extra Work: Increased Compensation/ Decreased Work: Credit to the Owner" of the General Clauses, and such payment will include only that overhead and profit that is applicable to the work performed under this item.

E. Each Contractor shall include in its total bid the lump sum printed in the Proposal and any bid other than the specified amount will be considered informal.

15. CORRECTION OF ERRORS

Relative to dollar bid items and the required computations as submitted and performed by bidders on the proposal sheets, if there are any inconsistencies derived in multiplying unit bid prices by the stated quantities, the Commissioner reserves the right to reconcile the unit bid prices or the products of the unit bid prices and the stated quantities, when in the Commissioner's professional opinion such reconciliation(s) would concur with the apparent intent of a bidder and the Commissioner's estimated values of the respective bid items of the proposed contract work. In addition to the foregoing, the Commissioner reserves the right to correct all mathematical errors in additions or subtractions.

16. SHOWN QUANTITIES

All bids shall be submitted upon the following express conditions, which shall apply to and become a part of every bid received. The Bidders accept the quantities shown on the Proposal Pages opposite items of the work for which unit prices are to be bid as being approximate estimated quantities. Bidders shall satisfy themselves by personal examination of the location of the proposed work and surroundings thereof, and by such other means as they may prefer, as to the scope of the work and the accuracy of the approximate estimated quantities; and shall not at any time after submission of their bids dispute such approximate estimated quantities nor assert that there was any misrepresentation by the County or any misunderstanding by the Contractor in regard to the quantity or kind of materials to be furnished, or work to be done.

17. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

The County may make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish all information and data for this purpose as may be requested. The County reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or the investigation of such bidder fails to satisfy the County, in the County's sole discretion, that it is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the contemplated work.

18. REQUIRED EXPERIENCE

The County requires that each contractor possess not less than five (5) year's experience in performing work substantially similar in scope and size to the work for which it is bidding. The contractor agrees that upon request of the County the contractor will furnish a detailed statement of each project that it has performed during the most recent five (5) years (including but not limited to the name and address of the project, the name of the awarding entity/owner, the name of the awarding entity's/owner's representative, a current telephone number where that representative can be reached, the description of the project, general scope of the contractor's work, contract price, dates of performance, whether the contract was terminated for cause or convenience, whether the contract was completed and whether liquidated damages were assessed against the contractor [and if so, provide a written explanation]). The County reserves the right to require additional information as it deems appropriate concerning the history of the contractor's performance of each such contract. The final determination of whether the contractor possesses the requisite experience rests in the sole discretion of the County.

19. INCREASE OR DECREASE OF QUANTITIES: ELIMINATION OF ITEMS

In entering into this contract, the Contractor agrees that quantities shown on the Proposal Pages opposite items of the work for which unit prices have been requested are approximate estimated quantities, and that during the progress of the work the County may find it advisable and shall have the right to omit portions of the work, and to increase or decrease the shown approximate estimated quantities, or the scope of the whole work; and that the County reserves the right to add to or take from the total amount of the work up to a limit of thirty percent of the total amount of the contract based upon the executed contract price for all the specified work.

The Contractor shall make no claim for anticipated profits or loss of profits, because of any difference between the quantities of the various classes of work actually done, or of the materials actually furnished, and the original specified scope of work and the shown approximate estimated quantities.

The aforesaid thirty- percent pertains to the total amount of the contract and not to any individual item. Individual items may be increased or decreased any amount or may be eliminated entirely if so ordered by the Commissioner, excepting that the total amount of the contract as adjusted shall not result in a net increase or decrease of more than thirty percent except by mutual agreement between both parties thereto.

The Contractor waives all claims of any nature due to a misunderstanding of the location, character, or other conditions surrounding the work or of the shown approximate estimated quantities of items of the work.

20. BREAKDOWN COST OF LUMP SUM ITEMS AND CONTRACTS

After award of the contract and prior to actual start of the work, the successful bidder shall submit an itemized schedule of its estimated costs of lump sum items and or lump sum total contract work, for approval by the County. The schedule shall be submitted as an outline series with minor subdivisions, in accordance with the directives of the County. As part of

this Schedule, the Contractor will be required to include a sum sufficient, as determined in the County's sole discretion, for the preparation and submission of approved final "As-builts", record drawings, guarantees, warranties, and operations and maintenance manuals.

21. ENGINEERING CHARGES

In addition to any and all other remedies available to the County when the work embraced in the contract is not completed on or before the date specified herein, engineering and inspection expenses incurred by the County of Westchester upon the work from the completion date originally fixed in the contract to the final date of completion of the work may be charged to the Contractor and be deducted from monies due the Contractor. Consideration of any extra work or supplemental contract work added to the original contract, as well as extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor, will be given due consideration by the County before assessing engineering and inspection charges against the Contractor. Such charges will be assessed, however, in cases where in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has delayed the work.

22. ESTIMATES AND PAYMENTS

As the work progresses but not more often than once a month and then on such days as the Construction Administrator may fix, the Contractor will submit a requisition in writing of the amount and value of the work performed and the materials and equipment provided to the date of the requisition, less any amount previously paid to the Contractor. The Contractor must complete at least ten (10%) percent of the work before submitting any claims for mobilization. From each requisition, the County will retain five percent (5%) plus one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor that have not been suitably discharged. The Commissioner will thereupon cause the balance of the requisition therein to be paid to the Contractor. In lieu of all or part of the cash retainage the County shall only accept bonds or notes of United States of America, New York State or political subdivisions thereof. As a condition to the making of any progress payment as set forth in this paragraph, the County, in its sole discretion may require the Contractor to submit such document as may be reasonably required to establish that the Contractor (and its subcontractor(s)) have timely and properly paid their respective subcontractor(s) and materialmen of whatever tier.

VENDOR DIRECT PAYMENT: All payments made by the County to the Contractor will be made by electronic funds transfer ("EFT") pursuant to the County's Vendor Direct program. The Contractor is required to complete the Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form, which is located in the Forms Section on page 11 and 12. Payments will be automatically credited to the Contractor's designated bank account at the Contractor's financial institution. Payments are anticipated to be deposited two business days after the voucher/invoice is processed for payment. Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are not considered business days. Under the Vendor Direct program you will receive an e-mail notification two days prior to the day the payment will be credited to your designated account. The e-mail notification will come in the form of a remittance advice with the same information that currently appears on County check stubs and will contain the date that the funds will be credited to your account. If there is a discrepancy in the amount received please contact

your Westchester County representative as you would have in the past if there were a discrepancy in a check.

In the unlikely event that you do not receive the money in your designated bank account on the date indicated in the e-mail, please contact the Westchester County Accounts Payable Department at 914-995-3748. Whenever you change your bank or change or close your account a new Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form must be submitted. Please contact the Westchester County Accounts Payable Department at 914-995-3748 and a new form will be e-mailed to you. When completing the payment authorization form you must either supply a voided check or have it signed by a bank official to ensure the authenticity of the account being set up to receive your payments. Failure to return the completed authorization form prior to award of the contract may result in the bid being considered non-responsive and the bid may be rejected.

When the work or major portion thereof, as contemplated by the terms of the contract (see Substantial Completion Payment and Final Payment later in this article), are substantially completed in the judgment of the Commissioner, the Contractor shall submit a requisition for the remainder of the contract balance. An amount equal to two (2) times the value of the remaining items to be completed plus one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount that the Commissioner deems necessary to satisfy to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged shall be deducted from the requisition. As the remaining items of work are satisfactorily completed or corrected, the County will, upon receipt of a requisition, pay for these items less one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments.

Contractor agrees, in the event of any withdrawal by the contractor of amounts retained from payments to the contractor pursuant to the terms hereof, that notwithstanding any contrary interpretation of Section 106 of the New York General Municipal Law, the contractor will be obliged to maintain the market value of securities deposited in an amount equal to the amount withdrawn pursuant to said Section 106. The Contractor will, within five (5) days of demand therefore by the fiscal officer of the County, deposit with such fiscal officer cash, or securities of the kind provided in Section 106, of a market value sufficient to maintain the market value of all securities on deposit at a level equal (as of the date such notice of the fiscal officer is given to the contractor) to the amount which the County shall be entitled to retain from payments to the contractor pursuant to the terms of the contract.

All estimates will be made for actual quantities for work performed and materials and equipment incorporated in the work as determined by the measurements of the Engineer, and this determination shall be accepted as final, conclusive and binding upon the Contractor. All estimates will be subject to correction in any succeeding estimate.

Payment will be made for materials pertinent to the project which have been delivered to the site or off-site by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor and suitably stored and secured in first-class condition as required by the Construction Administrator. Payment may be limited to materials in short and/or critical supply and materials specially fabricated for the project, as defined by the contract. Payment will be made only upon the written request of the contractor. The Contractor must submit certified copies of the manufacturer's or vendor's invoices or statements establishing the true purchase value of the material or equipment; freight bills, release of liens and certificate of insurance covering all equipment and materials. Then the County will include in the following monthly payment an amount not to

exceed the lesser of the bid breakdown or the total purchase price of the stored equipment and materials less retainage provided that such equipment and materials are suitable for their intended use.

The Contractor shall be responsible for safeguarding stored equipment and materials against loss or damage of any nature whatsoever, shall retain title until incorporated into the work and acceptance by the County and in case of loss or damage, the Contractor shall replace such lost or damaged equipment and materials at no cost to the County.

After receipt of payment, the Contractor shall not remove from the site equipment and materials for which such payment was made without written authorization from the Commissioner.

No major equipment item shall be brought to the site until the following conditions are met:

1) The County must have received the manufacture's recommendations for on-site storage in writing.

2) The structure in which the equipment is to be installed is roofed (roofing must be watertight) and has such protection of doorways, windows, and other openings that will provide reasonable protection from the weather.

3) Prior to the County making a Partial Payment on a major equipment item the following conditions must be met:
   a. The Contractor must certify to the County, in writing, that the equipment has been properly stored.
   b. The Shop Drawings must be approved and the draft Operation and Maintenance Manuals must have been submitted.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator, prior to the making up of any Partial or Final Estimate, a copy of its and its Subcontractors' weekly payrolls for each and every preceding payroll period. The payroll submitted shall be a certified true copy and shall contain full information including but not limited to the number of hours worked, rate, classification and total sum paid each employee charged to or working on the job. With all except the first estimate, the Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator a sworn statement listing all unpaid bills and liabilities incurred under the Contract.

A. Substantial Completion Payment

1) Within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice from the Contractor of substantial completion of the work under this Agreement, the Commissioner will cause an inspection to be made of the work done under this contract. If, upon such inspection, the Engineer determines that the work is substantially complete, a Substantial Completion Payment to the Contractor for the work done under this Contract, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under this contract or by law, will be issued.

2) Such a Payment shall be considered a Partial and not a Final Payment.

3) As a condition precedent to receiving payment therefore, the Contractor must have received County approval of all Shop Drawing submittals, the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, and As-Built Drawing(s). Together with its application for substantial completion payment the Contractor shall also deliver to the

Construction Administrator a verified statement certifying that all claims or liabilities arising from the completed work, including all charges for Extra Work, Change Orders, additional time, damages or credits (collectively referred to as "claims") have been presented to the County. All such claims shall be described in sufficient detail so as to be easily identified. The Contractor's failure to submit the verified statement shall constitute a full and final waiver of all claims against the County from the beginning of the project through the date of substantial completion as established by the County. The presentation of the verified statement to the County shall not constitute an acknowledgement by the County that any such claim is valid. The County expressly reserves its right to assert that any such claim(s) is waived or precluded by reason of other provisions of the contract documents. Only claims particularly identified on the Contractor's verified statement shall be preserved; all other claims whatever nature shall be deemed waived and released. It shall also submit proof of title of the materials and equipment covered by the contract. The Contractor shall also, prior to the issuance of said Substantial Completion Payment, supply to the County affidavits and certificates for labor, material and equipment (where applicable).

B. Final Payment

1) Within ten (10) days after receiving written notice from the Contractor of completion of all the work, the Engineer will make a final inspection. If upon inspection the Engineer determines that no further work is needed, the Commissioner will request that the Board of Acquisition and Contract approve the completion of the project and authorize payment of the Final Estimate. Also required prior to the Board of Acquisition and Contract approval is a Condition Report by the Contractor that any damage of public or privately owned properties resulting from the Contractor's work has been satisfactorily repaired.

2) As a condition precedent to receiving Final Payment therefore the Contractor shall submit a supplementary verified statement similar to that required under, "A. Substantial Completion Payment", hereof. This verified statement must include only those charges for Extra Work, Change Orders, additional time, damages or credits (collectively referred to as "claims") that accrued between substantial completion and final completion. The Contractor's failure to submit the verified statement shall constitute a full and final waiver of all claims against the County from the beginning of the project through the date of substantial completion as established by the County. The presentation of the verified statement to the County shall not constitute an acknowledgement by the County that any such claim is valid. The County expressly reserves its right to assert that any such claim is waived or precluded by reason of other provisions of the contract documents. Only claims particularly identified on the Contractor's supplementary verified statement shall be preserved; all other claims of whatever nature shall be deemed waived and released.

3) The Contractor shall also, prior to the issuance of Final Payment, supply to the County affidavits and certificates for labor, material and equipment (where applicable).

4) The County will, not less than thirty (30) days after the Final Acceptance of the work under this contract, by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, pay the Contractor upon the receipt of all required documentation the balance of funds due thereunder after deduction of all previous payments, liens and all percentages and amounts to be kept and retained under provision of this contract.

   All prior Partial Payments, being merely estimates made to enable the Contractor to prosecute the work more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the Final Estimate and Payment

5) The acceptance by the Contractor or by anyone claiming by or through him of the Final Payment shall operate as and shall be a release to the County and every officer and agent thereof, from any and all claims of the Contractor for anything done or furnished in connection with this work or project and for any act or omission of the County or of any others relating to or affecting the work. No payment, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the Contractor or its Sureties from any obligation under this contract or the Performance and Payment Bond. Should the Contractor refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the County, it shall constitute a waiver of any rights to interest thereon. Nor shall refusal to accept final payment extend any applicable statute of limitation.

23. PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIALMEN BY CONTRACTOR

Within fifteen calendar days of the receipt of any payment from the County, the contractor shall pay each of its sub-contractors and materialmen the proceeds from the payment representing the value of the work performed and/or materials furnished by the subcontractor and/or materialmen as reflected in the payment from the owner less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgment against the subcontractor or materialman which have not been suitably discharged and less any retained amount as hereafter described. The contractor shall retain not more than five per centum of each payment to the subcontractor and/or materialman except that the contractor may retain in excess of five per centum but not more than ten per centum of each payment to the subcontractor provided that prior to entering into a subcontract with the contractor, the sub-contractor is unable or unwilling to provide a performance bond and a labor and material bond both in the full amount of the sub-contract at the request of the contractor. However, the contractor shall retain nothing from those payments representing proceeds owed the subcontractor and/or materialman from the County's payments to the contractor for the remaining amounts of the contract balance as provided in Article “Estimates and Payments” of the Information For Bidders. Within fifteen calendar days of the receipts of payment from the contractor, the subcontractor and/or materialman shall pay each of its subcontractors and materialmen in the same manner as the contractor has paid the subcontractor.

Nothing provided herein shall create any obligation on the part of the County to pay or to see the payment of any moneys to any subcontractor or materialman from any contractor nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed between the subcontractor or materialman and the County. Notwithstanding anything to the foregoing, the County may tender payments to the Contractor in the form of joint or dual payee checks.

NOTICE: No direct payment will be made for work done or materials furnished under the General Clauses, Information for Bidders, General Clauses and Special Clauses, except where expressly stated elsewhere, but compensation shall be deemed to be included in the contract lump sum price for the total work and/or the contract unit prices for the various items of the work.

24. TIME OF STARTING

Time being of the essence, all bidders shall take notice that the timely completion of the work called for under this contract is of the greatest importance. The contractor shall commence its work within ten (10) days after "notice to proceed" has been given it by the Commissioner (unless a definite starting date is stated). Prior to commencing its work, the Contractor shall notify the Director of Project Management, Division of Engineering and Department of Public Works, at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to the planned date of its "start", so that a Construction Administrator can be assigned to the work.

25. SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WORK

At all times the Contractor shall use all required and necessary precautions for the safety and protection of the public, County personnel, construction employees, and private and public property on or adjacent to the work.

The Contractor shall comply fully with all the applicable provisions of the following listed governmental regulations and standards, noting that in case of conflict, the Contractor shall comply with the most stringent rule or regulation:

1) State of New York, Department of Labor, Bureau of Standards and Appeals, Industrial Code Rule 23 "Protection of Persons Employed in Construction and Demolition Work."

2) United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Standards, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction," as promulgated in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, Public Law 91-596; 84 Stat. 1590, Laws of 91st Congress - 2nd Session.

It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to ascertain which of the regulations and standards contained in the foregoing listed publications effect its construction activities, and it shall be solely responsible for the penalties resulting from its failure to comply with such applicable rules and regulations. Copies of the listed publications are available for reference purposes only, in the Westchester County Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering, Design Section, Room 500, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York.

The West Nile Mosquito control program:

1) Routinely, the work site should be inspected for potential habitats (i.e. stagnant/standing water) for mosquitoes.

2) Conditions that would require remediation include: improper site grading, ruts/other depressions, water in debris (i.e. containers, tires, etc.), stored or

discarded materials, and excavations, and those cited by the Construction Administrator.

3) Under the direction of the Construction Administrator, the Contractor shall take all necessary preventive and/or corrective action to eliminate the potential breeding grounds.

26. ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND FIRST AID FACILITIES

In addition to conforming to the applicable governmental regulations and standards referred to in Article “Fire Prevention And Control” of the Information For Bidders, the Contractor shall conduct its work in accordance with the recommendations contained in the latest edition of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction," as published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. and the most recent safety codes approved by the American Standards Association. In case of the conflict with the referenced governmental regulations and standards, the most stringent regulation, standard or recommendation shall govern.

Further, and without in any way limiting the Contractor’s obligations hereunder, and in accordance with the instructions of the Construction Administrator, the Contractor shall provide barricades, warning lights, danger and caution signs and other safeguards at all places where the work in any way is a hazard to the public.

The Contractor shall also provide and maintain upon the site at each location where major work is in progress, a completely equipped first aid kit that shall be readily accessible when construction activities are in progress. Posted on each first aid kit shall be the name, location and telephone number of the nearest hospital or doctor with whom the Contractor has previously made arrangements for emergency treatment in case of accident.

27. FIRE PREVENTION AND CONTROL

The Contractor shall abide by such rules and instructions as to fire prevention and control as the municipality having jurisdiction may prescribe. It shall take all necessary steps to prevent its employees from setting fires not required in the construction of the facility and shall be responsible for preventing the escape of fires set in connection with the construction.

It shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards, and shall provide approved spark arresters on all steam engines, internal combustion engines and fuels.

Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations, and portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site. The Contractor shall also notify its employees of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where work is in progress.

28. STATE AND LOCAL SALES TAX EXEMPTION

The Contractor's attention is directed to Section 1115 of the Tax Law of New York State, Chapters 513 and 514 of the Laws of 1974. In connection with capital improvement contracts entered into on or after September 1, 1974, all tangible personal property which will become an integral component of a structure, building or real property of New York State, or any of its political sub-divisions, including the County of Westchester, is exempt from State and local retail sales tax and compensating use tax.

Bidders' proposals shall exclude dollar amounts for the payment of State and Local retail sales tax and compensating use tax, for tangible personal property defined above.

The successful bidder shall be obliged to file the required Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificates, which may be obtained from the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance (1-800-462-8100), in order to utilize such exemption.

29. APPRENTICES

The attention of all bidders is directed to Section 220(3-e) of the New York State Labor Law, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which requires, among other things, that "Apprentices who are registered under a Bona Fide New York State Registered Apprentice Training Program shall be permitted to work."

30. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or handicap. Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or handicap. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. Contractor agrees to include, or require the inclusion of the above provision in any subcontract made pursuant to its contract with the County.

31. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

Relative to the award of this Contract, it is required that all bidders completely answer all questions contained in the questionnaire entitled "Affirmative Action Program Requirement" of the Proposal Pages, and properly attest to same.

It is also required that all subcontractors completely answer all questions contained in the questionnaire entitled " Affirmative Action Program Requirement-Subcontractors" of the Sample Forms, and properly attest to same. This form is to be submitted with the request to utilize subcontractor(s).

32. AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN NEW YORK

Any corporation not incorporated under the Laws of New York State, must furnish a copy of its certificate of authority, from the New York State Secretary of State, to do business in the State of New York, in accordance with Article 13 of the New York State Business Corporation Law.

33. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL)

A. In accordance with the requirements of Local Law No. 20-1997 of Westchester County, no person shall perform work under any contract with the County of Westchester except (i) a licensed Master Electrician; (ii) a licensed "Special Electrician"; or (iii) a Journeyman Electrician working under the direct supervision and control of a Master Electrician.

In no event shall the County incur any liability to pay for any electrical work performed in violation of the licensing requirements of Local Law No. 20-1997 of Westchester County.

B. Contract with separate bids:

If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the provisions of the New York General Municipal Law, then any person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity submitting a bid for the electrical portion of the project must possess, at the time of submission of the Bid, a valid Master/"Special" Electrician's license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board in accordance with Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County and the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules & Regulations, in particular No. 11, which states as follows:

> No individual holding a Master Electrician's License shall lend such License to any person or allow any other person to carry on, engage in, or labor at the business as defined herein of installing, removing, altering, testing, replacing, or repairing electrical systems. A violation of this section by any person holding a License shall be sufficient cause for revocation of such License.
>
> However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a License by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that fifty-one (51) percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation, or other business association is owned by one (1) or more holders of a Westchester County Master Electrical License and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such License holder or holders.

C. Contract with single bid:

Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law but where some electrical work is contemplated along with other work, the person, firm, partnership or corporation engaged to perform said electrical work

must possess a valid Master/"Special" Electrician's license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board.

D. An electrical bidder must complete the "Certificate of License (Electrical)" of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license with the sealed Bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license for the applicable person engaged to perform the electrical work when request by the County, prior to awarding the contract.

E. The license must be maintained at all times during the performance of the work contemplated under the contract. The suspension, revocation or the failure to maintain or renew such license shall, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for immediate termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner.

34. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (PLUMBING)

A. In accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County, no person shall perform plumbing work under any contract with the County of Westchester except (i) a licensed Master Plumber; (ii) a certified Journey Level Plumber employed by and under the direction of a licensed Master Plumber; or (iii) an Apprentice Plumber working under the direct supervision and control of a Master Plumber or under the direct supervision and control of a certified Journey Level Plumber in the employ of a licensed Master Plumber.

In no event shall the County incur any liability to pay for any plumbing work performed in violation of the licensing requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County.

B. Contract with separate bids:

If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the provisions of the New York General Municipal Law, then any person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity submitting a bid for the plumbing portion of the project must possess, at the time of submission of the Bid, a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners in accordance with the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations and Chapter 277 Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County, in particular Section 277.509A, which states as follows:

> A. No holder of a license or certification issued under this article shall authorize, consent to or permit the use of his or her license or certification by or on behalf of any other person. No person who has not qualified or obtained a license or certification under this article shall represent himself or herself to the public as holder of a license or certification issued under this article, either directly, by means of signs, sign cards metal plates or stationery, or indirectly in any other manner whatsoever. However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a license by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that 51 percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation or other business

association is owned by one or more holders of a Westchester County master plumbing license and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such license holder or holders.

C. Contract with single bid:

Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law but where some plumbing work is contemplated along with other work, the person, firm, partnership or corporation engaged to perform said plumbing work must possess a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners.

D. A plumbing bidder must complete the "Certificate of License (Plumbing)" of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license and the County issued identity badge with the sealed Bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license and the County issued identity badge for the applicable person engaged to perform the plumbing work when request by the County, prior to awarding the contract.

E. A restricted Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners shall satisfy the requirements of this section provided such restricted license authorizes the Master Plumber to engage in the business of plumbing within the local municipality in which the work under the contract is to be performed.

F. The license must be maintained at all times during the performance of the work contemplated under the contract. The suspension, revocation or the failure to maintain or renew such license shall, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for immediate termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner.

35. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (HAULERS)

(Haulers Of Solid Waste; Recyclables; Construction And Demolition Debris; Garden And Yard Waste And/Or Scrap Metal)

A. DEFINITIONS:

1) "Class A" refers to all haulers except those whose hauling business is limited solely to Class C, Class D or Class E activities or whose recycling business is limited to Class B activities. Class A Licensees may also conduct Class B, Class C, Class D and Class E activities.

2) "Class B" refers to Recyclable brokers. Class B Licensees may also conduct Class C, Class D and Class E activities.

3) "Class C" refers to haulers who exclusively handle construction and demolition debris. Class C Licensees may also conduct Class D and Class E activities. With respect to Class C haulers, the following shall apply: a. Class "C-1" shall refer to a business or subsidiary which generates construction and demolition debris, as defined herein, and which, incidental to such business, transports, stores, processes, transfers or disposes of the construction and demolition debris generated by the

operations of such business or subsidiary. Class "C-1" Licensees may also conduct Class E activities; b. Class "C-2" shall refer to all other businesses which otherwise transport, collect, store, transfer, process, or dispose of construction and demolition debris. Class "C-2" haulers may also conduct Class "C-1", Class D and Class E activities.

4) "Class D" refers to (i) haulers who collect, store, transport, transfer, process or dispose of garden and yard waste generated, originated or brought within the County where such garden and yard waste was previously generated by a person or entity other than the Licensees and/or (ii) haulers who collect, store, transport, transfer, process or dispose of garden and yard waste and which own, lease, or control one or more vehicles having three (3) or more axles which vehicles will be used in the collection, storage, transfer, transportation, processing or disposal of garden and yard waste generated, originated or brought within the County.

5) "Class E" refers to haulers who exclusively conduct a scrap peddler business.

6) "Construction and Demolition Debris" means uncontaminated Solid Waste resulting from the construction, remodeling, repair and demolition of structures and roads, and uncontaminated Solid Waste consisting of vegetation resulting from land clearing and grubbing, utility line maintenance and seasonal and storm-related cleanup. Such waste includes, but is not limited to, bricks, concrete and other masonry materials, soil, rock, wood, wall coverings, plaster, drywall, plumbing fixtures, non-asbestos insulation, roofing shingles, asphaltic pavement, glass, plastics that are not sealed in a manner that conceals other waste, electrical wiring and components containing no hazardous liquids, metals, and trees or tree limbs that are incidental to any of the above.

7) "Hauler" means any person excluding municipalities, the County and any County district including, but not limited to, Refuse Disposal District No. 1 and all County sewer and water districts, who, for a fee or other consideration, collects, stores, processes, transfers, transports or disposes of Solid Waste, Recyclables or construction and demolition debris that is generated or originated within the County or brought within the boundaries of the County for disposal, storage, transfer or processing.

8) "Recyclables" means those materials defined as "Recyclables" under Section 825.30 (8) of the Westchester County Source Separation Law.

9) "Scrap Peddler" shall mean any person who collects scrap materials for sale to a Recyclable broker using no more than one vehicle for collection and transportation of such materials.

10) "Solid Waste" means all putrescible and non-putrescible materials or substances, except as described in Paragraph 4 of 6 NYCRR Part 360-1.2(a), and/or regulated under 6 NYCRR Part 364, that are discarded or rejected as being spent, useless, worthless or in excess to the owners at the time of such discard or rejection including, but not limited to, garbage, refuse, commercial waste, rubbish, ashes, incinerator residue and construction and demolition debris. "Solid Waste" shall not be understood to include Recyclables as defined above.

B. **PLEASE TAKE NOTICE -** In accordance with the requirements of Chapter 826-a, Article III of the Laws of Westchester County, it is unlawful for any person to collect, store, transfer, transport or dispose of solid waste; recyclables; construction and demolition debris; garden and yard waste and/or scrap metal, as defined herein, that is generated or originated within the County or brought within the boundaries of the County for disposal, storage, transfer or processing, or to conduct any activities defined as Class A, Class B, Class C, Class D or Class E activities under Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County, in Westchester County (hereinafter collectively referred to as "hauling") without having first obtained a license therefore from the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission.

In no event shall the County incur any liability with respect to any hauling activities conducted by the bidder or any subcontractor of the bidder in violation of Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County.

C. Where the project necessitates that hauling be performed, either the bidder or the person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity engaged to perform such hauling work on behalf of the bidder (hereinafter the "subcontractor") must possess a valid license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission at the time of submission of the bid and throughout the duration of any contract issued pursuant thereto.

D. A hauler bidder must complete the “Certificate of License (Hauler)” of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license with the sealed bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license for the applicable person engaged to perform the hauling work when requested by the County, prior to awarding the contract.

E. The suspension, revocation, or the failure to maintain or renew such license may, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner. The bidder which is awarded the contract hereunder shall have a continuing obligation to notify the Commissioner, within (2) business days, of any suspension, revocation or other action taken with respect to any license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission which may limit or impair the bidder's ability, or the ability of any authorized subcontractor, to perform such hauling work in the County of Westchester.

It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ensure that any subcontractor who will perform the hauling services required under any contract issued pursuant to this bid specification has a valid license for the duration of the term of any contract awarded hereunder.

F. In the event that a license held by the bidder or its subcontractor is revoked, suspended or otherwise discontinued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission, or in the event that the bidder is otherwise required to obtain the services of a new or alternate subcontractor for the hauling work, the bidder shall immediately notify the Commissioner and seek the Commissioner's approval for the use of such subcontractor to provide the hauling services which are required under the contract, and shall provide the Commissioner with a copy of the license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission to such subcontractor. No bidder or subcontractor shall provide

hauling services under the contract until a copy of its license has been provided to the Commissioner and the Commissioner has approved of such bidder or subcontractor.

36. MINORITY PARTICIPATION POLICY

A. Pursuant to Chapter 308 of the Laws of the County of Westchester, the County encourages the meaningful and significant participation of business enterprises owned by persons of color and women - Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) and Women Business Enterprise(WBE); on County of Westchester contracts.

B. It is the goal of the County of Westchester to use its best efforts to encourage, promote and increase participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women (MBE/WBE) in contracts and projects funded by all departments of the County and to develop a policy to efficiently and effectively monitor such participation.

C. In recognition of the need to promote the development of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color and women to achieve a goal of equal opportunity, and overcome the existing under representation of these groups in the business community, the County of Westchester acting through its Office of Economic Development shall as a lawful public and County purpose provide technical and informational assistance to such business enterprises with a particular emphasis on education programs to encourage participation in the contract procurement process.

D. For the purposes of this Local Law, a business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color shall be construed to mean a business enterprise including a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation that is: (a) at least 51% owned by one or more persons of color or women; (b) an enterprise in which such ownership by persons of color or women is real, substantial and continuing; (c) an enterprise in which such ownership interest by persons of color or women has and exercises the authority to control and operate, independently, the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; and (d) an enterprise authorized to do business in this state which is independently owned and operated. In addition, a business enterprise owned and controlled by persons of color or women shall be deemed to include any business enterprise certified as an MBE or WBE pursuant to Article 15-a of the New York State Executive Law and implementing regulations, 9 NYCRR Subtitle N Part 540 et seq., or as a small disadvantaged business concern pursuant to the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 631 et seq., and the relevant provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations as amended.

E. The Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees:

1) That in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall be reason of race, creed, color, religion, gender, age, ethnicity, disability, sex, alienage or citizenship status, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, familial status, genetic predisposition or carrier status discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

2) That no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract on account of race, creed, color, religion, gender, age, ethnicity, disability, sex, alienage or citizenship status, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, familial status, genetic predisposition or carrier status;

3) That there may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the County under this contract a penalty of fifty (50) dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract;

4) That this contract may be canceled or terminated by the County, and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the contract; and

5) The aforesaid provisions of this section covering every contract for or on behalf of the County for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies shall be limited to operations performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York.

6) Contractor agrees to include, or require the inclusion of the above provision in any subcontract made pursuant to its contract with the County.

F. In furtherance of the Contractor's obligation to make documented good faith efforts to utilize Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) for the Work required by this Contract, the Contractor shall provide the Minority/Women Business Enterprise Questionnaire signed by an officer of the Contractor, and any additional information requested by the County, including but not limited to the following, which shall be delivered to the Construction Administrator and , Program Manager of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Program, County of Westchester, Room 911, 148 Martine Avenue, White Plains, New York 10601 coincident with the Contractor's delivery to the County of its bid and shall be provided by the Contractor with any request for approval of subcontractors:

1 (a) The name, address, telephone number and contact person of each MBE and WBE solicited verbally by Contractor during the applicable period for the performance of any portion of the Contractor's Work and the date(s) that each such solicitation was made;

1 (b) A description of the portion of the Contractor's Work for which each such solicitation is made.

1 (c) A listing of the project documents, if any, furnished to each such MBE and WBE.

2. A copy of each written solicitation sent by the Contractor to each MBE and WBE and the name and address of each MBE and WBE to whom the solicitation was made.

3) The name and address of each MBE and WBE that performs any portion of the Contractor's Work, a description of such portion of the Work and the dollar

amount therefore.

4) A statement that the Contractor reviewed a list of MBE and WBE contractors in their outreach efforts. A list can be found at www.westchestergov.com/mwob.

5) Indicate those MBE and WBE contractors found on the list that provided the type of subcontractor services required for this project. If none were found, please indicate.

6) Describe other outreach efforts, including other MBE and/or WBE lists, organizations or individuals that were contacted.

The failure of the low bidder to comply with the provisions of this subparagraph F may result in the County NOT awarding this contract to your firm. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of this subparagraph F may constitute a material breach of this Contract. Failure to comply with the Minority Participation Policy may be considered by the County when awarding contracts.

37. SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY

A. As with discrimination involving race, color, religion, age, sexual orientation, disability, and national origin, Westchester County also prohibits sex discrimination, including sexual harassment of its employees in any form. The County will take all steps necessary to prevent and stop the occurrence of sexual harassment in the workplace.

1) **This policy applies to all County employees and all personnel in a contractual relationship with the County**. Depending on the extent of the County's exercise of control, this policy may be applied to the conduct of non-County employees with respect to sexual harassment of County employees in the workplace.

2) This sexual harassment policy includes, but is not limited to, inappropriate forms of behavior described by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

B. Sexual advances that are not welcome, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature constitutes sexual harassment when:

1) Submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment; -OR-

2) Submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment decisions, such as promotion, transfer, or termination, affecting such individuals; -OR-

3) Such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile or offensive working environment.

C. Sexual harassment refers to behavior that is not welcome, that is personally offensive, that fails to respect the rights of others, that lowers morale and that, therefore, interferes

with an employee's work performance and effectiveness or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive working environment.

38. SMOKE-FREE WORKPLACE POLICY

A. By way of Executive Order No. 5 of 1998 and Local Law 3 of 2003, it is now the policy of the County of Westchester to institute a smoke-free "workplace".

B. Every indoor County "workplace", shall become a smoke-free area. The smoking or carrying of lighted cigarettes, cigars, pipes, or any other tobacco-based products, or products that result in smoke, is hereby banned.

C. Every indoor County "workplace" shall be covered under this Executive Order, including the County Jail in Valhalla and the Westchester County Center in White Plains. This Executive Order shall not, however, apply to County-owned facilities that are not County "workplaces", such as employees housing or privately run restaurants on County property (e.g. at the County golf courses).

D. The Richard J. Daronco County Courthouse shall not, for purposes of this Executive Order, be considered a County "workplace", and therefore shall not be required to be smoke-free.

E. This Executive Order is intended to be consistent with, and not modify, any provisions of the New York State Public Health Law.

F. This Executive Order shall take effect immediately and remain in full force and effect until otherwise superseded or revoked.

39. COUNTY ENERGY EFFICIENT PURCHASING POLICY

A. By way of Executive Order No. 9 of 2002, it is now the policy of the County of Westchester to institute an Energy Efficient Purchasing Policy.

B. This policy shall apply to all purchases made by and for the County in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

C. Wherever the price is reasonably competitive and the quality adequate for the purpose intended, purchase and utilization of products that meet Energy Star requirements for energy efficiency as determined by the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Department of Energy is hereby recommended.

D. If the Energy Star label is not available with respect to a particular product, than it is recommended that products in the upper twenty-five percent of energy efficiency as designated by the United States Federal Energy Management Program shall be purchased and utilized if the prices of those products are reasonably competitive and the quality adequate for the purpose intended.

40. RESTRICTION ON USE OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS

A. The bidder/proposer shall not use or propose to use any tropical hardwoods or tropical hardwood products in any form, except in accordance with State Finance Law § 165 (Use of Tropical Hardwoods), as may be amended from time to time. Pursuant to the

State Finance Law § 165, any bid/proposal which proposes or calls for the use of any tropical hardwood or wood product in the performance of the contract shall be deemed non-responsive.

41. DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY

A. The successful bidder is required to complete the form entitled "Required Disclosure of Relationships to County" on Proposal Pages 32-33 before award of the contract.

B. In the event that any information provided on the completed Proposal Pages entitled "Required Disclosure of Relationships to County" changes during the term of this agreement, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner in writing within ten (10) days of such event by submitting a revised "Required Disclosure of Relationships to County" form.

42. CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

The Contractor and each Major Subcontractor represents that all information provided by the Contractor and Major Subcontractor in the form entitled "Contractor Disclosure Statement" on Proposal Pages 23-31 is in all respects true and correct. In the event the information provided on that document changes during the term of this agreement or for a period of three (3) years after the date that the Contractor and/or the Major Subcontractor receives final payment under this agreement, the Contractor and/or Major Subcontractor shall notify the Commissioner in writing within ten (10) days of such event by submitting a revised "Contractor/Major Subcontractor Disclosure Statement". Bidders must complete the Required Disclosure of Relationships to County form. The Required Disclosure of Relationships to County form is located on Proposal Pages 32-33.

43. CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008 and subject to the applicable provisions of New York Correction Law §§ 752 and 753, the County shall have the right to bar the following "Persons Subject to Disclosure" (Persons shall mean individuals or legal entities) from providing work or services to the County or from being on County property:

(a) Consultants, Contractors, Licensees, Lessees of County owned real property, their principals, agents, employees, volunteers or any other person acting on behalf of said Contractor, Consultant, Licensee, or Lessee who is at least sixteen (16) years old, including but not limited to Subconsultants, Subcontractors, Sublessees or Sublicensees who are providing services to the County; and

(b) Any family member or other person, who is at least sixteen (16) years old, residing in the household of a County employee who lives in housing provided by the County located on County property.

If any of the above mentioned Persons Subject to Disclosure has either one of the following:

(a) A conviction of a crime (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State);

(b) A pending criminal proceeding for a crime(s) as defined above; or

(c) A refusal to answer such questions.

Where the following criteria apply:

(a) If any of the Persons Subject to Disclosure providing work or services to the County in relation to a County Contract are not subject to constant monitoring by County staff while performing tasks and/or while such persons are present on County property pursuant to the County Contract; and

(b) If any of the Persons Subject to Disclosure providing work or services to the County, in relation to a County Contract may, in the course of providing those services, have access to sensitive data (for example, Social Security Numbers and other personal/secure data); facilities (secure facilities and/or communication equipment); and/or vulnerable populations (for example, children, seniors and the infirm).

Accordingly, the Contractor is required to review the Instructions found in the instructions and complete "Contractor and all persons subject to Disclosure Certification Forms" located at Forms Pages 11-13 as well as any other applicable criminal disclosure forms (i.e., Forms Pages 14 through 19," together with Forms Pages 11-13 collectively referred to as "Disclosure Forms").

However, the following Persons Subject to Disclosure are **exempt** from Executive Order 1-2008: (i) those persons for whom the County has already conducted a background check and issued a security clearance that is in full force and effect; or (ii) those persons for whom another state or federal agency having appropriate jurisdiction has conducted a security and/or background clearance or has implemented other protocols or criteria for this purpose that apply to the subject matter of this Contract that is in full force and effect.

If a Person Subject to Disclosure is exempt from the disclosure described in Executive Order 1-2008 because of either "i" or "ii" above, then the Contractor shall notify the Procuring Officer[1] in the respective Department of its claim of exemption and it shall be the responsibility of the Procuring Officer to verify each exemption. If the Procuring Officer determines that the Contractor is exempt under sections "i" or "ii" above, the Procuring Officer shall confirm same with the Contractor and maintain a written record including all supporting details of the verification of and acknowledgement of said exemption.

If the Procuring Officer determines that the Contractor is not exempt under sections "i" or "ii" above, the Procuring Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing, and the appropriate Disclosure Forms shall be required.

It shall be the Contractor's duty to disclose and to inquire of each and every Person Subject to Disclosure, whether they have been convicted of a crime or whether they are currently subject to pending criminal charges. It shall be the duty of the Contractor to submit a completed Certification Form "Forms Pages 11-13"annexed hereto as ," which certifies that the Contractor and every Person Subject to Disclosure has been asked whether they have been convicted of a crime or are currently subject to pending criminal charges.

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure (also referred to as "Person")

[1] "Procuring Officer" shall mean the head of the department or the individual(s) authorized by the head(s) of the department(s) undertaking the procurement and with respect to those matters delegated to the Bureau of Purchase and Supply pursuant to Section 161.11(a) of the Laws of Westchester County, the Purchasing Agent.

affirmatively advise that they have been convicted of a crime said Person shall be identified in Forms Page 14 entitled "Names And Titles Of Persons Subject To Disclosure That Answered Yes" to any questions on Forms Pages11-13 and shall complete Forms Pages 15-16 entitled, "Criminal Background Disclosure Form For Persons Who Have Been Convicted of A Crime."

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure advise that they are subject to pending criminal charges, said Person shall be identified in Forms Page 14 and shall complete the form annexed hereto as Forms Pages 17-18 entitled, "Criminal Background Disclosure Form For Persons Who Are Subject to Pending Criminal Charges."

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure refuse to answer whether they have been convicted of a crime or are currently subject to pending criminal charges, the name and title of said Person(s) shall be listed on Forms Page 19 entitled "Persons That refused To Answer".

It shall be the duty of the Contractor to submit to the Procuring Officer all of the attached applicable Disclosure Forms prior to the commencement of this Contract. It is the responsibility of each Contractor to assure that all of their proposed Subcontractors complete the criminal background and disclosure certification forms and submit the forms to the Procuring Officer before they will be approved to perform work on the contract.

Under no circumstances shall the existence of a language barrier serve as a basis for the waiver of or an exception to this obligation. If the Contractor needs to obtain translation services to fulfill this obligation, it shall be at the sole cost and expense of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be required to make the same inquiry and forward updated Disclosure Forms to the Procuring Officer regarding additional Persons Subject to Disclosure in connection with this Contract during the term of this Contract. **NO NEW PERSON SUBJECT TO DISCLOSURE SHALL PERFORM WORK OR SERVICES OR ENTER ONTO COUNTY PREMISES UNTIL THE UPDATED DISCLOSURE FORMS ARE FILED WITH THE PROCURING OFFICER.**

THE CONTRACTOR HAS A CONTINUING OBLIGATION TO MAINTAIN THE ACCURACY OF THE DISCLOSURE FORMS FOR THE DURATION OF THIS CONTRACT, INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS OR EXTENSIONS THERETO AND SHALL PROVIDE ANY UPDATES TO THE PROCURING OFFICER AS NECESSARY TO COMPLY WITH THE DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS BY EXECUTIVE ORDER 1-2008.

Any failure by the Contractor to comply with the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1–2008, absent proof of exemption deemed satisfactory by the County Procuring Officer, may be considered by the County, a material breach by the Contractor and may be grounds for immediate termination of this Agreement by the County.

44. MANDATORY OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING

Pursuant to NYS Labor Law §220-h – On all public work projects of at least $250,000 all laborers, workers and mechanics employed, in the performance of the contract on the public work site, either by the contractor, sub-contractor or other person doing or contracting to do the

whole or a part of the work contemplated by the contract, are required to be certified as having successfully completed an OSHA construction safety and health course of at least 10 hours prior to performing any work on the project.

3. GENERAL CLAUSES

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

1. MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

It is the intent of these specifications to require first-class work and new and best quality materials. For any unexpected features arising during the progress of the work and not fully covered herein the specifications shall be interpreted to require first-class work and materials, and such interpretations shall be binding upon the Contractor.

1) Upon award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Construction Administrator the sources of supply for concrete, and other materials that it proposes to use in the work, and material shall not be furnished from other sources of supply except after written approval by the Construction Administrator. The Contractor shall, before ordering equipment verify that Suppliers of equipment will provide the required warranties, guarantees, and maintenance services.

2. DEFINITIONS

COMMISSIONER - The head of the Department of Public Works of the County of Westchester.

CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR- The representative of the Commissioner of Public Works at the project site who, unless specifically designated otherwise in the Contract, shall in the first instance, make such determinations as are necessary for the expeditious completion of the Work, except for those determinations that are reserved to the Commissioner.

CONTRACT - Shall mean each of the various parts of these documents both as a whole or severally and except for titles, subtitles, headings and table of contents, shall include the Notice to Bidders, Information for Bidders, the Proposal, the Specifications, the Performance Bond, the Plans, the Contract Form, and all addenda and provisions required by law.

CONTRACTOR - Party of the second part to the Contract acting directly or through its agents, subcontractors, or employees, and who is responsible for all debts pertaining to and for the acceptable performance of the work for which it had contracted.

COUNTY - Party of the first part to the Contract as represented by the Board of Acquisition and Contract and the Commissioner of Public Works for the County of Westchester.

ENGINEER - An Engineer or Architect that designed the project and is serving as the duly authorized representative of the Commissioner of Public Works who, in addition to the duties set forth in the Contract, shall, in the first instance, make such determinations as are necessary to ensure the Contractor's compliance with its obligations for the preparation and submission of shop drawings and all other submittals required for the Work. If there is no Engineer the duties of the Engineer shall be performed by the Construction Administrator and all references in this

Agreement to the Engineer shall be deemed to mean the Construction Administrator.

MAJOR SUBCONTRACTOR- Subcontractors performing all or a portion of the work for Electrical; Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning; Fire Prevention; General Construction; and/or any Subcontractor whose subcontract price is equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the Contract Price.

OWNER - The County of Westchester.

PLANS - All official drawings or reproductions of drawings pertaining to the work or to any structure connected therewith.

SPECIFICATIONS - The body of directions, requirements, etc. contained in this present volume, together with all documents of any descriptions and agreements made (or to be made), pertaining to the methods(or manner) of performing the work or to the quantities and quality. Specifications shall also include the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders, Bond, Proposal and Contract Agreement.

SURETY - The corporate body, which is bound with and for the Contractor and which engages to be responsible for the faithful performance of the contract, and to indemnify the County against all claims for damages.

A.A.S.H.O. - American Association of State Highway Officials

A.R.E.A. - American Railway Engineering Association

A.S.T.M. - American Society for Testing Materials

A.W.W.A. - American Water Works Association

N.E.C. - National Electrical Code

N.E.M.A. - National Electric Manufacturers Association

3. BOUNDARIES OF WORK

The County will provide land or rights-of-way for the work specified in this Contract. Other contractors, employees or concessionaires of the county, may for all necessary purposes enter upon the work and premises used by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall give to other contractors and employees of the County all reasonable facilities and assistance for the completion of adjoining work.

4. OVERLAPPING WORK

The Contractor shall take notice that because of work on other contracts within and adjacent to the contract limits it may not have exclusive occupancy of the territory within or adjacent

to the contract limits, and that during the life of this contract the owners and operators of Public Utilities may make changes in their facilities.

The said changes may be made by utility employees or by contract within or adjacent to the contract limits and may be both temporary and permanent.

The Contractor shall cooperate with other Contractors and owners of various utilities and shall coordinate and arrange the sequence of its work to conform with the progressive operations of work already or to be put under contract. Cooperation with Contractors already or to be engaged upon the site is essential to properly coordinate the construction efforts of all Contractors, Utility Owners and Subcontractors engaged in work within and adjacent to the contract limits.

The Contractor shall coordinate the work of its various Subcontractors. Their respective operations shall be arranged and conducted so that delays are avoided. Where the work of the Contractor or Subcontractor overlaps or dovetails with that of other Contractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted so as to carry on the work continuously in an efficient and workmanlike manner. The Contractor shall coordinate its work to be done hereunder with the work of the other Contractor(s) and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such other Contractor(s) and carefully fit its own work to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the Construction Administrator. If the Construction Administrator shall determine that the Contractor is failing to coordinate its work with the work of the other Contractor(s) as the Construction Administrator has directed, then the Commissioner shall have the right, at its sole option, to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the Construction Administrator's directions are complied with by the Contractor and/or deduct the costs incurred by the County due to the Contractor's failure or refusal to so cooperate. Delays or oversights on the part of the Contractor or Subcontractors or Utility Owners in performing their work in the proper manner thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

In the event of interference between operations of Utility Owners and other Contractors, or among the Contractors themselves, the Construction Administrator shall be the sole judge of the rights of each Contractor insofar as the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of the entire project, and in all cases its decision shall be final. The Contractor agrees that it has included in its unit prices bid for the various items of the contract the possible additional cost of performing the work under this contract because it may not have a clear site for its work and because of possible interference of roadway use, other Contractors and necessary utility work, and the necessity or desirability of opening certain sections of pavement to traffic before the entire work is completed. The County shall not be liable for any damages suffered by any Contractor by reason of another Contractor's failure to comply with the directions of the Construction Administrator, or by reason of another Contractor's default in performance or by any act or failure to act of any Utility Owner or anyone working on its behalf, it being understood that the County does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any Contractor or Utility Owner and under no circumstances shall the County be liable to any Contractor or Utility Owner for any delays, interferences or any other impediment or hindrance to the Contractor's or Utility Owner's work .

Should the Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor having a Contract with the County for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a supplier or subcontractor of whatever tier of such contractor, the Contractor shall have no claim against the County for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the other contractor under the provision similar to the following provision that has been or will be inserted in the Contracts with such other contractors.

Should any other Contractor having or who shall hereafter have a Contract with the County for the performance of work upon the site sustain any damage through any act or omission of the Contractor hereunder or through the act or omission of any subcontractor of whatever tier of the Contractor, the Contractor agrees to reimburse such other Contractor for all such damages and to defend at his own expense any suit based upon such claim and if any judgment or claims against the County shall be allowed the Contractor shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred by the County in connection therewith and to indemnify and hold the County harmless from all such claims.

The County's right to indemnification hereunder shall not be diminished or waived by its assessment against the Contractor of liquidated damages as may be provided elsewhere herein.

Delays in availability of any part of the site or any delays due to interference between the several Contractors and the Utility Owners shall be compensated for by the Construction Administrator solely through granting an extension of time in which to complete the work of the contract without assessment of Engineering charges. The Contractor in submitting its bid hereby agrees that it shall make no other claim against the County for any damages due to such delays or interference.

5. PROPER METHOD OF WORK AND PROPER MATERIALS

The Construction Administrator shall have the power in general to direct the order and sequence of the work, which will be such as to permit the entire work under this contract to be begun and to proceed as rapidly as possible, and such as to bring the several parts of the work to a successful completion at about the same time.

If at any time before the commencement or during the progress of the work the materials and appliances used or to be used appear to the Construction Administrator as insufficient or improper for securing the quality of work required, or the required rate of progress, he may order the Contractor to increase their efficiency or to improve their character, and the Contractor shall promptly conform to such order; but the failure of the Construction Administrator to demand any increase of such efficiency or improvement shall not release the Contractor from its obligation to secure the quality of work or the rate of progress specified.

6. CONTROL OF AREA

Unloading of materials and parking of equipment shall be subject to the orders of the Construction Administrator so far as he may find necessary for the protection and safety of the traveling public and the preservation of property.

7. PERMITS, FEES, ETC.

The County will obtain at its sole cost the necessary New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") Permit and will sign the associated Notice of Intent ("NOI"). The Contractor and its subcontractors will sign the required Certification Statement (a copy of which is contained as Proposal Page) when it signs the contract.

All necessary permits from County, State or other concerned Public Authorities shall be secured at the cost and expense of the Contractor. It shall also give all notices required by law, ordinance, or the rules and regulations of the concerned Public Bureaus or Departments, and also as a part of the Contract, comply without extra charge or compensation with all State Laws and all other Ordinances or Regulations that may be applicable to this work. Contractor, however, shall first notify the Commissioner before proceeding with securing of all necessary permits and the giving of required notices.

8. TRAFFIC

The General Contractor shall be responsible for the Maintenance and Protection of traffic at all times until the date of completion and acceptance of its work.

During the whole course of the work the Contractor shall so conduct its work and operations so as to interfere with traffic passing the work as little as possible and effect by every reasonable means the safety and comfort of pedestrians, vehicles and vehicle passengers passing the work.

9. INSPECTION

The Contractor shall at all times provide convenient access and safe and proper facilities for the inspection of all parts of the work. No work, except such shop work as may be so permitted, shall be done except in the presence of the Construction Administrator or his/her assistants. No material of any kind shall be used upon the work until it has been inspected and accepted by the Construction Administrator. All materials rejected shall be immediately removed from the work and not again offered for inspection. Any materials or workmanship found at any time to be defective shall be remedied at once, regardless of previous inspection. The inspection and supervision of the work by the Construction Administrator is intended to aid the Contractor in supplying labor and materials in accordance with the specifications, but such inspection shall not operate to release the Contractor from any of its contract obligations.

10. STOPPING WORK

The Commissioner, Construction Administrator or Engineer may stop by written order any work or any part of the work under this contract if, in his/her opinion, the methods employed

or conditions are such that unsatisfactory work might result. When work is so stopped it shall not be resumed until the methods or conditions are revised to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, which must be signified in writing. The Contractor agrees to make no claim for increased costs arising from the issuance of any stop work order.

11. DIMENSIONS

Figured dimensions on the plans shall be given preference over scaled dimensions, but shall be checked by the Contractor before starting construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer and his/her decision thereon shall be final.

12. PAYMENTS TO COUNTY

Wherever in the Contract Documents the Contractor is required to make a payment to the County, the Contractor agrees that the County has the option to withhold such sum(s) from payments otherwise due to the Contractor and that all such sums withheld shall be deemed not to be earned by the Contractor.

13. PROTECTION OF UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private underground and surface utilities/structures at or adjacent to the construction work; insofar as they may be endangered by the work. This shall hold true whether or not they are shown on the contract drawings. If they are shown on the drawings, the County does not guarantee their locations even though the information will be from the best available sources.

The Contractor shall give ample and reasonable notice to all private, corporate or municipal owners before work is done near their utility or structure; shall properly protect all utilities/structures encountered; shall at their expense repair/replace any items that are damaged; and shall proceed with caution to prevent undue interruptions to utility services.

Investigation and/or on-site mark-out, by the County, must be done prior to excavation work at the Valhalla Campus. This investigation/mark-out is to serve as a guide for the Contractor and does not absolve the Contractor from the responsibility to repair/replace identified or non-identified utilities/structures, at no cost to the County.

All excavation work performed at the Valhalla Campus requires the submission of a completed "Ground Penetration" form/sketch(es) will be distributed to the appropriate utility owners. Therefore, the Contractor should assume that no excavation work can be performed until approximately twenty (20) working days after submission of the form/sketch(es), but not prior to approval by the DPW-BO Superintendent of Buildings.

14. PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES & THE ENVIRONMENT

The Contractor is responsible to review the specifications and drawings as they relate to this Agreement to ascertain what procedures must be followed in order to comply with all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control

laws, rules, regulations and permits. If the Contractor is of the opinion that any work required, necessitated, or contained in the specifications or otherwise ordered conflicts with the applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, procedures, and permits, including, without limitation, all applicable provisions of the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, and the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control as they may be amended from time to time, it must promptly notify the First Deputy Commissioner of the Department of Public Works in writing.

In addition to all other requirements contained in this Agreement, the Contractor recognizes and understands that it is an essential element of this Agreement that the Contractor complies with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment. The Contractor must comply with all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications, including, without limitation, all applicable provisions of the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual,[1], the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control as they may be amended from time to time. All of these documents should be obtained from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation to ensure that the Contractor has the latest version. It should be noted that the standards set forth in the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, and the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control apply to ALL work done for the County, regardless of the size of the project. In case of a conflict among the governmental regulations and standards, the most stringent regulation, standard or recommendation shall apply to the work done under this Agreement.

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall execute the required Stormwater Pollution Prevention Certification, which is located at Proposal Page 20. In addition, the Contractor acknowledges that if the work required under this Agreement requires that a State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") permit be obtained from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, then the Contractor must comply with the terms and conditions of the SPDES permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities and the Contractor will not take any action or fail to take any necessary action that will result in the County being held to be in violation of said permit or any other permit. The Contractor shall cooperate with the County in obtaining the permit and comply with the SPDES permit and all other applicable laws, rules, regulations and permits.

The Contractor shall provide, as the Commissioner or his designee may request, proof of compliance with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications.

The Contractor is responsible to ascertain which of the laws, rules, regulations, permits and standards referenced above affect its construction activities, and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for all costs and expenses, including any penalties or fines, incurred by the County, due to the Contractor's failure to comply with such applicable laws, rules,

[1] available at http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/swmanual/swmanual.html - The location of this reference is provided to assist the Contractor; it does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation of obtaining and complying with the latest version of the document.

permits, regulations, standards and County policies. The Contractor shall be responsible to defend and indemnify the County from any and all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure to comply with the applicable laws, rules, regulations, permits, standards and County policies.

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications may result in the withholding of progress payments to the Contractor by the County. Such withholding of progress payments shall not relieve the Contractor of any requirements of the Agreement including the completion of the work within the specified time, and any construction sequence requirement of the Agreement.

The Contractor acknowledges that its failure to comply with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications shall constitute a material breach under this contract. For the breach or violation of this provision, without limiting any other rights or remedies to which the County may be entitled, the County shall have the right, in its sole discretion to suspend, discontinue or terminate this Agreement immediately upon notice to the Contractor. In such event, the Contractor shall be liable to the County for any additional costs incurred by the County in the completion of the project.

The failure of the Contractor to comply with these requirements could lead to a determination that the Contractor is not a responsible bidder when the Contractor is bidding on other projects.

15. SANITARY REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall obey and enforce such sanitary regulations and orders and shall take such precautions against infectious diseases as may be deemed necessary. The building of shanties or other structures for housing the men, tools, machinery or supplies will be permitted only at approved places, and the sanitary condition of the grounds in and at such shanties or other structures must be at all times maintained in a satisfactory manner.

16. CLEANING UP

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all equipment, rubbish, debris and surplus materials from the buildings, and grounds, and provide a suitable dumping place for such materials. The premises shall be left in a neat, clean and acceptable condition.

No litter, debris of any kind shall be allowed to accumulate for more than one day in any portion of the buildings or grounds, and must be removed from the area at the end of each workday.

17. PREVENTION OF DUST HAZARD

In accordance with the New York State Labor Law, Section 22a, in the event a silica or other harmful dust hazard is created due to construction operations under the contract, the Contractor shall install, maintain and keep in effective operation the appliances and methods

for the elimination of such silica dust or other harmful dust as have been recommended and approved by State and local authorities.

18. REPRESENTATIVE ALWAYS PRESENT

The Contractor in case of its absence from the work shall have a competent representative fluent in English or foreman present, who shall obey without delay, all instructions of the Construction Administrator in the prosecution and completion of the work in conformity with this contract, and shall have full authority to supply labor and material immediately.

19. WORK IN BAD WEATHER

During freezing, stormy or inclement weather, no work shall be done except such as can be done satisfactorily and in a manner to secure first-class construction throughout.

20. PROTECTION OF WORK UNTIL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and maintenance of its work until the same has been accepted by the Owner and shall make good any damage to the work caused by floods, storms, settlements, accidents, or acts of negligence by its employees or others so that the complete work when turned over to the Owner will be in first-class condition and in accordance with the plans and specifications.

21. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND CLEANING UP

On or before the completion of the work the Contractor shall, without charge therefore, tear down and remove all buildings and other structures built by him for facilitating the carrying out of the work, shall remove all rubbish of all kinds from the grounds which he has occupied, shall do any small amount of additional trimming and grading and shall leave the entire work and premises clean, neat and in good condition. The Contractor shall provide at its own expense suitable dumping places for such material. When the necessity for protecting traffic ends, the Contractor shall remove all signs, lighting devices, barricades and temporary railings from the site of the work.

22. GROSS LOADS HAULED ON HIGHWAY

The Contractor shall at no time during the construction of this contract, haul gross loads exceeding the legal limit prescribed by the Highway Law over the highways of access to, or the highway included in this contract.

23. CONCRETE BATCH PROPORTIONS - YIELD

No Construction Administrator or Engineer is authorized to instruct or inform the Contractor, or any of its agents or employees, or its concrete supplier as to the weights of the ingredients to be used to produce a cubic yard of concrete or as to the yield to be used to produce a cubic yard of concrete or as to the yield to be expected from any batch. The Contractor shall make its own determination and give its own instructions to its agents, employees and concrete supplier as to the total quantity of ingredients to be purchased as a

cubic yard of concrete. The right is reserved to the Construction Administrator and Engineer, however, to verify yields after batch weights have been established by the Contractor and to order a reduction in total weight per load in the event his/her calculations show that the rated capacity of truck mixers, if approved for use, will be exceeded.

24. DAMAGE DUE TO CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS

In the event that damage is caused to structures, surfacing, pavement, shrubbery, trees or to grassed areas through trucking operations, delivery of materials, the actual performance of the work, or other causes, the Contractor shall fully restore the same to their original condition at its own expense. In the event that more than one contractor causes damages to any one area, the Director of Project Management will apportion the amount of repair work to be done by each contractor. The decision of the Director of Project Management shall be final and binding upon the Contractor(s) and may not be challenged except pursuant to a proceeding brought pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

25. PROPERTY DAMAGE

The Contractor shall not enter upon nor make use of any private property along the line of work except when written permission is secured from the owner of that property. In case of any damage or injury done along the line of work in consequence of any act or omission on the part of the Contractor, or any one in its employ, in carrying out the contract, the Contractor shall at its own expense restore the same or make repairs as are necessary in consequence thereof in a manner satisfactory to the owner of the affected property; provided, however, that the obligation thus assumed by the Contractor shall not inure directly or indirectly to the benefit of any insurer of physical damage to property or loss of use, rents or profits of property regardless of whether the insurer has actually paid the claim or made only a loan to its insured, nor to the latter if it shall waive or abandon any claim against its insurer or insurers.

In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to restore or repair such property in a manner satisfactory to the owner of the affected property, the party of the first part may upon forty-eight hours notice to the Contractor proceed with such restoration or repair. The expense of such restoration or repair shall be deducted from any monies, which are due or may become due the Contractor under its contract. The Construction Administrator shall be the sole judge as to what constitutes failure to restore or repair as above stated and service of notice by mail addressed to the Contractor at the address stated in the proposal shall be sufficient.

26. CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

The Contractor agrees that it will make no claim against the County or any of its representatives for damages for delay, interference or disruption of any kind in the performance of its Contract and further agrees that any such claim arising from acts or failure to act of the County or any of its representatives shall be fully and exclusively compensated for by an extension of time to complete the performance of the work as provided herein.

27. EXTENSIONS OF TIME

An extension or extensions of time may be granted only by the Commissioner and only upon a verified application therefore by the Contractor. Each application for an extension of time must set forth in detail the nature of each cause of delay in the completion of the work, the date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended, and the number of days attributable to each of such causes. If the schedule for this project is based upon the Critical Path Method, the Contractor must also demonstrate that the delay for which an extension of time is sought occurred on the critical path. A formal written notice of the Contractor's intent to apply for an extension of time must be submitted to the Commissioner within seven (7) calendar days of the start of the alleged delay. The formal application for the extension of time must be submitted to the Commissioner no later than ten (10) calendar days after the end of the delay, but in no event later than the Contractor's submittal of its application for its substantial completion payment. The failure of the Contractor to timely submit either its formal written notice of its intent to apply for an extension of time or the application thereof shall be deemed a waiver of any entitlement to any extension of time.

The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the work caused solely (1) by the acts or omissions of the County, its officers, agents or employees; or (2) by the acts or omissions of other Contractors on this project; or (3) by supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, Acts of God, excessive inclement weather, war, or any other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the Contractor).

The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the work as determined by the Engineer or Commissioner. If one of multiple causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act or omission of the Contractor or of its subcontractors of whatever tier, and would of itself (irrespective of concurrent causes) have delayed the work, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act or omission and the Contractor shall re-arrange his Progress Schedule and operations so as to complete the Work within the time set forth in the Contract and minimize the impact of the Work on the other Prime Contractors.

The determination made by the Commissioner or Engineer on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the Contractor and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

Permitting the Contractor to continue with the work after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the Contractor after such time, shall not operate as waiver on the part of the County of any of its rights or remedies under this contract nor shall it relieve the Contractor from his obligation under the Contract, including without limitations its liability to the County for liquidated damages, engineering costs, delays, damages, and/or costs incurred by the County.

If the Commissioner deems it advisable and expedient to have the Contractor complete and furnish the Work after the expiration of the time of Completion of Work (see "Required

Time For Completion Of The Work" of the General Requirements) and in order that the County's fiscal officers may be permitted to make payment to the Contractor for Work performed beyond that date, the Commissioner may extend the Contract solely for the purpose of enabling the Contractor to be paid for Work performed. This extension shall in no way relieve the Contractor from his obligation under the Contract, including without limitations its liability to the County for liquidated damages, engineering costs, delays, damages, attorney's fees and/or costs incurred by the County, nor shall such extension of time be asserted by the Contractor in any action or proceeding as evidence that it completed its work in a timely manner.

The time necessary for review by the Engineer of all submittals including vendors, shop drawings, substitutions, etc., and delays incurred by normal seasonal and weather conditions should be anticipated and is neither compensatory nor eligible for Extensions of Time.

When the Work embraced in the Contract is not completed on or before the date specified herein, engineering and inspection expenses incurred by the County of Westchester upon the Work from the completion date originally fixed in the Contract to the final date of completion of the Work may be charged to the Contract and be deducted from the final monies due the Contractor.

28. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF EQUAL

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wherever in the Contract Documents an article, material, apparatus, product or process is called for by trade name or catalog reference, or by the name of the patentee, manufacturer or dealer, it is understood that it constitutes the standard requirement to meet the contract specifications. Where two or more articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes are listed as acceptable by reference to trade name or otherwise, the choice of these will be optional to the bidder.

Bidders may base their bid on one of the specified items, or they may base their bid on an "equal". However, the bidder should be aware that the County makes the final determination as to what constitutes an equal.

If the Engineer shall reject the proposed equal as not being the equal of that specifically named in the contract, the successful bidder (Contractor) shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process as specified or an approved equal without additional cost or time delay to the County.

B. REVIEW PROCESS

1) Within fifteen (15) days from the Notice to Proceed, requests for approval of equals must be proposed to the Commissioner on the "Request For Approval Of Equal" form of the Sample Forms. This Period for submitting requests will be strictly enforced. Such requests shall conform to the requirements of this Article.

2) Requests for approval of equals will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.

3) If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as equals to the Contract

Documents the Contractor shall advise the County and the Engineer of the requested equal and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.

4) Where the acceptability of an equal is conditioned upon a record of satisfactory operation and the proposed equal does not fulfill this requirement, the Engineer, at his/her sole discretion, may accept the equal if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the County for any failure occurring within the specified time. The equal item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.

5) The successful bidder shall furnish such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equal of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to utilize the proposed equal.

6) Contractor shall submit:

   a. For each proposed request for approved equal sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Engineer to determine if the proposed request for approved equal is equal, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.

   b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting that the proposed equal is equal.

   c. A list of installations where the proposed equal equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.

7) Requests for approval of equal after the period set forth in B. REVIEW PROCESS, Paragraph 1, above will not be accepted for evaluation except in case of strikes, discontinuance of manufacturer or other reason deemed valid by the Engineer whereby the specified products or those approved are unattainable. In such case the Contractor shall provide substantial proof that the acceptable products are unavailable.

8) Where the approval of an equal requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner.

9) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services, then the engineer's charges for such additional services shall be promptly paid by the Contractor to the County.

10) Any modifications in the Work required under other Contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate Contracts and any resulting increases in Contract prices will be paid by the Contractor who initiated the

changed design to the County.

11) In all cases the Engineer shall be the judge as to whether a proposed equal is to be approved. The Contractor shall abide by his/her decision when proposed equal items are judged to be unacceptable and shall in such instances furnish the item specified or indicated. No equal items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Engineer.

12) In making request for approval of equal, Contractor represents that:

    a. Contractor has investigated proposed equal, and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified.

    b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed equal as for product, manufacturer or method specified.

    c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed equal that subsequently may become apparent.

    d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Engineer in considering an equal proposed by the Contractor or by reason of refusal of the Engineer to approve an equal proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of an equal shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the equal and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.

13) Proposed Equal Will Not Be Accepted If:

    a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.

    b. They will change design concepts or Technical Specifications.

    c. They will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.

    d. They are indicated or implied on a Shop Drawing and are not accompanied by a formal request for approval of equal from Contractor.

14) Only those products originally specified and/or added by approved requests for equals submitted in accordance with the preceding paragraphs may be used in the Work. Whenever requests for equals are approved, it shall be understood that such approval is conditional upon strict conformance with all requirements of the Contract and further subject to the following:

    a. Any material or article submitted for approval in accordance with the above procedure must be equal, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, to the material or article specified. It must be readily available in sufficient quantity to prevent delay of any Work; it must be available in an equivalent color, texture, dimension, gauge, type and finish as to the item or article specified; it must be equal to the specified item in strength, durability, efficiency, serviceability, compatibility with existing systems, ease and cost of maintenance; it must be compatible with the design and not necessitate substantial design modifications; it must be equal in warranties and guarantees; its use must not impose substantial additional Work, or require substantial changes in the Work of any

other Contractor. Availability of spare parts shall be assured for the useful life of the Project.

b. The Engineer reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.

c. All requests for approval of equals of materials or other changes from the contract requirements shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected. The Engineer shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for equals or changes and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the equal to the Contractor.

15) Approval of an equal will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.

16) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of a request for approval of an equal of materials or equipment which are not "or equal" by the Contractor, or changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the County.

17) The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within three (3) submissions. All costs to the Engineer involved with subsequent submissions requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the County.

29. SUBSTITUTION

A. Should the Contractor desire to substitute other articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes than those specified or approved as equal, the Contractor shall apply to the Engineer in writing for approval of such substitution. It should be noted that the bid shall not be based on a substituted article, material, apparatus, product or process. With the application shall be furnished such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the article, material, apparatus, product or process he wishes to use is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make the substitution and shall further state what difference, if any, will be made in the construction schedule and the contract price for such substitution should it be accepted; it being the intent hereunder that any savings shall accrue to the benefit of the County.

B. If the Engineer shall reject any such desired substitution as not being the equivalent of that specifically named in the contract, or if it shall determine that the adjustment in price in favor of the County is insufficient, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process.

C. Request for substitutes must be proposed to the Commissioner on the "Request For Approval Of Substitution" form of the Sample Forms. Such requests shall conform to the requirements of this Article.

D. Requests for substitutions shall include full information concerning differences in cost, and any savings in cost resulting from such substitutions shall be passed on to the County.

E. Requests for utilization of substitutes will be reviewed during the course of the project. The impact on the project and the timeliness of submission will be of key consideration.

F. The approval of utilization of a substitute is subject to the sole and final discretion of the Engineer.

G. REVIEW PROCESS

1) Requests for approval of substitutions will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.

2) If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as substitutions to the Contract Documents or approved equal the Contractor shall advise the County and the Engineer of the requested substitutions and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.

3) Where the acceptability of substitution is conditioned upon a record of satisfactory operation and the proposed substitution does not fulfill this requirement, the Engineer, at his/her sole discretion, may accept the substitution if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the County for any failure occurring within the specified time. The substitution item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.

4) The Contractor shall furnish such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended and/or that it offers substantial benefits to the County in saving of time and/or cost. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make this substitution.

5) Contractor shall submit:

a. For each proposed request for approved substitute sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Engineer to determine if the proposed request for approval should be granted, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.

b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting to the performance of the substitute.

c. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.

6) Where the approval of a substitute requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

7) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services, then the engineer's charges for such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the County.

8) Any modifications in the Work required under other contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate contracts and any resulting increases in contract prices will be charged to the Contractor by the County who initiated the changed design.

9) In all cases the Engineer shall be the judge as to whether a proposed substitute is to be approved. The Contractor shall be bound by his/her decision. No substitute items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Engineer.

10) In making request for approval of substitute, Contractor represents that:

a. Contractor has investigated proposed substitute, and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified or offers other specified advantages to the County.

b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed substitute as for product, manufacturer or method specified.

c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed substitute that subsequently may become apparent.

d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Engineer in considering a substitute proposed by the Contractor or by reason of failure of the Engineer to approve a substitute proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of a substitute shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the substitute and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.

11) Proposed substitute will not be accepted if:

a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.

b. They will substantially change design concepts or Technical Specifications.

c. They will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.

d. They are indicated or implied on a Shop Drawing and are not accompanied by a formal request for approval of substitute from Contractor.

12) The Engineer reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or

equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.

13) All requests for approval of substitutes of materials or other changes from the contract requirements, shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected by such substitution or change. The Engineer shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for substitutions and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the substitution to the Contractor.

14) Approval of a substitute will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.

15) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of a request for approval of a substitute results in changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor.

16) Structural design shown on the Drawing is based upon the configuration of and maximum loading for major items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings and as specified. If the substituted equipment furnished differs from said features, the Contractor shall pay to the County all costs of redesign and for any construction changes required to accommodate the equipment furnished, including the Engineer's charges in connection therewith.

17) The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within two (2) submissions. All costs to the Engineer involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the County, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted for, all costs involved in the reviewing and approval process will likewise be backcharged to the Contractor unless determined by the Engineer that the need for such substitution and/or deviation from Contract Documents is beyond the control of the Contractor.

30. EXTRA WORK: INCREASED COMPENSATION/DECREASED WORK: CREDIT TO THE OWNER

The Director of Project Management may, at any time, by a written order, and without notice to the sureties, require the performance of Extra Work or require or approve changes in the work, or Decreased Work ("work" to include but not be limited to specified methods of performing work) as he may deem necessary or desirable. The amount of compensation

to be paid to the Contractor for any Extra Work, as so ordered, or credit to the Owner for such decreased work, as so ordered or approved, shall be determined as follows:

1) **First**: By such applicable unit prices, if any, as set forth in the Contract; or

2) **Second**: If no such prices are so set forth, then by unit prices or by a lump sum, or sums, mutually agreed upon by the Director of Project Management and the Contractor; or

3) **Third**: If, in the opinion of the Director of Project Management, the aforesaid unit prices, under "First" above, are not applicable, or if the two parties hereto cannot reach agreement as to new unit prices or a lump sum, or sums, under "Second" above, then by the actual net cost in money to the Contractor of the materials and of the wages of applied labor (including cost of supplements provided and premiums for Workmen's Compensation Insurance, FICA, and Federal and State Unemployment Insurance) required for such Extra Work, plus twenty (20%) percent as compensation for all items of profit and costs or expenses including administration, overhead, superintendence, insurance (other than those specifically noted above) materials used in temporary structures, allowances made by the Contractor to subcontractors, including those made for overhead and profit, additional premiums upon the performance bond of the Contractor and the use of small tools and any and all other costs and expenses not enumerated above, plus such rental for plant and equipment (other than small tools) required and approved for such extra work. Where extra work is performed by a Subcontractor, the twenty percent stipulated above shall be divided between the Contractor and the Subcontractor as per their contractual agreement, or if not defined therein, then as the Contractor sees fit.

Rental rates for any power operated machinery, trucks or equipment, which it may be found necessary to use as in "Third" above, shall be reasonable and shall be based on those prevailing in the area of the County where such work is to be done, and they shall be agreed upon in writing before the work is begun.

In no case shall the rental rates submitted exceed the rates set up in the current edition of "Equipment Watch" plus the cost of fuel and lubricants.

These rates shall include all repairs, fuel, lubricants, applicable taxes, insurance, depreciation, storage and all attachments complete, ready to operate, but excluding operators. Operators shall be paid as stated here in above for labor.

For equipment, which is already on the project, the rental period shall start when ordered to work by the Construction Administrator, and shall continue until ordered to discontinue by him. The minimum payment for any one rental period shall be four hours, unless otherwise agreed upon between the Construction Administrator and the Contractor.

For equipment which has to be brought to the project, specifically for use as in "Third" above, the County will pay all loading and unloading costs, also all transportation costs will not be paid, if the equipment is used for work other than in "Third" above while on the project. The rental period shall begin at the time the equipment has been unloaded on the

project, and shall end on and include the day the order to discontinue the use of the equipment as in "Third" above is given to the Contractor by the Construction Administrator.

The daily rate shall apply for rental periods of four calendar days or less, the weekly rate shall apply for rental periods of more than four and not exceeding twenty-one calendar days, and the monthly rate shall apply for rental periods in excess of twenty-one calendar days. For fractional periods above the full unit rental period (day, week, month) reimbursement shall be proportioned on the basis of the applicable rental period. (Day-8 hrs.; Week-7 calendar days; Month-30 calendar days).

No percentage shall be added to the amounts of equipment rental prices agreed upon, but the price agreed upon shall be the total compensation allowed for the use of such equipment.

The provisions hereof shall not affect the power of the Contractor to act in case of emergency.

31. DISPUTED WORK - NOTICE OF CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

If the Contractor is of the opinion that any work required, necessitated, or ordered violates or conflicts with or is not required by the terms and provisions of this Contract, it must promptly, within five (5) calendar days after being directed to perform such work, notify the Construction Administrator, in writing, of its contentions with respect thereto and request a final determination thereon. If the Construction Administrator determines that the work in question is contract and not extra work, or that the order complained of is proper, he will direct the Contractor in writing to proceed and the Contractor shall promptly comply. In order, however, to preserve its right to claim compensation for such work or damages resulting from such compliance, the Contractor must, within seven (7) calendar days after receiving notice of the Construction Administrator's determination and direction, notify the Construction Administrator, in writing that the work is being performed or that the determination and direction is being complied with, under protest. Failure of the Contractor to so notify shall be deemed as a waiver of claim for extra compensation or damages therefore.

While the Contractor is performing disputed work or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with this Article, in each such case the Contractor shall furnish the Construction Administrator daily with three copies of written statements signed by the Contractor’s representatives at the site showing:

1) the name of each worker employed on such work or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed thereon, and the character of the work each is doing; and

2) the nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such work or compliance with such order, and from whom purchased or rented.

It is expressly agreed that no dispute over the scope of the Contractor’s work or any portion thereof shall cause any delay or interruption to the Contractor’s work.

In addition to the foregoing statements, the Contractor shall, upon notice from the Board of Acquisition and Contract, produce for examination by the duly appointed representative of

the Board of Acquisition and Contract, all its books of accounts, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books and canceled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this contract, and submit itself, its agents, servants and employees for examination under oath by any duly appointed representative designated by the Board of Acquisition and Contract to investigate claims made against the County. Unless the aforesaid statements shall be made and filed within the time aforesaid and the aforesaid records submitted for examination and the Contractor, its agents, servants, and employees submit themselves for examination as aforesaid, the County shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this contract, except for the sums certified by the Construction Administrator to be due and agreed that no person has power to waive any of the foregoing provisions, and that in any action against the County to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the Construction Administrator to be due under or by reason of this contract, the Contractor must allege in its complaint and prove, at the trial, strict compliance with the provisions of this article.

Before final acceptance of the work by the County, all matters of dispute must be adjusted to the mutual satisfaction of the parties thereto. Determinations and decisions in case any question shall arise, shall constitute a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive the money therefore, until the matter in question has been adjusted.

32. CONTRACTOR'S SUBCONTRACTS AND MATERIAL LISTS

Within fifteen (15) days after execution of the Contract, the successful bidder shall submit to the County for approval a list of the subcontractors, materialmen and materials that he/she plans to use in the performance of the work and statements of the work they are to perform. The format and content of the list shall be in accordance with directives from the Construction Administrator. He/sit shall also submit additional information regarding their qualifications as may be later requested by the County. No part of the work may be sublet until after the Contractor has received the County's approval.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all acts and omissions of its subcontractors and persons directly or indirectly employed by them, and the County's approval to sublet parts of the work will in no way relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract. All dealings of the Construction Administrator with the subcontractors shall be through the Contractor, subcontractors being recognized by the County only as employees of the Contractor.

By executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents that the Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in all subcontracts to bind the subcontractors to the Contractor by all applicable provisions of the Contract Documents executed between the Contract and the County, but this shall not be construed as creating any contractual relationships between subcontractors and the County. Prior to approval of the subcontractors, the County has the right to review and recommend changes in the subcontracts. The County reserves the right to reject any subcontractor proposed by the Contractor if in the reasonable opinion of the County such subcontractor lacks the experience, capability or integrity to perform its subcontract work or is otherwise non-responsible.

By executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents that the Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in each subcontract that require that if the Contractor is terminated by the County either for default or convenience that at the sole option of the County the subcontract shall automatically attorn to the County and the subcontractor shall continue without delay or interruption to fully perform all of the obligations required by its subcontract.

Where the specifications permit the Contractor a choice of different materials or manufactured products, it shall state the choice he has made in making up its bid, with the understanding that all choices must subsequently be approved by the Commissioner, after award of the contract to the successful bidder. If the bidder wishes to propose utilization of materials or manufactured products other than those specified, it shall so state and submit the required information in accordance with Article "Request For Approval Of Equal" of the General Clauses."

33. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of the contract or any part of it or any monies due and payable under the contract, without prior written approval of the County. If such approvals are granted by the County, they shall in no way relieve the Contractor or from any obligations under the terms of this Contract.

All documents assigning the contract or any part of it or any monies due and payable under the contract shall contain a clause stating that all monies to be paid the assignee in accordance with the terms of the Contractor's contract with the County, are subject to a prior lien for services rendered or materials and equipment supplied, in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials and equipment.

34. PAYMENT FOR GENERAL PROVISIONS

No direct payment will be made for work done or materials furnished in compliance with the General Provisions of the specifications, unless otherwise noted. All compensation to the Contractor for its performance of the requirements of any general provision shall be considered to have been included in the prices he has bid for the individual items if a unit price contract and/or for a lump sum price if a lump sum contract.

In the event the Contractor fails or refuses to proceed with its work and/or correct or repair deficient or defective work then without prejudice to any and all of the County's other rights and remedies, and upon three (3) days notice to Contractor, the County may perform and/or employ any other person or persons to correct and/or repair any or all such work. All costs incurred by the County pertaining thereto shall be paid forthwith by the Contractor to the County.

35. COSTS INCURRED BY COUNTY

Wherever in these Contract Documents the County is entitled to recover costs from the Contractor or charge the Contractor for the costs incurred for the correction, supervision or for any other reason related to the Contractor's work or arising from the Contractor's failure or refusal to proceed with its work in a timely manner, such costs and/or charges shall be

deemed to include, but not be limited to, the County's costs and fees for inspection(s), engineering, consultant(s) and attorneys.

36. GUARANTEE OF WORK

A. Except as otherwise specified, all work performed under the Contract shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment or workmanship for one year from the guarantee starting date (which shall be defined as the date of the County's approval of the final Certificate for Payment or the date of actual full occupancy of the building, whichever is earlier). The building, section thereof, or item of equipment, shall be occupied or put into actual use by the Owner only after judged completed by the Construction Administrator and Owner and approved by him as ready for occupancy.

B. If, within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with guaranteed work, which in the opinion of the Construction Administrator or Owner is rendered necessary as a result of the materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of notice from the Construction Administrator or Owner and without expense to the Construction Administrator or Owner:

   1) Place in satisfactory condition, in every particular, all of such guaranteed work, correct all defects thereof, and

   2) Make good all damages to the building or site, or equipment or contents thereof, and

   3) Make good any work or material, or equipment and contents of said building or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee.

C. In any case where in fulfilling requirements of the Contract or of any guarantee embraced in or required thereby the Contractor disturbs any work, it shall restore such disturbed work to a condition satisfactory to the Construction Administrator.

D. If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with terms of its guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor shall be liable for all expenses incurred.

E. All special guarantees applicable to definite parts of the work that may be stipulated in the Specifications or other papers forming a part of the Contract shall be subject to the requirements and term of this article.

37. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. Contractor's attention is specifically directed to the fact that, because of the work of other contracts within and adjacent to the limits of this Contract they may not have exclusive occupancy of the territory within or adjacent to the limits of this Contract.

B. Contractor's attention is further directed to the fact that, during the life of this Contract the owners and operators of Public Utilities may make changes in their facilities. These changes may be made by the Utility employees or by contract within the limit or adjacent to these contracts and may be both temporary and permanent.

C. Contractor shall be required to cooperate with other contractors and the owners of the various utilities, and to coordinate and arrange the sequence of their work to conform to the progressive operations of the work already under contract and to be put under contract.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the work of their various subcontractors. Their respective operations shall be arranged and conducted so that delays will be avoided. Where the work of a subcontractor overlaps or dovetails with that of other subontractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted so as to carry on the work continuously in an efficient and workmanlike manner. Delays or oversights on the part of Contractor or its subcontractors or utility owners in getting any or all of their work done in the proper way thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for claim for extra compensation.

E. In case of interference between the operations of the utility owners and different Contractors, the Construction Administrator will be the sole judge of the rights of each Contractor and the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of the entire project, and in all cases the Construction Administrators decision shall be accepted as final and may not be challenged except in a proceeding brought pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

38. COOPERATION WITH OWNER

Each Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner as to parking of vehicles, availability of storage and working areas and confining of activities and personnel to same. **NO PARKING FOR CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES**.

39. JOB MEETINGS & PROJECT SUPERINTENDANT

A. An officer of the Contractor, or its project manager or superintendent, who is fluent in English and authorized to make binding decision on behalf of the Contractor shall attend job meetings with the Commissioner and/or the Construction Administrator, and any subcontractors whom the Inspector may designate; for the purpose of discussing expedition, execution and coordination of the work.

B. Job meetings will be scheduled periodically (the first to be prior to commencement of construction) at a time and place designated by the Construction Administrator.

C. The Contractor shall not commence any work prior to the first (pre-construction) meeting between the Contractor, Commissioner and/or Construction Administrator, client, and other concerned governmental and utility company representatives.

D. At the pre-construction meeting, the scheduling of the work on an arrow-flow diagram (showing chronologically and in detail the sequence and methods that will be followed) will be provided, and details for the proper execution and special requirements of the work will be explained and discussed.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a detailed construction schedule that provides for a Critical Path Method (“CPM”) and which is compatible with any of the state of the art CPM Method scheduling software.

F. Updated coordinated arrow-flow diagrams or CPM schedules, as the case may be, will be provided by the Contractor, as above, on a monthly basis to the County.

The Contractor shall indicate on the construction schedules noted above, time for shop drawing preparation, approvals, fabrication and delivery of materials and equipment for major items. The County may request that additional important items be included on the schedule.

G. The Contractors hall ensure that its Project Superintendent shall be on site full time at all times when the Contractor's Work is being performed.

40. PATENT WARRANTY

A. Contractor expressly represents, warrants and agrees that he has the legal right to furnish and install and to authorize the County to purchase and use the equipment hereby offered and each and every one of its several parts and every feature thereof, under one or the other, or partly under one and partly under the other of the following representations.

1) That the Contractor possesses a valid patent(s) covering the equipment to be furnished hereunder or part or features thereof or has or will obtain permit(s) and license(s) authorizing the Contractor to furnish and install same and to authorize the purchase and use thereof by the County.

2) The Contractor is responsible before ordering material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, to verify that the suppliers of all such material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, will supply the required warranty, guarantee, O & P manual, and maintenance service schedule.

3) That the equipment offered or certain parts or features thereof are not covered by any valid patent(s) within the knowledge of the Contractor.

B. Contractor further warrants and agrees that if any patent(s) is hereafter issued to any person whatsoever with respect to the equipment or any part or features thereof, to be furnished and installed hereunder, the Contractor will obtain such permit(s) or license(s) from the Patentee as may be necessary to authorize the use of the equipment by the County.

C. Contractor further represents, warrants and agrees that he and its sureties shall hold themselves responsible for and defend any claims made against the County for any infringement of patents due to the purchase and use by the County of said equipment or any part or feature thereof; that they will indemnify and save harmless the County from all costs, expenses and damages which it shall be obliged to pay by reason of any such infringement of patent(s); that in case the use of any such equipment is enjoined, they will bear the expenses of removing same and replacing same with equipment which will satisfactorily perform the function without constituting an infringement of any patent(s); and in case the use of any equipment shall be enjoined, that they shall pay to the County the sum of $1,000.00 per day, as liquidated damages, for each and every day during which the County shall be enjoined from using the same up to the day on which such

equipment is replaced by other equipment which will satisfactorily perform the same function but which will not constitute an infringement of any other patent(s).

D. The Contractor further agrees in the event the use of any of the equipment is enjoined and the Contractor is unable within a reasonable time to devise other equipment which will satisfactorily perform the same functions without infringement on any patent(s), that he will remove the equipment and refund to the County the entire cost of its purchase and installation, plus the sum of $ 1,000.00 per day as liquidated damages for each and every day until the substitute equipment has been purchased and installed by the County, excepting however that such period shall not exceed three months.

E. The Contractor further agrees in the event that any claim or notice of claim for infringement of patent(s) are made or filed prior to the making of payment by the County for the equipment and/or material proposed to be furnished and installed hereunder, that the County may withhold any sum due to the Contractor for such equipment and/or material until such claims shall have been settled or adjudicated or until additional surety bonds or other guarantees of indemnification shall have been posted, if deemed necessary by the County for its protection.

41. MATERIALS

A. Quality

1) It is the intent of these Specifications to describe definitely and fully the character of materials and workmanship required with regard to all ordinary conditions of the work and to require first-class work and new and best quality materials in all particulars. For unexpected conditions arising during the progress of the work and not fully covered herein, the Specifications shall be interpreted by the Construction Administrator to require first-class work and materials and such interpretations shall be accepted by the Contractor.

2) The Contractor is responsible before ordering material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, to verify that the suppliers of all such material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, will supply the required warranty, guarantee, O & P manual, and maintenance service schedule.

3) Where materials or devices are specified in these documents by reference to government, manufacturer's association, or professional society standards, the pertinent sections of the latest edition of such standards shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in full in these Specifications. The following abbreviations shall be used as indicated for the principal societies:

AASHO	American Association of State Highway Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	American Water Works Association
AWI	American Woodworking Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
CS	Commercial Standards
FS	Federal Specifications
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Incorporated
TCA	Tile Council of America, Incorporated
TMCA	Tile and Marble Contractors of America
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Incorporated

B. Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1) Materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's original sealed containers with complete identification of contents and manufacturer, and kept sealed in original containers until used. Labels shall not be removed until materials have been installed and inspected.

2) Materials shall be delivered, stored, and handled with proper equipment and in a manner to protect them from damage.

3) The Contractor shall make arrangements for the receipt of materials delivered to the construction site. No representative of the County will accept any materials ordered by the Contractor.

4) Finish materials shall be protected from dirt and damage, and perishable materials shall be stored within appropriate weatherproof enclosures.

5) Delivery of materials shall be coordinated with the Operations Schedule.

6) The Contractor shall confine the apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of the workmen to the limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of the Construction Administrator, and shall not encumber the premises beyond the contract limits.

7) The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.

8) Whenever the Contract Documents require delivery by the Contractor of any materials, equipment, or other items, the term delivery shall be deemed to include unloading and storing with proper protection where directed.

C. Federal Regulations

1) Should the Federal Government, because of Declaration of an Emergency, or other cause, establish controls over the use of certain construction materials, then the Contractor, immediately after signing the Contract or immediately after Declaration of an Emergency, shall furnish the Commissioner with an itemized list of all critical materials required for use on the project. For each item, the quantity required and the approximate date on which delivery will be required shall be indicated.

D. Name Plates

1) Each piece of operable equipment to be furnished and installed by a Contractor under its Contract such as motors, pumps, heaters, fans, transformers, switch and fuse racks and other similar equipment shall be provided with a substantial name plate of non-corrodible metal securely fastened in place and clearly and permanently inscribed with the manufacturer's name, the model or type designation, the serial number, the principal rated capacities, the electrical or other power characteristics and other similar and appropriate information.

2) Manufacturer's identification shall be inconspicuous, but where nameplates contain information relative to characteristics or maintenance, they shall be clearly visible and located for easy access.

3) The nameplate of a subcontractor or a distributor will not be permitted.

E. Manufacturer's Certification

1) Prior to the delivery of any water or sewer pipe to the construction site, the Contractor shall furnish properly attested documents certifying as to the type, class, name of manufacturer and source of supply of the pipe. One copy of each document shall be forwarded to the Construction Administrator at the construction site and to the Director of Project Management care of the Engineering Division, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York.

F. Samples

1) The Contractor shall furnish, for approval of the Engineer, any samples required by the specifications or that may be requested by the Owner, of all materials he proposes to use, and shall pay all shipping charges for the samples. The Contractor shall send all samples to the office of the Engineer, except when directed otherwise. The sample of approved material will remain on file in the Engineer's office. A disapproved sample will be returned to the Contractor.

2) No samples are to be submitted with bids.

3) No materials or equipment of which samples are required to be submitted for

approval shall be used on the work until such approval has been given by the Engineer or Construction Administrator, save only at the Contractor's risk and expense.

4) Each sample shall have a label indicating the material represented, its place of origin and the names of the producer, the Contractor and the Contract for which the material is intended.

5) Approval of any sample shall be only for characteristics or for uses named in such approval, and no other. No approval of a sample shall be taken in itself to change or modify any Contract requirement. When a material has been approved, no additional sample of that material will be considered and no change in brand or make will be permitted. Approved samples held by the Engineer will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the work, if requested.

6) Transactions with manufacturers or subcontractors shall be through the Contractor.

G. Dissimilar Materials

1) Where metals are placed in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals, concrete, masonry, wood or other absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting or wood treated with a preservative non-compatible with the metal or if drainage from dissimilar materials passes over the work; treat the contact surfaces with a heavy coat of approved alkali-resident bituminous paint.

2) Where one of the metals is aluminum, a coat of zinc-chromate primer shall be applied prior to the bituminous paint.

42. STANDARD OF QUALITY

Wherever in the contract documents an article, material, apparatus, device, product or process is called for by trade name or catalog reference, or by the name of the patentee, manufacturer or dealer, it shall be construed as establishing a standard of quality and not construed as limiting competition. In such instances, the Contractor may use any article, material, etc. which, in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to and acceptable for the intent specified.

43. PROPRIETARY ITEM

Whenever less than three names are used in proprietary item specifications, it has been determined that:

A. The use of trade names is necessary for effective and workable specifications for the item.

B. All manufacturers known by the individuals familiar with the trade involved have been listed.

C. Equal items may be approved in accordance with Article “Request For Approval Of Equal” of the General Clauses.

44. SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Shop Drawing Schedule

1) Within fifteen (15) days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit two (2) copies of its schedule of Shop Drawing submissions to the Engineer for review and approval. The schedule is to be submitted on the "Shop Drawing Schedule" form of the Sample Forms.

2) In order to maintain the construction schedule for this project the Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings per approved schedule. The Contractor is expressly cautioned that its failure or refusal to timely submit a shop drawing schedule acceptable to the Engineer and/or any deviation from the approved shop drawing schedule shall be deemed a default under this Contract.

3) Shop Drawings shall be submitted without fail in time to permit correction, resubmission and final approval, as hereinafter specified, without causing any delay in the construction of any Work.

4) Samples and Shop Drawings, which are related to the same unit of Work or Specification Section, shall be submitted at the same time. If related Shop Drawings and Samples are submitted at different times, they cannot be reviewed until both are furnished to the Engineer.

5) The schedule shall be updated every four-(4) weeks or more frequently as required by the Engineer.

6) Two (2)-updated copies of the schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer with each application for Partial Payment.

7) Form of Schedule

Schedule shall be in tabular form with appropriate spaces to insert the following information for principal items of equipment and materials:

a. Date on which Shop Drawings are requested and received from the manufacturer.

b. Dates on which Shop Drawings are transmitted to the Engineer by the Contractor.

c. Dates on which Shop Drawings are returned by the Engineer for revisions.

d. Dates on which Shop Drawings are revised by manufacturer and resubmitted to the Engineer.

e. Date on which Shop Drawings are returned by Engineer annotated either "Approved" or "Approved as Noted".

f. Date on which accepted Shop Drawings are transmitted to manufacturer and Contractor's Invoice Number.

g. Date of manufacturer's scheduled delivery.

h. Date on which delivery is actually made.

i. Sample of schedule follows on next page.

B. Shop Drawing Requirements

1) Shop Drawings for the Work shall include working and setting drawings, schedules, shop details, wiring diagrams, manufacturer's catalog cuts and brochures and all other drawings, schedules and diagrams necessary for the proper correlation of the Work.

Insofar as it is practicable, all drawings shall be uniform in size. They shall be dated, numbered consecutively and shall be identified with the Contract Number and Title, a description of the material or equipment and the area of the work and where it is to be installed. Shop drawings shall accurately and clearly show sizes, work, erection dimensions, arrangement and sectional views, necessary details including information for making connection with the work of other items as may be required, materials and finishes, detailed parts lists, and performance characteristics and capacities as may be required.

2) All detailing for structural components shall be done in accordance with the provisions for design and workmanship in the latest additions of the publications listed below except as may be modified in the Contract Documents:

a. "Manual of Steel Construction" of the America Institute of Steel Construction.

b. "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" and "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" of American Concrete Institute.

3) Detailing practices for other components shall be done to conform to the best trade practices.

4) Contractor Responsibilities

a. Before submitting Shop Drawings to the Engineer all submittals from its Subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers shall be sent directly to the Contractor for preliminary review, coordination and checking.

Contractor shall be responsible for their submission at the proper time so as to prevent delays in delivery of material or equipment. Contractor shall thoroughly check all drawings for accuracy and conformance to the intent of the Contract Documents. Drawings found to be inaccurate or otherwise in error shall be returned to the Subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers by the Contractor for correction.

b. All submittals, including Shop Drawings prepared by or under the direction of the various Contractors, shall be thoroughly checked by the Contractor for accuracy and checked by the Contractor for accuracy and conformance to the intent of the Contract Documents before being submitted tot he Engineer and shall bear the Contractor's signature certifying that they have been so checked. Before submitting them to the Engineer, all submittals shall be properly labeled and consecutively numbered. In a clear space above the title block, the Contractor shall provide the "Shop Drawing ID" form of the Sample Forms, and enter the required information:

c. Shop Drawings shall be submitted as a single package including all associated drawings for any operating system and shall include all items of equipment and any mechanical units involved or necessary for the functioning of such system. Where applicable, the submittal shall include elementary wiring diagrams showing circuit functioning and necessary interconnecting wiring diagrams for construction.

d. If the submittals contain any departures from the Contract Documents, specific mention thereof shall be made in the Contractor's letter of transmittal. Otherwise, the review of such submittals shall not constitute approval of the departure. The Contractor shall also call the Engineer's attention to any changes by the use of larger letters of at least 1" in height on the Shop Drawings along with a letter by the Contractor advising the Engineer to the recommended change and the reason therefore. If this is not done, even if the Work is incorporated in the construction, it will not be accepted by the Engineer even if Shop Drawings are "Approved".

e. No materials or equipment shall be ordered, fabricated or shipped or any Work performed until the Engineer returns to the Contractor the submittals herein required, annotated "Approved".

f. Where errors, deviations, and/or omissions are discovered at a later date in any of the submittals, the Engineer's prior review of the submittals does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for correcting all errors, deviations and/or omissions.

g. Two (2) copies of Preliminary Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted with the final Shop Drawings for each item of equipment.

h. Submittals shall be transmitted in strict compliance with Special Clause 10. A.2 and in sufficient time to allow the Engineer adequate time for review and processing so as not to delay the Project per the approved Shop Drawing Schedule.

i. Contractor shall transmit five (5) prints of each submittal to the Engineer for review. Any submissions, which in the opinion of the Engineer, are not legible will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor annotated "Disapproved".

j. Contract drawings are for engineering and general arrangement purposes only and are not to be used as Shop Drawings.

k. Shop Drawings shall accurately and clearly present the following:

- All working and installation dimensions.
- Arrangement and sectional views.
- Units of equipment in the proposed positions for installation, details of required attachments and connections, and dimensioned locations between units and in relation to the structures.
- Necessary details and information for making connections between the

various trades including, but not limited to, power supplies and interconnecting wiring between units, accessories, appurtenances, etc.

l. Structural and all other layout drawings prepared specifically for the Project shall have a plan scale of not less than 1/4-inch equal to 1 foot and they shall be not larger than the size of the Contract Drawings.

m. Where manufacturer's publications in the form of catalogs, brochures, illustrations, compliance certificates, or other data sheets are submitted in lieu of prepared Shop Drawings, such submissions shall specifically indicate the item for which approval is requested. Identification of items shall be made in ink, and submissions showing only general information are not acceptable.

n. The Contractor shall provide all required copies for the use of the various trades and at the Site, and one (1) copy of approved Shop Drawings shall be provided by the Contractor to each of the other Prime Contractors unless otherwise noted in writing by the Engineer.

o. The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and accuracy to achieve required approvals within three (3) submissions. All costs to the Owner involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be backcharged to the Contractor, at the rate of 3.0 times direct technical labor cost, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted, all involved costs in the review process will likewise be paid by the Contractor to the County unless determined by the Director of Project Management or Commissioner that the need for such deviation is beyond the control of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating its Work and submittals with its Subcontractors.. Should Contractor cause the need for additional submissions or reviews of previous submissions all involved costs will similarly be paid to the County.

5) Procedure for Review

a. Shop Drawings will be checked for design conformance with the Contract Documents and general arrangement only.

b. Submittals will be annotated by the Engineer in one of the following ways:

- "Approved" - no exceptions are taken.
- "Approved as Noted" - minor corrections are noted and shall be made and a resubmittal is required.
- "Disapproved because" - with specific deficiencies noted.
- "Disapproved" - based on the information submitted, the submission is not in conformance with the Contract Documents. The deviations from the Contract Documents are too numerous to list and a completely revised submission of the proposed equipment or a submission of other equipment is required.

c. One copy of the reviewed submittals will be returned to the Contractor. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide copies to:

- Its Subcontractors.
- Its Materialmen and Suppliers.

unless notified otherwise in writing by the Engineer.

6) Disapproved drawings will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. After the Contractor has had the required corrections made on the original drawing, it shall again submit five copies for review by the Engineer.

7) The acceptance of Shop Drawings by the Engineer shall be only general in nature and shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the accuracy of the drawings, the proper fitting and construction of the Work or for the furnishing of materials or other Work required by the Contract Documents, but not shown on the Shop Drawings. Acceptance of Shop Drawings by the Engineer shall not be construed as approving departures from the Contract requirements unless specifically noted by the Engineer. Acceptance of Shop Drawings for one item shall not be construed as approval for other changes even if noted by the Contractor on the drawing.

8) Shop Drawings submitted other than in accordance with the outlined procedures will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission and the Contractor shall bear all expense and risk of all delays as if no Shop Drawings had been submitted.

9) No Work shall be performed until the Shop Drawings have been accepted by the Owner, and the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and damages, which may result from proceeding prior to the approval of the Shop Drawings.

45. SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS

A. It is mandatory that the premises continue to be occupied and facilities therein shall continue to function during the performance of the construction work.

B. Detailed sequence of construction and availability of spaces in areas through which services must pass shall be coordinated between the Owner and the Contractor, before actual commencement of the Work.

1) To enable the Work to be laid out and prosecuted in an orderly and expeditious manner, Contractor shall provide a proposed Progress Schedule, within fifteen (15) days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed of this Contract unless otherwise directed in writing by the Construction Administrator. The proposed Progress Schedule shall show the anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this Contract; together with all necessary and appropriate information regarding the sequence and correlation of Work; and the Schedule of Shop Drawings and delivery of all materials and equipment required for the Work. The Contractor shall prepare a Master Progress Schedule (Schedule) for the Work. Contractor as directed by the Construction Administrator shall revise the proposed Schedule until each activity is properly sequenced to provide that the Work will be completed in the proper order and

within the allotted Contract duration, without any conflicts. When the Construction Administrator has accepted the Schedule the Contractor will sign it. The Contractor shall then provide one (1) copy of such approved Schedule to each Subcontractor and two (2) copies to the Construction Administrator. Contractor shall afford its Subcontractors a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their Work and shall properly connect and coordinate its Work with others.

Contractor shall strictly adhere to the Schedule unless changed as provided for in the following paragraph.

2) Within five (5) days after receiving notice of any change in the Contract, or of any Extra Work to be performed, or of any suspension of the whole or any portion of the Work, or of any other conditions which are likely to cause or are actually causing delays, Contractor must notify the Construction Administrator in writing of the effect, if any, of such change or Extra Work or suspension or other condition upon the previously approved schedule, and must state in what respects, if any, the Schedule should be revised, with the reasons therefor. These proposed changes in the Schedule shall be reviewed and, if appropriate, approved, in writing, by the Construction Administrator. Contractor must strictly adhere to the revised Schedule. Distribution of the revised Schedule shall be as described in paragraph B-1 above. Contractor's compliance with the requirements of this paragraph is in addition to, and not in lieu of, compliance with other notice requirements pertaining to delays and extensions of time contained elsewhere in the contract.

3) The Schedule shall be reviewed by Contractor every two (2) weeks or as directed by the Construction Administrator.

4) If Contractor shall fail to adhere to the approved Schedule, or to the Schedule as revised, they must promptly adopt additional means and methods of construction with no additional cost to the County that will make up for the lost time and will assure completion in accordance with such Schedule. The proposed means and methods shall be described in writing to the County within two (2) days after the Contractor discovered or should have reasonably discovered that the Schedule would not be met as originally proposed. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the County enforcing its rights under the Contract including, without limitation, default of the Contract.

C. From time to time as the Work progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved Schedule, the Contractor must submit to the Construction Administrator a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required. These requests shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the Contractor to allow for the time the Construction Administrator may reasonably take to act upon such submissions or resubmissions. The Contractor shall not have any right to an Extension of Time on account of delays due to its failure to timely submit requests for the information or approvals.

D. Certain construction work shall be required, which will be disruptive to the Owner's staff insofar as noise, dirt and dust is concerned. The Contractor, therefore, shall

perform such work during other than normal working hours. Subject to the requirements of law, the Owner imposes no limitation on the Contractor's working hours and whatever overtime work may be necessary or required shall be considered by the Contractor and reflected in its Bid Proposal without the benefit of extra compensation.

46. PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall at all times exercise all necessary precautions for the safety of the public, employees performing the work and County personnel. The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, danger signals and other safeguards about the work and shall be held responsible for all accidents or damages to persons or property caused by failure to do so throughout the progress of the work, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of Federal, State and County Safety Laws.

B. The Contractor shall during the performance of its work, protect at all times all adjacent portions of the existing surfaces and existing equipment from damage due to the performance of the construction work.

C. The Contractor shall furnish temporary facilities and/or temporary dust-proof partitions separating all work areas and access routes from those areas not involved in active alterations, so that this work will not interfere with the Owner's access or normal use of areas not allocated to the Contractor, or any essential service to such areas, when ordered by the Construction Administrator.

47. CLEANUP AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

A. At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall sweep up and collect all the rubbish and place it in appropriate containers, furnished by the Contractor. Containers shall be kept at a location on, or adjacent to the work site, as designated by the Construction Administrator. Wood or cardboard crates and other debris of a similar nature shall be broken up, securely bundled and neatly stacked alongside the containers. Once each week and at the completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all accumulated debris and rubbish.

B. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall clean all equipment, fixtures, surfaces and accessories, removing all dust and other foreign matter, ready for use by the Owner.

48. TEMPORARY SERVICE

A. Sanitary facilities will be provided by the Owner for the Contractor and its personnel.

B. The Owner will supply and pay for the cost of all-temporary water and temporary electric power (120 volt, 60 hertz). The Contractor shall furnish and install all temporary electrical and water connections required for work under this Contract, at and to locations as designated by the Construction Administrator.

49. OPERATING TESTS

A. Where operating tests are specified the Contractor shall test the work as it progresses and shall make satisfactory preliminary tests in all cases before applying to the Engineer for official tests.

B. Official tests will be made in the manner specified for the different branches of the work, in the presence of the Construction Administrator or Engineer. Should defects appear they shall be corrected by the Contractor and the test repeated until the installation is acceptable to the Construction Administrator or Engineer and to any authorities having jurisdiction.

C. No work of any kind shall be covered or enclosed before it has been tested and approved.

D. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and apparatus, make connections and conduct tests, without extra compensation unless noted otherwise.

50. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND PARTS LISTS

A. Where the Specifications require any Contractor to supply equipment operating and maintenance instructions and spare parts lists prior to the completion of the work it shall provide three copies of the publications for each piece of equipment he has furnished and installed under the Contract, upon receipt of the approved shop drawings.

B. Publications shall be prepared for the specific equipment furnished and installed, containing the following information, and shall not refer to other sizes, types or models of similar equipment:

1) Clear and concise instructions for the operation, adjustment, lubrication and other maintenance of the equipment, including a complete lubrication chart.

2) A complete listing of all parts for the equipment, with catalog numbers and other data necessary for ordering replacement parts.

C. Advertising literature will not be acceptable.

51. CUTTING AND PATCHING

Contract with Single Bid:

A. Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law the following will apply:

1) Where walls, floors, ceilings, roofs or other items require cutting for the installation of new work, all such cutting shall be done by the Contractor with the approval of the Construction Administrator; and the Contractor shall patch the opening to make the cut portions match the adjacent finished surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

2) The Contractor shall not endanger any existing condition by its operations.

3) The cost of all cutting and patching caused by the Contractor's negligence shall be

borne by the Contractor.

Contract with Separate Bids:

B. If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law the following will apply:

1) A sufficient time in advance of the construction of new floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, or other items, each Contractor shall be responsible for properly locating and providing in place all sleeves, inserts and forms required for their work, and shall furnish the Contractor for General Construction with complete information relative to exact locations and dimensions of all required openings in the General Contractor's work. Other Contractors shall periodically consult the Job Progress Chart of the General Contractor so that they will not be delayed by their work requirements, but the General Contractor shall be obliged to give all other Contractors at least seventy-two hours notice before commencing the previously mentioned new construction work.

2) The cost shall be borne by the responsible Contractor for all cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking of new work necessary for reception of the work of a Contractor, caused by the Contractor's failure to timely or properly locate and provide in place all sleeves, inserts and forms required for its own work, or by a Contractor's failure to inform the General Contractor of required openings. The General Contractor shall do all cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking of all new work no matter how or by whom such work was caused and shall be reimbursed for such extra work by the responsible Contractor, in accordance with the terms of the Contract. All cutting and patching shall have prior approval of the Construction Administrator.

3) Where sleeves, inserts, forms or openings are required in existing walls, floors, ceilings roofs, or other existing items, all necessary cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking required shall be done by the individual responsible Contractor, except for finished surfaces. The responsible Contractor shall do all rough patching to bring the cut areas to the proper surface ready to receive the finished surface. All finishing work required to make the cut portions match the adjacent finished surfaces shall be performed by the General Contractor.

4) Each Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating their work with the work of all other Contractors engaged on the project. If directed, Contractors shall submit coordinated shop drawings showing how the fitting of the various parts of the work will be accomplished, for the Construction Administrator’s acceptance.

5) All cutting and patching shall be governed by the applicable divisions of the Specifications with regard to workmanship, materials and methods.

6) No Contractor shall endanger any work by unauthorized cutting, excavating, or other alteration of the work, unless previously authorized by the Construction Administrator.

52. CONFLICTS AMONG CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

In the event of any conflict among the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner and comply with the Commissioner's interpretation, according to the following priorities:

Priority Order	Document
1…….	Modification issued after execution of Agreement
2…….	Agreement between Owner and Contractor
3…….	Addenda issued prior to the execution of the Agreement (Later date to take precedence)
4…….	Special Notices
5…….	Technical Specifications
6…….	Construction Drawings:
6A……..	Schedule on Construction Drawings
6B……..	Notes on Construction Drawings
6C……..	Large Scale Details on Construction Drawings
6D……..	Small Scale Details on Construction Drawings
7…….	General Requirements
8…….	Special Clauses
9…….	Information for Bidders and General Clauses

53. RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Owner shall furnish, at the first job meeting, one set of "paper" copies of the contract drawing(s) - this is in addition to the five sets of contract drawings as described in the Article "Contract Drawings" of the General Requirements; for the Contractor's use to indicate change(s) as they occur for the duration of the construction work. Upon request from the Contractor, the County will supply the Contractor a copy of the original Contract Drawings in AutoCAD format.

B. The Contractor shall record neatly and legibly, using reasonable drafting care, all approved change(s) (including minor revisions or corrections of pipes, ducts, electric outlets, circuit panels and other features, as well as invert elevations and locations of underground lines).

C. When all approved changes are recorded and clearly identified, the Contractor shall prepare a set of "as-built" (record) drawings, in the latest version of AutoCAD, using the approved County format and associated CAD layering guidelines, with 24" x 36" drawing sizes, showing the project as built including all changes in the work made during construction based on marked-up prints, drawings, and other data. These drawings shall be filed on a CD and submitted to the Construction Administrator.

D. All additional "paper" or reproducible drawings are to be obtained by the Contractor at their own expense.

54. TIME

A. All time limits (see Article "Required Time For Completion Of The Work" of the General Requirements, and, Article "Time Of Starting" of the Information For Bidders) stated in the specifications are of the essence of the Contract.

B. The Contractor may perform all necessary labor during other than normal working hours. The Owner imposes no limitation of the Contractor's working hours and whatever overtime work may be necessary or required shall be considered by the Contractor and reflected in its Bid Proposal without the benefit or extra compensation. The Contractor must give a minimum of four (4) hours notice to the Construction Administrator when overtime Work is necessary. The Contractor shall promptly pay to the County the additional cost of the Engineer and Construction Administrator for inspection services during the overtime Work.

55. ACCELERATION OF THE WORK

The Owner may, at its sole discretion and for any reason, require the Contractor to accelerate the schedule of performance by providing overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday and/or holiday work and/or by having all or any subcontractors designated by the Owner provide overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday or holiday work by the Contractor's or his subcontractor's own forces, and such requirements is independent of and not related in any way to any apparent inability of the Contractor to comply with the schedule(s), Milestone(s) and/or completion date requirements, the Owner, pursuant to a written change order as signed by the Commissioner shall reimburse the Contractor for the direct cost to the Contractor of the premium time for the labor utilized by the Contractor in such overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday or holiday work(but not for the straight time costs of such labor) together with any social security and state or federal unemployment insurance taxes in connection with such premium time. However, no overhead, supervision costs, commissions, profit or other costs and expenses of any nature whatsoever, including impact costs or costs associated with lost efficiency or productivity, shall be payable in connection therewith. Anything to the foregoing notwithstanding, in the event that the Contractor has fallen behind schedule or in the Owner's judgment appears likely to fall behind schedule, Owner shall have the absolute right to direct the Contractor to accelerate the performance of its work, including that of its subcontractors, and the full costs for such acceleration shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

56. ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL

A. Contractors and Subcontractors operating onroad and nonroad vehicles to perform County work must power those vehicles with ultra low sulfur diesel fuel. Ultra low sulfur diesel fuel is any diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million.

B. In addition, all onroad and nonroad diesel vehicles used to perform County work and equipped with a model year 2003 or older engine shall utilize the best available

technology[2] in accordance with the following schedule:

a) effective September 1, 2007 - 35% of all such motor vehicles used on this project;
b) effective September 1, 2008 - 65% of all such motor vehicles used on this project;
c) effective September 1, 2009 - 100% of all such motor vehicles used on this project.

C. All onroad and nonroad diesel vehicles to perform County work having a gross vehicle weight rating of more than 14,000 pounds shall utilize the best available technology or be equipped with an engine certified to the applicable 2007 United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") standard for particulate matter as set forth in Section 86.007-11 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations or to any subsequent EPA standard for such pollutant that is at least as stringent, in accordance with the following schedule:

a) by September 1, 2007 - 35% of all such motor vehicles;
b) by September 1, 2008 - 65% of all such motor vehicles;
c) by September 1, 2009 - 100% of all such motor vehicles

D. Any contractor who violates any provision of Section 873.1329 shall be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed ten thousand dollars plus twice the amount of money saved by such contractor for failure to comply with this section.

E. Any contractor who makes a false claim may be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed twenty thousand dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such contractor as a result of having made such false claim.

F. Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the County's authority to cancel or terminate a contract, deny or withdraw approval to perform a subcontract or provide supplies, issue a non-responsibility finding, issue a non-responsiveness finding, deny a person or entity pre-qualification as a vendor, or otherwise deny a person or entity public entity business.

G. If sufficient quantities of ultra low sulfur diesel fuel are not available to meet the needs of a contractor to fulfill the requirements of this contract, the Contractor may submit a written request to the Commissioner to use diesel fuel with a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million as long as the contractor shall use whatever quantity of ultra low sulfur diesel fuel that is available. Such determination shall be made in writing on a case by case basis upon written application to the Commissioner. If the Commissioner grants such authority it shall expire sixty days thereafter and may be renewed upon written request for additional periods of sixty days.

[2] Best Available Technology means a system for reducing the emission of pollutants which is based on technology verified by the U.S. Environmental protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board or which has been identified pursuant to NYC's Department of Environmental Protection that (1) reduces diesel particulate matter emissions by at least 85 percent, as compared to a similar engine operating on traditional diesel fuel without emission control technology, or reduces engine emissions to 0.01 grams diesel particulate matter per brake horsepower per hour or less; and 2) achieves the greatest reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides at a reasonable cost and in no case produces a net increase in nitrogen oxides in excess of 10%.

H. The Contractor, in order to comply with Subsections B & C above, must retrofit its vehicles to include both of the following in order to comply with the Best Available Technology Requirements:

- Diesel Oxidation Catalysts (DOC)
- Crankcase Vent Filters (CVF)

If the Contractor wants to propose an alternative technology it must submit a written request to the Commissioner with sufficient detail to enable the Commissioner to make a determination as to whether to accept the alternative technology. Any approval of alternative technology must be in writing.

57. QUALIFIED TRANSPORTATION FRINGE PROGRAM

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 7-2005

Requires that contractors, concessionaires and vendors doing business with the County enroll in a Qualified Transportation Fringe Program as defined in §132(f)(1) of the IRS Tax Code for all contracts for goods or services of $100,000 or more in any twelve month period during the contract term if such contractor, concessionaire or vendor employs more than 25 individuals who utilize public transportation and/or pay for commuter parking at least 1 day per week regardless of whether those employees are engaged in work pursuant to the contract.

Bidders shall submit the signed statement on Proposal Page 34. Notwithstanding the above, a Bidder may submit a Waiver Application on Proposal Page 35 to the Commissioner.

58. USE OF FLUORESCENT LIGHT BULBS & ENERGY EFFICIENT BULBS

The use of incandescent light bulbs is prohibited in County-owned buildings and facilities. Only fluorescent light bulbs may be installed in County buildings and facilities. Exterior lights must utilize energy-efficient bulbs. For further details see Article 58 of the General Clauses.

59. COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER PHOSPHORUS-FREE LAWN FERTILIZER POLICY

Executive Order 8-2007 limits the use of lawn fertilizers containing phosphorous and other compounds containing phosphorous, such as phosphate on County owned property.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO.8 OF 2007

WHEREAS, the New York City water supply watershed is a critical drinking water source for approximately eight million New York City consumers and approximately one million upstate consumers. Over eighty-five percent (85%) of Westchester County's residents consume water from the New York City water supply system; and

WHEREAS, eutrophication is a natural aging process of lakes or streams brought on by

nutrient enrichment. Eutrophication can be greatly accelerated by human activities that increase the rate at which nutrients and organic substances enter aquatic ecosystems from their surrounding watersheds; and

WHEREAS, as a result of accelerated eutrophication, enhanced plant growth reduces dissolved oxygen in the water creating severely impaired water bodies with unpleasant water taste and odor, discoloration, release of toxins and increased turbidity that interferes with the health and diversity of indigenous fish, plant, and animal populations and with the recreational use of rivers, lakes and wetlands. Consequently, eutrophication restricts water use for fisheries, recreation, industry, and drinking due to the increased growth of undesirable algae and aquatic weeds and the oxygen shortages caused by their death and decomposition; and

WHEREAS, nutrient pollution due to human activities is one of the leading causes of eutrophication in the NYC Watershed, and is specifically accelerated by the introduction of excessive phosphorus into the environment. In fact, most reservoirs in the East of Hudson portion of the New York City Watershed (5 of the 7 located in Westchester County) are designated as phosphorous-restricted basins in accordance with the New York City Watershed Rules & Regulations due to excessive phosphorous volumes which have not been reduced despite phosphorous reductions mandated by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC); and

WHEREAS, one unnecessary source of phosphorus pollution in the watershed is the many pounds oflawn fertilizer applied by residents and businesses in the County of Westchester each year; and

WHEREAS, when phosphorus fertilizer is applied to phosphorus-rich lawns, much of the excess simply runs off of the lawn into the storm drainage systems where it can be carried into rivers, lakes, streams, and wetlands, causing eutrophication; and

WHEREAS, soil tests conducted pursuant to a six-year study by the Cornell Cooperative Extension, an extension of the State's designated Land-Grant University, have shown that approximately 90% of the lawns in Westchester County have medium-to-high levels of phosphorus; and

WHEREAS, the New York City Watershed Pesticide and Fertilizer Technical Working Group, established by the New York City Watershed Memorandum of Agreement, issued a report in 2000, noting the high percentage of phosphorus in regional soils and recommending that phosphorus-based lawn fertilizers be added only when a soil analysis identifies phosphorus deficiencies.

WHEREAS, the proposed Stormwater Phase II regulations recently issued by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, and which are expected to go into effect in January of2008, will allow the use of phosphorus-based lawn fertilizers on municipally-owned land only where soil testing indicates that phosphorus concentrations are inadequate, in order to ensure that municipalities in the New York City Watershed are

taking satisfactory steps to achieve the above-referenced mandatory phosphorous reductions.

WHEREAS, the United States Environmental Protection Agency has also determined that a Nonpoint Source Implementation Plan was necessary in the Croton Watershed because the phosphorus reductions necessary to meet the targeted applicable water quality standards could not be achieved by wastewater treatment plant upgrades alone; and

WHEREAS, Section 110.11 of the Laws of Westchester County places the responsibility to supervise, direct and control, subject to law, the administrative services and departments of the county, upon the County Executive; and

WHEREAS, I have determined that restricting the application and use of lawn fertilizer containing phosphorus on all County-owned property will address one source of unnecessary and preventable phosphorus pollution and will improve water quality in the County; and

WHEREAS, the Department of Planning, after review of the applicable regulations under the State Environmental Quality Review Act, has advised that this Executive Order has been classified as a Type II action, pursuant to 6 N.Y.C.R.R. § 617.5(c)(20), "routine or continuing agency administration and management, not including new programs or major reordering of priorities that may affect the environment," and 6 N.Y.C.R.R. § 617.5(c)(27), "adoption o fregulations, policies, procedures and local legislative decisions in connection with any action on this list." As such, no further environmental review is required.

NOW THEREFORE, I, , County Executive of the County of Westchester, in light of the aforementioned, do hereby order and direct each and every department, board, agency, and commission of the County of Westchester under my jurisdiction to ensure that the policies and procedures set forth in the following Phosphorus-Free Lawn Fertilizer Policy are complied with.

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER
PHOSPHORUS- FREE LAWN FERTILIZER POLICY

I. Definitions:

(1) "Certified laboratory" means any laboratory certified by the New York State Department of Health pursuant to section five hundred two of the New York State Public Health Law to conduct soil analysis.

(2) "Commercial fertilizer" means any substances containing one or more recognized plant nutrients which is used for its plant nutrient content, and which is designed for use or claimed to have value in promoting plant growth, except unmanipulated animal or vegetable manures, agricultural liming material, wood ashes, gypsum and other products exempted by regulation of the New York State Commissioner of Agriculture and Markets.

(3) "Lawn fertilizer" means a commercial fertilizer distributed primarily for non-farm use, such as lawns, shrubbery, flowers, golf courses, municipal parks, cemeteries, greenhouses and nurseries, and such other use as the commissioner may define by regulation. Lawn fertilizer does not include fertilizer products intended primarily for garden and indoor plant application.

II. Use and Application of Lawn Fertilizer:

(1) Any lawn fertilizer that is labeled as containing more than 0% phosphorus or other compound containing phosphorus, such as phosphate, shall not be applied upon any County-owned property, except as provided in section III. Of this Executive Order.

(2) No lawn fertilizer shall be applied upon County-owned property when the ground is frozen.

(3) Lawn fertilizer shall not be applied to any impervious surface upon County-owned property, including parking lots, roadways, and sidewalks. If such application occurs, the fertilizer must be immediately contained and either applied to turf in a manner consistent with this Executive Order or placed in an appropriate container.

III. Exemptions:

The prohibition against the use of lawn fertilizer under section II of this Executive Order shall not apply to:

(1) Newly established turf or lawn areas during their first growing season.

(2) Turf or lawn areas that soil tests, performed within the past three years by a certified laboratory or by the Cornell University Cooperative Extension of Westchester County, confirm the need for additional phosphorus application in accordance with the phosphorus levels established by the Cornell University Cooperative Extension of Westchester County. The lawn fertilizer application shall not contain an amount of phosphorus exceeding the amount and rate of application recommended in the soil test evaluation.

(3) Agricultural uses, vegetable and flower gardens, or application to trees or shrubs.

IV. The transition to phosphorus-free lawn fertilizer shall occur as soon as possible in a manner that avoids wasting of existing inventories; accommodates establishment of supply chains for new products; enables the training of County employees and licensees in appropriate work methods; and allows the phase-out of products and practices inconsistent with this Executive Order. However, in no event shall lawn fertilizer containing phosphorus (i.e., labeled as containing more than 0% phosphorus or other compound containing phosphorus, such as phosphate) be applied upon County-owned property after January 1,2009, unless an exemption set forth in Section III of this Executive Order applies.

V. This Executive Order shall take effect on the date hereof, and shall remain in effect until otherwise superseded, repealed, modified or revoked.



Kenneth W. Jenkins, Westchester County Executive

4. SPECIAL CLAUSES

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
Division of Engineering

SPECIAL CLAUSES

1. INTENT

The Special Clauses modify or supplement the Information to Bidders, the General Clauses and the Standard Itemized Specifications and govern where there is conflict with those documents.

2. CONTRACT ITEMS

All Materials of Construction, General Construction Items and Item Specifications, and Roadside Development Payment Items and Item Specifications not prefixed with the letter "W" shall be as specified in Section 200 thru 600 of the latest version of the State of New York, Department of Transportation Design and Construction Division Standard Specifications including any Addenda thereto, hereafter referred to as the "NYSDOT Standard Specifications". In utilizing the State Standard Specifications, the following substitutions in the text shall be made:

A. For State, substitute County of Westchester.

B. For Department or Division, substitute Westchester County Department of Public Works and Transportation.

C. For Superintendent or Deputy Superintendent, substitute Commissioner of Public Works and Transportation.

D. For Chief Engineer, Deputy Chief Engineer, District Engineer, or Engineer in Charge, substitute Engineer.

E. For Comptroller, substitute Commissioner of the Westchester County Department of Finance.

Copies of the State publication are available for reference purposes in the offices of the Engineering Division, Westchester County Department of Public Works and Transportation, Room 500, County Office Building, White Plains, New York. They are also available on line at the NYSDOT website.

3. PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

The Contractor shall not commence any work under the contract prior to a pre-construction conference between the Contractor, the County's representatives and other concerned governmental and utility company representatives. At this conference all special requirements of the work, the scheduling of the work and details for the proper maintenance and protection of traffic during the work will be fully explained and discussed.

In the event the Contractor desires to use traffic control devices other than those specified, it shall submit his request with samples or detailed sketches and descriptions of the proposed devices, for approval by the County.

SPECIAL CLAUSES

4. PRESERVATION OF NATURAL FEATURES

The Contractor shall exercise the utmost care to preserve and protect the natural features of all public and private property on or adjacent to the work site which will not be directly affected by the required construction. Before commencing work under the contract, the Contractor shall secure the Engineer's approval of proposed locations for temporary access roads not specified, storage areas for his equipment and materials, and parking areas for his own vehicles and those of his workmen. Thereafter, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall restrict all such activities to these locations. Before completion of the contract work, the Contractor shall restore at his own expense to their original condition or better, all temporary access, storage or parking areas and all other areas on or adjacent to the work site not directly affected by the required construction which have been disturbed in any way by the Contractor's operations.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation and protection of all parts of existing trees within and bordering on the contract limits. As may be required, at his own expense the Contractor shall protect the trunks of trees against injury by the proper use of burlap padding, boards or other protective devices and means approved by the Engineer.

5. USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Unless expressly permitted by the contract documents, no blasting shall be allowed.

If blasting is permitted, explosives for blasting shall be stored, handled and used in accordance with the laws, ordinances and regulations of the State of New York and the local municipalities involved, and following the safety recommendations contained in the latest edition of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., and the latest editions of the pamphlets published by the Institute of Makers of Explosives entitled, "Do's and Don'ts - Instructions and Warnings in Using, Transporting, Handling and Storing Explosives" and "Safety in the Handling and Use of Explosives".

The Contractor shall limit all blasting operations to a minimum and shall notify the Engineer and local municipal authorities at least seventy-two hours in advance of all such operations. No blasting of any kind shall be done during other than normal working hours on normal working days, unless permission is first secured from the Engineer and from local municipal authorities. The Contractor shall protect the traveling public from all damage to person and property and shall be responsible for damage to pipe lines, conduits, cables and any other surface or subsurface lines or structures that may be encountered, and for damage caused by blast shocks or debris.

The Contractor shall utilize only thoroughly trained and experienced men in all blasting operations, and blasting crews shall be held to the minimum consistent with efficient operation. They shall be thoroughly familiar with all recommended safety practices and shall be adequately supervised to insure that they adhere to those practices. No person under eighteen years of age shall be permitted to handle, use or be near explosives.

SPECIAL CLAUSES

In accordance with the New York State Penal Law, Section 1918 as amended, the Contractor or his subcontractor shall not discharge explosives in the ground unless written notice is first given seventy-two hours in advance to the person, corporation or municipality engaged in the distribution of combustible gas in the area. It shall further ascertain if there are any gas lines within a radius of two hundred feet from the point of discharge which are being maintained by a person, corporation or municipality other than the person, corporation or municipality servicing the territory. If there are, it shall give written notice seventy-two hours in advance to those parties. Thereafter the work shall be performed in such manner as to avoid damages to any pipe conveying combustible gas.

In any emergency, if explosives must be discharged in order to protect persons from immediate and substantial danger of death or serious personal injury, the seventy-two hour notice requirements of this article will be waived, provided the Engineer, the concerned persons, corporations or municipalities are notified as soon as reasonably possible before any such discharge is undertaken.

6. CONSTRUCTIONS, EXCAVATION AND DEMOLITION CONTRACTS AT OR NEAR UNDERGROUND FACILITIES - INDUSTRIAL CODE RULE NO. 53

The utility companies can be alerted to impending construction by the Contractor by contacting the Underground Utilities Call Center at 811 or 1-800-962-7962.

Notification to the Call Center is the responsibility of the Contractor who must allow ample time for investigation and identification of any and all services of the utility companies located at the project site.

All costs associated with verification of the location of underground facilities pursuant to Industrial Code Rule No. 53, as amended shall be included in the prices bid for the respective contract items involved unless separate payment is otherwise provided for in the Contract. All test holes excavated, by written direction of the Engineer, for purposes other than for compliance with Industrial Code Rule No. 53 or Subsection 105-06 of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for at the unit bid price for Trench and Culvert Excavation in the Contract unless a test pit item is expressly included in the contract.

7. CONSTRUCTION NEAR PIPES CONVEYING COMBUSTIBLE GAS

In accordance with the New York State Penal Law, Section l9l8 as amended, the Contractor shall not excavate any existing street, highway or public place unless written notice shall have been given at least seventy-two hours in advance to the person, corporation or municipality engaged in the distribution of gas in such territory. It shall further ascertain whether there is within one hundred feet in such street, highway or public place any other person, corporation or municipality conveying combustible gas in pipe, and if there is such pipe, it shall also give similar notice to such person, corporation or municipality.

8. NOTICES TO UTILITY OWNERS

At least 3 working days before breaking ground for construction, the Contractor shall give written notice to all concerned utility owners that valve boxes, curb boxes, manholes and other

similar structures must be adjusted to the finished surfaces of roadway, shoulder or sidewalk areas, or that pipes, conduits, poles or other structures must be altered, removed or relocated. Thereafter the Contractor shall give a reasonable opportunity to the owner of the utility or structure to have the work done. All work adjusting structures or altering, removing, relocating or installing pipes, conduits, poles or other structures will be done at the expense of the owners of the utility or structure, utilizing their own facilities if they so choose, or by utilizing the forces of the Contractor under separate contract.

9. FILLING AND BACKFILLING AT STRUCTURES, CULVERTS AND PIPES

All filling and backfilling at structures, culverts and pipes shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Section 200, Earthwork; subsection 203-3.15, "Fill and Backfill at Structures, Culverts and Direct Burial Cables", in the New York State Department of Transportation Specifications,

10. PIPES AND CULVERTS IN FILL AREAS

Where pipes or culverts are to be placed in fill areas, the Contractor shall first place and compact the fill to a plane one foot above the design elevation of the top of the pipe and thereafter excavate the trench.

11. PAYMENT LINES AND LIMITS

Payment Limit - A payment limit defines the boundary beyond which no quantities will be measured for payment. Whenever payment limits are indicated, only the work which is actually directed and completed within these limits will be measured and computed for payment. Payment limits may be revised in writing by the Engineer prior to performing the work.
Payment Line - Defines the exact line from which the work quantity will be computed. Whenever payment lines are indicated, quantities representing work completed will be computed from these lines only. No other lines or locations will be used to compute quantities. Payment lines may be revised in writing by the Engineer prior to performing the work.

12. PIPE CERTIFICATION DOCUMENTS

Prior to the delivery of any pipe to the construction site, the Contractor shall furnish properly attested documents certifying as to the type, class, name of manufacturer and source of supply of the pipe. One copy of each document shall be forwarded to the Engineer at the construction site and to the appropriate contact at the Department of Public Works and Transportation as determined by the Engineer, County Office Building, White Plains, New York.

13. AREAS INACCESSIBLE TO ROLLER

In areas inaccessible to conventional compactors, or where maneuvering space is limited, impact rammers, plate or small drum vibrators, or pneumatic buttonhead compaction equipment may be used with layer thickness not exceeding 6 inches before compaction. However, materials placed for subbase course construction shall have a maximum compacted thickness of 6 inches. Hand tampers shall not be permitted. The Engineer may approve or reject

any of the above described mechanical devices based upon the results of appropriate on-site field tests.

14. DELIVERY OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the receipt of materials delivered to the construction site. No representative of the County will accept any materials ordered by the Contractor.

15. BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT ON EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Where bituminous pavement of any type is to be placed on existing concrete pavement, the Contractor shall prepare the road surface as specified under Section 600, Incidental Construction, subsection 633, Conditioning Existing Pavement Prior to Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlay.

Prior to the placement of asphalt concrete pavement on existing concrete pavement, a tack coat of bituminous material as specified in the contract documents shall be applied to the cleaned concrete pavement at a rate as specified in the contract documents, subject to the directions of the Engineer. Payment for the foregoing work shall be deemed to be included in the unit price the Contractor has bid for the appropriate asphalt concrete item.

Prior to the placement of asphalt concrete pavement, the contact surfaces of all structures within or adjacent to the area of the new pavement shall be painted with the same bituminous material.

16. RESURFACING AT STRUCTURES NOT RAISED

Prior to the placement of resurfacing material, the Contractor shall cut out and remove the existing bituminous pavement within the area so indicated on the plans or five feet distance from all exterior faces of each structure not requiring raising for the resurfacing work, in accordance with the instructions of the Engineer. Payment for all the foregoing work shall be deemed to be included in the unit price the Contractor has bid for the various items of the Contract.

17. REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING CASTINGS

All municipally owned castings which are excessively worn or are cracked shall be replaced when ordered by the Engineer. Existing castings shall be removed utilizing equipment and in a manner approved by the Engineer, and disposition of the castings shall be in accordance with Article 21, "Salvable Materials" of the Special Clauses. The design of new castings shall conform to the standards of the municipality in which the work is being performed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. After castings have been set in place, they shall be painted with asphaltum or other approved coating material.

Payment for the work of removing existing castings and furnishing and placing new castings shall be deemed to be included in the unit price the Contractor has bid for the item of work indicated in the Itemized Proposal, or from Item W800, Miscellaneous Additional Work, when

so ordered by the Engineer, except that castings broken through the sole negligence of the Contractor shall be removed and replaced by him at his own expense.

18. PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

No equipment other than equipment with rubber tires will be allowed on any existing pavement to remain or new pavement within the limits of the contract, unless the pavement has been first protected by planking or other means approved by the Engineer.

19. PROTECTION OF STRUCTURES FROM BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Before applying any bituminous materials, the Contractor shall protect as may be necessary all inlets, catch basins, manholes, vaults, water valve boxes, walls, curbs, gutters and other similar structures to prevent their defacement by such materials. Structures shall be completely covered or treated to prevent bituminous materials from entering their covers, gratings or crevices, or to prevent their concealment. After the application of the bituminous materials has been completed, the Contractor shall inspect all structures within the area of such construction activities and remove all remaining bituminous defacements caused by his operations.

20. SALVABLE MATERIALS

All existing construction materials such as manhole and catch basin frames and castings, pipe, curbs, signs, guide railings and other similar salvable materials encountered in the work and owned by the County, a political subdivision of the County or third parties, which the Engineer directs to be salvaged but not reused in the work, shall be removed and stored by the Contractor at areas on or adjacent to the work site. The Contractor shall then notify the respective owners in writing that the salvaged material is awaiting their disposition. If the material is not claimed or removed by the owners within a reasonable time after written notices have been given, as determined by the Engineer, the materials shall then become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by him before completion of the work under the contract.

Similar construction material which is removed by the Contractor and which the Engineer orders not to be salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be immediately removed by him from the site of the work.

21. CLEANING OF CATCH BASINS AND MANHOLES

After completion of all other work under the contract, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean out all catch basins and manholes that have been built, altered or adjusted as part of the work of the contract, and shall remove from all other catch basins and manholes within the limits of the contract, all materials and debris deposited therein as the direct result of his operations under the contract. Payment for all the foregoing work shall be deemed to be included in the unit prices that the Contractor has bid for the appropriate payment item for buildings, altering or adjusting catch basins and manholes.

22. NOISY MANHOLE COVERS

SPECIAL CLAUSES

After the work of resurfacing old pavement or the placement of new pavement has been completed, the Contractor shall check all structures within the limits of the contract for the existence of noisy manhole covers. All such manhole covers shall then be treated with an approved anti-rattling compound, in accordance with the directions of the Engineer. Payment for all the foregoing work shall be deemed to be included in the unit prices the Contractor has bid for the appropriate payment item for building, altering or adjusting catch basins and manholes.

23. GUARANTEE OF THE WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT

Unless otherwise stated in other parts of the specifications, all work performed under the contract shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against all defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment or workmanship, for a period of one year from the date of final completion and acceptance of the work, or from the date the County takes possession and makes full use of the constructed facility.

24. CONTRACT WORK BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR

Contract work amounting to not less than 51 percent of the executed contract price shall be performed by the Contractor's own organization which shall be construed to include only workmen directly employed and paid by the Contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the Contractor, such equipment being furnished with or without operators.

The only exception to the foregoing requirement shall relate to "Specialty Items" as designated by the County in these specifications or during the course of the actual contract construction work. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to contract work requiring highly specialized knowledge, craftsmanship or equipment not ordinarily available in the contracting organizations qualified to bid on this contract as a whole, and in general, shall be limited to minor components of the total contract. Such "Specialty Items" of the contract work may be sublet by the Contractor, but only after he has solicited permission to do so from the County and the County has granted such permission and has approved the Contractor's proposed subcontractor.

The total sum of all County approved "Specialty Item" subcontracts as negotiated directly by the Contractor will be deducted from the contract price as executed between the Contractor and the County, before the County computes the final dollar amount of contract work that the Contractor must and shall perform with his own organization.

25. EXISTING VEGETATION

The Contractor shall give particular attention and care to protect from damage all existing vegetation, including turf, trees, ornamental plantings, etc., which is not within the actual construction limits. Every attempt shall be made to protect and save the vegetation that is near the construction limits according to the instruction of the Engineer.

SPECIAL CLAUSES

26. EXISTING ROADS

Existing roads used for the hauling of materials shall be kept free from debris and maintained by the Contractor and left in a condition satisfactory to the Engineer. The Contractor is warned that it shall be held responsible for any damage to County, Town, City or Village roads or streets caused by the operation of his equipment, and that adequate repairs for such damage shall be required at his expense.

27. SIGN RELOCATIONS

All regulatory and directional traffic signs that require relocation due to roadway widening or other appurtenant work, as directed by the Engineer, will be done so by the Contractor with no direct payment for said work. The cost for this sign removal and relocation shall be deemed included in the various items of the Contract..

28. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Unless otherwise specified, it is intended that all concrete placed under the Contract shall be air-entraining concrete. The type of Portland Cement to be used shall be Type 2 with an approved air-entraining agent as specified in Section 701-01 Portland Cement and Section 711-08 Admixtures of the Standard Specification. The amount of air-entrainment shall be as required in Table 501-3 of the same specifications.

29. ACCURACY OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The detail plans and specifications for the contract have been prepared with care and are intended to show as clearly as is practicable the work required to be done. The contractor must realize however, that construction details can not always be accurately anticipated and that in executing the work, field conditions may require reasonable modifications in the details of the plans and quantities of work involved. Work under all items in the contract must be carried out to meet these field conditions to the satisfaction of the Engineer and in accordance with his instructions and the contract specifications.

The Contractor shall take no advantage of any apparent errors or omission in the plans or specifications. In the event the Contractor discovers an error or omission in the plans or specifications, it shall immediately notify the Engineer. The Engineer will then make such corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for fulfilling the intent of the plans and specifications.

30. CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All work performed and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, cross sections, dimensions and materials requirements, including tolerances, shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications.

Plan dimensions and contract specification values are to be considered as the target value to be strived for and complied with as the design value from which any deviations are allowed. It is the intent of the specifications that the materials and workmanship shall be uniform in character

and shall conform as nearly as realistically possible to the prescribed target value or to the middle portion of the tolerance range. The purpose of the tolerance range is to accommodate occasional minor variations from the median zone that are unavoidable for practical reasons. When a maximum or minimum value is specified, the production and processing of the material and the performance of the work shall be so controlled that material or work shall not be preponderantly of borderline quality or dimension.

In the event that the Engineer finds he materials or the finished product in which the materials are used not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications but that reasonably acceptable work had been produced, he shall then make a determination if the work shall be accepted and remain in place. In this event, the Engineer will document the basis of acceptance by contract modification which will provide for an appropriate adjustment in the contract price for such work or materials as he deems necessary to conform to his determination based on engineering judgment.

In the event that the Engineer finds the materials or the finished product in which the materials are used not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications and have resulted in an inferior or unsatisfactory product, the work or materials shall be removed and replaced or otherwise corrected by and at the expense of the Contractor.

All traffic control devices (signs, signals, markings, and devices placed by the authority of a public body or official having jurisdiction for the purpose of regulating, warning or guiding traffic) shall be in conformity with the edition of the New York State Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices which is current on the date of advertisement for bids.

31. STAKEOUT

The Contractor will establish the lines, grades and measurements necessary in his opinion to properly locate the work, by setting suitably marked offset or reference stakes. These stakes will be referenced to the control points, coordinates and similar data that may be shown on the contract drawings, but the County reserves the right to modify that information. The Contractor shall inform the Engineer a reasonable time in advance of the time and place he intends to do this layout work.

The Contractor carefully and properly preserve all stakes, pins and markers set, and if any are destroyed or disturbed, they shall be reset at no cost to the County. All existing property lines and survey monuments which may of necessity have to be disturbed during the construction work will be properly tied to fixed points and reset by the Contractor, and the cost of replacement of any other existing property lines and survey monuments or temporary witness stakes set by the Engineer, which are disturbed by the Contractor's operations, shall be charged against the Contractor and deducted from future payments.

The Engineer shall check all lines, grades and measurements established by the Contractor, and shall satisfy himself as to their accuracy before allowing construction of any required structure or facility.

32. BAN ON WORK PERFORMED BY NON-COUNTY ENTITIES

SPECIAL CLAUSES

Any work which may be required or desired by non-County of Westchester entities (i.e. Con Edison, the Telephone Company, Cable TV, other governmental agencies, private corporations or individuals, etc.) within the specified limits of the project shall in no manner be performed by said Contractor(s) or Subcontractors retained by The County of Westchester under this Contract unless prior written approval is granted by the Commissioner of Public Works.

33. SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN THE CHARACTER OF WORK.

In accordance with 23 CFR 635.109(a)(3):

The Engineer reserves the right to make, in writing, at any time during the work, such changes in quantities and such alterations in the work as are necessary to satisfactorily complete the project. Such changes in quantities and alterations shall not invalidate the contract nor release the Surety, and the Contractor agrees to perform the work as altered.

If the alterations or changes in quantities significantly change the character of work under the contract, whether such alterations or changes are in themselves significant changes in the character of work, or by affecting other work cause such other work to become significantly different in character, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profits, will be made to the contract. The basis for the adjustment shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. If a basis cannot be agreed upon, then an adjustment will be made by the Department, either for or against the Contractor, in such amount as determined to be fair and equitable.

If the alterations or changes in quantities do not significantly change the character of the work to be performed under the contract, the altered work will be paid for as provided elsewhere in the contract.

The term "significant change" shall be construed to apply only to the following circumstances: when the character of the work as altered differs materially in kind or nature from that involved or included in the original proposed construction; or when a Major Item of work, defined as , is increased in excess of 125 percent, or decreased below 75 percent of the original contract quantity.

Any allowance for a change in unit price shall apply only to that portion of work in excess of 125 percent of the original contract item quantity, or in the case of a decrease below 75 percent, to the actual amount of work performed.

The County will administer the above Federal regulations as follows:

The County may make, in writing, at any time during the work, any necessary changes in quantities and alterations to the work in order to satisfactorily complete the project. If the Contractor or the County discovers a change that constitutes a significant change in the character of work as defined below, the party discovering the change shall promptly provide the other party written notice of the significant change in the character of work before additional work is performed. The Contractor shall comply with notice and recordkeeping provisions of §104-06A 1 through 4, §104-06B 1 through 4 and §104-06C - Notice and Recordkeeping of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications.

SPECIAL CLAUSES

The Contractor or the County, as the case may be, must make written notice to the other party of the existence of an apparent significant change in the character of work if that party wishes to adjust the contract price or time of performance, including direct costs and/or time related compensation, if applicable. Such notice shall be given within 15 calendar days of the time at which the party had knowledge, or should have had knowledge of an event, matter or occasion which results in a significant change in the character of work. The County will have no liability and no adjustment will be made for any damages which accrued more than 15 calendar days prior to the filing of such a notice with the Engineer.

Upon written notice, the Engineer will investigate the changes and if it is determined that the alterations or changes in quantities significantly change the character of work, whether such alterations or changes are in themselves significant changes in the character of work, or by affecting other work, cause such other work to become significantly different in character, an adjustment, excluding anticipated profits, will be made to the contract. The Engineer will make an initial response in writing to the Contractor, within 21 calendar days, with a determination whether or not an adjustment to the contract is warranted. Situations requiring examination of the site or input from other County personnel may require additional time to resolve. The basis for the adjustment shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. If a basis cannot be agreed upon, then an adjustment will be made by the County, either for or against the Contractor, in such amount as determined to be fair and equitable.

No contract adjustment will be allowed unless the Contractor has provided the required written notice, or written notice was provided to the Contractor by the County.

If an agreement on an adjusted price has not been reached before the work begins, the Contractor shall keep daily records and make reports of all labor, material and equipment used in connection with such work and the cost thereof as specified in §30 – "Extra Work: Increased Compensation/Decreased Work: Credit To The Owner" of the General Clauses.

Compensation for increased costs of the work resulting from significant changes in the character of work will be made in accordance with §30 – "Extra Work: Increased Compensation/Decreased Work: Credit to the Owner" of the General Clauses.

Compensation for time related costs, if any, will be made in accordance with §26 – "Claims for Damages" and §27 – "Extensions of Time" of the General Clauses.

A. Character of Work. The term "significant change" shall be construed to apply only when the character of the work differs materially in kind or nature from that involved or included in the original proposed construction.

B. Major Items. The term "significant change" shall be construed to apply to Major Items only when the quantity of a Major Item is more than 125%, or is less than 75% of the original contract quantity. A Major Item is defined as:

Major Item: Any contract pay item for which the original unit bid price multiplied by the original item quantity exceeds the following minimum major item value based on total contract bid price.

Total Contract Bid Price	Major Item Value
≤ $1,333,333	$20,000
> $1,333,333 - $66,500,000	1.5% of the total contract bid price
> $66,500,000	$1,000,000

Any allowance for a change in the unit price shall apply only to that portion of work in excess of 125% of the original contract item quantity, or to the actual amount of work performed if the quantity decreases below 75% of the original contract item quantity. The Contractor or the County, as the case may be, must make written notice to the other party of the "significant change" in the quantity of a major item if that party wishes to adjust the contract price or time of performance. Knowledge of a "significant change" in quantity could result from receipt of a change order (approved or unapproved), a letter directing a change in the contract work, review of plan details and estimates, review of work completed or progress payment quantities, or a combination of the above.

Total payments made for all work on a Major Item that decreases to below 75% of the original contract item quantity, will not exceed the total payments which would have been made if the original contract quantity had been completed at the original unit price bid. No payments will be made for items eliminated in their entirety.

C. Minor Items. The term 'significant change' shall be construed to apply to Minor Items only when extra work both (1) increases the quantity of a Minor Item to more than 200% of the original contract quantity and (2) results in an increase of more than $5,000 from the original contract amount. A Minor Item is defined as:

Minor Item: Any contract pay item that does not meet the definition of a Major Item.

Any allowance for a change in the unit price shall apply only to that portion of work both in excess of 200% of the original contract item quantity, and in excess of $5,000 greater than the original contract amount.

D. Lump Sum Items. Certain items of work may be Lump Sum items, wherein a single bid amount is intended to provide payment for all necessary work during the execution of the contract. The term "significant change" shall be construed to apply to lump sum items only to the extent that changes in other contract work items result in a significant change in the character of work required to complete "Lump Sum" items of work.

SAMPLE FORMS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT- SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

(To Be Completed By Subcontractor and Submitted with Request to Utilize Subcontractor)

Affirmative Action Program

An approved Affirmative Action Plan shall be required for all Subcontractors for public work where the subcontracted work exceeds $50,000 or more than fourteen (14) persons are employed by the Subcontractor.

Does the Subcontractor participate in an approved Affirmative Action Program? Yes [ ] No [ ]

If Yes, give name of Program: _____

_____

If No, how many employees will the Subcontractor employ on this project? _____

An approved Affirmative Action Program shall mean a plan approved or adopted by Westchester County including but not limited to, the Home-Town Plan, the Recruitment Training Program or any other program approved or meeting the requirements of the State or Federal government.

The "Monthly Employment Utilization Report" of the Sample Forms, shall be filled out by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor(s) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, prior to the start of the work.

CONTRACTOR'S REPORT OF EMPLOYMENT AND WEEKLY AFFIDAVIT

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

Contract No._____

Report No._____

Week(s) ending_____

Title of Contract and Location _____

Contractor or Subcontractor _____

Address _____

_____

_____

STATE OF)
COUNTY OF) SS.:

I,_____, being duly sworn, depose and say:

1. I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by_____
(Contractor or Subcontractor)
in connection with the above referenced contract;

2. During the payment period commencing on the ____ day of _____,

20____ and ending on the _____ day of _____, 20___, all persons employed by

_____ in connection with such contract have been paid in full
(Contractor or Subcontractor)
weekly wages and supplements earned by such persons except the following: (strikeout, if not applicable)

3. Such persons have been paid the prevailing rate of wages and the supplements as determined and required by Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law.

4. No rebates or deductions have been deducted from such wages and supplements except as authorized or required by applicable statutes or regulations of the Federal, State and County Governments.

5. The following is a true and accurate summary of wages and supplements paid:

_____During the week_____Total to date

Number of names on payroll _____

Hours worked _____

Total wages earned_____

6. I have read the foregoing statement of wages and supplement, know the contents thereof, and the same is true to my own knowledge.

_____

(Signature)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person who executed the above instrument, and who being duly sworn did say that he executed the same.

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

_____

License No.

_____

Notary Public - State of New York

MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT UTILIZATION REPORT

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT UTILIZATION REPORT	JOB TITLE:	CONTRACT NO.:
WESTCHESTER COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION OF ENGINEERING	NAME AND LOCATION OF CONTRACTOR:	REPORTING PERIOD: FROM: _____ TO: _____

CONSTRUCTION TRADE	CLASSIFICATION	WORK HOURS OF EMPLOYMENT												MINORITY PERCENTAGE %	FEMALE PERCENTAGE %	TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES		TOTAL NUMBER OF MINORITY EMPLOYEES	
		TOTAL ALL EMPLOYEES BY TRADE				BLACK (NOT HISPANIC ORIGNAL)		HISPANIC		ASIAN OR PACIFIC ISLANDERS		AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKAN NATIVE							
		M	HRS	F	HRS	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F			M	F	M	F
	JOURNEY WORKER																		
	APPRENTICE																		
	TRAINEE																		
	SUB-TOTAL																		
	JOURNEY WORKER																		
	APPRENTICE																		
	TRAINEE																		
	SUB-TOTAL																		
	JOURNEY WORKER																		
	APPRENTICE																		
	TRAINEE																		
	SUB-TOTAL																		
	JOURNEY WORKER																		
	APPRENTICE																		
	TRAINEE																		
	SUB-TOTAL																		
TOTAL JOURNEY WORKER																			
TOTAL APPRENTICES																			
TOTAL TRAINEES																			
GRAND TOTAL (#HRS & #EMPL)																			

COMPANY OFFICAL'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE:	TELEPHONE NUMBER (Include Area Code):	DATE SIGNED:	PAGE: _____ OF _____

This report must be filled out by all contractors (both prime and sub) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, and must be filed with the Engineer by the 5th day of each month during the term of the Contract, and shall include the total work hours of each employee classification in each trade in the covered area for the Monthly Reporting Period. The Prime Contractor shall submit a report for its Aggregate Work Force and collect and submit reports for each subcontractor's Aggregate Work Force to the Engineer.

SHOP DRAWING SCHEDULE

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

SHOP DRAWING SCHEDULE											
SPECIFICATION NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM/MODEL #	SUBMISSION	REQUEST FROM CONTRACTOR TO MANUFACTURER	RECEIVED BY CONTRACTOR FROM MANUFACTURER	RECEIVED BY COUNTY FROM CONTRACTOR	RETURNED BY COUNTY TO CONTRACTOR	RETURNED BY CONTRACTOR TO MANUFACTURER	APPROVED BY COUNTY	APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS TO MANUFACTURER FROM CONTRACTOR	INVOICE NO. AND SCHEDULED DELIVERY DATE	ACTUAL DELIVERY DATE
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									

SHOP DRAWING ID

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

WESTCHESTER COUNTY DRAWING _____ OF _____

NAME OF PROJECT

_____

Date _____

Contract No. _____

Item/Model No. _____

Manufacturer _____

Contract Drawing No. _____

Specification Section _____

This document has been reviewed, coordinated and checked for accuracy of content and for compliance with the Contract Documents. The information contained herein has been coordinated with all other Contract Work.

Contractor _____

Signed _____

REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF EQUAL

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

SPECIFICATION NO.	ITEM	EQUAL

Attach a separate sheet here if more space is required.

REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF SUBSTITUTIONS

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

ITEM NO.	ITEM	SUBSTITUTION	COST OF SPECIFIED ITEM	COST OF SUBSTITUTED ITEM	SAVINGS TO COUNTY

Attach a separate sheet here if more space is required.

CONTRACTOR'S ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AFFIDAVIT

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

Contract No. _____Period Included in this Report:_____, 20__ to _____, 20__

Title of Contract and Location_____
_____

Contractor _____
Address_____

Subcontractor _____
Address_____

STATE OF) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

I, _____being duly sworn, depose and say:
(print name) (print title)

1. I certify under penalty of perjury that I agree to comply with the requirements of Chapter 878, Article XIII, Section 873.13.29 of the Laws of Westchester County.
2. During the period _____ through _____, all diesel-powered vehicles, used in the performance of Contract No._____, were powered by ultra low sulfur diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum).
3. No fuel other than Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum) was utilized on this project for the above described vehicles.
4. The annexed Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Log is a true and accurate summary of the low sulfur diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum) purchased and utilized in the performance of this project.
5. I have read the foregoing statement, have full knowledge of the contents thereof, and it is my intent that the County of Westchester will rely on the statements contained herein.

_____
(Signature)

STATE OF) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person who executed the above instrument, and who being duly sworn did say that he/she executed the same.

Sworn to before me this

_____day of _____, 20__.

_____

Notary Public

The Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel-Log must be attached.

This Certification also has to be submitted by your subcontractor(s). *Additional copies of this form can be acquired from the Department of Public Work.*

ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum) – LOG

Period of Log: _____ through _____

Contract No. _____

Title of Contract and Location_____
_____

Contractor or Subcontractor_____
Address_____

Date of Purchase	Name and Address of Vendor (Print)	Gallons Purchased

A Separate Copy of this Certification will also have to be signed by each of your subcontractors that utilize diesel powered vehicles, fifty horsepower or greater, on the above project. *Additional copies of this form can be acquired from the Department of Public Works.*

Westchester gov.com

Westchester County • Department of Finance • Treasury Division

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form

Authorization is: *(check one)*
- ❒ New
- ❒ Change
- ❒ No Change

INSTRUCTIONS: Please complete both sections of this Authorization form and attach a voided check. See the reverse for more information and instructions (Forms Page 21). If you previously submitted this form and there is no change to the information previously submitted, ONLY complete lines 1 through 6 of section 1.

Section I - Vendor Information

1. Vendor Name:

2. Taxpayer ID Number or Social Security Number:

3. Vendor Primary Address

4. Contact Person Name: | Contact Person Telephone Number:

5. Vendor E-Mail Addresses for Remittance Notification:

6. Vendor Certification: *I have read and understand the Vendor Direct Payment Program and hereby authorize payments to be received by electronic funds transfer into the bank that I designate in Section II. I further understand that in the event that an erroneous electronic payment is sent, Westchester County reserves the right to reverse the electronic payment. In the event that a reversal cannot be implemented, Westchester County will utilize any other lawful means to retrieve payments to which the payee was not entitled.*

Authorized Signature | Print Name/Title | Date

Section II- Financial Institution Information

7. Bank Name:

8. Bank Address:

9. Routing Transit Number:

10. Account Type: (check one) ❒ Checking ❒ Savings

11. Bank Account Number: | 12. Bank Account Title:

13. Bank Contact Person Name: | Telephone Number:

14. FINANCIAL INSTITUTION CERTIFICATION (required **ONLY** if directing funds into a Savings Account **OR** if a voided check is not attached to this form): *I certify that the account number and type of account is maintained in the name of the vendor named above. As a representative of the named financial Institution, I certify that this financial Institution is ACH capable and agrees to receive and deposit payments to the account shown.*

Authorized Signature | Print Name / Title | Date

(Leave Blank - to be completed by Westchester County) - Vendor number assigned

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)
Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Please complete both sections of the Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form and forward the completed form (along with a voided check for the account to which you want your payments credited) to: Westchester County Board of Acquisition and Contract, 148 Martine Ave, Room 104, White Plains, NY 10601, Attention: Vendor Direct. Please see item 14 below regarding attachment of a voided check.

Section I - VENDOR INFORMATION

1. Provide the name of the vendor as it appears on the W-9 form.
2. Enter the vendor's Taxpayer ID number or Social Security Number as it appears on the W-9 form.
3. Enter the vendor's complete primary address (not a P.O. Box).
4. Provide the name and telephone number of the vendor's contact person.
5. Enter the business e-mail address for the remittance notification. THIS IS VERY IMPORTANT. This is the e-mail address that we will use to send you notification and remittance information two days prior to the payment being credited to your bank account. We suggest that you provide a group mailbox (if applicable) for your e-mail address. You may also designate multiple e-mail addresses.
6. Please have an authorized Payee/Company official sign and date the form and include his/her title.

Section II - FINANCIAL INSTITUTION INFORMATION

7. Provide bank's name.
8. Provide the complete address of your bank.
9. Enter your bank's 9 digit routing transit number.
10. Indicate the type of account (check one box only).
11. Enter the vendor's bank account number.
12. Enter the title of the vendor's account.
13. Provide the name and telephone number of your bank contact person.
14. If you are directing your payments to a Savings Account OR you can not attach a voided check for your checking account, this line needs to be completed and signed by an authorized bank official. IF YOU DO ATTACH A VOIDED CHECK FOR A CHECKING ACCOUNT, YOU MAY LEAVE THIS LINE BLANK.

DPW 10/08

SAMPLE CONTRACT AND BOND

FOR CONSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

WESTCHESTERGOV . COM

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
OFFICE OF THE COMMISSIONER

CONTRACT AND BOND

FOR CONTRACT

SAMPLE

NOTE: ONLY PROVIDED AS A SAMPLE IN THESE SPECIFICATIONS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES AND NOT TO BE EXECUTED WHEN SUBMITTING THE BID PROPOSAL. THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO EXECUTE THESE DOCUMENTS, AS MORE FULLY DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS.

CONTRACT NO.: **Amount of Contract: $**

THIS AGREEMENT made this **th** day of **, 2022,** by and between the **COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER**, a municipal corporation of the State of New York, hereinafter, "County", and

hereinafter called the "Contractor", WITNESSETH as follows:

WHEREAS, the Commissioner of Public Works and Transportation, hereinafter called "Commissioner", by virtue of the power and authority in him vested did advertise for proposals and bids for:

Westchester County, New York, to furnish all labor, tools, implements and materials that may be requisite and necessary to the execution and completion of the work according to the plans, specifications, profiles and other drawings relating to such work, as approved by the County of Westchester and now on file in the Office of the Commissioner, and

WHEREAS, the Contractor did bid for said work in the manner and form as required by said plans and specifications and, being the lowest responsible bidder therefore, was duly awarded the Contract for such work at prices named in the itemized proposal by a resolution of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the said County of Westchester.

NOW THEREFORE, the Contractor, in consideration of the prices so named for the various items of work to be paid for as hereinafter provided, does for itself, its representatives, agents, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, covenant and agree with the County that it, the said Contractor, shall and will at its own proper costs and charges and in conformity with said plans and specifications which are made a part of this Contract without setting forth same herein, provide all manner and kind of materials, molds, models, cartage, appliances and appurtenances required and of every description necessary for the due and proper performance of this Contract and the completion of said work to be done under the supervision and direction of the Commissioner, in a good workmanlike manner and in conformity with said plans and specifications without any alteration, deviation, additions, or omissions therefrom except upon due request and under the written direction of said Commissioner.

SAMPLE

The Contractor acknowledges receipt of the "Information for Bidders, General and Special Clauses, Specification, Proposal and Plans" relating to this Contract, as well as all issued Addenda thereto, all of which are expressly incorporated in this Contract as if fully set forth herein.

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED by and between the parties to this Contract that if in the opinion of the said Commissioner of the County of Westchester it shall become necessary to make any change in the work called by the plans and specifications which are a part of this Contract, whereby, consistent with the Information for Bidders, the work contemplated by said plans and specifications is modified and reduced and the costs and expenses of such work lessened, that then and in that event the Contractor will do the work as changed and modified and the said Commissioner shall estimate the difference between the original estimate of quantities therefor and the amount that should be paid by reason of the modification and change and the difference shall be deducted from the original estimate of quantities therefore of said Contract and said Contractor shall be paid accordingly. The estimate of said Commissioner shall be final and conclusive upon the parties hereto and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Any changes, modifications or deductions shall in no way invalidate this Contract and said Contractor agrees that in the event of any such change or modification reducing the original, estimated quantities therefore, it will not make any claim for any profit, or loss of profit by reason thereof. Notwithstanding any dispute or disagreement arising hereunder, Contractor agrees that the Work shall not be delayed nor disrupted by reason thereof.

The County hereby covenants and agrees with the said Contractor, in consideration of the covenants and agreements herein being strictly and in all respects complied with by the said Contractor as specified, that it will well and truly pay unto the said Contractor the unit prices set forth in the Proposal for the various items included in the Contract.

All partial payments will be made in accordance with the provisions set forth in the "Information for Bidders" and especially that part thereof which relates to "Estimates and Payments".

Furthermore, all partial payments will be made on the claim voucher and verified certificate of the Commissioner, both of which shall be filed in the Office of the Commissioner of Finance of the County of Westchester. The said claim voucher shall show the value of the work completed and the verified certificate shall show the said work was done in accordance with the plans and specifications.

With the final estimate the Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator a sworn statement listing all unpaid bills and liabilities incurred under this Contract up to and including the date of the estimate. Where there are any bills or liabilities in excess of moneys due under any estimate under this Contract, the Construction Administrator may withhold payment of the estimate pending a satisfactory proof of settlement or adjustment of any excess claims. No final estimate will be approved or passed for payment unless and until the Contractor furnishes satisfactory proof that all bills and liabilities incurred under the Contract are paid in full and complies with the requirements of Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

SAMPLE

Acceptance shall be effected as follows: whenever, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor shall have completely performed the Contract on his part to be performed, the Commissioner shall so certify in writing to the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County and file such certificate with the said Board, stating therein, in substance that the work has been duly examined by him and that the same has been fully performed and completed in accordance with the terms of the Contract therefor, and recommending the acceptance thereof. When the Board of Acquisition and Contract by resolution duly adopts, approves and ratifies, the said acceptance shall be complete. No final payment shall be made under this Contract until such certificate of completion and recommendation of acceptance have been approved and ratified by a resolution of said Board of Acquisition and Contract.

Unless otherwise provided for in the contract documents, the Commissioner may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the Work at any time prior to Final Acceptance upon written notification to the Contractor. The Engineer shall inspect the part of the Work to be taken over, used, occupied or operated, and will furnish the Contractor with a written statement of the Work, if any, that remains to be performed on such part. The Contractor shall not object to, nor interfere with, the Commissioner's decision to exercise the rights granted herein. In the event the Commissioner takes over, uses, occupies or operates any part of the work: (i) the Commissioner shall issue a written determination of Substantial Completion with respect to such part of the Work; and (ii) the Contractor shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished work in accordance with Article 19 of the General Clauses.

The Commissioner will approve a final estimate for final payment consistent with the authorization of final acceptance from the Board of Acquisition and Contract less previous payments and any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under the Contract or law. Payment pursuant to such final estimate less any additional deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner of Finance under the Contract or law shall constitute the final payment and shall be made by the Commissioner of Finance. If the contract is terminated prior to final acceptance the Commissioner is authorized to prepare a final payment as otherwise authorized by the Board of Acquisition and Contract subject to the above noted adjustments.

Upon the completion and acceptance of this Contract by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, as aforesaid, the Commissioner shall proceed with all reasonable diligence to ascertain from actual measurements the whole amount of work done by the Contractor, and also the value of such work under and according to the terms of this Contract, and thereupon make out in writing a final estimate therefor.

After the completion and acceptance as herein above-mentioned, the Commissioner of Public Works and Transportation shall file with the Commissioner of Finance of the County of Westchester the original verified certificate, claim voucher and the certification required by Section 220-a of the Labor Law, together with a certified copy of the resolution of approval and ratification of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the said verified certificate and claim voucher and the resolution of acceptance of completion.

SAMPLE

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED by and between the parties to this Contract that the Contractor will accept the unit prices named in the proposal for all additions to or deductions from the original quantities as given in the specifications. It is agreed that the Commissioner will make estimates of the value for the work completed as provided in the specifications and the final estimate will be made accordingly.

The Contractor further agrees that if at any time before or within thirty days after the whole of the work herein agreed to be performed has been completed and accepted any person or persons claiming to have performed any labor or furnished any material towards the performance and completion of this contract shall file with the proper officials any such notice as is described in the Lien Law, or any other act of the Legislature of the State of New York, the Contractor shall cause such Lien to be discharged of record. Otherwise and in every case and until the Lien is discharge of record the County shall retain, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, from the moneys under its control and due or to grow due under this Contract the sum of one hundred fifty (150%) percent of the amount of such Lien, unless otherwise authorized to withhold a larger amount. The Contractor further agrees to pay the County upon demand the costs, including but not limited to attorney's fees, incurred by the County in any action(s) brought to foreclose or otherwise enforce said Lien.

The term of this Agreement shall commence on **August 25, 2022** and shall terminate on **August 20, 2025.** It is recognized and understood by the parties that the above Agreement termination date is solely for accounting purposes to allow for final closeout of this Agreement. Accordingly, the Contractor covenants and agrees to commence the work embraced in this Agreement on the Agreement commencement date and to complete said work in all respects on or before the work completion date set forth the General Requirements section of this Agreement.

It is further understood and agreed by the parties hereto that the time of completion is of the essence of this Contract.

It is further understood and agreed by the Contractor that before entering upon the performance of this Contract it shall have approved by the County Attorney the Bond required to be furnished by it in the sum of --- **FOUR MILLION ONE HUNDRED FIFTY THOUSAND NINE HUNDRED DOLLARS-00/100--- [$4,150,900.00]-**conditioned for the faithful performance of the work.

It is further understood and agreed by the Contractor that, in addition to, and not in limitation of the insurance requirements contained in Schedule "A" entitled "Standard Insurance Provisions", attached hereto and made a part hereof, the Contractor agrees:

(a) that except for the amount, if any, of damage contributed to, caused by or resulting from the sole negligence of the County, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the County, its officers, employees and agents from and against any and all liability, damage, claims, demands, costs, judgments, fees, attorneys' fees or loss arising directly or indirectly out of the acts or omissions hereunder by the Contractor or third parties under the direction or control of the Contractor; and

SAMPLE

(b) to provide defense for and defend, at its sole expense, any and all claims, demands or causes of action directly or indirectly arising out of this Agreement and to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto.

(c) In the event the Contractor does not provide the above defense and indemnification to the County, and such refusal or denial to provide the above defense and indemnification is found to be in breach of this provision, then the Contractor shall reimburse the County's reasonable attorney's fees incurred in connection with the defense of any action, and in connection with enforcing this provision of the Agreement.

The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to observe the plans, specifications and directions of the Commissioner in the doing of the work provided for under this Contract and to furnish the necessary materials and implements required therefore and to remove condemned material and rubbish as provided by plans and specifications and to employ a competent and sufficient force of workmen to complete the work of this improvement within the time specified. Should the Contractor at any time become insolvent, make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, abandon the Work, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the sole opinion of the Commissioner, to complete the Work in accordance with the approved progress schedule; sublet, assign or otherwise dispose of this Contract other than as permitted elsewhere herein, refuse or neglect to supply a sufficiency of properly skilled workmen, or of material of the proper quantity or fail in any respect to prosecute the work with promptness and diligence, or fail in any other way in the performance of any of the agreements herein contained; all the foregoing being deemed acts of default, and such default being certified by the Commissioner, the County of Westchester, acting by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, shall be at liberty after five days written notice to the Contractor to provide any such labor or materials, use any and all sums due or to become due to the Contractor under this Contract, to pay for such labor and material, and if the Commissioner shall certify that such default is sufficient ground for such action, the County of Westchester acting by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, shall also be at liberty to terminate the employment of the Contractor for the said work and to enter upon the premises and take possession for the purpose of completing the work included under this Contract of all materials, tools and appliances thereon and to employ any other person or persons to finish the work and provide the materials therefore. Upon the Contractor's receipt of a notice from the County the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this Contract. In case of such termination, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment under this Contract until the said work shall be wholly finished, at which time if the unpaid balance of the amount to be paid under this Contract shall exceed the reasonable value of the work performed and the material furnished or the total costs therefor, whichever is greater, in finishing the work, such excess shall be paid by the County of Westchester to the Contractor, but if such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the County.

The expense incurred by the County and the total costs as herein provided either for furnishing materials or for finishing the work and any damage incurred through such default shall be certified by the Commissioner whose certificate thereof shall be final and conclusive

SAMPLE

upon the parties and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules**.**

In case the County shall declare the Contractor in default as to a part of the work only, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the Work in strict conformity with the terms of the Contract.

In completing the whole or any part of the Work under the provisions of this Contract, the Commissioner shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this Contract. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the Commissioner's certification of the cost of completion referred to above, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the Contractor hereunder but for his default or partial default.

In addition to termination as provided for above, the County may terminate this Contract for the convenience of the County by written notice to the Contractor from the Commissioner. In such event and upon receipt of such notice the Contractor shall stop work on the date specified in the notice; take such actions as may be necessary to protect and preserve the County's materials and property; cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment; assign to the County and deliver to the jobsite or any other location designated by the Commissioner any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and which has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract and not incorporated in the Work; and take no action that will increase the amounts payable by the County under this Contract.

In the event the contract is cancelled for the convenience of the County the following provisions shall apply:

(a) For Work completed prior to the notice of termination, the Contractor shall be paid the fair and reasonable value of its work determined by the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent completion of the Work as of the date of termination as determined by the Commissioner, plus work completed pursuant to approved change orders, less amounts previously paid. For purposes of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the Contractor is entitled, the Contractor's approved bid breakdown pursuant to Article 21 of the Information for Bidders shall be considered but shall not be dispositive as to the fair and reasonable value.

(b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and which has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract, but not yet incorporated in the Work, the Contractor shall be paid the fair and reasonable value thereof as determined by the Commissioner, but not more than the Contractor's cost for such material and equipment, plus an additional sum of two (2%) percent of such fair and reasonable value.

SAMPLE

(c) In the event the County terminates a lump sum Contract for convenience within thirty (30) days after the Contractor has received the Notice of Award from the County, the Contractor shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to (a) and (b).

(d) On all unit price Contracts, or on unit price items in a Contract, the County will pay the Contractor the sum of (e) and (f) below, less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract:

(e) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the Contract, and

(f) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the Contractor will be paid (i) a pro rata portion of the unit price as stated in the Contract based upon the percent completion of the unit as determined by the Commissioner and (ii) for non-cancelable material and equipment, payment will be made pursuant to (b), above.

(g) The Commissioner's determination(s) hereunder shall be final, binding and conclusive and subject to review only pursuant to Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

(h) The County shall not be liable to the Contractor for any payment or claim if the termination for convenience results in a reduction of thirty (30%) percent or less of the original contract price as bid.

On all Contracts or items in a Contract where time and material records are specified as the basis for payment of the Work, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with Article 29 of the General Clauses, less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract.

In no event shall any payments made pursuant to a termination for convenience exceed the Contract price for such items, either individually or collectively.

All payments made pursuant to a termination for convenience shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the Contractor in full satisfaction of all claims against the County.

The County may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable arising from a termination for convenience, any claims it may have against the Contractor.

In the event the County terminates the Contractor for default and it is subsequently determined that the Contractor was not in default, said termination shall automatically be converted for all purposes into a termination for convenience.

SAMPLE

It is further understood and agreed between the parties hereto that no certificate given or payment made under this Contract, except the final certificate or final payment shall be conclusive evidence of the performance of this Contract either wholly or in part and that no payment shall be construed to be an acceptance of defective work or improper materials. If the Contractor shall fail to replace any defective work or materials, the County may cause such defective materials to be removed and defective work to be replaced and the expense thereof shall be deducted from the amount to be paid the Contractor.

Anything to the contrary in the preceding paragraph notwithstanding, the Contractor is responsible for the repair of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, unless a longer term is specified in the specifications.

The Contractor further agrees not to assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of this Contract, or its right, title or interest in or to the same, or any part hereof without the previous consent in writing of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County. Before a Subcontractor shall proceed with any work, the Commissioner must first recommend and the Board of Acquisition and Contract must approve the use of the Subcontractor on this Contract. If a Subcontractor is not approved it may not work on this Contract. The Contractor specifically waives any claim due to the failure or refusal of the Commissioner or the Board of Acquisition and Contract to approve said Subcontractor.

The Contractor agrees to hold himself responsible for any claims made against the County for any infringement of patents by the use of patented articles in the construction and completion of the work or any process connected with the work agreed to be performed under this Contract or of any material used upon the said work, and shall indemnify and save harmless the County for the costs, expenses and damages which the County may be obligated to pay by reason of any infringement of patents used in the construction and completion of the work.

The parties hereto agree that no laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or part of the work contemplated by the Contract shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five days in any one week except in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood or danger to life or property. No such person shall be so employed more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any one week except in such emergency. Time lost in any week because of inclement weather by employees engaged in the construction, reconstruction and maintenance of highways outside of the limits of cities and villages may be made up during that week and/or the succeeding three weeks.

The Contractor further agrees to erect and maintain during construction all necessary guards, rails and signals to prevent accidents to persons, vehicles or to the adjoining property and also agrees to use all necessary precautions in blasting and that he will indemnify and save the County of Westchester harmless from all suits and actions of any kind and nature whatsoever from or on account of the construction of said work.

SAMPLE

It is further understood and agreed by the parties hereto that should any dispute arise respecting the true construction, interpretation or meaning of the Contract plans, specifications or conditions herein, or the measurements for the payment thereunder, same shall be referred to and decided by the said Commissioner and his decision thereon shall be final and conclusive upon the parties thereto and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. This provision shall also apply to the true value of and duly authorized extra work or any work permitted by agreement in case any work shall be ordered performed, or any work called for shall be so omitted under and upon the direction of said Commissioner.

The Contractor by the submitting of bids and execution of this Contract hereby covenants and agrees that he has examined the plans, specifications and the site work, as to local conditions, difficulties and accuracy of approximate estimate of quantities and does hereby further covenant and agree that he will not make any claim for damages by reason of any such local conditions, difficulties or variation of approximate estimate of quantities.

The Contractor represents and warrants to the County with the knowledge and expectation that this warranty will be relied upon by the County that it is not now participating and has not at any time participated, either directly or through any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation, in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of United States Export Administration Act of 1969, 50 USC 2401 et seq. or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

The Contractor further warrants and represents that it is financially solvent, and sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the work and that the facts provided by it to the County in its bid and supporting documents, and contract documents are true and correct in all respects.

This Contract shall become void and any rights of the Contractor hereunder shall be forfeited if, subsequent to the execution hereof, the Contractor is convicted of a violation of the provision of the United States Export Administration Act of 1969, 50 USC 2401 et seq. as amended or has been found upon the final determination of the United States Commerce Department or any other appropriate agency of the United States or the State of New York to have violated such act or regulations.

If the Contractor, any officer, director, or any party holding a controlling interest (defined as five (5%) percent or more, or in the case of a corporation, any stockholder owning five (5%) percent or more of the outstanding shares) is convicted of a crime (excluding Class B and Unclassified Misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law and their equivalent in any city, state or under Federal law related to the type of services or activities which are the subject matter of this Contract) or if a related or affiliated company, partnership or corporation is convicted of a crime (excluding Class B and Unclassified Misdemeanors as defined above) after this Contract is fully executed, the County shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately and without penalty. An "affiliated company" as used herein means any affiliate which is a partnership, corporation, proprietorship, association or other entity (i) in which a 50% or greater ownership interest (as defined below) is directly or indirectly held by the Contractor or

SAMPLE

any of its management personnel (as defined below) or directors, (ii) which directly or indirectly holds 50% or more of the ownership interest in the Contractor, (iii) in which an aggregate 20% or greater ownership interest is directly or indirectly held by one or more shareholders (or partners or proprietors, in the case of a partnership or proprietorship) which or who in the aggregate hold a 20% or greater ownership interest in the Contractor, or (iv) which, whether by Contract or otherwise, directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Contractor. An "ownership interest" means the ownership, whether legally or beneficially, of the stock of or assets employed by a corporation, of a partnership interest in or assets employed by a partnership or of a similar interest in or assets employed by any other entity. "Management personnel" means executive officers and all other persons, whether or not officers or employees, who perform policy-making functions similar to those of executive officers.

The Contractor represents that at the time of execution of this Contract, no individual or entity, as described above, has been convicted of a crime during the five (5) year period preceding the execution of this Contract.

Pursuant to Chapter 308 of the Laws of Westchester County (Local Law 18-1997), it is the goal of the County to use its best efforts to encourage, promote and increase participation of business enterprises that are owned and controlled by persons of color or women in contracts and projects funded by the County, and to monitor such participation. The parties agree that the Contractor has completed the questionnaire contained in the bid specifications attached hereto as part of this Agreement.

The County believes it is a laudable goal to provide business opportunities to veterans who were disabled while serving our country, and wants to encourage the participation in County contracts of certified business enterprises owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans. As part of the County's program to encourage the participation of such business enterprises in County contracts, and in furtherance of Article 17-B of the New York State Executive Law, the parties agree that the Contractor has completed the questionnaire entitled Questionnaire Regarding Business Enterprises Owned and Controlled by Service-Disabled Veterans contained in the bid specifications attached hereto as part of this Agreement.

It is recognized and understood by the parties that this Contract is subject to appropriation by the Westchester County Board of Legislators. The County shall have no liability under this Contract beyond the funds, if any, that are appropriated and available for payment of the amounts due under this Contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the County will do all things lawfully within its power to obtain, maintain and properly request and pursue funds from which payments under this Contract may be made.

The parties hereto for themselves, their legal representatives, successors and assigns, expressly agree that any legal action or proceeding that may arise out of or relating to this Contract shall be brought and maintained only in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Court") located in the County of Westchester. With respect to any action between the County and Contractor in New York State Court, the Contractor hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it may otherwise have (i) to move to dismiss on grounds of forum *non*

SAMPLE

conveniens; (ii) to remove to Federal Court; and (iii) to move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside of Westchester County.

The Contractor for itself, its legal representatives, successors or assigns expressly agrees that no legal action or proceeding shall lie or be maintained against the County upon any claims based upon or arising out of this Contract unless such action or proceeding shall be commenced within six (6) months of final acceptance of the work by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, or within six (6) months after the termination of this Contract, whichever first occurs.

This Contract and its terms, covenants, obligations, conditions and provisions shall be binding upon all the parties hereto, their legal representatives, successors and assigns.

This Contract shall not be enforceable until it is signed by all parties and approved by the Office of the County Attorney.

SAMPLE

[Intentionally Left Blank.
Signatures to Follow.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this agreement, THE COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER pursuant to law by:

_____. its **Commissioner**

and the **CONTRACTOR:**

BY_____ its _____

(Type or Print Name) **(Type or Print Title)**

THE COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER:

BY:_____
Commissioner

CONTRACTOR:

(SEAL)

ELQ INDUSTRIES, INC.

BY:_____ **ATTEST**
BY: _____
(Signature) **(Signature)**

Recommended:

_____
Department of Public Works and Transportation

Approved as to form and manner of execution this _____ day of _____, 2022

_____
County Attorney

SAMPLE

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(Corporation)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 2022, before me personally came _____ known to me to be _____ of _____, the corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that the said _____ resides at _____ _____ and that he/she is _____ of said corporation and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New York.

_____
NOTARY

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(Individual)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 2022, before me personally came _____ known to me to be the same person described in and who executed the within instrument and duly acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose herein mentioned and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

_____
NOTARY

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(Co-Partnership)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 2022, before me personally came _____ known to me to be a member of the firm of _____ and the person described in, and who executed the within instrument in behalf of said firm, and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same in behalf of, and as the act of said firm for the purposes herein mentioned and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

_____
NOTARY

SAMPLE

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this_____day of _____,2022, before me personally came_____to me known to be the individual who executed the foregoing instrument, and who being duly sworn by me, did depose and say that he/she is (are) _____of_____
(Member/Manager) (Limited Liability Company)

a Limited Liability Company, and that he/she has authority to sign the same, and acknowledge that he/she executed the same as the act and deed of said Limited Liability Company.

_____
(***Signature***)

Sworn to before me this_____day

of_____, 2022

_____

Notary

SAMPLE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY
(CORPORATION)

I, _____
(Officer OTHER THAN officer signing contract**)**

certify that I am _____of
(Title)

_____
(Name of Corporation)

a corporation duly organized and in good standing under the _____

_____
(Law under which organized, e.g., the New York Business Corporation Law) named in the foregoing agreement; that

_____
(Person executing Agreement)

who signed said Agreement on behalf of the_____
(Name of Corporation)

was at the time of execution_____of the Corporation and
(Title of such person)

that said agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors, thereunto duly authorized and that such authority is in full force and effect at the date of hereof.

_____
(*Signature*)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)ss:
COUNTY OF)

On the _____ day of _____, in the year 2022, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said State,_____personally appeared, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the officer described in and who executed the above certificate, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at_____
and he/she is an officer of said corporation; that he/she is duly authorized to execute said certificate on behalf of said corporation, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto pursuant to such authority.

_____
Notary

Date**:**_____

SAMPLE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

I_____
(Member/Manager OTHER THAN person executing Agreement)

certify that I am a_____of the
Member/Manager
_____(the "LLC") duly
(Limited Liability Company)

organized under the Laws of the State of_____; that

_____who signed said agreement on behalf
(Person Executing Agreement)

of the LLC was, at the time of execution, a Member/Manager of the LLC; that said Agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of said LLC and as the act of said LLC for the purposes therein mentioned.

_____
(*Signature*)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)ss:
COUNTY OF)

On the_____day of _____, 2022, before me the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said State,_____personally appeared, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the Member/Manager described in and who executed the above certificate, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at

_____
and he/she is a Member/Manager of LLC; that he/she is duly authorized to execute said certificate on behalf of said LLC, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto pursuant to such authority.

_____
Notary

Date:_____

SAMPLE

CORPORATE SOLE OFFICER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____day of _____, 2022, before me the undersigned, personally appeared_____ personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual(s) whose name(s) is (are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same in his/her capacity as President and Sole Officer and Director of _____ the corporation described in and which
(Name of Corporation)
executed the within instrument, and acknowledged that he/she owns all the issued and outstanding capital stock of said corporation, and that by he/she signed the within instrument on behalf of said corporation.

_____
Notary

SAMPLE

SAMPLE

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

Bond No._____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENT,

that we,_____,
(Insert legal name and address of Contractor)

as Principal (hereinafter, together with its successors, assigns, subcontractors, administrators, executors or any other designees or transferees, collectively the "Principal"), and

_____,
(Insert legal name and address of Surety)

as Surety (hereinafter, together with its successors, assigns, subcontractors, administrators, executors or any other designees or transferees, collectively the "Surety"), are held and firmly bound along with our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, unto **THE COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER, 148 Martine Avenue, White Plains, New York 10601**, as Obligee, (hereinafter "Obligee") for payment of the penal sum of _____.

(hereinafter the "Penal Sum"), in lawful money of the United States, as more particularly set forth herein.

Said Penal Sum shall apply separately and independently, in its total amount, to the payment provision and the performance provision of this bond and shall not reduce or limit the right of the Obligee or any other claimant to recover under the other said provision.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Obligee, by resolution of its Board of Acquisition and Contract, has authorized the award of an agreement to the Principal for the work (the "Work") commonly described as:

Contract #_____,

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into an agreement with the Obligee for performance of the Work in strict accordance with the agreement, its attachments and specifications contained therein; (the agreement with all attachments is hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Contract" and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof by reference); and

SAMPLE

WHEREAS, by the terms of the Contract, the Principal is required to furnish a bond ensuring the Principal's prompt, full and faithful performance of the Contract.

NOW THEREFORE, if the Principal shall

(1) promptly, fully and faithfully perform the Work and each and all of the terms and obligations to be carried out and performed by the Principal in strict accordance with the terms, conditions and covenants of the Contract as it may be modified or amended from time to time; and if the Principal shall indemnify and save harmless the Obligee and all of its officers, agents and employees from any and all losses, liability and damages, claims, judgments, liens, costs, and fees of every description, which may be incurred by the Obligee by reason of a default or failure on the part of the Principal in the strict performance of any or all of the terms or obligations of the Contract, including all modifications, and amendments, thereto, and any warranties or guarantees required thereunder; and

(2) also promptly make payment of all wages, labor, services, supplies and material rendered or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, of all persons and firms engaged in the Work provided for in the Contract, whether such persons are agents, servants or employees of the Principal, or any subcontractor or of any assignee or designee thereof, regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal, or any subcontractor or any designee thereof, and further, shall pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims of subcontractors, materialmen and other third persons in connection with the work, labor, services, supplies and material furnished in and about the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall be, and remain, in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, however, that this bond is subject to the following additional terms and conditions:

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, adjustment of the time for performance of the Contract, any extension of time, adjustment of the Contract's not-to-exceed amount, any payment whether or not before the time required, any waiver of any provision, or by an assignment, subletting or other transfer of any of the Work, or of payment or non-payment of any moneys due or to become due under the Contract, any alterations, deletions, additions, or any other modifications to the terms of the Contract, the Work to be performed, or to the Contract specifications shall limit, restrict or otherwise impair Surety's obligations or Obligee's rights hereunder; The Surety hereby waives notice of any and all of such changes, modifications to the Contract, including but not limited to extensions of time for performance, adjustments of the Contract not-to-exceed amount, modifications, changes in the Work to be performed, alterations, deletions, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, any changes in time, assignments, subcontracts and transfers; And the Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that any and all actions performed or omitted by and in relation to executors, administrators, successors, assigns, Subcontractors, and other designees, shall have the

SAMPLE

same effect as to said Surety as though done or omitted to be done by and in relation to said Principal.

In the event of a failure of strict performance of the Contract by the Principal, which shall include, but not be limited to, any breach or default of the Contract by the Principal, and within fifteen (15) days after written notice from the Obligee to the Surety of the Principal's breach or default of the Contract, the Surety shall provide Obligee with written notice of its assumption of all obligations hereunder and request Obligee's approval of its proposed election ("Notice of Assumption and Election") to either: a) remedy or cause to be remedied the default or breach of the Principal Contract and cause the Principal to immediately commence and timely complete the Contract; or b) to take charge of the Work of the Contract and immediately commence and timely complete the Work at its own expense itself, through its agents or independent qualified contractors proposed by the Surety and acceptable to Obligee; provided, however, that the Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that both its proposed remedy procedure ("a" and "b" above) and proposed independent contractor, if any, in Surety's Notice of Assumption and Election shall be subject to the prior written approval of the Obligee, which approval shall be granted or withheld in the Obligee's sole discretion, and subject to Obligee's receipt of any and all necessary legal approvals. Surety shall, within five (5) days after written approval from the Obligee of Surety's Notice of Assumption and Election, commence or cause to be commenced the completion of the Work in strict accordance with its Notice of Assumption and Election and the terms, conditions and covenants of the Contract as they may be modified or amended from time to time, time being of the essence for the performance of the Work and this bond. The Surety shall not assert solvency/insolvency of the Principal or the Principal's denial of default as justification for its failure to give the Notice of Assumption and Election, or for its failure to promptly remedy the failure of performance or default of the Principal, or to complete the Work.

In the event the Surety shall fail to issue the Notice of Assumption and Election to Obligee and/or Surety fails to commence completion of the Work within the time periods provided above, the Obligee may thereafter cause the cure or remedy of the Principal's failure of performance or default, or complete the Work. The Principal and the Surety shall be each jointly and severally liable to the Obligee for all damages and costs sustained by the Obligee as a result of the Principal's failure of performance under the Contract or default in its performance of obligations thereunder, including without limitation the costs of cure or completion exceeding the then remaining balance of the Contract Price, and any other remedy available to Obligee; provided that the Surety's liability hereunder for the costs of performance, damages and other costs sustained by the Obligee upon the Principal's failure of performance under or default under the Contract shall be limited to the Penal Sum hereof, which shall be deemed to include the costs or value of any modifications to the Work which increases the Contract Price, plus the amount of costs, expenses and fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees in connection with any suit or other proceeding brought upon this bond by the Obligee, as more particularly set forth herein.

SAMPLE

All persons who have performed labor or rendered services, as aforesaid, all subcontractors, and all persons, firms, corporations, including materialmen and third persons, as aforesaid, furnishing work, labor, services, supplies and material under or in connection with said Contract or in or about the performance and completion thereof, shall have a direct right of action (subject to the prior right of the Obligee under any claim which it may assert against the Principal and/or the Surety) against the Principal on this bond, upon first furnishing the Obligee with a Bond of Indemnity for costs in an amount satisfactory to the Obligee, which right of action shall be asserted in proceedings instituted in the State in which such work, labor, services, supplies or material was performed, rendered or furnished or where work, labor, services, supplies or material has been performed, rendered or furnished, as aforesaid, in more than one State, than in any such State, no later than one (1) year after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Surety shall not be liable hereunder for any damages or compensation recoverable under any worker's compensation or employer's liability statute.

In no event shall the Surety be liable under the foregoing clauses for a greater sum than the Penal Sum of this bond, plus the amount of costs, expenses and fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees in connection with any suit or other proceeding brought upon this bond by the Obligee, as more particularly set forth herein, provided; however, that said Penal Sum is separately and independently applicable, in its total amount to the payment provision and the performance provision of this bond, and shall not reduce or limit the right of the Obligee to recover under the other said provision, or reduce or limit any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm or corporation under the provisions of the payment provision of this bond. The Principal and the Surety do hereby expressly waive any objections that might be interposed as to the right of the Obligee to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including Subcontractors, materialmen, and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed, rendered or furnished as aforesaid, upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the said Obligee to require the foregoing provision to be placed in this Bond.

Notices to the Surety, Principal and Obligee shall be mailed via certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered to the addresses shown in the preamble. Notice shall be effective on the date of receipt.

The Penal Sum of this bond is in addition to any other bond furnished by the Principal to the Obligee and in no way shall be impaired or affected by any other bond.

SAMPLE

In the event that any suit or other proceeding is brought upon this bond by the Obligee, the Surety shall pay to the Obligee all costs, expenses and fees incurred by the Obligee in connection therewith, including without limitation, attorneys' fees.

[NO FURTHER TEXT ON THIS PAGE. SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.]

SAMPLE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have executed this Performance and Payment Bond this _____ day of _____, 20__, by their duly authorized agents or representatives.

PRINCIPAL:
(Corporate Seal)

_____
Principal Name and Title

_____
Principal Signature

SURETY:
(Corporate Seal)

_____
Surety Name

_____
Surety Signature

(Attach Attorney-in-Fact Certificate)

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the Bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a Corporation, the Bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the Bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Each executed Bond should be accompanied by:

(a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties;

(b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other Certificate of Authority where the Bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety;

(c) a duly certified extract from By-laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other Certificate of Authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and

(d) duly certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

SAMPLE

SCHEDULE "A"

STANDARD INSURANCE PROVISIONS
(Contractor)

1. Prior to commencing work, and throughout the term of the Agreement, the Contractor shall obtain at its own cost and expense the required insurance as delineated below from insurance companies licensed in the State of New York, carrying a Best's financial rating of A or better. Contractor shall provide evidence of such insurance to the County of Westchester ("County"), either by providing a copy of policies and/or certificates as may be required and approved by the Director of Risk Management of the County ("Director"). The policies or certificates thereof shall provide that ten (10) days prior to cancellation or material change in the policy, notices of same shall be given to the Director either by overnight mail or personal delivery for all of the following stated insurance policies. All notices shall name the Contractor and identify the Agreement.

If at any time any of the policies required herein shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, the Contractor shall upon notice to that effect from the County, promptly obtain a new policy, and submit the policy or the certificate as requested by the Director to the Office of Risk Management of the County for approval by the Director. Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance, the Agreement, at the election of the County, may be declared suspended, discontinued or terminated.

Failure of the Contractor to take out, maintain, or the taking out or maintenance of any required insurance, shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the Agreement, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with or otherwise limit the contractual obligations of the Contractor concerning indemnification.

All property losses shall be made payable to the "County of Westchester" and adjusted with the appropriate County personnel.

In the event that claims, for which the County may be liable, in excess of the insured amounts provided herein are filed by reason of Contractor's negligent acts or omissions under the Agreement or by virtue of the provisions of the labor law or other statute or any other reason, the amount of excess of such claims or any portion thereof, may be withheld from payment due or to become due the Contractor until such time as the Contractor shall furnish such additional security covering such claims in form satisfactory to the Director.

In the event of any loss, if the Contractor maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimums identified herein, the County shall be entitled to the broader coverage and/or higher limits maintained by the Contractor. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the County.

SAMPLE

2. The Contractor shall provide proof of the following coverage (if additional coverage is required for a specific agreement, those requirements will be described in the Agreement):

a) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. Certificate form C-105.2 or State Fund Insurance Company form U-26.3 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law. State Workers' Compensation Board form DB-120.1 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Disability Benefits Law. Location of operation shall be "All locations in Westchester County, New York."

Where an applicant claims to not be required to carry either a Workers' Compensation Policy or Disability Benefits Policy, or both, the employer must complete NYS form CE-200, available to download at: http://www.wcb.ny.gov.

If the employer is self-insured for Workers' Compensation, he/she should present a certificate from the New York State Worker's Compensation Board evidencing that fact (Either SI-12, Certificate of Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance, or GSI-105.2, Certificate of Participation in Workers' Compensation Group Self-Insurance).

b) Commercial General Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of $1,000,000 (c.s.1) per occurrence and a $2,000,000 aggregate limit naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured on a primary and non-contributory basis. This insurance shall include the following coverages:

i. Premises - Operations.
ii. Broad Form Contractual.
iii. Independent Contractor and Sub-Contractor.
iv. Products and Completed Operations.

c) Commercial Umbrella/Excess Insurance: $2,000,000 each Occurrence and Aggregate naming the "County of Westchester" as additional insured, written on a "follow the form" basis.

NOTE: Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsement that extends coverage to the County for both on-going and completed operations.

All Contracts involving the use of explosives, demolition and/or underground work shall provide proof that XCU is covered.

d) Automobile Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $1,000,000 for bodily injury and a minimum limit of $100,000 per occurrence for property damage or a combined single limit of $1,000,000 unless otherwise indicated in the contract specifications. This insurance shall include for bodily injury and property damage the following coverages and name the "County of Westchester" as additional insured:

(i) Owned automobiles.
(ii) Hired automobiles.
(iii) Non-owned automobiles.

SAMPLE

e) With regard to the insurance coverage provided for in Section 2, subsections b), c) and d) above, in addition to naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured, the Contractor shall also name "Standard Amusements LLC" as an additional insured with regard to any contract, work or project to be performed at Playland Park in Rye, New York, on the same terms and conditions as provided for the benefit of the County of Westchester.

3. All policies of the Contractor shall be endorsed to contain the following clauses:

(a) Insurers shall have no right to recovery or subrogation against the County (including its employees and other agents and agencies), it being the intention of the parties that the insurance policies so effected shall protect both parties and be primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the above-described insurance.

(b) The clause "other insurance provisions" in a policy in which the County is named as an insured, shall not apply to the County.

(c) The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies shall have no recourse against the County (including its agents and agencies as aforesaid) for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.

(d) Any and all deductibles in the above described insurance policies shall be assumed by and be for the account of, and at the sole risk of, the Contractor.

Certificate Holder should only read: The County of Westchester, 148 Martine Avenue, White Plains, New York 10601

PLEASE NOTE: **A printed copy of your full insurance policy is required**

SAMPLE

FAA GENERAL AND CONTRACT PROVISIONS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

Part 1 – General Contract Provisions

Section 10 Definition of Terms

When the following terms are used in these specifications, in the contract, or in any documents or other instruments pertaining to construction where these specifications govern, the intent and meaning shall be defined as follows:

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-01	**AASHTO**	The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
10-02	**Access Road**	The right-of-way, the roadway and all improvements constructed thereon connecting the airport to a public roadway.
10-03	**Advertisement**	A public announcement, as required by local law, inviting bids for work to be performed and materials to be furnished.
10-04	**Airport**	Airport means an area of land or water which is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft; an appurtenant area used or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights of way; airport buildings and facilities located in any of these areas, and a heliport.
10-05	**Airport Improvement Program (AIP)**	A grant-in-aid program, administered by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
10-06	**Air Operations Area (AOA)**	The term air operations area (AOA) shall mean any area of the airport used or intended to be used for the landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft. An air operation area shall include such paved or unpaved areas that are used or intended to be used for the unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to its associated runway, taxiway, or apron.
10-07	**Apron**	Area where aircraft are parked, unloaded or loaded, fueled and/or serviced.
10-08	**ASTM International (ASTM)**	Formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
10-09	**Award**	The Owner’s notice to the successful bidder of the acceptance of the submitted bid.
10-10	**Bidder**	Any individual, partnership, firm, or corporation, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative, who submits a proposal for the work contemplated.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-11	**Building Area**	An area on the airport to be used, considered, or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights-of-way together with all airport buildings and facilities located thereon.
10-12	**Calendar Day**	Every day shown on the calendar.
10-13	**Certificate of Analysis (COA)**	The COA is the manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (COC) including all applicable test results required by the specifications.
10-14	**Certificate of Compliance (COC)**	The manufacturer's certification stating that materials or assemblies furnished fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer's authorized representative.
10-15	**Change Order**	A written order to the Contractor covering changes in the plans, specifications, or proposal quantities and establishing the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for work within the scope of the contract and necessary to complete the project.
10-16	**Contract**	A written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor that establishes the obligations of the parties including but not limited to performance of work, furnishing of labor, equipment and materials and the basis of payment. The awarded contract includes but may not be limited to: Advertisement, Contract form, Proposal, Performance bond, payment bond, General provisions, certifications and representations, Technical Specifications, Plans, Supplemental Provisions, standards incorporated by reference and issued addenda.
10-17	**Contract Item (Pay Item)**	A specific unit of work for which a price is provided in the contract.
10-18	**Contract Time**	The number of calendar days or working days, stated in the proposal, allowed for completion of the contract, including authorized time extensions. If a calendar date of completion is stated in the proposal, in lieu of a number of calendar or working days, the contract shall be completed by that date.
10-19	**Contractor**	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation primarily liable for the acceptable performance of the work contracted and for the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the work who acts directly or through lawful agents or employees to complete the contract work.
10-20	**Contractors Quality Control (QC) Facilities**	The Contractor's QC facilities in accordance with the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP).

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-21	**Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)**	Details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by the contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors.
10-22	**Control Strip**	A demonstration by the Contractor that the materials, equipment, and construction processes results in a product meeting the requirements of the specification.
10-23	**Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)**	The overall plan for safety and phasing of a construction project developed by the airport operator, or developed by the airport operator's consultant and approved by the airport operator. It is included in the invitation for bids and becomes part of the project specifications.
10-24	**Drainage System**	The system of pipes, ditches, and structures by which surface or subsurface waters are collected and conducted from the airport area.
10-25	**Engineer**	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for engineering, of the contract work and acting directly or through an authorized representative.
10-26	**Equipment**	All machinery, together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance; and all tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.
10-27	**Extra Work**	An item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, but which is found by the Owner's Engineer or Resident Project Representative (RPR) to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the contract as previously modified.
10-28	**FAA**	The Federal Aviation Administration. When used to designate a person, FAA shall mean the Administrator or their duly authorized representative.
10-29	**Federal Specifications**	The federal specifications and standards, commercial item descriptions, and supplements, amendments, and indices prepared and issued by the General Services Administration.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-30	**Force Account**	**a.** Contract Force Account - A method of payment that addresses extra work performed by the Contractor on a time and material basis. **b.** Owner Force Account - Work performed for the project by the Owner's employees.
10-31	**Intention of Terms**	Whenever, in these specifications or on the plans, the words "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation, or prescription of the Engineer and/or Resident Project Representative (RPR) is intended; and similarly, the words "approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," or words of like import, shall mean approved by, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to the Engineer and/or RPR, subject in each case to the final determination of the Owner. Any reference to a specific requirement of a numbered paragraph of the contract specifications or a cited standard shall be interpreted to include all general requirements of the entire section, specification item, or cited standard that may be pertinent to such specific reference.
10-32	**Lighting**	A system of fixtures providing or controlling the light sources used on or near the airport or within the airport buildings. The field lighting includes all luminous signals, markers, floodlights, and illuminating devices used on or near the airport or to aid in the operation of aircraft landing at, taking off from, or taxiing on the airport surface.
10-33	**Major and Minor Contract Items**	A major contract item shall be any item that is listed in the proposal, the total cost of which is equal to or greater than 20% of the total amount of the award contract. All other items shall be considered minor contract items.
10-34	**Materials**	Any substance specified for use in the construction of the contract work.
10-35	**Modification of Standards (MOS)**	Any deviation from standard specifications applicable to material and construction methods in accordance with FAA Order 5300.1.
10-36	**Notice to Proceed (NTP)**	A written notice to the Contractor to begin the actual contract work on a previously agreed to date. If applicable, the Notice to Proceed shall state the date on which the contract time begins.
10-37	**Owner**	The term "Owner" shall mean the party of the first part or the contracting agency signatory to the contract. Where the term "Owner" is capitalized in this document, it shall mean airport Sponsor only. The Owner for this project is the County of Westchester, New York

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-38	**Passenger Facility Charge (PFC)**	Per 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 158 and 49 United States Code (USC) § 40117, a PFC is a charge imposed by a public agency on passengers enplaned at a commercial service airport it controls.
10-39	**Pavement Structure**	The combined surface course, base course(s), and subbase course(s), if any, considere4d as a single unit.
10-40	**Payment bond**	The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and their own surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will pay in full all bills and accounts for materials and labor used in the construction of the work.
10-41	**Performance bond**	The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and their own surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will complete the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
10-42	**Plans**	The official drawings or exact reproductions which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the airport and the work to be done and which are to be considered as a part of the contract, supplementary to the specifications. Plans may also be referred to as 'contract drawings.'
10-43	**Project**	The agreed scope of work for accomplishing specific airport development with respect to a particular airport.
10-44	**Proposal**	The written offer of the bidder (when submitted on the approved proposal form) to perform the contemplated work and furnish the necessary materials in accordance with the provisions of the plans and specifications.
10-45	**Proposal guaranty**	The security furnished with a proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract if their own proposal is accepted by the Owner.
10-46	**Quality Assurance (QA)**	Owner's responsibility to assure that construction work completed complies with specifications for payment.
10-47	**Quality Control (QC)**	Contractor's responsibility to control material(s) and construction processes to complete construction in accordance with project specifications.
10-48	**Quality Assurance (QA) Inspector**	An authorized representative of the Engineer and/or Resident Project Representative (RPR) assigned to make all necessary inspections, observations, tests, and/or observation of tests of the work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-49	**Quality Assurance (QA) Laboratory**	The official quality assurance testing laboratories of the Owner or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Engineer or RPR. May also be referred to as Engineer's, Owner's, or QA Laboratory.
10-50	**Resident Project Representative (RPR)**	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for all necessary inspections, observations, tests, and/or observations of tests of the contract work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor, and acting directly or through an authorized representative.
10-51	**Runway**	The area on the airport prepared for the landing and takeoff of aircraft.
10-52	**Runway Safety Area (RSA)**	A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to aircraft. See the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) for limits of the RSA.
10-53	**Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD)**	Details how the Contractor will comply with the CSPP.
10-54	**Specifications**	A part of the contract containing the written directions and requirements for completing the contract work. Standards for specifying materials or testing which are cited in the contract specifications by reference shall have the same force and effect as if included in the contract physically.
10-55	**Sponsor**	A Sponsor is defined in 49 USC § 47102(24) as a public agency that submits to the FAA for an AIP grant; or a private Owner of a public-use airport that submits to the FAA an application for an AIP grant for the airport.
10-56	**Structures**	Airport facilities such as bridges; culverts; catch basins, inlets, retaining walls, cribbing; storm and sanitary sewer lines; water lines; underdrains; electrical ducts, manholes, handholes, lighting fixtures and bases; transformers; navigational aids; buildings; vaults; and, other manmade features of the airport that may be encountered in the work and not otherwise classified herein.
10-57	**Subgrade**	The soil that forms the pavement foundation.
10-58	**Superintendent**	The Contractor's executive representative who is present on the work during progress, authorized to receive and fulfill instructions from the RPR, and who shall supervise and direct the construction.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
10-59	**Supplemental Agreement**	A written agreement between the Contractor and the Owner that establishes the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for the work affected by the supplemental agreement. A supplemental agreement is required if: (1) in scope work would increase or decrease the total amount of the awarded contract by more than 25%: (2) in scope work would increase or decrease the total of any major contract item by more than 25%; (3) work that is not within the scope of the originally awarded contract; or (4) adding or deleting of a major contract item.
10-60	**Surety**	The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing payment or performance bonds that are furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.
10-61	**Taxilane**	A taxiway designed for low speed movement of aircraft between aircraft parking areas and terminal areas.
10-62	**Taxiway**	The portion of the air operations area of an airport that has been designated by competent airport authority for movement of aircraft to and from the airport's runways, aircraft parking areas, and terminal areas.
10-63	**Taxiway/Taxilane Safety Area (TSA)**	A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an aircraft. See the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) for limits of the TSA.
10-64	**Work**	The furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary or convenient to the Contractor's performance of all duties and obligations imposed by the contract, plans, and specifications.
10-65	**Working day**	A working day shall be any day other than a legal holiday, Saturday, or Sunday on which the normal working forces of the Contractor may proceed with regular work for at least six (6) hours toward completion of the contract. When work is suspended for causes beyond the Contractor's control, it will not be counted as a working day. Saturdays, Sundays and holidays on which the Contractor's forces engage in regular work will be considered as working days.
10-66	**Owner Defined terms**	The following terms are included in this contract:
	Contract Drawings	Plans.
	Subcontractor	The subcontractor refers any individual, firm, or corporation to whom the contractor, with approval of the Owner, sublets any part of work.

Paragraph Number	Term	Definition
	Time and Materials Work	An item or items of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, but which is found by the Engineer to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the contract as previously modified and an agreed price cannot be agreed upon. The Contractor shall perform this work and the Owner agrees to pay the Contractor based upon the work performed by the Contractor's employees and subcontractors, and for materials and equipment used in the construction (along with the Contractor's allowed overhead and profit).

END OF SECTION 10

Section 20 Proposal Requirements and Conditions

20-01 Advertisement (Notice to Bidders). See the Advertisement located in the front of these Contract Documents.

20-02 Qualification of bidders. Each bidder shall submit evidence of competency and evidence of financial responsibility to perform the work to the Owner at the time of bid opening.

Evidence of competency, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of statements covering the bidder's past experience on similar work, and a list of equipment and a list of key personnel that would be available for the work.

Each bidder shall furnish the Owner satisfactory evidence of their financial responsibility. Evidence of financial responsibility, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of a confidential statement or report of the bidder's financial resources and liabilities as of the last calendar year or the bidder's last fiscal year. Such statements or reports shall be certified by a public accountant. At the time of submitting such financial statements or reports, the bidder shall further certify whether their financial responsibility is approximately the same as stated or reported by the public accountant. If the bidder's financial responsibility has changed, the bidder shall qualify the public accountant's statement or report to reflect the bidder's true financial condition at the time such qualified statement or report is submitted to the Owner.

In addition, each bidder who receives a written request shall furnish the following to the Owner:

a. A list of the categories of work to be performed by the bidder's work force and a list of work to be subcontracted out (See Section 80-01).

b. A list of construction projects completed in the past five years. The list shall include the project name, completion date, total contract value, value of bidder's portion of the work, engineer and owner contact information (names and phone numbers).

c. A list of construction projects in progress and under contract including the project name, percent complete, estimated completion date, total contract value, value of bidder's portion of the work, engineer and owner contact information (names and phone numbers).

d. A Schedule of Values showing the following information:

    1. For each lump sum bid item: Provide a breakdown of values for major products, assemblies or operations, indicating separate amounts for (a) purchased materials, (b) labor, and (c) construction equipment, which total to the lump sum price bid for each item.

    2. For each unit price bid item: Provide a breakdown of values for the unit price allocated to (a) purchased materials, (b) labor, and (c) construction equipment which total to the unit price bid for each item.

    The Schedule of Values will be reviewed by the Engineer. Any additional detail or justification for cost distribution shall be provided by the apparent low bidder upon request. The Schedule of Values shall serve as a basis for computing progress payments

during construction for installed portions of lump sum items, and to assist the Engineer in determining if change order costs are reasonable.

Unless otherwise specified, a bidder may submit evidence that they are prequalified with the State Highway Division and are on the current "bidder's list" of the state in which the proposed work is located. Evidence of State Highway Division prequalification may be submitted as evidence of financial responsibility in lieu of the certified statements or reports specified above.

20-03 Contents of proposal forms. The Owner's proposal forms state the location and description of the proposed construction; the place, date, and time of opening of the proposals; and the estimated quantities of the various items of work to be performed and materials to be furnished for which unit bid prices are asked. The proposal form states the time in which the work must be completed, and the amount of the proposal guaranty that must accompany the proposal. The Owner will accept only those Proposals properly executed on physical forms or electronic forms provided by the Owner. Bidder actions that may cause the Owner to deem a proposal irregular are given in paragraph 20-09 *Irregular proposals*.

Mobilization, if included in this proposal, is specified in Item C-105.

A pre-bid conference is required on this project to discuss as a minimum, the following items: material requirements; submittals; Quality Control/Quality Assurance requirements; the construction safety and phasing plan including airport access and staging areas; and unique airfield paving construction requirements. The location, date and time are stated in the Advertisement.

20-04 Issuance of proposal forms. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to issue a proposal form to a prospective bidder if the bidder is in default for any of the following reasons:

a. Failure to comply with any prequalification regulations of the Owner, if such regulations are cited, or otherwise included, in the proposal as a requirement for bidding.

b. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and materials on former contracts in force with the Owner at the time the Owner issues the proposal to a prospective bidder.

c. Documented record of Contractor default under previous contracts with the Owner.

d. Documented record of unsatisfactory work on previous contracts with the Owner.

20-05 Interpretation of estimated proposal quantities. An estimate of quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under these specifications is given in the proposal. It is the result of careful calculations and is believed to be correct. It is given only as a basis for comparison of proposals and the award of the contract. The Owner does not expressly, or by implication, agree that the actual quantities involved will correspond exactly therewith; nor shall the bidder plead misunderstanding or deception because of such estimates of quantities, or of the character, location, or other conditions pertaining to the work. Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the plans and specifications. It is understood that the quantities may be increased or decreased as provided in the Section 40, paragraph 40-02, Alteration of Work and Quantities, without in any way invalidating the unit bid prices.

20-06 Examination of plans, specifications, and site. The bidder is expected to carefully examine the site of the proposed work, the proposal, plans, specifications, and contract forms. Bidders shall satisfy themselves to the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed, materials to be furnished, and to the requirements of the proposed contract. The submission of a proposal shall be prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is satisfied to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and the requirements of the proposed contract, plans, and specifications.

Boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests are available for inspection of bidders. It is understood and agreed that such subsurface information, whether included in the plans, specifications, or otherwise made available to the bidder, was obtained and is intended for the Owner's design and estimating purposes only. Such information has been made available for the convenience of all bidders. It is further understood and agreed that each bidder is solely responsible for all assumptions, deductions, or conclusions which the bidder may make or obtain from their own examination of the boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests that are furnished by the Owner.

20-07 Preparation of proposal. The bidder shall submit their proposal on the forms furnished by the Owner. All blank spaces in the proposal forms, unless explicitly stated otherwise, must be correctly filled in where indicated for each and every item for which a quantity is given. The bidder shall state the price (written in ink or typed) both in words and numerals which they propose for each pay item furnished in the proposal. In case of conflict between words and numerals, the words, unless obviously incorrect, shall govern.

Prices should be written in whole dollars and cents. The extended total amount of each item should not be rounded.

The bidder shall correctly sign the proposal in ink. If the proposal is made by an individual, their name and post office address must be shown. If made by a partnership, the name and post office address of each member of the partnership must be shown. If made by a corporation, the person signing the proposal shall give the name of the state where the corporation was chartered and the name, titles, and business address of the president, secretary, and the treasurer. Anyone signing a proposal as an agent shall file evidence of their authority to do so and that the signature is binding upon the firm or corporation.

20-08 Responsive and responsible bidder. A responsive bid conforms to all significant terms and conditions contained in the Owner's invitation for bid. It is the Owner's responsibility to decide if the exceptions taken by a bidder to the solicitation are material or not and the extent of deviation it is willing to accept.

A responsible bidder has the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement, as defined in 2 CFR § 200.318(h). This includes such matters as Contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

20-09 Irregular proposals. Proposals shall be considered irregular for the following reasons:

a. If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the Owner, or if the Owner's form is altered, or if any part of the proposal form is detached.

b. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate pay items, or irregularities of any kind that make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or otherwise ambiguous.

c. If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed in the proposal, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items, for which the bidder is not required to furnish a unit price.

d. If the proposal contains unit prices that are obviously unbalanced.

e. If the proposal is not accompanied by the proposal guaranty specified by the Owner.

f. If the applicable Disadvantaged Business Enterprise information is incomplete.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any irregular proposal and the right to waive technicalities if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and conforms to local laws and ordinances pertaining to the letting of construction contracts.

20-10 Bid guarantee. Each separate proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond, certified check, or other specified acceptable collateral, in the amount specified in the proposal form. Such bond, check, or collateral shall be made payable to the Owner.

20-11 Delivery of proposal. Each proposal submitted shall be placed in a sealed envelope plainly marked with the project number, location of airport, and name and business address of the bidder on the outside. When sent by mail, preferably registered, the sealed proposal, marked as indicated above, should be enclosed in an additional envelope. No proposal will be considered unless received at the place specified in the advertisement or as modified by Addendum before the time specified for opening all bids. Proposals received after the bid opening time shall be returned to the bidder unopened. No faxed or emailed proposals will be accepted. The official time shall be kept locally by the Owner.

20-12 Withdrawal or revision of proposals. A bidder may withdraw or revise (by withdrawal of one proposal and submission of another) a proposal provided that the bidder's request for withdrawal is received by the Owner in writing or by fax or by email before the time specified for opening bids. Revised proposals must be received at the place specified in the advertisement before the time specified for opening all bids.

20-13 Public opening of proposals. Proposals shall be opened, and read, publicly at the time and place specified in the advertisement. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested persons are invited to attend. Proposals that have been withdrawn (by written or telegraphic request) or received after the time specified for opening bids shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

20-14 Disqualification of bidders. A bidder shall be considered disqualified for any of the following reasons:

a. Submitting more than one proposal from the same partnership, firm, or corporation under the same or different name.

b. Evidence of collusion among bidders. Bidders participating in such collusion shall be disqualified as bidders for any future work of the Owner until any such participating bidder has been reinstated by the Owner as a qualified bidder.

c. If the bidder is considered to be in "default" for any reason specified in paragraph 20-04, *Issuance of Proposal Forms,* of this section.

20-15 Discrepancies and Omissions. A Bidder who discovers discrepancies or omissions with the project bid documents shall immediately notify the Owner's Engineer of the matter. A bidder that has doubt as to the true meaning of a project requirement may submit to the Owner's Engineer a written request for interpretation no later than 7 calendar days prior to bid opening.

Any interpretation of the project bid documents by the Owner's Engineer will be by written addendum issued by the Owner. The Owner will not consider any instructions, clarifications or interpretations of the bidding documents in any manner other than written addendum.

END OF SECTION 20

Section 30 Award and Execution of Contract

30-01 Consideration of proposals. After the proposals are publicly opened and read, they will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products obtained by multiplying the estimated quantities shown in the proposal by the unit bid prices. If a bidder's proposal contains a discrepancy between unit bid prices written in words and unit bid prices written in numbers, the unit bid price written in words shall govern. Where discrepancies in the summation of the products occur, the Owner will make the necessary corrections and the corrected values will be used in the Owner's consideration of proposals.

Until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject a bidder's proposal for any of the following reasons:

a. If the proposal is irregular as specified in Section 20, paragraph 20-09, *Irregular Proposals*.

b. If the bidder is disqualified for any of the reasons specified Section 20, paragraph 20-14, *Disqualification of Bidders*.

In addition, until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, waive technicalities, if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and is in conformance with applicable state and local laws or regulations pertaining to the letting of construction contracts; advertise for new proposals; or proceed with the work otherwise. All such actions shall promote the Owner's best interests.

30-02 Award of contract. The award of a contract, if it is to be awarded, shall be made within **45** calendar days of the date specified for publicly opening proposals, unless otherwise specified herein**.** If the Owner elects to proceed with an award of contract, the Owner will make award to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the bid documents, is the lowest in price.

The Owner reserves the right to award only the Base Bid, to award any Alternate Bid (if Alternates are an option), or to award either the Base Bid or the Alternate Bid plus Add-On Bids (if Add-On bids are an option).Where discrepancies occur that affect the bid total(s) as described in the subsection titled CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS, the contract amount awarded will reflect the corrected values.

Where alternate bids and/or add-on bids are included in the proposal, the lowest qualified bidder will be determined by comparison of the combination of Base Bid, or Alternate Bid, plus Add-On bids which are chosen by the Owner.

The Owner, based on their operational needs, has established the following order for evaluation of bids to determine the apparent low bidder:

Base Bid FAA Eligible Construction

Base Bid FAA Ineligible Construction

30-03 Cancellation of award. The Owner reserves the right to cancel the award without liability to the bidder, except return of proposal guaranty, at any time before a contract has been fully executed by all parties and is approved by the Owner in accordance with paragraph 30-07 *Approval of Contract*.

30-04 Return of proposal guaranty. All proposal guaranties, except those of the two lowest bidders, will be returned immediately after the Owner has made a comparison of bids as specified in the paragraph 30-01, *Consideration of Proposals.* Proposal guaranties of the two lowest bidders will be retained by the

Owner until such time as an award is made, at which time, the unsuccessful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned. The successful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned as soon as the Owner receives the contract bonds as specified in paragraph 30-05, *Requirements of Contract Bonds*.

30-05 Requirements of contract bonds. At the time of the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall furnish the Owner a surety bond or bonds that have been fully executed by the bidder and the surety guaranteeing the performance of the work and the payment of all legal debts that may be incurred by reason of the Contractor's performance of the work. The surety and the form of the bond or bonds shall be acceptable to the Owner. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the surety bond or bonds shall be in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract.

The successful bidder shall submit in triplicate, a "Performance Bond" guaranteeing the performance of the work equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Contract awarded, and a "Labor and Material Payment Bond" guaranteeing the payment of all legal debts that may be incurred by reason of the Contractor's performance of the work equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Contract awarded.

30-06 Execution of contract. The successful bidder shall sign (execute) the necessary agreements for entering into the contract and return the signed contract to the Owner, along with the fully executed surety bond or bonds specified in paragraph 30-05, *Requirements of Contract Bonds,* of this section, within 15 calendar days from the date mailed or otherwise delivered to the successful bidder.

The Contractor shall also furnish the required insurance certificates in accordance with the subsection titled RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS of Sections 70 and 200. The successful bidder shall recognize that the proposal included in the contract for execution may differ from the proposal which was submitted with their bid. The proposal included in the contract for execution will include corrections to discrepancies which were discovered during the Owners consideration of proposals, and will contain only the pages from the successful bidder's proposal which cover the bids which were awarded. As a result, the proposal pages in the contract to be executed may contain pages which are not consecutively numbered due to the intentional omission of those proposal pages which cover bids that were not awarded.

49 CFR Part 26 provides that each contract the owner signs with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) shall include the following assurance:

> "The contractor, sub-recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of Department of Transportation (DOT) assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate."

30-07 Approval of contract. Upon receipt of the contract and contract bond or bonds that have been executed by the successful bidder, the Owner shall complete the execution of the contract in accordance with local laws or ordinances, and return the fully executed contract to the Contractor. Delivery of the fully executed contract to the Contractor shall constitute the Owner's approval to be bound by the successful bidder's proposal and the terms of the contract.

30-08 Failure to execute contract. Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and furnish an acceptable surety bond or bonds within the period specified in paragraph 30-06, *Execution of Contract,* of this section shall be just cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 30

Section 40 Scope of Work

40-01 Intent of contract. The intent of the contract is to provide for construction and completion, in every detail, of the work described. It is further intended that the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, and supplies required to complete the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and terms of the contract.

40-02 Alteration of work and quantities. The Owner reserves the right to make such changes in quantities and work as may be necessary or desirable to complete, in a satisfactory manner, the original intended work. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the Owner's Engineer or RPR shall be and is hereby authorized to make, in writing, such in-scope alterations in the work and variation of quantities as may be necessary to complete the work, provided such action does not represent a significant change in the character of the work.

For purpose of this section, a significant change in character of work means: any change that is outside the current contract scope of work; any change (increase or decrease) in the total contract cost by more than 25%; or any change in the total cost of a major contract item by more than 25%.

Work alterations and quantity variances that do not meet the definition of significant change in character of work shall not invalidate the contract nor release the surety. Contractor agrees to accept payment for such work alterations and quantity variances in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-03, *Compensation for Altered Quantities*.

Should the value of altered work or quantity variance meet the criteria for significant change in character of work, such altered work and quantity variance shall be covered by a supplemental agreement. Supplemental agreements shall also require consent of the Contractor's surety and separate performance and payment bonds. If the Owner and the Contractor are unable to agree on a unit adjustment for any contract item that requires a supplemental agreement, the Owner reserves the right to terminate the contract with respect to the item and make other arrangements for its completion.

However, if the Contractor elects to waive the limitations on work that increase or decrease the originally awarded contract or any major contract item by more than 25 percent, the supplemental agreement shall be subject to the same wage determination as was included in the originally awarded contract.

All supplemental agreements shall require consent of the Contractor's surety and separate performance and payment bonds.

40-03 Omitted items. The Owner, the Owner's Engineer or the RPR may provide written notice to the Contractor to omit from the work any contract item that does not meet the definition of major contract item. Major contract items may be omitted by a supplemental agreement. Such omission of contract items shall not invalidate any other contract provision or requirement.

Should a contract item be omitted or otherwise ordered to be non-performed, the Contractor shall be paid for all work performed toward completion of such item prior to the date of the order to omit such item. Payment for work performed shall be in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-04, *Payment for Omitted Items*.

40-04 Extra work. Should acceptable completion of the contract require the Contractor to perform an item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, Owner may issue a Change Order to cover the necessary extra work. Change orders for extra work shall contain agreed unit prices for performing the change order work in accordance

with the requirements specified in the order, and shall contain any adjustment to the contract time that, in the RPR's opinion, is necessary for completion of the extra work.

When determined by the RPR to be in the Owner's best interest, the RPR may order the Contractor to proceed with extra work as provided in Section 90, paragraph 90-05, *Payment for Extra Work*. Extra work that is necessary for acceptable completion of the project, but is not within the general scope of the work covered by the original contract shall be covered by a supplemental agreement as defined in Section 10, paragraph 10-59, *Supplemental Agreement*.

If extra work is essential to maintaining the project critical path, RPR may order the Contractor to commence the extra work under a Time and Material contract method. Once sufficient detail is available to establish the level of effort necessary for the extra work, the Owner shall initiate a change order or supplemental agreement to cover the extra work.

Any claim for payment of extra work that is not covered by written agreement (change order or supplemental agreement) shall be rejected by the Owner.

40-05 Maintenance of traffic. It is the explicit intention of the contract that the safety of aircraft, as well as the Contractor's equipment and personnel, is the most important consideration. The Contractor shall maintain traffic in the manner detailed in the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).

a. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas (AOAs) of the airport with respect to their own operations and the operations of all subcontractors as specified in Section 80, paragraph 80-04, *Limitation of Operations*. It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the uninterrupted operation of visual and electronic signals (including power supplies thereto) used in the guidance of aircraft while operating to, from, and upon the airport as specified in Section 70, paragraph 70-15, *Contractor's Responsibility for Utility Service and Facilities of Others*.

b. With respect to their own operations and the operations of all subcontractors, the Contractor shall provide marking, lighting, and other acceptable means of identifying personnel, equipment, vehicles, storage areas, and any work area or condition that may be hazardous to the operation of aircraft, fire-rescue equipment, or maintenance vehicles at the airport in accordance with the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) and the safety plan compliance document (SPCD).

c. When the contract requires the maintenance of an existing road, street, or highway during the Contractor's performance of work that is otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, and specifications, the Contractor shall keep the road, street, or highway open to all traffic and shall provide maintenance as may be required to accommodate traffic. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for the repair to equal or better than preconstruction conditions of any damage caused by the Contractor's equipment and personnel. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, flag person, and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) (http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/), unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall also construct and maintain in a safe condition any temporary connections necessary for ingress to and egress from abutting property or intersecting roads, streets or highways. Unless otherwise specified herein, the Contractor will not be required to furnish snow removal for such existing road, street, or highway.

40-06 Removal of existing structures. All existing structures encountered within the established lines, grades, or grading sections shall be removed by the Contractor, unless such existing structures are otherwise specified to be relocated, adjusted up or down, salvaged, abandoned in place, reused in the work or to remain in place. The cost of removing such existing structures shall not be measured or paid for directly, but shall be included in the various contract items.

Should the Contractor encounter an existing structure (above or below ground) in the work for which the disposition is not indicated on the plans, the Resident Project Representative (RPR) shall be notified prior to disturbing such structure. The disposition of existing structures so encountered shall be immediately determined by the RPR in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

Except as provided in Section 40, paragraph 40-07, *Rights in and Use of Materials Found in the Work*, it is intended that all existing materials or structures that may be encountered (within the lines, grades, or grading sections established for completion of the work) shall be used in the work as otherwise provided for in the contract and shall remain the property of the Owner when so used in the work.

40-07 Rights in and use of materials found in the work. Should the Contractor encounter any material such as (but not restricted to) sand, stone, gravel, slag, or concrete slabs within the established lines, grades, or grading sections, the use of which is intended by the terms of the contract to be embankment, the Contractor may at their own option either:

a. Use such material in another contract item, providing such use is approved by the RPR and is in conformance with the contract specifications applicable to such use; or,

b. Remove such material from the site, upon written approval of the RPR; or

c. Use such material for the Contractor's own temporary construction on site; or,

d. Use such material as intended by the terms of the contract.

Should the Contractor wish to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall request the RPR's approval in advance of such use.

Should the RPR approve the Contractor's request to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall be paid for the excavation or removal of such material at the applicable contract price. The Contractor shall replace, at their expense, such removed or excavated material with an agreed equal volume of material that is acceptable for use in constructing embankment, backfills, or otherwise to the extent that such replacement material is needed to complete the contract work. The Contractor shall not be charged for use of such material used in the work or removed from the site.

Should the RPR approve the Contractor's exercise of option a., the Contractor shall be paid, at the applicable contract price, for furnishing and installing such material in accordance with requirements of the contract item in which the material is used.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall make no claim for delays by reason of their own exercise of option a., b., or c.

The Contractor shall not excavate, remove, or otherwise disturb any material, structure, or part of a structure which is located outside the lines, grades, or grading sections established for the work, except where such excavation or removal is provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

40-08 Final cleanup. Upon completion of the work and before acceptance and final payment will be made, the Contractor shall remove from the site all machinery, equipment, surplus and discarded materials, rubbish, temporary structures, and stumps or portions of trees. The Contractor shall cut all brush and woods within the limits indicated and shall leave the site in a neat and presentable condition. Material cleared from the site and deposited on adjacent property will not be considered as having been disposed of satisfactorily, unless the Contractor has obtained the written permission of the property Owner.

Contractor shall leave the premises broom-clean and everything in perfect order and repair. Upon neglect or refusal of Contractor to keep the premises clean, the RPR shall have the authority to have such work performed, and the cost of the same shall be charged to the Contractor in default and collected from any monies which have or may become due on this Contract. The RPR shall issue no certificates of payment on the Contract until premises are clean, in good order, and all claims properly resolved.

END OF SECTION 40

Section 50 Control of Work

50-01 Authority of the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The RPR has final authority regarding the interpretation of project specification requirements. The RPR shall determine acceptability of the quality of materials furnished, method of performance of work performed, and the manner and rate of performance of the work. The RPR does not have the authority to accept work that does not conform to specification requirements.

50-02 Conformity with plans and specifications. All work and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, grading sections, cross-sections, dimensions, material requirements, and testing requirements that are specified (including specified tolerances) in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If the RPR finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications, but that the portion of the work affected will, in their opinion, result in a finished product having a level of safety, economy, durability, and workmanship acceptable to the Owner, the RPR will advise the Owner of their determination that the affected work be accepted and remain in place. The RPR will document the determination and recommend to the Owner a basis of acceptance that will provide for an adjustment in the contract price for the affected portion of the work. Changes in the contract price must be covered by contract change order or supplemental agreement as applicable.

If the RPR finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product are not in reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications and have resulted in an unacceptable finished product, the affected work or materials shall be removed and replaced or otherwise corrected by and at the expense of the Contractor in accordance with the RPR's written orders.

The term "reasonably close conformity" shall not be construed as waiving the Contractor's responsibility to complete the work in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. The term shall not be construed as waiving the RPR's responsibility to insist on strict compliance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications during the Contractor's execution of the work, when, in the RPR's opinion, such compliance is essential to provide an acceptable finished portion of the work.

The term "reasonably close conformity" is also intended to provide the RPR with the authority, after consultation with the Sponsor and FAA, to use sound engineering judgment in their determinations to accept work that is not in strict conformity, but will provide a finished product equal to or better than that required by the requirements of the contract, plans and specifications.

The RPR will not be responsible for the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or the safety precautions incident thereto.

50-03 Coordination of contract, plans, and specifications. The contract, plans, specifications, and all referenced standards cited are essential parts of the contract requirements. If electronic files are provided and used on the project and there is a conflict between the electronic files and hard copy plans, the hard copy plans shall govern. A requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete work. In case of discrepancy, calculated dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions; contract technical specifications shall govern over contract general provisions, plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited advisory circulars (ACs); contract general provisions shall govern over plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited ACs; plans shall govern over cited standards for materials or testing and cited ACs. If

any paragraphs contained in the Special Provisions conflict with General Provisions or Technical Specifications, the Special Provisions shall govern.

From time to time, discrepancies within cited testing standards occur due to the timing of the change, edits, and/or replacement of the standards. If the Contractor discovers any apparent discrepancy within standard test methods, the Contractor shall immediately ask the RPR for an interpretation and decision, and such decision shall be final.

The Contractor shall not take advantage of any apparent error or omission on the plans or specifications. In the event the Contractor discovers any apparent error or discrepancy, Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner or the designated representative in writing requesting their written interpretation and decision.

50-04 List of Special Provisions. See Special Provisions section to the General Provisions.

50-05 Cooperation of Contractor. The Contractor shall be supplied with **one (1)** electronic PDF of the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall have available on the construction site at all times one hardcopy each of the plans and specifications. Additional hard copies of plans and specifications may be obtained by the Contractor for the cost of reproduction.

The Contractor shall give constant attention to the work to facilitate the progress thereof, and shall cooperate with the RPR and their inspectors and with other Contractors in every way possible. The Contractor shall have a competent superintendent on the work at all times who is fully authorized as their agent on the work. The superintendent shall be capable of reading and thoroughly understanding the plans and specifications and shall receive and fulfill instructions from the RPR or their authorized representative.

50-06 Cooperation between Contractors. The Owner reserves the right to contract for and perform other or additional work on or near the work covered by this contract.

When separate contracts are let within the limits of any one project, each Contractor shall conduct the work not to interfere with or hinder the progress of completion of the work being performed by other Contractors. Contractors working on the same project shall cooperate with each other as directed.

Each Contractor involved shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with their own contract and shall protect and hold harmless the Owner from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience, delays, or loss experienced because of the presence and operations of other Contractors working within the limits of the same project.

The Contractor shall arrange their work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used to not interfere with the operations of the other Contractors within the limits of the same project. The Contractor shall join their work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of the others.

50-07 Construction layout and stakes. The Engineer/RPR shall establish necessary horizontal and vertical control. The establishment of Survey Control and/or reestablishment of survey control shall be by a State Licensed Land Surveyor. Contractor is responsible for preserving integrity of horizontal and vertical controls established by Engineer/RPR. In case of negligence on the part of the Contractor or their employees, resulting in the destruction of any horizontal and vertical control, the resulting costs will be deducted as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor will check all control points for horizontal and vertical accuracy and certify in writing to the RPR that the Contractor concurs with survey control established for the project. All lines, grades and measurements from control points necessary for the proper execution and control of the work on this project will be provided to the RPR. The Contractor is responsible to establish all layout required for the construction of the project.

Copies of survey notes will be provided to the RPR for each area of construction and for each placement of material as specified to allow the RPR to make periodic checks for conformance with plan grades, alignments and grade tolerances required by the applicable material specifications. Surveys will be provided to the RPR prior to commencing work items that cover or disturb the survey staking. Survey(s) and notes shall be provided in the following format(s): **one (1)** full size copy of signed and sealed surveys, one (1_copy of the notes as well as pdf copies of both.

Laser, GPS, String line, or other automatic control shall be checked with temporary control as necessary. In the case of error, on the part of the Contractor, their surveyor, employees or subcontractors, resulting in established grades, alignment or grade tolerances that do not concur with those specified or shown on the plans, the Contractor is solely responsible for correction, removal, replacement and all associated costs at no additional cost to the Owner.

No direct payment will be made, unless otherwise specified in contract documents, for this labor, materials, or other expenses. The cost shall be included in the price of the bid for the various items of the Contract.

50-08 Authority and duties of Quality Assurance (QA) inspectors. QA inspectors shall be authorized to inspect all work done and all material furnished. Such QA inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. QA inspectors are not authorized to revoke, alter, or waive any provision of the contract. QA inspectors are not authorized to issue instructions contrary to the plans and specifications or to act as foreman for the Contractor.

QA Inspectors are authorized to notify the Contractor or their representatives of any failure of the work or materials to conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications and to reject such nonconforming materials in question until such issues can be referred to the RPR for a decision.

50-09 Inspection of the work. All materials and each part or detail of the work shall be subject to inspection. The RPR shall be allowed access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection.

If the RPR requests it, the Contractor, at any time before acceptance of the work, shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished work as may be directed. After examination, the Contractor shall restore said portions of the work to the standard required by the specifications. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove acceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be paid for as extra work; but should the work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be at the Contractor’s expense.

Provide advance written notice to the RPR of work the Contractor plans to perform each week and each day. Any work done or materials used without written notice and allowing opportunity for inspection by the RPR may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

Should the contract work include relocation, adjustment, or any other modification to existing facilities, not the property of the (contract) Owner, authorized representatives of the Owners of such facilities shall have the right to inspect such work. Such inspection shall in no sense make any facility owner a party to the contract, and shall in no way interfere with the rights of the parties to this contract.

50-10 Removal of unacceptable and unauthorized work. All work that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications will be considered unacceptable, unless otherwise determined acceptable by the RPR as provided in paragraph 50-02, *Conformity with Plans and Specifications*.

Unacceptable work, whether the result of poor workmanship, use of defective materials, damage through carelessness, or any other cause found to exist prior to the final acceptance of the work, shall be removed

immediately and replaced in an acceptable manner in accordance with the provisions of Section 70, paragraph 70-14, *Contractor's Responsibility for Work*.

No removal work made under provision of this paragraph shall be done without lines and grades having been established by the RPR. Work done contrary to the instructions of the RPR, work done beyond the lines shown on the plans or as established by the RPR, except as herein specified, or any extra work done without authority, will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for under the provisions of the contract. Work so done may be ordered removed or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Upon failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with any order of the RPR made under the provisions of this subsection, the RPR will have authority to cause unacceptable work to be remedied or removed and replaced; and unauthorized work to be removed and recover the resulting costs as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

50-11 Load restrictions. The Contractor shall comply with all legal load restrictions in the hauling of materials on public roads beyond the limits of the work. A special permit will not relieve the Contractor of liability for damage that may result from the moving of material or equipment.

The operation of equipment of such weight or so loaded as to cause damage to structures or to any other type of construction will not be permitted. Hauling of materials over the base course or surface course under construction shall be limited as directed. No loads will be permitted on a concrete pavement, base, or structure before the expiration of the curing period. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall be responsible for the repair to equal or better than preconstruction conditions of any damage caused by the Contractor's equipment and personnel.

50-12 Maintenance during construction. The Contractor shall maintain the work during construction and until the work is accepted. Maintenance shall constitute continuous and effective work prosecuted day by day, with adequate equipment and forces so that the work is maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

In the case of a contract for the placing of a course upon a course or subgrade previously constructed, the Contractor shall maintain the previous course or subgrade during all construction operations.

All costs of maintenance work during construction and before the project is accepted shall be included in the unit prices bid on the various contract items, and the Contractor will not be paid an additional amount for such work.

50-13 Failure to maintain the work. Should the Contractor at any time fail to maintain the work as provided in paragraph 50-12, *Maintenance during Construction*, the RPR shall immediately notify the Contractor of such noncompliance. Such notification shall specify a reasonable time within which the Contractor shall be required to remedy such unsatisfactory maintenance condition. The time specified will give due consideration to the exigency that exists.

Should the Contractor fail to respond to the RPR's notification, the Owner may suspend any work necessary for the Owner to correct such unsatisfactory maintenance condition, depending on the exigency that exists. Any maintenance cost incurred by the Owner, shall be recovered as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

50-14 Partial acceptance. If at any time during the execution of the project the Contractor substantially completes a usable unit or portion of the work, the occupancy of which will benefit the Owner, the Contractor may request the RPR to make final inspection of that unit. If the RPR finds upon inspection that the unit has been satisfactorily completed in compliance with the contract, the RPR may accept it as being complete, and the Contractor may be relieved of further responsibility for that unit. Such partial acceptance and beneficial occupancy by the Owner shall not void or alter any provision of the contract.

50-15 Final acceptance. Upon due notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of the entire project, the RPR and Owner will make an inspection. If all construction provided for and contemplated by the contract is found to be complete in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications, such inspection shall constitute the final inspection. The RPR shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance as of the date of the final inspection.

If, however, the inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, as being unsatisfactory, the RPR will notify the Contractor and the Contractor shall correct the unsatisfactory work. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection, provided the work has been satisfactorily completed. In such event, the RPR will make the final acceptance and notify the Contractor in writing of this acceptance as of the date of final inspection.

50-16 Claims for adjustment and disputes. If for any reason the Contractor deems that additional compensation is due for work or materials not clearly provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications or previously authorized as extra work, the Contractor shall notify the RPR in writing of their intention to claim such additional compensation before the Contractor begins the work on which the Contractor bases the claim. If such notification is not given or the RPR is not afforded proper opportunity by the Contractor for keeping strict account of actual cost as required, then the Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claim for such additional compensation. Such notice by the Contractor and the fact that the RPR has kept account of the cost of the work shall not in any way be construed as proving or substantiating the validity of the claim. When the work on which the claim for additional compensation is based has been completed, the Contractor shall, within 10 calendar days, submit a written claim to the RPR who will present it to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances.

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as a waiver of the Contractor’s right to dispute final payment based on differences in measurements or computations.

END OF SECTION 50

Section 60 Control of Materials

60-01 Source of supply and quality requirements. The materials used in the work shall conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications. Unless otherwise specified, such materials that are manufactured or processed shall be new (as compared to used or reprocessed).

In order to expedite the inspection and testing of materials, the Contractor shall furnish documentation to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) as to the origin, composition, and manufacture of all materials to be used in the work. Documentation shall be furnished promptly after execution of the contract but, in all cases, prior to delivery of such materials.

At the RPR's option, materials may be approved at the source of supply before delivery. If it is found after trial that sources of supply for previously approved materials do not produce specified products, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other sources.

The Contractor shall furnish airport lighting equipment that meets the requirements of the specifications; and is listed in AC 150/5345-53, *Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program* and *Addendum*, that is in effect on the date of advertisement.

All other equipment and materials covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification.

60-02 Samples, tests, and cited specifications. All materials used in the work shall be inspected, tested, and approved by the RPR before incorporation in the work unless otherwise designated. Any work in which untested materials are used without approval or written permission of the RPR shall be performed at the Contractor's risk. Materials found to be unacceptable and unauthorized will not be paid for and, if directed by the RPR, shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise designated, quality assurance tests will be made by and at the expense of the Owner in accordance with the cited standard methods of ASTM, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), federal specifications, Commercial Item Descriptions, and all other cited methods, which are current on the date of advertisement for bids.

The testing organizations performing on-site quality assurance field tests shall have copies of all referenced standards on the construction site for use by all technicians and other personnel. Unless otherwise designated, samples for quality assurance will be taken by a qualified representative of the RPR. All materials being used are subject to inspection, test, or rejection at any time prior to or during incorporation into the work. Copies of all tests will be furnished to the Contractor's representative at their request after review and approval of the RPR.

A copy of all Contractor QC test data shall be provided to the RPR daily, along with printed reports, in an approved format, on a weekly basis. After completion of the project, and prior to final payment, the Contractor shall submit a final report to the RPR showing all test data reports, plus an analysis of all results showing ranges, averages, and corrective action taken on all failing tests.

60-03 Certification of compliance/analysis (COC/COA). The RPR may permit the use, prior to sampling and testing, of certain materials or assemblies when accompanied by manufacturer's COC

stating that such materials or assemblies fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer. Each lot of such materials or assemblies delivered to the work must be accompanied by a certificate of compliance in which the lot is clearly identified. The COA is the manufacturer's COC and includes all applicable test results.

Manufacturer's certificates of compliance shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to provide materials in accordance with these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not materially comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR, and replaced with materials, which do comply with these specifications, at the sole cost of the Contractor.

Materials or assemblies used on the basis of certificates of compliance may be sampled and tested at any time and if found not to be in conformity with contract requirements will be subject to rejection whether in place or not.

The form and distribution of certificates of compliance shall be as approved by the RPR.

When a material or assembly is specified by "brand name or equal" and the Contractor elects to furnish the specified "or equal," the Contractor shall be required to furnish the manufacturer's certificate of compliance for each lot of such material or assembly delivered to the work. Such certificate of compliance shall clearly identify each lot delivered and shall certify as to:

a. Conformance to the specified performance, testing, quality or dimensional requirements; and,

b. Suitability of the material or assembly for the use intended in the contract work.

The RPR shall be the sole judge as to whether the proposed "or equal" is suitable for use in the work.

The RPR reserves the right to refuse permission for use of materials or assemblies on the basis of certificates of compliance.

60-04 Plant inspection. The RPR or their authorized representative may inspect, at its source, any specified material or assembly to be used in the work. Manufacturing plants may be inspected from time to time for the purpose of determining compliance with specified manufacturing methods or materials to be used in the work and to obtain samples required for acceptance of the material or assembly.

Should the RPR conduct plant inspections, the following conditions shall exist:

a. The RPR shall have the cooperation and assistance of the Contractor and the producer with whom the Contractor has contracted for materials.

b. The RPR shall have full entry at all reasonable times to such parts of the plant that concern the manufacture or production of the materials being furnished.

c. If required by the RPR, the Contractor shall arrange for adequate office or working space that may be reasonably needed for conducting plant inspections. Place office or working space in a convenient location with respect to the plant.

It is understood and agreed that the Owner shall have the right to retest any material that has been tested and approved at the source of supply after it has been delivered to the site. The RPR shall have the right to reject only material which, when retested, does not meet the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications.

60-05 Engineer/ Resident Project Representative (RPR) field office. The Contractor shall provide dedicated space for the use of the Engineer, RPR, and inspectors, as a field office for the duration of the

project. This space shall be located conveniently near the construction and shall be separate from any space used by the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish water, sanitary facilities, heat, air conditioning, and electricity. The Engineer/RPR field office, if required, shall be as indicated in C-105, Mobilization.

60-06 Storage of materials. Materials shall be stored to assure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Stored materials, even though approved before storage, may again be inspected prior to their use in the work. Stored materials shall be located to facilitate their prompt inspection. The Contractor shall coordinate the storage of all materials with the RPR. Materials to be stored on airport property shall not create an obstruction to air navigation nor shall they interfere with the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft. Unless otherwise shown on the plans and/or CSPP, the storage of materials and the location of the Contractor's plant and parked equipment or vehicles shall be as directed by the RPR. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without written permission of the Owner or lessee of such property. The Contractor shall make all arrangements and bear all expenses for the storage of materials on private property. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the RPR a copy of the property Owner's permission.

All storage sites on private or airport property shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at their expense, except as otherwise agreed to (in writing) by the Owner or lessee of the property.

60-07 Unacceptable materials. Any material or assembly that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications shall be considered unacceptable and shall be rejected. The Contractor shall remove any rejected material or assembly from the site of the work, unless otherwise instructed by the RPR.

Rejected material or assembly, the defects of which have been corrected by the Contractor, shall not be returned to the site of the work until such time as the RPR has approved its use in the work.

60-08 Owner furnished materials. The Contractor shall furnish all materials required to complete the work, except those specified, if any, to be furnished by the Owner. Owner-furnished materials shall be made available to the Contractor at the location specified.

All costs of handling, transportation from the specified location to the site of work, storage, and installing Owner-furnished materials shall be included in the unit price bid for the contract item in which such Owner-furnished material is used.

After any Owner-furnished material has been delivered to the location specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for any demurrage, damage, loss, or other deficiencies that may occur during the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of such Owner-furnished material. The Owner will deduct from any monies due or to become due the Contractor any cost incurred by the Owner in making good such loss due to the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of Owner-furnished materials.

END OF SECTION 60

Section 70 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public

70-01 Laws to be observed. The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all federal and state laws, all local laws, ordinances, and regulations and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the Owner, the Engineer, the Resident Project Representative (RPR) and all their officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the Contractor or the Contractor's employees.

70-02 Permits, licenses, and taxes. The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees, and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful execution of the work.

70-03 Patented devices, materials, and processes. If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the Patentee or Owner. The Contractor and the surety shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Engineer, the RPR, any third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the Owner for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of an infringement, at any time during the execution or after the completion of the work.

70-04 Restoration of surfaces disturbed by others. The Owner reserves the right to authorize the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of any public or private utility service, FAA or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) facility, or a utility service of another government agency at any time during the progress of the work. To the extent that such construction, reconstruction, or maintenance has been coordinated with the Owner, such authorized work (by others) must be shown on the plans and is indicated as follows:

Utility	Location (Sheet No.)	Person to Contact	Phone No.
Electric		Con Edison	800.752.6633
Natural Gas		Con Edison	800.752.6633
Water		Westchester Jt. Water Works	914.698.3500
Sanitary Sewer		Airport Operations	914.995.4850

Except as listed above, the Contractor shall not permit any individual, firm, or corporation to excavate or otherwise disturb such utility services or facilities located within the limits of the work without the written permission of the RPR.

Should the Owner of public or private utility service, FAA, or NOAA facility, or a utility service of another government agency be authorized to construct, reconstruct, or maintain such utility service or facility during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall cooperate with such Owners by arranging

and performing the work in this contract to facilitate such construction, reconstruction or maintenance by others whether or not such work by others is listed above. When ordered as extra work by the RPR, the Contractor shall make all necessary repairs to the work which are due to such authorized work by others, unless otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to make any claim for damages due to such authorized work by others or for any delay to the work resulting from such authorized work.

70-05 Federal Participation. The United States Government has agreed to reimburse the Owner for some portion of the contract costs. The contract work is subject to the inspection and approval of duly authorized representatives of the FAA Administrator. No requirement of this contract shall be construed as making the United States a party to the contract nor will any such requirement interfere, in any way, with the rights of either party to the contract.

70-06 Sanitary, health, and safety provisions. The Contractor's worksite and facilities shall comply with applicable federal, state, and local requirements for health, safety and sanitary provisions.

70-07 Public convenience and safety. The Contractor shall control their operations and those of their subcontractors and all suppliers, to assure the least inconvenience to the traveling public. Under all circumstances, safety shall be the most important consideration.

The Contractor shall maintain the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft and vehicular traffic with respect to their own operations and those of their own subcontractors and all suppliers in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-05, *Maintenance of Traffic*, and shall limit such operations for the convenience and safety of the traveling public as specified in Section 80, paragraph 80-04, *Limitation of Operations*.

The Contractor shall remove or control debris and rubbish resulting from its work operations at frequent intervals, and upon the order of the RPR. If the RPR determines the existence of Contractor debris in the work site represents a hazard to airport operations and the Contractor is unable to respond in a prompt and reasonable manner, the RPR reserves the right to assign the task of debris removal to a third party and recover the resulting costs as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

70-08 Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP). The Contractor shall complete the work in accordance with the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) developed in accordance with AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction. The CSPP is described in the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan, Appendix A to Section 70.

During the work of this Contract, the Owner will make such arrangements to coordinate aircraft movements and Airport operations as necessary to conform to the construction procedures outlined in the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan, and as shown on the Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall give adequate notice to the RPR, so as to afford time to coordinate construction with the Owner.

70-09 Use of explosives. The use of explosives is not permitted on this project.

70-10 Protection and restoration of property and landscape. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all land monuments and property markers until the Engineer/RPR has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not move them until directed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property of any character, during the execution of the work, resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in manner or method of

executing the work, or at any time due to defective work or materials, and said responsibility shall not be released until the project has been completed and accepted.

When or where any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work, or in consequence of the non-execution thereof by the Contractor, the Contractor shall restore, at their expense, such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, or otherwise restoring as may be directed, or the Contractor shall make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.

The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for any and all costs for the repair or replacement of the Owner's property including, but not limited to, buildings and roads, which arise from or in any manner grow out of any act or neglect on or about the Project site by the Contractor and anyone for whom the Contractor is legally liable.

70-11 Responsibility for damage claims. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Engineer/RPR and the Owner and their respective representatives, directors, officers, agents, and employees from all suits, actions, damages, costs, expenses or claims, of any character, (including attorney's fees), and liability (including statutory liability) brought because of any injuries or damage received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of the operations of the Contractor; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any act or omission, neglect, or misconduct or arising out of or related to any negligence of the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor is legally liable in performing or safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any and all environmental impairment; or because of any act or omission, neglect, or misconduct of said Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor is legally liable of said Contractor; or because of any claims or amounts recovered from any infringements of patent, trademark, or copyright; or from any claims or amounts arising or recovered under the "Workmen's Compensation Act," or any other law, ordinance, order, or decree. Money due the Contractor under and by virtue of their own contract considered necessary by the Owner for such purpose may be retained for the use of the Owner or, in case no money is due, their own surety may be held until such suits, actions, or claims for injuries or damages shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Owner, except that money due the Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory evidence that he or she is adequately protected by public liability and property damage insurance.

As a material part of the consideration to be rendered by the Owner, the Contractor hereby waives all claims against the Owner for damages to the goods, wares, and merchandise in, upon, or about the Project, and the Contractor will hold the Owner exempt and harmless from any damage and injury to any such person or to the goods, wares, or merchandise of any such person, arising from the use of the Project site by the Contractor or from failure of the Contractor to keep the Project site in good condition and repair as provided in this Section.

70-12 Third party beneficiary clause. It is specifically agreed between the parties executing the contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of any part of the contract to create for the public or any member thereof, a third-party beneficiary or to authorize anyone not a party to the contract to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions of the contract.

70-13 Opening sections of the work to traffic. If it is necessary for the Contractor to complete portions of the contract work for the beneficial occupancy of the Owner prior to completion of the entire contract, such "phasing" of the work must be specified below and indicated on the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the project plans. When so specified, the Contractor shall complete such portions of the work on or before the date specified or as otherwise specified.

Opening sections of work to traffic shall be as described in the CSPP.

Upon completion of any portion of work listed above, such portion shall be accepted by the Owner in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-14, *Partial Acceptance*.

No portion of the work may be opened by the Contractor until directed by the Owner in writing. Should it become necessary to open a portion of the work to traffic on a temporary or intermittent basis, such openings shall be made when, in the opinion of the RPR, such portion of the work is in an acceptable condition to support the intended traffic. Temporary or intermittent openings are considered to be inherent in the work and shall not constitute either acceptance of the portion of the work so opened or a waiver of any provision of the contract. Any damage to the portion of the work so opened that is not attributable to traffic which is permitted by the Owner shall be repaired by the Contractor at their expense.

The Contractor shall make their own estimate of the inherent difficulties involved in completing the work under the conditions herein described and shall not claim any added compensation by reason of delay or increased cost due to opening a portion of the contract work.

The Contractor must conform to safety standards contained AC 150/5370-2 and the approved CSPP.

Contractor shall refer to the plans, specifications, and the approved CSPP to identify barricade requirements, temporary and/or permanent markings, airfield lighting, guidance signs and other safety requirements prior to opening up sections of work to traffic.

70-14 Contractor's responsibility for work. Until the RPR's final written acceptance of the entire completed work, excepting only those portions of the work accepted in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-14, *Partial Acceptance*, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof and shall take every precaution against injury or damage to any part due to the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, and make good all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by any of the above causes before final acceptance and shall bear the expense thereof except damage to the work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to acts of God such as earthquake, tidal wave, tornado, hurricane or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature, or acts of the public enemy or of government authorities.

If the work is suspended for any cause whatever, the Contractor shall be responsible for the work and shall take such precautions necessary to prevent damage to the work. The Contractor shall provide for normal drainage and shall erect necessary temporary structures, signs, or other facilities at their own expense. During such period of suspension of work, the Contractor shall properly and continuously maintain in an acceptable growing condition all living material in newly established planting, seeding, and sodding furnished under the contract, and shall take adequate precautions to protect new tree growth and other important vegetative growth against injury.

70-15 Contractor's responsibility for utility service and facilities of others. As provided in paragraph 70-04, *Restoration of Surfaces Disturbed by Others*, the Contractor shall cooperate with the owner of any

public or private utility service, FAA or NOAA, or a utility service of another government agency that may be authorized by the Owner to construct, reconstruct or maintain such utility services or facilities during the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor shall control their operations to prevent the unscheduled interruption of such utility services and facilities.

To the extent that such public or private utility services, FAA, or NOAA facilities, or utility services of another governmental agency are known to exist within the limits of the contract work, the approximate locations have been indicated on the plans and/or in the contract documents.

Utility Service or Facility	Person to Contract	Telephone No.
FAA Tech-Ops	John Maraldo	845-820-2400
NOAA	N/A	

It is understood and agreed that the Owner does not guarantee the accuracy or the completeness of the location information relating to existing utility services, facilities, or structures that may be shown on the plans or encountered in the work. Any inaccuracy or omission in such information shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to protect such existing features from damage or unscheduled interruption of service.

It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall, upon execution of the contract, notify the Owners of all utility services or other facilities of their plan of operations. Such notification shall be in writing addressed to "The Person to Contact" as provided in this paragraph and paragraph 70-04, *Restoration of Surfaces Disturbed By Others*. A copy of each notification shall be given to the RPR.

In addition to the general written notification provided, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep such individual Owners advised of changes in their plan of operations that would affect such Owners.

Prior to beginning the work in the general vicinity of an existing utility service or facility, the Contractor shall again notify each such Owner of their plan of operation. If, in the Contractor's opinion, the Owner's assistance is needed to locate the utility service or facility or the presence of a representative of the Owner is desirable to observe the work, such advice should be included in the notification. Such notification shall be given by the most expeditious means to reach the utility owner's "Person to Contact" no later than two normal business days prior to the Contractor's commencement of operations in such general vicinity. The Contractor shall furnish a written summary of the notification to the RPR.

The Contractor's failure to give the two days' notice shall be cause for the Owner to suspend the Contractor's operations in the general vicinity of a utility service or facility.

Where the outside limits of an underground utility service have been located and staked on the ground, the Contractor shall be required to use hand excavation methods within 3 feet (1 m) of such outside limits at such points as may be required to ensure protection from damage due to the Contractor's operations.

Should the Contractor damage or interrupt the operation of a utility service or facility by accident or otherwise, the Contractor shall immediately notify the proper authority and the RPR and shall take all reasonable measures to prevent further damage or interruption of service. The Contractor, in such events, shall cooperate with the utility service or facility owner and the RPR continuously until such damage has been repaired and service restored to the satisfaction of the utility or facility owner.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of damage and restoration of service to any utility service or facility due to their operations whether due to negligence or accident. The Owner reserves the right to deduct such costs from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor, or their own surety.

70-15.1 FAA facilities and cable runs. The Contractor is hereby advised that the construction limits of the project include existing facilities and buried cable runs that are owned, operated and maintained by the FAA. The Contractor, during the execution of the project work, shall comply with the following:

a. The Contractor shall permit FAA maintenance personnel the right of access to the project work site for purposes of inspecting and maintaining all existing FAA owned facilities.

b. The Contractor shall provide notice to the FAA Air Traffic Organization (ATO)/Technical Operations/System Support Center (SSC) Point-of-Contact through the airport Operations Department and RPR a minimum of seven (7) calendar days prior to commencement of construction activities in order to permit sufficient time to locate and mark existing buried cables and to schedule any required facility outages.

d. Any damage to FAA cables, access roads, or FAA facilities during construction caused by the Contractor's equipment or personnel whether by negligence or accident will require the Contractor to repair or replace the damaged cables, access road, or FAA facilities to FAA requirements. The Contractor shall not bear the cost to repair damage to underground facilities or utilities improperly located by the FAA.

e. If the project work requires the cutting or splicing of FAA owned cables, the FAA Point-of-Contact shall be contacted a minimum of 72 hours prior to the time the cable work commences. The FAA reserves the right to have a FAA representative on site to observe the splicing of the cables as a condition of acceptance. All cable splices are to be accomplished in accordance with FAA specifications and require approval by the FAA Point-of-Contact as a condition of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor is hereby advised that FAA restricts the location of where splices may be installed. If a cable splice is required in a location that is not permitted by FAA, the Contractor shall furnish and install a sufficient length of new cable that eliminates the need for any splice.

70-16 Furnishing rights-of-way. The Owner will be responsible for furnishing all rights-of-way upon which the work is to be constructed in advance of the Contractor's operations.

70-17 Personal liability of public officials. In carrying out any of the contract provisions or in exercising any power or authority granted by this contract, there shall be no liability upon the Engineer, RPR, their authorized representatives, or any officials of the Owner either personally or as an official of the Owner. It is understood that in such matters they act solely as agents and representatives of the Owner.

70-18 No waiver of legal rights. Upon completion of the work, the Owner will expeditiously make final inspection and notify the Contractor of final acceptance. Such final acceptance, however, shall not preclude or stop the Owner from correcting any measurement, estimate, or certificate made before or after completion of the work, nor shall the Owner be precluded or stopped from recovering from the Contractor or their surety, or both, such overpayment as may be sustained, or by failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill their obligations under the contract. A waiver on the part of the Owner of any breach of any part of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

The Contractor, without prejudice to the terms of the contract, shall be liable to the Owner for latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the Owner's rights under any warranty or guaranty.

70-19 Environmental protection. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and regulations controlling pollution of the environment. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, and reservoirs with fuels, oils, asphalts, chemicals, or other harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter.

The Contractor shall perform all testing, removal of contaminated material, transportation, treatment, remediation, and disposal of contaminated materials which are the result of a spill or release caused by the Contractor, and he shall provide and properly place materials to restore the property to its original condition, all to the Owner's satisfaction and at the Contractor's expense. Refer to the subsection 70-10 titled PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY AND LANDSCAPE of this section.

A. Air Pollution

1. No burning of combustible waste shall be permitted.
2. Alternatives to Burning Land Cleared Material.
    a. All spoil material from clearing and grubbing operations shall be disposed of in accordance with the Technical Specifications, unless otherwise directed.
    b. Wood may be salvaged for firewood or commercial use or it may be chipped and disposed of for use as mulch.
    c. Logs, brush, etc. may be removed to an authorized disposal area or disposed of to the general public without charge.
3. Dust Control.
    a. Common construction operations which may cause excessive dust include:
        1) Quarry, drilling and rock crushing.
        2) Clearing, grubbing and stripping.
        3) Excavation and placement of embankment.
        4) Cement and aggregate handling.
        5) Cement or lime stabilization.
        6) Blasting.
        7) Use of haul roads.
        8) Sandblasting or grinding.
    b. Other construction operations which may cause air pollution are:
        1) Volatiles escaping from asphalt and cut back materials.
        2) Use of herbicides or fertilizers.
        3) Smoke from asphalt plants or heater/planers.
    c. Control of Dust and Other Air Pollutants shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and may include the following control methods:

1) Drilling apparatus equipped with water or chemical dust controlling systems.
2) Exposing the minimum area of land.
3) Applying temporary mulch with or without seeding.
4) Use of water sprinkling trucks.
5) Use of covered haul trucks.
6) Use of stabilizing agents in solution.
7) Use of dust palliative and penetration asphalt on temporary roads.
8) Use of wood chips in traffic or work areas.
9) Use of vacuum equipped sandblasting systems.
10) Use of plastic sheet coverings.
11) Restricting the application rate of herbicides to recommended dosage. Materials should be covered and protected from the elements. Application, equipment and empty containers shall not be rinsed and discharged to a stream, etc. or allowed to enter the groundwater.
12) Use dust control measures at bituminous mixing plants, and quarry operations.
13) Delay operations until climate or wind conditions dissipate or inhibit the potential pollutants in a manner satisfactory to the RPR.

B. Water Pollution

1. The Contractor shall use suitable precautions to minimize water pollution during the progress of the work. Erosion control devices or methods may consist of berms, dikes, dams, drains, sediment basins, fiber mats, woven plastic filter cloths, gravel, mulches, quick growing grasses, sod, bituminous spray or other control devices.
2. The amount of surface area of erodible earth at any one time shall not exceed the area allowed by permit.
3. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumens, raw sewage and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into or near rivers, streams, and impoundments or into natural or man-made channels leading thereto. Wash water or waste from concrete mixing and curing operations should not be allowed to enter streams, etc.

In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules or regulations or other Federal, State or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

70-20 Archaeological and historical findings. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the Contractor is advised that the site of the work is not within any property, district, or site, and does not contain any building, structure, or object listed in the current National Register of Historic Places published by the United States Department of Interior.

Should the Contractor encounter, during their operations, any building, part of a building, structure, or object that is incongruous with its surroundings, the Contractor shall immediately cease operations in that location and notify the RPR. The RPR will immediately investigate the Contractor's finding and the Owner will direct the Contractor to either resume operations or to suspend operations as directed.

Should the Owner order suspension of the Contractor's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the Contractor to perform extra work, such shall be covered by an appropriate contract change order or supplemental agreement as provided in Section 40, paragraph 40-04, *Extra Work*, and Section 90, paragraph 90-05, *Payment for Extra Work*. If appropriate, the contract change order or supplemental agreement shall include an extension of contract time in accordance with Section 80, paragraph 80-07, *Determination and Extension of Contract Time*.

70-21 Insurance Requirements.

The Contractor, at his own expense, shall procure and maintain, until final acceptance by the Owner of the work covered by the Contract, comprehensive liability insurance for damages imposed by law of the kinds and in the amounts hereinafter provided, written by a financially solvent insurance company authorized to do such business and write such coverage in the place where the Project is located, covering all operations under the Contract, whether performed by the Contractor or by its Subcontractor(s). Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner three (3) certificates of insurance, in satisfactory form to the Owner, showing that the Contractor has complied with the requirements of this Section. The policies and certificates shall provide that the policies shall not be changed or canceled until thirty (30) days after written notice thereof has been given to each of the Additional Insureds listed below. Property damage insurance shall include coverage for explosion, collapse, and underground operations (X C U hazards).

A. The kinds and amounts of insurance are as follows:

1. General Liability insurance policies shall be Commercial General Liability Insurance (including premises operations, independent contractors, products/completed operations, explosion, collapse and underground hazard, broad form property damage, and blanket contractual liability coverages) and shall be written on an Occurrence basis with the following minimum limits:

   Each Occurrence $1,000,000

   General Aggregate $3,000,000

   As an alternative to the above limits for General Aggregate and Each Occurrence, Contractor may elect to provide Excess Liability Insurance. Excess Liability coverage shall likewise be written on an Occurrence basis. If the Contractor so elects, then the sum of the General Liability Each Occurrence limit and the Excess Liability Each Occurrence limit shall total at least $1,000,000. The sum of the General Liability General Aggregate limit and the Excess Liability Aggregate limit shall total at least $3,000,000.

2. Automobile Liability policies shall cover "All Owned", "Scheduled", "Hired" and "Non-Owned" autos. The minimum Combined Single Limit shall be $1,000,000.

   As an alternative to the above limit for Automobile Liability, Contractor may elect to provide Excess Liability Insurance. Excess Liability coverage shall be written on an Occurrence basis. If the Contractor so elects, then the sum of the Combined Single Limit and the Excess Liability Each Occurrence limit shall total at least $1,000,000.

3. Policy or policies covering the obligations of the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of any applicable Worker's Compensation or Disability Benefits Law.

4. If applicable, the Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) engaged in work involving "hazardous substances," as defined in Section 3 of PL 1993, c. 139 (C.13:1K-8), or "hazardous waste," as

defined in Section 1 of PL 1976, c. 99 (C.13:1E-38), shall procure and maintain pollution liability insurance, also known as “environmental impairment liability insurance.”

B. Contractor’s insurance shall be primary over all other collectible insurance.

C. Anti-subrogation applies to General Liability and to Automobile Liability insurance coverages.

D. The Certificate Holder shall be the County of Westchester and RPR.

E. The following shall be named as Additional Insureds: C&S Engineers, Inc.; RPR; the Federal Aviation Administration; .

F. The General Liability policies shall provide coverage for liability for damages imposed by law upon the Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) with respect to all work performed by any of them under the Contract. The insurance company providing General Liability insurance coverage acknowledges that the Contractor has agreed in this Contract to defend, hold harmless, and indemnify the Owner, the Engineer, the RPR, and their respective directors, officers, representatives and employees as set forth in this Section.

G. The Contractor's policies shall provide coverage for contractual liability imposed by contract, including this Contract, and completed operations liability for damages imposed by law arising between the date of the certification of completion of the work and the date of the expiration of the Contractor’s guarantee.

H. Contractor's policy shall provide coverage for liability arising out of the acts or omissions of its Subcontractors.

I. Each Subcontractor employed on the Project site by the Contractor shall provide comprehensive liability insurance in accordance with the above-described requirements of the Contractor. Such insurance requirements shall be submitted to the RPR as part of the Subcontractor approval process.

END OF SECTION 70

ATTACHMENT "A"

TO

SECTION 70-08

CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN (CSPP)

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

NEW SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE BUILDING

AT

WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT
WHITE PLAINS, NEW YORK

FAA AIP NO.: 3-36-0123-138-2022 (Design)

NYSDOT PIN ____.__

MARCH 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 PURPOSE

2.0 SCOPE OF PROJECT AND CSPP

3.0 PLAN REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1 Coordination
  - a. Pre-construction Meeting
  - b. Contractor Progress Meetings
  - c. Scope or Schedule Changes
  - d. FAA ATO Coordination
  - e. Pre-paving Meeting
  - f. Airport Environmental Management Systems (AEMS) Training Requirements
- 3.2 Phasing
  - a. Phase Elements (Work Areas)
  - b. Construction Safety Drawings
- 3.3 Areas and Operations Affected by the Construction Activity
  - a. Identification of Affected Areas
  - b. Mitigation of Effects
- 3.4 Navigational Aid (NAVAID) Protection
- 3.5 Contractor Access
  - a. Location of Stockpiled Construction Materials
  - b. Vehicle and Pedestrian Operations
- 3.6 Wildlife Management
  - a. Trash
  - b. Standing Water
  - c. Tall Grass and Seeds
  - d. Poorly Maintained Fencing and Gates
  - e. Disruption of Existing Wildlife Habitat
- 3.7 Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management
- 3.8 Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Management
- 3.9 Notification of Construction Activities
  - a. Maintenance of a List of Responsible Representatives/Point of Contact
  - b. Notices to Airman (NOTAM)
  - c. Emergency Notification Procedures
  - d. Coordination with ARFF Personnel
  - e. Notification to the FAA
  - f. Accidents
- 3.10 Inspection Requirements
  - a. Daily (or more frequent) Inspections
  - b. Final Inspections
- 3.11 Underground Utilities
- 3.12 Penalties
- 3.13 Special Conditions
- 3.14 Runway and Taxiway Visual Aids
  - a. General

b. Markings
c. Lighting and Visual NAVAIDS
d. Signs
e. Testing of Airport Lighting Circuits
3.15 Marking and Signs for Access Routes
3.16 Hazard Marking, Lighting and Signing
a. Purpose
b. Equipment
3.17 Work Zone Lighting for Nighttime Construction
3.18 Protection of Airfield Areas
a. Runway Safety Area (RSA)
b. Runway Object Free Area (ROFA)
c. Taxiway Safety Area (TSA)
d. Taxiway Object Free Area (TOFA)
e. Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ)
f. Runway Approach/Departure Surfaces
3.19 Other Limitations on Construction
a. Prohibitions
b. Restrictions

APPENDICES:

APPENDIX 1 – General Plan and Construction Safety and Phasing Plans

APPENDIX 2 – Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist

APPENDIX 3 – Contractor's Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD)

APPENDIX 4 – Spoil Deposition Release Form

APPENDIX 5 – Construction SWPPP Site Inspection & Erosion & Sediment Control

CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN (CSPP)

1.0 PURPOSE.

Aviation safety is the primary consideration at airports, especially during construction. The Airport Owner's Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the Contractor's Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) are the primary tools to ensure safety compliance when coordinating construction activities with airport operations. These documents identify all aspects of the construction project that pose a potential safety hazard to airport operations and outline respective mitigation procedures for each hazard.

The CSPP sets forth benchmarks and requirements for the project to help ensure the highest levels of safety, security and efficiency at the airport at the time of construction. Requirements for this CSPP were developed from FAA Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5370-2 Operational Safety on Airports During Construction, latest edition.

The CSPP is a standalone document, written to correspond with the safety and security requirements set forth in the AC, the airport safety and security requirements, and local codes and requirements. The CSPP is to be used by all personnel involved in the project. The CSPP covers the actions of not only the construction personnel and equipment, but also the action of inspection personnel and airport staff.

This document has been developed in order to minimize interruptions to airport operations, reduce construction costs, and maximize the performance and safety of construction activity. Strict adherence to the provisions of the CSPP by all personnel assigned to or visiting the construction site is mandatory.

The Contractor shall submit a Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) to the Airport Owner describing how the Contractor will comply with the requirements set forth in this CSPP. The SPCD must be submitted to the Airport Owner prior to issuance of Notice to Proceed.

In the event the Contractor's activities are found in non-compliance with the provisions of the CSPP or the SPCD, the Airport Owner's Representative will direct the Contractor, in writing, to immediately cease those operations in violation. In addition, a safety meeting will be conducted for the purpose of reviewing those provisions in the CSPP/SPCD which were violated. The Contractor will not be allowed to resume any construction operations until conclusion of the safety meeting and all corrective actions have been implemented.

2.0 SCOPE OF PROJECT AND CSPP.

The proposed project generally includes construction of a 13,140 square foot (SF) snow equipment storage facility addition, to the north end of the airport's existing Building 10/Snow Removal Equipment (SRE) Building, at Westchester County Airport in White Plains, New York. The addition project includes demolition of a section of the north wall of the existing building for construction of a new doorway, as well as demolition of existing pavement, relocation of underground electrical service, and demolition of sections of existing fence and a gate. Construction includes the masonry building addition, new asphalt pavement on the east, north and west sides of the building addition, new closed drainage system to connect to the existing storm drainage system, underground electric, new water service and propane gas

service. Additional building construction includes rooftop mounted photovoltaic (solar) panels, as well as LED lighting, building security system, sprinkler system and HVAC.

Safety, maintaining aircraft operations, and construction costs are all interrelated. Since safety must not be compromised, the Airport Owner must strike a balance between maintaining aircraft operations and construction costs. This balance will vary widely depending on the operational needs and resources of the airport and will require early coordination with airport users and the FAA. As the project design progresses, the necessary construction locations, activities and associated costs will be identified. As they are identified, their impact to airport operations must be assessed. Adjustments are made to the proposed construction activities, often by phasing the project and/or to airport operations in order to maintain operational safety. This planning effort will ultimately result in a project CSPP. The development of the CSPP takes place through the following five steps:

a. Identify Affected Areas
b. Describe Current Operations
c. Allow for Temporary Changes to Operations
d. Take Required Measures to Revise Operations
e. Manage Safety Risk

3.0 PLAN REQUIREMENTS.

3.1 COORDINATION.

The following items shall be coordinated as required:

a. Preconstruction Meeting. A preconstruction meeting will be conducted to discuss operational safety, testing, quality control, quality acceptance, security, safety, labor requirements, environmental factors, and other issues. All parties affected by the construction will be asked to attend including, but not limited to, the Airport Owner, airline representatives, tenants, contractor, subcontractors and RPR.

At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a plan of operation and schedule of work to the RPR for approval. The Contractor's plan of operation shall indicate, in detail, the amount of construction planned and the number of shifts and/or overtime operations proposed for the project. The schedule of work shall clearly indicate the sequence of work to be performed. The Contractor shall conform, at all times, to the requirements of these provisions and with current safety practices, rules, regulations and security requirements of Airport Owner. The preconstruction meeting will be held prior to issuance of a Notice to Proceed.

b. Contractor Progress Meetings. A minimum of one progress meeting to discuss scheduling and coordination shall be held each week unless otherwise directed by the Airport Owner, throughout the duration of the Contract, between the Airport Owner, Contractor, RPR and any other interested parties at a time and place to be designated by the RPR. These meetings shall include a detailed discussion of construction phasing and safety with regard to the Contractor's compliance with the requirements stipulated in the Contract Documents.

In attendance at these meetings shall be a Contractor's representative with the authority to make decisions concerning the scheduling and coordination of work. Progress meetings shall be facilitated by the RPR. Operational safety shall be a standing agenda item during progress meetings throughout the construction project.

c. Scope or Schedule Changes. Changes in the Scope of Work or Project Schedule shall be governed by Section 40 and Section 80 of the Contract Documents. Any proposed change that results in a deviation from the established CSPP as expressed by the Contract Documents must be submitted to the FAA and Airport Owner for review and approval. FAA review and approval can be expected to take sixty business days.

d. FAA ATO Coordination. Early coordination with Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Air Traffic Organization (ATO) required for scheduling Technical Operations shutdowns prior to construction. Coordination is critical to restarts of NAVAID services and to the establishment of any special procedures for the movement of aircraft. All relocation or adjustments to NAVAIDs, or changes to final grades in critical areas, should be coordinated with FAA ATO and may require an FAA flight inspection prior to restarting the facility. Flight inspections must be coordinated and scheduled well in advance of the intended facility restart.

No adjustments to NAVAID, encroachment on facility critical areas, or facility shutdowns are anticipated during construction, so ATO coordination will not be necessary.

e. Pre-Paving Meeting. A pre-paving meeting will be held to discuss the status of preliminary submittals, the RPR's inspection of the plant and laboratory, test section requirements, paving plan requirements, and production requirements.

f. Airport Environmental Management System (AEMS) 2 Hour Course. The Resident Project Engineer (RPE) and/or the Resident Project Representative (RPR) and Prime Contractor's Foreman shall be required to attend an Airport Environmental Management System (AEMS) two (2) hour course, prior to the start of construction.

3.2 PHASING.

a. Phase Elements (Work Areas)

The sequence of construction and phasing, for this project, was developed in order to maintain the maximum efficiency of aircraft operations while maintaining safety and allowing for the required construction activities for this project. The project phasing and detailed work areas are depicted on the drawings included in Appendix 1.

1. Overall Project Phasing Elements

(a) Areas Closed to Aircraft Operations: No runways, taxiways and taxilanes will be closed during this project. There is no impact to aircraft operations.

(b) Durations of Closures: There are no airfield closures as part of this project. The overall construction duration (not including mobilization and final closeout) for the project is 180 calendar days.

(c) Taxi Routes: The drawings included in Appendix 1 indicate all active taxiways and taxi routes to runways and aprons to be used by aircraft for each work area.

(d) ARFF Access Routes: The Contractor shall be required to maintain emergency ARFF access into, out of, and around the construction site for the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall prominently light and mark open trenches and excavations at all times. Prior to beginning of construction in each work area and/or on a timely manner, the Contractor shall request the ARFF personnel to tour the site so ARFF personnel are aware of the access routes into, out of, and around the work areas and the on-going construction activities of the project.

(e) Construction Staging Areas: The drawings included in Appendix 1 indicate the approximate location of the Contractor's Staging and Storage Area. The actual size and exact location of the staging area shall be established prior to construction activities during mobilization and shall be approved by the Airport Owner.

(f) Construction Access and Haul Routes: The drawings included in Appendix 1 indicate the proposed locations of the Contractor's Construction Access and Haul Routes for this project. Any changes to access and haul routes require approval by the Airport Owner.

(g) Impacts to NAVAIDs: The NAVAIDs will not be impacted for this project.

(h) Lighting and Marking Changes: All changes associated to the lighting and markings due to construction activities of this project are depicted on the contract drawings. These changes incorporate the design criteria as mandated by the FAA.

(i) Available Runway Length: The available runway length for the runways will not be altered for this project.

(j) Declared Distances: This project does not take place within the airport operations area (AOA). The takeoff run available (TORA), takeoff distance available (TODA), accelerate-stop distance available (ASDA), and landing distance available (LDA) for the runways will not be altered for this project.

(k) Required Hazard Marking and Lighting: This project utilizes the following to delineate work areas, hazards, and closed portions of the AOA on the airfield:

(1) Reflective orange and white traffic barrels will define the limits of the work area, and to define the road that must be maintained for airport and police vehicles.

(2) Traffic rubber/plastic construction cones to mark additional hazards.

(l) Work Hours: The drawings included in Appendix 1 indicate the work hours for each work area.

(m) Concurrent Work Areas: Work areas that can be completed concurrently are identified on the drawings included in Appendix 1.

2. Construction Safety Requirements

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the RPR prior to beginning any work in all areas of the airport. No work is expected on runways or taxiways during this project. The Contractor shall plan and coordinate his/her work in such a manner as to ensure safety

and a minimum of hindrance to airport operations. All Contractor equipment and material stockpiles shall be stored at locations determined during construction or as shown on the Construction Safety and Phasing Plans (Appendix 1).

The Contractor shall always confine construction operations to the Contractor work area and designated haul routes. Contractor personnel, equipment, stored materials, subcontractors and suppliers will not be allowed on any other area within the Air Operations Area and within the Airport boundaries without prior approval of the Airport Owner or RPR.

The RPR will perform a visual site assessment before the Contractor occupies the Contractor work area. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all repairs and cleanup costs incurred as a result of the Contractor's construction operations. Restoration shall be the complete return of all work areas to the original conditions.

Prior to the start of construction operations, the Contractor shall perform the following:

- Install traffic barrels and cones, install construction traffic signs and other measures as indicated on the Construction Safety and Phasing Plans (Appendix 1).
- Install necessary measures for soil erosion and sediment control.
- Coordinate with the Resident Project Representative (RPR) and Airport regarding schedule for work, and to inspect safety, security and maintenance of protection measures, prior to the start of construction.

At the conclusion of construction operations, the Contractor shall perform the following:

- Test and activate all lighting and power circuits.
- Remove barrels, cones and any additional maintenance and protection of traffic items, and install pavement markings as indicated on the Construction Safety Drawings.
- Clean all paved surfaces in accordance with Item C-106, Safety, Security and Maintenance of Traffic.
- Coordinate cancellation of the NOTAMs with the Airport Owner and RPR.

b. Construction Safety and Phasing Plans. Drawings specifically indicating operational safety procedures and methods in affected areas have been developed for each construction phase. Such drawings are included in Appendix 1 and are included in the contract drawing package.

3.3 AREAS AND OPERATIONS AFFECTED BY THE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY.

Contractor, subcontractor, and supplier employees or any other unauthorized persons shall be restricted from entering an active airport operating area without previous permission from the Airport Owner and the Aircraft Control Tower.

In an emergency situation, the Airport Owner or other designated airport representative may order the Contractor to suspend operations; move personnel, equipment, and materials to a safe location; and stand by until aircraft use is completed.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the airport users through the RPR, in coordination with airport operations, in scheduling the operations to provide adequate clearance for safe aircraft parking, fueling, maintenance, loading or unloading, maneuvering, taxing operations, or other aircraft operations.

a. Identification of Affected Areas

There are no impacts to Airport Operations Areas for this project. The project takes place entirely in a non-AOA location on the airport.

a. Mitigation of effects.

This CSPP has established specific requirements and operational procedures necessary to maintain the safety and efficiency of airport operations during the construction of this project.

All coordination pertaining to airport operations during construction will go through the Airport Owner's Representative and the Airport Operations Manager. Any required NOTAM's to be issued will be sent through the Airport Owner's Representative and issued by Airport Operations.

1. **Temporary Changes to runway and/or taxiway operations:** Any affected Airport Operations Areas identified in the previous section for reduced access or identified as being closed entirely to aircraft traffic, will be barricaded by the use of low profile, lighted barricades placed as shown in the drawings provided in Appendix 1. In addition, required NOTAM's shall be issued on the various temporary changes to aircraft access through the affected areas.

2. **Detours for ARFF and other airport vehicles:** The project work site shall remain open to all ARFF vehicles in emergency situations. The Contractor is required to maintain access in and around the project work area for all ARFF vehicles. Proper routing of this traffic will be effectively communicated to all supervisory personnel involved in the construction project.

3. **Maintenance of essential utilities:** Special attention shall be given to preventing unscheduled interruption of utility services and facilities. Where required due to construction purposes, the Airport Owner and FAA shall locate all of their underground utilities. It is the Contractor's responsibility to have the locations of cabling and other underground utilities marked prior to beginning excavation. Any locations provided by the Airport Owner or FAA are approximate locations and the Contractor shall verify all locations prior to beginning excavations. When an underground cable or utility is damaged due to the Contractor's negligence the Contractor shall immediately repair the affected cable or utility at his/her own expense. Full coordination between airport staff, field inspectors, and construction personnel will be exercised to ensure that all airport power and control cables are fully protected prior to any excavation.

4. **Temporary Changes to air traffic control procedures:** Changes to air traffic control procedures have been coordinated with airport ATO. Any additional requests for changes

must be made to the Airport Owner, through the RPR, in writing. These requested changes will be reviewed by the RPR, Airport Owner and ATO. If these changes are acceptable to all the aforementioned parties, the RPR will request a modification to the CSPP previously turned into the FAA. The Contractor shall plan on a minimum 90 days for this process to be completed. No deviation to the original CSPP shall be made without final FAA approval.

3.4 NAVIGATION AID (NAVAID) PROTECTION.

Before commencing construction activity, parking vehicles, or storing construction equipment and materials near a NAVAID, coordinate with the appropriate FAA ATO/Technical Operations office to evaluate the effect of construction activity and the required distance and direction from the NAVAID. Construction activities, materials/equipment storage, and vehicle parking near electronic NAVAIDs require special consideration since they may interfere with signals essential to air navigation. Construction activities, materials/equipment storage, and vehicle parking near electronic NAVAIDs are not anticipated in this project.

3.5 CONTRACTOR ACCESS.

This section of the CSPP details the areas to which the Contractor must have access, and how Contractor personnel will access those project work areas.

a. Location of stockpiled construction materials.

The Contractor shall store material and equipment and schedule his operations for work to be done so that no unauthorized interference to normal Airport operations will result there from. Construction operations shall not be conducted in a manner to cause interference with Airport Operations. Stockpiled materials and equipment storage are not permitted within the Runway Safety Area/ Taxiway Safety Area (RSA/TSA), Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ) or Object Free Area (OFA) of an operational runway or taxiway. Stockpiled construction materials must be located inside the Contractor staging area as shown on the Construction Safety and Phasing Plans (Appendix 1) unless otherwise approved by the RPR.

Stockpiled material shall be constrained in a manner to prevent movement resulting from either aircraft jet blast or wind conditions in excess of ten miles per hour. In addition, stockpiled material shall have silt fence located around the material to prevent Foreign Object Debris (FOD) from moving onto the airfield pavements or polluting watercourses.

Open trenches exceeding 3 inches in depth and 5 inches in width or stockpiled material are not permitted within the limits of safety areas of operational runways or taxiways. Stockpiled material shall not be permitted within the protected areas of the runways or allowed to penetrate into any of the protected airspace.

Spoil and Disposal Areas: Spoil shall be disposed of onsite in accordance with the Airport Authorities unless otherwise shown or specified. The Contractor shall submit the "Spoils Deposition Release Form" for any spoils which are transported from the project site. A copy of the form can be found in Appendix 4. No direct payment will be made for spoiling and disposal operations. The cost of spoiling material on site, or of spoiling material off-site, shall

be considered incidental to this Contract and the costs shall be included in the various pay items involved.

b. Vehicle and pedestrian operations. Vehicle and pedestrian access routes for airport construction projects must be controlled to prevent inadvertent or unauthorized entry of persons, vehicles, or animals onto the Air Operations Area (AOA).

The Airport Owner will coordinate requirements for vehicle operations with the affected airport tenants. Specific vehicle and pedestrian requirements for this project are as follows:

All construction vehicles and personnel shall be restricted to the immediate work areas specified by the contract for this project. These areas include the haul routes into the work area, the designated Contractor staging area and the apron area under construction. Use of alternate haul routes or staging areas by the Contractor shall not be permitted without prior notification and approval by the Airport Owner's Representative.

1. Construction Site Parking:

The Contractor's personal vehicle parking area shall be in the designated Contractor's Employee Parking area, as shown on the Contractor's Haul Route and Staging Area Plan (Appendix 1). Contractor personal vehicles will not be allowed inside the airport fence Air Operations Area (AOA) or secured area.

A staging area, as indicated on the Contract Drawings, will be provided where the Contractor may set up a field office and store equipment and materials. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for and bear all costs of required utilities. The Contractor shall use and maintain the site in accordance with requirements of the Airport Owner. Upon completion of work, the Contractor's staging area shall be removed and the area cleaned and restored to original or better condition.

2. Construction Equipment Parking:

The Contractor's equipment storage area shall be in the Contractor staging area as shown on the Construction Safety and Phasing Plans (Appendix 1). The Contractor's equipment and construction vehicles shall be restricted to the construction site or storage areas during construction and parked in the equipment storage area during non-working periods. Maximum allowable equipment height in the staging area shall be 25 feet. Maximum allowable equipment height in the work areas shall be 75 feet, provided the equipment is equipped with a flag and lighting as defined in the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).

Contractor must service all construction vehicles within the limits of the project work area or the Contractor's Staging Area. Parked construction vehicles must be outside the OFA and never in the safety area of an active runway or taxiway. Inactive equipment must not be parked on closed taxiways or runways. If it is necessary to leave specialized equipment on a closed taxiway or runway at night, the equipment must be well lighted. Employees shall also park construction vehicles outside the OFA when not in use by construction

personnel (for example, overnight, on weekends, or during other periods when construction is not active). Parking areas must not obstruct the clear line of sight by the ATCT, as applicable, to any taxiways or runways under air traffic control nor obstruct any runway visual aids, signs, or navigation aids.

3. Access and Haul Roads:

The Contractor shall clear, construct and maintain haul routes as required for the prosecution of the work. The haul routes and access points shall only be in the locations approved by the RPR and the Airport Owner or as shown on the Construction Safety and Phasing Plans (Appendix 1).

Access or haul routes used by Contractor vehicles must be clearly marked to prevent inadvertent entry to areas open to airport operations. Construction traffic must remain on the designated haul routes, never straying from the approved paths. Haul and access routes shall be clearly delineated with temporary marking and signage by the Contractor. Signage and marking placement shall be reviewed and approved by the RPR and Airport Owner prior to being put into service. The Contractor shall fully describe the appropriate access routes to all his/her employees, subcontractors and material delivery personnel.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining existing haul routes. At the completion of the project, these areas shall be returned to their original lines and grades and shall be restored to a condition equal to or better than original. All non-paved areas that are disturbed by Contractor's haul roads, staging area, etc., located outside of the seeding limits shown on the plans shall be re-seeded and restored to their original or better condition by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Airport Owner.

The Contractor shall coordinate haul routes, closures and schedules with other projects which may be underway during the same time period as this contract. This would include, but not limited to, the water main construction project.

The Contractor shall control and coordinate the material (supplies) that are hauled to and from work area. Delivery of equipment and materials to the area of work shall be by way of the access route shown on the Construction Safety and Phasing Plans (Appendix 1) or designated by the Airport Owner or RPR.

The Contractor shall maintain all haul routes and work areas in a dust free condition at all times. The Contractor shall control dust from the construction operations by vacuum type sweeping, watering or other methods as approved by the RPR. Contractor shall have equipment (in operating condition) on site, at all times, to control dust. If the Contractor fails to comply with this requirement, construction will be suspended until a plan for controlling the dust is approved by the RPR. Landside haul routes, boulevards and drives shall be kept clean by use of a vacuum sweeper on a daily basis as required. Application of water on dirt or gravel haul routes must be provided as often as necessary. Haul roads in any airport traffic areas must be especially monitored for dust and debris to prevent any potential Foreign Object Debris (FOD) situations.

The existing road around the east, north and west sides of the project site shall remain open and accessible for airport maintenance, management and operations personnel, and police vehicles at all times. Special attention must be given to ensure that if construction traffic is to share or cross any Airport Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) routes that ARFF right of way is not impeded at any time, and that construction traffic on haul roads do not interfere with NAVAIDs or approach surfaces of operational runways.

Portions of the project area(s) shall be bounded by the low profile barricades identifying Contractor personnel and vehicle area operation limits. The locations of any barricaded project limits, haul routes, Contractor Staging Areas, and associated safety and security details are also provided graphically in the attached exhibits.

4. Marking and Lighting of Vehicles:

When any vehicle or piece of equipment, other than one that has prior approval from the Airport Owner, must operate on an airport, it shall be escorted and properly identified.

The Contractor shall limit access within the airport security fence to authorized vehicles. All authorized vehicles shall have a vehicle dash board placard permit issued by the Airport Owner or an identification sign on both sides of the vehicle containing the Contractor's company name. Private vehicles of the Contractor's personnel must be parked outside the airport security fence and will not be allowed within the airport security fence at any time.

All vehicles operating on the airport and in the general vicinity of the safety area or in aircraft movement areas must be marked with flashing yellow/amber beacons or orange and white flags during daylight hours. During hours of darkness or low visibility they shall be marked with at least flashing yellow/amber beacons.

Each vehicle shall be assigned initials or numbers that are prominently displayed on each side of the vehicle. The identification symbols shall be at least 12-inch high, block-type characters of a contrasting color, and easy to read. They may be applied either by using tape or a water-soluble paint to facilitate removal. Magnetic signs are also acceptable.

Beacons and flags must be maintained to standards and in good working and operational condition. Beacons must be located on the uppermost part of the vehicle structure, visible from any direction, and flash 75 +/- 15 flashes per minute. Flags shall be 3' by 3' with alternating 1' by 1' international orange and white squares and shall be replaced by the Contractor if they become faded, discolored, or ragged as determined by Airport Operations or the Airport Owner's Representative.

5. Description of Proper Vehicle Operations:

The Contractor shall be required to follow guidance on the additional identification and control of construction equipment per the Airport's Security Plan. No Contractor's vehicle or pedestrian crossing of active runways or taxiways will be allowed at any time during the work of this Contract, unless otherwise specified. No deviation from the pedestrian

and vehicle routes to and from the Project Areas will be allowed unless specific permission has been granted by the Airport Owner.

The ground movement of aircraft shall have the right-of-way at all times, and the Contractor's vehicles and equipment shall yield to aircraft at all times.

6. Required Escorts:

Anyone not in possession of a current airport badge shall be escorted by an appropriately badged person. At no time will vehicles or personnel enter the secure AOA.

At no time shall active taxiways or taxilanes be crossed by construction equipment or contractor vehicles.

7. Training Requirements for Vehicle Drivers:

No contractor access to the AOA is required as part of this contract. Therefore, no driver training is required.

8. Situational Awareness:

Airport operations, management, maintenance and police vehicles will continue to use a roadway around the project site, and the path of these vehicles will be between the contractor's staging and employee parking areas, and the building construction site. The Contractor shall, at all times, conduct the work as to create no hindrance, hazard, or obstacle to aircraft using the Airport.

Vehicle drivers must confirm by personnel observation that no vehicle is approaching their position, and shall only proceed when there is no approaching vehicle. In addition, it is the responsibility of the contractor's vehicle driver to verify the movement/position of all escorted vehicles at any given time. The contractor shall be solely responsible for the safe transit of all delivery and supply vehicles within the project area, and all requirements defined above shall apply to all material and delivery supply vehicles.

9. Two-way Radio Communication Procedures:

Two-way radio communications are not required for this project. However, the Contractor(s) shall provide mobile phone contact information to Airport Operations and Maintenance personnel, and to the Airport Traffic Control Tower.

10. Maintenance of the Secured Area of the Airport.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain security and comply with the Airport Security Plan and the Transportation Security Administration Security Rules and Regulations throughout the duration of the project. The Contractor and the Surety shall indemnify and save harmless the Airport Owner, RPR and third party or political subdivision from any and all breaches of security and shall indemnify the Airport Owner

for any fines, expenses and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any breach of security resulting from the Contractor's actions at any time during the prosecution of the work. Such breaches of security are subject to fines by the Transportation Security Administration of up to ten thousand dollars ($10,000) per incident.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining security at all access gates used during the project and will be held liable by the Airport Owner for any breach of security. No gate shall be left open.

3.6 WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT.

Construction contractors must carefully control and continuously remove waste or loose materials that might attract wildlife. Contractor personnel must be aware of and avoid construction activities that can create wildlife hazards on airports.

a. Trash. Food scraps from construction personnel activity must be collected and disposed of at a proper facility.

b. Standing water. Water shall not be allowed to collect and pool for more than any single 24-hour period. Temporary grading may be required to promote drainage during daily operations as well as between work phases.

c. Tall grass and seeds. The use of millet seed in turfing and seeding operations shall not be permitted. The Contractor is also responsible for mowing and maintaining the grass areas within the project work areas, while those areas are under the Contractor's control. Mowing shall be performed when the grass height reaches the maximum allowable height per the Owner's requirements.

d. Poorly maintained fencing and gates. The Contractor shall maintain a constant secure perimeter to the airfield, including continuous security perimeter fencing and gates (if applicable).

e. Disruption of existing wildlife habitat. Not applicable to this project.

Contractor shall take immediate remedial action to remove wildlife attractants should any occurrence be noted. Contractor shall immediately report to the RPR and Airport Owner should any wildlife congregation be noted, and in particular if mammals enter the airport through the construction gate.

3.7 FOREIGN OBJECT DEBRIS (FOD) MANAGEMENT.

Special care and measures shall be taken to prevent Foreign Object Debris (FOD) damage when working in an airport environment. Waste and loose materials, commonly referred to as FOD, are capable of causing damage to aircraft landing gears, propellers, and jet engines. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing an approved FOD Management Plan prior to the start of construction activities. The FOD Management Plan will have procedures for prevention, regular

cleanup, and containment of construction material and debris. The Contractor will ensure all vehicles related to the construction project using paved surfaces in the AOA shall be free of any debris that could create a FOD hazard. Special attention will be given to the cleaning of cracks and pavement joints. All taxiways, aprons, and runways must remain clean. Waste containers with attached lids shall be required on construction sites.

Special attention should be given to securing lightweight construction material (concrete insulating blankets, tarps, insulation, etc.). Specific securing procedures and/or chainlink enclosures may be required.

Contractors will provide their own equipment for vehicle and equipment washing and clean up.

Immediate access to a power sweeper is required when construction occurs on any pavement area inside the AOA, unless an appropriate alternative has been approved by the Airport Owner's Representative and Airport Operations Manager.

3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (HAZMAT) MANAGEMENT.

Contractors operating construction vehicles and equipment on the airport must be prepared to expeditiously contain and clean-up spills resulting from fuel, hydraulic fluid, or other chemical fluid leaks. Transport and handling of other hazardous materials on an airport also requires special procedures. To that end, the Contractor is required to develop a spill prevention plan and response procedures for vehicle operations prior to the start of construction activities. This includes maintenance of appropriate MSDS data and appropriate prevention and response equipment on-site.

Fueling Procedures and Spill Recovery Procedures shall be in accordance with New York State Fire Code, latest edition, and the National Fire Protection Association standard procedures for spill response, latest edition. If fueling is to take place in the staging area, it must be away from catch basins. Contractor must have spill containment kits on site.

In the event of a fuel spill or the spill of other hazardous materials, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Airport Owner and the RPR, the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Airport Owner and the RPR.

Contractor shall abide by the specific requirements contained in the Technical Specifications of this contract.

3.9 NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY.

The following is information and procedures for immediate notification of airport users and the FAA of any conditions adversely affecting the operational safety of the airport.

a. Maintenance of a list of Responsible Representatives/ Point of contact. A list of responsible representatives and points of contact shall be created by the RPR, the Airport and

the Contractor prior to the start of construction. This list shall be compiled as part of the project pre-construction meeting agenda. Procedures will be established to contact all parties, including after regular work hours. Updates will be made to the list throughout the project duration by the RPR. Contractor points of contact shall be incorporated into the contractor's SPCD.

b. Notice to Air Missions (NOTAM). Only the Airport Owner may initiate or cancel NOTAMs on airport conditions, and is the only entity that can close or open a runway or taxiway. The Airport Owner must coordinate the issuance, maintenance, and cancellation of NOTAMs about airport conditions resulting from construction activities with tenants and the local air traffic facility (control tower, approach control, or air traffic control center), and must provide information on closed or hazardous conditions on airport movement areas to the FAA Flight Service Station (FSS) so it can issue a NOTAM. The Airport Owner must file and maintain a list of authorized representatives with the FSS. Only the FAA may issue or cancel NOTAMs on shutdown or irregular operation of FAA owned facilities. Any person having reason to believe that a NOTAM is missing, incomplete, or inaccurate must notify the Airport Owner. See Section 3.14 regarding issuing NOTAMs for partially closed runways versus runways with displaced thresholds.

Any NOTAMs for planned airfield closures for this project must be coordinated through the airport manager and the airports duly appointed construction management representative. Reference Section 3.2 for planned closures for this project, which require issuance of a NOTAM.

c. Emergency Notification Procedures. In the event of an aircraft emergency, severe weather conditions, or any issue as determined by the Airport that may affect aircraft operations, the Contractor's personnel and/or equipment may be required to immediately vacate the area(s) affected. Points of contact for the various parties involved with the project shall be identified and shared at the pre-construction meeting among the various parties. Emergency points of contact shall be incorporated into the contractor's SPCD.

d. Coordination with ARFF Personnel. The Contractor shall coordinate, through the duly appointed airport representative, with ARFF personnel, mutual aid providers and other emergency services if construction requires the following:

- The deactivation and subsequent reactivation of water lines or fire hydrants, or
- The re-routing, blocking and restoration of emergency access routes, or
- The use of hazardous materials on the airfield.

Procedures and methods for addressing any planned or emergency response actions on the airfield concerning this project shall be established and implemented prior to the start of construction.

e. Notification to the FAA.

1. Part 77. Any person proposing construction or alteration of objects that affect navigable airspace, as defined in Part 77, must notify the FAA. This includes construction equipment

and proposed parking areas for this equipment (i.e. cranes, graders, other equipment) on airports. FAA Form 7460-1, Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration, is used for this purpose and submitted to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office. A 7460-1 form for this project has been prepared by the Engineer and submitted to the FAA for using equipment with a maximum height of 120 feet. A new 7460-1 form must be submitted to the FAA for review and comment for any equipment that the Contractor will use which is taller than the equipment used in the above 7460-1 submission. The Airport Owner will be responsible for submitting the new 7460-1 form to the FAA. The Contractor shall provide detailed cut-sheets of crane with maximum operating height. Notify the Airport Operations Department Manager (914) 995-4850 seven (7) days prior to the lift operation. All cranes must be flagged per FAA requirements. Crane must be lowered when not in use. Due to the proximity of the work site, crane work may be cancelled and/or stopped to maintain safe aircraft operation during Instrument Meteorological Conditions (IMC).

2. **Part 157.** It is not anticipated that Part 157 notifications will be required for this project.

3. **NAVAIDS.** For emergency (short-notice) notification about impacts to both airport owned and FAA owned NAVAIDs, contact: 866-432-2622.

   (a) Airport owned/FAA Maintained. If construction operations require a shutdown of more than 24 hours, or more than 4 hours daily on consecutive days, of a NAVAID owned by the airport but maintained by the FAA, provide a 45-day minimum notice to FAA ATO/Technical Operations prior to facility shutdown.

   (b) FAA owned. The Airport Owner must notify the appropriate FAA ATO Service Area Planning and Requirements (P&R) Group a minimum of 45 days prior to implementing an event that causes impacts to NAVAIDs. (Impacts to FAA equipment covered by a Reimbursable Agreement (RA) do not have to be reported by the Airport Owner). Coordinate work for an FAA owned NAVAID shutdown with the local FAA ATO/Technical Operations office, through the RPR, including any necessary reimbursable agreements and flight checks. Detail procedures that address unanticipated utility outages and cable cuts that could impact FAA NAVAIDs. In addition, provide seven days' notice to schedule the actual shutdown.

f. Accidents. The Contractor shall provide at the site such equipment and medical facilities as are necessary to supply first aid service to anyone who may be injured in connection with the work. The Contractor must promptly report in writing to the RPR all accidents whatsoever arising out of, or in connection with, the performance for the work, whether on or adjacent to the site which caused death, personal injury or property damages, giving full details and statements of witnesses. In addition, if death or serious injuries or damage are caused, the accident shall be immediately reported by telephone to the Airport Operations Department, (914) 995-4850.

If any claim is made by anyone against the Contractor or any Subcontractor on account of any accident, the Contractor shall promptly report the facts in writing to the RPR giving full details of the claims.

3.10 INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS.

a. Daily (or more frequent) inspections. Inspections shall be conducted by the Contractor at least daily, but more frequently if necessary, to ensure conformance with the CSPP. A sample checklist is provided in Appendix 2 of this document. In addition to Contractor's required inspections, airport operations will inspect the construction site to ensure compliance with the CSPP and the SPCD. The Airport Owner's Representative will have full-time inspectors monitoring activity throughout construction. Promptly take all actions necessary to prevent or remedy any unsafe or potentially unsafe conditions as soon as they are discovered.

b. Final inspections. A final inspection with the Airport Owner's Representative, Airport and Contractor will take place prior to allowing airport operations.

3.11 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES.

Special attention shall be given to preventing unscheduled interruption of utility services and facilities. Where required due to construction purposes, the FAA shall locate all of their underground cables. The Contractor shall locate and/or arrange for the location of all the underground cables. When an underground cable is damaged due to the Contractor's negligence the Contractor shall immediately repair the cable affected at his/her own expense. Full coordination between airport staff, field inspectors, and construction personnel will be exercised to ensure that all airport power and control cables are fully protected prior to any excavation. Locations of cabling will be marked prior to beginning excavation.

Prior to opening an excavation, effort shall be made to determine whether underground installation: i.e., sewer, water, fuel, electric lines, etc., will be encountered, and if so, where such underground installations are located. When the excavation approaches the approximate locations of such an installation, the exact locations shall be determined by careful hand probing or hand digging, and/or use of a vacuum truck, and when it is uncovered, adequate protection shall be provided for the existing installation. All known owners of underground facilities in the area concerned shall be advised of proposed work at least 48 hours prior to the start of actual excavation.

The information concerning underground utilities was compiled from information and sketches furnished by or obtained from utility companies and the Airport. The Airport Owner and the RPR do not guarantee their accuracy. The Contractor is advised to determine the exact locations from the available sources of information or provide his own means of detection. The only case in which the RPR will consider redesign or relocation of a proposed facility in the project is when an existing utility is located within the construction limits. In this case, the RPR will work with the Airport Owner to determine the appropriate action to resolve the conflict. If such relocation is impossible, the RPR will consider re-design or relocation of the proposed facilities. In both cases, Contractor shall be responsible for all underground utilities and shall not be separately compensated for delays or extra cost.

Note that most utility location services do not include locating FAA and Airport Owner facilities, and most will not locate services within the AOA.

3.12 PENALTIES.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to adhere to prescribed requirements may have consequences that jeopardize the health, safety or lives of customers and employees at the airport. The Airport may issue warnings on the first offense based upon the circumstances of the incident. Individuals involved in non-compliance violations may be required to surrender their Airport ID badges and/or be prohibited from working at the airport, pending an investigation of the matter.

Penalties for violations related to airport safety and security procedures will be established by the Airport.

Note: project shutdown or misdemeanor citations may be issued on a first offense. When construction operations are suspended, activity shall not resume until all deficiencies are rectified.

3.13 SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

In the event of an aircraft emergency, the Contractor's personnel and/or equipment may be required to immediately vacate the area. The Contractor will receive notification from airport operations when special conditions require the construction site to be vacated. In any event, extreme care should be exercised should construction personnel identify any ARFF (Airport Rescue and Fire-Fighting) or other emergency or rescue vehicle moving toward the Runway with emergency lights displayed. This will generally mean that an emergency situation is imminent.

Special conditions that could require suspension of the construction work include the following: aircraft in distress, aircraft accident, security breach, VIP operation, vehicle/pedestrian deviation, severe weather, or failing to abide by this Construction Safety and Phasing Plan and/or the Safety Plan Compliance Document.

3.14 RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY VISUAL AIDS.

This topic includes marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs. Those areas where aircraft will be operating shall be clearly and visibly separated from construction areas, including closed runways. Throughout the duration of the construction project, the Contractor shall inspect and verify that these areas remain clearly marked and visible at all times and that marking, lighting, signs and visual NAVAIDs remain in place and operational.

a. General. Airport markings, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs must be clearly visible to pilots, not misleading, confusing, or deceptive. All must be secured in place to prevent movement by prop wash, jet blast, wing vortices, or other wind currents and constructed of materials that would minimize damage to an aircraft in the event of inadvertent contact.

Marking and lighting for a temporary threshold is not required.

Closed runway markings are not required.

b. Signs. Signs must be in conformance with AC 150/5345-44, Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs and AC 150/5340-18, Standard for Airport Sign Systems, current edition.

1. Temporary Signs. Orange construction signs comprise a message in black on an orange background. Orange construction signs may help approaching vehicular traffic be aware of changed conditions. Temporary signs are required for this project, for placement on Airport Road/Westchester County Highway 135, as shown on the Contractor's Haul Route and Staging Area Plan. The temporary signs shall be constructed and placed in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and shall have the legend:

1. TRUCKS ENTERING HIGHWAY

c. Testing of Electrical/Lighting Circuits. See technical specification Item C-106, Safety, Security, and Traffic Control for testing requirements.

3.15 MARKING AND SIGNS FOR ACCESS ROUTES.

Location of haul routes on the airport site shall be as specified in the project drawing set and as provided graphically in the attached exhibits, reference Appendix 1. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate off-site haul routes with the appropriate owner who has jurisdiction over the affected route. The haul routes, to the extent possible, shall be marked and signed in accordance with FAA airfield signage requirements, the Federal Highway Administration Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and/or state highway specifications, as applicable.

3.16 HAZARD MARKING, LIGHTING AND SIGNING. Section Not Used. No AOA work on this project & no AOA hazard marking, lighting and signing required.

3.17 WORK ZONE LIGHTING FOR NIGHTTIME CONSTRUCTION.

Nightime construction is not allowed on this project.

3.18 PROTECTION OF AIRFIELD AREAS. No airfield work required on this contract.

Safety area encroachments, improper ground vehicle operations and unmarked or uncovered holes and trenches in the vicinity of aircraft operation surfaces and construction areas are the three most recurring threats to safety during construction. Protection of runway and taxiway safety areas, object free areas, obstacle free zones, and approach/departure surfaces shall be a standing requirement for the duration of construction operations.

a. Runway Safety Area (RSA). A runway safety area is the defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to airplanes in the event of an undershoot, overshoot, or excursion from the runway by aircraft.

Runway	Aircraft Design Group	RSA Distance from Centerline RSA	Holdline	RSA Width	RSA Length from End of Runway
16-34	C-III	250 ft.	300 ft.	500 ft.	1,000 ft.
11-29	B-II	75 ft.	250 ft.	150 ft.	300 ft.

No construction may occur within the existing RSA while the runway is open. Any construction between RSA and Holdline must be approved with Airport Operations prior to starting work.

The Airport Owner must coordinate any adjustment of RSA dimensions, to meet the above requirement, with the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office and the local FAA air traffic manager and issue a NOTAM.

Open trenches or excavations are not permitted within the RSA while the runway is open. The Contractor must backfill trenches before the runway is opened. Coverings are not allowed in runway safety areas. There shall be no stockpiled materials or equipment stored within the limits of the RSA.

After the Runway has been closed, Contractors must prominently mark open trenches and excavations at the construction site with red or orange flags, as approved by the Airport Owner, and light them with red lights during hours of restricted visibility or darkness.

Soil erosion must be controlled to maintain RSA standards, that is, the RSA must be cleared and graded and have no potentially hazardous ruts, humps, depressions, or other surface variations, and capable, under dry conditions, of supporting snow removal equipment, aircraft rescue and firefighting equipment, and the occasional passage of aircraft without causing structural damage to the aircraft.

b. Runway Object Free Area (ROFA). Construction, including excavations, may be permitted in the ROFA. However, equipment must be removed from the ROFA when not in use, and material should not be stockpiled in the ROFA if not necessary. Stockpiling material in the OFA requires submittal of a 7460-1 form and justification provided to the appropriate FAA Airports Regional or District Office for approval.

Runway	Aircraft Design Group	ROFA Distance from Centerline	ROFA Width	ROFA Length from End of Runway
16-34	C-III	400 ft.	800 ft.	1,000 ft.
11-29	B-II	250 ft.	500 ft.	300 ft.

c. Taxiway Safety Area (TSA). No work on this project is taking place inside the AOA.

d. Runway approach/departure surfaces. No work on this project is taking place inside the AOA or within any runway approach/departure surface.

3.19 OTHER LIMITATIONS ON CONSTRUCTION.

a. Prohibitions. The following prohibitions are in effect for the duration of this project:

1. No use of tall equipment (cranes, concrete pumps, and so on) unless a 7460-1 determination letter is issued for such equipment.

2. No use of open flame welding or torches unless fire safety precautions are provided and the Airport Owner has approved their use.

3. No use of electrical blasting caps or explosives of any kind on or within 1,000 ft (300 m) of the airport property.

b. Restrictions.

1. Construction suspension required during specific airport operations: Not Applicable

2. Areas that cannot be worked on simultaneously: Not Applicable

3. Day or night construction restrictions: No night work.

4. Seasonal Construction Restrictions: Not Applicable

5. Temporary signs not approved by the airport operator

6. Grade changes that could result in unplanned effects on NAVAIDs.

APPENDIX 1

LOCATION MAP
(Sheet G-001of the Contract Drawings)

GENERAL PLAN
(Sheet GC101 of the Contract Drawings)

CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLANS
(Sheet GC102 of the Contract Drawings)

CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING DETAILS
(Sheet GC501 of the Contract Drawings)

APPENDIX 2

CONSTRUCTION PROJECT DAILY SAFETY INSPECTION CHECKLIST

Construction Project Daily Safety Inspection Checklist

The situations identified below are potentially hazardous conditions that may occur during airport construction projects. Safety Area encroachments, unauthorized and improper ground vehicle operations, and unmarked or uncovers holes and trenches near aircraft operating surfaces pose the most prevalent threats to airport operational safety during airport construction projects. The list below is one tool that the Contractor may use to aid in identifying and correcting potentially hazardous conditions.

Potentially Hazardous Conditions

Item	Action Required	or	None
Excavation adjacent to runways, taxiways, and aprons improperly backfilled.			☐
Mounds of earth, construction materials, temporary structures, and other obstacles near any open runway, taxiway, or taxi lane; in the related Object Free area and aircraft approach or departure areas/zones; or obstructing any sign or marking.			☐
Runway resurfacing projects resulting in lips exceeding 3 inches from pavement edges and ends.			☐
Heavy equipment (stationary or mobile) operating or idle near AOA, in runway approaches and departures areas, or in OFZ.			☐
Equipment or material near NAVAIDs that may degrade or impair radiated signals and/or the monitoring of navigation and visual aids. Unauthorized or improper vehicle operations in localizer or glide slope critical areas, resulting in electronic interference and/or facility shutdown.			☐
Tall and especially relatively low visibility units (that is, equipment with slim profiles) –cranes, drills, and similar objects—located in critical areas, such as OFZ and approach zones.			☐

Item	Action Required	or	None
Improperly positioned or malfunctioning lights or unlighted airport hazards, such as holes or excavations, on an apron, open taxiway, or open taxi lane or in related safety, approach, or departure area.			☐
Obstacles, loose pavement, trash, and other debris on or near AOA. Construction debris (gravel, sand, mud, paving materials) on airport pavements may result in aircraft propeller, turbine engine, or tire damage. Also, loose materials may blow about, potentially causing personal injury or equipment damage.			☐
Inappropriate or poorly maintained fencing during construction intended to deter human and animal intrusions into the AOA. Fencing and other markings that are inadequate to separate construction areas from open AOA create aviation hazards.			☐
Improper or inadequate marking or lighting of runways (especially thresholds that have been displaced or runways that have been closed) and taxiways that could cause pilot confusion and provide a potential for a runway incursion. Inadequate or improper methods of marking, barricading, and lighting of temporarily closed portions of AOA create aviation hazards.			☐
Wildlife attractants — such as trash (food scraps not collected from construction personnel activity), grass seeds, tall grass, or standing water — on or near airports.			
Obliterated or faded temporary markings on active operational areas.			☐
Misleading or malfunctioning obstruction lights. Unlighted or unmarked obstructions in the approach to any open runway pose aviation hazards.			☐

Item	Action Required	or	None
Failure to issue, update, or cancel NOTAMs about airport or runway closures or other construction related airport conditions.			☐
Failure to mark and identify utilities or power cables. Damage to utilities and power cables during construction activity can result in the loss of runway / taxiway lighting; loss of navigation, visual, or approach aids; disruption of weather reporting services; and/or loss of communications.			☐
Restrictions on ARFF access from fire stations to the runway / taxiway system or airport buildings.			
Lack of radio communications with construction vehicles in airport movement areas.			☐
Objects, regardless of whether they are marked or flagged, or activities anywhere on or near an airport that could be distracting, confusing, or alarming to pilots during aircraft operations.			☐
Water, snow, dirt, debris, or other contaminants that temporarily obscure or derogate the visibility of runway/taxiway marking, lighting, and pavement edges. Any condition or factor that obscures or diminishes the visibility of areas under construction.			☐
Spillage from vehicles (gasoline, diesel fuel, oil) on active pavement areas, such as runways, taxiways, aprons, and airport roadways.			☐
Failure to maintain drainage system integrity during construction (for example, no temporary drainage provided when working on a drainage system).			

Item	Action Required	or	None
Failure to provide for proper electrical lockout and tagging procedures. At larger airports with multiple maintenance shifts/workers, construction contractors should make provisions for coordinating work on circuits.			☐
Failure to control dust. Consider limiting the amount of area from which the Contractor is allowed to strip turf.			☐
Exposed wiring that creates an electrocution or fire ignition hazard. Identify and secure wiring, and place it in conduit or bury it.			☐
Site burning, which can cause possible obscuration.			☐
Construction work taking place outside of designated work areas and out of phase.			☐

APPENDIX 3

CONTRACTORS SAFETY PLAN COMPLIANCE DOCUMENT (SPCD)

(The SPCD Certification is located in the Proposal Section)

SAFETY PLAN COMPLIANCE DOCUMENT (SPCD)

Project Location: Westchester County Airport

Project Name: New Snow Equipment Storage Building

General Statement:

The Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP), identified as Attachment "A" to Section 70-08, has been prepared in accordance with FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-2G, *Operational Safety on Airports During Construction and the requirements of the Airport Owner*. The CSPP has been submitted to the FAA for review and comment. Any comments from the FAA which were received prior to bid opening have been incorporated into the CSPP.

In the event that the FAA transmits comments which require that the CSPP be revised after bid opening, I understand that I am obligated to abide by the conditions and statements contained in the revised CSPP. I further understand that I will be given the opportunity to evaluate the revised CSPP as it relates to my contract and request appropriate compensation in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

Supplemental Information:

Where the CSPP covers a subject and no additional information is needed, the statement below reads, "No supplemental information required". Where additional information is required by the Contractor, the information shall be provided in the spaces below.

The section numbers below correspond with the section numbers in the CSPP.

3.1 Coordination

Statement: [Explain how you will distribute information and details of meetings to employees and subcontractors.]

_____

_____

_____

_____

3.2 Phasing

Statement: [List the number of days each Work Area will take. State the time day work will start and finish for each work area.]

_____

_____

_____

_____

3.3 Areas and operations affected by the construction activity

Statement: Information is provided in the CSPP. No supplemental information is required.

3.4 Protection of NAVAIDs

Statement: Information is provided in the CSPP. No supplemental information is required.

3.5 Contractor Access

Security Statement: [Explain how you will maintain integrity of the airport security fence at the access gate, e.g.: Gate guards, closed and locked gates, temporary fencing, etc.]

Training Statement: [List individuals who will receive driver training (for certificated airports and as requested.]

Communication Statement: [Identify types of radios, if any, you will use to communicate with drivers and personnel. Identify who will be monitoring radios. Identify a contact person and phone number if ATCT cannot reach the contractor's designated person by radio.]

Escort Statement: [Identify who will escort material delivery vehicles.]

3.6 Wildlife Management

Statement: [Identify who will be monitoring wildlife in the construction area. Identify who will be monitoring wildlife at the construction gate.]

3.7 Foreign Object Debris (FOD) Management

Statement: [Identify who will be preparing a FOD Management Plan. (Plan must be approved prior to the start of construction activities.)]

3.8 Hazardous material (HAZMAT) management

Statement: [Identify who will be preparing a Spill Prevention Plan. (Plan must be approved prior to the start of construction activities.)]

3.9 Notification of construction activities. Provide the following:

Key Personnel Statement: [Identify your key personnel points of contact with phone numbers.]

Emergency Contacts Statement: [Identify your emergency contacts with 24 hour phone numbers.]

Equipment Statement: [Part 77: Identify equipment you will be using that is taller than 60 feet, including on-site batch plants. Identify the maximum height it will be extended to during construction for each Work Area and the expected duration. Identify when during the day it will be used.]

3.10 Inspection requirements.

Statement: [Identify the person who will be responsible for daily inspections to ensure conformance with the CSPP. Describe additional inspections you will employ, if any, to ensure conformance.]

3.11 Underground utilities.

Statement: [Discuss proposed methods of identifying and protecting underground utilities.]

3.12 Penalties

Statement: Information is provided in the CSPP. No supplemental information is required.

3.13 Special conditions.

Statement: [Identify who will be responsible for moving equipment and personnel from the work area and vacating the area in the event of a special condition listed in the CSPP.]

3.14 Runway and taxiway visual aids. Including marking, lighting, signs, and visual NAVAIDs.

Statement: Information is provided in the CSPP. No supplemental information is required.

3.15 Marking and signs for access routes. Discuss proposed methods of demarcating access routes for vehicle drivers.

Statement: Information is provided in the CSPP. No supplemental information is required.

3.16 Hazard marking and lighting.

Statement: [Identify who will be responsible for maintaining hazard marking and lighting. Include a 24 hour phone number.]

3.17 Protection of taxiway and runway safety areas. Include object free areas, obstacle free zones, approach/departure surfaces and safety areas as required. Discuss proposed methods of identifying, demarcating, and protecting airport surfaces including:

Equipment and methods for maintaining Taxiway/Taxilane Safety Area standards.

Statement: Information is provided in the CSPP. No supplemental information is required.

Equipment and methods for separation of construction operations from aircraft operations, including details of barricades.

Statement: Information is provided in the CSPP. No supplemental information is required.

3.18 Other limitations on construction.

Other limitations are identified in the CSPP and do not require an entry in this document.

APPENDIX 4

SPOIL DEPOSITION RELEASE FORM

SPOILS DEPOSITION RELEASE FORM

To: Westchester County (AIRPORT OWNER), and

C&S Engineers, Inc., (RPR).

Project: New Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building

This SPOILS DEPOSITION RELEASE FORM is being forwarded to the above referenced AIRPORT OWNER and RPR to satisfy the Contract Documents governing the above referenced project. Pursuant to the Contract Documents, LANDOWNER has granted permission to CONTRACTOR to deposit spoils at LANDOWNER'S property located at _____ (give specific location). Further, CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to the greatest extent of the law, to release, indemnify, hold harmless, and defend the AIRPORT OWNER and RPR from any and all damage, liability, or cost (including reasonable attorney's fees and cost of defense) to the extent caused by or arising out of the deposition of the spoils on LANDOWNER'S property.

CONTRACTOR:	**LANDOWNER:**
_____	_____
Signature	Signature
_____	_____
Written Name & Title	Written Name & Title
_____	_____
Company Name	Company Name
_____	_____
Mailing Address (Street Name and Number)	Mailing Address (Street Name and Number)
_____	_____
City, State, Zip Code	City, State, Zip Code
_____	_____
Daytime Phone Number (Include Area Code)	Daytime Phone Number (Include Area Code)
_____	_____
Date	Date

APPENDIX 5

CONSTRUCTION SWPPP SITE INSPECTION &
EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL

CONSTRUCTION SWPPP SITE INSPECTION & EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL

Project Name: Contract No. xx-xxx Snow Equipment Storage Facility at The Westchester County Airport

Stage of Construction Activity **(NOTE:** Check as many as appropriate, *All* inspection items below may still be applicable)

__ Pre - Construction
__ Clearing and Grubbing
__ Rough Grading
__ Excavation
__ Pavement Demo
__ Finish Grading
__ Post – Construction

Type of Inspection

☐ Weekly Inspection
☐ Monthly Inspection
☒ Rain Event Inspection (greater than 0.. inches of rain in 24 hr period)
Date of Rain Event 7/27/18_ Amount of Rain (.43 in.

Area(s) Inspected: _____

_____

Inspected by: _____

Date of Inspection _____

	S	U	N/A
Stabilized Construction Entrance / Material Storage			
Temporary construction entrance to capture mud and debris from construction vehicles before they enter airport paved roads or public highways has been installed	___	___	___
Equipment parking areas, material storage areas, equipment travel routes are stabilized with gravel or other cover	___	___	___
Paved roads near construction activity are free of sediment and debris	___	___	___
Soil stockpiles have a grade less than 1:2 (one foot rise over two feet)	___	___	___
Soil stockpiles in place longer than *one week* are enclosed with silt fencing, straw bales, or perimeter dike	___	___	___
Soil stockpiles in place longer than *two weeks* are seeded with vegetation or covered	___	___	___
Resource Protection			
Construction limits clearly flagged	___	___	___
Wetland areas clearly flagged	___	___	___
Construction activity has not extended into flagged areas (wetlands, etc.)	___	___	___
Clearing, Grading, and Trenching			
Graded and cleared areas are free from gullies, ruts, or other signs of erosion	___	___	___
Where disturbed areas have been finish graded, seeding has been completed and soil stabilization methods have been implemented (mulching, jute fabrics, straw, hydro-seeding, etc.)	___	___	___

NO signs of erosion at downstream ends of trenches or at low-points in trenching path (look for signs of stormwater overflowing trench)	___	___	___
Storm drains			
Drains receiving runoff from construction area are either sealed off or provided with inlet protection (filter fabric, block structure around drain with stone, etc.)	___	___	___
NO evidence of sediment accumulation on storm drain grate or in catch basin	_x__	___	___
Temporary and Permanent Channels, Dikes, and Swales (e.g. perimeter dikes)			
Stabilized by geotextile fabric, vegetation, or mulch	___	___	_x__
NO signs of erosion	___	___	___
Runoff directed to sediment trapping structure (sediment basin or trap)	_x__	___	___
Reinforced Silt Fencing			
Silt fencing has been installed perpendicular to any slope and is at least ten feet away from the bottom of the slope	___	___	___
Silt fencing has not been constructed across any channels (check during rain event to see if water is flowing in channels towards silt fence)	___	___	___
The joints of the silt fencing are overlapped and secured	___	___	___
Posts are installed downstream of flow with a maximum of 6 feet between posts	___	___	___
Posts are not loose, fabric is tight and without rips, frayed areas, or bulges from accumulated sediment	___	___	___
Off – Site Impacts			
No evidence of silted runoff or sediment accumulation in outfalls (Use GIS system or stormwater system maps to identify outfalls potentially impacted by construction activity)	___	___	___
Check wetland areas, if appropriate, for evidence of sediment accumulation (After storm, check for mud on plants if water has already receded)	___	___	___
No sediment, mud, or silt on area roads or other paved surfaces	___	___	___
Stone Check Dams			
Stones in place	___	___	___
NO permanent pool upstream of structure	___	___	___
NO excessive sediment accumulation (at least half of dam should be visible on the upstream side)	___	___	___

S – Satisfactory **U – Unsatisfactory (explain in notes below)** **N/A – Not Applicable**

Comments: Explain any "unsatisfactory" responses, actions taken to resolve them, or any other observations

---

Return completed inspection form to the Environmental Department

Section 80 Execution and Progress

80-01 Subletting of contract. The Owner will not recognize any subcontractor on the work. The Contractor shall at all times when work is in progress be represented either in person, by a qualified superintendent, or by other designated, qualified representative who is duly authorized to receive and execute orders of the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

The Contractor shall perform, with his organization, an amount of work equal to at least 25 percent of the total contract cost.

Should the Contractor elect to assign their contract, said assignment shall be concurred in by the surety, shall be presented for the consideration and approval of the Owner, and shall be consummated only on the written approval of the Owner.

The Contractor shall provide copies of all subcontracts to the RPR 14 **days prior to being utilized on the project. As a minimum, the information shall include the following:**

- Subcontractor's legal company name.
- Subcontractor's legal company address, including County name.
- Principal contact person's name, telephone and fax number.
- Complete narrative description, and dollar value of the work to be performed by the subcontractor.
- Copies of required insurance certificates in accordance with the specifications.
- Minority/ non-minority status.

80-02 Notice to proceed (NTP). The Owners notice to proceed will state the date on which contract time commences. The Contractor is expected to commence project operations within one day of the NTP date. The Contractor shall notify the RPR at least 24 hours in advance of the time contract operations begins. The Contractor shall not commence any actual operations prior to the date on which the notice to proceed is issued by the Owner.

80-03 Execution and progress. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall submit their coordinated construction schedule showing all work activities for the RPR's review and acceptance at least 10 days prior to the start of work. The Contractor's progress schedule, once accepted by the RPR, will represent the Contractor's baseline plan to accomplish the project in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. The RPR will compare actual Contractor progress against the baseline schedule to determine that status of the Contractor's performance. The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment, and labor to guarantee the completion of the project in accordance with the plans and specifications within the time set forth in the proposal.

If the Contractor falls significantly behind the submitted schedule, the Contractor shall, upon the RPR's request, submit a revised schedule for completion of the work within the contract time and modify their operations to provide such additional materials, equipment, and labor necessary to meet the revised schedule. Should the execution of the work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the RPR at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations.

The Contractor shall not commence any actual construction prior to the date on which the NTP is issued by the Owner.

The project schedule shall be prepared as a network diagram in Critical Path Method (CPM), Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT), or other format, or as otherwise specified. It shall include information on the sequence of work activities, milestone dates, and activity duration. The schedule shall show all work items identified in the project proposal for each work area and shall include the project start date and end date.

80-03.1 Requirements.

A. Nomenclature and Definitions

B. Schedule Personnel

C. Software Compatibility Requirements

D. Preconstruction Schedule Meeting

E. Baseline Schedule Development

F. Progress Schedule Update

G. Schedule for Submittals

80-03.1.A Nomenclature and Definitions

Actual Start date- At the task level, the Actual Start date represents the point in time that meaningful work actually started on a task.

Actual Finish date - At the task level, the Actual Finish date represents the point in time that work actually ended on a task.; At the Project level, the Actual Finish date represents the point in time that the Contractor completes all Work in accordance with the time standards described in the CSPP.

Baseline Progress Schedule - The Progress Schedule submitted by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR that shows the plan to complete the construction contract work. The Baseline Schedule represents the Contractor's plan at the time of Contract Award for completing the Project.

Bid Date – The date that bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

Constraint - A schedule restriction imposed on the Start or Finish date(s) of a task that modifies or overrides a task's relationships.

Critical Task – A task on the critical path.

Critical Path – In the Progress Schedule, the critical path shall be those tasks being on the longest path. In a project network diagram, the series of tasks determines the earliest completion of the project.

Critical Delay - An event, action, or other factor that delays the critical path of the Progress Schedule and extends the time needed for completion of the construction project.

Critical Path Method (CPM) – A network analysis technique used to predict Project duration by analyzing which sequence of tasks (which path) has the least amount of scheduling flexibility (the least amount of float or slack). A scheduling technique utilizing tasks, durations, and interrelationships/dependencies (logic), such that all tasks are interrelated with logic ties from the beginning of the project to the completion of the project. Early dates are calculated by means of a forward pass using a specified start date. Late dates are calculated by means of a backward pass

starting from a specified completion date (usually the forward pass's calculated project early finish date).

Duration, Original - The original estimated number of Working Days (not including holidays or other nonworking periods) in which the work task associated with the task is expected to be performed. (The number of calendar days may be different based on the calendar assigned to the task.) For certain tasks such as concrete curing, or others approved by the RPR, the calendar shall reflect no non-working days.

Duration, Remaining - The estimated time, expressed in Working Days (not including holidays or other nonworking periods), needed to complete a task that has started but has not finished

Early Dates – The earliest date a task can start or finish based upon logic and durations. They are calculated by the software application when scheduling the project. Progress Schedules.

Final Baseline Progress Schedule @ Award - The original plan against which the Contractor's progress is measured. The Final Baseline Progress Schedule @ Award represents the original plan at the award of the Contract, of what is expected to happen. Once the Final Baseline Progress Schedule @ Award is accepted by the RPR it is saved and used as a basis to compare against Progress Schedules Updates. (See also Section 80-3 of the FAA's General Provisions.)

Fragnet – A subdivision of a project network diagram usually representing some portion of the project.

Late Dates – The latest a task can start or finish without delaying the time standards contained in the CSPP.

Longest Path - The sequence of tasks through the Progress Schedule network that establishes the Milestones contained in the CSPP.

Look-Ahead Schedule – Commonly a one or two week time segment generated from the accepted Progress Schedule that forecasts the work planned for the one or two week period following the Status Date, and includes any major materials to be delivered anticipated shifts in Work Areas.

Milestone – A task with zero duration that typically represents a significant event, usually the beginning and end of the project, milestones set forth in the contract proposal, construction stages, a major work package, or the contract interim time-related clauses.

Notice to Proceed– The actual date the Contractor starts fieldwork of a contract pay item, which is entered as a Start milestone task in the schedule. Contractually no work may start until after the Contract is awarded by the Owner, and the Contractor has received a written Notice to Proceed.

Open End - The condition that exists when a task has either no predecessor or no successor, or when a task's only predecessor relationship is a finish-to-finish relationship or only successor relationship is a start-to-start relationship.

Predecessor – A task that is defined by Schedule logic to precede another task. A predecessor may control the Start Date or Finish Date of its successor.

Progress Schedule –Also referred to as the Project's Schedule.

Progress Schedule Update – Changes to the Progress Schedule that reflect the status of tasks that have commenced or have been completed, including the following items: (a) Actual Start date and or Actual Finish date as appropriate; (b) Remaining Duration for tasks commenced and not complete; and (c) Suspend or Resume dates for tasks commenced and not complete.

Progress Schedule Revision – Revisions to the Progress Schedule ensures it accurately reflects the current means and methods of how the Project is anticipated to progress, including modifications made to any of the following items: (a) changes in logic connections between tasks; (b) changes in constraints; (c) changes to task descriptions; (d) task additions or deletions; (e) changes in calendar assignments.

Project Scheduler – The person that is responsible for developing and maintaining the Progress Schedule.

Recovery Schedule – A schedule depicting the plan for recovery of significant time lost on the project. This separate CPM schedule submission shall provide the resolution and include appropriate changes in network logic, task and calendar adjustments.

Relationships - The interdependence among tasks relationships link a task to its predecessors and successors. Relationships are defined as:

- **Finish to Start -** The successor task can start only when the current task finishes.
- **Finish to Finish –** The finish of the successor task depends on the finish of the current task.
- **Start to Start –** The start of the successor task depends on the start of the current task.
- **Start to Finish –** The successor task cannot finish until the current task starts.

Slack (Float), Free - The amount a task can slip without delaying the immediate successor task. Free Float is the property of a task and not the network path. The Owner owns the Project's Free Slack (Float).

Slack (Float) Suppression - Utilization of zero free slack (float) constraints which allows a task to start as late as possible by using all of its' available free slack (float). This technique allows tasks to appear more critical than if the task's total float was based on early dates. Assigning zero free float prevents true sharing of total float between the Owner and the Contractor. Utilization of overly generous task durations and overly restrictive calendar non-working periods are also considered to cause slack (float) suppression.

Slack (Float), Total - The amount of time a task (or chain of tasks) can be delayed from its early start without delaying the contract completion date. Float is a mathematical calculation and can change as the project progresses and changes are made to the project plan. Total Slack (Float) is calculated and reported for each task in a network, however, Total Float is an attribute of a network path and not associated with any one specific task along that path. The Owner owns the Project's Total Slack (Float).

Status Date – The date used to update a project. The Status Date is used as the starting point to calculate the schedule.

Task- A discrete, identifiable task or event that usually has an expected duration, has a definable Start Date and/or Finish Date, and can be used to plan, schedule, and monitor a project.

Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) - A deliverable-oriented grouping of project elements, which organizes and defines the total scope of the project. Each descending level represents an increasingly detailed definition of project components or work packages.

Work Package - A deliverable that is a group of related tasks within a project at the lowest level of the work breakdown structure.

Work Day - A calendar day scheduled for active prosecution of contract work by the Contractor or the Contractor's representative. (See Section 10-65 of the FAA's General Provisions.)

80-03.1.B Scheduling Personnel. The Contractor shall designate a Project scheduler to have all scheduling responsibilities for the Work. The Project scheduler must have had previous scheduling responsibilities on similar projects of similar size and complexities.

80-03-1.C Software Compatibility Requirements. The Owner uses Microsoft Project 2016 to schedule and monitor its construction program. All schedules submitted shall be in a format compatible with this program and version.

80-03.1.D Preconstruction Schedule Coordination. The Contractor shall contact the RPR after notification they are the low bidder, but no later than two (2) Work Days following Contract award to coordinate schedule development. The purpose of this will be to discuss essential matters pertaining to the satisfactory scheduling of project tasks, and to resolve any known questions regarding interpretation of the contract requirements for this work. The Project Scheduler shall be prepared to discuss the following:

- The proposed hierarchal Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) for the Progress Schedules.
- The proposed Project calendars.
- The factors that the Contractor determines to control the completion of the project and any milestone task completion dates contained therein.
- File naming Procedures for submissions.

80-03.1.E Baseline Schedule Development. The Contractor shall prepare, furnish, and maintain a computer-generated Progress Schedule using the Critical Path Method on Microsoft Project scheduling software The Contractor and the Owner shall use the Progress Schedule to manage the Work. No Work other than installation of the Engineer's Field Office, mobilization, procurement and administrative tasks, will be permitted to start until the RPR in writing has approved the Baseline Progress Schedule.

The purpose of the Progress Schedule, and scheduling provisions in the Contract, shall be to:

- Ensure that the Contractor and the Owner have a detailed plan to complete the Project in accordance with time standards contained in the CSPP;
- Provide a means of monitoring the progress of Work;
- Aid in communication and coordination of tasks among all affected parties;
- Analyze the effect of changed conditions on the time standards contained in the CSPP;
- Analyze the impact of proposed Contract Amendments.
- Establish a standard methodology for time adjustment analysis based on the principles of the Critical Path Method of scheduling, to analyze delays and resolve construction disputes concerning time;
- Determine appropriate extensions or reductions of Contract Time.

In scheduling and executing the work, the Contractor shall:

- Sequence the Work to commensurate with the Contractor's abilities, resources and the Contract Documents. The scheduling of tasks is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- Ensure that Progress Schedules prepared by the Project Scheduler for submission to the Owner are in compliance with the Contract. The intent should be that Schedule submissions are timely, complete, accurate, and in compliance with the Contract.

- Communicate all Contract changes, and decisions or actions taken by the Contractor and all subcontractors, fabricators, etc., that effect the Progress Schedule to the Project Scheduler in a timely manner to allow appropriate development, maintenance, and update of the Progress Schedule.
- Include all Work contained in the Contract and all Work directed in writing by the RPR. Work tasks directed by the RPR to be added to the Contract shall be included in the next Monthly Progress Schedule submission.
- Assure that Progress Schedule Updates reflect the actual dates that work tasks started and were completed in the field.
- Break a schedule task into multiple tasks to reflect a discontinuity in the work if a work task is suspended in the field and restarted at a later date, and the break between when the Work was suspended to when it was resumed is significant compared to the original task duration.
- Ensure the Progress Schedule contains all Work constraints and Milestones defined in the Contract including the CSPP.
- Schedule the Work using such procedures and staging or phasing as required by the Contract. Work designated as part of separate stages may be performed concurrently with other stages where allowed by the Contract or where approved by the RPR. Failure by the Contractor to include any element of Work required by the Contract in the accepted Progress Schedule does not relieve the Contractor from its responsibility to perform such Work.

The schedule shall be developed utilizing the following elements:

- **Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)** - A multi-level hierarchal WBS shall be incorporated that provides a deliverable-oriented grouping of tasks and defines the total scope of the project. The Contractor shall develop a detailed project specific WBS for the RPR's review and approval prior to the development of the Baseline Schedule. The RPR shall make the final determination on the number of levels of the WBS, and how the tasks shall be grouped to represent the deliverables of the project. A minimum WBS shall consist of the following Levels (X)
  - PRECONSTRUCTION (1)
    - GENERAL(2)
    - SHOP DRAWING AND SUBMITTALS (2)
    - PROCUREMENT/FABRICATION/DELIVERY(2)
  - CONSTRUCTION (1)
    - WORK PHASE (2)
      - CONSTRUCTION COMPONENT (3) (building, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, earthwork, drainage, paving, etc.)
  - POST CONSTRUCTION(1)
    - PUNCHLIST (2)
    - DEMOBILIZATION (2)
    - PROJECT DOCUMENTATION (2)
- **Task ID** - Include a unique identification number for each task. Task ID numbers shall not be changed, or reassigned for the duration of the contract.

- **Task -** Clearly and uniquely define each task with a description of the work that is readily identifiable to inspection staff and the progress of each task can be measured.
- **Milestone Tasks** – To the extent not specifically addressed in the CSPP, this term include tasks for all Contract milestones that define significant contractual events such as Contract Award, Notice to Proceed, Contractor Start Work, Substantial Completion, Contract Completion, and coordination points with outside entities such as utilities, the FAA, Time-Related Contract Provisions, etc.
- **Task Durations** – Define the Original Duration of each task in units of whole work days. With the exception of submittal/procurement tasks, durations shall not exceed 15 work days unless approved by the RPR. Durations for RPR submittal reviews shall meet the requirements set forth in the contract documents. If requested by the RPR, the Contractor shall justify the reasonableness of planned task time durations.
- **Relationships -** Clearly assign predecessors and successors relationships to each task, and assign appropriate logic ties between tasks (Finish to Start, Start to Start, Finish to Finish, etc.). Open-ended tasks are not permitted, with the exception of the first and last tasks in the schedule. Do not include inappropriate logic ties with Milestone Tasks (For a finish milestone task: a predecessor shall only be assigned a Finish to Finish logic tie, a successor shall only be assigned a Finish to Start or Finish to Finish logic tie. For a start milestone: a predecessor shall only be assigned a Finish to Start or Start to Start logic tie, a successor shall only be assigned with a Start to Start logic tie). Lag time may not exceed 10 days. The Contractor shall assign the "Contract Award Date" task as a predecessor to all Review and Approval type tasks to be performed by the RPR.
- **Task Constraint Dates** – The Contractor shall not have any constrained tasks, with the exception of contractual dates, unless the RPR accepts such constraints in writing.
- **Task Dates** – With the exception of contract Milestone dates, "Actual Start" and "Actual Finish" dates and "Start" and "Finish" dates, task dates shall be calculated by the Project scheduler tool within the scheduling software.
- **Calendars** – Notwithstanding the Contractor's assigned risk for delays due to weather (See Section Nos. 80-6 and 80-7 of the FAA's General Provisions), use clearly defined calendars that account for expected seasonal weather conditions (including winter shutdown periods) and environmental permit requirements, for the planning and scheduling of tasks. Do not incorporate a task with a description of "Winter Shutdown" that requires constraints rather utilize non-working periods utilizing a Base Calendar.

80-03-1.F Progress Schedule Update

In addition to the detailed schedule requirements for the submission of the Baseline Progress Schedule, the Contractor shall complete the following additional requirements for Monthly Progress Schedule submissions:

Durations – The Original Duration shall not be changed without prior written justification by the Contractor, and written approval by the RPR. The Contractor shall edit the Remaining Duration to reflect progress made on work tasks, and shall not use Duration percentage. If a proposed change to Original Duration is due to additional or changed work to the Contract, the Contractor shall instead add a task to reflect this additional work. The Contractor shall not use zero durations for Task Dependent tasks.

Started and Finished dates – For each task where work was begun during the Monthly reporting period, the Contractor shall check the box adjacent to Started and enter the date the work began. For each task where work was completed during the Monthly reporting period.

If the Contractor fails to submit the required Progress Schedule updates and revisions, the Contractor waives its rights to adjustments of time and related compensation for delays that accrue during the period in which the progress schedule has not been submitted in accordance with the detailed CPM scheduling requirements.

The Owner will have no liability for any subsequent Contractor time related disputes which occurred during the period of time in which the Contractor failed to submit monthly progress schedule updates and revisions in a timely manner.

80-03.1.G Schedule for Submittals.

Progress Schedule submissions will only be considered complete when all documents and data have been provided to the RPR. When preparing a formal submission of the Progress Schedule, the Contractor shall make a pdf of the current Progress Schedule and name it according to the file naming convention determined at the Preconstruction Scheduling Meeting.

A. Submittals shall be uploaded to a designated location on the Project FTP Site as directed by the RPR with sufficient time to allow for review.

B. Allow five (5) calendar days for review and turnaround of Progress Schedule submittals.

C. Monthly submission of updated Progress Schedule shall be completed prior to processing of monthly pay requisition.

D. Immediate Rejection of Progress Schedule submissions**.** The following deficiencies in a Contractor's Progress Schedule submission shall be grounds for the immediate rejection by the RPR, without further review, analysis and/or comments.

- Failure of the Project Scheduler to "schedule" the Project, as of the status date.
- Any tasks without predecessors or tasks without successors, appearing in the Schedule with the exception of the first and last task in the schedule.
- Any task constraints appearing in the Schedule that have not been approved in writing by the RPR, or that are not specifically allowed by this specification.
- Any Tasks with Actual Dates > Status Date
- Any Milestone Tasks with invalid relationships
- Failure to have a clearly defined Critical Path from the Status Date to the last task in the schedule, using the Longest Path method. This would reflect logic errors in the project schedule.
- If any of these deficiencies are found, the Contractor's submission shall be considered deficient, and RPR will notify the Contractor immediately.

No direct payment will be made for the coordinated construction schedule. The cost of creating, revising, maintaining, updating, etc. the coordinated construction schedule shall be included in the price of the bid for the various items of the Contract.

The Contractor shall maintain the work schedule and provide an update and analysis of the progress schedule on a monthly basis, or as otherwise specified in the contract. Submission of the work schedule

shall not relieve the Contractor of overall responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and coordinating all work to comply with the requirements of the contract.

The General Contractor shall maintain the work schedule and provide an update and analysis of the progress schedule on a twice monthly basis, or as otherwise specified in the contract. Submission of the work schedule shall not relieve the Contractor of overall responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and coordinating all work to comply with the requirements of the contract.

80-04 Limitation of operations. The Contractor shall control their operations and the operations of their subcontractors and all suppliers to provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas (AOA) of the airport.

When the work requires the Contractor to conduct their operations within an AOA of the airport, the work shall be coordinated with airport operations (through the RPR) at least 48 hours prior to commencement of such work. The Contractor shall not close an AOA until so authorized by the RPR and until the necessary temporary marking, signage and associated lighting is in place as provided in Section 70, paragraph 70-08, *Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)*.

When the contract work requires the Contractor to work within an AOA of the airport on an intermittent basis (intermittent opening and closing of the AOA), the Contractor shall maintain constant communications as specified; immediately obey all instructions to vacate the AOA; and immediately obey all instructions to resume work in such AOA. Failure to maintain the specified communications or to obey instructions shall be cause for suspension of the Contractor's operations in the AOA until satisfactory conditions are provided. The areas of the AOA identified in the Construction Safety Phasing Plan (CSPP) and as listed below, cannot be closed to operating aircraft to permit the Contractor's operations on a continuous basis and will therefore be closed to aircraft operations intermittently as follows:

See Attachment "A" to Section 70-08 - Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) at the end of Section 70.

The Contractor shall be required to conform to safety standards contained in AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction and the approved CSPP.

80-04.1 Operational safety on airport during construction. All Contractors' operations shall be conducted in accordance with the approved project Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) and the provisions set forth within the current version of AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction. The CSPP included within the contract documents conveys minimum requirements for operational safety on the airport during construction activities. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a SPCD that details how it proposes to comply with the requirements presented within the CSPP.

The Contractor shall implement all necessary safety plan measures prior to commencement of any work activity. The Contractor shall conduct routine checks to assure compliance with the safety plan measures.

The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for the conduct of all subcontractors it employs on the project. The Contractor shall assure that all subcontractors are made aware of the requirements of the CSPP and SPCD and that they implement and maintain all necessary measures.

No deviation or modifications may be made to the approved CSPP and SPCD unless approved in writing by the Owner. The necessary coordination actions to review Contractor proposed modifications to an approved CSPP or approved SPCD can require a significant amount of time.

If the Contractor requests changes to the CSPP and the requested changes are acceptable to the Owner, the Engineer, and the RPR, the Engineer will request a modification to the CSPP from the FAA. The

Contractor shall plan on a minimum of 90 days for this process to be completed. No deviation to the original CSPP shall be made without FAA approval.

80-05 Character of workers, methods, and equipment. The Contractor shall, at all times, employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and time required by the contract, plans, and specifications.

All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workers engaged in special work or skilled work shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to perform the work satisfactorily.

Any person employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor who violates any operational regulations or operational safety requirements and, in the opinion of the RPR, does not perform his work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the RPR, be removed immediately by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without approval of the RPR.

Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper execution of the work, the RPR may suspend the work by written notice until compliance with such orders.

All equipment that is proposed to be used on the work shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to meet requirements of the work and to produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the work shall not cause injury to previously completed work, adjacent property, or existing airport facilities due to its use.

When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the work are not prescribed in the contract, the Contractor is free to use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the work in conformity with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

When the contract specifies the use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used unless otherwise authorized by the RPR. If the Contractor desires to use a method or type of equipment other than specified in the contract, the Contractor may request authority from the RPR to do so. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed and of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it will be on the condition that the Contractor will be fully responsible for producing work in conformity with contract requirements. If, after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment, the RPR determines that the work produced does not meet contract requirements, the Contractor shall discontinue the use of the substitute method or equipment and shall complete the remaining work with the specified methods and equipment. The Contractor shall remove any deficient work and replace it with work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the RPR may direct. No change will be made in basis of payment for the contract items involved nor in contract time as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under this paragraph.

80-06 Temporary suspension of the work. The Owner shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly, or in part, for such period or periods the Owner may deem necessary, due to unsuitable weather, or other conditions considered unfavorable for the execution of the work, or for such time necessary due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given or perform any or all provisions of the contract.

In the event that the Contractor is ordered by the Owner, in writing, to suspend work for some unforeseen cause not otherwise provided for in the contract and over which the Contractor has no control, the Contractor may be reimbursed for actual money expended on the work during the period of shutdown. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. The period of shutdown shall be computed from the effective date of the written order to suspend work to the effective date of the written order to resume the

work. Claims for such compensation shall be filed with the RPR within the time period stated in the RPR's order to resume work. The Contractor shall submit with their own claim information substantiating the amount shown on the claim. The RPR will forward the Contractor's claim to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances. No provision of this article shall be construed as entitling the Contractor to compensation for delays due to inclement weather or for any other delay provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If it becomes necessary to suspend work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store all materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction nor become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work performed and provide for normal drainage of the work. The Contractor shall erect temporary structures where necessary to provide for traffic on, to, or from the airport.

80-07 Determination and extension of contract time. The number of calendar days shall be stated in the proposal and contract and shall be known as the Contract Time.

If the contract time requires extension for reasons beyond the Contractor's control, it shall be adjusted as follows:

80-07.1

Contract time based on calendar days. Contract Time based on calendar days shall consist of the number of calendar days stated in the contract counting from the effective date of the Notice to Proceed and including all Saturdays, Sundays, holidays, and non-work days. All calendar days elapsing between the effective dates of the Owner's orders to suspend and resume all work, due to causes not the fault of the Contractor, shall be excluded.

At the time of final payment, the contract time shall be increased in the same proportion as the cost of the actually completed quantities bears to the cost of the originally estimated quantities in the proposal. Such increase in the contract time shall not consider either cost of work or the extension of contract time that has been covered by a change order or supplemental agreement. Charges against the contract time will cease as of the date of final acceptance.

80-08 Failure to complete on time. For each calendar day or working day, as specified in the contract, that any work remains uncompleted after the contract time (including all extensions and adjustments as provided in paragraph 80-07, *Determination and Extension of Contract Time*) the sum specified in the contract and proposal as liquidated damages (LD) will be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor or their own surety. Such deducted sums shall not be deducted as a penalty but shall be considered as liquidation of a reasonable portion of damages including but not limited to additional engineering services that will be incurred by the Owner should the Contractor fail to complete the work in the time provided in their contract.

Schedule	Liquidated Damages Cost	Allowed Construction Time
Total Contract	$2,500/Day	365 Calendar Days

Permitting the Contractor to continue and finish the work or any part of it after the time fixed for its completion, or after the date to which the time for completion may have been extended, will in no way operate as a wavier on the part of the Owner of any of its rights under the contract.

80-09 Default and termination of contract. The Contractor shall be considered in default of their contract and such default will be considered as cause for the Owner to terminate the contract for any of the following reasons, if the Contractor:

a. Fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified in the Notice to Proceed, or

b. Fails to perform the work or fails to provide sufficient workers, equipment and/or materials to assure completion of work in accordance with the terms of the contract, or

c. Performs the work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove materials or to perform anew such work as may be rejected as unacceptable and unsuitable, or

d. Discontinues the execution of the work, or

e. Fails to resume work which has been discontinued within a reasonable time after notice to do so, or

f. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt, or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or

g. Allows any final judgment to stand against the Contractor unsatisfied for a period of 10 days, or

h. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or

i. For any other cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner.

Should the Owner consider the Contractor in default of the contract for any reason above, the Owner shall immediately give written notice to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety as to the reasons for considering the Contractor in default and the Owner's intentions to terminate the contract.

If the Contractor or surety, within a period of 10 days after such notice, does not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Owner will, upon written notification from the RPR of the facts of such delay, neglect, or default and the Contractor's failure to comply with such notice, have full power and authority without violating the contract, to take the execution of the work out of the hands of the Contractor. The Owner may appropriate or use any or all materials and equipment that have been mobilized for use in the work and are acceptable and may enter into an agreement for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods as in the opinion of the RPR will be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

80-10 Termination for national emergencies. The Owner shall terminate the contract or portion thereof by written notice when the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the construction contract as a direct result of an Executive Order of the President with respect to the execution of war or in the interest of national defense.

When the contract, or any portion thereof, is terminated before completion of all items of work in the contract, payment will be made for the actual number of units or items of work completed at the contract price or as mutually agreed for items of work partially completed or not started. No claims or loss of anticipated profits shall be considered.

Reimbursement for organization of the work, and other overhead expenses, (when not otherwise included in the contract) and moving equipment and materials to and from the job will be considered, the intent being that an equitable settlement will be made with the Contractor.

Acceptable materials, obtained or ordered by the Contractor for the work and that are not incorporated in the work shall, at the option of the Contractor, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records at such points of delivery as may be designated by the RPR.

Termination of the contract or a portion thereof shall neither relieve the Contractor of their responsibilities for the completed work nor shall it relieve their surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claim arising out of the work performed.

80-11 Work area, storage area and sequence of operations. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the RPR prior to beginning any work in all areas of the airport. No operating runway, taxiway, or air operations area (AOA) shall be crossed, entered, or obstructed while it is operational. The Contractor shall plan and coordinate work in accordance with the approved CSPP and SPCD.

END OF SECTION 80

Section 90 Measurement and Payment

90-01 Measurement of quantities. All work completed under the contract will be measured by the RPR, or their authorized representatives, using United States Customary Units of Measurement.

The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of work performed under the contract will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal measurements for area computations will be made horizontally, and no deductions will be made for individual fixtures (or leave-outs) having an area of 9 square feet (0.8 square meters) or less. Unless otherwise specified, transverse measurements for area computations will be the neat dimensions shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the RPR.

Unless otherwise specified, all contract items which are measured by the linear foot such as electrical ducts, conduits, pipe culverts, underdrains, and similar items shall be measured parallel to the base or foundation upon which such items are placed.

The term "lump sum" when used as an item of payment will mean complete payment for the work described in the contract. When a complete structure or structural unit (in effect, "lump sum" work) is specified as the unit of measurement, the unit will be construed to include all necessary fittings and accessories.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the RPR in writing, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) may be weighed, and such weights will be converted to cubic yards (cubic meters) for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the RPR and shall be agreed to by the Contractor before such method of measurement of pay quantities is used.

Measurement and Payment Terms

Term	Description
Excavation and Embankment Volume	In computing volumes of excavation, the average end area method will be used unless otherwise specified.
Measurement and Proportion by Weight	The term "ton" will mean the short ton consisting of 2,000 pounds (907 kg) avoirdupois. All materials that are measured or proportioned by weights shall be weighed on accurate, independently certified scales by competent, qualified personnel at locations designated by the RPR. If material is shipped by rail, the car weight may be accepted provided that only the actual weight of material is paid for. However, car weights will not be acceptable for material to be passed through mixing plants. Trucks used to haul material being paid for by weight shall be weighed empty daily at such times as the RPR directs, and each truck shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.
Measurement by Volume	Materials to be measured by volume in the hauling vehicle shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type acceptable for the materials hauled, provided that the body is of such shape that the actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. All vehicles

Term	Description
	shall be loaded to at least their water level capacity, and all loads shall be leveled when the vehicles arrive at the point of delivery.
Asphalt Material	Asphalt materials will be measured by the gallon (liter) or ton (kg). When measured by volume, such volumes will be measured at 60°F (16°C) or will be corrected to the volume at 60°F (16°C) using ASTM D1250 for asphalts. Net certified scale weights or weights based on certified volumes in the case of rail shipments will be used as a basis of measurement, subject to correction when asphalt material has been lost from the car or the distributor, wasted, or otherwise not incorporated in the work. When asphalt materials are shipped by truck or transport, net certified weights by volume, subject to correction for loss or foaming, will be used for computing quantities.
Cement	Cement will be measured by the ton (kg) or hundredweight (km).
Structure	Structures will be measured according to neat lines shown on the plans or as altered to fit field conditions.
Timber	Timber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (MFBM) actually incorporated in the structure. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thicknesses and the extreme length of each piece.
Plates and Sheets	The thickness of plates and galvanized sheet used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing will be specified and measured in decimal fraction of inch.
Miscellaneous Items	When standard manufactured items are specified such as fence, wire, plates, rolled shapes, pipe conduit, etc., and these items are identified by gauge, unit weight, section dimensions, etc., such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions. Unless more stringently controlled by tolerances in cited specifications, manufacturing tolerances established by the industries involved will be accepted.
Scales	Scales must be tested for accuracy and serviced before use. Scales for weighing materials which are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight shall be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be certified permanently installed commercial scales. Platform scales shall be installed and maintained with the platform level and rigid bulkheads at each end. Scales shall be accurate within 0.5% of the correct weight throughout the range of use. The Contractor shall have the scales checked under the observation of the RPR before beginning work and at such other times as requested. The intervals shall be uniform in spacing throughout the graduated or marked length of the beam or dial and shall not exceed 0.1% of the nominal rated capacity of the scale, but not less than one pound (454 grams). The use of spring balances will not be permitted. In the event inspection reveals the scales have been “overweighing” (indicating more than correct weight) they will be immediately adjusted. All materials received subsequent to the last previous correct weighting-accuracy test will be reduced by the percentage of error in excess of 0.5%. In the event inspection reveals the scales have been under-weighing (indicating less than correct weight), they shall be immediately adjusted. No additional payment to the Contractor will be allowed for materials previously weighed and recorded. Beams, dials, platforms, and other scale equipment shall be so arranged that the operator and the RPR can safely and conveniently view them.

Term	Description
	Scale installations shall have available ten standard 50-pound (2.3 km) weights for testing the weighing equipment or suitable weights and devices for other approved equipment. All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, certifying, testing, and maintaining scales; for furnishing check weights and scale house; and for all other items specified in this subsection, for the weighing of materials for proportioning or payment, shall be included in the unit contract prices for the various items of the project.
Rental Equipment	Rental of equipment will be measured by time in hours of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the work. Special equipment ordered in connection with extra work will be measured as agreed in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing such work as provided in paragraph 90-05 *Payment for Extra Work*.
Pay Quantities	When the estimated quantities for a specific portion of the work are designated as the pay quantities in the contract, they shall be the final quantities for which payment for such specific portion of the work will be made, unless the dimensions of said portions of the work shown on the plans are revised by the RPR. If revised dimensions result in an increase or decrease in the quantities of such work, the final quantities for payment will be revised in the amount represented by the authorized changes in the dimensions.

90-02 Scope of payment. The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided for in the contract as full payment for furnishing all materials, for performing all work under the contract in a complete and acceptable manner, and for all risk, loss, damage, or expense of whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the execution thereof, subject to the provisions of Section 70, paragraph 70-18, *No Waiver of Legal Rights*.

When the "basis of payment" subsection of a technical specification requires that the contract price (price bid) include compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured for payment under any other contract item which may appear elsewhere in the contract, plans, or specifications.

90-03 Compensation for altered quantities. When the accepted quantities of work vary from the quantities in the proposal, the Contractor shall accept as payment in full, so far as contract items are concerned, payment at the original contract price for the accepted quantities of work actually completed and accepted. No allowance, except as provided for in Section 40, paragraph 40-02, *Alteration of Work and Quantities*, will be made for any increased expense, loss of expected reimbursement, or loss of anticipated profits suffered or claimed by the Contractor which results directly from such alterations or indirectly from their own unbalanced allocation of overhead and profit among the contract items, or from any other cause.

90-04 Payment for omitted items. As specified in Section 40, paragraph 40-03, *Omitted Items*, the RPR shall have the right to omit from the work (order nonperformance) any contract item, except major contract items, in the best interest of the Owner.

Should the RPR omit or order nonperformance of a contract item or portion of such item from the work, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the contract prices for any work actually completed and acceptable prior to the RPR's order to omit or non-perform such contract item.

Acceptable materials ordered by the Contractor or delivered on the work prior to the date of the RPR's order will be paid for at the actual cost to the Contractor and shall thereupon become the property of the Owner.

In addition to the reimbursement hereinbefore provided, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for all actual costs incurred for the purpose of performing the omitted contract item prior to the date of the RPR's order. Such additional costs incurred by the Contractor must be directly related to the deleted contract item and shall be supported by certified statements by the Contractor as to the nature the amount of such costs.

90-05 Payment for extra work. Extra work, performed in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-04, *Extra Work*, will be paid for at the contract prices or agreed prices specified in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work.

Payment for extra work for "agreed prices" and for "time and materials" work shall be based on the following:

1. **Agreed Price/Time and Materials Work.** All agreed price and time and materials work shall be approved by the Owner and the FAA prior to proceeding with the work. The Engineer and Contractor shall be responsible for tracking the number of employees, number of hours and classification of each employee, numbers of hours that equipment is utilized and materials utilized for the extra work that is paid utilizing time and materials work.

    a. Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.

    b. Comparison of Record. The Contractor and the Engineer shall compare records of the cost of agreed price/time and materials work at the end of each day. Agreement shall be indicated by signature of the Contractor and the Engineer or their duly authorized representatives.

    c. Statement. No payment will be made for work performed on an agreed price/time and materials basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with duplicate itemized statements of the cost of such agreed price/time and materials work detailed as follows:

        (1) Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate and extension for each laborer and foreman.

        (2) Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.

            (a) Contractor Owned Equipment Trucks and Plant.- Contractor shall be reimbursed for its ownership costs and for its operating costs for self owned equipment at the rates listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book published by Dataquest, Inc. applied in the following manner as modified by the "Rate Adjustment Table":

                (i) Ownership Costs -- It is mutually understood that the rates for ownership costs reimburse the Contractor for all non-operating costs of owning the equipment, truck or plant including depreciation on the original purchase, insurance, applicable taxes, interest on investment, storage, overhead, repairs, moving the equipment onto and away from the project or work site, and profit. Reimbursement will be made for the hours of actual use as described below.

                (ii) Less than 8 hours of actual use, the product of the actual number of hours used or fraction thereof multiplied by the hourly rate, or the daily rate, whichever is less.

                (iii) Between 8 hours and 40 hours of actual use, the product of the actual number of hours used divided by 8 multiplied by the daily rate, or the weekly rate, whichever is less.

(iv) Between 40 and 176 hours of actual use, the product of the actual number of hours used divided by 40 multiplied by the weekly rate, or the monthly rate, whichever is less.

(v) Over 176 hours of actual use, the product of the actual number of hours used divided by 176 multiplied by the monthly rate.

(vi) Operating Costs -- The rate for operating costs includes fuel, lubricants, other operating expendables, and preventative and field maintenance. Operating cost does not include the operator's wages. The Contractor shall be reimbursed the product of the number of hours of actual use multiplied by the Estimated Operating Cost/Hour.

(vii) The rates used shall be those in effect at the time the agreed price/time and materials work is done as reflected in the then current publication of the Rental Rate Blue Book. When agreed price/time and materials type analysis are used to establish agreed prices in accordance with paragraph A above, the rates used shall be those in effect when the agreed price is developed by the Contractor.

(viii) In the event that a rate is not established in the Rental Rate Blue Book for a particular piece of equipment, truck or plant, the Engineer shall establish rates for ownership costs and operating costs for that piece of equipment, truck or plant that is consistent with its cost and expected life.

(ix) The geographic Regional Adjustment Factor shown in the map at the beginning of each section of the Rental Rate Blue Book shall not be applied to the equipment rates subsequently listed in each section, and shall not be used as a basis for payment.

(b) Rented Equipment, Trucks and Plant –

(i) In the event that the Contractor does not own a specific type of equipment and must obtain it by rental, it shall be paid the actual rental rate for the equipment for the time that the equipment is used to accomplish the work or is required by the Engineer to be present, not to exceed the adjusted rental rate in the Rental Rate Blue Book, plus the reasonable cost of moving the equipment onto and away from the project site.

(ii) The Contractor shall also be reimbursed for the operating cost of the equipment unless reflected in the rental price. Such operating cost shall be determined in the same manner as specified for Contractor Owned Equipment above.

(iii) In the event that area practice dictates the rental of equipment with an operator or fully fueled and maintained equipment, truck or plants, payment will be made on the basis of an invoice for the rental of the equipment with an operator, fully fueled and/or maintained equipment, trucks or plants including all costs incidental to its use, including costs of moving to and from the site, provided the rated is substantiated by area practice.

(c) Maximum Amount Payable -- The maximum amount of reimbursement for the ownership costs of Contractor owned or the rental cost of rented equipment, trucks or plant is limited to the original purchase price of the equipment, truck or plant for any agreed price/time and materials work as listed in the Green Guide for Construction Equipment published by the Dataquest, Inc. In the specific event when the ownership or rental reimbursement is limited by the original purchase price, the Contractor

shall, nevertheless, be reimbursed for the operating Cost/Hour for each hour of actual use.

(3) Quantities of materials, prices, and extensions.

(4) Transportation of materials.

(5) Overhead and Profit. If any of the work is performed by a subcontractor, the Contractor shall be paid the actual and reasonable cost of such subcontracted work computed as outlined in a through d above, or on such other basis as may be approved by the Owner. Subcontractor profit and overhead shall be paid as outlined in this section, plus an additional allowance of five percent (5%) of materials and direct labor to cover the Contractor's profit, superintendence, administration, insurance and other overhead. For the purposes of computing overhead and profit, only one level or tier of subcontractors will be allowed.

Overhead shall be defined to include, but not be limited to:

- premium on bonds;
- premium on insurance required by workman's compensation insurance, public liability and property damage insurance, unemployment insurance, social security tax, and other payroll taxes and such reasonable charges that are paid by the Contractor pursuant to written agreement with his/her employee;
- all salary and expenses of executive officers, supervising officers or supervising employees;
- all clerical or stenographic employees;
- all charges for minor equipment, such as small tools, including shovels, picks, axes, saws, bars, sledges, lanterns, jacks, cables, pails, wrenches, etc. and other miscellaneous supplies and services;
- all drafting room accessories such as paper, tracing cloth, blueprinting, etc.

Overhead and profit cost shall be computed at 20 percent of the following:

- Total Direct Labor Cost (actual hours worked multiplied by the basic hourly wage rate) plus supplemental benefits payments, payroll taxes, insurance payments and other labor related fringe benefit payments as defined in 'a' above, but not including the overtime additive payments. Overhead and profit shall not be paid on the premium portion of overtime.
- Total Cost of Materials as defined in (3) and (4) above.

90-06 Partial payments. Partial payments will be made to the Contractor at least once each month as the work progresses. Said payments will be based upon estimates, prepared by the RPR, of the value of the work performed and materials complete and in place, in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. Such partial payments may also include the delivered actual cost of those materials stockpiled and stored in accordance with paragraph 90-07, *Payment for Materials on Hand*. No partial payment will be made when the amount due to the Contractor since the last estimate amounts to less than five hundred dollars.

a. From the total of the amount determined to be payable on a partial payment, five (5) percent of such total amount will be deducted and retained by the Owner for protection of the Owner’s interests. Unless otherwise instructed by the Owner, the amount retained by the Owner will be in effect until the final payment is made except as follows:

(1) Contractor may request release of retainage on work that has been partially accepted by the Owner in accordance with Section 50-03. Contractor must provide a certified invoice to the RPR that supports the value of retainage held by the Owner for partially accepted work.

(2) In lieu of retainage, the Contractor may exercise at its option the establishment of an escrow account per paragraph 90-08.

b. The Contractor is required to pay all subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than seven (7) days after the Contractor has received a partial payment. Contractor must provide the Owner evidence of prompt and full payment of retainage held by the prime Contractor to the subcontractor within seven (7) days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. A subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the Owner. When the Owner has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

c. When at least 95% of the work has been completed to the satisfaction of the RPR, the RPR shall, at the Owner's discretion and with the consent of the surety, prepare estimates of both the contract value and the cost of the remaining work to be done. The Owner may retain an amount not less than twice the contract value or estimated cost, whichever is greater, of the work remaining to be done. The remainder, less all previous payments and deductions, will then be certified for payment to the Contractor.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to demand or receive partial payment based on quantities of work in excess of those provided in the proposal or covered by approved change orders or supplemental agreements, except when such excess quantities have been determined by the RPR to be a part of the final quantity for the item of work in question.

No partial payment shall bind the Owner to the acceptance of any materials or work in place as to quality or quantity. All partial payments are subject to correction at the time of final payment as provided in paragraph 90-09, *Acceptance and Final Payment*.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of this contract before the final payment is made. If any subcontractor or supplier fails to furnish such a release in full, the Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any potential lien or other such claim. The bond or collateral shall include all costs, expenses, and attorney fees the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging any such lien or claim.

No partial payments will be made for work items lacking approved submittals, or lacking acceptable manufacturer's material certifications.

Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the Airport Sponsor. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

Contractors shall include in their subcontracts language providing that Contractors and subcontractors will use appropriate alternative dispute resolution mechanisms to resolve payment disputes.

The Contractor will not be reimbursed for work performed by subcontractors unless and until the Contractor ensures that the subcontractors are promptly paid for the work they have performed.

The same requirement for prompt payment shall be applied to all tier subcontractors.

90-07 Payment for materials on hand. Partial payments may be made to the extent of the delivered cost of materials to be incorporated in the work, provided that such materials meet the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications and are delivered to acceptable sites on the airport property or at other

sites in the vicinity that are acceptable to the Owner. Such delivered costs of stored or stockpiled materials may be included in the next partial payment after the following conditions are met:

a. The material has been stored or stockpiled in a manner acceptable to the RPR at or on an approved site.

b. The Contractor has furnished the RPR with acceptable evidence of the quantity and quality of such stored or stockpiled materials.

c. The Contractor has furnished the RPR with satisfactory evidence that the material and transportation costs have been paid.

d. The Contractor has furnished the Owner legal title (free of liens or encumbrances of any kind) to the material stored or stockpiled.

e. The Contractor has furnished the Owner evidence that the material stored or stockpiled is insured against loss by damage to or disappearance of such materials at any time prior to use in the work.

It is understood and agreed that the transfer of title and the Owner's payment for such stored or stockpiled materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their responsibility for furnishing and placing such materials in accordance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

In no case will the amount of partial payments for materials on hand exceed the contract price for such materials or the contract price for the contract item in which the material is intended to be used.

No partial payment will be made for stored or stockpiled living or perishable plant materials.

The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the partial payment of stored or stockpiled materials in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph.

90-08 Payment of withheld funds. At the Contractor's option, if an Owner withholds retainage in accordance with the methods described in paragraph 90-06 *Partial Payments*, the Contractor may request that the Owner deposit the retainage into an escrow account. The Owner's deposit of retainage into an escrow account is subject to the following conditions:

a. The Contractor shall bear all expenses of establishing and maintaining an escrow account and escrow agreement acceptable to the Owner.

b. The Contractor shall deposit to and maintain in such escrow only those securities or bank certificates of deposit as are acceptable to the Owner and having a value not less than the retainage that would otherwise be withheld from partial payment.

c. The Contractor shall enter into an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Owner.

d. The Contractor shall obtain the written consent of the surety to such agreement.

e. Deposits in escrow shall be maintained for a period of time described in the subsection titled GUARANTY of this section, or the Contractor shall furnish a bond as described in the subsection titled SECURITY FOR GUARANTEE of this section.

90-09 Acceptance and final payment. When the contract work has been accepted in accordance with the requirements of Section 50, paragraph 50-15, *Final Acceptance*, the RPR will prepare the final estimate of the items of work actually performed. The Contractor shall approve the RPR's final estimate or advise the RPR of the Contractor's objections to the final estimate which are based on disputes in measurements or computations of the final quantities to be paid under the contract as amended by change order or supplemental agreement. The Contractor and the RPR shall resolve all disputes (if any) in the measurement and computation of final quantities to be paid within 30 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the RPR's final estimate. If, after such 30-day period, a dispute still exists, the Contractor may approve the RPR's estimate under protest of the quantities in dispute, and such disputed quantities shall

be considered by the Owner as a claim in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-16, *Claims for Adjustment and Disputes*.

After the Contractor has approved, or approved under protest, the RPR's final estimate, and after the RPR's receipt of the project closeout documentation required in paragraph 90-11, *Contractor Final Project Documentation*, final payment will be processed based on the entire sum, or the undisputed sum in case of approval under protest, determined to be due the Contractor less all previous payments and all amounts to be deducted under the provisions of the contract. All prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

If the Contractor has filed a claim for additional compensation under the provisions of Section 50, paragraph 50-16, *Claims for Adjustments and Disputes*, or under the provisions of this paragraph, such claims will be considered by the Owner in accordance with local laws or ordinances. Upon final adjudication of such claims, any additional payment determined to be due the Contractor will be paid pursuant to a supplemental final estimate.

90-10 Construction warranty.

a. In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished, or performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

b. This warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work, except as noted. If the Owner takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date the Owner takes possession. However, this will not relieve the Contractor from corrective items required by the final acceptance of the project work. Light Emitting Diode emitting diode (LED) light fixtures with the exception of obstruction lighting, must be warranted by the manufacturer for a minimum of four (4) years after date of installation inclusive of all electronics.

c. The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Owner real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished by the Contractor.

d. The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for one year from the date of repair or replacement.

e. The Owner will notify the Contractor, in writing, within seven (7) days after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

f. If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within 14 days after receipt of notice, the Owner shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

g. With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall: (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice; (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Owner, as directed by the Owner, and (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Owner.

h. This warranty shall not limit the Owner's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

i. The Owner and Engineer will perform a warranty inspection with the Contractor approximately three (3) months before the end of the one year warranty period.

90-11 Contractor Final Project Documentation. Approval of final payment to the Contractor is contingent upon completion and submittal of the items listed below. The final payment will not be approved until the RPR approves the Contractor's final submittal. The Contractor shall:

a. Provide two (2) copies of all manufacturers warranties specified for materials, equipment, and installations.

b. Provide weekly payroll records (not previously received) from the general Contractor and all subcontractors.

c. Complete final cleanup in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-08, *Final Cleanup*.

d. Complete all punch list items identified during the Final Inspection.

e. Provide complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of the Contract.

f. Provide a certified statement signed by the subcontractors, indicating actual amounts paid to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) subcontractors and/or suppliers associated with the project.

g. When applicable per state requirements, return copies of sales tax completion forms.

h. Manufacturer's certifications for all items incorporated in the work.

i. All required record drawings, as-built drawings or as-constructed drawings.

j. Project Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual(s). The Contractor shall prepare a project O&M Manual for the Owner. The O&M Manual shall consist of approved certification submittals, approved shop and setting drawing submittals, approved catalogue data submittals, circuit test results in accordance with Item L-108, and O&M Manuals for equipment installed that have operating procedures and/or maintenance requirements associated with them. The O&M manual shall be neatly bound in a properly sized 3-ring binder and tabbed by specification section. The O&M Manual shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to final payment to facilitate project closeout.

k. Security for Construction Warranty.

l. Equipment commissioning documentation submitted, if required.

m. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706) from the Prime Contractor.

n. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A) from the Prime Contractor.

o. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706) from each subcontractor.

p. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A) from each subcontractor.

q. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA Document G707) from the Prime Contractor.

r. Prime Contractor's Certification (New York State Labor Law Section 220-a). .

s. Subcontractor's Certification (New York State Labor Law Section 220-a).

END OF SECTION 90

Special Provisions to the General Provisions

SP 20-16 Addenda and interpretation. No interpretation of the meaning of the Contract Documents, Contract Drawings or other portions of the Contract will be made orally. Every request for such interpretation must be in writing and addressed to C&S Engineers, Inc. 499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd., Syracuse, New York 13212, and to be given consideration must be received at the above address at least seven (7) days prior to the date fixed for opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda, which, when issued, will be posted to the website at which the Contract Documents were obtained, not later than twenty-four (24) hours prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. When addenda are posted to a website, it is the Contractor's responsibility to retrieve the addenda. Failure of any Bidder to receive or retrieve any such addenda or interpretation shall not relieve said Bidder from any obligation under his bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract.

SP 20-17 Sales tax exemption. The Owner is exempt from payment of Sales and Compensating Use Taxes of the State of New York and of cities and counties on all materials and supplies sold to the Owner pursuant to the provisions of this Contract. These taxes are not to be included in bids. This exemption does not, however, apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the Contractor or a Subcontractor to materials and supplies of any kind which will not be incorporated into the completed project, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes including Sales and Compensating Use Taxes on such leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property or on such unincorporated materials and supplies, and the provisions set forth below will not be applicable to such tools, machinery, equipment, property and unincorporated materials and supplies.

The Contractor agrees to sell, free of encumbrances, and the Owner agrees to purchase all of the materials and supplies (except as above set forth) required, necessary or proper for or incidental to the construction of the Project covered by this agreement. Title to all materials and supplies to be sold by the Contractor to the Owner, pursuant to the provisions of the Contract, shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the Owner upon delivery of such materials and supplies to the Project site. The Contractor shall mark or otherwise identify all such materials and supplies as the property of the Owner. The Contractor, at the request of the Owner, shall furnish to the Owner such confirmatory bills of sale and other instruments as may be required by it, properly executed, acknowledged and delivered, confirming to the Owner, title to such materials and supplies free of encumbrances.

In the event that after title has passed to the Owner any of such materials and supplies are rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such materials and supplies shall upon such rejection revest in the Contractor.

The sum paid under this Agreement shall be deemed to be in full consideration for the performance by the Contractor of all his duties and obligations under this Agreement in connection with said sale.

The Contractor agrees to construct the Project and to furnish and perform all work and labor required, necessary or proper for or incidental thereto, except that the materials and supplies sold to the Owner under the preceding paragraph shall be furnished by the Owner to the Contractor for use in the performance of said work and labor, and the sum paid pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in full consideration for the performances by the Contractor of all his duties and obligations under this Agreement in connection with said work and labor.

The purchase by the Contractor of the materials and supplies sold hereunder will be a purchase or procurement for resale to the Owner (an organization described in subdivision (a) of Sec. 1116 of the Tax Law of the State of New York) and therefore not subject to the New York State Sales or Compensating Use or any such taxes of cities and counties. The sale of such materials and supplies by the Contractor to the Owner will not be subject to the aforesaid Sales and Compensating Use Taxes.

The purchase by Subcontractors of materials and supplies to be sold hereunder will also be a purchase or procurement for resale to the Contractor (either directly or through other Subcontractors), and ultimately to the Owner, and therefore not subject to the aforesaid Sales and Compensating Use Taxes, provided that the Subcontract Agreements provide for the resale of such materials and supplies prior to and separate and apart from the incorporation of such materials and supplies into the permanent construction and that such Subcontract Agreements are in a form similar to this Contract with respect to the separation of the sale of materials and supplies from the work and labor to be provided.

If as a result of such sale of materials and supplies (l) any claim is made against the Contractor or any Subcontractor by the State of New York or any city or county for Sales or Compensating Use Taxes on the aforementioned materials and supplies or (2) any claim is made against the Contractor or any Subcontractor by a materialman or a Subcontractor on account of a claim against such materialman or Subcontractor by the State of New York or any city or county for Sales or Compensation Use Taxes on the aforementioned materials and supplies, then, if the Contractor and Subcontractor have complied with the provisions of this Contract relating thereto, the Owner will reimburse the Contractor or any Subcontractor, as the case may be, for an amount equal to the amount of such tax required to be paid in accordance with the requirements of law, provided that:

A. 1. The Subcontract Agreements in connection with this Contract, provide for the resale of such materials and supplies, prior to and separate and apart from the incorporation of such materials and supplies into the permanent construction.

2. Such Subcontract Agreements are in a form similar to this Contract with respect to the separation of the sale of materials and supplies from the other work and labor to be provided, and

3. Such separation is actually followed in practice, including the separation of payments for materials and supplies from the payments for other work and labor, and

B. The Contractor and his Subcontractors and materialmen complete New York State Sales Tax Form ST120.1. (Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate), and furnish such certificate to all persons, firms or corporations from which they purchase materials and supplies for the performance of the work covered by this Contract, and

C. The Contractor and all Subcontractors maintain and keep, for a period of six (6) years after the date of final payment for the sale, or, if a claim for Sales or Compensating Use Tax is pending or threatened at the end of such six (6) year period, until such claim is finally settled, records, which in the judgment of the Department of Taxation and Finance, adequately show (l) all materials and supplies purchased by them for resale, pursuant to the provisions of this Contract and (2) all materials and supplies sold to the Owner pursuant to the provisions of this Contract, and

D. The Owner is afforded the opportunity, before any payment of tax is made, to contest said claim in the manner and to the extent that the Owner may choose and to settle or satisfy said claims, and such attorney as the Owner may designate is authorized to act for the purpose of contesting, settling and satisfying said claim, and

E. The Contractor and Subcontractor give immediate notice to the Owner of any such claim, cooperate with the Owner and its designated attorney in contesting said claim and furnish promptly to the Owner and said attorney all information and documents necessary or convenient for contesting said claim, said information and documents to be preserved for six (6) years after date of final payment for the sale, or if such a claim is pending or threatened at the end of such six (6) years, until such claim is finally settled. If the Owner elects to contest any such claim, it will bear the expense of such contest.

Nothing in this Article is intended or shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from his obligations under this Agreement and the Contractor shall have the full continuing responsibility to install the materials and supplies purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Contract, to protect the same, to maintain them in proper condition and to forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto without cost to the Owner until such time as the work covered by the Contract is fully accepted by the Owner.

SP 30-09 Conformed Contract Documents. Conformed Contract Documents sent to the successful bidder for execution will consist of the original contract documents with a copy of the successful bidder's Proposal section inserted. In addition, the Form of Contract will be edited to include a contract date, the Contractor's name and address, the contract parts that are being awarded: Total Bid; Total Base Bid; Total Base Bid plus Add-On No. 1; Total Alternate No. 1 Bid plus Add-On No. 1; etc., the total contract amount awarded, the list of Addenda and dates, the contractor's company name on the signature page, a copy of the Contractor's Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond and Insurance Certificates will be inserted. The original completed and signed Proposal will be kept on file with the Owner or Engineer.

The Conformed Contracts Documents may incorporate changes to the General Provisions and the Technical Specifications which were made by addendum. If changes are so included, the addendum cover sheets will be included in the Conformed Contract Documents before the Table of Contents, otherwise the full addendum will be included before the Table of Contents.

The cover of the Contract Documents will be labeled "Conformed Contract".

SP 30-10 Issued for Construction Contract Documents. Issued for Construction (IFC) Contact Documents will be distributed prior to the start of construction. The IFC contract documents consist of the Conformed Contract Documents and the Contract Drawings. The IFC Contract Documents will include a copy of the executed Form of Contract. The original filled out and signed Form of Contract will be kept on file with the Owner or Engineer. The IFC Construction Drawings will incorporate any changes made by addendum during the bidding process.

The cover of the Contract Documents will be labeled "Conformed Contract" and "Issued for Construction". The title sheet of the Contract Drawings will be labeled "Issued for Construction".

SP 50-17 Additional Survey Requirements.

A. This work shall consist of providing all necessary survey work to establish, spatially position, and verify the locations of existing and proposed features and measure quantities of items in accordance with the contract documents or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). This work includes but is not limited to the establishment, reestablishment or localization of primary and secondary control, the stakeout or layout of proposed features, the initialization, calibration and navigation of automated equipment operations, the location or verification of existing or of

constructed features, the verification of geospatial data for proposed construction work and the coordination and sharing of survey data with the RPR.

The Contractor shall be responsible for trimming trees, brush and other objects from survey lines in advance of all survey work to permit accurate and unimpeded work by the survey crews.

B. Survey Reference Points.

1. Existing horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on drawings or as determined from investigation of the existing conditions.
2. Locate and protect control points prior to starting Site Work and preserve permanent reference points during construction.
    a. Make no changes or relocations without prior approval of the RPR.
    b. Report to RPR when reference point is lost, destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
    c. Replace Project control points, which may be lost or destroyed. Airport control points shall be replaced in accordance with their requirements.
    d. Existing property corners, markers, stakes, iron pins, and survey monuments defining property lines which have a high probability of being disturbed during construction shall be properly tied into fixed reference points before being disturbed. If disturbed, they shall be accurately reset in their proper position upon completion of the work.

C. Project Layout Requirements.

1. Establish a sufficient number of permanent bench marks on Site, as may be required, referenced to data established by survey control points. Record locations of benchmarks with horizontal and vertical data on Project Record Documents.
2. From established control points, layout all Work by establishing all lines and grades at Site necessary to control Work. Contractor shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for execution of Work to location and limit marks prescribed in appropriate Specification Sections or on Contract Drawings.
3. Furnish, at contractor expense, all such stakes, steel pins, equipment, tools and material and labor that may be required in laying out Work control points.
4. Establish lines and levels. Locate and layout by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
    a. Verify property, grades, lines, levels and dimensions indicated.
    b. Site Improvements
        1) Provide stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement.
        2) Layout utility slopes and invert elevations.
        3) Layout limits of pavement demolition and proposed pavement.
4. Verify and coordinate in field all existing and proposed underground components including civil, structural, utilities and other components prior to initiation of the Work. Advise RPR and/or FAA of any conflicts or discrepancies.

D. Documents.

1. Submit name, address and contact information of Surveyor to RPR.

2. On request of the RPR, submit documentation to certify accuracy of construction survey and stakeout work and compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Submit certificate signed by licensed surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance with Contract Documents. Should any work be in non-conformance with Contract Documents, Contractor shall identify all such non-conformance in the certificate.
4. Standards and Availability: Data and other measurements shall be recorded in accordance with standard and approved methods. All field notes, sketches, recordings, and computations in establishing above horizontal and vertical control points shall be available at all times during progress of Work for ready examination by RPR.
5. Maintain complete and accurate record data on underground utilities and obstructions, new and existing, encountered in execution of Work. Record data on Project Record Documents.
6. On completion of major site improvements, prepare certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction.

E. GPS Inspection Unit. Section not used.

F. Computer Aided Drafting & Design (CADD) and 3D Surface files. This project was developed using three-dimensional design software. After award and upon request, the successful bidder will be provided CADD files developed from AutoCAD, and 3D surface files for use. The surface files will be provided for the existing grade, finished grade, and other applicable design surface models. In addition, survey control for the project will be provided in electronic format and the alignments will be provided in XML format. The files may be used for survey and stakeout of the project, but may not be manipulated. A single CADD file will be provided as well, including 2D and 3D information.

The following 3D surfaces will be provided:

SURFACE	DESCRIPTION
Overall Project Site Existing Grade	3D surface of project site overall existing grade elevations per topographic survey prior to construction.
Stripping Surface	3D surface representation of grade after stripping of existing topsoil on-site.
Pavement Removal Surface	3D surface representation of grade after removal of existing pavement.
Milling Surface	3D surface representation of the existing grade after proposed cold and variable milling.
True & Level Course	3D surface representation of the surface after placement of proposed true and leveling course.
Proposed Finished Grade	3D surface representation of the project site overall proposed finished grade elevations per project design. This surface includes pavement and turf grades.
Proposed Subgrade	3D surface representation of the subgrade surface prior to constructing the pavement section and placing topsoil.

The following 2D CADD files will be provided:

FILE	DESCRIPTION
Existing Base Map	Existing topographic features, limits of pavement, physical features, existing contours, equipment, structures, lights, signs, known utilities, fence, pipes, and conduits, buildings, etc.
Proposed	Proposed work including alignments, survey data, work phasing limits, limits of demolition, limits of pavement, physical features, proposed contours, equipment, structures, pavement marking, lights, signs, utilities, fence, pipes, and conduits, and buildings.

The files were developed for the design and depiction of various 2D features (existing and proposed) and 3D features of existing, proposed, and subgrade surfaces. The surface files are depicted on the Contract Drawings in the form of contours, profiles, typical sections, spot elevations, tables, and other details. The surface file of the existing surface is the database of points from the design topographic survey. The surface files of the other surfaces are the database of points for the surfaces used to design the project.

The Owner allows use of the CADD and surface files in the performance of its work and services on the project with the following terms and conditions:

1. That the Owner does not warrant or guarantee the information and data in the CADD and surface files and any accompanying documentation as a substitute for the sound judgment of the Contractor.
2. That the Contractor desires to make use of the CADD and surface files in conjunction with the Work to be provided to the Owner for the subject project.
3. That the Contractor has no rights to the information and data contained in the CADD and surface files or any translated or converted form of these files. The transfer shall not be considered to convey any proprietary interest in the information and data in the CADD and surface files or any translated or converted form of these files or subsequent version thereof.
4. That the information and data contained in the CADD and surface files or in any translated or converted form of these files shall not be used by the Contractor on any other project.
5. That the Contractor may not copy, distribute, sell, rent, sublicense or lease the CADD and surface files or any translated or converted form of these files or any accompanying documentation.
6. That no information or data contained in the CADD and surface files or any translated or converted form of these files shall be transferred in any electronic form without written permission of the Owner.
7. That after completion of the Work by the Contractor as part of this project, the Contractor shall remove the information and data contained in the CADD and surface files, or any translated or converted form of these files, from all of its electronic data processing systems. No electronic copies of the information and data contained in the CADD and surface files or any translated or converted form of these files shall be retained by the Contractor.
8. That the Contractor shall take all steps reasonably necessary to protect the CADD and surface files, or any translated or converted form of these files, from theft or use in a manner inconsistent with these terms and conditions.

9. That the Owner may terminate these terms and conditions at any time and the Contractor shall immediately remove the CADD and surface files, or any translated or converted form of these files, from their electronic data processing systems upon demand of the Owner.
10. That the Owner retains all rights not expressly granted. Nothing in these terms and conditions constitutes a waiver of the Owner's rights under any federal or state law.
11. That the Owner excludes any and all implied warranties, including warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, and limits the Contractor's remedy to return of the CADD and surface files and documentation to the Owner for replacement.
12. That the Owner makes no warranty or representation, either express or implied, with respect to the CADD and surface files or accompanying documentation, including their quality, performance, merchantability, or fitness for a particular purpose. The CADD and surface files and documentation are provided "as is" and the Contractor assumes the entire risk as to their quality and performance.
13. That the Owner shall not be liable for any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages arising out of the use of, inability to use, or any defect in the CADD and surface files or any translated or converted form of these files or any accompanying documentation.
14. That the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, its officials and employees, and the RPR for any injury to the person or property of third parties arising out of the use of or any defect in the CADD and surface files or any translated or converted form of these files or any accompanying documentation.
15. That the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, its officials and employees, and the RPR for any injury arising out of any infringement of the copyright law.
16. That the warranty and remedies set forth in these terms and conditions are exclusive and in lieu of all others, oral or written, express or implied.
17. That nothing contained in these terms and conditions shall be construed to represent or warrant that the Contractor has the right to reproduce or copy any or converted form of these files and the Contractor acknowledges that it has no right to reproduce and include copyright or trade secret notices, or patent rights on any copies, in whole or in part, in any form. All copies of each CADD and surface file remain the property of the Owner and any rights involving the copyright law as modified in 17 U.S.C. §101 et. seq. remain with the Owner.

G. Equipment.

1. Surveying Equipment. Upon request, the Contractor shall make available to the RPR, a rod, level, and tripod. The rod shall be telescoping rod, 15 feet in length with hundredth of a foot graduations. The level shall be self-leveling and have documentation demonstrating it has been calibrated within twelve months of the project's commencement.
2. Materials. Stakes used for construction layout shall be sound hardwood stakes having minimum dimensions of 1 inch by 1 inch by 4 feet in length.
3. GPS Inspection Units.
    a. GPS units provided for a single contract shall be of the same model and manufacturer; and shall include, and be licensed to operate, the same versions of GPS planning software, data collection software, navigation software, stakeout software and post processing software. All software provided (including firmware) shall be the most current available from the manufacturer at the time of delivery of the GPS units. GPS inspection units should be of the same manufacturer as those used by the Contractor. GPS units shall not be more than 2 years old from the date of manufacturing to the time

of delivery. To verify the age of the GPS units, the Contractor shall provide a dated copy of the manufacturer's receipt(s) for the purchase, lease or rental of the units.

b. GPS units shall include both standard USB cable and Bluetooth wireless technology for data transfer.

c. Data shall be capable of being copied onto or from a removable industry standard data storage card (e.g.: secure digital SD Card). Each GPS Unit shall include 2 data storage cards, each with a minimum capacity of 4 GB each.

d. GPS units shall include the ability to import/export and display point and alignment data which is in XML format, and also import graphics files which are in DGN or DXF format.

e. GPS units shall have an internal, or modular, rechargeable battery system capable of operating a minimum of 8 hours (may include interchangeable batteries), and shall include a battery charger.

f. GPS units shall include a hard or soft shell carry case, and all appropriate operation manuals.

4. Survey Grade GPS Inspection Units.

a. The Contractor shall provide the RPR with one GPS Inspection Unit for use during the course of the project. GPS units shall be equipped to receive Global Positioning System (GPS), GLONASS and GNSS position data.

b. GPS units shall be equipped to receive, and be capable of utilizing, Real Time Kinematics (RTK) correctional data (current version of RTCM format) through internet protocol as provided from the Continuously Operating Reference System (CORS) Network. This shall include all necessary communication devices, repeaters and systems, data service plans and communications to meet the minimum required accuracy and not exceed a 2 second latency at the rover. Whichever communication method is utilized by the Contractor to broadcast the CORS RTK correctional data, the Contractor shall ensure that the RTK data shall be available at all locations across the entire contract site during all hours of construction and inspection operations.

c. GPS units shall include the capability to "localize" both the horizontal and vertical control to local project monumentation (also known as calibrate), while utilizing RTK corrections from a reference network.

d. GPS units shall include either an integrated or modular communication device capable of receiving RTK correctional data to satisfy the requirement of using CORS RTK corrections.

e. GPS units shall have the ability to display the number of satellites tracked at any one time, and indicate the accuracy quality of each measurement relative to the strength of signals, and the GDOP (Geometric Dilution of Precision).

f. GPS Unit shall include dual frequency receivers.

g. Minimum Required Kinematic Accuracy relative to primary project control (CORS): Horizontal: 0.033 ft. + 1.0 ppm; Vertical: 0.065 ft. + 1.0 ppm

h. All necessary hardware and software shall be included (including communication drivers) to connect the GPS unit to a Tablet PC and communicate/exchange positional data with CADD software.

i. The data controller shall permit the user to program and store multiple configurations (also known as user preferences) prior to the actual field measurements. Configurations shall be capable of being stored and recalled in the field.

j. GPS units shall include one fixed height rover rod of 6.56 feet in length, one attachable bipod which is compatible with the rover rod, and one topo shoe.

k. A GPS unit set up to operate as a base station shall include all necessary additional cables, hardware, fasteners or accessories necessary to install it in a fixed semi-permanent location, will not be considered as a rover unit, and therefore will not require a rover rod, a bi-pod, or a topo shoe.

H. Verification of Existing Grades. This project was developed using a 3D CADD program. The 3D CADD program created 3D surface files of the existing surfaces, finished surfaces and other various surfaces required to complete the design.

Some volumetric quantities were calculated by comparing surface files of the applicable design surfaces and generating Triangle Volume Reports.

Existing grades on the surface files, where they do not match the locations of actual spot elevations shown on the topographic map, were developed by computer interpolation from those spot elevations. Prior to disturbing original grade, a Licensed Surveyor shall verify the accuracy of the existing ground surface by verifying spot elevations at the same locations where original field survey data was obtained as indicated on the topographic map. For this purpose, the RPR will provide the Contractor with a 3D CADD file of the topographic survey. Surveyor shall recognize that, due to the interpolation process, the actual ground surface at any particular location may differ somewhat from the interpolated surface shown on the design cross sections or obtained from the surface files. Surveyor's verification of original ground surface, however, shall be limited to verification of spot elevations as indicated herein, and no adjustments will be made to the original ground surface unless the Surveyor demonstrates that spot elevations shown are incorrect. For this purpose, spot elevations which are within 0.1 foot of the stated elevations for ground surfaces, or within 0.02 foot for hard surfaces (pavements, buildings, foundations, structures, etc.) shall be considered "no change". Only deviations in excess of these will be considered for adjustment of the original ground surface. If Surveyor's verification identifies discrepancies in the topographic map, Contractor shall notify RPR in writing at least two weeks before disturbance of existing grade to allow sufficient time to verify the submitted information and make adjustments to the design cross sections or surface files. Disturbance of existing grade in any area shall constitute acceptance by the Contractor of the accuracy of the original elevations shown on the topographic map for that area.

The Contractor's survey shall not exceed the following:

- Error of horizontal closure in feet shall not exceed 1 foot/5,000 feet
- Error of vertical closure in feet shall not exceed (0.05 feet)*(bench run length in miles)$^{1/2}$

A point data file of the Contractor's verification of original ground surface shall be provided in electronic format along with a printed hard copy. The point data shall be supplied in one ASCII file containing point number, northing, easting, elevation and descriptor. The data shall be left justified columns separated by commas with decimal points, but no slashes, colons and/or other separators.

J. Traditional Survey Stakeout. The Contractor shall field locate all features to be constructed from survey control points which are identified on the Plans. Any error, apparent discrepancy or absence in the data shown or required to appropriately accomplish the stakeout survey shall be referred to the RPR immediately for interpretation when such is observed or required.

The Contractor shall place two offset stakes or references points along the center line at maximum intervals of 50 feet and at such intermediate locations as required to determine location and direction.

From computations and measurements made by the Contractor, these stakes shall be clearly and legibly marked with the center line station number, offset and cut or fill from which the establishment of the centerline location and elevation can be determined. If markings become illegible for any reason the markings shall be restored by the Contractor. The Contractor shall locate and place all cut, fill, slope, fine grade, or other stakes and points for the proper progress of the work with a maximum station spacing of 50 feet. All control points shall be properly protected and flagged for easy identification.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the work and shall maintain all applicable reference points, stakes, etc. Damaged or destroyed reference points or bench marks made inaccessible by the progress of the construction shall be replaced or transferred by the Contractor. All control points shall be referenced by ties (4 minimum) to specific points on acceptable objects and recorded. Any alterations or revisions in the ties shall be so noted and the information furnished to the RPR. All stakeout survey work related to control shall be referenced to the control line shown in the contract documents. Computations and survey notes necessary to establish the position of the work from control points, shall be made and maintained in a neat, legible and acceptable format by the Contractor. Computations, survey notes and other survey information shall be made available to the RPR within 3 work days from the request. The RPR may check all or any portion of the stakeout survey work or notes made by the Contractor. Such checking by the RPR shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities for the accuracy or completeness of the work.

K. Automated Stakeout and Automated Machine Guidance Operations. Should the Contractor choose automated methods for the establishment, layout, measurement, equipment guidance or verification of work to be constructed, they shall submit their proposed automated methods including quality control measures as part of their contract control plan for acceptance by the RPR. AMG shall be in accordance with Item P-670, Automated Machine Guidance. When utilizing these methods, all horizontal and vertical survey control, roadway alignment control and existing terrain data shall be shared/exchanged electronically and kept current between the Contractor and the RPR. All original version files of electronic contract data shall be maintained and stored by the RPR.

Prior to beginning field operations, the Contractor and RPR shall mutually determine acceptable uses of and procedures for the technology being used, and how data can be exchanged for use in stakeout, automated machine operations, positional verification, quantity measurements and calculations. All record copies of survey and stakeout data shall be stored and shared in RPR accepted standard formats, and shall be derived primarily from the original electronic data, when provided by the RPR.

Automated survey operations have a high reliance on accurate control networks from which to make measurements, establish positions, and verify geospatial locations of features. Therefore, a strong contract control network in the field which is consistent with the project control used during the design of the contract is essential to the successful use of these technologies with the proposed digital terrain model and alignments. Consistent and well-designed site calibration (localization) for all automated machine guidance, is required to ensure the quality of the contract deliverables. The Contractor shall document which local horizontal and vertical control will be will be used for calibration during construction operations and how that calibration or adjustment will be maintained along the entire contract length. Continued incorporation of CORS Network is essential to maintaining the integrity of positional locations and elevations of features.

The RPR may perform quality assurance verifications of feature positions at any time during the contract. Dimensional tolerances shall hold a higher order of precedence than positional tolerances, but both may require verification. Quality assurance activities by the RPR will not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities for the quality control of the accuracy or completeness of the work.

L. GPS Inspection Unit. The Contractor shall furnish, configure, install, maintain and remove the GPS unit. Contractor shall ensure the GPS unit is fully operational and training has been provided

before construction begins. The Contractor shall provide the same type of GPS unit that they are using for field verification, i.e. if a Trimble unit is being used, a Trimble unit shall be provided. Also, this GPS unit shall be used solely by the RPR and not shared with the Contractor nor used for layout required by the Contractor.

All projects shall utilize the CORS as the spatial reference datum network from which RTK corrections are derived. The Contractor shall choose which communication technique and devices will be used which will insure the consistent and reliable delivery of RTK correctional data from the CORS to the GPS unit. When geographic location or lack of a reliable communications network prohibits the use of the CORS, the RPR may approve the use of a Survey Grade GPS Inspection unit as a base station in place of the CORS. The Contractor shall semi-permanently mount the base station in a stable and secure location where it shall not be disturbed by construction activities nor be easily damaged by vandalism and where it shall be capable of providing radio signal coverage over the entire contract area. If the base station cannot broadcast a signal that covers the entire site, the Contractor shall provide adequate repeater radios or other communications. A GPS unit installed as a base station for inspection operations shall only be moved with the approval of the RPR.

The GPS unit shall be maintained and remain in service a maximum of one week after the RPR requests its removal in writing. The Contractor shall maintain the GPS unit and software in good working condition and shall provide replacement due to breakdown, damage, or theft within 2 work days. The Contractor shall retain ownership of the GPS unit at the end of the contract.

M. GPS Training Provisions. For all GPS units, the RPR and/or their representatives shall be provided with a training session for GPS localization/calibration of the contract site. For all Survey Grade GPS units, the RPR and/or their representatives shall be provided with a minimum of two separate training sessions on the use and operation of the GPS units. One of these two sessions shall occur within one week of delivery of GPS units to the site. The second of the two classes shall occur upon the request of the RPR. One additional training session shall be provided during each additional contract year that the GPS units are in service. All training shall be performed by a manufacturer-verified trainer who is approved by the RPR. The training shall occur at the RPR's Field Office or at a location agreed to by the RPR.

SP 50-18 Removal of water. The Contractor shall at all times during construction, provide and maintain proper and satisfactory means and devices for the removal of all water entering the excavations, and shall remove all such water as fast as it may collect, in such manner as shall not interfere with the prosecution of the work or the proper placing of materials or other work.

Removal of water includes the construction and removal of cofferdams, sheeting and bracing, the furnishing of materials and labor necessary therefore, the excavation and maintenance of ditches and sluiceways and the furnishing and operation of pumps, wellpoints and appliances needed to maintain thorough drainage of the work in a satisfactory manner.

Water shall not be allowed to rise over or come in contact with any masonry, concrete or mortar, until at least twenty-four (24) hours after placement and no stream of water shall be allowed to flow over such work until such time as the RPR may permit.

Unless otherwise specified, all excavations which extend down to or below the static groundwater elevations at the sites of structures shall be dewatered by lowering and maintaining the groundwater beneath such excavations at an elevation not less than that specified herein at all times when work thereon is in progress, during subgrade preparation and the placing of the structure or other materials thereon.

Where the presence of fine granular subsurface materials and a high groundwater table may cause the upward flow of water into the excavation with a resulting quick condition, the Contractor shall install and operate a suitable dewatering system to prevent the upward flow of water during construction.

When the water table is within the capillary rise of silt/clay subsurface material, the Contractor shall select and operate his equipment in a manner to prevent the deterioration of the working surface due to the upward flow of water during construction.

The effluent pumped from the dewatering system shall be examined periodically by qualified personnel to determine if the system is operating satisfactorily without the removal of fines.

Unless otherwise directed by the RPR or shown on the Contract Documents, the water level shall not be permitted to rise until construction in the immediate area is completed and the excavation backfilled to the original grade or proposed grade.

Where well points are used, the groundwater shall be lowered and maintained continuously (day and night) at a level not less than two (2) feet below the bottom of the excavation. Excavation will not be permitted at a level lower than two (2) feet above the water level as indicated by the observation wells.

The wellpoint system shall be designed or installed by or under the supervision of an organization whose principal business is wellpointing and has at least five (5) consecutive years of similar experience and can furnish a representative list of satisfactory similar operations. Wellpoint headers, points and other pertinent equipment shall not be placed within the limits of the excavation in such a manner or location as to interfere with the laying of pipe or trenching operations or with the excavation for and/or construction of other structures. Standby gasoline or diesel powered equipment shall be provided so that in the event of failure of the operating equipment, the standby equipment can be readily connected to the dewatering system. The standby equipment shall be maintained in good order and actuated regularly not less than twice a week when directed.

Wellpoints shall be installed in the center of a sand wick drain which shall be placed by means of a sanding shell or other approved means to provide a sand core not less than ten (10) inches in diameter.

Detached observation wells of similar construction to the wellpoints shall be installed at intervals of not less than fifty (50) feet along the opposite side of the trench from the header pipe and line of wellpoints, or around the excavation for a structure or as shown on the Contract Drawings, to a depth of at least five (5) feet below the proposed excavation. In addition, one wellpoint in every fifty (50) feet shall be fitted with a tee, plug and valve so that the wellpoint can be converted for use as an observation well. Observation wells shall be not less than one and one-half (12) inch in diameter.

Water pumped or drained from excavations, or any sewers, drains, or water courses encountered in the work, shall be disposed of in a suitable manner without injury to adjacent property, the work under construction, or to pavements, roads and drives. No water shall be discharged to sanitary sewers. Sanitary sewage shall be pumped to sanitary sewers or shall be disposed of by an approved method.

Any damage caused by improper handling of water shall be repaired by the Contractor at his/her own expense.

SP 50-19 Sheeting and bracing. The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain such sheeting, bracing and shoring as required to support the sides and ends of excavations in such a manner as to prevent any movement which would in any way damage the pipe, sewers, masonry or other work, diminish the width

necessary, otherwise damage or delay the work, or endanger existing structures, pipes or pavements, or to occasion a hazard to persons engaged on the project or to the general public.

Sheeting and bracing or other trench protection shall be utilized as required for the safety of employees exposed to the hazard of falling or sliding material from any trench or excavation in conformance with the provisions of Industrial Code Rule 23 as amended, and OSHA. Sheeting and bracing must be designed by, signed and stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State in which the project is located.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy of all trench support systems used and for all damage to persons or property resulting from improper quality, strength, placing, maintenance and removal.

All material used for sheeting and bracing shall be sound and free from defects which might impair its strength or effectiveness.

All timber sheeting and bracing shall be sound and straight, free from cracks, shakes and large or loose knots.

All steel sheeting and bracing shall be sound and straight, free from bends, twists or splits, having square and undamaged ends.

Sheeting shall be driven vertically from the original ground surface as the excavation progresses. Sufficient toe support shall be sustained so as to maintain pressure against the original ground at all times.

Timber sheeting shall be driven so that edges are tight together and steel sheeting driven with the individual members interlocking. All bracing shall be of such design and strength as to maintain the sheeting in its proper position.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the adequacy of all sheeting and bracing.

In general, all sheeting and bracing, whether of steel, timber or other material, used to support the sides of trenches or other open excavations, shall be withdrawn as the trenches or other open excavations are being refilled. That portion of the sheeting extending below the top of a pipe, sewer or structure shall be withdrawn, unless otherwise directed, before more than 6 inches of earth is placed above the top of the pipe, sewer or structure and before any bracing is removed. The voids left by the sheeting shall be carefully refilled with selected material and rammed tight with tools especially adapted for the purpose or otherwise as may be approved.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequate shoring and/or bracing of any existing utilities encountered during the excavation. Such utilities shall be braced or shored in a manner acceptable to the local jurisdictional agency having authority over the utility encountered. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent damage to or displacement of utilities, and to work with and request the concurrence of the utility's company representative in this matter.

SP 60-09 Shop and setting drawings and catalogue data. All materials and equipment used in the work shall be submitted to the RPR, unless otherwise directed. The RPR will forward the submittals to Engineer for their review and approval prior to ordering the equipment. All information required for the Engineer’s review of each particular pay item shall be sent as one submittal. In addition, if the pay item interfaces with other pay items (as in the case of electrical equipment), then the submittals covering the interfacing pay items shall be sent at the same time. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or

shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be boldly and clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). Drawings and data shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the work to permit proper review, including time for necessary revisions and re-submittals. The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

Shop and setting drawings shall present complete and accurate information relative to all working dimensions, equipment weight assembly and sectional view, all the necessary details, pertaining to coordinating the work of the Contract, lists of materials and finishes, parts lists and the description thereof, lists of spare parts and tools where such parts or tools are required, no-scale control diagrams for control wiring and control piping, and any other items of information that are required to demonstrate detail compliance with the Plans and Specifications. Each drawing shall be dated and shall show the name of the Project, Contract Number and the name of the manufacturer of the equipment covered by the drawing or drawings. The Engineer will not review any drawings that are not properly identified or that do not contain complete data on the work or that have not been checked, stamped and signed by the Contractor for compliance with the Contract Documents.

The Engineer's review of the Contractor's Shop Drawings signifies only that such drawings appear to be in substantial conformity with the Contract Drawings and Contract Documents. Such review does not indicate approval of every detail of the drawings nor of the work methods of the Contractor which are indicated thereon. Regardless of the corrections made in or made of such drawings by the Engineer, the Contractor will nevertheless be responsible for the accuracy of such drawings, for their conformity to the Plans and Specifications and for the proper fitting and construction of the work.

No work covered by shop and setting drawings shall be done until the drawings have been reviewed and found acceptable by the Engineer. No payment shall be made on any item for which submittals are not received and found acceptable by the Engineer.

SP 60-10 Electrical shop drawings. Drawings for electrical equipment shall show physical dimensions and installation details and shall include elementary and connection diagrams for each control assembly and the interconnection diagrams for all equipment. The drawings shall show clearly the coordination of control work, shall identify the components external to electrical equipment and shall define the contact arrangement and control action of the primary and final control elements.

Where standard electrical control equipment having complex internal wiring is required, such as control panels, generator transfer panels, electric or electronic instruments and similar items, the detail shop wiring diagrams for such equipment will not be required, and, if submitted, will in general not be reviewed. The submittal for each such item of equipment shall, however, include an elementary diagram of the input and output elements which require connections to external equipment, and/or a complete step by step description of the control action of the equipment being submitted. In the event that any questions arise as to the type of information to be presented on the submittal, the supplier shall direct inquiries to the RPR through the Prime Contractor in advance of the preparation of his/her submittal.

SP 60-11 Substitute items. If in the Engineer’s sole judgment an item of material or equipment proposed by the Contractor does not qualify as an “or-equal” item, it will be considered a substitute item. The Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow the Engineer to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable

substitute therefore. The procedure for review by the Engineer will include the following and as the Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances. Requests for review of substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by the Engineer from anyone other than the Contractor. If the Contractor wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, the Contractor shall first make a written application through the RPR to the Engineer for acceptance thereof, certifying that the substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar in substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will state the extent, if any, to which the evaluation and acceptance of the substitute will prejudice the Contractor's achievement of completion on time, whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents or Contract Drawings (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with the Owner for work on the Project) to adapt the design to the substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. If the substitute item requires modifications to any existing features or to any proposed work, the application shall also include details of proposed modifications necessary to accommodate the substitute item. Such details shall include scaled layouts, dimensions and other pertinent information to enable the Engineer to accurately assess the entire application. If the substitute item and proposed modifications are approved, the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner, shall do all work necessary to make such modifications and absorb all costs of any related changes imposed on other Contractor's. All variations of the substitute from that specified will be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which will be considered by the Engineer in evaluating the substitute. The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish additional data about the substitute.

A. Engineer's Evaluation. The Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without the Engineer's prior written acceptance which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or an approved Shop Drawing. The Engineer will record time required by the Engineer and the Engineer's Consultants in evaluating substitutes proposed or submitted by the Contractor and in making changes in the Contract Documents or Contract Drawings (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for work on the Project) occasioned thereby. The Engineer’s charges shall be at the same rates the Engineer charges for such services to the Owner.

B. Contractor's Expense. All data to be provided by the Contractor in support of any substitute item will be at the Contractor's expense. In order to aid the Engineer in determining the equality of an or substitute item (when compared to the item actually specified), the Contractor shall arrange for the performance of any tests requested by the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine the nature, extent, tester and degree of supervision of such tests. Certified test results shall be mailed directly to the Engineer for all tests requested. All costs of such tests, including engineering costs, shall be borne by the Contractor. The Owner may require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute. Whether or not the Engineer accepts a substitute item so proposed or submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the charges of the Engineer and the Engineer's Consultants for evaluating each such substitute item. The costs for evaluating substitute items shall be deducted from the Owner's payment to the Contractor.

SP 60-12 Submittal procedure. The following procedure has been established for the submittal and processing of shop and setting drawings, working drawings, and catalogue data. Departures from this procedure may result in delay and misunderstandings.

A. All information required for the Engineer's review of each particular pay item shall be sent as one submittal to the RPR with an attached submittal cover sheet. In addition, if the pay item interfaces with other pay items (as in the case of electrical equipment), then the submittals covering the interfacing pay items shall be sent at the same time.

B. In submitting certifications, drawings, catalog data, and similar items for review, one (1) electronic (pdf) copy shall be submitted. One (1) reviewed electronic copy (pdf) shall be returned to the Contractor and one (1) to the RPR.

Additional copies of submittals will be required upon RPR's request, or in cases where the subject matter shown thereon requires coordination of two or more prime Contracts. One copy of each of such submittals received will be transmitted by the RPR, whenever possible, to each of the other prime Contractors whose work is to be correlated with such submittals. The RPR will transmit these submittals in order to facilitate each Contractor's coordination of their own work with that of the other Contracts.

C. For transmitting data for review, two (2) copies of the letter of transmittal shall be sent to the RPR's office. Form letters may be used.

D. All correspondence other than simple transmittal of data shall be in triplicate.

E. Unless otherwise requested, a single copy of the correspondence emanating from the RPR's office will be sent. Additional copies of correspondence up to a maximum of four (4) copies will be provided, if requested.

F. Submittals will be stamped by the Engineer as follows:

1. "Approved", if no change or rejection is made.

2. "Approved as Noted", if minor changes or additions are made, but re-submittal is not considered necessary. All copies will bear the corrective marks.

3. "Revise and Resubmit", if the changes requested are extensive. In this case, re-submittal after correction is necessary and the same number of copies shall be included in the re-submittal as in the first submittal.

4. "Rejected", if it is considered that the data submitted cannot with reasonable revision meet the requirements of the Plans and Specifications.

5. "Submit Specified Item", if the data submitted is not clear, complete, or for other reasons cannot be examined by the Engineer to establish compliance with the Plans and Specifications.

G. Unless otherwise approved in specific cases, all submittals must be transmitted by the Prime Contractor, not by the Subcontractors or vendors.

H. In submitting certifications, drawings, catalog data, and similar items for review, one (1) electronic copy shall be submitted via e-mail. One (1) electronic copy will be returned to the Contractor via e-mail and bearing the review stamp. The Contractor shall provide one (1) hard copy of each submittal for inclusion in the O&M Manual prior to contract closeout.

The RPR shall be responsible for printing sufficient copies of each submittal for their own records. The Contractor shall be responsible for printing sufficient copies of each submittal for their own records and distributing to each of the other prime or subcontractors whose work is to be correlated with such submittals.

I. Submittals will be stamped by the Engineer as follows:

1. "Approved", if no change or rejection is made.

2. "Approved as Noted", if minor changes or additions are made, but re-submittal is not considered necessary. All copies will bear the corrective marks.

3. "Revise and Resubmit", if the changes requested are extensive. In this case, re-submittal after correction is necessary and the same number of copies shall be included in the re-submittal as in the first submittal.

4. "Rejected", if it is considered that the data submitted cannot with reasonable revision meet the requirements of the Plans and Specifications.

5. "Submit Specified Item", if the data submitted is not clear, complete, or for other reasons cannot be examined by the Engineer to establish compliance with the Plans and Specifications.

J. Unless otherwise approved in specific cases, all submittals must be transmitted by the Prime Contractor, not by the Subcontractors or vendors.

B. In submitting certifications, drawings, catalog data, and similar items for review, one (1) electronic copy shall be submitted to OneDrive. Access to OneDrive will be provided by the RPR upon award of the Contract. The submittal will be reviewed by the Engineer, stamped and signed. The submittal bearing the reviewed stamp and signature will be reloaded back to OneDrive by the Engineer. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to check OneDrive for updated submittals.

The Contractor shall provide one (1) hard copy of each of the stamped and signed submittals for inclusion in the O&M Manual prior to contract closeout.

The RPR shall be responsible for printing sufficient copies of each submittal for their own records. The Contractor shall be responsible for printing sufficient copies of each submittal for their own records and distributing to each of the other prime or subcontractors whose work is to be correlated with such submittals.

C. Submittals will be stamped by the Engineer as follows:

1. "Approved", if no change or rejection is made.

2. "Approved as Noted", if minor changes or additions are made, but re-submittal is not considered necessary. All copies will bear the corrective marks.

3. "Revise and Resubmit", if the changes requested are extensive. In this case, re-submittal after correction is necessary and the same number of copies shall be included in the re-submittal as in the first submittal.

4. "Rejected", if it is considered that the data submitted cannot with reasonable revision meet the requirements of the Plans and Specifications.

5. "Submit Specified Item", if the data submitted is not clear, complete, or for other reasons cannot be examined by the Engineer to establish compliance with the Plans and Specifications.

D. Unless otherwise approved in specific cases, all submittals must be transmitted by the Prime Contractor, not by the Subcontractors or vendors.

Any changes in re-submittals, other than those indicated as requested, must be specifically brought to the attention of the RPR. Changes or additions shall not be made in, or to, any fabricated item, part or material without having a re-review.

SP 70-22 Additional sanitary, health, and safety provisions.

New York State Labor Law requires for every contract for the construction, reconstruction, maintenance and/or repair of public work to which the State or a municipality is a party, where the total cost of all work to be performed under the contract is at least $250,000, all laborers, workers and mechanics employed performing work of the contract on the work site be certified as having successfully completed an OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety course. This requirement applies to the contractor, subcontractors and other persons.

The Contractor shall promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the Owner, in writing, of any:

1. Material that the contractor believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in Section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.

2. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing from those indicated by information about the site made available to bidders prior to the deadline for submitting bids.

3. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the contract.

The Owner shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work, shall issue a change order under the procedures described in the contract.

In the event that a dispute arises between the Owner and the Contractor whether the conditions materially differ, or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the work, the Contractor shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the contract, but shall proceed with all work to be performed under the contract. The Contractor shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

SP 70-23 Federal Contract Provisions for procurement and contracting under AIP.

The Contractor is required to insert these contract provision in each lower tier contract (e.g. subcontract or sub-agreement).

The Contractor is required (including all subcontractors) to incorporate these contract provisions by reference for work done under any purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services.

The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with these contract provisions by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

A1 ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Aviation Administration and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

A2 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENT (Section not applicable.)

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

   Timetables

   Goals for minority participation for each trade: 22.6%

   Goals for female participation in each trade: 6.9%

   These goals are applicable to all of the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a) and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

4. As used in this notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Westchester County, New York.

A3 BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS

BREACH OF CONTRACT TERMS

Any violation or breach of terms of this contract on the part of the Contractor or its subcontractors may result in the suspension or termination of this contract or such other action that may be necessary to enforce the rights of the parties of this agreement.

Owner will provide Contractor written notice that describes the nature of the breach and corrective actions the Contractor must undertake in order to avoid termination of the contract. Owner reserves the right to withhold payments to Contractor until such time the Contractor corrects the breach or the Owner elects to terminate the contract. The Owner's notice will identify a specific date by which the Contractor must correct the breach. Owner may proceed with termination of the contract if the Contractor fails to correct the breach by the deadline indicated in the Owner's notice.

The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available thereunder are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

A4 BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

The Contractor certifies that its bid/offer is in compliance with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws (Per Executive Order 14005 "Made in America Laws" means all statutes, regulations, rules, and Executive Orders relating to federal financial assistance awards or federal procurement, including those that refer to "Buy America" or "Buy American," that require, or provide a preference for, the purchase or acquisition of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States, including iron, steel, and manufactured products offered in the United States.), U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies, which provide that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all iron, steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the Federal Aviation Administration has issued a waiver for the product; the product is listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

The bidder or offeror must complete and submit the certification of compliance with FAA's Buy American Preference, BABA and Made in America laws included herein with their bid or offer. The Airport Sponsor/Owner will reject as nonresponsive any bid or offer that does not include a completed certification of compliance with FAA's Buy American Preference and BABA.

The bidder or offeror certifies that all constructions materials, defined to mean an article, material, or supply other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives that are or consist primarily of: non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber; or drywall used in the project are manufactured in the U.S.

Certificate of Compliance with FAA Buy American Preference – Equipment/Building Projects Construction Projects

NOTE: Certification is included in the PROPOSAL.

A5 CIVIL RIGHTS – GENERAL

GENERAL CIVIL RIGHTS PROVISIONS

In all its activities within the scope of its airport program, the Contractor agrees to comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders, and such rules as identified in Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), creed, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), age, or disability be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance.

This provision is in addition to that required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

The above provision binds the Contractor and subcontractors from the bid solicitation period through the completion of the contract.

A6 CIVIL RIGHTS – TITLE VI ASSURANCE

Title VI Solicitation Notice:

The Sponsor, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 USC §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders or offerors that it will affirmatively ensure that for any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and no businesses will be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), creed, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), age, or disability in consideration for an award.

Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin);
- 49 CFR part 21 (Non-discrimination in Federally-Assisted programs of the Department of Transportation—Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964);
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 USC § 4601) (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC § 794 et seq.), as amended (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR part 27 (Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance);
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 USC § 6101 et seq.) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 (49 USC § 47123), as amended (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 (PL 100-259) (broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 USC § 12101, et seq) (prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities) as implemented by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations at 49 CFR parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 USC § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);

- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations (ensures nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations);
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must Guidelines for Contract Provisions for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects Issued on November 18, 2022 Page 22take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs [70 Fed. Reg. 74087 (2005)];
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 USC § 1681, et seq).

Compliance with Nondiscrimination Requirements:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor"), agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

2. **Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR part 21.

3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the Contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

4. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the Contractor will so certify to the sponsor or the Federal Aviation

Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the sponsor will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Aviation Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

   a. Withholding payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies; and/or
   b. Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the Contractor may request the sponsor to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the sponsor. In addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

A7 CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 USC §§ 740-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 USC §§ 1251-1387). The Contractor agrees to report any violation to the Owner immediately upon discovery. The Owner assumes responsibility for notifying the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Federal Aviation Administration.

Contractor must include this requirement in all subcontracts that exceeds $150,000.

A8 CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS

1. Overtime Requirements.
No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.
In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In

addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, in the sum of $29 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause.

3. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages.
The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or the Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this clause.

4. Subcontractors.
The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) and also a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this clause.

A9 COPELAND "ANTI-KICKBACK" ACT

Contractor must comply with the requirements of the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulation 29 CFR part 3. Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled. The Contractor and each Subcontractor must submit to the Owner, a weekly statement on the wages paid to each employee performing on covered work during the prior week. Owner must report any violations of the Act to the Federal Aviation Administration..

A10 DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS

1. Minimum Wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalent thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof,

regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii)

(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers, or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for

fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding.

The Federal Aviation Administration or the Sponsor shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Aviation Administration may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, Applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and Basic Records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor

has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual costs incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)

(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at *http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm* or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5 (a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete.;

(2) That each laborer and mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(E) A pay application can not be deemed acceptable until all Contractor and subcontractor are submitted and approved by the Owner representative for the work period of the pay application.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Sponsor, the Federal Aviation Administration, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR § 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to

journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination that provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate that is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the

applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR §§ 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Aviation Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR § 5.5.

7. Contract Termination: Debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in paragraph 1 through 10 of this section may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR § 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR § 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR § 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 USC § 1001.

A11 DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

CERTIFICATION OF OFFERER/BIDDER REGARDING DEBARMENT

By submitting a bid/proposal under this solicitation, the bidder or offeror certifies that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

CERTIFICATION OF LOWER TIER CONTRACTORS REGARDING DEBARMENT

The successful bidder, by administering each lower tier subcontract that exceeds $25,000 as a "covered transaction", must verify each lower tier participant of a "covered transaction" under the project is not presently debarred or otherwise disqualified from participation in this federally assisted project. The successful bidder will accomplish this by:

1. Checking the System for Award Management at website: http://www.sam.gov.

2. Collecting a certification statement similar to the Certification of Offeror /Bidder Regarding Debarment, above.

3. Inserting a clause or condition in the covered transaction with the lower tier contract.

If the Federal Aviation Administration later determines that a lower tier participant failed to disclose to a higher tier participant that it was excluded or disqualified at the time it entered the covered transaction, the FAA may pursue any available remedies, including suspension and debarment of the non-compliant participant.

A12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

A. The Sponsor has established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), 49 CFR Part 26. The Sponsor has received, or will receive, Federal financial assistance from the Department of Transportation, and as a condition of receiving this assistance, the Sponsor has signed an assurance that it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26.

It is the policy of the Sponsor to ensure that DBEs as defined in part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in DOT–assisted contracts. It is also the policy of the Sponsor:

1. To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT – assisted contracts;
2. To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;

3. To ensure that the DBE Program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
4. To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
5. To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT assisted contracts;
6. To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities;
7. To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the market place outside the DBE Program; and
8. To make appropriate use of the flexibility afforded to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

B. The obligation of the bidder is to make good faith efforts. The bidder can demonstrate that it has done so either by meeting the contract goal or documenting good faith efforts. Examples of good faith efforts are found in Appendix A to Part 26. Determination whether the bidder has made a good faith effort will be made by the Sponsor's DBE Liaison Officer. The Contractor's DBE Plan must be acceptable to the Sponsor before entering into a contract with the bidder.

Guidance pertaining to good faith efforts is provided in Appendix A to 49 CFR Part 26. In general, the bidder must demonstrate that they have taken all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the identified DBE goal. The bidder should adequately document all such efforts, including contacts of DBE firms that are not interested.

Good Faith Efforts:

Bidder must demonstrate that they made good faith efforts to achieve participation with DBE firms. This requires that the bidder show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to secure participation by certified DBE firms. Mere pro forma efforts will not be considered as a good faith effort.

Such actions constituting evidence of good faith efforts include but are not limited to:

- Soliciting DBE participation through all reasonable and available means. This may include but not limited to phone, emails, social media, public advertisements, outreach to known certified DBE firms.
- Researching the state's DBE directories to obtain a list of certified DBE firms.
- Selecting portions of work that increases the likelihood that DBE firms will be available to participate.
- Providing DBE firms with sufficient information and time to review the project pans and specifications.
- Documenting all contacts with DBE firms. This includes name, address, phone number, date of contact and record of conversation/negotiation.

C. Within 5 days of being informed by the Airport that it is not responsive because it has not documented sufficient good faith efforts, a bidder may request administrative reconsideration. Bidder/offerors should make this request in writing to the Sponsor's reconsideration official. The reconsideration official will not have played any role in the

original determination that the bidder did not document sufficient good faith efforts. Bidder/offerors should make this request in writing to the Owner.

As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so. The bidder/offeror will have the opportunity to meet in person with the reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do. We will send the bidder/offeror a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Department of Transportation.

D. Termination of DBE Subcontracts (49 CFR § 26.53(f)) – The prime contractor must not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to the Contractor's DBE Plan and DBE Letter of Intent Forms (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without prior written consent of the Owner. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

The prime contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains written consent the Owner. Unless the Owner consent is provided, the prime contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

The Owner may provide such written consent only if the Owner agrees, for reasons stated in the concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm. For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the circumstances listed in 49 CFR §26.53.

Before transmitting to the Owner its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Owner, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.

The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise the Owner and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Owner should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g., safety), the Owner may provide a response period shorter than five days.

In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to preaward deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.

The Airport will require a contractor to make good faith efforts to replace a DBE that is terminated or has otherwise failed to complete its work on a contract with another certified DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal that we established for the

procurement. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If we request documentation from the contractor under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation to us within 7 days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and the recipient shall provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

As stated in Contract Assurance § 26.13, failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of this part is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies set forth in that section that we deem appropriate if the prime contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

If the contractor fails or refuses to comply in the time specified, our contracting office will issue an order stopping all or part of payment/work until satisfactory action has been taken. If the contractor still fails to comply, the contracting officer may issue a termination for default proceeding.

E. The sponsor will require the contractor to maintain records and documents of payments to DBEs for three years following the performance of the contract. These records will be made available for inspection upon request by any authorized representative of the Sponsor or DOT. This reporting requirement also extends to any certified DBE subcontractor.

F. Fostering Small Business Participation (49 CFR Part 26, §26.39).

The Sponsor has determined that an SBE program is not feasible for this Contract.

A13 DISTRACTED DRIVING (Section not applicable.)

TEXTING WHEN DRIVING

In accordance with Executive Order 13513, "Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving", (10/1/2009) and DOT Order 3902.10, "Text Messaging While Driving", (12/30/2009), the Federal Aviation Administration encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or subgrant.

In support of this initiative, the Owner encourages the Contractor to promote policies and initiatives for its employees and other work personnel that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies that ban text messaging while driving motor vehicles while performing work activities associated with the project. The Contractor must include the substance of this clause in all sub-tier contracts exceeding $10,000 that involve driving a motor vehicle in performance of work activities associated with the project..

A14 PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT

Contractor and Subcontractor agree to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to use and procurement of certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or

equipment in compliance with the National Defense Authorization Act [Public Law 115-232 § 889(f)(1)].

A15 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 requires some Federal contractors and all Federal grantees to agree that they will provide drug-free workplaces as a condition of receiving a contract or grant from a Federal agency. The Act does not apply to contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees, although the Federal grantee's workplace may be where the contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees are working.

A16 EQUAL EMPLOYEMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identify, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff, or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section 202 of Executive

Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor .

(6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

1. As used in these specifications:

   a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

   b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

   c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal social security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941;

   d. "Minority" includes:

      (1) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(2) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race);

(3) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(4) American Indian or Alaskan native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of $10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR part 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through 7p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in a geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

    a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

    b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

    c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

    d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

    e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

    f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the

Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such superintendents, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a contractor's work force.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel, for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisor's adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations, which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through 7p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through 7p of these specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in

paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR part 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee, the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g. those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

A17 FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE)

SOLICITATION CLAUSE

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 CFR part 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers.

The Contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The Contractor must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

A18 LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES

NOTE: Certification is included in the PROPOSAL.

A19 PROHIBITION of SEGREGATED FACILITIES

PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES

(a) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.

(b) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract .

A20 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970

CONTRACT CLAUSE

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 CFR Part 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

A21 PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

Contractor and subcontractor agree to comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247. In the performance of this contract and to the extent practicable, the Contractor and subcontractors are to use products containing the highest percentage of recovered materials for items designated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under 40 CFR Part 247 whenever:

1) The contract requires procurement of $10,000 or more of a designated item during the fiscal year; or

2) The contractor has procured $10,000 or more of a designated item using Federal funding during the previous fiscal year.

The list of EPA-designated items is available at www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guidelines-construction-products.

Section 6002(c) establishes exceptions to the preference for recovery of EPA-designated products if the contractor can demonstrate the item is:

a) Not reasonably available within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;

b) Fails to meet reasonable contract performance requirements; or

c) Is only available at an unreasonable price.

A22 RIGHT TO INVENTIONS

RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 CFR part 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 CFR § 401.14. Contractor must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

A23 SEISMIC SAFETY

SEISMIC SAFETY

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

A24 TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

NOTE: Certification is included in the PROPOSAL.

A25 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE
(CONSTRUCTION & EQUIPMENT CONTRACTS)

The Owner may terminate this contract in whole or in part at any time by providing written notice to the Contractor. Such action may be without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner. Upon receipt of a written notice of termination, except as explicitly directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this clause:

1. Contractor must immediately discontinue work as specified in the written notice.
2. Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated under the notice.
3. Discontinue orders for materials and services except as directed by the written notice.

4. Deliver to the Owner all fabricated and partially fabricated parts, completed and partially completed work, supplies, equipment and materials acquired prior to termination of the work, and as directed in the written notice.
5. Complete performance of the work not terminated by the notice.
6. Take action as directed by the Owner to protect and preserve property and work related to this contract that Owner will take possession.

Owner agrees to pay Contractor for:

1) completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the contract documents prior to the effective date of termination;
2) documented expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing work and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the contract documents in connection with uncompleted work;
3) reasonable and substantiated claims, costs, and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors and Suppliers; and
4) reasonable and substantiated expenses to the Contractor directly attributable to Owner's termination action.

Owner will not pay Contractor for loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from the Owner's termination action.

The rights and remedies this clause provides are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (CONSTRUCTION)

Section 80-09 of FAA Advisory Circular 150/5370-10 establishes conditions, rights, and remedies associated with Owner termination of this contract due to default of the Contractor.

TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT (EQUIPMENT)

The Owner may, by written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate all or part of this Contract if the Contractor:

1. Fails to commence the Work under the Contract within the time specified in the Notice- to-Proceed;
2. Fails to make adequate progress as to endanger performance of this Contract in accordance with its terms;
3. Fails to make delivery of the equipment within the time specified in the Contract, including any Owner approved extensions;
4. Fails to comply with material provisions of the Contract;
5. Submits certifications made under the Contract and as part of their proposal that include false or fraudulent statements; or
6. Becomes insolvent or declares bankruptcy.

If one or more of the stated events occur, the Owner will give notice in writing to the Contractor and Surety of its intent to terminate the contract for cause. At the Owner's discretion, the notice may allow the Contractor and Surety an opportunity to cure the breach or default.

If within 10 days of the receipt of notice, the Contractor or Surety fails to remedy the breach or default to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Owner has authority to acquire equipment by other procurement action. The Contractor will be liable to the Owner for any excess costs the Owner incurs for acquiring such similar equipment.

Payment for completed equipment delivered to and accepted by the Owner shall be at the Contract price. The Owner may withhold from amounts otherwise due the Contractor for such completed equipment, such sum as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of Contractor default.

Owner will not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the Work under this clause if the delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such acceptable causes include: acts of God, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner, and severe weather events that substantially exceed normal conditions for the location.

If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, the Owner determines that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the Owner issued the termination for the convenience the Owner.

The rights and remedies of the Owner in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

A26 TRADE RESTRICTION CERTIFICATION

NOTE: Certification is included in the PROPOSAL.

A27 VETERAN'S PREFERENCE

VETERAN'S PREFERENCE

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 USC § 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

A28 DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS

CERTIFICATION REGARDING DOMESTIC PREFERENCES FOR PROCUREMENTS

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal that, to the greatest extent practicable, the Bidder or Offeror has provided a preference for the purchase,

acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including, but not limited to, iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products) in compliance with 2 CFR § 200.322.

SP 70-24 New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) standard clauses for New York state contracts. The following verbiage is included verbatim from Appendix A, Standard Clauses for New York State Contracts, dated January 2014 as required by New York State Department of Transportation grant assurances:

STANDARD CLAUSES FOR NYS CONTRACTS

The parties to the attached contract, license, lease, amendment or other agreement of any kind (hereinafter, "the contract" or "this contract") agree to be bound by the following clauses which are hereby made a part of the contract (the word "Contractor" herein refers to any party other than the State, whether a contractor, licenser, licensee, lessor, lessee or any other party):

1. **EXECUTORY CLAUSE.** In accordance with Section 41 of the State Finance Law, the State shall have no liability under this contract to the Contractor or to anyone else beyond funds appropriated and available for this contract.

2. **NON-ASSIGNMENT CLAUSE.** In accordance with Section 138 of the State Finance Law, this contract may not be assigned by the Contractor or its right, title or interest therein assigned, transferred, conveyed, sublet or otherwise disposed of without the State's previous written consent, and attempts to do so are null and void. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such prior written consent of an assignment of a contract let pursuant to Article XI of the State Finance Law may be waived at the discretion of the contracting agency and with the concurrence of the State Comptroller where the original contract was subject to the State Comptroller's approval, where the assignment is due to a reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Contractor's business entity or enterprise. The State retains its right to approve an assignment and to require that any Contractor demonstrate its responsibility to do business with the State. The Contractor may, however, assign its right to receive payments without the State's prior written consent unless this contract concerns Certificates of Participation pursuant to Article 5-A of the State Finance Law.

3. **COMPTROLLER'S APPROVAL.** In accordance with Section 112 of the State Finance Law (or, if this contract is with the State University or City University of New York, Section 355 or Section 6218 of the Education Law), if this contract exceeds $50,000 (or the minimum thresholds agreed to by the Office of the State Comptroller for certain S.U.N.Y. and C.U.N.Y. contracts), or if this is an amendment for any amount to a contract which, as so amended, exceeds said statutory amount, or if, by this contract, the State agrees to give something other than money when the value or reasonably estimated value of such consideration exceeds $10,000, it shall not be valid, effective or binding upon the State until it has been approved by the State Comptroller and filed in his office. Comptroller's approval of contracts let by the Office of General Services is required when such contracts exceed $85,000 (State Finance Law Section 163.6-a). However, such pre-approval shall not be required for any contract established as a centralized contract through the Office of General Services or for a purchase order or other transaction issued under such centralized contract.

4. **WORKERS' COMPENSATION BENEFITS.** In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, this contract shall be void and of no force and effect unless the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage during the life of this contract for the benefit of such employees as are required to be covered by the provisions of the Workers' Compensation Law.

5. **NON-DISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.** To the extent required by Article 15 of the Executive Law (also known as the Human Rights Law) and all other State and Federal statutory and constitutional non-discrimination provisions, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex (including gender identity or expression), national origin, sexual orientation, military status, age, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, marital status or domestic violence victim status. Furthermore, in accordance with Section 220-e of the Labor Law, if this is a contract for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work or for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies, and to the extent that this contract shall be performed within the State of New York, Contractor agrees that neither it nor its subcontractors shall, by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin: (a) discriminate in hiring against any New York State citizen who is qualified and available to perform the work; or (b) discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract. If this is a building service contract as defined in Section 230 of the Labor Law, then, in accordance with Section 239 thereof, Contractor agrees that neither it nor its subcontractors shall by reason of race, creed, color, national origin, age, sex or disability: (a) discriminate in hiring against any New York State citizen who is qualified and available to perform the work; or (b) discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract. Contractor is subject to fines of $50.00 per person per day for any violation of Section 220-e or Section 239 as well as possible termination of this contract and forfeiture of all moneys due hereunder for a second or subsequent violation.

6. **WAGE AND HOURS PROVISIONS.** If this is a public work contract covered by Article 8 of the Labor Law or a building service contract covered by Article 9 thereof, neither Contractor's employees nor the employees of its subcontractors may be required or permitted to work more than the number of hours or days stated in said statutes, except as otherwise provided in the Labor Law and as set forth in prevailing wage and supplement schedules issued by the State Labor Department. Furthermore, Contractor and its subcontractors must pay at least the prevailing wage rate and pay or provide the prevailing supplements, including the premium rates for overtime pay, as determined by the State Labor Department in accordance with the Labor Law. Additionally, effective April 28, 2008, if this is a public work contract covered by Article 8 of the Labor Law, the Contractor understands and agrees that the filing of payrolls in a manner consistent with Subdivision 3-a of Section 220 of the Labor Law shall be a condition precedent to payment by the State of any State approved sums due and owing for work done upon the project. **SEE "SPECIAL NOTE" REGARDING PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOLLOWING THIS SECTION.**

7. **NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION.** In accordance with Section 139-d of the State Finance Law, if this contract was awarded based upon the submission of bids, Contractor affirms, under penalty of perjury, that its bid was arrived at independently and without collusion aimed at restricting competition. Contractor further affirms that, at the time Contractor submitted its bid, an authorized and responsible person executed and delivered to the State a non-collusive bidding certification on Contractor's behalf.
8. **INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT PROHIBITION**. In accordance with Section 220-f of the Labor Law and Section 139-h of the State Finance Law, if this contract exceeds $5,000, the Contractor agrees, as a material condition of the contract, that neither the Contractor nor any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation has participated, is participating, or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the federal Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 USC App. Sections 2401 et seq.) or regulations thereunder. If such Contractor, or any of the aforesaid affiliates of Contractor, is convicted or is otherwise found to have violated said laws or regulations upon the final determination of the United States Commerce

Department or any other appropriate agency of the United States subsequent to the contract's execution, such contract, amendment or modification thereto shall be rendered forfeit and void. The Contractor shall so notify the State Comptroller within five (5) business days of such conviction, determination or disposition of appeal (2NYCRR 105.4).

9. SET-OFF RIGHTS. The State shall have all of its common law, equitable and statutory rights of set-off. These rights shall include, but not be limited to, the State's option to withhold for the purposes of set-off any moneys due to the Contractor under this contract up to any amounts due and owing to the State with regard to this contract, any other contract with any State department or agency, including any contract for a term commencing prior to the term of this contract, plus any amounts due and owing to the State for any other reason including, without limitation, tax delinquencies, fee delinquencies or monetary penalties relative thereto. The State shall exercise its set-off rights in accordance with normal State practices including, in cases of set-off pursuant to an audit, the finalization of such audit by the State agency, its representatives, or the State Comptroller.

10. RECORDS. The Contractor shall establish and maintain complete and accurate books, records, documents, accounts and other evidence directly pertinent to performance under this contract (hereinafter, collectively, "the Records"). The Records must be kept for the balance of the calendar year in which they were made and for six (6) additional years thereafter. The State Comptroller, the Attorney General and any other person or entity authorized to conduct an examination, as well as the agency or agencies involved in this contract, shall have access to the Records during normal business hours at an office of the Contractor within the State of New York or, if no such office is available, at a mutually agreeable and reasonable venue within the State, for the term specified above for the purposes of inspection, auditing and copying. The State shall take reasonable steps to protect from public disclosure any of the Records which are exempt from disclosure under Section 87 of the Public Officers Law (the "Statute") provided that: (i) the Contractor shall timely inform an appropriate State official, in writing, that said records should not be disclosed; and (ii) said records shall be sufficiently identified; and (iii) designation of said records as exempt under the Statute is reasonable. Nothing contained herein shall diminish, or in any way adversely affect, the State's right to discovery in any pending or future litigation.

11. IDENTIFYING INFORMATION AND PRIVACY NOTIFICATION.

a) Identification Number(s). Every invoice or New York State Claim for Payment submitted to a New York State agency by a payee, for payment for the sale of goods or services or for transactions (e.g., leases, easements, licenses, etc.) related to real or personal property must include the payee's identification number. The number is any or all of the following:

(i) the payee’s Federal employer identification number,

(ii) the payee’s Federal social security number, and/or

(iii) the payee’s Vendor Identification Number assigned by the Statewide Financial System.

Failure to include such number or numbers may delay payment. Where the payee does not have such number or numbers, the payee, on its invoice or Claim for Payment, must give the reason or reasons why the payee does not have such number or numbers.

(b) Privacy Notification.

(1) The authority to request the above personal information from a seller of goods or services or a lessor of real or personal property, and the authority to maintain such information, is found in Section 5 of the State Tax Law. Disclosure of this information by the seller or

lessor to the State is mandatory. The principal purpose for which the information is collected is to enable the State to identify individuals, businesses and others who have been delinquent in filing tax returns or may have understated their tax liabilities and to generally identify persons affected by the taxes administered by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance. The information will be used for tax administration purposes and for any other purpose authorized by law.

(2) The personal information is requested by the purchasing unit of the agency contracting to purchase the goods or services or lease the real or personal property covered by this contract or lease. The information is maintained in the Statewide Financial System by the Vendor Management Unit within the Bureau of State Expenditures, Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, New York 12236.

12. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FOR MINORITIES AND WOMEN. In accordance with Section 312 of the Executive Law and 5 NYCRR 143, if this contract is: (i) a written agreement or purchase order instrument, providing for a total expenditure in excess of $25,000.00, whereby a contracting agency is committed to expend or does expend funds in return for labor, services, supplies, equipment, materials or any combination of the foregoing, to be performed for, or rendered or furnished to the contracting agency; or (ii) a written agreement in excess of $100,000.00 whereby a contracting agency is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon; or (iii) a written agreement in excess of $100,000.00 whereby the owner of a State assisted housing project is committed to expend or does expend funds for the acquisition, construction, demolition, replacement, major repair or renovation of real property and improvements thereon for such project, then the following shall apply and by signing this agreement the Contractor certifies and affirms that it is Contractor's equal employment opportunity policy that:

(a) The Contractor will not discriminate against employees or applicants for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status, shall make and document its conscientious and active efforts to employ and utilize minority group members and women in its work force on State contracts and will undertake or continue existing programs of affirmative action to ensure that minority group members and women are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination. Affirmative action shall mean recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgradings, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination and rates of pay or other forms of compensation;

(b) at the request of the contracting agency, the Contractor shall request each employment agency, labor union, or authorized representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, to furnish a written statement that such employment agency, labor union or representative will not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status and that such union or representative will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of the Contractor's obligations herein; and

(c) the Contractor shall state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, that, in the performance of the State contract, all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or marital status.

Contractor will include the provisions of "a", "b", and "c" above, in every subcontract over $25,000.00 for the construction, demolition, replacement, major repair, renovation, planning

or design of real property and improvements thereon (the "Work") except where the Work is for the beneficial use of the Contractor. Section 312 does not apply to: (i) work, goods or services unrelated to this contract; or (ii) employment outside New York State. The State shall consider compliance by a contractor or subcontractor with the requirements of any federal law concerning equal employment opportunity which effectuates the purpose of this section. The contracting agency shall determine whether the imposition of the requirements of the provisions hereof duplicate or conflict with any such federal law and if such duplication or conflict exists, the contracting agency shall waive the applicability of Section 312 to the extent of such duplication or conflict. Contractor will comply with all duly promulgated and lawful rules and regulations of the Department of Economic Development's Division of Minority and Women's Business Development pertaining hereto.

13. **CONFLICTING TERMS.** In the event of a conflict between the terms of the contract (including any and all attachments thereto and amendments thereof) and the terms of this Appendix A, the terms of this Appendix A shall control.

14. **GOVERNING LAW.** This contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York except where the Federal supremacy clause requires otherwise.

15. **LATE PAYMENT**. Timeliness of payment and any interest to be paid to Contractor for late payment shall be governed by Article 11-A of the State Finance Law to the extent required by law.

16. **NO ARBITRATION.** Disputes involving this contract, including the breach or alleged breach thereof, may not be submitted to binding arbitration (except where statutorily authorized), but must, instead, be heard in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York.

17. **SERVICE OF PROCESS**. In addition to the methods of service allowed by the State Civil Practice Law & Rules ("CPLR"), Contractor hereby consents to service of process upon it by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. Service hereunder shall be complete upon Contractor's actual receipt of process or upon the State's receipt of the return thereof by the United States Postal Service as refused or undeliverable. Contractor must promptly notify the State, in writing, of each and every change of address to which service of process can be made. Service by the State to the last known address shall be sufficient. Contractor will have thirty (30) calendar days after service hereunder is complete in which to respond.

18. **PROHIBITION ON PURCHASE OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS**. The Contractor certifies and warrants that all wood products to be used under this contract award will be in accordance with, but not limited to, the specifications and provisions of Section 165 of the State Finance Law, (Use of Tropical Hardwoods) which prohibits purchase and use of tropical hardwoods, unless specifically exempted, by the State or any governmental agency or political subdivision or public benefit corporation. Qualification for an exemption under this law will be the responsibility of the contractor to establish to meet with the approval of the State.

    In addition, when any portion of this contract involving the use of woods, whether supply or installation, is to be performed by any subcontractor, the prime Contractor will indicate and certify in the submitted bid proposal that the subcontractor has been informed and is in compliance with specifications and provisions regarding use of tropical hardwoods as detailed in §165 State Finance Law. Any such use must meet with the approval of the State; otherwise, the bid may not be considered responsive. Under bidder certifications, proof of qualification for exemption will be the responsibility of the Contractor to meet with the approval of the State.

19. MACBRIDE FAIR EMPLOYMENT PRINCIPLES. In accordance with the MacBride Fair Employment Principles (Chapter 807 of the Laws of 1992), the Contractor hereby stipulates that the Contractor either (a) has no business operations in Northern Ireland, or (b) shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations in Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Fair Employment Principles (as described in Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law), and shall permit independent monitoring of compliance with such principles.

20. OMNIBUS PROCUREMENT ACT OF 1992. It is the policy of New York State to maximize opportunities for the participation of New York State business enterprises, including minority and women-owned business enterprises as bidders, subcontractors and suppliers on its procurement contracts.

Information on the availability of New York State subcontractors and suppliers is available from:

NYS Department of Economic Development
Division for Small Business
Albany, New York 12245
Telephone: 518-292-5100
Fax: 518-292-5884
email: opa@esd.ny.gov

A directory of certified minority and women-owned business enterprises is available from:

NYS Department of Economic Development
Division of Minority and Women's Business Development
633 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10017
212-803-2414
email: mwbecertification@esd.ny.gov
https://ny.newnycontracts.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp

The Omnibus Procurement Act of 1992 requires that by signing this bid proposal or contract, as applicable, Contractors certify that whenever the total bid amount is greater than $1 million:

(a) The Contractor has made reasonable efforts to encourage the participation of New York State Business Enterprises as suppliers and subcontractors, including certified minority and women-owned business enterprises, on this project, and has retained the documentation of these efforts to be provided upon request to the State;

(b) The Contractor has complied with the Federal Equal Opportunity Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-261), as amended;

(c) The Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to provide notification to New York State residents of employment opportunities on this project through listing any such positions with the Job Service Division of the New York State Department of Labor, or providing such notification in such manner as is consistent with existing collective bargaining contracts or agreements. The Contractor agrees to document these efforts and to provide said documentation to the State upon request; and

(d) The Contractor acknowledges notice that the State may seek to obtain offset credits from foreign countries as a result of this contract and agrees to cooperate with the State in these efforts.

21. RECIPROCITY AND SANCTIONS PROVISIONS. Bidders are hereby notified that if their principal place of business is located in a country, nation, province, state or political subdivision that penalizes New York State vendors, and if the goods or services they offer will be substantially produced or performed outside New York State, the Omnibus Procurement Act 1994 and 2000 amendments (Chapter 684 and Chapter 383, respectively) require that they be denied contracts which they would otherwise obtain. NOTE: As of May 15, 2002, the list of discriminatory jurisdictions subject to this provision includes the states of South Carolina, Alaska, West Virginia, Wyoming, Louisiana and Hawaii. Contact NYS Department of Economic Development for a current list of jurisdictions subject to this provision.

22. COMPLIANCE WITH NEW YORK STATE INFORMATION SECURITY BREACH AND NOTIFICATION ACT. Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the New York State Information Security Breach and Notification Act (General Business Law Section 899-aa; State Technology Law Section 208).

23. COMPLIANCE WITH CONSULTANT DISCLOSURE LAW. If this is a contract for consulting services, defined for purposes of this requirement to include analysis, evaluation, research, training, data processing, computer programming, engineering, environmental, health, and mental health services, accounting, auditing, paralegal, legal or similar services, then, in accordance with Section 163 (4-g) of the State Finance Law (as amended by Chapter 10 of the Laws of 2006), the Contractor shall timely, accurately and properly comply with the requirement to submit an annual employment report for the contract to the agency that awarded the contract, the Department of Civil Service and the State Comptroller.

24. PROCUREMENT LOBBYING. To the extent this agreement is a "procurement contract" as defined by State Finance Law Sections 139-j and 139-k, by signing this agreement the contractor certifies and affirms that all disclosures made in accordance with State Finance Law Sections 139-j and 139-k are complete, true and accurate. In the event such certification is found to be intentionally false or intentionally incomplete, the State may terminate the agreement by providing written notification to the Contractor in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

25. CERTIFICATION OF REGISTRATION TO COLLECT SALES AND COMPENSATING USE TAX BY CERTAIN STATE CONTRACTORS, AFFILIATES AND SUBCONTRACTORS.

To the extent this agreement is a contract as defined by Tax Law Section 5-a, if the contractor fails to make the certification required by Tax Law Section 5-a or if during the term of the contract, the Department of Taxation and Finance or the covered agency, as defined by Tax Law 5-a, discovers that the certification, made under penalty of perjury, is false, then such failure to file or false certification shall be a material breach of this contract and this contract may be terminated, by providing written notification to the Contractor in accordance with the terms of the agreement, if the covered agency determines that such action is in the best interest of the State.

26. **IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**. By entering into this Agreement, Contractor certifies in accordance with State Finance Law §165-a that it is not on the "Entities Determined to be Non-Responsive Bidders/Offerors pursuant to the New York State Iran Divestment Act of 2012" ("Prohibited Entities List") posted at: http://www.ogs.ny.gov/about/regs/docs/ListofEntities.pdf

Contractor further certifies that it will not utilize on this Contract any subcontractor that is identified on the Prohibited Entities List. Contractor agrees that should it seek to renew or extend this Contract, it must provide the same certification at the time the Contract is renewed or extended. Contractor also agrees that any proposed Assignee of this Contract will be required to certify that it is not on the Prohibited Entities List before the contract assignment will be approved by the State.

During the term of the Contract, should the state agency receive information that a person (as defined in State Finance Law §165-a) is in violation of the above-referenced certifications, the state agency will review such information and offer the person an opportunity to respond. If the person fails to demonstrate that it has ceased its engagement in the investment activity which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the state agency shall take such action as may be appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract, including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, or declaring the Contractor in default.

The state agency reserves the right to reject any bid, request for assignment, renewal or extension for an entity that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award, assignment, renewal or extension of a contract, and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any entity that is awarded a contract and appears on the Prohibited Entities list after contract award.

SP 70-25 NYSDOT terms and conditions. The following verbiage is included verbatim as required by a New York State Department of Transportation grant assurance:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS (ADDENDUM NO. 1):

1. The Grantee agrees to incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or furnishing of any materials, supplies, or equipment or professional consulting services of any kind in connection with the Project, clauses under which the Contractor:

    a. Agrees to procure and maintain insurance of the kinds and in the amounts specified.

    b. Agrees that he will comply with the requirements of the State Labor Law and particularly Sections 220 and 220-4 thereof as amended, and as set forth in Appendix A hereof.

    c. Agrees that during the performance of this contract, the Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color or national origin and will comply with the Non-Discrimination provisions set forth in Appendix A hereof.

    d. Agrees that he will cause all persons employed upon the work including his subcontractors, agents, officers and employees, to comply with all applicable laws in the jurisdiction in which the work is performed.

    e. Agrees not to assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of this agreement or any part thereof, or of its right, title or interest therein or its power to execute such agreement to any person, company or corporation without the previous consent in writing of the Grantee and the Commissioner of Transportation.

    f. Agrees that in accordance with its status as an independent contractor, it will conduct itself with such status that it will neither hold itself out as nor claim to be an officer or employee of the State by reason hereof, and that it will not by reason hereof, make any

claim demand of application to or for any right or privilege applicable to an officer or employee of the State, including, but not limited to, Workmen's Compensation coverage, Unemployment Insurance Benefits, Social Security coverage or Retirement membership or Credit.

g. Agrees that this agreement may be canceled or terminated by the Grantee if any work under this agreement is in conflict with the provisions of Section 74 of the Public Officers Law.

h. Agrees that any patentable result arising out of this Agreement, as well as all information, designs, specification, know-how, data, and findings, shall be made available without cost to the State or its licenses for public use.

i. Agrees that for construction work he will furnish a performance bond in an amount at least equal to 100 percent of this contract price as security for the faithful performance of his contract and also a labor and material bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of his contract price as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under his contract and furnishing materials in connection with his contract. The performance bond and the labor and material bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with law.

j. Agrees that the Commissioner and the State Comptroller reserve the right to audit and inspect the work of the contractor and any and all records thereof through representatives of the State, as well as through officers and employees of the State, as they shall determine.

k. Agrees that the State shall not be obligated or liable hereunder to any party other than the Grantee.

l. Agrees that if any provision of this Agreement is held invalid, the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby if such remainder would then continue to conform to the terms and requirements of the applicable law.

m. Agrees that by execution of the Agreement the Contractor represents that it has not paid and, also, agrees not to pay, any bonus or commission for the purpose of obtaining an approval of this agreement.

n. Agrees that all project documents requiring formal approval by a Federal Agency will be submitted to the Commissioner for his prior approval and forwarding to the Federal Agency for its formal approval.

2. The Grantee agrees to give full opportunity for free, open and competitive bidding for each contract to be let by it calling for construction or the furnishing of any materials, supplies, or equipment to be paid for with Project funds in accordance with the requirements of Section 103 of the General Municipal Law, the State Finance Law and any other applicable State Laws, Regulations or any requirements or opinions of the State comptroller.

3. The Grantee agrees that contracts for professional or consulting services may be negotiated, but they must be in writing and must state the maximum compensation or reimbursement to be paid. Negotiations must be adequately documented to show

consultants considered, proposals received, reasons for selecting the proposed consultant, and the unit basis or other detailed explanation in support of the amount of compensation to be paid.

SP-70-26 Labor affidavits, New York State Laws of 1988. The following outlines the certification and reporting procedures required by the Office of the State Comptroller to implement Chapter 698, Laws of 1988 (Labor Affidavits) for all public improvement contracts let (bid opening date) after March 1, 1989. **COPIES OF AFFIDAVITS FOLLOW THE END OF THIS SECTION.**

A. The prime contractor must provide each subcontractor with a copy of the schedule of wages and supplements specified in the contract before the subcontractor's work is started.

B. The prime contractor must immediately obtain the subcontractor's certification. Such certification must be maintained by the prime contractor until the final payment is requested. The prime contractor's and subcontractor's certification forms are on the following three (3) pages.

C. If revised schedules of wages and supplements are issued, the prime contractor must provide each subcontractor with such revised schedules and obtain a revised subcontractor's certification.

D. The prime contractor must submit a labor affidavit in support of the payment of wages to its own employees.

E. The subcontractor's certification (s) and the prime contractor's affidavit must be submitted to the State Comptroller's Office with the prime contractor's final payment request. Failure to obtain and provide the required certifications will delay the contractor's final payment.

NOTE: The term subcontractor applies to both subcontractors of the contractor and subcontractors of a subcontractor.

SP 90-12 Security for construction warranty. The Contractor shall upon final acceptance of the work, furnish a bond to the Owner in a penal sum equal to five percent (5%) of the amount of the Contract price, executed by a surety company authorized by the Department of Insurance of the State of New York to execute such a bond in this State, and which bond shall be approved as to form and manner of execution by the Owner's attorney. This bond shall be conditioned for the faithful performance by the said Contractor of the conditions and stipulations of the subsection titled ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT of this section, thereof relating to maintenance and repair, for a period of one (1) year from the date of the final acceptance of the work. In default of the filing of such bond, a sum of money equal to said five percent (5%) may be retained out of any monies due to the Contractor and be held for one (1) year, or until the bond above described is filed.

For Contractors who have elected to set up an escrow account, they may elect to maintain the escrow account for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the work in lieu of providing a bond for security of guarantee as described above.

SP 90-13 Lien law. If, at any time before or within thirty (30) days after the work of this Contract has been completed and accepted by the Owner, any person or persons claiming to have performed any labor or furnished any material toward the performance or completion of this Contract shall file with the RPR and with the financial officer of the Owner, or other officer or person charged with the custody and disbursement of the Owner’s funds applicable to this Contract under which the claim is made, such notice as is prescribed in the Act of Legislature of the State of New York passed February 17, 1909, entitled an "Act in Relation to Liens", and the acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto, then and in every

such case the party of the first part shall retain (anything herein contained to the contrary thereof notwithstanding) from the monies under its control and due or to grow due under this Agreement, as much of such monies as shall be sufficient to pay, satisfy and discharge the amount in such notice claimed to be due to the person or persons filing such lien, together with the reasonable cost of any actions brought to enforce such claim or the lien creating by the filing of such notice. The monies so retained shall be retained by the party of the first part until the lien thereon created by the said act and filing of said notice shall be discharged pursuant to the provisions of said act or acts.

MONTHLY PAYMENT REPORT

Name of Contractor's Firm: _____

Project Name/Location: Snow Equipment Storage Facility / Westchester County Airport_____

FAA AIP Project No.: _____

Subcontractor/DBE Supplier Name*	DBE Y/N	Subcontractor Contract Amount	Pay App #	Payment Period Date (From-To)	Amount Invoiced To Date	Amount Paid To Date	Current Retainage Amount	Total Retainage	Previous Payment Amount	Previous Payment Date	Total Payment Amount to Date

***ALL Subcontractors Must Be Listed – ONLY DBE Suppliers Must Be Listed**

_____ _____ _____

Signature of Contractor's Representative Print Contractor's Representative Date

SUBCONTRACTOR'S PROMPT PAYMENT CERTIFICATION

NOTE: Each Contractor shall provide a copy of this form to each of their Subcontractors (DBE and non-DBE) that are working on or has worked on this project. This certification applies to all tier Subcontractors. A completed copy of this form shall be submitted to the Sponsor's representative, the Prime Contractor and the Contractor you are working for at least 7 days prior to an application for payment. Any Subcontractor failing to submit a copy of this form shall be cause for the Sponsor's representative to delay the payment application. Reference Section 70-21, Item 12 for information on 49 CFR §26.29 with regard to Prompt Payment.

Should a Subcontractor indicate that they have not received payment for work they performed in which their Contractor has received payment, the Sponsor shall withhold the delinquent amount indicated unless the Contractor received written approval from the Sponsor of the Contractor's written request justifying withholding payment from the Subcontractor.

==========

Project Title: Snow Equipment Storage Facility

Airport Name: Westchester County Airport

AIP No.:_____

Company Name: _____

Company Address: _____

_____ Contact Phone No.:_____

Contractor's Name you subcontract to: _____

==========

1. Have you performed work on this project within the last 30 days? Yes ___ No ___

2. Has the work you performed within the last 30 days been completed and accepted by the RPR? Yes ___ No ___ Not sure ____

3. Have you been paid by the contractor you subcontracted with for the work you performed? Yes ___ No ___

4. Estimated value of work performed in which you did not receive payment: $ _____

5. Have you completed all work that you are required to perform on this contact? Yes ___ No ___

Written Name of Subcontractor's Rep. _____

Signature:_____ Date:_____

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE
DBE PARTICIPATION SUMMARY

(Submit one form for each DBE Firm.)

Airport Name: Westchester County Airport **AIP No.** _____

Project Name: Snow Equipment Storage Facility _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ **State:** _____ **Zip:** _____

Contact Name: _____ **Phone:** _____

Email: _____

DBE Firm: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ **State:** _____ **Zip:** _____

Contact Name: _____ **Phone:** _____

Email: _____

Each DBE Firm shall submit evidence (such as a photocopy) of their certification status.

Classification:

- ☐ Prime Contractor
- ☐ Supplier
- ☐ Manufacturer
- ☐ Broker
- ☐ Subcontractor
- ☐ Joint Venture

Disadvantaged Group (check one):

- ☐ Black American
- ☐ Asian-Pacific American
- ☐ Hispanic American
- ☐ Non-Minority Women
- ☐ Native American
- ☐ Subcontinent Asian American
- ☐ Other (Please specify): _____

Summary of work performed:

Description of work	NAICS	Amount Paid to DBE

Contractor's Affirmation:
The Contractor utilized the above-named DBE Firm for the work items described above.

Initial Contract Amount: _____ **Difference:** _____
Explanation of Difference: (Additional documentation may be requested)

_____

_____

_____ _____ _____
Contractor's Signature **Title** **Date**

DBE Firm's Affirmation:
The above-named DBE Firm affirms that is has performed the work it was contracted to perform, as listed above and was paid in full as stated above.

_____ _____ _____
DBE Firm's Signature **Title** **Date**

Equal Employment Opportunity is
THE LAW

Private Employers, State and Local Governments, Educational Institutions, Employment Agencies and Labor Organizations

Applicants to and employees of most private employers, state and local governments, educational institutions, Employment agencies, and labor organizations are protected under Federal law from discrimination on the following bases.

RACE, COLOR, RELIGION, SEX, NATIONAL ORIGIN
Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, protects applicants and employees from discrimination in hiring, promotion, discharge, pay, fringe benefits, job training, classification, referral, and other aspects of employment, on the basis of race, color, religion, sex (including pregnancy), or national origin. Religious discrimination includes failing to reasonably accommodate an employee's religious practices where the accommodation does not impose undue hardship.

DISABILITIES
Title I and Title V of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended, protect qualified individuals from discrimination on the basis of disability in hiring, promotion, discharge, pay, fringe benefits, job training, classification, referral, and other aspects of employment. Disability discrimination includes not making reasonable accommodation to the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified individual with a disability who's is an applicant or employee, barring undue hardship.

AGE
The Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended, protects applicants and employees 40 years of age or older from discrimination based on age in hiring, promotion, discharge, pay, fringe benefits, job training, classification, referral, and other aspects of employment.

SEX (WAGES)
In addition to sex discrimination prohibited by Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, as amended, prohibits sex discrimination in payment of wages to women and men performing substantially equal work jobs that require equal skill, effort, and responsibility, under similar working conditions, in the same establishment.

GENETICS
Title II of the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 protects applicants and employees from discrimination based on genetic information in hiring, promotion, discharge, pay, fringe benefits, job training, classification, referral, and other aspects of employment. GINA also restricts employers' acquisition of genetic information and strictly limits disclosure of genetic information. Genetic information includes information about genetic tests of applicants, employees, or their family members; the manifestation of diseases or disorders in family members (family medical history); and requests for or receipt of genetic services by applicants, employees, or their family members.

RETALIATION
All of these Federal laws prohibit covered entities from retaliating against a person who files a charge of discrimination, participates in a discrimination proceeding, or otherwise opposes an unlawful employment practice.

WHAT TO DO IF YOU BELIEVE DISCRIMINATION HAS OCCURRED
There are strict time limits for filing charges of employment discrimination. To preserve the ability of EEOC to act on your behalf and to protect your right to file a private lawsuit, should you ultimately need to, you should contact EEOC promptly when discrimination is suspected:
The U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC), 1-800-669-4000 (toll-free) or 1-800-669-6820 (toll-free TTY number for individuals with hearing empairments). EEOC field office information is available at www.eeoc.gov or in most telephone directories in the U.S. Government or Federal Government section.
Additional information about EEOC, including information about charge filing, is available at www.eeoc.gov.

Employers Holding Federal Contracts or Subcontracts

Applicants to and employees of companies with a Federal government contract or subcontract, are protected under Federal law from discrimination on the following bases.

RACE, COLOR, RELIGION, SEX, NATIONAL ORIGIN
Executive Order 11246, as amended, prohibits job discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and requires affirmative action to ensure equality of opportunity in all aspects of employment.

INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES
Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, protects qualified individuals from discrimination on the basis of disability in hiring, promotion, discharge, pay, fringe benefits, job training, classification, referral, and other aspects of employment, Disability discrimination includes not making reasonable accommodation to the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified employee, barring undue hardship. Section 503 also requires that Federal contractors take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities at all levels of employment, including the executive level.

DISABLED, RECENTLY SEPARATED, OTHER PROTECTED, AND ARMED FORCES SERVICE MEDAL VETERANS
The Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, as amended, 38 U.S.C. 4212, prohibits job discrimination and requires affirmative action to employ and advance in employment disabled veterans, recently separated veterans (within three years of discharge or release from active duty), other protected veterans (veterans who served during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized), and Armed Forces service medal veterans (veterans who, while on active duty, participated in a U.S. military operation for which an Armed Forces service medal was awarded).

RETALIATION
Retaliation is prohibited against a person who files a complaint of discrimination, participates in an OFCCP proceeding, or otherwise opposes discrimination under these Federal laws.

Any person who believes a contractor has violated its nondiscrimination or affirmative action obligations under the authorities above should contact immediately:

The Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210, 1-800-397-6251 (toll-free) or (202) 693-1337 (TTY). OFCCP may also be contacted by e-mail at OFCCP-Public@dol.gov, or by calling an OFCCP regional or district office, listed in most telephone directories under U.S. Government, Department of Labor.

Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance

RACE, COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX
In addition to the protections of Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance. Employment discrimination is covered by Title VI if the primary objective of the financial assistance is provision of employment, or where employment discrimination causes or may cause discrimination in providing services under such programs. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of sex in educational programs or activities which receive Federal financial assistance.

INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES
Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of disability in any program or activity which receives Federal financial assistance. Discrimination is prohibited in all aspects of employment against persons with disabilities who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of the job.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in a program of any institution which receives Federal financial assistance, you should immediately contact the Federal agency providing such assistance.

FEDERAL WAGE RATES

2019

"General Decision Number: NY20260017 01/30/2026

Superseded General Decision Number: NY20250017

State: New York

Construction Types: Building, Heavy, Highway and Residential

County: Westchester County in New York.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS, RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories), AND HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2026
1	01/30/2026

ASBE0091-003 06/02/2025

	Rates	Fringes
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER (Duties limited to preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scraping,		

vacuuming, bagging and
disposing of all insulation
materials whether they
contain asbestos or not from
mechanical systems).....$ 46.62 49.30
Insulator/asbestos worker
(Includes application of all
insulating materials,
protective coverings,
coatings, and finishes to all
types of mechanical sytems).....$ 46.62 49.30

BOIL0005-001 01/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....$	68.88	49.83+a

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day and Good Friday, Friday after Thanksgiving, Christmas Eve Day and New Year's Eve

---

BRNY0001-003 06/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes

Pointer, cleaner and caulker.....$ 41.96 33.38

BRNY0004-001 07/01/2024

Rates Fringes

MARBLE MASON.....$ 63.92 40.20

BRNY0005-006 06/01/2023

HEAVY & HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

Rates Fringes

BRICKLAYER

Bricklayers, Stone Masons,

Cement Masons, Plasterers,

Pointers, Caulkers and

Cleaner.....$ 46.39 37.45

BRNY0005-007 06/01/2024

BUILDING/RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION

Rates Fringes

Bricklayer, Cement Mason,

Plasterer & Stonemason.....$ 47.44 38.00

BRNY0007-001 12/02/2024

	Rates	Fringes
TERRAZZO FINISHER	$ 49.59	34.25
TERRAZZO WORKER/SETTER	$ 64.62	37.63

BRNY0007-002 12/02/2024

	Rates	Fringes
TILE FINISHER	$ 49.59	34.25

BRNY0020-001 07/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes
MARBLE FINISHER	$ 49.99	37.54

BRNY0024-001 06/03/2024

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER		
MARBLE POLISHERS	$ 52.32	36.25

BRNY0052-001 06/03/2024

	Rates	Fringes

Tile Layer.....$ 64.40 37.13

CARP0279-001 07/01/2025

Rates Fringes

Carpenters:

Building.....$ 50.12 31.73

Heavy & Highway.....$ 50.12 31.73

Residential.....$ 32.60 20.69

CARP0740-001 07/01/2025

Rates Fringes

MILLWRIGHT.....$ 60.83 58.03

CARP1556-007 07/01/2024

Rates Fringes

Diver Tender.....$ 55.00 55.84

Diver.....$ 75.46 55.84

CARP1556-009 07/01/2024

Rates Fringes

Dock Builder & Piledrivermen.....$ 60.59 55.84

CARP1556-011 07/01/2024

Rates Fringes

Carpenters:

TIMBERMEN.....$ 55.59 55.41

CARP2287-001 07/01/2025

Rates Fringes

Carpenters:

Soft Floor Layers.....$ 59.05 48.08

ELEC0003-003 04/17/2025

Rates Fringes

ELECTRICIAN (Teledata

Technician).....$ 58.75 72.66%+17.81

a. $2.00 per hour not to exceed $14.00 per day.

ELEC1249-001 05/05/2025

Rates Fringes

ELECTRICIAN (LIGHTING AND
TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK Including
any and all Fiber Optic Cable
necessary for Traffic Signal
Systems, Traffic monitoring
systems and Road Weather
Information systems)

Flagman.....$ 35.09 7%+27.65

Ground Digging Machine
Operator.....$ 52.64 7%+27.90

Ground Truck Driver.....$ 46.79 7%+27.70

Tractor, Trailer Unit.....$ 46.79 7%+27.70

Lineman & Technician.....$ 58.49 7%+31.90

Mechanic.....$ 46.79 7%+27.70

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Years Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, President's Day, Good Friday, Decoration Day, Election Day for the President of the Untied States and Election Day for the Governor of the State of New York provided the employee works two days before and two days after the holiday

---

ELEC1249-006 05/05/2025

Rates Fringes

ELECTRICIAN (LINE CONSTRUCTION)

Substation and switching structures pipetype cable, underground fuild and gas filled transmission conduit and cable installation, fiber optic ground wire, fiber optic shield wire or any other like product having ground protection or fiber optic capabilities, maintenance jobs or projects; rail-road catenary installation and maintenance bonding of rails; Overhead & underground distribution work & Maintenance; Overhead and under- ground transmission line work:

Cable Splicer.....$ 65.90 7%+38.40

Flagman.....$ 35.09 7%+27.65

Groundman digging machine operator.....$ 52.64 7%+27.90

Groundman truck driver (tractor trailer unit).....$ 49.72 7%+27.70

Groundman truck driver;....$ 46.79 7%+27.70

Lineman & Technician.....$ 58.49 7%+31.90

Mechanic.....$ 46.79 7%+27.70

PAID HOLIDAYS:

a. New Year's Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Good Friday, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, and Election Day for the President of the United States and Election Day for the Governor of New York State, provided the employee works two days before or two days after the holiday.

ELEC1249-009 01/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (LINE CONSTRUCTION)		
TELEPHONE, CATV FIBEROPTICS CABLE AND EQUIPMENT		
Cable Splicer	$ 40.81	3%+5.77
Groundman	$ 20.53	3%+5.77
Installer Repairman-Teledata		
Lineman/Technician-Equipment Operator	$ 38.73	3%+5.77

ELEV0001-002 03/17/2022

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC		
Elevator Constructor.....	$ 75.14	47.446+a+b
Modernization and Repair....	$ 59.09	45.564+a+b

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Good Friday, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

b. PAID VACATION: An employee who has worked less than 5 years shall recieve vacation pay credit on the basis of 4% of his hourly rate for all hours worked; an employee who has worked 5 to 15 years shall receive vacation pay credit on the basis of 6% of his hourly rate for all hours worked; an employee who has worked 15 or more years shall receive vacation pay credit on the basis of 8% of his hourly rate for all hours worked.

---

* ELEV0138-003 01/01/2026

WESTCHESTER COUNTY (Towns of Bedford, Cortland, Lewisboro, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers, and Yorktown)

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	$ 76.12	38.985+a+b

FOOTNOTE:

a.Vacation: 6%/under 5 years based on regular hourly rate for all hours worked. 8%/over 5 years based on regular hourly rate for all hours worked.

b. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Veterans' Day; Thanksgiving Day; the Friday after Thanksgiving Day; and Christmas Day.

ENGI0137-005 03/04/2024

BUILDING & RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1-A.....	$ 59.04	31.32+a
GROUP 1-B.....	$ 54.41	31.32+a
GROUP 2-A.....	$ 56.97	31.32+a
GROUP 3-A.....	$ 54.88	31.32+a
GROUP 3-B.....	$ 52.25	31.32+a
GROUP 4-A.....	$ 54.33	31.32+a
GROUP 4-B.....	$ 45.94	31.32+a
GROUP 5.....	$ 49.53	31.32+a

GROUP 5-A.....$ 61.95 31.32+a

GROUP 5-B.....$ 47.00 31.32+a

GROUP 6.....$ 49.26 31.32+a

NOTES: Hazmat: 20% above regular rate

Pumping operation Premium .50

Crane Operators (100-149 ft) 2.00

Crane Operators (149 ft +) 3.00

Loader Operators (over 5 cu y) .50

Shovel Operators (over 4 cu yd)1.00

FOOTNOTE:

a. New Years Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Good Friday, Columbus Day, November Election Day, Veteran's Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATION

GROUP 1-A: Carrier- trailer horse; concret-portable hoist; crane & hoist engineer-steel (concrete, material, super structure sub- structure); derrick (stone-steel); elevator & cage; hoist- single/double or triple drum; hoist-portable mobile unit; hoist engineer-concert (crane-derrick-mine hoist); hoist engineer- material; overhead crane; power house plant; telephies (cableway); whirly; maintenance

engineer; Lull hilift or similar; hydraulic crane 25 ton and over; cherry picker 25 tons and over; backhoe Oliver 88; fordson; dynahoe; dual purpose and similar machines; Barber Green Loader-euclid loader or similar type; conway or similar mucking macking machines; dragline; gradall; shovel; backhoe etc. (crawler or truck); front end loaders; hydraulic boom; jersey spreader; lift slab console; letournequ or tounapull (scrapers over 20 yds struck); mucking machines; pavement breaker (air ram); paver (concrete); road boring machine; road mix machines; ross carrier and similar machines; post hole digger; shovel (tunnels); side boom; spreader (asphalt); scoopmobile-tractor-shovel over 1 1/2 yds. trenching machines vermeer concrete saw trencher and similar; tractor type demolition equipment; winch truck (a frame); hydraulic crane over 10 ton up to 25 ton); cherry picker over 10 ton up to 25 ton)

GROUP 1-B: Compressor (steel erection); pulse meter and push button buzz box; elevator; mechanic (outside) all types; welder; scrapers 20 yds struck and under; machine pulling sheep's foot roller; vibratory rollers; roller 4 tons and over.

GROUP 2-A: Compactor self-propelled; grader; bulldoze D7 and similar tractors with a draw bar horsepower of 100 or over; bulldozer D6 and under; welder; scraper 20 yds struck and under; machine pulling sheep's foot roller; vibratory rollers.

GROUP 3-A: Asphalt plant; boiler (high pressure); concrete mixing plants; concrete pump; firemen; forklift; forklift (electric); joy drill or similar tractor drilling machine; loader - 1 1/2 yards and under; locomotive (all sizes); mixer concrete - 21E and over; portable asphalt plant; portable batch plant; portable crusher; quarry master; stone crusher; well drilling machine and well point system; cherry picker under 10 tons; hydraulic crane under 10 tons; concert buffy; one yard an up ride on dumper (benford or similar).

GROUP 3-B: Compressor over 125 cu. feet; conveyor belt machine regardless of size; lighting unit (portable & generator); welding machine (steel erection and excavation); and compressor plant; stud machine; ladder hoist.

GROUP 4-A: Air tractor drill; batch plant; bending machine; concrete breaker; concrete spreader; curb cutter machine; farm tractor (all types); finishing machine-concrete; hepavac clean air machine (all similar types: removal of asbestos etc.); material hopper-sand-stone-cement; mixer-concrete-under 21E; mulching grass spreader; pump-gypsum, etc., pump-plaster-grout -fireproofing; shop mechanic (not employed on job site); roller under 4 ton; spreading and fine grading machine; steel cutting machine; syphon pump-air-steam; tar joint machine; turbo jet burner or similar equipment; vibrator (1 to 5); fine grading

machine; roof hoist (tugger hoist); television cameras-water- sewer-gas-etc.

GROUP 4-B: Compressor to 125 feet; dust; dust collector; heater all types; pump; pump station (water and sewer); steam jenny; sweeper; chipper; mulcher.

GROUP 5: Motorized roller (walk behind)

GROUP 5-A: Master Mechanic

GROUP 5-B: Utility Man

GROUP 6: Warehouse Man

ENGI0137-006 03/04/2024

HEAVY & HIGHWAY

	Rates	Fringes
Power equipment operators:		
GROUP 1	$ 68.63	35.25+a
GROUP 1-A	$ 60.42	35.25+a
GROUP 1-B	$ 63.70	35.25+a
GROUP 2-A	$ 57.84	35.25+a
GROUP 2-B	$ 59.67	35.25+a
GROUP 3	$ 56.81	35.25+a

GROUP 4-A.....$ 51.57 35.25+a

GROUP 4-B.....$ 44.19 35.25+a

GROUP 5.....$ 64.02 35.25+a

GROUP 5-A-1.....$ 64.02 35.25+a

GROUP 5-A-2.....$ 77.82 35.25+a

GROUP 5-A-3.....$ 75.13 35.25+a

GROUP 5-A-4.....$ 70.41 35.25+a

GROUP 5-A-5.....$ 59.19 35.25+a

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS (HEAVY & HIGHWAY)

GROUP 1: Boom Truck; Cherry Picker; Clamshell; Crane, (Crawler, Truck); Dragline; Rough Terrain Crane

GROUP 1-A: Auger; Auto Grader; Dynahoe and Dual purpose and similar machines; Boat Captain; Boring Machine (all types); Bull Dozer-all sizes; Central Mix Plant Operator; Chipper-all types; Close circuit t.v.; Compactor with Blade; Concrete Portable Hoist; C.M.I. or similar; Conway or similar mucking machines; Gradall, Shovel Backhoe, etc. Grader; Derrick, (Stone- Steel; Elevator & cage, materials or passengers; Front end loaders over 1 1/2 yds.; Hoist Single, Double, Triple Drum, Hoist Portable Mobile Unit; Hoist Engineer-Concrete (Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist); Hoist Engineer-Material, Hydraulic Boom; Letourneau or Tournapull (Scrapers over 20 yds. struck); Log Skidder; Movable Concrete Barrier Transfer & Transport Vehicle; mucking machines; overhead crane; paver (conccrete); pulsemeter; push button (buzz box) elevator; road mix machines; Robot

Hammer (brock or similar), Ross carrier and similar machines; shovels (tunnels); side boom; Slip Form Machine; spreader (asphalt); scoopmobile-tractor-shovel over 1 1/2 yards; trenching machines; telephies- vermeer concrete saw trencher and/or similar; tractor-type demolition equipment, Whirly

GROUP 1-B: Road Paver, Asphalt

GROUP 2-A: Ballast Regulators; Compactor self-propelled; Cow Tracks; Fusion Machine; Rail Anchor Machines; Roller 4 ton and over; Scrapers - 20 yards struck; Switch Tampers; Vibratory roller, etc.

GROUP 2-B: Mechanic (outside) all types

GROUP 3-A: Air tractor drill; asphalt plant; batch plant; boiler (high pressure; concrete breaker; concrete pump concrete spreader; curb cutter machine; farm tractor (all types); finishing machine (concrete); fine grading machine; fireman; forklift; forklift (electric); joy drill or similar tractor drilling machine; loader - 1 1/2 yards and under; locomotive (all sizes), maintenance engineer; machine pulling sheeps foot roller; material hopper; mixer concrete - 21-E and over; mulching grass spreader; portable asphalt plant, portable batch plant, portable crusher; powerhouse plant; quarry master; roller under 4 ton; spreading and fine grading machine; steel cutting machine; stone crusher; sweeper; turbojet burner or similar; well

drilling machine ; winch truck ""A"" frame. John Henry Drill or similar.

GROUP 4-A: Service men (fuel or grease truck).

GROUP 4-B: Oiler; Compressor - compressor plant; paint compressor-steel erection; conveyor belt machine; lighting unit (portable & generator); oiler; pumps - pump station-water-sewer- gypsum- plaster, etc.; roller-motorized (walk-behind); welding machine (steel erection excavation); well point system; bending machine; dust collector; mixer - concrete under 21-E; heater all types; steam jenny; syphon pump-air-steam; tar joint machine; vibrator (1 to 5); Compressor Truck Mounted (2-6)

GROUP 5: Oiler

GROUP 5-A-1: Master Mechanic

GROUP 5-A-2: Engineer - all tower cranes, all climbing cranes and all cranes of 100 ton capacity or greater (3900 Manitowac or similar) irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged (except for pile rigs).

GROUP 5-A-3: Engineer-- Pile Driver

GROUP 5-A-4: Hoist Engineer- Steel -Sub Structure

GROUP 5-A-5: Jersey-spreader, pavement breaker (air ram); Post Hole Digger

NOTES:

Loader Operator (over 5 cu yds) .50

Shoval Operators (over 4 cu yd) 1.00

Hazmat premium over regular rate 20%

CRANES:

100 ft- 149 ft: receive $2.00 more than Group 1 rate

149 ft and over receive $3.00 more than Group 1 rate

FOOTNOTE:

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day; Lincoln's Birthday; Good Friday; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Veterans Day; Columbus Day; November Election Day; Thanksgiving Day; and Christmas Day

---

IRON0040-001 07/01/2025

WESTCHESTER COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	$ 58.95	92.02

IRON0046-003 07/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes

IRONWORKER

METALLIC LATHERS AND

REINFORCING IRONWORKERS.....$ 57.00 32.96

IRON0197-001 07/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
STONE DERRICKMAN.....$	60.40	60.14

IRON0580-001 07/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, ORNAMENTAL.....$	48.15	67.62

LABO0060-002 03/30/2025

HEAVY/HIGHWAY

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....$	52.11	28.98+a
GROUP 2.....$	50.71	28.98+a
GROUP 3.....$	50.29	28.98+a
GROUP 4.....$	49.93	28.98+a

GROUP 5.....	$ 49.56	28.98+a
GROUP 6.....	$ 42.96	28.98+a
GROUP 7.....	$ 51.64	28.98+a
SHAFT AND TUNNEL IN FREE AIR		
GROUP 1.....	$ 55.65	35.60
GROUP 2.....	$ 57.80	35.60
GROUP 4.....	$ 64.20	35.60

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS (HEAVY/HIGHWAY):

GROUP 1: Blasters.

GROUP 2: Burner, Jumbo Driller, Joy Driller, Wagon Driller, Air Track Driller, Hydraulic Driller, Concrete Form Aligner, Concrete Form and Curb Form Highway (Steel), Asphalt Screedman, Asphalt Raker.

GROUP 3: Asphalt Curb Machine Operator, Jeeper Operator, Pavement Breaker Operator, Power Saw Operator, Jack Hammer Driller. All types of pheumatic tools gasoline driller, concrete saw, gunniting, railroad spike puller and sandblasting, pipe layer, deck winches on scows, power buggy operator, power wheelbarrow operator.

GROUP 4: General concrete laborers-anything pertaining to concrete, aggregate or concrete material handling, puddlers, asphalt worker, rock scalers, vibrator operator, bit grinder, concrete grinder, air tampers and all tampers not covered by any other classification, form pin puller, pumps and their operation, service of air power, epoxy and waterproofing worker, fine grade person between forms, barco rammer, guard and guide rail and link fence, steel

kings.

GROUP 5: Common laborers, signal person and pit person , truck spotters, powder person, landscape and nursery person, dump person.

GROUP 6: Flagperson

GROUP 7: Asbestos and Toxic Waste laborer

SHAFT AND TUNNEL IN FREE AIR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Outside laborers

GROUP 2: Blaster, Concrete and form setters, drill runners, air tuggers, chippers, pneumatic tools, and source of airpower, pumps and their operations, vibrator operators, Puddlers, Chuck tenders, nippers, concrete laborers tunnel sewer and water pipeliners, boring, Laborers, Powder carriers, signalmen, and Brakemen

GROUP 4: Miners

FOOTNOTE: a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, November Election Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

LABO0235-001 05/01/2025

BUILDING

	Rates	Fringes

LABORER.....$ 44.05 32.40

LABO0235-002 05/01/2024

RESIDENTIAL

Rates Fringes

LABORER.....$ 42.40 19.30

PAIN0009-003 05/01/2025

Rates Fringes

PAINTER

GLAZIERS.....$ 49.20 57.20

Painters, Paperhanger,

Drywall Finishers & Lead

Abatement Worker.....$ 44.75 44.11

Spray, Scaffold,

Sandblasting.....$ 47.75 44.11

PAIN0806-001 10/01/2024

Rates Fringes

Painters:

Structural Steel and Bridge.$ 56.25 55.14

PLUM0021-003 05/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber and Steamfitter		
Zone 1	$ 65.07	45.35

ROOF0008-003 05/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER	$ 50.25	32.62

---

* SFNY0669-002 01/01/2026

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER	$ 57.20	32.66

SHEE0038-001 07/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet metal worker	$ 55.29	47.43

TEAM0456-001 07/01/2025

HEAVY & HIGHWAY CONSTRUCION

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
GROUP 1	$ 51.26	38.93+a
GROUP 2	$ 48.51	38.93+a
GROUP 3	$ 48.96	38.93+a
GROUP 4	$ 49.13	38.93+a
GROUP 5	$ 48.63	38.93+a
GROUP 6	$ 49.26	38.93+a
GROUP 7	$ 50.01	38.93+a
GROUP 8	$ 50.38	38.93+a
GROUP 9	$ 49.88	38.93+a
GROUP 10	$ 50.51	38.93+a
GROUP 11	$ 50.26	38.93+a

Hazardous/Toxic Waste - An additional 20% of the basic hourly wage rate set forth in this wage determination.

CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTIONS

GROUP 1: Lowboy (carrying equipment)

GROUP 2: Straight jobs: 6-Wheeler, 10-Wheeler, A-Frame Trucks (inside cab), Winch Truck (inside cab), Dynamite Truck, Seeding Truck, Mulching Truck, Agitator Truck, Water Truck, Cement Trucks (all types), Suburbans, Station Wagons, Cars, Pickups.

GROUP 3: Fuel and tire trucks.

GROUP 4: Tractor trailers (all types)

GROUP 5: 14 Wheeler

GROUP 6: Athey wagon, Belly dumps, Articulated Dumps, Trailer wagons.

GROUP 7: Darts.

GROUP 8: RXS

GROUP 9: Off Road Equipment (Under 40 Tons): Euclid

GROUP 10: Off Road Equipment (Over 40 Tons) Euclid, DJB

GROUP 11: Off Road Equipment (Under 40 Tons) DJB

a. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Lincoln's Birthday, President's Day, Decoration Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, November Election Day, Thanksgiving Day, Day after Thanksgiving and Christmas Day, provided employee works two or more days in the calendar week in which the holiday falls.

PAID VACATION: 4 weeks paid vacation after 20 years of service and 30 days of employment in current contract year; 3 weeks after 10 years of seniority service; 3 weeks after 10 years and 60 days of employment in contract year, 3 weeks and 1 day after 16 years of seniority service, 3 weeks and 2 days after 17 years of seniority service; 3 weeks and 3 days after 18 years of seniority service; 3 weeks and 4 days after 19 years of seniority service; The third week and every additional day shall be granted to employee in the calendar year in which he completes his tenth or other years of seniority service; 2 weeks after 130 days of employment in the calendar year; 2 weeks after 5 years and 90 days seniority service in calander year; 1

week and 1 additional day for each additional 18 days of employment not exceeding 10 days in any one calander year after 90 days of employment. Casual employees 1 day for every 18 days of employment. An employee who does not qualify for vacation shall be paid pro rata on a daily basis. Holiday shall be counted as days worked for vacation benefits.

LEGAL SERVICES FUND: Employer shall contribute $.20 to the fund on the same basis for all hours paid to employees in the form of holiday pay or vacation pay. In addition to the benefits paid for Health-Welfare and Pension for up to 40 hours worked an additional $.25 is paid for each hour worked. The employer shall grant 3 calendar days off without loss of pay to an employee who has death in his/her immediate family, inclusive of the day of the funeral.

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide

employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Note: Executive Order 13658 generally applies to contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that were awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and that have not been renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022. Executive Order 13658 does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts regardless of when they were awarded. If a contract is subject to Executive Order 13658, the contractor must pay all covered workers at least $13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025. The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under Executive Order 13658 is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in

processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this

classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which

the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

a) a survey underlying a wage determination
b) an existing published wage determination
c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

STATE WAGE RATES

SPECIAL NOTE

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

PREVAILING WAGE RATES

Wage rate amendments and supplements are available on the NYSDOL web site at:

WWW.LABOR.STATE.NY.US

All changes or clarification of labor classifications and applicability of prevailing wage rates shall be obtained in writing from the Office of the Director, NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work.

The NYSDOL prevailing wage rate schedule for this contract has been determined and is available on the internet. The prevailing wage rate schedule is accessed by visiting the NYSDOL web site, navigating to the appropriate web page, and entering the Prevailing Rate Case No. (PRC#). The PRC# is provided on the following page on NYSDOL Form PW-200.

Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Westchester County DPW&T

Yolanda Spraggins, Secretary II
148 Martine Avenue
Room 518
White Plains NY 10601

Schedule Year	2025 through 2026
Date Requested	01/29/2025
PRC#	2025001173

Location	Westchester County Airport
Project ID#	23-528
Project Type	Construction of an approx. 13,140 SF structure featuring a brick cavity wall exterior with structural steel to house Airport maintenance equipment vehicles at the airport.

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Rate Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2025 through June 2026. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website www.labor.ny.gov. Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: _____ Date Cancelled: _____

Name & Title of Representative: _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240

General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts

Introduction

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

Contractor Registry

Effective December 30, 2024 all contractors and subcontractors submitting bids or performing construction work on public work projects, or private projects covered by Article 8 of the Labor Law, are required to register with the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL) under Labor Law Section 220-i. To register, contractors and subcontractors must submit an application through NYSDOL's Contractor Registry portal which is available through the agency's Management System for Protecting Worker Rights (MPWR) https://mpwr-public.labor.ny.gov/en/login.

For additional information, please visit online.

Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission: a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion online.

Hours

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

Wages and Supplements

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule form the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12226; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website

www.labor.ny.gov.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemperaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment.Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed $100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds $25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

Withholding of Payments

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

Summary of Notice Posting Requirements

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "Public Work Project" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers. compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers. Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

Apprentices

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12226 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

Interest and Penalties

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

Debarment

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

Criminal Sanctions

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

Discrimination

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b)).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of $50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c)).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d)).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Workers' Compensation

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Unemployment Insurance

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.

Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Westchester County DPW&T

Yolanda Spraggins, Secretary II
148 Martine Avenue
Room 518
White Plains NY 10601

Schedule Year 2025 through 2026
Date Requested 01/29/2025
PRC# 2025001173

Location	Westchester County Airport
Project ID#	23-528
Project Type	Construction of an approx. 13,140 SF structure featuring a brick cavity wall exterior with structural steel to house Airport maintenance equipment vehicles at the airport.

Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

Contractor Information
All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Amount of Contract: $_____

Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____

Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____

Contract Type:
- [ ] (01) General Construction
- [ ] (02) Heating/Ventilation
- [ ] (03) Electrical
- [ ] (04) Plumbing
- [ ] (05) Other : _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226

Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to $1,500 for a first offense and up to $5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage
If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov .

Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)

Effective June 23, 2020

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub**. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website *www.labor.ny.gov* or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. *In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

(12.20)

To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND

Budget Policy & Reporting Manual

B-610

Public Work Enforcement Fund

effective date December 7, 2005

---

1. Purpose and Scope:

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

2. Background and Statutory References:

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit
Building 12, Room 464
State Office Campus
Albany, NY 12226

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY. Department of Labor

Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors: You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act

The law says that you are an employee unless:

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.

Employee Rights: If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

Independent Contractors: If you are an independent contractor**, you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

Penalties for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

• **Civil Penalty**	First offense: Up to $2,500 per employee Subsequent offense(s): Up to $5,000 per employee
• **Criminal Penalty**	First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a $25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year. Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a $50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov. All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.

Employer Name:

IA 999 (09/16)

WE ARE YOUR DOL

NEW YORK STATE Department of Labor

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work

Attention Employees

THIS IS A:

PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Your pay stub and wage notice received upon hire must clearly state your wage rate and supplement rate.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at: https://dol.ny.gov/bureau-public-work

If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5287		

* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or www.comptroller.nyc.gov – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: _____

Project Location: _____

Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is $250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training “prior to the performing any work on the project.”

The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.)*
- Training roster, attendance record of other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

**A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is $3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; $1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and $500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirement s on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.
Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.
Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.
Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

*Contractor Registry (LL 220-I): Effective December 30th, 2024
Labor Law Section 220-i(6) prohibits contractors from bidding on public work and prohibits both contractors and subcontractors from commencing work on private and public projects subject to prevailing wage requirements. This section requires contractors to submit their Certificate of Registration with their bid materials. Each Certificate of Registration will have a unique registration number. Failure to provide proof of registration, as required by Labor Law Section 220-i, as a minimum qualification will result in the bidder being deemed non-responsive. There is a public database of registered contractors and subcontractors available online at data.ny.gov to confirm registration validity. For additional information on how to register and the requirements, visit https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-contractor-and-subcontractor-registry-landing

*Electronic Certified Payroll (LL 220-J): Effective December 31st, 2025
Effective December 31, 2025, all contractors and subcontractors who perform public work, or covered private work subject to the prevailing wage, will be required to submit certified payrolls electronically to the Bureau of Public Work and Prevailing Wage Enforcement. Additional information about the electronic certified payroll submission system will be made available on the Department's Website at https://dol.ny.gov/Electronic-Payroll

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. Payrolls must be maintained for at least three (3) years from the projects date of completion. Additionally, as per Article 6 of the Labor Law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less that six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name; Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

Payroll records and transcripts are required to be kept on site during all the time that work under that contract is being performed.

NOTE: *For more detailed information regarding Article 9 prevailing wage contracts, please refer to "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 9 Public Work Building Service Contracts".*

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please write to:

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12
Albany, NY 12240

OR

Contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004

Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year.

All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website (www.labor.ny.gov) for current wage rate information.

Shift Work

If the timeline of the contract requires shift work be performed to meet deadlines, the BPWE will enforce the shift work rate as the required rate on the project whether or not shift work is specifically addressed in the contract.

Paid Prenatal Leave

Every employer shall be required to provide to its employees twenty hours of paid prenatal personal leave during any fifty-two week calendar period. Paid prenatal personal leave shall mean leave taken for the health care services received by an employee during their pregnancy or related to such pregnancy, including physical examinations, medical procedures, monitoring and testing, and discussions with a healthcare provider related to the pregnancy. Paid prenatal personal leave may be taken in hourly increments. Benefits for paid prenatal personal leave shall be paid in hourly installments. Employees shall receive compensation at the employee's regular rate of pay, or the applicable minimum wage established by the labor law, whichever is greater, for the use of Paid Prenatal leave.

Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12
Albany, NY 12226

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

Westchester County General Construction

Boilermaker — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Boilermaker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Boilermaker	$ 68.88	$ 70.38
Repairs & Renovations	68.88	70.38

Repairs & Renovation: Includes Repairing, Renovating and Replacement of parts to an existing unit(s).

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Boilermaker	33.5% of Hourly
Repair & Renovations	Wage Paid
	+ $26.85

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

OVERTIME PAY
See (*B, O, **U) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note:* Includes 9th & 10th hours, double for 11th or more.
** Labor Day ONLY, if worked.

Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q) on OT Page

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 12, 15, 25, 26, 29) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's wage per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS:

33.5% of Hourly Wage Paid Plus Amount Below:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
$20.36	21.28	22.22	23.12	24.07	25.00	25.93

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

4-5

Broadband — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Broadband **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: Entire County except Village of Greenwood Lake, Village of Highland Falls, Town of Tuxedo, and Town of Patterson

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	07/01/2026
Field Tech Install/Repair	$ 53.97	$ 55.59

"Broadband", "Broadband Service", or "Broadband Internet" means mass-market retail service by wire or radio that provides the capability to transmit data to and receive data from all or substantially all internet endpoints, including any capabilities that are incidental to and enable the operation of the communications service, but excluding dial-up internet access service.

For outside work (excluding installation on building construction/alteration/renovation projects), stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation), installing/maintaining/repairing broadband internet service.

Applies to projects receiving ConnectAll funding that are subject to New York State Labor Law §224-E.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

$ 23.54

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, K, *R) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: *Two and one half times the hourly rate after the 8th hour

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-CWA-Dist1

Carpenter 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Piledriver	$ 61.59 + 10.16*
Dockbuilder	$ 61.59 + 10.16*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker $ 46.48

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E2, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.
Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour
(1)year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 27.98 + 5.66*	$ 33.58 + 5.66*	$ 41.96 + 5.66*	$ 50.35 + 5.66*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All Terms: $ 33.03

8-1556 Db

Carpenter 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Carpet/Resilient
Floor Coverer $ 59.05
+ 8.39*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

INCLUDES HANDLING & INSTALLATION OF ARTIFICIAL TURF AND SIMILAR TURF INDOORS/OUTDOORS.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
$ 40.49

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid for 1st & 2nd yr.
Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25)
Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour - (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 26.54	$ 29.60	$ 34.05	$ 42.40
+ 2.00*	+ 2.54*	+ 3.00*	+ 3.94*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 15.84	$ 16.95	$ 20.29	$ 21.35

8-2287

Carpenter — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour: 07/01/2025

Marine Construction:

Marine Diver $ 76.46
+ 10.16*

Marine Tender $ 56.00
+ 10.16*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Journeyworker $ 46.48

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:
One (1) year terms.

1st year $ 27.98
+ 5.66*

2nd year	33.58
	+ 5.66*
3rd year	41.96
	+ 5.66*
4th year	50.35
	+ 5.66*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental Benefits
Per Hour:

All terms	$ 33.03

8-1456MC

Carpenter **02/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Building	
Millwright	$ 60.83
	+ 13.12*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Millwright	$ 45.91

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid:	See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Paid:	See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
Overtime	See (5,6,8,11,13,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:
One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
$ 32.74	$ 38.39	$ 44.04	$ 55.34
+ 7.08*	+ 8.25*	+ 9.42*	+ 11.76*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental benefits per hour:
One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
$ 31.16	$ 33.69	$ 36.87	$ 41.29

8-740.1

Carpenter **02/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:
07/01/2025

Timberman	$ 56.59

+ 10.42*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025
	$ 45.79

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.
Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:
One (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 25.96	$ 31.07	$ 38.72	$ 46.38
+ 5.71*	+ 5.71*	+ 5.71*	+ 5.71*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental benefits per hour:
All terms $ 32.78

8-1556 Tm

Carpenter 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: South of but including the following, Waterloo Mills, Slate Hill, New Hampton, Goshen, Blooming Grove, Mountainville, east to the Hudson River.
Putnam: South of but including the following, Cold Spring, TompkinsCorner, Mahopac, Croton Falls, east to Connecticut border.
Suffolk: West of Port Jefferson and Patchogue Road to Route 112 to the Atlantic Ocean.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Core Drilling:	
Driller	$ 47.88 + 3.45*
Driller Helper	$ 37.58 + 3.45*

Note: Hazardous Waste Pay Differential:
For Level C, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour
For Level B, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour
For Level A, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour
Note: When required to work on water: an additional $ 3.00 per hour.

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Driller and Helper $ 31.04

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, G, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-1536-CoreDriller

Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

WAGES
WAGES:(per hour)
Applies to CARPENTER BUILDING/HEAVY & HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

	07/01/2025	07/01/2026 Additional
Base Wage	$ 43.46 +$6.66*	$ 1.25**

*For all hours paid straight or premium.
**To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT WORK
SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When it is mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) of wage plus applicable benefits.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker $ 32.11

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
BUILDING:
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:
Paid: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday
- Must be employed during the five (5) work days immediately preceding a holiday or during the five (5) work days following the paid holiday to receive holiday pay
- If Employee is entitled to a paid holiday, the Employee is paid the Holiday wage and supplemental benefits whether they work or not. If Employee works the Holiday, the Employee will receive holiday pay (including supplemental benefits), plus the applicable premium wage for working the Holiday. If Employee works in excess of 8 hours on Holiday, then benefits will be paid for any hours in excess of 8 hours.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
1 year terms at the following wage rates:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 21.73 +3.84*	$ 26.08 +3.84*	$ 30.42 +3.84*	$ 34.77 +3.84*

*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All terms $ 16.76

11-279.1B/HH

Electrician — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025 03/12/2026

Service Technician	$ 38.40	$ 39.45

Service and Maintenance on Alarm and Security Systems.

Maintenance, repair and /or replacement of defective (or damaged) equipment on, but not limited to, Burglar - Fire - Security - CCTV - Card Access - Life Safety Systems and associated devices. (Whether by service contract of T&M by customer request.)

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker:	$ 22.76	$ 23.33

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-3H

Electrician — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Electrician/A-Technician	$ 58.75	$ 58.75
Teledata	58.75	58.75

"M" rate for all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls.

Note: On a job where employees are required to work on bridges over navigable waters, transmission towers, light poles, bosun chairs, swinging scaffolds , etc. 40 feet or more above the water or ground or under compressed air, or tunnel projects under construction or where assisted breathing apparatus is required, they will be paid at the rate of time and one-half for such work except on normal pole line or building construction work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker	$ 61.09	$ 61.09

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, G, *J, P) on OVERTIME PAGE
*NOTE: Emergency work on Sunday and Holidays is at the time and one-half overtime rate.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
1st term	$ 16.50	$ 17.00
2nd term	17.00	17.00
3rd term	19.00	19.00
4th term	21.00	21.00
MIJ 1-12 months	26.50	26.50
MIJ 13-18 months	30.00	30.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
1st term	$ 13.05	$ 13.05
2nd term	15.89	15.89

3rd term	17.23	17.23
4th term	18.57	18.57
MIJ 1-12 months	15.83	15.83
MIJ 13-18 months	16.29	16.29

8-3/W

Electrician 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Westchester

WAGES
Per hour

	07/01/2025
Electrician -M	$ 32.50
H - Telephone	32.50

"M" rate for all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

	07/01/2025
Electrician & H - Telephone	$ 16.62

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, G, *J, P) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Note: Emergency work on Sunday and Holidays is at the time and one-half overtime rate.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-3m

Elevator Constructor 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Rockland: Entire County except for the Township of Stony Point
Westchester: Entire County except for the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025	03/17/2026
Elevator Constructor	$ 83.27	$ 86.43
Modernization & Service/Repair	65.54	68.06

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Elevator Constructor	$ 47.65	$ 48.96
Modernization & Service/Repairs	46.47	47.73

OVERTIME PAY
Constructor See (D, M, T) on OVERTIME PAGE.

Modern/Service See (B, E5, P) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES PER HOUR:

6 MONTH TERMS:

1st Term*	2nd & 3rd Term*	4th & 5th Term	6th & 7th Term	8th & 9th Term
50%	50%	55%	65%	75%

* Note: 1st, 2nd, 3rd Terms are based on average of the Constructor, the Modernization and the Service/Repair wage.
Terms 4 thru 9 Based on the Journeyman's wage of classification they are working in.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS:

	07/01/2025	03/17/2026
Elevator Constructor		
1st Term	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	36.90	37.66
4th & 5th Term	37.99	38.80
6th & 7th Term	39.70	40.60
8th & 9th Term	41.40	42.39
Modernization & Service/Repair		
1st Term	$ 0.00	0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	36.88	37.63
4th & 5th Term	37.58	38.37
6th & 7th Term	39.20	40.09
8th & 9th Term	40.83	41.81

4-1

Elevator Constructor — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Towns of Andes, Bovina, Colchester, Davenport, Delhi, Harpersfield, Hemdon, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, Hancock & Stamford
Rockland: Only the Township of Stony Point.
Westchester: Only the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

WAGES

Per Hour	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Mechanic	$ 73.07	$ 76.12
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Journeyworker/Helper	$ 38.435*	$ 38.985*

(*)Plus 6% of regular hourly if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of regular hourly rate if more than 5 years of service.

OVERTIME PAY
See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50 %	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Same as Journeyperson/Helper

1-138

Glazier 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Glazier **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025	11/01/2025
Glazier, Glass Tinting and Window Film	$ 64.23	$ 65.23
Scaffolding, including swing scaffold	69.23	70.23
*Mechanical Equipment	65.23	66.23
**Repair & Maintenance	31.71	32.44

*Mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 30' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.
**Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building whenever performed, where the total cumulative Repair & Maintenance contract value is under $193,000.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Glazier, Glass Tinting Window Film, Scaffolding and Mechanical Equipment	$ 43.03	$ 43.88
Repair & Maintenance	25.12	25.37

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
For 'Repair & Maintenance' see (B, B2, I, S) on overtime page.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
For 'Repair & Maintenance'
Paid: See(5, 6, 16, 25)
Overtime: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:
(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2025	11/01/2025
1st term	$ 22.79	$ 23.29
2nd term	31.15	31.71
3rd term	41.53	42.23
4th term	50.90	51.70

Supplemental Benefits:
(Per hour)

1st term	$ 19.56	$ 19.80
2nd term	27.85	28.31
3rd term	33.49	34.09
4th term	36.73	37.41

8-1087 (DC9 NYC)

Insulator - Heat & Frost 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Insulator - Heat & Frost **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Insulator/Fire Stop Work*	$ 62.42
Discomfort & Additional Training**	65.48

* Applies on all exclusive Fire Stop Work (When contract is for Fire Stop work only). No apprentices on these contracts only.

**Applies to work requiring; garb or equipment worn against the body not customarily worn by insulators; psychological evaluation ;special training, including but not limited to "Yellow Badge" radiation training

Note: Additional $10 a day for work 30 feet or more above floor or ground level.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	
Insulator/Fire Stop Journeyworker:	$ 38.90
Discomfort & Additional Training:	$ 40.94

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: Last working day preceding Christmas and New Years day, workers shall work no later than 12:00 noon and shall receive 8 hrs pay.

Overtime: See (2*, 4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
*Note: Labor Day triple time if worked.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 33.91	$ 39.61	$ 45.31	$ 51.02

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 35.44	$ 41.44	$ 47.45	$ 53.47

Supplemental Benefits paid per hour:

Insulator Apprentices:	
1st term	$ 19.81
2nd term	23.62
3rd term	27.44
4th term	31.26

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:	
1st term	$ 20.82
2nd term	24.85
3rd term	28.88
4th term	32.91

8-91

Ironworker **02/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	01/01/2026

Stone Derrickmen Rigger	$ 76.86	$ 77.82
Stone Handset Derrickman	74.38	75.67

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger	$ 47.34	$ 48.02
Stone Handset Derrickman	46.51	47.01

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, D1, *E, Q, **V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Time and one-half shall be paid for all work on Saturday up to eight (8) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.
** Benefits same premium as wages on Holidays only

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (18) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Work stops at schedule lunch break with full day's pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2025	$ 38.28	$ 54.28	$ 60.39	$ 66.50
01/01/2026	$ 38.91	$ 55.02	$ 61.21	$ 67.39

Supplemental Benefits:
Per hour:

07/01/2025	23.84	35.82	35.82	35.82
01/01/2026	24.02	36.27	36.27	36.27

Stone Handset:

1/2 year terms at the following hourly wage rate:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2025	$ 36.69	$ 52.22	$ 58.10	$ 63.99
01/01/2026	$ 37.34	$ 53.27	$ 59.24	$ 65.20

Supplemental Benefits:
Per hour:

07/01/2025	23.75	35.52	35.52	35.52
01/01/2026	24.00	35.77	35.77	35.77

9-197D/R

Ironworker — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Ornamental	$ 48.15	$ 48.40
Chain Link Fence	48.15	48.40
Guide Rail	48.15	48.40

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker:	$ 68.17	$ 69.04

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
1 year terms at the following wages per hour:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2025	$ 25.98	$ 28.45	$ 30.80	$ 34.39
01/01/2026	$ 26.40	$ 28.92	$ 31.30	$ 34.95

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 16.29	18.29	19.29	21.29

4-580-Or

Ironworker **02/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
PER HOUR:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Ironworker:		
Structural	$ 58.95	$ 59.20
Bridges		
Machinery		

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour paid:

Journeyman	$ 92.60	$ 94.11

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, B1, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*NOTE: Benefits are calculated for every hour paid.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
6 month terms at the following wages per hour:

	1st	2nd	3rd-6th
07/01/2025	$ 30.61	$ 31.21	$ 31.82
01/01/2026	$ 30.74	$ 31.34	$ 31.95

Supplemental Benefits

PER HOUR PAID: $ 64.38

4-40/361-Str

Ironworker **02/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Rockland: Southern section - south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road.

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Reinforcing & Metal Lathing	$ 57.00
"Base Wage"	55.20**

** For OVERTIME/PREMIUM CALCULATION purposes only.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Reinforcing & Metal Lathing $ 46.27

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, *X) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Only $23.50 per Hour for non worked hours

** OVERTIME/PREMIUMS are calculated on Reinforcing & Metal Lathing "Base Wage" then adding: $ 1.80 per hour.

Supplemental Benefit Premiums for Overtime Hours worked:

Time & One Half $ 52.77
Double Time 59.27

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, *18, **19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 22.55	$ 25.00	$ 28.00	$ 30.00

Base Wage:

$21.00*	$23.20*	$26.20*	$28.20*

* "Base Wage" are utilized for PREMIUM/OVERTIME Calculations ONLY then adding:
$ 1.55 per hour for 1st Term
$ 1.80 per hour for all other terms.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 18.17	$ 18.22	$ 17.22	$ 17.22

4-46Reinf

Laborer - Building 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour 07/01/2025

Laborer $ 44.05
"Base Wage" $ 43.95**

Laborer/Asbestos & Hazardous Materials Removal $ 45.70*
"Base Wage" $ 45.60**

* Abatement/Removal of:
- Lead based or lead containing paint on materials to be repainted is classified as Painter.
- Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

** Overtime premiums are calculated using Laborer "Base Wage"

NOTE: Upgrade/Material condition work plan for work performed during non-outage under a wage formula of 90% wage/100% fringe benefits at nuclear power plants.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Journeyworker $ 33.30

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Note: For Sundays and Holidays worked benefits are at the same premium as wages.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
LABORER ONLY
Hourly terms at the following wage:

Level A	Level B	Level C	Level D
0-1000	1001-2000	2001-3000	3001-4000
$ 29.50	$ 34.05	$ 38.60	$ 40.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	
All terms	$ 24.60

8-235/B

Laborer - Heavy&Highway — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

WAGES
PUTNAM: APPLIES TO ALL HEAVY & HIGHWAY WORK EXCLUDING HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES

GROUP I: Blaster, Quarry Master, Curbs/Asphalt Screedman, Pipe Jacking and Boring Operations Operator, Qualified Dead Condition Pipe Fuser (B Mechanic)

GROUP II: Burner, Drillers(jumbo, joy, wagon, air track, hydraulic), Drill Operator, Self Contained Rotary Drill, Curbs, Raker, Bar Person, Concrete Finisher.

GROUP III: Pavement Breakers, Jeeper Operator, Jack Hammer, Pneumatic Tools (all), Gas Driller, Guniting, Railroad Spike Puller, Pipelayer, Chain Saw, Deck winches on scows, Power Buggy Operator, Power Wheelbarrow Operator, Bar Person Helper, Compressed Airlance, Water Jet Lance.

GROUP IV: Concrete Laborers, Asph. Worker, Rock Scaler, Vibrator Oper., Bit Grinder, Air Tamper, Pumps, Epoxy (adhesives, fillers and troweled on), Barco Rammer, Concrete Grinder, Crack Router Operator, Guide Rail-digging holes and placing concrete and demolition when not to be replaced, distribution of materials and tightening of bolts.

GROUP V: Drillers Helpers, Common Laborer, Mason Tenders, Signal Person, Pit Person, Truck Spotter, Powder Person, Landscape/Nursery Person, Dump Person, Temp. Heat.

GROUP VIA: Asbestos/Toxic Waste Laborer-All removal (Roads, Tunnels, Landfills, etc.) Confined space laborer, Bio-remediation, Phyto-remediation, Lead or Hazardous material, Abatement Laborer.

Wages:(per hour)	07/01/2025
GROUP I	$ 52.11*
GROUP II	50.71*
GROUP III	50.29*
GROUP IV	49.93*
GROUP V	49.56*
GROUP VIA	51.64*
Operator Qualified Gas Mechanic(A Mech)	62.51*
Operator Qualified Gas Mechanic(1st yr.)	56.11*
Flagperson	42.96*

*NOTE: To calculate overtime premiums, deduct $0.12 from above wages

SHIFT WORK

A shift premium will be paid on Public Work contracts for off-shift or irregular shift work when mandated by the NYS D.O.T. or other Governmental Agency contracts. Employees shall receive an additional 15% per hour above current rate for all off-shift and irregular shift work. Premium pay shall be calculated using the 15% per hour differential as base rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyworker:

Per Hour	$ 29.13

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, R, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
NOTE: For Holiday Overtime: 5, 6 - Code 'S' applies
For Holiday Overtime: 8, 15, 25, 26 - Code 'R' applies

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th term
1-1000hrs	1001-2000hrs	2001-3000hrs	3001-4000hrs
$ 32.21	$ 37.17	$ 42.13	$ 47.08

Supplemental Benefits per hour:
$25.10

8-60H/H

Laborer - Tunnel — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Tunnel **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Otsego, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Chenango: Townships of Columbus, Sherburne and New Berlin.
Delaware: Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Merideth and Davenport.

WAGES
Class 1: All support laborers/sandhogs working above the shaft or tunnel.

Class 2: All laborers/sandhogs working in the shaft or tunnel.

Class 4: Safety Miners

Class 5: Site work related to Shaft/Tunnel

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2025	06/01/2026 Additional
Class 1	$ 58.55	$ 2.75*
Class 2	60.70	2.75*
Class 4	67.10	2.75*
Class 5	51.40	2.75*

*To be allocated at a later date

Toxic and hazardous waste, lead abatement and asbestos abatement work will be paid an additional $ 3.00 an hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Benefit 1	$ 37.88
Benefit 2	54.01
Benefit 3	70.12

Benefit 1 applies to straight time hours, paid holidays not worked.
Benefit 2 applies to over 8 hours in a day (M-F) and Saturday hours worked.
Benefit 3 applies to Sunday and Holiday hours worked.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
When a recognized Holidays falls on Saturday or Sunday, holidays falling on Saturday shall be recognized or observed on Friday and holidays falling on Sunday shall be recognized or observed on Monday. Employees ordered to work on the Saturday or Sunday of the holiday or on the recognized or the observed Friday or Monday for those holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday shall receive double time the established rate and benefits for the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
FOR APPRENTICE RATES, refer to the appropriate Laborer Heavy & Highway wage rate contained in the wage schedule for the County and location where the work is to be performed.

11-17/60/235/754Tun

Lineman Electrician — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Westchester

WAGES
A Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors, assembly of all electrical materials, conduit, pipe or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

Crane Operators: Operation of any type of crane on line projects.
Crawler Backhoe: Operation of tracked excavator/crawler backhoe with 1/2 yard bucket or larger on line projects.
Digging Machine Operator: All other digging equipment and augering on line projects.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator equipment/operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

NOTE: Includes Teledata Work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage Transmission Lines. Also includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer, and foundations for electrical equipment.

-----Below rates applicable on all electrical overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work and overhead and underground transmission line work, electrical substations, switching structures, continuous pipe-type underground fluid or gas filled transmission conduit and cable installations, maintenance jobs or projects, railroad catenary installations and maintenance, third rail installations, the bonding of rails and the installation of fiber optic cable. Includes access matting for line work.

Per hour:	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
Group A:				
Lineman, Tech, Welder	$ 64.70	$ 67.64	$ 70.24	$ 73.01
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	64.70	67.64	70.24	73.01
Cable Splicer-Pipe Type	71.17	74.40	77.26	80.31
Cert. Welder-Pipe Type	67.94	71.02	73.75	76.66
Group B:				
Digging Mach Operator	$ 58.23	$ 60.88	$ 63.22	$ 65.71
Group C:				
Tractor Trailer Driver	$ 55.00	$ 57.49	$ 59.70	$ 62.06
Groundman, Truck Driver	51.76	54.11	56.19	58.41
Equipment Mechanic	51.76	54.11	56.19	58.41
Group D:				
Flagger	$ 35.59	$ 37.20	$ 38.63	$ 40.16

Additional 3% per hour above regular rate for entire crew when a helicopter is used. This will increase to 5% on May 3, 2027.

SHIFT WORK
THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
Group A	$ 31.90*	$ 32.90*	$ 34.40*	$ 35.90*
Group B	$ 27.90*	$ 28.90*	$ 30.40*	$ 31.90*
Group C	$ 27.70*	$ 28.50*	$ 29.70*	$ 30.90*
Group D	$ 27.65*	$ 28.40*	$ 29.53*	$ 30.66*

*Plus 7% of the hourly wage paid. The 7% is based on straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE. NOTE: Double time for emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.
WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid	See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime	See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyworker's Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
All terms:	$ 27.65*	$ 28.40*	$ 29.53*	$ 30.66*

*Plus 7% of the hourly wage paid. The 7% is based on straight time or premium time.

6-1249aWest

Lineman Electrician - Teledata — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Teledata **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES
NOTE: Applies to all public work and covered private projects, including those receiving ConnectAll funding subject to LL 224-E,solicited prior to July 1, 2025. For all projects, excluding dial-up internet access service, solicited on or after July 1, 2025, please see BROADBAND

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Cable Splicer	$ 40.81
Installer, Repairman	$ 38.73
Teledata Lineman	$ 38.73
Tech., Equip. Operator	$ 38.73
Groundman/Flagger	$ 20.53

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work, please see LINEMAN.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES APPLY WHEN THE CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATES MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION ARE WORKED. WHEN TWO (2) OR THREE (3) SHIFTS ARE WORKED THE FOLLOWING RATES APPLY:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker	$ 5.77 *plus 3% of the hour wage paid

*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Westchester

WAGES
Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

Crane Operators: Operation of any type of crane on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.
Crawler Backhoe: Operation of tracked excavator/crawler backhoe with 1/2 yard bucket or larger on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.
Digging Machine Operator: All other digging equipment and augering on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.

A Groundman/Groundman Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.

Per hour:	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
Group A:				
Lineman, Technician	$ 58.49	$ 61.18	$ 63.52	$ 66.01
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	58.49	61.18	63.52	66.01
Certified Welder	61.41	64.24	66.70	69.31
Group B:				
Digging Machine	$ 52.64	$ 55.06	$ 57.17	$ 59.41
Group C:				
Tractor Trailer Driver	$ 49.72	$ 52.00	$ 53.99	$ 56.11
Groundman, Truck Driver	46.79	48.94	50.82	52.81
Equipment Mechanic	46.79	48.94	50.82	52.81
Group D:				
Flagger	$ 35.09	$ 36.71	$ 38.11	$ 39.61

Above rates are applicable for installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair on all Traffic Control (Signal) and Illumination (Lighting) projects, Traffic Monitoring Systems, and Road Weather Information Systems. Includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer foundations for electrical equipment; assembly of all electrical materials or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked:

	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
Group A	$ 31.90*	$ 32.90*	$ 34.40*	$ 35.90*
Group B	$ 27.90*	$ 28.90*	$ 30.40*	$ 31.90*
Group C	$ 27.70*	$ 28.50*	$ 29.70*	$ 30.90*
Group D	$ 27.65*	$ 28.40*	$ 29.53*	$ 30.66*

* Plus 7% of the hourly wage paid. The 7% is based on straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE. *Note* Double time for emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.
WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyworker's Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
All terms:	$ 27.65*	$ 28.40*	$ 29.53*	$ 30.66*

* Plus 7% of the hourly wage paid. The 7% is based on straight time or premium time.

6-1249aWestLT

Mason - Building — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	12/01/2025	6/1/2026 Additional
Tile Setters	$ 65.03	$ 65.64	$ 1.28

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

	$ 29.61*	$ 30.11*
	+8.53	+8.54

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
Work beyond 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:

(750 hour) term at the following wage rate:

Term:	1st 1-750	2nd 751-1500	3rd 1501-2250	4th 2251-3000	5th 3001-3750	6th 3751-4500	7th 4501-5250	8th 5251-6000	9th 6001-6750	10th 6501-7000
07/01/2025	$22.34	$27.46	$34.56	$39.66	$43.35	$46.96	$50.69	$55.79	$58.36	$65.03
12/01/2025	$22.70	$27.86	$35.07	$40.22	$43.96	$47.61	$51.39	$56.55	$59.16	$65.54

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
07/01/2025									
$13.00* +$.76	$13.00* +$.81	$16.11* +$.92	$16.11* +$.97	$17.11* +$1.44	$18.61* +$1.49	$19.61* +$1.92	$19.61* +$1.97	$19.61* +$4.57	$29.61* +$8.53
12/01/2025									
$13.00*	$13.00*	$16.11*	$16.11*	$17.11*	$18.61*	$19.61*	$19.61*	$19.61*	$30.11*
+ $.76	+ $.82	+ $.92	+ $.97	+$1.44	+$1.50	+$1.93	+$1.98	+$4.58	+$8.54

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/52A

Mason - Building — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025
Bricklayer	$ 48.89
Cement Mason	48.89
Plasterer/Stone Mason	48.89
Pointer/Caulker	48.89

Additional $1.00 per hour for power saw work
Additional $0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK
SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular workday is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts, the following premiums apply:
Irregular workday requires 15% premium
Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 39.20

OVERTIME PAY
OVERTIME:
Cement Mason See (B, E, Q, W) on OVERTIME PAGE.

All Others See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

11-5wp-b

Mason - Building 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Building

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Wages per hour:		
Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic	$ 61.77	$ 62.27
Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher	60.17	60.67

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic	$ 31.56* + $10.91	$ 31.66* + $11.37
Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher	$ 31.56* + 10.89	$ 31.66* + 11.35

*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
Deduct $7.00 from hourly wages before calculating overtime.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Easter Sunday is an observed holiday.Holidays falling on a Saturday will be observed on that Saturday. Holidays falling on a Sunday will be celebrated on the Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages Per hour:

	1st 0-1500	2nd 1501-3000	3rd 3001-3750	4th 3751-4500	5th 4501-5250	6th 5251-6000
07/01/2025	$25.50	$32.80	$40.21	$41.37	$49.69	$56.54
01/01/2026	$25.72	$33.06	$40.57	$41.80	$50.18	$56.58

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

07/01/2025	$7.16*	$9.20*	$15.78*	$23.96*	$24.96*	$27.46*

	+ 3.83	+ 4.91	+ 6.55	+ 7.63	+ 8.74	+ 9.81
01/01/2026	$7.16*	$9.20*	$15.78*	$24.96*	$24.96*	$27.96*
	+ 3.98	+ 5.12	+ 7.95	+ 7.95	+ 9.10	+ 11.37

*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/3

Mason - Building — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2026
Building-Marble Restoration:			
Marble, Stone & Terrazzo Polisher	$ 47.93	$ 48.20	$ 48.36

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: Journeyworker:			
Building-Marble Restoration:			
Marble, Stone & Polisher	$ 31.86	$ 32.16	$ 32.57

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
* On Saturdays, 8th hour and successive hours paid at double hourly rate.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES per hour:

900 hour term at the following wage:

	1st 1-900	2nd 901-1800	3rd 1801-2700	4th 2701
07/01/2025	33.54	38.34	43.13	47.93
07/07/2025	33.73	38.56	43.37	48.20
01/05/2026	33.84	38.68	43.51	48.36
Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:				
07/01/2025	29.59	30.34	31.11	31.86
07/07/2025	30.19	30.84	31.51	32.16
01/05/2026	31.14	31.61	32.10	32.57

9-7/24-MP

Mason - Building — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2026
Marble Cutters & Setters	$ 64.21	$ 64.66	$ 65.21

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Journeyworker	$ 40.51	$ 40.82	$ 41.02

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage Per Hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
0-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6751-7500	7500+
07/01/2025							
$27.24	$40.84	$44.25	$47.63	$51.05	$54.58	$60.99	$64.21
07/07/2025							
$27.60	$41.50	$44.98	$48.45	$51.94	$54.81	$64.66	$64.66
01/05/2026							
$27.39	$41.07	$44.49	$47.91	$51.33	$53.73	$65.21	$65.21

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
07/01/2025							
$26.88	$30.14	$30.95	$31.78	$32.59	$38.07	$39.71	$40.51
07/07/2025							
$26.95	$30.02	$30.78	$31.55	$32.32	$38.53	$40.82	$40.82
01/05/2026							
$28.60	$31.67	$32.43	$33.20	$33.97	$40.73	$41.02	$41.02

9-7/4

Mason - Building 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	12/01/2025	06/01/2026
Tile Finisher	$ 50.11	$ 50.44	Additional 1.05*

*To be allocated at a later date.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

	$ 26.11*	$ 26.61*
	+ 8.35	+ 8.36

*This portion of benefits is subjected to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Work beyond 10 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-7/88A-tf

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2026
Marble, Stone, Maintenance Finishers:	$ 27.99	$ 28.15	$ 28.30

Note 1: An additional $2.00 per hour for time spent grinding floor using "60 grit" and below.
Note 2: Flaming equipment operator shall be paid an additional $25.00 per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Marble, Stone Maintenance Finishers:	$ 15.88	$ 16.13	$ 16.39

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Double hourly rate after 8 hours on Saturday

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
1st term apprentice gets paid for all observed holidays.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES per hour:

	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2025
0-750	$ 22.91	$ 23.39	$ 23.56
751-1500	23.59	24.02	24.20
1501-2250	24.26	24.67	24.83
2251-3000	24.95	25.29	25.46
3001-3750	25.96	26.25	26.41
3751-4500	27.32	27.52	27.68
4501+	27.99	28.15	28.30

Supplemental Benefits:
Per hour:

0-750	$ 12.43	$ 12.31	$ 12.50
751-1500	12.89	12.82	13.01
1501-2250	13.35	13.32	13.51
2251-3000	13.80	13.84	14.05
3001-3750	14.50	14.60	14.83
3751-4500	15.41	15.62	15.86
4501+	15.88	16.13	16.39

9-7/24M-MF

Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2026 Additional
Marble-Finisher	$ 50.22	$ 50.44	$ 0.53

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Journeyworker:
Per hour

Marble- Finisher	$ 37.69	$ 38.00

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

Work beyond 8 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the rate.

HOLIDAY
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
When an observed holiday falls on a Sunday, it will be observed the next day.

9-7/20-MF

Mason - Heavy&Highway — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025
Bricklayer	$ 49.39
Cement Mason	49.39
Marble/Stone Mason	49.39
Plasterer	49.39
Pointer/Caulker	49.39

Additional $1.00 per hour for power saw work
Additional $0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK
When shift work or an irregular workday is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental contracts, the following rates apply:

Irregular workday requires 15% premium
Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 39.20

OVERTIME PAY
Cement Mason See (B, E, Q, W)
All Others See (B, E, Q,)

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.
- Supplemental Benefits are not paid for paid Holiday
- If Holiday is worked, Supplemental Benefits are paid for hours worked.
- Whenever an Employee works within three (3) calendar days before a holiday, the Employee shall be paid for the Holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

11-5WP-H/H

Operating Engineer - Building — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: that part of Dutchess County lying south of the North City Line of the City of Poughkeepsie.

WAGES
NOTE: Construction surveying
Party Chief--One who directs a survey party
Instrument Man--One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief.
Rodman--One who holds the rod and assists the Survey Crew

Wages:(Per Hour)	07/01/2025
Building Construction:	
Party Chief	$ 81.94
Instrument Man	60.49
Rodman	40.63
Steel Erection:	
Party Chief	$ 84.04
Instrument Man	63.19
Rodman	43.31
Heavy Construction-NYC counties only: (Foundation, Excavation.)	
Party Chief	$ 88.97
Instrument man	66.04
Rodman	55.85

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	07/01/2025
Building Construction	$ 29.45* + 7.65
Steel Erection	31.25* + 7.65
Heavy Construction	32.06* + 7.64

* This portion subject to SAME premium as wages

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefit:
$ 22.48

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
Code "A" applies to Building Construction and has double the rate after 7 hours on Saturdays.
Code "B" applies to Heavy Construction and Steel Erection and has double the rate after 8 hours on Saturdays.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15Db

Operating Engineer - Building — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES
GROUP I:

Cranes (All Types up to 49 tons), Boom Trucks, Cherry Pickers (All Types), Clamshell Crane, Derrick (Stone and Steel), Dragline, Franki Pile Rig or similar, High Lift (Lull or similar) with crane attachment and winch used for hoisting or lifting, Hydraulic Cranes, Pile Drivers, Potain and similar.

Cranes (All types 50-99 tons), Drill Rig Casa Grande (CAT or similar), Franki Pile Rig or similar, Hydraulic Cranes (All types including Crawler Cranes- No specific boom length).

Cranes (All types 100 tons and over), All Tower Cranes, All Climbing Cranes irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged, Franki Pile Rig or similar, Conventional Cranes (All types including Crawler Cranes-No specific boom length), Hydraulic Cranes.

GROUP I-A: Barber Green Loader-Euclid Loader, Bulldozer, Carrier-Trailer Horse, Concrete Cleaning Decontamination Machine Operator, Concrete-Portable Hoist, Conway or Similar Mucking Machines, Elevator & Cage, Excavators all types, Front End Loaders, Gradall, Shovel, Backhoe, etc.(Crawler or Truck), Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Mechanic, Hoist Engineer-Material, Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist(Single, Double or Triple Drum), Horizontal Directional Drill Locator, Horizontal Directional Drill Operator and Jersey Spreader, Letourneau or Tournapull(Scrapers over 20 yards Struck), Lift Slab Console, etc., Lull HiLift or Similar, Master Environmental Maintenance Mechanics, Mucking Machines Operator/Mechanic or Similar Type, Overhead Crane, Pavement Breaker(Air Ram), Paver(Concrete), Post Hole Digger, Power House Plant, Road Boring Machine, Road Mix Machine, Ross Carrier and Similar Machines, Rubber tire double end backhoes and similar machines, Scoopmobile Tractor-Shovel Over 1.5 yards, Shovel (Tunnels), Spreader (Asphalt) Telephie(Cableway), Tractor Type Demolition Equipment, Trenching Machines-Vermeer Concrete Saw Trencher and Similar, Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System, Vacuum Blasting Machine operator/mechanic, Winch Truck A Frame.

GROUP I-B: Compressor (Steel Erection), Mechanic (Outside All Types), Negative Air Machine (Asbestos Removal), Push Button (Buzz Box) Elevator.

GROUP II: Compactor Self-Propelled, Concrete Pump, Crane Operator in Training (Over 100 Tons), Grader, Machines Pulling Sheep's Foot Roller, Roller (4 ton and over), Scrapers (20 yards Struck and Under), Vibratory Rollers, Welder.

GROUP III-A: Asphalt Plant, Concrete Mixing Plants, Forklift (All power sources), Joy Drill or similar, Tractor Drilling Machine, Loader (1 1/2 yards and under), Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher, Skid Steer (Bobcat or similar), Stone Crusher, Well Drilling Machine, Well Point System.

GROUP III-B: Compressor Over 125 cu. Feet, Conveyor Belt Machine regardless of size, Compressor Plant, Ladder Hoist, Stud Machine.

GROUP IV-A: Batch Plant, Concrete Breaker, Concrete Spreader, Curb Cutter Machine, Finishing Machine-Concrete, Fine Grading Machine, Hepa Vac Clean Air Machine, Material Hopper(sand, stone, cement), Mulching Grass Spreader, Pump Gypsum etc, Pump-Plaster-Grout-Fireproofing. Roller(Under 4 Ton),Spreading and Fine Grading Machine, Steel Cutting Machine, Siphon Pump, Tar Joint Machine, Television Cameras for Water, Sewer, Gas etc. Turbo Jet Burner or Similar Equipment, Vibrator (1 to 5).

GROUP IV-B: Compressor (all types), Heater (All Types), Fire Watchman, Lighting Unit (Portable & Generator) Pump, Pump Station(Water, Sewer, Portable, Temporary), Welding Machine (Steel Erection & Excavation).

GROUP V: Mechanics Helper, Motorized Roller (walk behind), Stock Attendant, Welder's Helper, Maintenance Engineer Crane(75 ton and over).

Group VI-A: Welder Certified
GROUP VI-B: Utility Man, Warehouse Man.

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2025	03/02/2026
GROUP I		
Cranes- up to 49 tons	$ 69.25	$ 71.19
Cranes- 50 tons to 99 tons	71.67	73.69
Cranes- 100 tons and over	81.89	84.27
GROUP I-A	60.56	62.20
GROUP I-B	55.77	57.24
GROUP II	58.42	59.98
GROUP III-A	56.26	57.75
GROUP III-B	53.54	54.93
GROUP IV-A	55.69	57.16
GROUP IV-B	47.01	48.17
GROUP V	50.72	52.01
Group VI-A	59.54	61.05
GROUP VI-B		
Utility Man	48.10	49.30
Warehouse Man	50.44	51.72

An additional 20% to wage when required to wear protective equipment on hazardous/toxic waste projects.
Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional $2.00 per hour.
Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional $3.00 per hour.
Loader operators over 5 cubic yard capacity additional .50 per hour.
Shovel operators over 4 cubic yard capacity additional $1.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker	$ 32.92	34.52

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26, 28) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-137B

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway **02/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES
GROUP I: Boom Truck, Cherry Picker, Clamshell, Crane, (Crawler, Truck),
Dragline, Drill Rig (Casa Grande, Cat, or Similar), Floating Crane (Crane on Barges) under 100 tons, Gin Pole, Hoist Engineer-Concrete (Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist), Knuckle Boom Crane, Rough Terrain Crane.

GROUP I-A: Auger (Truck or Truck Mounted), Boat Captain, Bulldozer-All Sizes, Central Mix Plant Operator, Chipper (all types), Close Circuit T.V., Combination Loader/Backhoe, Compactor with Blade, Concrete Finishing Machine, Gradall, Grader (Motor Grader), Elevator & Cage (Materials or Passenger), Excavator (and all attachments), Front End Loaders (1 1/2 yards and over), High Lift Lull and similar, Hoist (Single, Double, Triple Drum), Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist Engineer (Material), Jack and Bore Machine, Log Skidders, Mill Machines, Mucking Machines, Overhead Crane, Paver (concrete), Post Pounder (of any type), Push Cats, Road Reclaimer, Robot Hammer (Brokk or similar), Robotic Equipment (Scope of Engineer Schedule), Ross Carrier and similar, Scrapers (20 yard struck and over), Side Boom, Slip Form Machine, Spreader (Asphalt), Trenching Machines (Telephies-Vermeer Concrete Saw), Tractor Type Demolition Equipment, Vacuum Truck. Vibratory Roller(Riding) or Roller used in mainline paving operations.

GROUP I-B: Asphalt Mobile Conveyor/Transfer Machine, Road Paver (Asphalt).

GROUP II-A: Ballast Regulators, Compactor Self Propelled, Fusion Machine, Rail Anchor Machines, Roller (4 ton and over), Scrapers (20 yard struck and under).

GROUP II-B: Mechanic (Outside) All Types, Shop Mechanic.

GROUP III: Air Tractor Drill, Asphalt Plant, Batch Plant, Boiler (High Pressure), Concrete Breaker (Track or Rubber Tire), Concrete Pump, Concrete Spreader, Excavator Drill, Farm Tractor, Forklift (all types), Gas Tapping (Live), Hydroseeder, Loader (1 1/2 yards and under), Locomotive (all sizes), Machine Pulling Sheeps Foot Roller, Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher (Apprentice), Powerhouse Plant, Roller (under 4 ton), Sheer Excavator, Skid Steer/Bobcat, Stone Crusher, Sweeper (with seat), Well Drilling Machine.

GROUP IV: Service Person (Grease Truck), Deckhand.

GROUP IV-B: Conveyor Belt Machine (Truck Mounted), Heater (all types), Lighting Unit (Portable), Maintenance Engineer (For Crane Only), Mechanics Helper, Pump (Fireproofing), Pumps-Pump Station/Water/Sewer/Gypsum/Plaster, etc., Pump Truck (Sewer Jet or Similar), Welders Helper, Welding Machine (Steel Erection), Well Point System.

GROUP V: All Tower Cranes-All Climbing Cranes and all cranes of 100-ton capacity or greater (3900 Manitowac or similar) irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged, Hoist Engineer (Steel), Engineer-Pile Driver, Jersey Spreader, Pavement Breaker/Post Hole Digger.

WAGES: Per hour:	07/01/2025	03/02/2026
Group I	$ 70.57	$ 72.77
Group I-A	62.07	63.97

Group I-B	65.47	67.49
Group II-A	59.40	61.21
Group II-B	61.30	63.17
Group III	58.34	60.12
Group IV	52.91	54.49
Group IV-B	45.28	46.59
Group V		
Engineer All Tower, Climbing and Cranes of 100 Tons	80.08	82.61
Hoist Engineer(Steel)	72.41	74.67
Engineer(Pile Driver)	77.30	79.73
Jersey Spreader, Pavement Breaker (Air Ram)Post Hole Digger	60.80	62.66

Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional $2.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional $3.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Loader and Excavator Operators: over 5 cubic yards capacity $0.50 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Shovel Operators: over 4 cubic yards capacity $1.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule.

SHIFT WORK
A 15% premium on all hours paid, including overtime hours for 2nd, 3rd shifts
on all government mandated off-shift work

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker:	$ 36.48 up to 40 Hours	$ 38.08 up to 40 hours
	After 40 hours $ 26.58* PLUS $ 1.40 on all hours worked	After 40 hours $ 27.63* PLUS $ 1.45 on all hours worked

*This amount is subject to premium

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, *R, **U) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26, 28) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime..... See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on OVERTIME PAGE

* For Holiday codes 8,15,25,26 code R applies
** For Holiday codes 5 & 6 code U applies

Note: If employees are required to work on Easter Sunday they shall be paid at the rate of triple time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1)year terms at the following rate.

1st term	$ 37.24	$ 38.38
2nd term	43.45	44.78
3rd term	49.66	51.18
4th term	55.86	57.57

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	$ 27.98	$ 29.08

8-137HH

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: South of the North city line of Poughkeepsie

WAGES
Party Chief - One who directs a survey party
Instrument Man - One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief

Rodman - One who holds the rod and in general, assists the Survey Crew
Categories cover GPS & Underground Surveying

Per Hour:	07/01/2025
Party Chief	$ 85.77
Instrument Man	63.48
Rodman	53.53

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	07/01/2025
All Categories	
Straight Time:	$ 32.06* + $7.64
Premium:	
Time & 1/2	$ 48.09* + $7.64
Double Time	$ 64.12* + $7.64

*This portion is subject to the SAME premium as wages.

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefits:
$ 22.47

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
* Doubletime paid on all hours in excess of 8 hours on Saturday

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15Dh

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway - Tunnel — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway - Tunnel **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES
GROUP I: Boom Truck, Cherry Picker, Clamshell, Crane(Crawler, Truck), Dragline, Drill Rig Casa Grande(Cat or Similar), Floating Crane(Crane on Barge-Under 100 Tons), Hoist Engineer(Concrete/Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist), Knuckle Boom Crane, Rough Terrain Crane.

GROUP I-A: Auger(Truck or Truck Mounted), Boat Captain, Bull Dozer-all sizes, Central Mix Plant Operator, Chipper-all types, Close Circuit T.V., Combination Loader/Backhoe, Compactor with Blade, Concrete Finishing Machine, Gradall, Grader(Motor Grader), Elevator & Cage(Materials or Passengers), Excavator(and all attachments), Front End Loaders(1 1/2 yards and over), High Lift Lull, Hoist(Single, Double, Triple Drum), Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist Engineer(Material), Jack and Bore Machine, Log Skidder, Milling Machine, Moveable Concrete Barrier Transfer & Transport Vehicle, Mucking Machines. Overhead Crane, Paver(Concrete), Post Pounder of any type, Push Cats, Road Reclaimer, Robot Hammer(Brokk or similar), Robotic Equipment(Scope of Engineer Schedule), Ross Carrier and similar machines, Scrapers(20 yards struck and over), Side Boom, Slip Form Machine, Spreader(Asphalt), Trenching Machines, Telephies-Vermeer Concrete Saw, Tractor type demolition equipment, Vacuum Truck, Vibratory Roller (Riding) used in mainline paving operations.

GROUP I-B: Asphalt Mobile Conveyor/Transfer Machine, Road Paver(Asphalt).

GROUP II-A: Ballast Regulators, Compactor(Self-propelled), Fusion Machine, Rail Anchor Machines, Roller(4 ton and over), Scrapers(20 yard struck and under).

GROUP II-B: Mechanic(outside)all types, Shop Mechanic.

GROUP III: Air Tractor Drill, Asphalt Plant, Batch Plant, Boiler(High Pressure), Concrete Breaker(Track or Rubber Tire), Concrete Pump, Concrete Spreader, Excavator Drill, Farm Tractor, Forklift(all types of power), Gas Tapping(Live), Hydroseeder, Loader(1 1/2 yards and under), Locomotive(all sizes), Machine Pulling Sheeps Foot Roller, Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher(Apprentice), Powerhouse Plant, Roller(under 4 ton), Sheer Excavator, Skidsteer/Bobcat, Stone Crusher, Sweeper(with seat), Well Drilling Machine.

GROUP IV-A: Service Person(Grease Truck), Deckhand.

GROUP IV-B: Conveyor Belt Machine(Truck Mounted), Heater(all types), Lighting Unit(Portable), Maintenance Engineer(for Crane only), Mechanics Helper, Pump(Fireproofing), Pumps-Pump Station/Water/Sewer/Gypsum/Plaster, etc., Pump Truck(Sewer Jet or similar), Welding Machine(Steel Erection), Welders Helper.

GROUP V-A: Engineer(all Tower Cranes, all Climbing Cranes & all Cranes of 100 ton capacity or greater),Hoist Engineer(Steel-Sub Structure), Engineer-Pile Driver, Jersey-Spreader, Pavement breaker, Post Hole Digger

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2025	03/02/2026
GROUP I	$ 70.57	$ 72.77
GROUP I-A	62.07	63.97
GROUP I-B	65.47	67.49
GROUP II-A	59.40	61.21
GROUP II-B	61.30	63.17
GROUP III	58.34	60.12
GROUP IV-A	52.91	54.49
GROUP IV-B	45.28	46.59
GROUP V-A		
Engineer-Cranes	80.08	82.61
Engineer-Pile Driver	77.30	79.73
Hoist Engineer	72.41	74.67
Jersey Spreader/Post Hole Digger	60.80	62.66

An additional 20% to wage when required to wear protective equipment on hazardous/toxic waste projects. Operators required to use two buckets pouring concrete on other than road pavement shall receive $0.50 per hour over scale. Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional $2.00 per hour. Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional $3.00 per hour. Operators of shovels with a capacity over (4) cubic yards shall be paid an additional $1.00 per hour. Operators of loaders with a capacity over (5) cubic yards shall be paid an additional $0.50 per hour.

SHIFT WORK
A 15% premium on all hours paid, including overtime hours for 2nd, 3rd shifts
on all government mandated off-shift work

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyworker:

$ 36.48 up to 40 hours After 40 hours $26.58 plus $1.40 on all hours worked	$ 38.08 up to 40 hours After 40 hours $27.63 plus $1.45 on all hours worked

OVERTIME PAY
See (D, O, *U, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
* Note: For Holiday codes 5 & 6, code U applies.
For Holiday codes 8, 15, 25, 26, code R applies.
Note: If employees are required to work on Easter Sunday, they shall be paid at the rate of triple time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1)year terms at the following rates:

1st term	$ 37.24	$ 38.38
2nd term	43.45	44.78
3rd term	49.66	51.18
4th term	55.86	57.57

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All terms	$ 27.98	$ 29.08

8-137Tun

Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

WAGES
These wage rates do not apply to Operating Engineers on land-based construction projects. For those projects, refer to the Operating Engineers Heavy/Highway rates. The wage rates listed below apply specifically to all equipment and operators involved in marine dredging work within navigable waters located in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	10/01/2025
CLASS A1 Deck Captain, Leverman, Mechanical Dredge Operator, Licensed Tug Operator with MOTV	$ 47.07	$ 48.48
CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	41.94	43.20
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator (On Land)	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing), Spider/Spill Barge Operator I/II, Fill Placer, Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician,Chief Welder,Maintenance Engineer, Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator	40.71	41.93
CLASS B2 Certified Welder	38.31	39.46
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	37.26	38.38
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	36.07	37.15
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	29.96	30.86

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:
THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

All Classes:	7% of Hourly Straight time wage + $12.00.

Additional $0.63 per hour for Overtime hours

OVERTIME PAY
See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: That part in Duchess County lying South of the North City line of Poughkeepsie.

WAGES
Feasibility and preliminary design surveying, any line and grade surveying for inspection or supervision of construction.

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Survey Classifications	
Party Chief	$ 51.16
Instrument Man	42.44
Rodman	36.92

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

All Crew Members: $ 24.53

OVERTIME PAY
OVERTIME:.... See (B, E*, Q, V) ON OVERTIME PAGE.
*Double-time paid on the 9th hour on Saturday.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15dconsult

Painter — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	05/01/2026
Brush	$ 54.56	Additional $2.69*
Abatement/Removal of lead based or lead containing paint on materials to be repainted.	54.56	
Spray & Scaffold	$ 57.56	
Fire Escape	57.56	
Decorator	57.56	
Paperhanger/Wall Coverer	55.62	

*To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT WORK
Counties of Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, and Westchester; Agency/Government mandated off-shift work to be paid at time and one-half the hourly wage.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Paperhanger $ 38.82

All others	35.23
Premium	39.36**

**Applies only to "All others" category, not paperhanger journeyworker.

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, E, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
One (1) year terms at the following wage rate.

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Appr 1st term...	$ 20.76
Appr 2nd term...	26.72
Appr 3rd term...	32.51
Appr 4th term...	43.64

Supplemental benefits:
Per Hour:

Appr 1st term...	$ 17.40
Appr 2nd term...	21.47
Appr 3rd term...	24.77
Appr 4th term...	31.43

8-NYDC9-B/S

Painter 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Nassau: All of Nassau except the areas described below: Atlantic Beach, Ceaderhurst, East Rockaway, Gibson, Hewlett, Hewlett Bay, Hewlett Neck, Hewlett Park, Inwood, Lawrence, Lido Beach, Long Beach, parts of Lynbrook, parts of Oceanside, parts of Valley Stream, and Woodmere. Starting on the South side of Sunrise Hwy in Valley Stream running east to Windsor and Rockaway Ave., Rockville Centre is the boundary line up to Lawson Blvd. turn right going west all the above territory. Starting at Union Turnpike and Lakeville Rd. going north to Northern Blvd. the west side of Lakeville road to Northern blvd. At Northern blvd. going east the district north of Northern blvd. to Port Washington Blvd. West of Port Washington blvd.to St.Francis Hospital then north of first traffic light to Port Washington and Sands Point, Manor HAven, Harbour Acres.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	05/01/2026
Drywall Taper:	$ 54.56	Additional
Scaffold:	$ 57.56	$ 2.69*

* To be allocated a later date.

SHIFT WORK
Agency/Government mandated off-shift work to be paid at time and one-half hourly wage

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 35.23

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, E, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages - Per Hour:

1500 hour terms at the following wage rate:

1st term	$ 20.76
2nd term	26.72
3rd term	32.51
4th term	43.64

Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:

One year term (1500 hours) at the following dollar amount.

1st year	$ 17.40
2nd year	21.47
3rd year	24.77
4th year	31.43

8-NYDCT9-DWT

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:
STEEL:

Bridge Painting:	07/01/2025	10/01/2025
	$ 56.25	$ 57.00
	+ 11.10*	+ 12.10*

ADDITIONAL $7.00 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (50 hour cap).

** To be allocated a later date

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

SHIFT WORK
When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:
Journeyworker:

	$ 13.33	$ 13.49
	+ 30.76*	+ 31.27*

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (50 hour cap).

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage - Per hour:
Apprentices: (1) year terms.

	07/01/2025	10/01/2025
1st year	$ 22.50	$ 22.80
	+ 4.44	+ 4.54*
2nd year	$ 33.75	$ 34.20
	+ 6.63	+ 7.26*
3rd year	$ 45.00	$ 45.60

	+ 8.88	+ 10.60*
Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:		
1st year	$ 1.52	$ 18.63*
	+ 12.51	
2nd year	$ 8.00	$ 8.09
	+ 18.47	+ 19.04*
3rd year	$ 10.66	$ 10.79
	+ 24.62	+ 25.39*

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

Painter - Line Striping — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Line Striping **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Nassau, Orange, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2025	04/01/2026
Striping-Machine Operator*	$ 35.49	$ 36.93
Linerman Thermoplastic	42.74	44.44

Note: * Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

SHIFT WORK
When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents there shall be a 30% night shift premium pay differential for all work performed after 9:00pm and before 5:00am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour paid:
Journeyworker:

Striping Machine Operator:	$24.30	$ 24.95
Linerman Thermoplastic:	24.30	24.95

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026	04/01/2026
1st Term:	$ 16.50	$ 17.00	$ 17.00
2nd Term:	21.29	20.47	22.16
3rd Term:	28.39	27.30	29.54

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All terms:	$ 24.30	$ 24.30	$ 24.95

8-1456-LS

Painter - Metal Polisher — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Metal Polisher **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

	07/01/2025
Metal Polisher	$ 40.33
Metal Polisher*	41.43
Metal Polisher**	44.33

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation
** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	07/01/2025
Journeyworker:	
All classification	$ 13.44

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:
One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2025
1st year	$ 20.17
2nd year	22.18
3rd year	24.20
1st year*	$ 20.56
2nd year*	22.62
3rd year*	24.74
1st year**	$ 22.67
2nd year**	24.68
3rd year**	26.70

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation
** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:
Per hour:

1st year	$ 8.94
2nd year	8.94
3rd year	8.94

8-8A/28A-MP

Plumber — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025
Plumber and Steamfitter	$ 65.07

SHIFT WORK
SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker	$ 45.35

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
OVERTIME:... See on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st Term	$ 24.26
2nd Term	27.81
3rd Term	32.15
4th Term	45.73
5th Term	49.05

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	$ 18.63
2nd term	20.81
3rd term	24.72
4th term	32.75
5th term	34.77

8-21.1-ST

Plumber - HVAC / Service — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber - HVAC / Service **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Only the townships of Middletown and Roxbury
Ulster: Entire County(including Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons) except for remainder of Town of Shawangunk and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

HVAC Service	$ 44.43
	+ $ 4.52*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker HVAC Service
$ 31.84

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
HVAC SERVICE
(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st yr.	2nd yr.	3rd yr.	4th yr.	5th yr.
$ 20.11	$ 23.87	$ 29.70	$ 36.53	$ 39.73

+$2.45* +$2.79* +$3.34* +$4.00* +$4.26*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	07/01/2025
1st term	$ 22.13
2nd term	23.85
3rd term	25.71
4th term	28.29
5th term	30.11

8-21.1&2-SF/Re/AC

Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Ulster: Entire county (including Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons in Town of Shawangunk) EXCEPT for remainder of Town of Shawangunk, and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Journeyworker:	$ 50.68

Repairs, replacements and alteration work is any repair or replacement of a present plumbing system that does not change existing roughing or water supply lines.

SHIFT WORK
When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyworker
$ 37.83

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*When used as a make-up day, hours after 8 on Saturday shall be paid at time and one half.

HOLIDAY

Paid:	See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following wages:

1st year	$ 21.76
2nd year	24.20
3rd year	26.41
4th year	37.03
5th year	39.14

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	$ 12.65
2nd year	14.82
3rd year	19.10
4th year	25.85
5th year	28.01

8-21.3-J&A

Roofer — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Roofer **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	05/01/2026 Additional
Roofer/Waterproofer	$ 50.25 + $7.00*	+ $ 2.75

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Note: Abatement/Removal of Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour: $ 32.62

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: An observed holiday that falls on a Sunday will be observed the following Monday.

HOLIDAY
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year term apprentices indentured prior to 01/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 17.59	$ 25.13 + 3.50*	$ 30.15 + 4.20*	$ 37.69 + 5.26*

Supplements:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 4.22	$ 16.69	$ 19.87	$ 24.65

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

(1) year term apprentices indentured after 01/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
$ 19.10	$ 22.61 + 3.16*	$ 25.13 + 3.50*	$ 30.15 + 4.20*	$ 37.69 + 5.26*

Supplements:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
$ 7.95	$ 15.09	$ 16.69	$ 19.87	$ 24.65

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

9-8R

Sheetmetal Worker — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

	07/01/2025
SheetMetal Worker	$ 51.48 + 3.81*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SHIFT WORK
For all NYS D.O.T. and other Governmental mandated off-shift work:
12% increase for additional shifts for a minimum of five (5) days

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Journeyworker $ 47.43

OVERTIME PAY
OVERTIME:.. See (B, E, Q,) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th

$ 21.00	$ 21.71	$ 24.12	$ 26.51	$ 28.93	$ 31.37	$ 34.25	$ 37.11
+ 1.52*	+ 1.71*	+ 1.91*	+ 2.10*	+ 2.29*	+ 2.48*	+ 2.67*	+ 2.86*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	
1st term	$ 18.57
2nd term	22.80
3rd term	25.34
4th term	27.88
5th term	30.40
6th term	32.92
7th term	34.99
8th term	37.08

8-38

Sheetmetal Worker — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025
Sign Erector	$ 60.00

NOTE: For Structurally Supported Overhead Highway Signs (See STRUCTURAL IRON WORKER CLASSIFICATION)

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025
Sign Erector	$ 58.31

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Per Hour:
6 month Terms at the following percentage of Sign Erectors wage rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
$ 18.65	$ 21.16	$ 23.69	$ 26.22	$35.39	$ 38.52	$ 42.55	$ 45.75	$ 48.96	$ 52.15

4-137-SE

Sprinkler Fitter — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Sprinkler Fitter **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour 07/01/2025

Sprinkler Fitter	$ 57.20

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour

Journeyworker $ 31.36

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour

One Half Year terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
$ 29.33	$ 32.75	$ 35.47	$ 38.20	$ 40.25	$ 43.66	$ 46.39	$ 49.12	$ 51.85	$ 54.58

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
$ 9.57	$ 9.57	$ 21.49	$ 21.49	$ 21.74	$ 21.74	$ 21.74	$ 21.74	$ 21.74	$ 21.74

1-669.2

Teamster - Asphalt Delivery — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Asphalt Delivery **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025
Truck Driver Heavy Construction Asphalt Delivery	$ 45.645

Heavy Construction Work:
Shall include the supply of Asphalt for construction, improvement and modification of all or any part of Streets, Highways, Bridges, Tunnels, Railroads, Canals, Dams, Airports, Schools, Power Generation Plants, where distance between project and asphalt plant is not more than 50 miles.

Truck Driver Light Construction Asphalt Delivery	$ 44.90

Light Construction Work:
Shall include the supply of Asphalt for construction of Single & Multi Family Homes, Town Houses, Apartment Buildings, including Driveways, Streets and Curbs within those projects. Parking Lots, Office Buildings, where distance between project and asphalt plant is not more than 50 miles.

SHIFT WORK
PREMIUM PAY of 25% on straight time hours for New York State D.O.T. and or other GOVERNMENTAL MANDATED off shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Truck Driver Heavy Construction Asphalt Delivery	$ 56.2025
Truck Driver Light Construction Asphalt Delivery	$ 13.25

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, B2, E, I, P, R, T, U) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: (B,E,P,T,&U) Apply to Heavy Construction Driver.
Note: (B2,I,T,&U) Apply to Light Construction Driver.
Note: (U) Only applies after 8 hours worked on holiday.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, *16, **25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
*Paid at Double if Worked
**Paid at Double if Worked.

4-282

Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway **02/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

WAGES
GROUP A: Straight Trucks (6-wheeler and 10-wheeler), A-frame, Winch, Dynamite Seeding, Mulching, Agitator, Water, Attenuator, Light Towers, Cement (all types), Suburban, Station Wagons, Cars, Pick Ups, any vehicle carrying materials of any kind.
GROUP AA: Tack Coat
GROUP B: Tractor & Trailers (all types).
GROUP BB: Tri-Axle,14 Wheeler
GROUP C: Low Boy (carrying equipment).
GROUP D: Fuel Trucks, Tire Trucks.
GROUP E: Off-road Equipment (over 40 tons): Athey Wagons, Belly Dumps, Articulated Dumps, Trailer Wagons.
GROUP F: Off-road Equipment (over 40 tons) Euclid, DJB.
GROUP G: Off-road Equipment (under 40 tons) Athey Wagons, Belly Articulated Dumps, Trailer Wagons, Tracker/Crawler Dump Truck.
GROUP H: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons), Euclid.
GROUP HH: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) D.J.B.
GROUP I: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) Darts.
GROUP II: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) RXS.

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2025
GROUP A	$ 48.61*
GROUP AA	51.61*
GROUP B	49.23*
GROUP BB	48.73*
GROUP C	51.36*
GROUP D	49.06*
GROUP E	49.61*
GROUP F	50.61*
GROUP G	49.36*
GROUP H	49.98*
GROUP HH	50.36*
GROUP I	50.11*
GROUP II	50.48*

* To calculate premium wage, subtract $ .10 from the hourly wage.

Note: Fuel truck operators on construction sites addit. $5.00 per day.
For work on hazardous/toxic waste site addit. 20% of hourly rate.

SHIFT WORK
When mandated by the contracting agency, DOT, or any governmental agency contracts shall receive a shift differential of fifteen (15%) above the wage rate for all work performed during the irregular shift.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyworker

First 40 hours	$ 38.08
Over 40 hours	29.64

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-456

Teamster - Delivery of Concrete — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Delivery of Concrete **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

Effective 01/01/2026

	01/01/2026
Concrete Delivery	$ 43.29
	+ 2.66

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Asphalt & Concrete Delivery Driver	$ 46.85

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, *R, **U, ***V) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: R* for Holidays 2, 11, & 15 ONLY
U** for Holidays 5 & 6 ONLY
V*** paid at $13.25 per hour worked ONLY

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (2, 5, 6, 11, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-282nyc

Welder — 02/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Welder **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES
Per hour 07/01/2025

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.*

*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

OVERTIME PAY

HOLIDAY

1-As Per Trade

Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

(AA)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
(A)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
(B)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
(B1)	Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday. Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
(B2)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
(B3)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 straight hours per week
(C)	Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
(C1)	Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
(D)	Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
(D1)	Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
(E)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
(E1)	Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
(E2)	Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
(E3)	Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
(E4)	Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
(E5)	Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
(F)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
(G)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
(H)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
(I)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
(J)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
(K)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
(L)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday
(M)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
(N)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
(O)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
(P)	Double the hourly rate on Sunday
(Q)	Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
(R)	Double the hourly rate on Holidays

(S)	Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays
(S1)	Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
(T)	Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
(U)	Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
(V)	Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
(W)	Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
(X)	Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

Holiday Codes

PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

(1)	None
(2)	Labor Day
(3)	Memorial Day and Labor Day
(4)	Memorial Day and July 4th
(5)	Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
(6)	New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
(7)	Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
(8)	Good Friday
(9)	Lincoln's Birthday
(10)	Washington's Birthday
(11)	Columbus Day
(12)	Election Day
(13)	Presidential Election Day
(14)	1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
(15)	Veterans Day
(16)	Day after Thanksgiving
(17)	July 4th
(18)	1/2 Day before Christmas
(19)	1/2 Day before New Years
(20)	Thanksgiving
(21)	New Year's Day
(22)	Christmas
(23)	Day before Christmas
(24)	Day before New Year's
(25)	Presidents' Day
(26)	Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
(27)	Memorial Day
(28)	Easter Sunday

(29) Juneteenth

New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work
State Office Building Campus
Building 12 - Room 130
Albany, New York 12226

REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

This Form Must Be Typed

Submitted By: (Check Only One) ☐ Contracting Agency ☐ Architect or Engineering Firm ☐ Public Work District Office Date:

A. Public Work Contract to be let by: (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address ☐ (Check if new or change)

Telephone Fax

E-Mail:

2. NY State Units (see Item 5).

- ☐ 01 DOT
- ☐ 02 OGS
- ☐ 03 Dormitory Authority
- ☐ 04 State University Construction Fund
- ☐ 05 Mental Hygiene Facilities Corp.
- ☐ 06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT
- ☐ 07 City
- ☐ 08 Local School District
- ☐ 09 Special Local District, i.e., Fire, Sewer, Water District
- ☐ 1O Village
- ☐ 11 Town
- ☐ 12 County
- ☐ 13 Other Non-N.Y. State (Describe)

3. SEND REPLY TO ☐ (check if new or change)
Name and complete address:

Telephone Fax

E-Mail:

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

☐ New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.

APPROXIMATE BID DATE :

☐ Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR THIS PROJECT :

OFFICE USE ONLY

B. PROJECT PARTICULARS

5. Project Title _____

Description of Work _____

Contract Identification Number _____

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. _____

6. Location of Project:
Location on Site _____

Route No/Street Address _____

Village or City _____

Town _____

County _____

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

- ☐ 1. New Building
- ☐ 2. Addition to Existing Structure
- ☐ 3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
- ☐ 4. New Sewer or Waterline
- ☐ 5. Other New Construction (Explain)
- ☐ 6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
- ☐ 7. Demolition
- ☐ 8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

- ☐ Construction (Building, Heavy Highway/Sewer/Water)
- ☐ Tunnel
- ☐ Residential
- ☐ Landscape Maintenance
- ☐ Elevator maintenance
- ☐ Exterminators, Fumigators
- ☐ Fire Safety Director, NYC Only
- ☐ Fuel Delivery
- ☐ Guards, Watchmen
- ☐ Janitors, Porters, Cleaners, Elevator Operators
- ☐ Moving furniture and equipment
- ☐ Trash and refuse removal
- ☐ Window cleaners
- ☐ Other (Describe)

9. Does this project comply with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding? YES ☐ NO ☐

10. Name and Title of Requester

Signature

SEE PAGE TWO FOR LAWS RELATING TO PUBLIC WORK CONTRACTS

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

Debarment Database: To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: https://apps.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do

For inquiries please call 518-457-5589.

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 02/27/2026

Article 8

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	DOL	*****5754	0369 CONTRACTORS, LLC		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5784	A.J.M. TRUCKING, INC.		PO BOX 2064 MONROE NY 10950	02/12/2024	02/12/2029
DOL	DOL		AKHLAQ OULAKH		4307 28TH AVE ASTORIA NY 11103	10/11/2024	10/11/2029
DOL	DOL		ALEXANDER DELISA		411 THEODORE FREMND SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	NYC		ALL COUNTY SEWER & DRAIN, INC.		7 GREENFIELD DR WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****8387	AMERICAN PAVING & MASONRY, CORP.		8 FOREST AVE GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	DOL	*****8654	AMERICAN PAVING, INC.		8 FORREST AVE. GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	DOL		ANGELO GARCIA		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO STANCO		8 FOREST AVE. GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	DOL		ANGELO TONDO		449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****4231	ANKER'S ELECTRIC SERVICE, INC.		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY CASALE		20 HEATHER RIDGE ROAD TROY NY 12180	05/20/2025	05/20/2030
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY MONGELLI		PO BOX 2064 MONROE NY 10950	02/12/2024	02/12/2029
DOL	DOL	*****8421	B & B DRYWALL, INC		206 WARREN AVE APT 1WHITE PLAINS NY 10603	12/14/2021	12/14/2026
DOL	DA	*****2404	BJA RENOVATION, CORP		33 DOLLARD DR NORTH BABYLON NY 11703	03/19/2025	03/19/2030
DOL	DOL	*****5078	BLACK RIVER TREE REMOVAL, LLC		29807 ANDREWS ROAD BLACK RIVER NY 13032	10/17/2023	10/17/2028
DOL	DOL		C.M.C CONTRACTORS, INC.		500 WEST PUTNAM AVE SUITE 400GREENWICH CT 06830	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL	*****5161	CALADRI DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3391	CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.		1223 PARK STREET PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL		CARLOS F. ESCOBAR		411 THEODORE FREMD AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		CARLOS FIGUEROA		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL	*****4155	CASA BUILDERS, INC.	FRIEDLANDER CONSTRUCTION	64 N PUTT CONNERS ROAD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	AG	*****7247	CENTURY CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR ST RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL		CESAREO TULA		120 SEARS AVE ELMSFORD NY 10523	09/26/2025	09/26/2030
DOL	DOL	*****2292	CHAMPION MAINTENANCE CONTRACTORS, INC.		211 SOUTH RIDGE STREET RYE BROOK NY 10573	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	NYC	*****2117	CHARAN ELECTRICAL ENTERPRISES		9-11 40TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	09/26/2023	09/26/2028
DOL	DOL		CHARLES CASALE		55 MAIN AVENUE WYNANTSKILL NY 12198	05/20/2025	05/20/2030
DOL	DOL		CHARLES CASALE		55 MAIN AVENUE WYNANTSKILL NY 12198	05/20/2025	05/20/2030
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER PEROSI		5507 NESCONSET HIGHWAY MT. SINAI NY 11766	07/17/2025	07/17/2030
DOL	DOL	*****2281	CORRAO TRUCKING, INC.		PO BOX 393 NANUET NY 10954	09/17/2024	09/17/2029
DOL	DOL		CRAIG JOHANSEN		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7619	DANCO CONSTRUCTION UNLIMITED INC.		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL		DANIEL DELISA		211 SOUTH RIDGE STREET RYE BROOK NY 10573	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		DANIEL ROBERT MCNALLY		7 GREENFIELD DRIVE WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027

DOL	DOL		DARWIN PEGUESE		6400 BALTIMORE NATIONAL SUITE 602CANTONSVILLE NY 21228	10/24/2024	10/24/2029
DOL	DOL		DAVID FRIEDLANDER		64 NORTH PUTT CORNERS RD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	DOL		DENISE NAGLE		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL		DINA TAYLOR		64 N PUTT CONNERS RD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	AG		EDWIN HUTZLER		23 NORTH HOWELLS RD BELLPORT NY 11713	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DA		EDWIN HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2337	EGL DRAINAGE SOLUTION & REPAIRS LLC		5507 NESCONSET HIGHWAY MT. SINAI NY 11766	07/17/2025	07/17/2030
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	DOL		EMIL KISZKO		84 DIAMOND ST BROOKLYN NY 11222	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL	*****3298	EMJACK CONSTRUCTION CORP.		84 DIAMOND ST BROOKLYN NY 11222	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL	*****3298	EMJACK CONSTRUCTION LLC		4192 SIR ANDREW CIRCLE DOYLESTOWN PA 18902	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL		EUGENIUSZ "GINO" KUCHAR		195 KINGSLAND AVE BROOKLYN NY 11222	12/22/2023	12/22/2028
DOL	DA		FREDERICK HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2998	G.E.M. AMERICAN CONSTRUCTION CORP.		195 KINGSLAND AVE BROOKLYN NY 11222	12/22/2023	12/22/2028
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	DA		GIOVANNA TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DA		GIOVANNI NAPOLITANO		2501 BAYVIEW AVENUE WANTAGH NY 11793	02/21/2024	02/21/2029
DOL	DA	*****0213	GORILLA CONTRACTING GROUP, LLC		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DA	*****4760	GTX CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATES, CORP		2501 BAYVIEW AVE WANTAGH NY 11793	02/21/2024	02/21/2029
DOL	DOL		HENRY WICKE A/K/A HENRY WICKE, JR.		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****6961	HUNTER ELEVATOR COMPANY, INC.		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL	*****2397	ISLAND BREEZE MARINE, INC.		6400 BALTIMORE NATIONAL CANTONSVILLE MD 21228	10/24/2024	10/24/2029
DOL	DOL	*****5010	J. LINDSLEY ENTERPRISE, LLC		1002 STATE ROUTE 176 FULTON NY 13069	07/30/2025	07/30/2030
DOL	DOL	*****0241	J. LINDSLEY ROOFING, LLC		211 NORTH 2ND STREET FULTON NY 13069	07/30/2025	07/30/2030
DOL	DOL	*****9211	J. WASE CONSTRUCTION CORP.		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		J.M.J CONSTRUCTION		151 OSTRANDER AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13205	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/12/2022	12/12/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 02/27/2026

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JAMES J. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		JAMES LINDSLEY		211 NORTH 2ND STREET FULTON NY 13069	07/30/2025	07/30/2030
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7993	JBS DIRT, INC.		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFEL D. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNSTRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JEFFEL JOHNSON ELITE CARPENTER REMODEL AND CONSTRUCTION		C2 EVERGREEN CIRCLE LIVERPOOL NY 13090	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFREY M. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JENNIFER LINDSLEY		211 NORTH 2ND STREET FULTON NY 13069	07/30/2025	07/30/2030
DOL	DOL		JERRY DASTON		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL		JIM PLAUGHER		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNEFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 & SON CONSTRUCTION, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL LIVERPOOL NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 AND SONS CONTRACTORS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS		7014 13TH AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11228	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS AND SONS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JOHN MARKOVIC		47 MANDON TERRACE HAWTHORN NJ 07506	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JOHN NAGLE A/K/A JOHN NAGLE, JR.		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL		JOHN WASE		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		JONATHAN DELISA		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		JORGE FIGUEROA		411 THEODORE FRMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		JORGE RAMOS		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DA		JOSEPH DEMASCO		33 DOLLARD DRIVE NORTH BABYLON NY 11703	01/30/2026	01/30/2031
DOL	DA		JOSEPH DEMASCO		33 DOLLARD DRIVE NORTH BABYLON NY 11703	03/19/2025	03/19/2030
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH HALL		937 US ROUTE 11 CENTRAL SQUARE NY 13036	10/21/2024	10/21/2029
DOL	DOL	*****2271	JOSEPH HALL COMPANIES LLC		937 US ROUTE 11 CENTRAL SQUARE NY 13036	10/21/2024	10/21/2029
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO II		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027

DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN CONSTRUCTION CO, LLC		1024 BROADWAY ALBANY NY 12204	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL		KATE E. CONNOR		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KEAN INDUSTRIES, LLC		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL	*****2959	KELC DEVELOPMENT, INC		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KEVIN FUNEZ URBINA A/K/A KEVIN FUNEZ		1009 LYNDALE AVE TRENTON NJ 08629	12/16/2024	12/16/2029
DOL	DOL		KIMBERLY F. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****8760	KJ&J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		1009 LYNDALE AVE TRENTON NJ 08629	12/16/2024	12/16/2029
DOL	DOL		KMA GROUP II, INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1833	KMA GROUP INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KMA INSULATION, INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KRIN HEINEMANN		2345 ROUTE 52, SUITE 2N HOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	NYC		KULWANT S. DEOL		9-11 40TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	09/26/2023	09/26/2028
DOL	DA	*****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****3716	LIGHTNIN ELECTRIC INC.		3418 NORTHERN BLVD SUITE 5-27LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	12/13/2024	12/13/2029
DOL	AG	*****3291	LINTECH ELECTRIC, INC.		3006 TILDEN AVE BROOKLYN NY 11226	02/16/2022	02/16/2027
DOL	DOL		LIZETTE PONCE		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		LOUIS A. CALICCHIA		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	DOL		MOHAMMAD MIAN		8269 21ST ST BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	NYC		NASEER CHAUDHRY		2349 BRAGG STREET BROOKLYN NY 11229	04/22/2025	04/22/2030
DOL	DOL	*****7790	NATIONAL BUILDING & RESTORATION CORP		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028

DOL	DOL	*****1797	NATIONAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	NYC		NAVIT SINGH		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		NELCO CONTRACTING, LLC		1024 BROADWAY ALBANY NY 12204	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DA		NICHOLAS BARNETT		33 DOLLARD DR BABYLON NY 11703	03/04/2025	03/04/2030
DOL	DOL		NICHOLAS RAO		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DA		NICHOLAS T. ANALITIS		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL		NIKOLA NTONI		3418 NORTHERN BLVD SUITE 5-27LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	12/13/2024	12/13/2029
DOL	NYC	*****6971	NN CONSTRUCTION, INC.		2349 BRAGG STREET BROOKLYN NY 11229	04/22/2025	04/22/2030
DOL	NYC	*****5643	NYC LINE CONTRACTORS, INC.		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		PATRICK PENNACCHIO		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL		PATRICK PENNACCHIO		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL		PAULINE CHAHALES		935 S LAKE BLVD MAHOPAC NY 10541	03/02/2021	03/02/2026
DOL	DOL	*****4168	PHANTOM CONSTRUCTION CORP.		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	07/12/2024	07/12/2029
DOL	DOL	*****4168	PHANTOM CONSTRUCTION CORP.		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	05/28/2024	05/28/2029
DOL	DOL	*****4772	R.W. LOBDELL CONSTRUCTION LLC		635 WEST DRYDEN ROAD FREEVILLE NY 13068	01/31/2025	01/31/2030
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP.		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DOL		ROBBYE BISSESAR		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DOL		ROSA GARCIA		411 THEODORE FRMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL	*****7172	RZ & AL INC.		198 RIDGE AVENUE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		SAL FRESINA MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAL MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		(SEE COMMENTS) SYRACUSE NY 13202	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9874	SALFREE ENTERPRISES INC		P.O BOX 14 2821 GARDNER RDPOMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SALVATORE A FRESINA A/K/A SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DA	*****0476	SAMCO ELECTRIC CORP.		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DA		SILVANO TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DOL	*****0440	SOLAR GUYS INC.		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC	*****3661	SPANIER BUILDING MAINTENANCE CORP		200 OAK DRIVE SYOSSET NY 11791	03/14/2022	03/14/2027
DOL	DOL		STANADOS KALOGELAS		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3496	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	08/11/2003	08/11/3003

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 02/27/2026

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****9528	STEEL-IT, LLC.		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNESFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		STEVEN DELISA		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL	*****3800	SUBURBAN RESTORATION CO. INC.		5-10 BANTA PLACE FAIR LAWN PLACE NJ 07410	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9150	SURGE INC.		8269 21ST STREET BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		SYED MUHAMMAD S. JAFRI A/K/A SHARRUKH JAFRI		4307 28TH AVE ASTORIA NY 11103	10/11/2024	10/11/2029
DOL	DOL		SYED RAZA		198 RIDGE AVENUE NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		TARLOK SINGH		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	05/28/2024	05/28/2029
DOL	DOL		TARLOK SINGH		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	07/12/2024	07/12/2029
DOL	DOL	*****4855	TECH INDUSTRIES LLC		20 HEATHER RIDGE ROAD TROY NY 12180	05/20/2025	05/20/2030
DOL	DOL	*****9733	TERSAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13208	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		221 GARDNER RD P.O BOX 14POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2426	THE MATRUKH GROUP, INC.		4307 28TH AVE PO BOX 9082ASTORIA NY 11103	10/11/2024	10/11/2029
DOL	DOL		THOMAS LOBDELL		635 WEST DRYDEN ROAD FREEVILLE NY 13068	01/31/2025	01/31/2030
DOL	DOL		TIMOTHY PERCY		29807 ANDREWS ROAD BLACK RIVER NY 13612	10/17/2023	10/17/2028
DOL	DA	*****1050	TRI STATE CONSTRUCTION OF NY CORP.		50-39 175TH PLACE FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	03/28/2022	03/28/2027
DOL	DA	*****4106	TRIPLE H CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****8485	TULA PLUMBING AND HEATING LLC		120 SEARS AVE ELMSFORD NY 10523	09/26/2025	09/26/2030
DOL	DOL	*****8210	UPSTATE CONCRETE & MASONRY CONTRACTING CO INC		449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		VINCENT CORRAO		PO BOX 393 NANUET NY 10954	09/17/2024	09/17/2029
DOL	DOL	*****8266	WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON	MCCLENDON ASPHALT PAVING	1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON		1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM SCRIVENS		4192 SIR ANDREW CIRCLE DOYELSTOWN PA 18902	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL	*****9494	WND CONSTRUCTION LLC		411 THEODORE FREMD AVENUE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		XENOFON EFTHIMIADIS		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW, SECTION 220-a

1. That I am an officer of _____ and am duly authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of the prime contractor on public contract No. _____.

2. That I fully comprehend the terms and provisions of Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

3. That, except as herein stated, there are no amounts due and owing to or on behalf of laborers employed on the project by the contractor. (Set forth any unpaid wages and supplements, if none, so state).

NAME	AMOUNT

4. That the contractor hereby files every verified statement required to be obtained by the contractor from the subcontractors.

5. That, upon information and belief, except as stated herein, all laborers (exclusive of executive or supervisory employees) employed on the project have been paid the prevailing wages and supplements for their services through _____, the last day worked on the project by their subcontractor. (Set forth any unpaid wages and supplements, if none, so state and utilize clause 5A (below).

NAME	AMOUNT

(5A) That the contractor has no knowledge of amounts owing to or on behalf of any laborers of its subcontractors.

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW, SECTION 220-a

(continued)

6. In the event it is determined by the Commissioner of Labor that the wages or supplements or both of any such subcontractors have not been paid or provided pursuant to the appropriate schedule of wages and supplements, then the contractor shall be responsible for payment of such wages and supplements pursuant to the provision of Section 223 of the Labor Law.

_____
SIGNATURE

_____
PRINT NAME

_____
TITLE

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF NEW YORK }
COUNTY OF _____ } **SS:**

On the _____ day of _____ in the year 20__, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said State, personally appeared _____, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual(s) whose name(s) is (are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she/they executed the same in his/her/their capacity(ies), and that by his/her/their signature(s) on the instrument, the individual(s), or the person upon behalf of which the individual(s) acted, executed the instrument.

_____
Notary Public

If this affidavit is verified by an oath administered by a notary public in a foreign country other than Canada, it must be accompanied by a certificate authenticating the authority of the notary who administers the oath. (See CPLR Section 2309 (c); Real Property Law, Section 311, 312).

SUBCONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW, SECTION 220-a

1. That I am an officer of _____ a subcontractor on public contract No. _____ and I am duly authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of the firm.

2. That I make this affidavit in order to comply with the provisions of Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

3. That on _____ we received from _____, the prime contractor, a copy of the initial/revised schedule of wages and supplements Prevailing Rate Case Number (PRC) _____ specified in the public improvement contract.

4. That I have reviewed such schedule(s), and agree to pay the applicable prevailing wages and to pay or provide the supplements specified therein.

_____
SIGNATURE

_____
PRINT NAME

_____
TITLE

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF NEW YORK_____
COUNTY OF _____ } **SS:**

On the _____ day of _____ in the year 20__, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said State, personally appeared _____, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual(s) whose name(s) is (are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she/they executed the same in his/her/their capacity(ies), and that by his/her/their signature(s) on the instrument, the individual(s), or the person upon behalf of which the individual(s) acted, executed the instrument.

_____
Notary Public

If this affidavit is verified by an oath administered by a notary public in a foreign country other than Canada, it must be accompanied by a certificate authenticating the authority of the notary who administers the oath. (See CPLR Section 2309 (c); Real Property Law, Section 311, 312).

END OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

SECTION 014100 - SPECIAL INSPECTION & TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS & DEFINITIONS

A. Special Inspection and Structural Testing shall be in accordance Chapter 17 of 2020 BCNYS.

B. The program of Special Inspection and Structural Testing is a quality assurance program intended to ensure that the work is performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Definitions:

1. Approved: Acceptable to the building official.
2. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency that is regularly engaged in conducting tests, furnishing inspection services or furnishing product certification where such agency has been approved by the building official.
3. Building Official: The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of the code, or a duly authorized representative.
4. Special Inspection: Inspection of construction requiring the expertise of and approved special inspector in order to ensure compliance with the code and the approved construction documents:
    a. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection by the special inspector who is present continuously when and where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
    b. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected is being performed.
5. Special Inspector: A qualified person employed or retained by an approved agency and approved by the building official as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring special inspection.

D. This specification section is intended to inform the Contractor of the Owner's quality assurance program and the extent of the Contractor's responsibilities. This specification section is also intended to notify the Special Inspector, Approved Agency, and other Agents of the Special Inspector of their requirements and responsibilities.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Statement of Special Inspections (attached).

1.3 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTION AND TESTS

A. Required inspections and tests are described herein and in the individual specification Sections for the items to be inspected or tested.

B. An approved agency will be retained by the Owner. The Special Inspector, his agents and the approved agency shall perform, but not be limited to, the following project testing and inspection services:

(a.) Structural Steel.
(b.) Cold-formed steel deck.
(c.) Open-web steel joists and joist girders.
(d.) Concrete.
(e.) Masonry.
(f.) Soils.
(g.) Cast-in-place deep foundations.
(h.) Fabricated items.
(i.) Special inspections for wind resistance.

1.4 AGENCY APPROVAL

A. An approved agency shall provide all information as necessary for the building official to determine that the agency meets the applicable requirements.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. Prior to the start of the construction, the approved agencies shall provide written documentation to the building official demonstrating the competence and relevant experience or training of the special inspectors who will perform the special inspections and tests during construction. Experience or training shall be considered to be relevant where the documented experience or training is related in complexity to the same type of special inspection or testing activities for projects of similar complexity and material qualities.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to the start of the construction, the approved agencies shall provide written documentation to the building official demonstrating the competence and relevant experience or training of the special inspectors who will perform the special inspections and tests during construction.

B. The Special Inspector and Approved Agency shall disclose any past or present business relationship or potential conflict of interest with the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors whose work will be inspected or tested.

1.7 APPROVED AGENCY TESTING AND INSPECTION FREQUENCY

A. Specific items to be tested and the frequency as to which the tests are to be performed are noted on the attached “Statement of Special Inspections.”

1.8 PAYMENT

A. The Owner shall engage and pay for the services of the Special Inspector, Agents of the Special Inspector, and Approved Agency.

B. If any materials, which require Special Inspections, are fabricated in a plant, which is not

located within 100 miles of the project, the contractor shall be responsible for the travel expenses of the Special Inspector or Approved Agency.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any retesting or reinspection of work which fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall cooperate with the Special Inspector, his agents, the Approved Agency and the Owner to facilitate the execution of required services.

B. Contractor is responsible for coordinating his work with the Approved Agency so that no work is installed without the proper tests being performed.

C. Contractor shall secure and deliver to the Approved Agency, where required, quantities of samples of materials to be tested.

D. Contractor shall furnish casual labor and facilities for storage of test samples.

E. Contractor shall assist Approved Agency to obtain samples at job site.

F. Contractor shall provide and pay for all project required concrete mix designs and related confirming cylinders.

G. Contractor shall provide certified mill reports for project reinforcing and structural steel covering physical and chemical properties.

H. Contractor shall provide and pay for all testing of individual masonry units indicating compliance per specified ASTM requirements.

I. Contractor shall advise Approved Agency, in advance, of sources of material, and instruct supplier to cooperate with Approved Agency to achieve required inspection.

J. Contractor shall notify the Approved Agency a minimum of 24 hours in advance of operations to allow for Approved Agency assignment of personnel and scheduling of test. If Approved Agency visits site and tests cannot take place, Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for total cost.

K. Contractor shall provide and pay for all project mortar and grout mix designs and confirming cylinders and/or cubes.

L. Contractor shall construct the masonry prisms required for testing of load bearing masonry under the observation of the Approved Agency.

M. Contractor shall notify Approved Agency 24 hours before each concrete pour and identify the proposed quantity of the pour.

N. Contractor shall employ a steel and wood fabricator which is approved by the building official. If the contractor employs a non-approved fabricator, the contractor shall pay for all special inspections required by the NYS Building Code. If the contractor employs an approved fabricator, such fabricator shall provide a letter at the completion of the

fabrication process stating work was performed in accordance with approved construction documents.

O. The Contractor shall keep at the project site the latest set of construction drawings, field sketches, approved shop drawings, and specifications for use by the inspectors and testing technicians.

P. The Special Inspection program shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or from implementing an effective Quality Control program. All work that is subjected to Special Inspections shall first be reviewed by the Contractor's quality control personnel.

Q. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for construction site safety.

R. Contractor's responsibility related to project testing as required by technical sections hereinafter:

1. The Contractor shall make arrangements and schedule the proper authorities for inspection of the system.

2. The Contractor shall obtain from governing authorities the proper test procedures that are required for the system tests.

3. All tests shall be made in the presence and to the satisfaction of authorities having jurisdiction and the Contractor shall provide five (5) copies of tests witnessed to the Engineer.

4. See technical sections hereinafter for further details of testing requirements.

S. Contractor shall correct any discrepancies noted in Approved Agency report. Contractor shall coordinate with Approved Agency to review corrections and update reports. Final reports shall show all discrepancies were corrected.

1.10 APPROVED AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Approved Agency shall cooperate with Contractor and provide qualified personnel.

B. Approved Agency shall inspect and/or test assemblies, specimens, work performed, and techniques as specified.

C. Approved agencies shall keep records of special inspections and tests. The approved agency shall submit reports of special inspections and tests to the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge. Reports shall indicate that work inspected or tested was or was not completed in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If they are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and tests, and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections or tests, shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon prior to the start of

work by the owner or the owner's authorized agent to the building official.

D. Approved Agency shall promptly process and distribute all copies of test reports and related instructions to ensure all necessary retesting and/or replacement of materials with the least possible delay to the progress of the work. The Approved Agency shall provide a written report within three days related to every project test and inspection except daily reports are required for concrete testing. Distribution of electronic reports to each of the following:

1. Owner
2. Contractor
3. Engineer/Architect
4. Building Code Official

E. Each report shall include:

1. Date issued.
2. Project title and number.
3. Approved Agency name, address, and telephone number.
4. Name of Special Inspector and/or Approved Agency inspector and job number.
5. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
6. Record of temperature and weather conditions.
7. Date of test.
8. Identification of specification section.
9. Location of sample or test in the project.
10. Type of inspection or tests.
11. Interpretation of test results.
12. Each report shall have testing laboratory written comments stating that the test results comply with the specified requirements and/or identify retest instructions given to the Contractor and require follow-up test reports that are identified as the retest reports. The retest reports shall identify the original test report.
13. A non-compliance list must be maintained by the Approved Agency. The list must be distributed to the Contractor, Owner, and Architect/Engineer weekly. The non-compliance list must include the following:
    a. All the non-compliance items found during inspections and were not resolved within the day of inspection.
    b. A brief description/title of the non-compliance.
    c. The date the non-compliance was resolved.
    d. The type of resolution.
    e. The initials of the Special Inspector.

F. In addition to the submittal of reports of special inspections and tests in accordance with 2020 BCNYS Section 1704.2.4, reports and certificates shall be submitted by the owner or the owner's authorized agent to the building official for each of the following:
1. Certificates of compliance for the fabrication of structural, load-bearing or lateral load-resisting members or assemblies on the premises of an approved fabricator in accordance with 2020 BCNYS Section 1704.2.5.1.
2. Certificates of compliance for the seismic qualification of nonstructural components, supports and attachments in accordance with Section 2020 BCNYS 1705.13.2.

3. Certificates of compliance for designated seismic systems in accordance with 2020 BCNYS Section 1705.13.3.
4. Reports of preconstruction tests for shotcrete in accordance with 2020 BCNYS Section 1908.5.
5. Certificates of compliance for open web steel joists and joist girders in accordance with 2020 BCNYS Section 2207.5.
6. Reports of material properties verifying compliance with the requirements of AWS D1.4 for weldability as specified in Section 26.6.4 of ACI 318for reinforcing bars in concrete complying with a standard other than ASTM A706 that are to be welded.
7. Reports of mill tests in accordance with Section 20.2.2.5 of ACI 318 for reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A615 and used to resist earthquake-induced flexural or axial forces in the special moment frames, special structural walls or coupling beams connecting special structural walls of seismic force-resisting systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category B, C, D, E or F.

G. The Approved Agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alert or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.

H. The Approved Agency is not authorized to perform any duties of the Contractor.

I. The Approved Agency shall make tests necessary to assure compliance with the plans and specifications and label all test samples and cylinders with identifying marks.

J. The Special Inspector and/or Approved Agency shall not have control over the Contractor’s means and methods of construction.

K. The Special Inspector and/or Approved Agency shall not be responsible for construction site safety.

L. The Special Inspector and/or Approved Agency have no authority to stop the work.

1.11 APPROVED AGENCY INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide comprehensive and general liability insurance with limits of liability of not less than five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000) for property damage per occurrence.

B. Provide statutory worker's compensation insurance and employer's liability insurance with applicable maximum coverage as required by governing law.

C. Provide excess liability insurance, umbrella form, in the amount of five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000).

D. Provide errors and omissions professional liability insurance in the amount of one million dollars ($1,000,000).

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Testing shall be by the Special Inspector and Approved Agency and its agents, unless noted otherwise herein.

2. Owner's providing and use of testing services shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish materials and construction in full compliance with drawings and specifications.

3. Required inspections and tests are noted on the attached Statement of Special Inspections.

3.3 FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. The Final Report of Special Inspections shall be completed by the Special Inspector and /or the Approved Agency and be submitted to the Engineer and building official prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

END OF SECTION

C&S COMPANIES	**C&S ENGINEERS, INC.** **499 COL. EILEEN COLLINS BLVD.** **Syracuse, NY 13212**	**STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS & TESTS** As Required by the 2020 Building Code of New York State (BCNYS)

BCNYS § 1704.3 requires that the project Registered Design Professional in responsible charge to complete the Statement of Special Inspections. Completion of this Statement of Special Inspections and submission to the Code Compliance Unit with the Construction Permit Application is a condition for issuance of the Construction Permit.

Project Client: Westchester County	**Project #: 595004001**
Project Title: Snow Equipment Storage Facility	**Project Manager: A. Bruce AIA**
Architect/Engineer: C&S Engineers, Inc.	
Name of Person Completing this Statement: B. Byrnes PE	**Date: 02/14/2025**
Project Address: 240 Airport Road White Plains, NY 10604	

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	**CONTINUOUS**	**PERIODIC**	**BCNYS REFERENCE**	**CHECK IF REQUIRED**	**SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]**	**COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS**
A. Special Cases (Add requirements under Part S as necessary)			1705.1.1			Special Inspections and Tests shall be required for proposed work that is, in the opinion of the building official, unusual in its nature.
B. Steel Construction.			1705.2	☒		
1. Structural Steel			1705.2.1			
a. Inspection tasks prior to welding;			1705.2.1			AISC 360 Table N5.4-1
i. Welding procedure specifications (WPSs) available	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-1
ii. Manufacturer certifications for welding consumables available	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-1
iii. Material identification (type/grade)		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-1
iv. Welder identification system		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-1 The fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. Stamps, if used, shall be the low-stress type.
v. Fit up of groove welds (including joint geometry)		X	1705.2.1	☐		AISC 360 Table N5.4-1
vi. Configuration and finish of access holes		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-1

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
vii. Fit-up of fillet welds		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-1
viii. Check Welding equipment		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-1
b. Inspection Tasks During Welding			1705.2.1			AISC 360 Table N5.4-2
i. Use of qualified welders.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-2
ii. Control and Handling of welding consumables.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-2
iii. No welding over cracked tack welds.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-2
iv. Environmental Conditions		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-2
v. Verify WPS followed		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-2
vi. Verify Welding Techniques		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-2
c. Inspection Tasks after Welding			1705.2.1			AISC 360 Table N5.4-3
i. Welds cleaned		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-3
ii. Size, length, and location of welds	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-3
iii. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-3
iv. Arc strikes	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-3
v. K-area			1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-3; When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks within 3 in. (75mm) of the weld.
vi. Backing removed and weld tabs removed (if required)	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-3
vii. Repair activities	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-3
viii. Document acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.4-3
d. Inspection Tasks Prior to Bolting			1705.2.1			AISC 360 Table N5.6-1
i. Manufacturer's certification available for fastener materials	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-1
ii. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-1
iii. Proper fasteners selected for the joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-1
iv. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-1

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
v. Connecting elements, including the appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-1
vi. Pre-installation verification testing by installation personnel observed and documented for fastener assemblies and methods used.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-1
vii. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers and other fastener components.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-1
e. Inspection Tasks During Bolting			1705.2.1			AISC 360 Table N5.6-2
i. Fastener assemblies, of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-2
ii. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to the pretensioning operation.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-2
iii. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-2
iv. Fasteners are pretensioned in accordance with the RCSC Specification, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges.		X	1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-2
f. Inspection Tasks After Bolting			1705.2.1			AISC 360 Table N5.6-3
i. Document acceptance or rejection of bolted connections.	X		1705.2.1	☒		AISC 360 Table N5.6-3
g. Inspection of Steel Elements of Composite Construction Prior to Concrete Placement			1705.2.1			AISC 360 Table N6.1
i. Placement and installation of steel deck.	X		1705.2.1	☐		AISC 360 Table N6.1
ii. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors.	X		1705.2.1	☐		AISC 360 Table N6.1
iii. Document acceptance or rejection of steel elements	X		1705.2.1	☐		AISC 360 Table N6.1
2. Cold-Formed Steel Deck			1705.2.2	☒		
a. Inspection or Execution Tasks prior to Deck Placement			1705.2.2			SDI QA/QC Table 1.1

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
i. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.1
ii. Document acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.1
b. Inspection or Execution Tasks after Deck Placement						SDI QA/QC Table 1.2
i. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessories installation with construction documents.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.2
ii. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.2
iii. Document acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.2
c. Inspection or Execution Tasks Prior to Welding			1705.2.2			SDI QA/QC Table 1.3
i. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) available.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.3
ii. Manufacturer certifications for welding consumables available		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.3
iii. Material identification (type/grade).		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.3
iv. Check welding equipment.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.3
d. Inspection or Execution Tasks during Welding			1705.2.2			SDI QA/QC Table 1.4
i. Use of qualified welders.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.4
ii. Control and handling of welding consumables.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.4
iii. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature).		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.4
iv. Verify WPS followed.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.4
e. Inspection or Execution Tasks after Welding			1705.2.2			SDI QA/QC Table 1.5
i. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.5
ii. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.5

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
iii. Verify repair activities.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.5
iv. Document acceptance or rejection of welds.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.5
f. Inspection or Execution Tasks prior to Mechanical Fastening			1705.2.2			SDI QA/QC Table 1.6
i. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.6
ii. Proper tools available for fastener installation.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.6
iii. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.6
g. Inspection or Execution Tasks during Mechanical Fastening			1705.2.2			SDI QA/QC Table 1.7
i. Fasteners are positioned as required.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.7
ii. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.		X	1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.7
h. Inspection or Execution Tasks after Mechanical Fastening			1705.2.2			SDI QA/QC Table 1.8
i. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.8
ii. Check spacing, type, and installation of sidelap fasteners.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.8
iii. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.8
iv. Verify repair activities.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.8
v. Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners.	X		1705.2.2	☒		SDI QA/QC Table 1.8
3. Open-Web Steel Joists and Joist Girders			1705.2.3	☒		Review construction for conformance with noted Standards during renovation
a. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders			Table 1705.2.3	☒		INSTALLATION OF REINFORCEMENT
i. End connections – welded or bolted.		X	Table 1705.2.3	☒		SJI Specifications listed in Section 2207.1.
ii. Bridging – Horizontal or diagonal.		X	Table 1705.2.3	☒		
a. Standard bridging.		X	Table 1705.2.3	☒		SJI Specifications listed in Section 2207.1.
b. Bridging that differs from the SJI specifications listed in Section 2207.1		X	Table 1705.2.3	☒		

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
4. Cold-Formed Steel Trusses spanning 60 feet or Greater		X	1705.2.4	☒		The Special Inspector shall verify that the temporary restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.
C. Concrete Construction			1705.3			
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.		X	Table 1705.3	☒		ACI 318 Ch. 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.6.1-26.6.3 IBC 1908.4
2 Reinforcing Bar Welding:			Table 1705.3 1705.3.1			AWS D1.4, ACI 318: 26.6.4
a. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706:		X	Table 1705.3	☐	NOT PERMITTED	AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 26.6.4
b. Inspect single pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16"; and		X	Table 1705.3	☐	NOT PERMITTED	AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 26.6.4
c. Inspect all other welds	X		Table 1705.3	☐	NOT PERMITTED	AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 26.6.4
3. Inspect anchors cast in concrete.		X	Table 1705.3	☒		ACI 318: 17.8.2
4. Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members.		X	Table 1705.3	☒		
a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads.	X		Table 1705.3	☒		ACI 318: 17.8.2.4
b. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined in item 4a.		X	Table 1705.3	☒		ACI 318: 17.8.2
5. Verify use of required design mix		X	Table 1705.3	☒		ACI 318: Ch. 19, 26.4.3, 26.4.4 IBC 1904.1, 1904.2, 1908.2, 1908.3
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of concrete.	X		Table 1705.3	☒		ASTM C172, ASTM C31; ACI 318: 26.4, 26.12; IBC 1908.10
7. Inspect concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques.	X		Table 1705.3	☒		ACI 318: 26.5; IBC 1908.6, 1908.7, 1908.8
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		X	Table 1705.3	☒		ACI 318: 26.5.3-26.5.5 IBC: 1908.9

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
9. Inspect Prestressed concrete for:			Table 1705.3	☐		
a. Application of prestressing forces; and	X		Table 1705.3	☐		ACI 318: 26.10
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons	X		Table 1705.3	☐		ACI 318: 26.10
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members		X	Table 1705.3	☐		ACI 318: Ch. 26.8
11. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.		X	Table 1705.3	☐		ACI 318: 26.11.2
12. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.		X	Table 1705.3	☒		
D. Masonry Construction (Check LA, LB or LC below) ☒ LA = Level A Quality Assurance (IBC Basic) ☒ LB = Level B Quality Assurance (IBC Level 1 Structural) ☐ LC = Level C Quality Assurance (IBC Level 2 Structural)			1705.4			TMS 402 TMS 602
Level A Quality Assurance: Minimum Verification						
A1. Prior to construction, verify certificates of compliance used in masonry construction.		X		☒	Architectural Masonry	TMS 402 Table 3.1.1
Level B Quality Assurance: Minimum Special Inspections					All Concrete Masonry and linte installation	
B1. Verify Compliance with approved submittals.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B2: As masonry construction begins, verify that the following are in compliance:				☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B2a: Proportions of site-prepared mortar.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B2b: Construction of Mortar Joints.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B2c: Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorage.		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
B2d: Location of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorage.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B2e: Prestressing technique.		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B2f: Properties of thin bed mortar for AAC masonry.	X	X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2 Continuous inspection required for the first 5000sf of AAC Masonry, Periodic inspection is required after the first 5000sf of AAC masonry.
B3. Prior to grouting, verify that the following are in compliance:		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B3a: Grout space.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B3b: Grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorage.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B3c: Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorage.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B3d: Proportions of site-prepared grout for bonded tendons.		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B3e: Construction of mortar joints.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B4: Verify during construction:		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B4a: Size and location of structural elements.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B4b: Type, size and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B4c: Welding of reinforcement.	X			☒	NOT PERMITTED WITHOU A706 BAR SUBMISSION	TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B4d: Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40dF) or hot weather (temperature above 90dF)		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B4e: Application and measurement of prestressing force.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
B4f: Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons is in compliance.	X			☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B4g: Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints.	X	X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2 Continuous inspection required for the first 5000sf of AAC Masonry, Periodic inspection is required after the first 5000sf of AAC masonry.
B5: Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms.		X		☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
Minimum Tests						
B6: Verification of Slump flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) as delivered to the project site in accordance with Specification Article 1.5B1.b.3 for self-consolidating grout.				☒		TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
B7: Verification of f'm and f'aac in accordance with Specification Article 1.4B prior to construction, except where specifically exempted by this Code.				☒	Perscriptive compliance method acceptable.	TMS 402 Table 3.1.2
Level C Quality Assurance: Minimum Special Inspections						
C1. Verify compliance with the approved submittals.		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2. Verify that the following are in compliance:				☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2a. Proportions of site mixed mortar, grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons.		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2b. Grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages.		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2c. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints.		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2d. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2e. Grout spacing prior to grouting.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2f. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
C2g. Size and location of structural elements.		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2h. Type, size, and location of anchors including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2i. Welding of reinforcement.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2j. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40dF) or hot weather (temperature above 90dF).		X		☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2k. Application and measurement of prestressing force.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2l. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C2m. Properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
C3. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms.	X			☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
Minimum Tests						
D1. Verification of f'm and f'AAC in accordance with Specification Article 1.4B prior to construction and for every 5,000sf during construction.				☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
D2. Verification of proportions of materials in premixed or preblended mortar, prestressing grout, and grout other than self-consolidating grout, as delivered to the project site.				☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
D3. Verification of Slump flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) as delivered to the project site in accordance with Specification Article 1.5B.1.b.3 for self-consolidating grout.				☐		TMS 402 Table 3.1.3
E. Wood Construction			1705.5			
1. High Load Diaphragms		X	1705.5.1	☐		
2. Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses spanning 60 feet or Greater		X	1705.5.2	☐		

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]	COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS
F. Soils			1705.6			
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.		X	Table 1705.6	☒		
2. Verify excavations are extended to a proper depth and have reached proper material.		X	Table 1705.6	☒		
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials.		X	Table 1705.6	☒		
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill.	X		Table 1705.6	☒		
5. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly.		X	Table 1705.6	☒		
G. Driven Deep Foundations			1705.7			
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths, comply with the requirements.	X		Table 1705.7	☐		
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests, as required.	X		Table 1705.7	☐		
3. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each elements.	X		Table 1705.7	☐		
4. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element.	X		Table 1705.7	☐		
5. For steel elements, perform additional special inspections in accordance with Section 1705.2.	-	-	Table 1705.7	☐		
6. For concrete elements and concrete-filled elements, perform tests and additional special inspections in accordance with Section	-	-	Table 1705.7	☐		

1705.3.						
INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	**CONTINUOUS**	**PERIODIC**	**BCNYS REFERENCE**	**CHECK IF REQUIRED**	**SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]**	**COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS**
7. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge.	-	-	Table 1705.7	☐		
H. Cast-in-place Deep Foundations			1705.8			
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element.	X		Table 1705.8	☒		
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes.	X		Table 1705.8	☒		
3. For concrete elements, perform tests and additional special inspections in accordance with Section 1705.3.	-	-	Table 1705.8	☒		
I. Helical Pile Foundations	X		1705.9			
J. Fabricated Items			1705.10 1704.2.5			Where fabrication of structural, load-bearing, or lateral load resisting members or assemblies is being conducted on the premises of a fabricators shop
1. Structural Steel		X		☒		Required for all non-AISC certified shops. Contractor to carry owner cost of shop inspections as credit to owner in contract. Testing Agency to provide separate invoices for all shop inspections.
2. Steel Joists		X		☐	All fabricators required to be SJI certified for Building Code 1704.2.5.1 exception from outside inspections.	
3. Precast Concrete		X		☐		
4. Wood Construction		X		☐		
K. Special Inspections for Wind Resistance			1705.11			RDP to identify the MWFRS & wind-resisting components that are subject to special inspection per BCNYS Section 1704.3.3.

1. Structural Wood	X	X	1705.11.1	☐		
2. Cold Formed steel light framed Construction		X	1705.11.2	☐		
3. Wind-resisting Components		X	1705.11.3	☒		
L. Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance			1705.12			RDP to identify the designated seismic systems and MSFRS subject to special inspection per BCNYS Section 1704.3.2.
INSPECTIONS AND TESTS (Continuous & Periodic is as defined by the BCNYS)	**CONTINUOUS**	**PERIODIC**	**BCNYS REFERENCE**	**CHECK IF REQUIRED**	**SPECIFICATION REFERENCE AND CLARIFYING NOTES (by RDP)[1]**	**COMMENTARY/NOTES and REFERENCE STANDARDS**
1. Structural Steel		X	1705.12.1	☐		AISC 341 Section J
2. Structural Wood	X	X	1705.12.2	☐		
3. Cold Formed steel light framed Construction		X	1705.12.3	☐		
4. Designated seismic systems	X	X	1705.12.4	☐		ASCE 7 Section 13.2.2
5. Architectural Components		X	1705.12.5	☐		
6. Plumbing, Mechanical, and Electrical Components		X	1705.12.6	☐		
7. Storage Racks		X	1705.12.7	☐		
8. Seismic Isolation Systems		X	1705.12.8	☐		
9. Cold Formedsteel special bolted moment frames		X	1705.12.9	☐		
M. Testing for Seismic Resistance			1705.13			
1. Structural Steel		X	1705.13.1	☐		
2. Nonstructural Components		X	1705.13.2	☐		
3. Designated Seismic Systems		X	1705.13.3	☐		
4. Seismic Isolation Systems		X	1705.13.4	☐		
N. Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials			1705.14			
1. Physical and visual tests		X	1705.14.1	☐		
2. Structural Member Surface Conditions		X	1705.14.2	☐		
3. Application		X	1705.14.3	☐		
4. Thickness		X	1705.14.4	☐		
5. Density		X	1705.14.5	☐		
6. Bond Strength		X	1705.14.6	☐		
O. Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings		X	1705.15	☐		
P. Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)			1705.16			
1. Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)		X	1705.16	☐		
2. Water Resistive Barrier Coating		X	1705.16.1	☐		

Q. Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints			1705.17			
1. Penetration Firestops		X	1705.17.1	☐		
2. Fire-resistant joint systems		X	1705.17.2	☐		
R. Testing for Smoke Control			1705.18			
1. Testing Scope		X	1705.18.1	☐		
2. Qualifications		X	1705.18.2	☐		
S. Additional Special Inspections/Tests			The registered design professional of record shall identify if additional tests and inspection defined by BC Section 1705.1.1 are required and provide specific requirements below.			
1.	☐	☐		☐		
2.	☐	☐		☐		
3.	☐	☐		☐		
4.	☐	☐		☐		
5.	☐	☐		☐		
6.	☐	☐		☐		
7.	☐	☐		☐		
8.	☐	☐		☐		
9.	☐	☐		☐		
10.	☐	☐		☐		

NOTES:

1. RDP to provide reference specification section detailing the requirements for inspections and/or tests and other clarifying notes, as necessary.
2. Commentary/Notes are provided for information only and are not intended to provide complete details of the required tests and inspections. Refer to the Building Code of New York State for complete and detailed requirements.

END OF SECTION 014000x

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and [deliver to Owner ready for reuse] [store].

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.

2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

B. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

a. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or

damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove

equipment.

d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.[**Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."**]

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

C. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075323 for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories as indicated on drawings.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 032000
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-place concrete".

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Epoxy repair coating.
3. Bar supports.
4. Mechanical splice couplers.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
2. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup

spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

3. For structural thermal break insulated connection system, indicate general configuration, insulation dimensions, tension bars, compression pads, shear bars, and dimensions.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For testing and inspection agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."
2. Dual-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:

a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

2. Mechanical splice couplers.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage and to avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.
2. Do not allow epoxy-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.

3. Do not allow dual-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.
4. Do not allow stainless steel reinforcement to come into contact with uncoated reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.

C. Headed-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A970/A970M.

D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars:

1. Steel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars.
2. Zinc Coating: ASTM A767/A767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars:

1. Steel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars.
2. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A775/A775M with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.

F. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

G. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

H. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

I. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

J. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A coated, Type 1, deformed steel.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in

place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

    a. For concrete surfaces where legs of wire bar supports have potential to tear or penetrate the vapor barrier , use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or other submitted bar support means to protect vapor barrier.

2.4 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.

G. Install structural thermal break insulated connection system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

I. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.

J. Dual-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.

K. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector from a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.
3. Steel-reinforcement welding.

D. Manufacturer's Inspections: Engage manufacturer of structural thermal break insulated connection system to inspect completed installations prior to placement of concrete, and to provide written report that installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Repair materials.
4. Concrete mixture materials.
5. Concrete mixture class types.
6. Concrete mixing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following:

1. Fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cementitious Materials (w/cm) Ratio: The ratio by weight of mixing water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for inspections and acceptance testing of concrete at Project site.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
c. Semirigid joint fillers.
d. Vapor-retarder installation.

e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
f. Cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures.
g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
h. Curing procedures.
i. Forms and form-removal limitations.
j. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
k. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
l. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
m. Concrete repair procedures.
n. Concrete protection.
o. Initial curing of standard-cured and field curing of field-cured test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
p. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.
q. Distribution of test reports.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Portland cement.
2. Blended hydraulic cement.
3. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
4. Fly ash.
5. Slag cement.
6. Silica fume.
7. Natural or other pozzolans.
8. Aggregates.
9. Ground calcium carbonate and aggregate mineral fillers.
10. Admixtures:

    a. Include limitations of use. Admixtures that do not comply with reference ASTM International requirements must be submitted with test data for approval.

11. Color pigments.
12. Fiber reinforcement.
13. Vapor retarders.
14. Floor and slab treatments.
15. Liquid floor treatments.
16. Curing materials.

    a. Include documentation from color pigment manufacturer, indicating that proposed methods of curing are recommended by color pigment manufacturer.

17. Joint fillers.
18. Repair materials.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
4. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
5. Maximum w/cm ratio.
6. Calculated equilibrium and fresh density for lightweight concrete.
7. Slump or slump flow limit.
8. Air content.
9. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
10. Steel-fiber reinforcement content.
11. Synthetic microfiber content.
12. Synthetic macrofiber content.
13. Intended placement method.
14. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

    a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

E. Samples: For vapor retarder.

F. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixture Class Types" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure class designation.
4. Formed surface finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Floor treatment, if any.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Testing Agency: Include documentation indicating compliance with ASTM E329 or ASTM C1077 and copies of applicable ACI certificates for testing technicians or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector - MH, ASCC.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following:

1. Cementitious materials.

2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Semirigid joint filler.
9. Joint-filler strips.
10. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following:

1. Portland cement.
2. Blended hydraulic cement.
3. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
4. Fly ash.
5. Slag cement.
6. Silica fume.
7. Natural or other pozzolans.
8. Aggregates.
9. Ground calcium carbonate and aggregate mineral filler.
10. Admixtures.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and in compliance with ASTM E1155.

E. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC380.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Associate and Concrete Flatwork Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Finisher with experience installing and finishing concrete.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer's production facilities and delivery vehicles certified in accordance with NRMCA's certification requirements or equivalent approval by a State DOT.

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing that performs duties on behalf of the Architect/Engineer.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 1. Testing agency laboratory supervisor tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 2.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency,[acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,] qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests on plastic concrete properties are to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with policies from ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

E. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-ground and formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship. Provide up to two batches of concrete to demonstrate the number of required mockups.

1. Slab-on-Ground: Build panel in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

a. Divide panel into four equal panels to demonstrate saw joint cutting.

2. Formed Surfaces: Build panel in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:

a. Admixture dosage rates.

b. Slump.
c. Air content.
d. Seven-day compressive strength.
e. 28-day compressive strength.
f. Evaluation of permeability-reducing admixtures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 as follows:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 deg F during the protection period, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I Type II, [gray][white].
2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IL, portland-limestone cement.
3. Pozzolans: ASTM C618, Class C, F, or N.
4. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
5. Ground Glass Pozzolan: ASTM C1866/C1866M, Type GS or GE.
6. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S Class 3M Class 4S or Class 4M for Slabs
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal. Slabs shall utilize a mixture of coarse aggregates complying with ASTM C33 including this maximum aggregate size (mix of #1 & #2stone) stonewith ASTM C33. ingwo
3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
4. Recycled Aggregate: Provide documentation of characteristics of recycled aggregate and mechanical properties and durability of proposed concrete, which incorporates recycled aggregate to conform to appliable requirements for the class of concrete.
5. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following for each aggregate used:

    a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
    b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567. Do not use this option with fly ash with an alkali content greater than 4.0 percent. Submit supporting data for each aggregate showing expansion in excess of 0.10 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C1260.
    c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not to exceed 4 lb./cu. yd. for aggregate with expansion greater than or equal to 0.04 percent and less than 0.12 percent or 3 lb./cu. yd. for aggregate with expansion greater than or equal to 0.12 percent and less than 0.24 percent. Test aggregate reactivity in accordance with ASTM C1293. Calculate alkali content of concrete in accordance with ACI 301. Do not use this option with natural pozzolan or fly ash that has a calcium oxide content greater than 18 percent or an alkali content greater than 4.0

percent; or for an aggregate with expansion at one year greater than or equal to 0.24 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride and mix design submittals shall include a manufacturer letter confirming no chloride content for all admixtures in steel-reinforced concrete.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

C. Mixing Water for Concrete Mixtures and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C1602/C1602M. Include documentation of compliance with limits for alkalis, sulfates, chlorides, or solids content of mixing water from Table 2 in ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.4 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Non-Oxidizing Light Reflective, Metallic Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Unpigmented, factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded metallic aggregate, rust inhibitors, and plasticizing admixture; with metallic aggregate consisting of no less than 65 percent of total aggregate content.

1. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.
2. Basis of design: Euclid Chemical Diamond-Plate Light Reflective or engineer approved equal.

B. LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

1. Interior Liquid Densifier / Sealer: Silicate / siliconate blend containing at least 24 percent solids by weight 50 percent of which is siliconate. Product shall be by same manufacturer as dry shake hardener.
2. Basis of Design: EUCO DIAMOND HARD by Euclid Chemical

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Liquid curing compounds and evaporation retarders applied to dry shake hardeners shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as dry shake floor

hardener.

B. Reactive silicate-based compounds shall not be used as curing treatments.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Spray-applied, waterborne, monomolecular film, to aid in the prevention of rapid moisture loss from shake hardener and/or fresh concrete surfaces during the finishing operations.

1. Basis of Design: EUCOBAR by Euclid Chemical;

D. Concrete curing compound. A ready-to-use, dissipating compound for use on new, interior and exterior, horizontal and vertical concrete surfaces. Product shall conform to:

1. ASTM C 309, Types 1 and 1D, Class A & B Dissipating
2. AASHTO M 148, Types 1 and 1D, Class A & B
3. Basis of Design: KUREZ DR VOX by Euclid Chemical

E. Moisture Retaining Fabric conforming to ASTM C171: A naturally colored, non-woven polypropylene fabric with a 4 mil non perforated reflective (white) polyethylene coating containing stabilizers to resist degradation from ultraviolet light. Fabric shall exhibit low permeability and high moisture retention.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 in accordance with ASTM D2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete at all construction joints, in addition to Class B reinforcement splices of all reinforcement at joint.
2. Basis of Design Sika Sikadur-32 Hi Mod LPL or Approved Equal

2.7 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 6000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 6000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 15 percent by mass.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 20 percent by mass of the total pozzolan.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in slab, trench drain and above slab protective column encasement concrete mixtures.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, piers and tie beams.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F2 Class W2.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.50.
4. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1-1/2 inches typical; maximum 9 inches, plus or minus 1-1/2 inches for concrete with HRWR super plasticizing admixtures.
5. Air Content:

    a. Exposure Class F1, F2, F3: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cementitious materials.

B. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior suspended slabs cast on ground, soils susceptible to future settlement and protective above slab column encasement.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class W2 Class C2.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm Ratio : 0.50.
4. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1.5 inches maximum 9 inches, plus or minus 1.5 inches for concrete with HRWR superplasticizer admixtures. .
5. Air Content:

    a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15

seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..

3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.
4. Producer using this method shall submit project examples of their utilizing the same mixing equipment, and independent break results from these prior projects.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to all Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3. Install reinforcement around all embedded items and openings to control cracking minimum 1 #4x4'-0" per corner 4 #4 diamond layout around circular openings and penetrating embedded items.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.

    a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as

indicated.

2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

    a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
    c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
    d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
6. Space vertical joints in walls [as indicated on Drawings]<Insert spacing>. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
7. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
8. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

D. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.8 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

B. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue power troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance that will result in a clean smooth sheen after final curing.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface. Use of an approved finishing aid is acceptable.
5. Do not apply troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view as a part of dry shake floor hardener trowel finished concrete.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Slabs on Ground:

        1) Specified overall values of flatness, FF 35; and of levelness, FL 25; with minimum local values of flatness, FF 24; and of levelness, FL 17.

C. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating.
3. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
4. After final floating, apply a trowel finish.
5. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.
6. Remove dissipating curing compound and apply liquid floor densifier and sealer
7. All building interior slabs and drains to receive dry shake floor hardener finish and liquid densifier and sealer.

3.9 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.

a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
c. Tie holes do not require patching.
d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117, Class D.
e. Apply to concrete surfaces for metal lap pan deck formed surfaces and those surfaces that are buried or covered with subsequent installed surfaces.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling in:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to match color and texture with in-place construction exposed to view.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.11 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period as follows:

    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

        1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
        2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

    a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

        1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

            a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
            b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following not in cold weather:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Densifying Sealing Liquid Floor Treatments:

1) Liquid Densifier Sealer Application: Prepare, apply, and finish liquid densifier sealer according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Remove dissipating resin curing compound residue utilizing standard degreasers and mechanical scrubbing equipment.
3) Prior to application, remove curing compounds residue, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
4) Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
5) Apply liquid densifier sealer at a coverage rate of no less than 225 square feet (21 sq. m) per gallon until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

c. Floors To Receive Curing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.

D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to meet specification requirements.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch spalls, air bubbles exceeding surface finish limits, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface exceeding surface finish limits, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.

a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.

a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
b. Compact mortar in place and match surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance, as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.

    a. Correct low and high areas.
    b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by adding patching mortar.

    a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.

    a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
    b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.

    a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
    b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.

    a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
    b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
    c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
    d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
    e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.

    a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean

off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

1) Project name.
2) Name of testing agency.
3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
6) Date and time of concrete placement.
7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
8) Date and time sample was obtained.
9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump or slump flow, air content, temperature and density.
13) Information on storage and curing of samples at the Project site, including curing method and maximum and minimum

temperatures during initial curing period.

14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

4. Provide a space and source of power or other resources for curing and access to test specimens by the testing agency.

C. Delivery Tickets: comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

    a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests as needed.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; .

    a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

    a. One test hourly of concrete in forms when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
    b. One test of each composite sample.

5. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:

    a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.

6. Unit Weight: ASTM C138/C138M density of fresh structural lightweight concrete.

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. The fresh density should be consistent with that associated with the equilibrium density within a tolerance of plus or minus 4 lb/ft.3.

7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

    a. Cast and standard cure three sets of two 6 inches by 12-inches or 4-inch by 8-inch cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast, and field cure two sets of two standard cylindrical specimens of equal size for each composite sample.
    c. Sample frequency in accordance with ASTMC31/31M with the following additions:

        1) Once per day, at random, increase sample frequency 1 truck earlier than standard, then follow the standard frequency from that truck.
        2) When concrete from an untested truck is strongly, clearly, and visibly, inconsistent with other delivered concrete for that pour notify Engineer immediately by phone, and prepare samples from mid pour of that truck per standard ASTM C31/C31M.
        3) Prepare samples of all trucks that exceed initial ASTM time limits for delivery time that are not rejected by the contractor.
        4) Concrete contractor to be prepared to accept costs as a contract credit to the client for additional sampling and testing of concrete not rejected for time or clear product inconsistency.

    d. Sample all pours greater than 10 cubic yards.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

    a. Test one set of two standard cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days and one set of two specimens at 56 days if the 28 day test does not attain specified strength. Discard 56-day hold specimens if all 28 day test specimens from that day's pour attain specified strength.
    b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 28 days.
    c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide

corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi or less, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.7.6.3.

13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements. Inspector visits to the site scheduled by the contractor, and billed to the owner, where no inspections take place shall be at Contractor's expense. Where the owner has retained the inspection agency this expense shall be provided to the owner in the form of a general contract credit equivalent to the invoiced costs of additional testing.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
15. Where temperatures near to or within limits where hot or cold weather protection are required. The contractor shall place minimum three high-low limit tracking thermometers across the pour area under the same protection as the slab to assure curing temperatures have complied. Contractor shall photograph results each day of the curing protection period and send to inspector and engineer.

F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.

2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using floor slab protective covering.
9. Protect concrete surfaces from adverse weather and temperature conditions including freezing and icing. Do not use deicing salts or chemicals at on slabs any time during construction.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Brick.
3. Mortar and grout materials.
4. Ties and anchors.
5. Embedded flashing.
6. Mortar and grout mixes.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Cavity wall insulation adhered to masonry backup.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Brick
2. Colored mortar.
3. Weep/cavity vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Exposed CMUs.
2. Bricks.
3. Pigmented, and, colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same

sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
4. Weep/cavity vents.
5. Cavity drainage material.
6. Accessories embedded in masonry.

E. Delegated Design Submittals: For masonry anchors and ties, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area

compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 602.

E. Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: All masonry flashing installers must complete the International Masonry Institute Flashing Upgrade training course.
2. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.
3. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

1.6 MOCKUPS

A. Sample Panel Mockups: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high.
2. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
3. Clean exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be

maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain exposed masonry units, cementitious mortar components, and from single source, manufacturer.

B. For exposed masonry units, and, cementitious mortar components, obtain each color and grade from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 602.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, use the equivalent thickness method for masonry units in accordance with ACI 216.1.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

1. Description: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does

not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, will show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ACM Chemistries
    b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
    c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    d. Master Builders Solutions; brand of MBCC Group
    e. Moxie International

C. CMUs: ASTM C90, normal weight, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3250 psi.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
3. Assembly F’m with Type S Mortar of 2500 psi

D. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C55, normal weight.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 3-5/8 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.

2.5 LINTELS

A. Solid Concrete Masonry Lintels: ASTM C1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength of not less than that of CMUs.

B. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing," and with reinforcing bars indicated.

C. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216, or, hollow brick complying with ASTM C652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area), Grade MW or Grade SW, Type to match existing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Acme Brick Company: Modular Size Brick
    b. Boral Bricks, Inc; Boral Limited
    c. Glen-Gery Corporation

2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi.
3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M and is rated "not effloresced."
5. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
6. Where shown to "match existing, provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork."
7. Color and Texture: To match existing, as approved by Architect..

C. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW or Grade SW.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1700 psi.
2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Aggregate for mortar and grout, cement, and lime shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content will not be more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
b. Lanxess Corporation

F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, or, masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
2. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
3. Pigments do not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement, or, mortar cement by weight.

G. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, masonry cement, or, mortar cement, sand, mortar pigments,, water repellents, and admixtures and complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.

1. Preblended Dry Portland Cement Mortar Mix:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Quikrete; The QUIKRETE Companies, LLC
2) Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG
3) SPEC MIX, LLC

H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

J. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for glazed or pre-faced masonry units (and approved for use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

K. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or nonwater-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

M. Water: Potable.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
4. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from

0.1084-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.

3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
5. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.
6. Stainless Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless steel shank.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing:

1. General: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

    a. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304 0.016 inch thick.
    b. Copper: ASTM B370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16 oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12 oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
    c. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 ft.. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
    d. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with sawtooth ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
    e. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
    f. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
    g. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
    h. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
    i. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from to shapes indicated.
    j. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m)] copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m) copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
3. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D4637/D4637M, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

E. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing, Flanged: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8-inch flange at top.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane, or, PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805, or, PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vents: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton, 1/4 to 3/8 inch in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity. Use only for weeps.
2. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch

OD by 4 inches long.

3. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches long.
4. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
        2) Mortar Net Solutions
        3) Wire-Bond

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 16 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
        2) Keene Building Products
        3) Mortar Net Solutions
        4) Wire-Bond
        5) York Manufacturing, Inc

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use mortar cement mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime Type S mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing, nonload-bearing walls, and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

    a. Hollow Brick.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, paragraph 4.2.1.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 3000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft., with prefabricated corner and tee

units.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized carbon steel continuous wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern to match existing building; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors, and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs and hollow brick as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units and hollow brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Lay structural clay tile as follows:

1. Lay vertical-cell units with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Provide bed joints with full mortar coverage on face shells and webs.
2. Lay horizontal-cell units with full bed joints unless otherwise indicated. Keep drainage channels, if any, free of mortar. Form head joints with sufficient mortar so excess will be squeezed out as units are placed in position. Butter both sides of units to be placed, or butter one side of unit already in place and one side of unit to be placed.
3. Maintain joint thicknesses indicated except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with 1/4- to 3/8-inch-thick joints.

D. Set firebox brick in full bed of refractory mortar with full head joints. Form joints by buttering both surfaces of adjoining brick and sliding it into place. Make joints just wide enough to accommodate variations in size of brick, approximately 1/8 inch. Tool joints smooth on surfaces exposed to fire or smoke.

E. Install clay flue liners to comply with ASTM C1283. Install flue liners ahead of surrounding masonry. Set clay flue liners in full bed of refractory mortar 1/16 to 1/8 inch thick. Strike joints flush on inside of flue to provide smooth surface. Maintain expansion space between flue liner and surrounding masonry except where surrounding masonry is required to provide lateral support for flue liners.

F. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.

G. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

H. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive air barriers unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 COMPOSITE MASONRY

A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as indicated installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

    a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

    a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
    b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.

B. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.

D. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.

E. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are indicated at juncture, bond walls together as follows:

1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 8 inches o.c.
2. Provide continuity with masonry-joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than 24 inches o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

3.7 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as indicated installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

    a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
    b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

    a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
    b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
    c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

D. Parge cavity face of backup wythe in a single coat approximately 3/8 inch thick. Trowel face of parge coat smooth.

E. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other

construction as indicated.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.8 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to concrete and masonry backup with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached and seismic anchors to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 25 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.
6. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.9 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Pour loose-fill insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 ft..

B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

3.10 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit and turn ends up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
5. Interlock end joints of sawtooth sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
6. Install metal drip edges with sawtooth sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
7. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
8. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
9. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are indicated to be built into masonry.

E. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
4. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing or [wicking material 16 inches o.c.
5. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
6. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

F. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.

1. Fill cavities full height by placing pea gravel in cavities as masonry is laid, so that at any point, masonry does not extend more than 24 inches above top of pea gravel.

G. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

H. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products or open-head joints to form cavity vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has

attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches
3. Top of grout lift shall be cast +/-2” offset from horizontal masonry unit joints

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level 2 in TMS 402.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for compressive strength.

F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.

H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.15 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first

coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.16 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A. (Concrete Masonry and Hardscapes Association)
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.17 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
3. Shear stud connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of connectors through deck.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

C. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:

1. Shapes included in ASTM A6/A6M with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches.
2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches.
3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches.

D. Protected Zone: Structural members or portions of structural members indicated as "protected zone" on Drawings. Connections of structural and nonstructural elements to protected zones are limited.

E. Demand-Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the seismic-load-resisting system and which are indicated as "demand critical" or "seismic critical" on Drawings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site prior to arrival of structural steel to site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shear stud connectors.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Threaded rods.
6. Forged-steel hardware.
7. Slide bearings.
8. Prefabricated building columns.
9. Shop primer.
10. Galvanized-steel primer.
11. Etching cleaner.
12. Galvanized repair paint.
13. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
2. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted

connections.
5. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
7. Identify demand-critical welds.
8. Identify members not to be shop primed.

D. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand-critical welds.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer fabricator shop-painting applicators professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, of either Category ACSE Category CSE.

C. Shop-Painting Applicator Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 Endorsement P2 Endorsement P3 or to SSPC-QP 3.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds are to pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G are to be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 341.
3. ANSI/AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Option 1: Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.

C. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

D. Construction: Combined system of moment frame and shear walls.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M, ASTM A572/A572M Grade 50.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50.

C. Channels, Angles, S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50.

D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50.

E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C ASTM A1085/ASTMA1085M structural tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard Extra strong Double-extra strong.
2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements compatible with steel. E70xx unless noted otherwise.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating, baked epoxy-coated finish.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, round head assemblies, consisting of

steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain Mechanically deposited zinc coating matching steel finish.

D. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, weldable.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A354, Grade BD.

1. Nuts: ASTM A63 [heavy-]hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C] based on location of steel in building.

2.5 FORGED-STEEL STRUCTURAL HARDWARE

A. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1035.

B. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1030.

C. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1018.

2.6 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior

Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
2. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
3. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#26.

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

C. Paint: Steel and decking from grid 5 to grid 7 to be galvanized and painted with a triplex corrosion protection paint system compatible with strong adhesion to galvanized surfaces due to wash bay exposure. Tnemec Galvanized atmospheric moisture severe system or engineer approved equal.

2.7 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill,or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in

accordance with SSPC-SP 1.

F. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.

H. Welded-Steel Door Frames: Build up welded-steel doorframes attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.9 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.10 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize and paint lintels shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.
3. Galvanize all structural steel framing on and framing to the gridlines of the wash bay Gridlines 5 to 7 inclusive.

2.11 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted after galvanizing.
6. Corrosion-resisting (weathering) steel surfaces.
7. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
4. SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections at fabricator's expense. AISC certified shops are permitted to limit inspections per AISC. Allow for standard shop 3rd party reviews by owners'

inspection agency in all cases.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear stud connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear stud connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear stud connectors already tested.

5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

    1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Pretensioned Slip critical.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabswhere visible in final building condition, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

C. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

    a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

        1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
        2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
        3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
        4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M. Only when specifically approved in advance of testing.

3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
    b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
    c. Shear connectors for this project are shop attached.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. LH-series long-span steel joists.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded connections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
2. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer & professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Manufacturer certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

F. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Contractor is responsible for all temporary bracing and erection conditions until all project is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated on Drawings and no less than specified joist size.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:

a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.

B. All bridging and bracing is responsibility of joist manufacturer’s engineer uplift design shall not include ballasted weight of specified solar PV system to account future removal or lighter ballasting by PV designer.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

A. Long-Span Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings.

1. Joist Type: LH-series long-span steel joists.
2. End Arrangement: Underslung.
3. Top-Chord Arrangement: Parallel.
4. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
5. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications.”
6. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer:

1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.
2. Provide shop primer that complies with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.4 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal and diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
2. Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
3. Fabricate as indicated on Drawings and according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A36/A36M steel with integral anchorages where required in accordance with joist design requirements.

C. Furnish extensions, bottom-chord elements and top chord elements as specified on the drawings.

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

E. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

C. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to

supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after installation, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.

    a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
    b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests

and inspections.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Roof deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

a. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
b. Acoustical roof deck.

2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

E. Qualification Statements: For **welding personnel and testing agency**.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

B. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.

C. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Approvals and listed in its "RoofNav" for Class 1 fire rating and [Class 1-90] windstorm ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Welded Fasteners: Puddle welds with E70XX electrodes installed in accordance with ANSI/SDI RD-2017 & AWS D1.1

C. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws. Submit full design submittal with equivalent strength and stiffness prior to use.

D. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 12 minimum diameter.

E. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

F. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

G. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI standards for overhang and slab depth.

H. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

I. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

J. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12 inches apart in Zone 1 and 6 inches apart in Zones 2 and 3, based on roof-area definitions

in FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 18 inches, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 12 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
4. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113

"Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.

    a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors that are already tested.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports.
2. Shelf angles.
3. Metal bollards.
4. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, machine beams, hoist beams, divider beams, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Items covered in this section include those that may not be present on this project and in bid documents at date of bid and provide for coverage on selected items during construction. No intent for inclusion of these items is known at bid.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Fasteners.
3. Shop primers.
4. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
5. Slotted channel framing.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Steel shapes for supporting door sills.
3. Prefabricated building columns.
4. Shelf angles.
5. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards & edgings
6. Metal bollards.
7. Loose steel lintels.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded

D. Delegated Design Submittals: For all metal fabrications, plan submittals, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified New York State professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Environmental product declaration.
2. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
3. Third-Party Certified Life Cycle Assessment: For each product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

E. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surface.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum stainless steel or nickel silver.
2. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
3. Do not mix stainless and galvanized installations.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 or Group 2.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 or Group 2 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.
3. Basis of design products are Hilti, conform to structural drawings or provide fully detailed submittal for review for use as an engineer approved equal.

I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer that contains pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions and overhead doors from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as [recommended by manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on manufacturer Shop Drawings. Do not drill or punch bottom flanges of joists to receive partition track hanger rods; provide bridging framing from panel points of joists to locate supports where indicated on manufacturer Shop Drawings.

D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.

1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches o.c.

E. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch baseplates with four 5/8-inch anchor bolts and 1/4-inch top plates.

F. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

G. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.6 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize and paint shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.7 SUMP PIT COVERS

A. Fabricate from abrasive-surface floor plate capable of withstanding HS-25 load with four 1-inch- diameter holes for water drainage and for lifting.

B. Fabricate from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.

C. Provide steel angle supports for all bearing surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

D. Reference Manufactured Product Basis of design EJ Companies, rated as specified with full details and review by contractor’s engineer.

2.8 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from steel shapes, as indicated.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick, steel plate with flat top.
2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

B. Prime steel bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for

openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize and paint loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless Zinc-rich primer is indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning." Or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning." For the specific application in accordance with application specs.

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
5. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.13 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners

where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for overhead doors securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

C. Anchor shelf angles securely to existing construction with expansion anchors.

D. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

E. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installation of Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHELF ANGLES

A. Install shelf angles as required to keep masonry level, at correct elevation, and flush with vertical plane.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Anchor to concrete construction to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.7 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
2. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, , fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
2. Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
3. Self-adhering sheet consisting of 64 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

F. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation

wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

I. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.

J. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

K. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

L. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

M. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).

N. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

O. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.

1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.

B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and[**toe nail or**] use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.

1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.

C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal-size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.

D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Parapet sheathing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Parapet sheathing.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For parapet sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
2. For parapet sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate parapet sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072119 "Foamed-in-Place Insulation" for spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.

2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi (173-kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Kraft Faced: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category 1.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on exterior sheathing or masonry face and as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Fit courses of insulation between obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
2. Press units firmly against substrates.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch (25.4-mm) thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (43 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.

D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.

E. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 072119

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. High-build air barriers, vapor retarding.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

C. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

1. High-build air barriers, vapor retarding.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer to be licensed by ABAA in accordance with ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and to employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction to be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies to be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.

C. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.

D. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested in accordance with ASTM D4541.

E. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier, Modified Bituminous Type: Modified bituminous membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc
b. Henry Company; a Carlisle company
c. Tremco Incorporated
d. W. R. Meadows, Inc

B. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier, Synthetic Polymer Type: Synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc
b. Henry Company; a Carlisle company
c. Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.
d. Sto Corp.
e. W. R. Meadows, Inc

C. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E96/E96M, .

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inchthick, and Series 300 stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in

writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

A. Install accessory materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and

window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply preformed silicone extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Retarding, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils, applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage in accordance with ASTM E1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers or ASTM E1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate in accordance with ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate in accordance with ASTM D4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation for roofing system from manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.

B. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures:

1. Uplift Pressure (corner, perimeter and field): As indicated on drawings.

C. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 EPDM ROOFING

A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, nonreinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.

1. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal.
2. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide lap sealant, water cutoff mastic, metal termination bars, metal battens, pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot

flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.5 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, Type X, 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

C. Cover Board: ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick polyisocyanurate, with a minimum compressive strength of 80 psi (551 kPa).

2.8 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition.

3.2 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

D. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

E. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.

1. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.4 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.

B. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.

D. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

E. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

G. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.5 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION 075323

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
b. Grabber Construction Products.
c. Hilti, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner and Architect will conduct an above ceiling punchlist. In addition, Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after punchlist items are completed, inspection reports are issued, and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior wall/floor intersections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
        2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.

1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

C. Joints at Exterior Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide joint firestopping systems with rating determined per ASTM E 2307.

1. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

D. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079100 - PREFORMED JOINT SEALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preformed, foam joint seals.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Preformed, foam joint seals.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed preformed joint seal.

C. Samples for Verification: Actual samples of each type and color of exposed preformed joint seal.

1. Size: 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint seals.

D. Preformed Joint Seal Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint seal location and designation.
2. Joint width and movement capability.
3. Joint seal manufacturer and product name.
4. Joint seal color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For each preformed joint seal, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace preformed joint seals that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish preformed joint seals to repair or replace those that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. For preformed joint seals, obtain each color, type, and variety of joint seal from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PREFORMED, FOAM JOINT SEALS

A. Preformed, Foam Joint Seals: Manufacturer's standard joint seal manufactured from urethane or EVA (ethylene vinyl acetate) foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce them in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths based on design criteria indicated, with factory- or field-applied adhesive for bonding to substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd
b. Nystrom, Inc.
c. Willseal LLC, part of Tremco CPG

2. Design Criteria:

a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Movement Capability: -25 percent/+25 percent.

3. Joint Seal Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by preformed joint seal manufacturer for joint substrates indicated.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to preformed joint seal manufacturer, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote best adhesion to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with preformed joint seals and surfaces adjacent to joints.

D. Sealant for Adhering Extruded-Silicone Joint Seals: Silicone adhesive sealant recommended by extruded-silicone joint seal manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive preformed joint seals, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting preformed joint seal performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing preformed joint seals to comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of preformed joint seal, including dust, paints (except for permanent protective coatings tested and approved for seal adhesion and compatibility by seal manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimal bond with preformed joint seals. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by preformed joint seal manufacturer or as indicated by tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint seal manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint seal bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of adhesive or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove smears. Remove tape

immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PREFORMED, FOAM JOINT SEALS

A. General: Comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Install each length of seal immediately after removing protective wrapping.
2. Firmly secure compressed joint seals to joint gap side to obtain full bond using exposed pressure-sensitive adhesive or field-applied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at splices, ends, turns, and intersections of joints.
4. For applications at low ambient temperatures, heat foam joint seal material in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect preformed joint seals from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so seals are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated seals so repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079100

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted. All sealants for exterior façade system are to undergo Field-Adhesion Testing.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Conduct 2 field tests for each substrate at each kind of sealant joint. Prep area and use technique and procedure to complete work.
2. Locate test joints as directed by Architect.

    a. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
3. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

4. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
5. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with

requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

E. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

F. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

H. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

I. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

J. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

K. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    b. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS 311 NS .
    c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

B. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
    b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 728 SG.
    c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900 SL.

C. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; FC Parking Structure Sealant.
    b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 728 RCS.
    c. Or Approved Equal.

D. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
    b. Or Approved Equal

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 15LM.
b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 921.
c. Or Approved Equal

B. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
c. Sika Corporation. Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

C. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.
b. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240 FC.
c. Or Approved Equal.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
c. Or Approved Equal.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or any standard type, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.

b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

a. Metal.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

    a. Perform 10tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    c. Joints between different materials listed above.
    d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
    e. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
    f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50 .
3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 100/50 .
4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade, neutral curing.
3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade .
4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry concrete walls and partitions.
    d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
    e. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Location:

    a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
    b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
2. Section 081113 “Exterior Painting” for painting of hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of removable frames.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amweld International, LLC.
2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Custom Metal Products.
5. Daybar.
6. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
7. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    a. Core: Manufacturer's standard polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion unless indicated otherwise.

        1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (0.370 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Frames:

    a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 UNINSULATED HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES (AT TOILET ROOMS)

A. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch.
    d. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion unless indicated otherwise.

3. Frames:

    a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    b. Construction: Knocked down.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.

B. Post-Installed Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

C. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

    c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
    d. Post installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.8 LOUVERS

A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- (0.5-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.

1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.

B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.

b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post installed expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

4. Insulation: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames at insulated doors.

5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Sectional-door assemblies

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer’s full color range and texture.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330 or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with the acceptance criteria of DASMA 108.

C. Seismic Performance: Sectional doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Clopay Building Products
b. Overhead Door Corporation
c. Raynor

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000.

C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. at 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E 283 or DASMA 105.

D. R-Value: 7.35 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu. U-Value of 0.136.

E. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

1. Section Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Exterior Face Surface: Ribbed panel.
3. Exterior Face Material: 24 gauge steel.
4. Back Cover Material: 29 gauge steel.

F. Track Configuration: High-lift track where indicated on documents. Standard-lift track where not indicated.

G. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.

H. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 12 cycles per hour and up to 50 cycles per day.
2. Operator Type: Trolley.
3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet (2.4 m) or lower.
4. Motor Exposure: Interior for all except wash bay. Wash bay motor is wet exposure.
5. Emergency Manual Operation: Push-up type.
6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom section.
7. Light fixture: 30 watt.
8. Control Station: Interior-side mounted.
9. Compatible with portable, remote-control operators. Provide 20 remote-control operators.

I. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Color shall be as selected by Owner.
2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard color.

J. Windows: Approximately 24 by 11 inches with curved corners and spaced apart the approximate distance as indicated on Drawings; in two rows at height indicated on Drawings; installed with glazing of clear float insulated glass.

2.4 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet.

1. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weather-resistant seal, with a reinforcing flange return.

B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart.

C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal.

D. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place.

E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

F. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free insulation, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.

2.5 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.

1. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device.

B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails.

C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Provide 3-inch- (76-mm-) diameter roller tires for 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide track and 2-inch- (51-mm-) diameter roller tires for 2-inch- (51-mm-) wide track.

D. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up operated or emergency-operated door with galvanized-steel lifting handle on inside of door.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.

B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.

C. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multi-strand, lifting cables.

D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.

E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.8 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.

D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics: As indicated on Electrical Drawings for phase and voltage to be provided for operator.
2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.

E. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom section. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

    a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire configured device designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.

F. Interior Control Stations: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Interior-Mounted Units; Except Wash Bay: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Wash Bay Unit: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure.
3. Provide one interior control station per door. Locate station on the right-hand side of door while facing the interior (coil side).

G. Exterior Control Stations: Key-operated control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."
   1. Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure.
   2. Provide one exterior control station per door.

H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

K. Magnetic Door Contacts: Contacts shall be surface-mounted on the door and frame, and contain a hermetically sealed magnetic reed form C dry contact switch. The reed shall be potted in the contact housing with a polyurethane based compound. Housings shall be molded of flame retardant ABS plastic. Color of housings shall be off-white. The magnet shall be made of Alnico V.

   1. Coordinate with Owner’s security vendor.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Tracks: Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.

E. Provide all interconnecting and control wiring for a complete and operational and system. All control and interconnecting wiring Class 2 and 3 will be routed separately from power, Class 1 circuits in accordance with the NEC.

1. The equipment supplier shall coordinate with the Electrical Contractor as to the terminal connection point to bring the equipment branch circuit. The equipment contractor shall make final branch circuit terminal connections to their equipment.

2. All wiring shall be routed inside electric metallic tubing (EMT). Conduit routing shall be reviewed in the field and approved by the Owner.

3. Runs shall be perpendicular along face of walls, ceilings or framing and tight to corners. Conduit runs below the ceiling or roof framing shall be approved at the discretion of the Owner. Contractor shall provide all supports, bracing and anchorage required for a rigid and fully supported installation with no sway or deflection. Horizontal runs shall be not less than 9 feet above the floor or the tallest door opening in the space, whichever is greater.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather-resistant.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

D. Align and adjust motors, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hinges.
2. Bored locks.
3. Electric strikes.
4. Manual flush bolts.
5. Exit devices and auxiliary items.
6. Lock cylinders.
7. Operating trim.
8. Astragals.
9. Surface closers.
10. Wall and floor mounted stops
11. Door gasketing.
12. Thresholds.
13. Metal protective trim units.
14. Auxiliary door hardware.
15. Auxiliary electrified door hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
2. Section 083603 "Sectional Doors" for door hardware provided as part of sectional door assemblies.
3. Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connections to building fire-alarm system.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field-verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.

C. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

1. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.

D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of product data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

2. r work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
3. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
4. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
    b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
    c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
    d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
    e. Fastenings and other installation information.
    f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
    g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.

1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lockup for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

D. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:

    a. Electromagnetic and Delayed-Egress Locks: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

B. A 252 or UL 10C.

C. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with ICC A117.1.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

    a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
    b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
5. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.3 HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
b. Bommer Industries, Inc.
c. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
d. Hager Companies.
e. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
f. Lawrence Hardware Inc.
g. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
h. PBB, Inc.
i. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.
3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) bolt throw.

C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Lock Trim:
1. Levers: Forged.

2. Escutcheons (Roses): Forged.
3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.

E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.

F. Bored Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1, Series 4000.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
b. Best Access Systems; Div. of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
c. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.

d. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; n ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
e. Falcon Lock; An Ingersoll-Rand Company.
f. K2 Commercial Hardware; a Black & Decker Corp. company.
g. Marks USA.
h. Medeco Security Locks, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
i. PDQ Manufacturing.
j. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
k. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
l. Weiser Lock Corp.; a Black & Decker Corp. company.
m. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Electric Strikes: ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Allegion plc
   b. ASSA ABLOY Electronic Security Hardware; ASSA ABLOY
   c. Hager Companies
   d. STANLEY; dormakaba USA, Inc.

2.6 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manual Flush Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; designed for mortising into door edge.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
   c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
   d. Door Controls International, Inc.
   e. Hiawatha, Inc.
   f. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
   g. Trimco.

2.7 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: ANSI/BHMA A156.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company
   b. Allegion plc
   c. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company
   d. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company
   e. dormakaba USA Inc.

f. Hager Companies
g. STANLEY; dormakaba USA, Inc.
h. Yale Security Inc; ASSA ABLOY

2. Provide UL listed devices where installed on fire-resistance rated doors.

2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver. Provide cylinder from same manufacturer of locking devices.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
b. ASSA, Inc.; An ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
c. Best Access Systems; Div. of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
d. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
e. Falcon Lock; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
f. Medeco Security Locks, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
g. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
h. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
i. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.

1. Core Type: Match existing facility.

C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.

D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.9 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.

1. Existing System:

a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
b. Re-key Owner's existing master key system into new keying system.

2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

B. Keys: Nickel silver.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.10 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
c. Forms + Surfaces.
d. Hager Companies.
e. Hiawatha, Inc.
f. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
g. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
h. Trimco.

2.11 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

A. Astragals: ANSI/BHMA A156.22.

2.12 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
c. DORMA Architectural Hardware; Member of The DORMA Group North America.
d. Dor-O-Matic; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
e. K2 Commercial Hardware; a Black & Decker Corp. company.
f. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
g. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
h. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
i. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
j. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.13 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    c. DORMA Architectural Hardware; Member of The DORMA Group North America.
    d. Dor-O-Matic; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    e. K2 Commercial Hardware; a Black & Decker Corp. company.
    f. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    g. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    h. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    i. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    j. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.14 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: ANSI/BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Hager Companies.
    b. M-D Building Products, Inc.
    c. National Guard Products.
    d. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    e. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    f. Sealeze; a unit of Jason Incorporated.
    g. Zero International.

B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M with tested pressure differential of 0.3 inch wg (75 Pa), as follows:

1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per ft. (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of door opening.

2.15 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: ANSI/BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Hager Companies.
    b. M-D Building Products, Inc.

c. National Guard Products.
d. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
e. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
f. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
g. Sealeze; a unit of Jason Incorporated.
h. Zero International.

2.16 UXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Door Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
b. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
d. Hager Companies.
e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
g. Trimco.

2.17 AUXILIARY ELECTRIFIED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Electrified Door Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.35.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
b. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
d. Hager Companies.
e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
g. Trimco.

2.18 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and ANSI/BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended; however, aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

D. plication intended; however, aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Fire-Rated Applications:

      a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:

         1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames.
         2) Strike plates to frames.
         3) Closers to doors and frames.

      b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:

         1) Surface hinges to doors.
         2) Closers to doors and frames.
         3) Surface-mounted exit devices.

   2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
   3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.19 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. ast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6.

B. dance with ANSI/SDI A250.6.

C. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

C. ed.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment

2. substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
3. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

D. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (760 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.

F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.

1. Configuration: Provide least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.

G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

I. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

J. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

K. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 70 degrees and so that closing time complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Hardware Set 1: Each door to have the following:

1. Hinges; 3 ea. - ANSI/BHMA A5112, 4-1/2” x 4-1/2” US32D(630)
2. Electrified Power Transfer Hinge; 1 ea. - 4-1/2” x 4-1/2” US32D(630); Coordinate with Owner’s Security Vendor

3. Electrified Rim Exit Device; 1 ea.; Grade 1; Delayed Egress; US32D(630); Allegion VonDuprin CX98/CX98-F or equal; Coordinate with Owner's Security Vendor
4. Closer; 1 ea.; Grade 1; ANSI A156.4 type C02021
5. Door position switch; 1 ea; Coordinate with Owner's Security Vendor
6. Card reader; 2 ea.; By Others
7. Weatherstripping
8. Threshold

B. Hardware Set 2: Each door to have the following:

1. Hinges; 6 ea. - ANSI/BHMA A5112, 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US32D(630)
2. Lockset; 1 ea.; ANSI/BHMA Function F86; US32D(630); on Active Leaf
3. Flush Bolt; 1 pair; Manual operation; on Inactive Leaf
4. Astragal; Match door finish.
5. Closer; 2 ea.; Grade 1; ANSI A156.4 type C02021
6. Wall Stop; 2 ea.; Concave style
7. Weatherstripping
8. Threshold

C. Hardware Set 3: Each door to have the following:

1. Hinges; 3 ea. - ANSI/BHMA A5112, 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US32D(630)
2. Lockset; 1 ea.; ANSI/BHMA Function F86; US32D(630)
3. Closer; 1 ea.; Grade 1; ANSI A156.4 type C02021
4. Wall Stop; 1 ea.; Concave style
5. Electric Strike; 1ea.
6. Door position switch; 1 ea; Coordinate with Owner's Security Vendor
7. Card reader; 1 ea.; By Others
8. Weatherstripping
9. Threshold

D. Hardware Set 4: Each door to have the following:

1. Hinges; 3 ea. - ANSI/BHMA A5112, 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" US32D(630)
2. Lockset; 1 ea.; Privacy function (F76); US32D(630)
3. Wall Stop; 1 ea.; Concave style
4. Silencers, 3 ea.

E. Hardware Set 5: Each door to have the following:

1. Lockset; 1 ea.; Privacy function (F76); US32D(630)
   Note: Remove and replace existing lockset. All other hardware on this door is existing to remain.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:

1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

B. Provide non-structural metal framing assemblies capable of spanning distances indicated within deflection limits indicated.

2.2 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Deflection Limits: L/360 for vertical assemblies and L/240 for horizontal assemblies.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).

D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

E. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth indicated.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

C. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; **"Drywall Grid Systems"**.
    b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; **"640-C Drywall Furring System"**.
    c. USG Corporation; **"Drywall Suspension System"**.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration

without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Space studs as follows:

a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) on-center, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) on-center, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
5. Curved Partitions:

    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) on-center.

E. Direct Furring: Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on-center.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Install Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on-center, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on-center.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.

1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) on-center.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Gypsum ceiling board.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. American Gypsum
    b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
    c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company
    d. USG Corporation

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. American Gypsum
    b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
    c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC
    d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Acoustical panels and exposed or concealed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealant installed at the perimeter of Acoustical Panel Ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

B. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

C. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For sealants, provide documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-(150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels, suspension-system components and accessories carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:

a. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Mineral-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type, as indicated in the Finish Product List on the Drawings.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

A. Acoustical Panel (ACT):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: USG; "Radar Acoustical Panels".

2. Color: White.
3. LR: Not less than 0.80.
4. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
5. CAC: Not less than 35.
6. Edge/Joint Detail: Square edge.
7. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
8. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches (600 by 1200 mm).

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

E. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

A. Suspension System for ACT Ceiling: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: USG; “DX”:

a. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
b. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
c. Flange Width: 15/16 inches (15mm).
d. Face Design: Flat, flush.
e. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel or aluminum sheet.
f. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.

2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook".

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required and to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure hanger brackets to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space, or as required to comply with approved mockups.
2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.

3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and fasteners shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.

a. Within each test area, testing agency will select 1 of every 10 fasteners used to attach hangers to supporting structure and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension.
b. When testing discovers fasteners that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those fasteners not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

C. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Remove and replace acoustical panel ceiling hangers and fasteners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor’s expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 099113- EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on all ferrous or factory primed new exterior substrates on building or site.

1. Primary and secondary metal building framing under the Covered Storage.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Frazee Paint.
4. ICI Paints.
5. Kelly-Moore Paints.
6. PPG Director’s Representative Finishes, Inc.
7. Pratt & Lambert.
8. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by the Owner from full color pallet.

2.3 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water-Based (Gloss Level 3): MPI #161.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Director’s Representative, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. All Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, and matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (Gloss Level 3), MPI #161.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Regular and decorative concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Steel.
3. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. California Paints.
4. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
5. Euclid Chemical Company.
6. ICI Paints.
7. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
8. Pratt & Lambert.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated on Drawings or approved equal.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.

2.4 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Interior, Flat, (Gloss Level 1): MPI #53.

B. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #52.

C. Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss, (Gloss Level 5): MPI #54.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (CMUs): 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
4. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: All steel surfaces to be shop primed.
b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, (Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    c. Ceiling Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, (Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.
    d. Walls Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell (Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101423.16 – ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes panel signs that are directly attached to the building:

1. Room Identification with Pictogram (i.e. Men, Women) Signs

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
2. Variable Component Materials: Full-size Sample of each base material, character (letter, number, and graphic element) in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.
3. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

D. Product Schedule: For panel signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1-2009.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Sign Types as shown in the Construction Documents: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
1. Product: as shown in the Construction Documents. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product.

1. Solid-Sheet Sign, Returns, and Back: As specified on Drawings or by ASI product type with finish specified in "Surface Finish and Applied Graphics" Subparagraph and as follows:

a. Thickness: Manufacturer’s standard for size of sign
a. Surface-Applied, Flat Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
b. Surface-Applied, Raised Graphics: Applied polymer characters and Braille Insert ADA requirement.
c. Color(s): As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

a. Edge Condition: Square cut.

3. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated with adhesive two-face tape.

4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille typeface as indicated on Drawings. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.
5. Flatness Tolerance: Sign shall remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated on Drawings and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm)] measured diagonally from corner to corner.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Surface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

C. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Toilet Room accessories.
2. Under lavatory Guards.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser: Provided by Owner.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Provided by Owner.

C. Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis of Design: Bobrick; B-2260
2. Description: Floor-standing Waste Receptacle
3. Mounting: Freestanding.
4. Material and Finish: 22 gauge Stainless Steel – Satin Finish

D. Manual Soap Dispenser:

1. Basis of Design: Bobrick; B-5050
2. Description: 50 oz. capacity push button soap dispenser
3. Mounting: Surface
4. Material and Finish: Impact-resistance ABS

E. Grab Bar:

1. Basis of Design: Bobrick; B-5806
2. Mounting: Surface Mounted
3. Material: Stainless Steel – Satin Finish
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Mirror:

1. Basis of Design: Bobrick; B-165
2. Mounting: Surface mounted
3. Material and Finish: Stainless Steel channel frame, float glass mirror
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.
3. ADA-compliant

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch-minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch-minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ansul; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America
    b. Babcock-Davis
    c. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Activar Construction Products Group, Inc.
    d. Kidde; Carrier Global Corporation

2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container UL-rated 10-A:1200-B:C, 20-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

    a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

1. Mounting Height: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches above finished floor.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 144500 - VEHICLE LIFTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Heavy Duty Vehicle lifts including safety equipment, controls and accessories of the following types:
   1. Vertical rise platform lifts.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ALI: Automotive Lift Institute.

B. ANSI/ALI ALCTV: Safety Requirements for the Construction, Testing, and Validation of Automotive Lifts.

C. International Standards Organization (ISO): ISO 9001 Quality management systems - Requirements.

D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): UL201 - These requirements cover garage equipment, rated not more than 600 volts, for use in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation manual.
   4. Operations manual.
   5. Maintenance manual.
   6. Safety manual.

B. Shop Drawings: Template drawings and load reactions for lift application.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Factory trained authorized company, company insured for completed operations of installing lift.

B. In addition to the other requirements outlined herein, the lift or lifts, shall comply with all applicable requirements of ANSI standards. "Safety Requirements for the Construction, Care and Use of Automotive Lifts " as published by the American national Standards Institute. The lift company Quality Management System shall be ISO9001 certified.

C. Lift and all components shall be new. Used or refurbished lift and components not acceptable.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within

limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for failures due to defective materials and workmanship. Manufacturer will not assume responsibility, or compensation, for unauthorized repairs or labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rotary Lift, model as indicated on Drawings, or comparable product.

2.2 VERTICAL RISE PLATFORM LIFTS

A. Capacity: 80,000lbs (36,287kg) capacity

B. Runway Length: 30 foot (9144mm) runway length.

C. Lifting Height: The lift shall have a minimum lifting height of 77-3/4 inches (1975mm) from the bottom of the lifting legs to the top of the runways at full extension.
   1. Width of the platforms shall be 32 inches (813mm) minimum.

D. Mounting: Flush Mount

E. Design:
   1. A vertical rise heavy-duty platform lift to raise large trucks, buses, and other heavy-duty vehicles for inspection, maintenance, servicing and cleaning. Lift shall rise in a vertical fashion.
   2. The lift system shall be totally open floor design with no obstructions between lifting platforms and no crossbeams either in the front or the rear of the platforms.
   3. Lift system shall incorporate a hydraulic driven cylinder in each lifting leg assembly.
   4. The maximum lifting height of the lift system shall be programmable.
   5. Lift platforms shall be painted with a 2 step covering system to provide maximum wear for normal and for wash bay applications. The covering system must have a zinc primer and epoxy component with a textured finish.

F. Drive Mechanism:
   1. The drive system shall be hydraulic drive and shall permit lifting without any pulsations, jerks or unsteady lifting. Lifting shall be smooth. Hydraulic system shall be comprised of an electrically powered pump, flow control valves, and a fluid reservoir.
   2. Hydraulic lifting cylinders shall be of a piston type to prevent leakage in the case of piston damage.
   3. All rotating axles shall be hardened for long life and wear

G. Controls:

1. The lift operating system shall have microprocessor controls within the printed circuit board to provide various safety and operational requirements.
2. The lift system shall have control voltage rated to a maximum of 24 VDC.
3. Each control box shall have as a minimum:
    a. System disconnect.
    b. "Power-on" pilot lamp.
    c. An "up" button.
    d. A "down" button.
    e. A "lower to lock" button.
4. Provide lighting switch.
5. Provide height limit switch.
6. The lift, when fitted with the proper electrical motor, shall operate at the following voltages: 208/230V (3 phase).
7. Control panel shall be rated IP65 or better.

H. Safety Devices:
1. An independent and fail-safe mechanical safety device shall be present on each lifting leg system. This safety device shall be totally independent from the lifting drive system. A locking catch shall be free to engage the teeth of the locking strip attached to the lifting leg system.
2. Each lifting mechanism shall be provided with a position measuring device internal to each lifting cylinder whose function it is to analyze and synchronize the height of the lifting mechanisms. Incorporating the measuring device internal to the cylinder protects the device from the harsh shop environment and isolates it from changes in the lifting mechanism.
3. The lift system shall incorporate a splash proof electrical system (IP 65) so that the lift can be used in a washroom environment without damage to electrical components.
4. The lift system shall have an automatic foot-guard protection.
5. Locking mechanism shall be activated before the runways leave the recessed pit or approximately 25" of runway height. Any locking operation below this height is allowed but not required by the ANSI ALCTV standard.

I. Accessories:
1. LED lighting system installed on the inside faces of the platforms to illuminate the work area when the vehicle is raised above 18" (457mm). The LED lighting shall be 24V, and rated IP 65. The lighting height must be programmable
2. Safety Edges - Inside, outside or both sides.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until supporting structures have been properly prepared.

B. If supporting structure preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer instructions and in proper relationship

with adjacent construction. Test for proper operation and retest if necessary until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 211316 - DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes dry-pipe sprinkler system, system design, installation, and certification. The entire system shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 13.

B. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinkler specialty pipe fittings.
5. Sprinklers.
6. Alarm devices.
7. Pressure gages.
8. Nitrogen generators.
9. Hangers and supports
10. Backflow preventers.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe sprinkler piping.
2. Division 28 Section "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System.
3. Division 07 Section “Firestopping”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Dry-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure 175 psig maximum.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Building Code of New York State, 2020

B. Fire Code of New York State, 2020

C. Plumbing Code of New York State, 2020

D. NFPA 13 (National Fire Protection Association) - Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2016

E. NFPA 24 (National Fire Protection Association) - Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances, 2016

F. NFPA 25 (National Fire Protection Association) – Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection System, 2017

G. NFPA 291 (National Fire Protection Association) – Standard for fire flow testing and Marking of Hydrants, 2016

H. NFPA 72 (National Fire Protection Association) – National Fire Alarm Code, 2016

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

J. Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide

K. Requirements of Owner Insurance Underwriter and Other Authorities Having Jurisdiction as applicable.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from sprinklers that are open.

B. System to provide coverage for all areas in the building except those noted on the contract documents.

C. Provide hydraulically designed system to NFPA 13 occupancy requirements. Provide all sprinkler risers with hydraulic data plate with system design information. Mount to respective riser. This data plate shall include the location of the design area or areas, discharge densities over the design area or areas, required flow and residual pressure demand at the base of the riser, occupancy classification or commodity classification and maximum permitted storage height/configuration, and hose stream demand included in addition to the sprinkler demand.

D. Water supply data by flow test at 6 in. underground main located on Loop Road near the West corner of the Airfield Maintenance Building indicates: 100 psi static and 28 psi residual with 840 gpm flow. Contractor shall perform flow test per NFPA 291 to verify available supply.

E. Interface system with building fire alarm system.

F. Sprinkler system shall be hydraulically calculated. Pipe sizes shown on drawings shall be maintained and used in calculations.

G. Light Hazard Design Criteria: 0.10 gpm/ft2 over 1950 ft2 design area with an outside hose stream demand of 100 gpm for a duration of 30 minutes.

H. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Design Criteria: 0.15 gpm/ft2 over 1950 ft2 design area with an outside hose stream demand of 250 gpm for a duration of 60-90 minutes.

I. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Design Criteria: 0.20 gpm/ft2 over 1950 ft2 design area with an outside hose stream demand of 250 gpm for a duration of 60-90 minutes.

J. Sprinkler spacing shall not exceed 196 ft2 for Light Hazard and 130 ft2 for Ordinary Hazard.

K. A 10% psi safety factor shall be incorporated into all hydraulic calculations.

1.6 PROJECT SCOPE

A. Provide sprinkler protection for all areas as indicated on contract documents. The Westchester County Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building shall be protected with a Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

      a. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
      b. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
      c. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
      d. Repair Garages: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures as indicated in Division 1 of these specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: NFPA 13 drawings, hydraulic calculations for each design area with cross reference to applicable drawings, water supply data, and equipment schedule. Indicate layout of finished ceiling areas indicating sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation. Indicate detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls. Provide coordination drawings indicating the work of other trades.

   1. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification or Model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

C. Product Data: Submit data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

D. Samples: Submit three of each style of sprinkler specified with their respective escutcheon plates.

E. Fire Hydrant Flow Test Report: Prior to system layout, submit detailed fire flow test data per NFPA 291. Include scaled/dimensioned drawing showing flow/pressure locations/elevations; number/size/coefficient for orifices; pitot/static/residual pressures; test time/date; main sizes.

F. Approved sprinkler drawings: working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction and owner’s representative, including hydraulic calculations.

G. Submit firestopping system and material product data and UL listed firestopping details to be utilized for the project.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures as indicated in division 1 of these specifications.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

D. Submit the latest edition of NFPA 25 “Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water Based Fire Protection System” to the owner upon completion of project.

E. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include “Contractor’s Material and Test Certificate for Above Ground Piping”.

F. Schedule of preventative maintenance inspections/testing and outline of what inspections/testing shall occur.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of project.

B. Installer: Company specializing and licensed in performing work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and NICET (National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies) certified.

C. System shall be designed and installed under the direct supervision of a NICET Level III, or higher, Engineering Technician or higher certified in Fire Protection/Automatic Sprinkler System Layout.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish service and maintenance of the system components for one year from the Date of Substantial Completion as outlined in Division 21 specifications.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.13 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide extra sprinklers as required by NFPA 13.

B. Provide suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type.

C. Provide metal storage cabinet located adjacent to sprinkler riser.

D. Provide all manufacturer special tools for maintenance of system.

1.14 ADDITIONAL SPRINKLERS AND GUARDS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Provide 5 additional sprinklers with associated piping and supports and 5 additional sprinkler guards installed at locations where directed and where job conditions may require.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135, ASTM A 795, Schedule 40 for NPS 1 and larger. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method

B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Galvanized, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

D. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

G. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron and Class 300, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Victaulic Company.
    c. Tyco Fire and Building Products.

2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.
    d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 312
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

D. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

   a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Bronze.
   c. End Connections: Threaded.

5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

   a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

6. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch with visual indicating device.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.
c. Nibco Inc.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

D. Plug Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Southern Manufacturing Group.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:

a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Dry-Pipe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 260
3. Design: Differential-pressure type.
4. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, air relief valve, and fill-line attachment.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFAC Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 DRY SPRINKLER SYSTEM NITROGEN GENERATOR WITH PURGE/VENT

A. General Requirements:

1. FM 1035.
2. UL 508A.

B. Description: Nitrogen generator system to serve dry sprinkler zones for piping corrosion mitigation, including system venting. System is to provide required supervisory pressure within sprinkler zone. System is to include either an integrated, oil-less air compressor, located within the nitrogen generator system package, or a separate vibration-isolation mounted air compressor, also provided by nitrogen generator manufacturer.

C. Nitrogen Generator with Air Compressor:

1. Skid-mounted or stand-alone nitrogen generator to provide minimum nitrogen purity of 98 percent to the designated sprinkler systems.
2. Power: 1208-220 V ac, 60 Hz, Single Phase.
3. Motor Horsepower: 1/3.
4. Bypass mode and nitrogen-generating mode.
5. Minimum Capacity: As recommended by manufacturer.
6. Sized for application and capable of achieving system supervisory pressure within 30 minutes in accordance with requirements of NFPA 13. Provide ASME air receiver tank as required to meet requirements on larger systems.
7. Include filters, relief valves, coolers, automatic drains, and gauges.

D. Automatic Purge Vent/Valve:

1. Vents oxygen during system nitrogen fill.
2. Automatically closes when 98 percent minimum nitrogen has been reached.
3. Sized to allow correct purge rate per manufacturer's written instructions and with 14 days.
4. Provide one venting device for each dry sprinkler system zone.
5. Include a connection port for a portable nitrogen purity sensor or a nitrogen purity manifold.

E. Supervisory Gas Monitoring - Nitrogen Purity Sensing Device:

1. Permanently Mounted Nitrogen Purity Monitoring Device or Manifold: Permanent monitoring device to continuously monitor system's nitrogen purity.

2.8 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
    b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    c. Potter-Roemer

2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
9. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
10. Number of Inlets: Two.
11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to “AUTO SPKR."
12. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.
13. Outlet Size: NPS 6 (DN 125).

2.9 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
    b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.
4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
2. Characteristics: Quick response, nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.
3. Painted.

E. Special Coatings:

1. Teflon

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, two-piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.11 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.

2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 8-inch minimum diameter.
5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

C. Waterflow and low air supervisory pressure switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

D. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.12 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gauge Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

F. Air System Piping Gage: Include "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

2.13 HANGERS, INSERTS, DRILL-IN EXPANSION ANCHORS AND SUPPORTS

A. Standard: NFPA approved, UL Listed, or FM approved.

B. Hangers, clamps:

1. Adjustable, wrought malleable iron or steel, cadmium plated or galvanized. Copper plated or PVC coated where in contact with copper piping.
2. Adjustable swivel ring type for sprinkler piping under 6 in. and smaller.
3. Nuts and rods with electroplated zinc or cadmium (0.005 in. minimum) finish.
4. Spacing and rod sizes in accordance with NFPA.
5. Concrete inserts: Galvanized finish, maximum loading 400 lbs.
6. Drill-in expansion anchors: Maximum loading 1000 lbs., galvanized finish.

C. Supports:

1. For weights under 1000 lbs.: Drill in expansion anchor, "U" Channel, beam clamps or other structurally reviewed support. The factor of safety shall be at least five. Follow manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA.

2. For weights above 1000 lbs.: Drill through floor slabs and provide flat flush plate welded to top of rod or provide additional drill in expansion anchor and hangers to reduce load per hanger below 1000 lbs.

D. For metal decks: Drill hole through for hanger rods and imbed a welded plate in concrete or use devices designed for this application, with a safety factor of five.

2.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. Double Detector Check Valve Type**:**
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Watts
   b. Febco
   c. Conbraco

2. Cast iron body, stainless steel bolts and internal parts, with test ports and isolation valves.
3. UL/FM; NYS Approved for horizontal and vertical installation.
4. The backflow prevention valve assembly shall be provided with a test header terminating to the exterior of the building downstream of the backflow prevention assembly for forward flow tests at system demand. Provide a test header assembly with one (1) 2-1/2" national standard threaded male connection with integral valve for every 250 gallons per minute of system demand. Refer to fire protection drawings for actual quantity of valves. Provide isolation valve to isolate test assembly from the rest of system with drain valve or ball drip assembly to prevent freezing. Provide appropriate signage at test connection indicating that it is not for fire department use. "BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY TEST CONNECTION, NOT FOR FIRE DEPARTMENT USE".

2.15 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

B. Letter and Background Color: White letters with red background.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:
1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances of up to 72 inches (1830 mm) and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "System Description " Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.

B. Install backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

2. Install piping to minimize obstructions to other trades.

3. Install piping concealed above finished ceilings unless noted otherwise.

4. Pipe size called for shall be maintained. Pipe size changes made only as reviewed by owner’s representative. Where discrepancy in size occurs, the larger size shall be provided.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between fire-department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or to outside building.

J. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

K. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:

1. Pressure gages and controls.
2. Electrical power system.
3. Fire-alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.

L. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

M. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for hanger materials.

N. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

O. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

P. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and nitrogen generators.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors where indicated on contract documents.

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs where indicated on contract documents.

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Auxiliary drains shall be provided where a change in piping direction prevents drainage of system piping through the main drain valve.
1. Where the capacity of isolated trapped sections of pipe is 50 gallons or more, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 1”, accessibly located (no more than 7 feet above finished floor).
2. Where the capacity of isolated trapped sections of pipe is more than 5 gallons and less than 50 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve ¾” or larger and a plug or nipple and cap.

E. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Dry-Pipe Valves: Install trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

    a. Install nitrogen generator supply piping.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

D. The sprinkler bulb protector must remain in place until the sprinkler is completely installed and before the system is placed in service. Failure to follow this instruction could cause damage to the glass bulb, resulting in improper sprinkler operation, serious personal injury and property damage. Remove bulb protectors carefully by hand after installation. Do not use any tools to remove bulb protectors.

E. Do not install sprinklers that have been dropped, damaged, or show a visible loss of fluid. Never install sprinklers with cracked bulbs.

F. Provide protection in electric, telephone, elevator equipment, and electronic equipment spaces. Piping shall not pass directly over electric panel boards, switchboards, motor control centers, elevator rooms/hoist ways, controllers, and similar electric/telephone equipment.

G. Provide guards for sprinklers in mechanical, storage, closet, and similar spaces than 8’-0” above finished floor.

H. Provide protection under ductwork, groups of ductwork, and other obstructions to water spray distribution. Use intermediate level sprinklers if subject to water spray from above.

3.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections. Locate as indicated on contract drawings.

B. The fire department connection shall be provided with an automatic ball drip assembly to prevent freezing. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection. Each fire department connection shall be provided with a listed check valve.

C. Inlets: Coordinate fire department connection inlet type with local fire department and authority having jurisdiction. Fire department connection shall be a 2-1/2” Siamese with National Standard Threads unless otherwise specified by the local fire department. Provide chained caps. The fire department connection shall be located not less than 18” and not more than 48” above finished grade. The size of the fire department connection pipe shall be a minimum of 4” or for a hydraulically calculated system no less than the size of the system riser where one riser is being served.

D. The fire department connection shall be piped below the dry-pipe valve. For combined systems, the fire department connection shall be connected between the supply control valves and the system control valves.

E. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle. Coordinate location with local fire department.

F. Install a 30° elbow between the inlet pipe stubbing outside of the building/stand alone connection and the fire department connection at all fire department connections to prevent fire department hose kinking.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

C. Provide sign at or near fire department connection a minimum of an 36” by 36” reflective diagrammatic sign meeting NFPA 170 requirements. The sign shall also indicate the building name and address in which it services, systems within the building in which it serves, and the pressure required at the inlets to deliver the greatest system demand.

D. Valve Signage:

1. All main and sectional system control valves, including water supply control valves, shall have a sign indicating the portion of the system that is controlled by the valve.

2. All control, drain, and test connection valves shall be provided with signs indicating their purpose.

3. Where a main or section control valve is located in a closed room or concealed space, the location of the valve shall be indicated by a sign in an approved location on the outside of the door or near the opening to the concealed space.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Final Acceptance/Commissioning Test: The system will be accepted only after satisfactory test of the entire system has been accomplished by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer of Record, in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the Owner. The Contractor shall notify the above witnesses, in writing, 72 hours prior to the commencement of testing. Failure to contact the above parties will require the Contractor to conduct tests a second time at the Contractor’s expense in the presence of the above parties. C&S Engineers, Inc. shall have complete direction over the final acceptance/commissioning test of the system.

C. Water flow detecting devices including the associated alarm circuits shall be flow tested through the inspector’s test connection and shall result in an audible alarm on the premises within 5 minutes after such flow begins and until such flow stops.

D. The main drain valve shall be opened and remain open until the system pressure stabilizes. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run air compressors.
6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

F. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Test backflow preventer in accordance with NFPA 13, “Systems Acceptance” chapter.

3.10 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Verify signal devices are installed and connected to fire alarm system.

3.11 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply masking tape or paper cover to protect concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons not receiving field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers with new.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 2 hours of instruction and operation, and maintenance of all elements of the materials and methods specified above for “non-technician” personnel prior to the commissioning of the building fire suppression system. All training shall take place prior to final acceptance testing of the system. All demonstration and training provided to Owner personnel shall be witnessed by the Engineer of Record and the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The Contractor shall notify the above witnesses, in writing, 72 hours prior to the commencement of testing. Failure to contact the above parties will require the Contractor to conduct training a second time at the contractor’s expense in the presence of the above parties.

B. Instruction shall be provided by a material or system manufacturer’s certified representative familiar with the equipment and special operating requirements of the system provided and the Owner’s operating procedures.

C. Instructions shall include classroom training as well as hands on training of all components of the system and their operation.

D. Instruction shall be made available on a schedule acceptable to the Owner and the availability of the operating personnel. Instructions shall be in two separate groupings with the last instruction time frame 30 days after the second grouping. This is to allow the operating personnel to familiarize themselves with the equipment and get follow-up training as required. The last training session shall be a minimum of 1 hour(s).

E. Contractor shall be responsible for providing sufficient training materials for all present at the training session, (minimum 15 personnel). Coordinate actual requirements with the Owner at time of training.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing videotaped training sessions, which will be submitted to the owner for future employee training. All of the training sessions conducted shall be videotaped.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded or grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 1 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Standard-weight, Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

3.15 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Dry recessed pendent sprinklers.
3. Below Overhead Doors: Dry sidewall sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon. Coordinate sprinkler finish with surrounding architectural finishes.
2. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; Teflon coated where exposed to high humidity. Coordinate sprinkler finish with surrounding architectural finishes.

END OF SECTION 211316

SECTION 220529 - SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Pipe and equipment hangers, supports, and associated anchors.

B. Flashing and sealing.

C. Sleeves and seals.

D. Equipment curbs, bases and supports.

E. Vibration isolators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220700 – Piping Insulation

B. Section 223000 – Plumbing – General

C. Division 21 – Fire Protection

D. Division 3 – Concrete

E. Division 5 – Miscellaneous Metal Work: Steel Angle and Channel

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Standards

B. ASME Standards

C. Building Code of New York State 2007– Piping Seismic Supports

D. Plumbing Code of New York State 2007

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In conformance with Structural Safety Requirements of the Building Code of New York State 2007.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature indicating specifications, load capacity and construction for products furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for all Pipe Sizes 2 to 3 Inches and Cold Pipe Sizes Over 3 inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes Over 3 Inches: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.

D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods; cast iron roll and stand for hot pipe sizes 6 inches and over.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

F. Wall Support for Cold Pipe Sizes Over 3 Inches: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

G. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes Over 3 Inches: Welded steel bracket, adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.

H. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

I. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches and All Cold Pipe Sizes: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

J. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes Over 3 Inches: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

K. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

L. Shield for Insulated Piping 2 Inches and Smaller: 18 gage galvanized steel shield over insulation in 180 degree segments, minimum 12 inches long at pipe support.

M. Shield for Insulated Piping 2-1/2 Inches and Larger (Except Cold Water Piping): Pipe covering protective saddles.

N. Shields for Insulated Cold Water Piping 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Hard block non-conducting saddles in 90 degree segments, 12 inch minimum length, block thickness same as insulation thickness.

O. Shields for Vertical Copper Pipe Risers: Sheet lead.

P. Manufacturer: Grinnell or equal.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Beam Clamps.

1. Material: Malleable Iron.

2. Service: Recommended for use on American Standard I-beams and wide flange beams.

3. UL listed.

4. Manufacturer: Grinnell or equal.

2.3 HANGER RODS

A. Steel Hanger Rods: Cadmium plated, threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.4 INSERTS AND FASTENERS

A. Concrete Inserts: Malleable iron body and nut of galvanized, black finish for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms. Manufacturer: CB - Universal or equal.

B. Concrete Fasteners: Steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection. Manufacturer: Phillips or equal.

C. Size inserts and fasteners to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.5 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage galvanized steel.

B. Lead Flashing: 5 lb/sq ft sheet lead for waterproofing; one lb/sq ft sheet lead for soundproofing.

C. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing.

D. Caps: Steel, 22 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

2.6 EQUIPMENT CURBS, BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Bases: Concrete - Refer to Division 3.

B. Supports: Steel channel and/or angle - Refer to Division 5.

C. Equipment curbs shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: Form with 18 gage galvanized steel.

B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Form with steel pipe or 18 gage galvanized steel.

C. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fireproofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.

D. Stuffing, Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

E. Caulk: Acrylic sealant.

F. Fire Resistant Joint Sealers: Two part, foamed in place, silicone sealant formulated for use in through penetration fire stopping around pipe penetrations through fire rated walls and floors.

G. Sleeves shall be two sizes larger than the pipe passing through.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe.

2.9 FINISH

A. Hangers and supports shall be galvanized steel unless otherwise specified.

B. Prime coat exposed black steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Closed spring hangers or mounts with stiff springs (horizontal stiffness equal to vertical stiffness) in series with acoustic isolation pads.

B. Hanger isolators shall be designed to accommodate rod misalignment over a 30° arc.

C. Isolator sizing shall be based on equipment weight.

D. Spring isolators shall be designed to provide 50% overload capacity.

E. Hanger assembly including isolator bracket shall be designed to carry a 500% overload without failure.

F. Manufacturer: Kinetics or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSERTS AND FASTENERS

A. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

B. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts to be flush with slab surface.

C. Provide inserts and fasteners for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

D. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide thru-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

3.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Support horizontal and vertical piping as follows and in accordance with the Plumbing Code of

New York State.

PIPE SIZE	MAX. HANGER SPACING	HANGER DIAMETER
Less than 1 inch	5'-0"	3/8"
1 to 1-1/4 inch	6'-0"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 2 inch	9'-0"	3/8"
2-1/2 to 3 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"	5/8"
8 to 12 inch	14'-0"	7/8"
14 inch and Over	20'-0"	1"
PVC (All Sizes)	4'-0"	1/2"
C.I. Bell and Spigot (or No-Hub)	5'-0" and at Joints	Refer to Pipe Size

B. Anchorage shall be provided to restrain drainage piping from axial movement. For pipe sizes greater than 4 inches, restraints shall be provided for drainpipes at all changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes. Braces, blocks, rodding, and other suitable methods as specified by the coupling manufacturer shall be utilized.

C. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

D. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.

F. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.

G. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.

H. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

I. Bases of stacks shall be supported by concrete, brick laid in cement mortar or metal brackets attached to the building.

J. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

K. Rigid support sway bracing shall be provided at changes in direction greater than 45 degrees for pipe sizes 4 inches and larger.

L. Provide rigid anchors for pipes at equipment after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.3 EQUIPMENT CURBS, BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide equipment bases of concrete type specified in Division 3.

B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

C. Construct support of steel angle and/or channel, steel pipe and fittings. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

3.4 FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors and roofs.

B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counterflash and seal.

C. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36-inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.

D. Seal floor drains, shower, mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.

E. Provide acoustical lead flashing around pipes penetrating equipment rooms, installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sound control.

F. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations 14 inches minimum high above roofing surface. Flexible sheet flash and counterflash with sheet metal; seal watertight.

3.5 SLEEVES

A. Cutting, notching, bored holes and penetrations shall be in accordance with the Plumbing Code of New York State.

B. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.

C. Extend sleeves through floors one inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves full depth and provide floor plate.

D. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with stuffing, fire stopping insulation and caulk seal air tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

E. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

F. All penetrations shall be coordinated with General Contractor.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Install vibration isolators for motor driven equipment and where shown or specified.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553- PIPING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Nameplates

B. Tags

C. Pipe Markers

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220529 – Supports and Anchors

B. Section 220700 – Piping Insulation

C. Section 223000 – Plumbing - General

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.

B. Record actual locations of tagged valves on drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.

2.2 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.3 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service. (NOTE: Use magnetically traceable to mark non-metallic piping.)

2.4 CEILING TACKS

A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

B. Color code as follows:
1. Green - Plumbing valves

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

F. Identify pumps, water heater equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags. Key the numbers to the numbers used on the plans. Use corresponding numbers on electrical control panels, motor starters, etc.

G. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.

H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.

I. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.

J. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

K. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700- PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220529 - Supports and Anchors.

B. Section 220553 - Piping Identification.

C. Section 223000 - Plumbing - General.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM Standards.

B. NFPA Standards.

C. UL Standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data: Provide product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures, which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 or less in accordance with ASTM, NFPA, and UL Standards.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1.

B. Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

C. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic.

D. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER

A. Insulation: ASTM C547; rigid molded, noncombustible.
   1. 'K' ('ksi') value: ASTM C335, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
   2. Minimum Service Temperature: -20 degrees F.
   3. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
   4. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket
   1. ASTM C921, White kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
   2. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.02 perm inches.
   3. Secure with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
   4. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.

C. Tie Wire: 18 gage stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive
   1. Compatible with insulation.

E. Insulating Cement/Mastic
   1. ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

F. Fibrous Glass Fabric
   1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
   2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.

G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish
   1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.

2.2 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic
   1. Jacket: ASTM C921, One-piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off white color.
      a) Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
      b) Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
      c) Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96; 0.002 perm inches.
      d) Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
      e) Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
      f) Thickness: 10 mil.
      g) Connections: Brush on welding adhesive, Tacks or Pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape.

   2. Covering Adhesive Mastic
      a) Compatible with insulation.

B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed
   1. Fabric: ASTM C921, 6 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.

C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209.
   1. Thickness: 0.016 inch.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
   4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
   5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum, 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

D. Stainless Steel Jacket: Type 316 stainless steel.
   1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
   2. Finish: Smooth.
   3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 –EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

C. Insulated dual temperature pipes or cold pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
   1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory applied or field applied.
   2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.

3. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.
4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
5. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
6. Insulate entire system.

D. For insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory applied or field applied.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.
3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
5. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

E. Inserts and Shields:
1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert Material: ASTM C640 cork, hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

F. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

G. For pipe exposed in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces, finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers, stainless steel jacket.

H. For heat traced piping, insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

I. Insulate all roof drains, horizontal and vertical rain leader piping, domestic hot and cold water piping, hot water storage tanks, indirect waste and exposed water and drain piping at handicapped lavs, sinks and water coolers.

3.3 GLASS FIBER INSULATION SCHEDULE

PIPING SYSTEMS	PIPE SIZE Inch	THICKNESS Inch
A. Plumbing Systems		
Domestic Hot Water Supply	All	1"
Domestic Hot Water Recirc	All	1"
Tempered Domestic Water Supply	All	1"
Tempered Domestic Water Recirc	All	3/4"
Domestic Cold Water (Potable & Non-Potable)	All	1/2"
Roof Drain Bodies	All	1"
Roof Drainage - Horizontal & Vertical	All	1"
Indirect Waste	All	1/2"
Hot Water Storage Tanks	All	3"
All hw, hwc, tw above 1 ½" diameter		2"

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for combined water service and fire-service mains.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation by the contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DI: Ductile Iron.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

B. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

C. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated. Ductile Iron Pipe shall be Class 52. All pipe installed shall be poly-wrapped per AWWA requirements.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 GATE VALVES

3. Nonrising-Stem, High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig .
3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

C. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

D. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.4 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES

E. Manufacturers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
    b. Red Hed Manufacturing & Supply.

F. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.

1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.

G. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

H. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.

1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

2.5 WATER METERS

A. Water meters will be furnished by utility company with fee being paid for by the contractor.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.

3. Description: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550. Hydrant shall have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure.

a. Standard: AWWA C502.
b. Pressure Rating: minimum 250 psig.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K copper, pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

F. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 24 shall be the following:

1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

G. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 24 shall be the following:

1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

D. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
2. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

G. Bury piping with minimum depth of cover over top of pipe of at least 60 inches.

H. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

I. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

J. Sleeves are specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

K. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

L. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

M. See Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

N. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
4. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

D. UL/FMG, Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.

E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223000- PLUMBING – GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Oil Waste / Storm and Sanitary Sewer System

B. Domestic Water System

C. Indirect Waste Drainage System

D. Propane Gas and Compressed Air piping System

E. Pumped Waste Piping System (See lift station section)

F. Pipe and Pipe Fittings

G. Valves

H. Floor / Roof Drains

I. Cleanouts

J. Backflow Preventers

K. Shock Absorbers

L. Hose Bib's, Wall Hydrants

M. Pressure Gauges

N. Sump pump and Accessories

O. Oil Water Separator

P. Air Compressor / Dryer

Q. Emergency Shower Eyewash Station

R. Shock absorbers

S. Electric Water heater

T. Sewage Ejector, basin and controls

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 21 - Fire Protection

B. Division 31 - Excavation, Trenching & Backfill

C. Division 26 - Electrical Power Supply and Control Wiring and Connections for products provided under this Section shall be by the Division 16 Contractor.

D. Section 220529 - Supports and Anchors

E. Section 220533 - Piping Identification

F. Section 220700 - Piping Insulation

G. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Standards

B. ASME Standards

C. ASSE Standards

D. AWWA Standards

E. ASTM Standards

F. PDI Standards

G. Local and State Building Codes

H. American Gas Association

I. National Electrical Code

J. AWS Standards

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Include data on pipe material, valves, drains, cleanouts, interceptors, backflow preventer, hose bibs, water heater, pressure gauges, thermometers, pumps, accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders Certification: In accordance with ANSI/ASME Sec. 9, ANSI/AWS D1.1.

B. Potable water supply system components, plumbing appliances, backflow prevention devices and water distribution system safety devices shall be Third-Party Certified.

C. Sanitary, vent, and storm system plastic pipe, fittings and pipe related components shall be Third-Party Certified. All other pipe materials shall be Third-Party Tested.

D. Special waste system components shall be Third-Party Tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OIL WASTE / STORM / SANITARY PIPING - BURIED

A.	Piping:	Heat fused polyethylene DR-17
	Fittings:	Polyethylene DR-17
	Joints:	Heat fused

2.2 OIL WASTE / STORM / SANITARY PIPING - ABOVE GRADE

A.	Cast Iron Pipe:	ASTM A888, CISPI 301, hubless
	Fittings:	ASTM A888, CISPI 310, hubless cast iron
	Joints:	Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies
	NOTE:	All cast iron pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.
B.	Copper Pipe:	ASTM B306, DWV
C.	Fittings:	ANSI/ASME B16.3, cast bronze, or ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade Sn50

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING - ABOVE GRADE

A.	Copper Tubing:	ASTM B88, Type L hard drawn
	Fittings:	ANSI/ASTM B16.23, cast brass or ANSI/ASME B16.29, wrought copper
	Joints:	ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade Sn95

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING - BURIED

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

B. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

C. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.4 INDIRECT WASTE DRAINAGE PIPING - ABOVE GRADE

A.	Copper Tubing:	ASTM B88, Type M, hard drawn
	Fittings:	ANSI/ASME B16.23 cast brass or ANSI/ASME B16.29, wrought copper
	Joints:	ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade Sn95
B.	Galvanized Steel Pipe:	ASTM, A53, Schedule 40.

Fittings:	Cast Iron - galvanized
Joints:	Grooved mechanical couplings

2.5 PROPANE GAS / COMPRESSED AIR PIPING - ABOVE GRADE

A.	Steel Pipe:	ASTM A53, Schedule 40 black
	Fittings:	ANSI/ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234, forged steel welding type
	Joints:	Screwed for pipe 2 inches and under; ANSI/AWS D1.1, welded, for pipe over 2 inches

2.6 GAS COCKS

A. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze tapered plug, non-lubricated, Teflon packing, threaded ends.

B. Over 2 inches: Cast iron body and plug, non-lubricated, Teflon packing, flanged ends.

2.7 FLANGES, UNIONS, COUPLINGS, AND STRAINERS

A. Pipe size 2 inches and under: 150 psig malleable iron unions for threaded ferrous piping; bronze unions for copper pipe, soldered joints.

B. Pipe size over 2 inches: 150 psig forged steel slip-on flanges for ferrous piping; bronze flanges for copper piping; neoprene gaskets for gas service.

C. and Grooves and shouldered pipe end couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction and expansion; "C" shape composition sealing gasket; steel bolts, nuts and washers; galvanized couplings for galvanized pipe.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, water impervious isolation barrier.

E. Strainers: Bronze, Epoxy coated, Cast iron "Y" type strainer, screwed end connections, flanged connections, self-cleaning, tapped for closure plug, 20 mesh stainless steel screen; manufactured by Watts or equal.

2.8 GATE VALVES

A. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, non-rising stem and handwheel, inside screw, single wedge or disc, solder or threaded ends.

B. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem and handwheel, OS&Y, single wedge, flanged or grooved ends.

2.9 BALL VALVES

A. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle and balancing stops, solder or threaded ends with union.

C. Over 2 inches: Cast steel body; chrome plated steel ball, Teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, flanged.

2.10 FLOOR (FD) AND ROOF (RD) DRAINS

A. FD-1 Floor Drain: Coated cast iron body with 7-inch diameter or 6-inch square nickel bronze adjustable strainer with square holes, Model ZN-415 manufactured by Zurn or equal.

A. FD-2 Floor Drain (Indirect Wastes): Coated cast iron body with 7-inch diameter bronze strainer having anti-splash rim with square holes, (with funnel assembly) Model ZN-415-I manufactured by Zurn or equal.

B. Roof Drains (RD): ANSI A112.21.2; coated cast iron body with sump, removable cast iron dome strainer, membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop, with adjustable under deck clamp, roof sump receiver, waterproofing flange, controlled flow weir, leveling frame, adjustable extension sleeve (for insulation), perforated or slotted ballast guard extension for inverted roof, perforated stainless steel ballast guard extension; manufactured by Zurn or approved equal.

2.11 CLEANOUTS

A. Exterior Surfaced Areas (ECO): Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover; manufactured by Zurn or approved equal.

B. Interior Finished Floor Areas (DPCO): Coated cast iron, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and adjustable nickel-bronze strainer, round with scoriated cover in service areas and round or square with depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas; manufactured by Zurn or approved equal.

C. Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas (CO): Caulked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders; manufactured by Zurn or approved equal.

2.12 HOSE BIBBS/HYDRANTS

A. Hose Bibb (HB): Bronze or brass, replaceable hexagonal disc, 3/4" hose thread spout, chrome plated where exposed to finished spaces, with vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011; manufactured by Acorn or equal.

B. Wall Hydrant (WH): ANSI/ASSE 1019; non-freeze, encased, anti-siphon self-draining type, integral backflow preventer chrome plated lockable recessed box 3/4" hose thread spout, removable key, vacuum breaker; Model Z-1330 manufactured by Zurn or equal.

2.13 SUMP PUMP AND ACCESSORIES (P-1 Duplex).

A. 1-Topp 48” dia X 72” deep Fiberglass basin with anti- float flange assembly

B. 1-Topp C48DSA-01ADN 52” OD Duplex ¼” steel cover with individual pump access plates, ECG electrical cord grips, 1.5” slip pump top discharges, 2” vent on main cover. 10” Inspection plate drilled and tapped for (4) ½” liquid tight to hold

float control cords in place. (PD = Discharge piping to be HDPE, High density polyethyene).

C. 1-Topp H400R 4” Rubber inlet grommet -To be shipped loose for field installation

D. 2- Pentair Model SX50H 208/3/60 volts, .5 HP Class 1, division 1 group D, Explosion proof cast iron submersible sump pumps, recessed impellers, 1.5” vertical discharge, with 20’ power / control cords

E. 1-Boulay Duplex 208-volt, .5 HP UL control panel
Includes:
Nema 4x enclosure
Full inner door
Pump and control breakers
Motor starters with overloads
H-O-A’s and run lights.
Duplex Alternation
Seal fail and high temp
Intrinsically safe float controls
High level with horn & flash

F. 2-Conery CIBC150 Cast Iron 1.25” ball check valves

G. 2-Conery BGV150 1.25 Bronze gate valves

H. 4-SJE Milliamp 20’ N/O Control floats with cable weights

2.13 OIL WATER SEPARATOR (OWS)

Model HTC Double-wall Oil/Water Separator with with Corella® Coalescer Plate System and HighGuard Protection System

Scope

The separator shall be designed for gravity separation of free oils (hydrocarbons and other petroleum products) along with some settleable solids from wastewater associated with garage maintenance operations. Separator shall be prefabricated with inclined, parallel, flat/corrugated plate and impingement coalescers. Separator shall be installed underground with top access at or above grade level. The source of the influent to the separator shall be gravity flow from stormwater runoff, hydrocarbon spills, and/or cleaning/maintenance operations.
d/or cleaning/maintenance operations.

Specifications

Provide Highland Tank Model HTC-350 Underground Double-wall Parallel Flat/Corrugated Plate Gravity Displacement Oil/Water Separator(s). Separator shall be furnished with oil level alarm and leak detection systems having a total volume of 350 gallons to comply with Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures (SPCC) plan requirements at the facility. The sizing of this oil/water separator is consistent with industry protocols for complying with the minimum federal spill and discharge regulations. A separator of smaller volume is not permissible.

r of smaller volume is not permissible.

of smaller volume is not permissible.

Separator to be furnished with a Corella® inclined parallel flat/corrugated plate coalescer to simultaneously separate free oil droplets and settleable or suspended solids particles from water without clogging of the coalescer.

Quantity: 1

Nominal Dimensions:

Nominal Diameter: as indicated on the drawings.

Nominal Length: as indicated on the drawings

Performance

Influent Characteristics

Provide separator designed for intermittent and variable flows of water, oil, or any combination of non-emulsified oil-water mixtures ranging from zero to 35 gal/min. Nominal separator retention time shall be 10 minutes, based on total unit volume. (Actual retention time will be less due to air space above fluid level).

Typical operating temperature range of the influent oil in water mixture: 40º F to 80º F.

Typical specific gravity range of the oils at operating temperatures: 0.71 to 0.92.

Typical specific gravity range of the fresh water at operating temperatures: 1.00 to 1.03.

Effluent Characteristics

The free oil and grease concentration in the effluent from the separator shall not exceed 10 mg/l (10 PPM) to satisfy requirements of the NPDES stormwater discharge permit. To achieve this goal, it will be necessary to remove all free oil droplets equal to and greater than 20 microns.

Design Criteria

Separator shall be designed in accordance with Stokes Law and the American Petroleum Institute Publication 421, "Monographs on Refinery Environmental Control - Management of Water Discharges; Design and Operation of Oil/Water Separators." The total effective surface area of the parallel-corrugated plate coalescer shall be determined by OWS manufacturer for the flow, temperature, and oil specific gravity conditions specified above. The total effective surface area of the polypropylene impingement coalescer shall be determined by OWS manufacturer for the flow, temperature, and oil specific gravity conditions specified above. Calculations, signed and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer shall be submitted to document specified effluent quality based on complete removal of the specified oil globule. A separator with lower effective surface areas is not permissible.
shall be determined by OWS manufacturer for the flow, temperature, and oil specific

gravity conditions specified above. Calculations, signed and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer shall be submitted to document specified effluent quality based on complete removal of the specified oil globule. A separator with lower effective surface areas is not permissible.
hall be determined by OWS manufacturer for the flow, temperature, and oil specific gravity conditions specified above. Calculations, signed and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer shall be submitted to document specified effluent quality based on complete removal of the specified oil globule. A separator with lower effective surface areas is not permissible.

Separator capacities, dimensions, construction, and thickness shall be in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Subject UL-58 Standard for Safety, Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids, Double-wall construction with 360-degree Steel Secondary Containment. Separator shall comply with National Fire Protection Association NFPA 30 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code. The inner steel tank shall be completely contained within the outer steel tank, enclosing 100% of the tank volume. The tank must have a double steel shell without a defined space between the layers (UL Type I Double-wall). The space between the inner and outer steel walls shall be monitored with an approved electronic leak detection device through a pipe that extends vertically to the top of the tank from the bottom of the shell. Tank construction using thin walled primary tank with external fiberglass jacket shall not be permissible.
alled primary tank with external fiberglass jacket shall not be permissible.
cket shall not be permissible.

Separator shall be the standard patented product of a steel tank manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such equipment. Manufacturer shall have at least 20-years of experience in manufacturing similar units for identical applications. No subcontracting of tank fabrication shall be permitted.

Separator shall be fabricated, inspected, and tested for leakage before shipment from the factory by manufacturer as a completely assembled vessel (to the greatest extend possible with consideration to shipping requirements) ready for installation.

Separator shall be cylindrical, horizontal, atmospheric-type steel vessel intended for the separation and storage of flammable and combustible liquids. The separator shall have the structural strength to withstand static and dynamic hydraulic loading while empty and during operating conditions. The Oil/Water Separator’s dimensions and thickness shall be in strict compliance with Roark’s Formulas for Stress and Strain as presented in UL 58. Calculations, signed and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer shall be submitted to document structural strength under specified overbearing or external pressure. A separator with a reduced shell thickness is not permissible.
eer shall be submitted to document structural strength under specified overbearing or external pressure. A separator with a reduced shell thickness is not permissible.
er shall be submitted to document structural strength under specified overbearing or external pressure. A separator with a reduced shell thickness is not permissible.

Separator shall have the following oil storage capacities:
- High oil level (warning), equal to about 20% of the static vessel volume,
- High-high oil (alarm), equal to about 43% of the static vessel volume,
- Emergency oil spill capacity equal to about 80% of the static vessel volume.

Separator shall consist of inlet and outlet connections, non-clogging flow distributor and energy dissipater device, stationary under flow baffle, pre-settling area for solids, sludge baffle, oil coalescing chamber with removable parallel corrugated plates and sectionalized removable polypropylene impingement coalescers to optimize separation of

free oil from water, effluent downcomer positioned to prevent discharge of free oil that has been separated from the water, access manways for coalescers and each chamber, fittings for vent, oil pump-out, sampling, gauging, leak detection, and lifting lugs.
chamber, fittings for vent, oil pump-out, sampling, gauging, leak detection, and lifting lugs.
hamber, fittings for vent, oil pump-out, sampling, gauging, leak detection, and lifting lugs.

Separator Corrosion Control System shall be in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Subject UL-1746 Standard for External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Storage Tanks and HighGuard External Corrosion Protection Specifications.

Description

The separator shall be a pre-packaged, pre-engineered, ready to install unit consisting of:

A 4-inch flanged influent connection with an internal influent nozzle at the inlet end of the separator. Nozzle discharge point will be located at the furthest diagonal point from the effluent discharge opening.

A velocity head diffusion baffle at the inlet to:

- reduce horizontal velocity and flow turbulence.
- distribute the flow equally over the separators cross sectional area.
- direct the flow in a serpentine path in order to enhance hydraulic characteristics and fully utilize all separator volume.
- completely isolate all inlet turbulence from the separation chamber.

A sediment area to disperse flow and collect oily solids and sediments.

A sludge baffle to retain settleable solids and sediment and prevent them from entering the separation chamber.

An oil/water separation chamber containing removable inclined, parallel, flat/corrugated coalescer plates, sloped downward toward the sediment chamber, to:

- shorten the vertical distance than an oil globule has to rise for effective removal. Minimum plate gap to be 1-1/4".
- enhance coalescence by generating a slight sinusoidal (wave like) flow pattern thereby causing smaller, slow rising, oil globules to coalesce together on the undersides of the plates forming larger, rapidly rising sheets of oil.
- direct the paths of the separated oil to the surface of the separator.

and a sectionalized removable "Petro-Screen" polypropylene impingement coalescer designed to intercept oil globules of less than 20 microns in diameter. Heavy, one-piece impingement coalescers are not permissible.

An internal effluent downcomer pipe, located at the outlet end of the separator, to allow for effluent discharge from the bottom of the separation chamber only.

A 4-inch flanged effluent connection.

Fittings for vent, interface/level sensor, leak detection, waste oil pump-out, sampling, and gauge.

One (1) 30-inch diameter manway, UL approved, complete with -inch extensions (length based on burial depth), covers, gaskets, and bolts. Manway shall be positioned to facilitate access into sediment chamber for solids removal and oil removal.

Lifting lugs at balancing points for handling and installation.

Identification plates: Plates to be affixed in prominent location and be durable and legible throughout equipment life.

HighGuard Corrosion Protection System consisting of:

- External surfaces commercial grit blasted and coated with 75 mils DFT HighGuard self-reinforcing polyurethane.
- 10-year limited warranty

Accessories & Options

- Internal surfaces commercial grit blasted and coated with 15 mils DFT heavy duty polyurethane.

o High-LINK® LevelShield Series W- Separator shall be supplied with a High-LINK® cloud based remote monitoring system in either of the below formats, dependent on oil/water separator design. Please visit this link for product literature and description on the High-LINK® LevelShield Series W.

o Overall High-LINK® system features include:
o Provides remote, real-time cloud-based monitoring of system with annual High-LINK® subscription package
o Alerts personnel of activity & alarms via email. Email alerts are managed via High-LINK® software application.

- o Can send an automatic alert to waste haulers when reaching capacity if customer desires
- o Prevents costly service with predictive maintenance tool by monitoring various system component performances.
- o Eliminate unnecessary cleanouts.
- o Verify vendor BOL and work performed
- o Collect history data for budget forecasting

o LevelShield Series WL-

§ The control panel shall contain both level sensor and leak detection control. The control panel shall be NEMA 4 minimum enclosure rating. Power to the control panel is to be 120VAC volt, single phase.
§ Provides onsite continuous monitoring of overall liquid level, oil level in gallons, and set point alarm conditions for high oil level and high-high oil level in the oil/water separator.
§ An audible and visual leak detection alarm system for monitoring the interstice is also provided.
§ A silence control shall be provided for the audible alarms.
§ Panel shall include intrinsically safe connection to sensors. Level Sensor to be constructed of stainless steel with polyvinylidene floats.

o LevelShield Series WC-

- Includes all the WL operations plus additional features for:
  - High sand and grit level detection
  - Pump and valve operations
  - Effluent quality monitoring

- Variable site-specific monitoring or control points (please contact Highland Tank for custom monitoring & controls)

- Separator shall be supplied with Highland Tank Deadman Anchoring System that includes
polyester hold-down straps and concrete deadman anchors.

- Polyester or steel hold-down straps (10'-6" maximum diameter for polyester straps)

- Grade Level Manways for vehicle traffic loading (H20)

- Level and Leak Sensors

Quality Assurance

Submittals:

Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for oil/water separators shall show principal dimensions and location of all fittings.

Instructions: Separator installation, operation, and maintenance instructions are available at www.highlandtank.com

Quality Control: Quality control, inspection procedures, shall be considered part of the submittal package.

Warranty

The manufacturer shall warrant its products to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of shipment. The warranty shall be limited to repair or replacement of the defective part(s).

Highland Tank 10-year limited warranty for external corrosion and structural defects.

Approved Manufacturer

Highland Tank and Mfg. Co., One Highland Road, Box 338, Stoystown, PA 15563, Phone 814 893-5701, FAX 893-6126, shall manufacture the Oil/Water Separator. For additional information visit us at www.highlandtank.com

2.14 AIR COMPRESSOR / DRYER

A. Rotary screw style compressor, / air dryer package, 76.2" long, x 25.2" wide, x 57.8 " tall., 15 Horse Power, 40.7 scfm. @ 175 psi, ¾" outlet, 3/8 " condensate drain outlet, sound level 69 dba, 760 lbs. weight, Full voltage motor starting , tefc high efficiency drive motor, five year warrantee, 120 gallon receiver tank, with integrated dryer, with infologic2 controller, and 4000 psi concrete utility pad, Manufactured by Quincy model # QGS-15 Rotary Compressor or equal.

2.15 EMERGENCY SHOWER EYEWASH STATION (ESEW)

A. Portable plastic, wall mounted combination handheld emergency shower and dual spray eye wash station, meets ANSI Z358.1-2009 certification, Manufactured by Global Industrial model 708387 or approved equal.

2.16 SHOCK ABSORBER (SA)

A. Water piston arrestors, sized per Plumbing drainage institute standard (PDI) manufactured by Watts or approved equal.

2.17 ELECTRIC WATER HEATER (EWH)

A. Under sink mounted, portable tankless electric point of use domestic water heater. 110 volt AC, 50-60 hz, 3000 watts. temperature range from 68 degrees F to 122 degrees F. Manufactured by BILPIKOGoo, Model # XY-FA,

2.18 SEWAGE EJECTOR

A. Package system, molded polyethylene basin, 24"x32", with rib design, molded 4" inlet, 360 degree molded handle, with 2" vent, and 2" discharge, ½ Horse Power, 155 volts, with alarm control panel, rated for 35 gpm at 22 feet of total dynamic head, Manufactured by Little Giant, or approved equal, model # as follows:
Basin # PPS2V2D or approved equal.
Pump # 10SC-CIM or approved equal.
Float # PPSFWA or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends, remove burrs and bevel plain end of ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, inside and outside of pipe, before assembly.

C. Remove welding slag or foreign material from pipe and fitting materials.

D. Coordinate cutting and forming of roof and floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

A. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing piping, joints or connected equipment.

F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with General Contractor.

H. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 2.5 ft. of cover.

J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

K. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports and accessories not prefinished, ready for finish painting.

L. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/4 inch per foot for piping 3 inches & smaller and 1/8 inch per foot for piping 4 inches and larger.

M. Excavate in accordance with Division 31.

N. Backfill in accordance with Division 31.

O. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

Q. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

R. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

S. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

T. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to permit intended performance.

U. Locate cleanouts at bases of stacks and leaders, changes in direction of more than 45 degrees on all horizontal runs, where required by Code and elsewhere as shown.

V. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

W. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

X. Install roof leader expansion joints on roof leaders with over a 20-foot vertical drop below roof drain and no horizontal offset immediately below drain.

Y. Install air gap type funnel drain for reduced pressure backflow preventer relief vent. Spill over floor drain or mop basin. Drain to exterior and provide rodent screen.

Z. Air admittance valves shall be located a minimum of four (4) inches above the weir of the fixture trap, installed in the vertical upright position and must be accessible for service, repair or replacement.

3.4 TESTS

A. Tests and inspections shall comply with the Plumbing Code of New York State.

3 Above Grade and Interior Buried Sanitary, Vent, Indirect Waste, Storm Piping: Seal open ings; fill with water at minimum 10 feet of head and hold water level constant for two hours. Section test system so that maximum test pressure at any point in system does not exceed 40 psi. Locate test tees as required.

4 Exterior Buried Non-Pressure Piping: Tested by measurement of exfiltration with maximum leakage of 25 gal./inch dia./24 hr./1,000 ft.

5 Above Grade Interior Domestic, Water Piping: Hydrostatic test at 150 psi for two hours.

6 Exterior Water Mains: Hydrostatic test at 200 psi for two hours.

7 Above Grade Interior Natural Gas Piping: 5 psig air pressure for 24 hours with no drop. Purge entire system subsequent to successful completion of testing. Make final test with soap solution.

3.5 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

B. Ensure pH of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/l residual.

D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

E. Maintain disinfectant in systems for 24 hours.

F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/l, repeat treatment.

G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/l.

H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C601.

END OF SECTION 223000

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Water closets

B. Lavatories

C. Electric water coolers

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 6 - Custom Casework: Preparation of counters for sinks.

B. Division 7 - Joint Sealers: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.

C. Division 10 - Toilet and Bath Accessories: Lavatory tops.

D. Section 220529 - Supports and Anchors

E. Section 223000 - Plumbing – General

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Standards

B. ARI Standards

C. ADA Standards

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data including fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim and finishes.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Five-year manufacturer's warranty of electric water cooler compressor.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Plumbing fixtures shall be Third-Party Tested.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER CLOSET (WC)

A. Bowl: Floor mounted, siphon jet vitreous china closet bowl, with elongated rim, 1-1/2 inch top spud, for 1.28 gallon flush, china bolt caps; ADA compliant bowl height 16 5/8" off floor and 12" off wall rough-in dimension, Madera model# 3043.528.020, manufactured by American Standard or approved equal.

B. Sensor Flush Valve: Sensor activated with four size AA batteries, polished chrome plated, piston type with one-inch capped screwdriver angle stop with back check, threaded union tailpiece, vacuum breaker, wall flange, maximum 1.28 gallon flush, a low battery indicator light, adjustment range, manual override button; Model 8311 manufactured by Moen.

C. Seat: White color elongated open front by Church or approved equal.

2.2 LAVATORY (LAV)

A. Basin: ANSI A112.19.2; Wall mounted lavatory, white vitreous China, front over flow lavatory 20 ½" x 18 ¼" minimum; "Lucenne " Model # 0355.012 manufactured by American Standard or approved equal.

B. Faucet Trim : Single handle 4" center faucet, with chrome finish, chrome 17 gage P-trap chrome plated supplies, loose key stops manufactured by McGuire or approved equal. (NOTE: All supplies and waste to be installed with ada approved clearance, eliminating the need for insulation kits). by Delta model# 516LF-HGMHDF or approved equal.

C. Wall Carrier with wall brackets rate for lavatory, manufactured by American Standard or approved equal (**MOUNTED AT ADA COMPLIANT HEIGHT**)

2.3 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER (EWC)

A. Double level wall mounted, barrier free, ADA compliant, electric water cooler with stainless top, vinyl on steel body, with elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, bottle fill station, automatic stream regulator, mounting bracket, push bars on front, refrigerated with integral air cooled condenser, capacity of 8 gph, 1/5 HP compressor, 115 volt; Model LZSTL8WSLP, manufactured by Elkay or approved equal.

B. Wall Carrier: By Watts or approved rqual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

B. Verify adjacent construction is ready to receive rough-in work of this Section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb

D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall carriers and bolts.

E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant, color to match fixture.

F. Repair leaky faucets and valves prior to final inspection.

G. Coordinate work with other trades.

H. Mount fixtures to the following heights above finished floor:

Water Closet:
Handicapped 18 inches to top of seat.

Electrical Water Cooler
Standard 30 inches to top of basin rim.
Handicapped 36 inches from the floor to the spout outlet.

Lavatories
Handicapped 29 inches to apron clear.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

B. At completion clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.4 FIXTURE ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

A. See drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:
1. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230514 - ELECTRIC WIRING FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide "control" wiring circuits for equipment and associated control devices, and control panels including standalone control panels and terminal equipment controllers.

B. Provide certain "power" wiring as called for.

C. Assistance, as required, and coordination with Division 26, "Electric."

1.3 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. Power wiring for motors, motor starters and associated starting equipment, as well as mounting of motor starters and devices, is included in Division 26, "Electric."

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Wiring installed in compliance with NEC, local governing codes, and applicable requirements of Division 26, "Electric."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Provide complete wiring diagrams for equipment and systems. Deliver wiring diagrams to proper parties in time for roughing of conduit, equipment connections, and avoid delay in construction schedule. Wiring diagrams and roughing information to clearly indicate items to be mounted and/or wired as part of the Work of Division 26, "Electric."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING MATERIALS

A. Materials:

1. Rigid conduit, hot dipped, galvanized steel with galvanized, threaded malleable iron fittings.
2. Metallic type (EMT), low carbon steel, with galvanized steel compression type, concrete tight fittings.
3. Flexible conduit, steel interlock type, galvanized, with galvanized steel fittings, plastic coated in wet locations, (Crawl spaces, outdoors).
4. Boxes and Fittings: Conduit style in damp or wet locations. Other locations; galvanized, stamped steel type or conduit type.
5. Wire: Annealed copper, 98% conductivity. # 12 AWG minimum size for branch circuit and emergency system wiring; #14 AWG minimum size for 120 volt control circuits and
   #16 AWG for low voltage control circuits unless otherwise called for.
6. Insulation: Type THHN. Power feeders and branch circuits rated 230 volts and under color-coded red, black and blue with white neutral conductor. Power feeders and branch circuits rated 240 volts to 480 volts color coded orange, brown and yellow, with gray neutral conductor.

2.2 SHIELDED INSTRUMENTATION WIRING

A. Suitable for analog input and output devices; #16 AWG twisted shielded pair.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Check electrical wiring pertaining to equipment for completeness and correctness of connections. Correct any misapplied motor and/or motor starter, improper thermal overload device, or device which fails to function and resultant damage, whether due to incorrect connections or improper information on wiring diagrams.

3.2 WIRING FOR CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Provide control and instrumentation wiring for equipment.

B. Wiring circuits shall be in conduit. Rigid type below slabs, wet locations, exposed to weather and hazardous locations. EMT in dry, nonhazardous locations for concealed or exposed Work. Provide 18 in. minimum length flexible conduit at motors and device subject to vibration. Conduit supported on 5 ft. centers. Do not attach directly to hot surfaces, piping, or ductwork.

C. Control wiring shall be in separate conduit from power wiring.

D. Provide green grounding wire circuits from starter, and run ground wire through conduit to

each remote auxiliary relay, pushbutton station, remote panel heating device, thermostat, or device with potentials in excess of 50 volts contained within. Size ground wire per NEC.

E. Where allowable by code, Teflon coated insulated wire may be provided in accessible ceiling plenums for low voltage control systems.

3.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Provide surface raceway in areas without ceiling (non-mechanical rooms) and where exposed to wood deck.

B. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

D. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

3.4 FIELD WIRING IN STARTERS, CONTROLLERS, AND PANELS

A. Wiring within starters, controllers, and temperature control panels, shall be routed neatly in gutter space, away from moving and/or heat producing parts.

B. Provide 30 ampere, 600 volt rated terminal blocks. Do not place more than two wire connections on pilot device or relay terminal. Where more than two circuit connections are required, use terminal blocks.

C. Provide nylon self-insulated, locking type spade lugs for all control wires.

D. Cables and wires shall be neatly bundled and lashed with nylon cable straps.

END OF SECTION 230514

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Equipment stands.
5. Equipment supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

D. Delegated Design Submittals: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to **ASCE/SEI 7**.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of **carbon steel** .

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of **copper-plated steel**.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
b. Flex-Strut Inc.

c. MIRO Industries Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb**.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Framing System Installation: **Metal**. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings

at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

   a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

2. Comply with requirements in **Section 099123 "Interior Painting"** for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or

insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

N. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device component.
4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. For each wind-load protection device that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:

a. Vibration Isolator and Wind-Load-Restraint Selection: Select vibration isolators, wind-load restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

2. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and basis for approval (tests or calculations).
3. Design Calculations for Vibration Isolation Devices: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operating forces required to select proper vibration isolators, and to design vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consequential Damage: Provide additional restraints for suspended HVAC components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted HVAC components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-05 so that failure of a non-essential or essential HVAC component will not cause the failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

B. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

C. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. California Dynamics Corporation
    c. Isolation Technology, Inc
    d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
5. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

    a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. California Dynamics Corporation
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc
3. Thybar Corporation

B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.

C. Upper Frame: Shall provide continuous and captive support for equipment.

D. Lower Support Assembly: Shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

1. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with integrity of roof.
2. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

E. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation [**and wind-load control**]devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to wind-load forces.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind force loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

D. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

E. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Brady Corporation
   b. Carlton Industries, LP
   c. Craftmark Pipe Markers

   d. LEM Products Inc.
   e. Marking Services Inc.
   f. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the

Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
3. Duct leakage tests verification.
4. HVAC-control system verification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at [**Project site**] <**Insert location**> after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of [**14**] <**Insert number**> days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

E. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.

F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
4. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

B. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in [**inch-pound (IP)**] [**and**] [**metric (SI)**] units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Fans and ventilators.
3. Unit heaters.
4. Condensing units
5. Heating-only makeup air units.
6. Split-system air conditioners.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.

3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fan(s).

B. Measure and record entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Measure and record entering and leaving refrigerant pressures.

D. Measure and record operating data of compressor(s), fan(s), and motors.

3.9 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

PART 4 - HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

4.2 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

4.3 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

4.4 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    g. [**Variable-frequency controller**] [**Inlet vane**] settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    h. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    i. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
4. Terminal units.
5. Balancing stations.
6. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and speed.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan speed.
    d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    j. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
    k. Return airflow in cfm.
    l. Outdoor-air damper position.
    m. Return-air damper position.
    n. [**Vortex damper position**].

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.
    e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
    f. Make and model number.
    g. Face area in sq. ft..
    h. Tube size in NPS.
    i. Tube and fin materials.

j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and speed.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.

n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

4.5 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

    1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
    2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

4.6 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
   1. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor plenum air.
   2. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
   2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

   1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
   2. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
   3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
   4. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
   5. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
   3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.

G. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. VOC Content: 300 g/L or less.
2. Low-Emitting Materials: Verify mastic coatings comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
    c. Knauf Insulation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.

c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.

2. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.
        2) Gemco.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.
        2) CL WARD & Family Inc.
        3) Gemco.
        4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.
        2) Gemco.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

6. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Gemco.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire Products.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents[**, unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record**].

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: [**Two**] <**Insert number**> finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.

2. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. None.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Airex Manufacturing.
c. Armacell LLC.
d. K-Flex USA.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. K-Flex USA.

C. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
d. Speedline Corporation.

2.3 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
1.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install

insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, [wo locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for Westchester County Airport Snow Removal Equipment Bldg. heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
B. HVAC control system at Westchester County SRE Bldg. shall be a localized DDC control system that is standalone to the building. Main control panel(s) for systems shall be located in the Electrical/Data Room 106.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. I/O: Input/output.

B. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

C. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
   a. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
   b. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
   c. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
   d. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
   e. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
   f. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
   g. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
5. Written description of sequence of operation.
6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
7. Controlled Systems:

    a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
    c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    d. Points list.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
2. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
3. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 DDC CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Niagara Tridium Controls or approved equal.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

    a. Global communications.
    b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
    d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
    e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.

3. Standard Application Programs:

    a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
    b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
    c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
    d. Remote communications.
    e. Maintenance management.
    f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).

4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

    a. Global communications.
    b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.

3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
5. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.

C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.

1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.

2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.

D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. Response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and **72**-hour battery backup.
2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. LonWorks Compliance: Communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol using LonTalk protocol.
4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

2.5 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.

B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.

C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.

1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.6 TIME CLOCKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ATC-Diversified Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
3. Paragon Electric Co., Inc.
4. Precision Multiple Controls, Inc.
5. SSAC Inc.; ABB USA.
6. TCS/Basys Controls.
7. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
8. Time Mark Corporation.

B. Seven-day, programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover; multiple-switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. Ebtron, Inc.

c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
f. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: Use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft..
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
c. Thermometer: Exposed.
d. Orientation: Horizontal.

8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Manufacturers:

a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. General Eastern Instruments.
c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
e. TCS/Basys Controls.
f. Vaisala.

2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.

6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

E. Electronic Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

F. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. BEC Controls Corporation.
   b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

2.9 AIR FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Duct Airflow Station: Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Air Monitor Corporation.
   b. Wetmaster Co., Ltd.
   c. Ruskin

2. Flow Straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4-inch parallel cell, 3 inches deep.
3. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet-nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.

2.10 THERMOSTATS

A. Manufacturers:

1.Erie Controls.

2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.

B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF".
2. Mount on single electric switch box.

C. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.

1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include degree F, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:

    a. Time of day.
    b. Actual room temperature.
    c. Programmed temperature.
    d. Programmed time.
    e. Duration of timed override.
    f. Day of week.
    g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

D. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

E. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.

F. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.

3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.

G. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

H. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

I. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

2.11 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
3. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Belimo Air Controls (USA), Inc.

2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

a. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
b. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
c. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.

3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120-V ac.
7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
10. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.12 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
4. United Enertech Corp.
5. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.

2.13 MANUAL & COMBINATION MAGNETIC CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
1. Configuration: Nonreversing or Two speed.
2. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type or melting alloy type.

3. Flush or Surface mounting.
4. Red pilot light.
5. Additional Nameplates: HIGH and LOW for two-speed controllers.

C. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
1. Configuration: Nonreversing or Reversing.
2. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

3. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
4. Control Circuits: 24 or 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

5. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:

a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
b. Class 10, Class 20 or Class 30 tripping characteristic as required.
c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

6. Bimetallic Overload Relays:

a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
b. Class 10, Class 20 or Class 30 tripping characteristic as required.
c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
d. Ambient compensated.
e. Automatic resetting.

7. Solid-State Overload Relay:

a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
b. Sensors in each phase.
c. Class 10 or Class 20 or Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
e. Analog communication module.

8. N.C., N.O., isolated overload alarm contact.
9. External overload reset push button.

D. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J or Class R fuses.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

2. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.14 CARBON-MONOXIDE MONITORING SYSTEM

A. Mount unit to wall per manufacturer's recommendation.
B. Indicate area to be monitored on Drawings.
C. Install sample points in monitored area to provide accurate measurement of gas concentration.
D. Install exposed sampling points with a finished appearance consistent with other materials in space. Submit proposed products to be installed for review and approval.
E. Individually install each sample point to the carbon-monoxide monitoring system.
F. Install tubing in a minimum size of NPS 3/8.
G. Use compression fittings at connections to equipment.
H. If not indicated on Drawings, locate carbon-monoxide monitoring system in a secured and serviceable location accessible to authorized personnel.
I. Support carbon-monoxide monitoring system from floor or wall. Support floor-mounted systems using a structural channel frame. Provide mounting brackets.
J. Provide electric power as required.

2.14 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling.

2.15 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:

A. Make-up Air Unit:
1. Occupied Mode: MAU-1 & MAU-2 shall run continuously during occupied mode only when all overhead doors are closed OR when the outdoor air temperature is below 55deg. F. (adj.). If two or more overhead doors are open AND the outdoor air temperature is above 55°F(adj.) the MAU shall disable. This operation shall be completed via door switch at each overhead door. If the discharge air temperature falls below the adjustable setpoint of 60deg. F. the burner shall be enabled to maintain the 60 deg. F.(adj.) discharge air temperature.
2. Unoccupied Mode: MAU-1 & MAU-2 shall be disabled during unoccupied mode based on a 7-day schedule. A manual override button shall be within the appartatus bay for users to turn on the MAU during the unoccupied mode.
3. On detection of smoke from the unit mounted smoke detectors or on signal from the fire alarm system, the supply fan shall cycle off and the outside air damper shall close, and an alarm shall be indicated on the local control system.

4. See Section E.1.a. below for CO Alarm Mode for MAU-1/MAU-2 & EF systems.

B. Infrared, Gas-fired, Tubular Heating System:

1. The infrared heating system shall be controlled via wall-mounted thermostat. The user's shall be able to adjust the setpoint for the system. The equipment safety features shall be run through the system controller to enable the system to enable the vacuum pump(s) and burner(s).

C. Ductless Split System

1. The cooling/heating shall be controlled thru the factory provided 7 day programmable thermostat. The thermostat shall cycle cooling/heating to maintain space temperature of 72°F(adjustable).

D. Vehicle Exhaust Removal System:

1. System shall be run from local control panel provided with turnkey system solution. Shall have sense of output pressure normally generated by any internal combustion engine. When the nozzle is connected to the vehicle's exhaust tailpipe and the vehicle has started by the operator an automatic controller, the increased output pressure shall be detected by a pressure sensor and activate the exhaust blower. A low voltage timer will keep the exhaust fan operating for a period of time designated by SRE personnel procedures.

E. Fans

1. Apparatus Bay Fans (EF-1 thru EF-6):

a. Low Mode (CO levels are above 25ppm) & High Mode (CO levels are above 50ppm based on an average over an 8-hour period or average 200ppm for an one-hour period) When MAU-1 & MAU-2 is enabled the exhaust fan damper shall open and the fan shall start. When the dampers have reached full open, as indicated by the damper actuators end switch, the fan will be commanded to start. An alarm will be sent to the DDC system if the fans fail to start, the dampers fails to open. The carbon monoxide (CO) detector shall override the normal control sequence when space CO level exceeds 50ppm average over an 8-hour period or an average of 200ppm over an hour period. When space CO level is exceeded, MAU-1 & MAU-2 shall start and fans EF-1 thru EF-6 shall start.

b. Exhaust fans shall be sequenced to disable in response to other sources of exhaust within the storage facility (Vehicle Exhaust Removal Systems). Refer to M-002 HVAC Building Air Balance Diagram for sequencing to follow.

c. Temporary override switch, illuminated pushbutton switch, shall allow user to start exhaust fan (1 switch for each fan) for 15 minutes (adjustable). Temporary override of the fan shall be thru the DDC control system.

d. Fans shall be shutdown and motorized automatic air damper shall close upon activation of the fire alarm system.

2. Restroom Exhaust Fans (EF-7 & EF-8)

a. Each fan shall be circuited with the lighting circuit to respective restroom.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply is available to control units.

B. Verify that ductwork and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and operators. Implement all features as required to achieve sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Places subject to damage.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
4. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
5. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
6. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
7. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
8. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. Control System Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
11. Check system as follows:

    a. Verify that controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

    a.Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.

b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Pressure:

a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

6. Temperature:

a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

7. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
9. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
10. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (State of California).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment vibration isolation.

D. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI

1. Seismic Hazard Level (SHL): B.
2. Connection Level: 2.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

F. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless

otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For ducts exposed to weather or wet environments, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
3. Where specified for specific applications, all joints are to be welded.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams are to be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.

1. Where specified for specific applications, all joints are to be welded.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For ducts exposed to weather or wet environments, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Elgen Manufacturing
2. McGill AirFlow LLC
3. MKT Metal Manufacturing
4. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

F. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish is to be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch- minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants

and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for

branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

L. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

M. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS SERVING HIGH-

HUMIDITY LOCATIONS

A. Install exhaust ducts from wet, high-humidity locations without dips and traps that may hold water. Slope ducts a minimum of 2 percent back to dishwasher or toward drain.

B. Provide a drain pocket at each low point and at the base of each riser with a 1-inch trapped copper drain from each drain pocket to open site floor drain.

C. Minimize number of transverse seams.

D. Do not locate longitudinal seams on bottom of duct.

3.4 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WET ENVIRONMENTS

A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.

B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.

C. Single Wall:

1. Ductwork is to be Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Ductwork is to be galvanized steel.

    a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3. Where ducts have external insulation, provide weatherproof aluminum jacket. See Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

3.5 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.

10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.7 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
    a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    c. Outdoor-Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.11 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.12 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24

2. Ducts Connected to High-Humidity Locations:

a. Type 304, stainless steel sheet.
b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
d. Welded longitudinal seams; welded or flanged transverse joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
f. Airtight/watertight.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. Stainless Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -

Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Duct-mounted access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss, and self-generated noise data. Include breakout noise calculations for high-transmission-loss casings.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories' fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to [**10**] <**Insert number**> percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Warming and Ventilating (AWV); Mestek, Inc.
b. Cesco Products; MESTEK, Inc.
c. Greenheck Fan Corporation
d. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
e. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.
f. Vent Products Co., Inc

2. Performance:

a. AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA 511.
b. Leakage:

1) Class II: Leakage shall not exceed 10 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

3. Construction:

a. Linkage: Out of airstream.
b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

4. Frames:

    a. Hat, U, or angle shaped.
    b. Thickness: 16-gauge galvanized sheet steel.
    c. Mitered and welded corners.
    d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel; 16 gauge thick.

6. Blade Edging Seals:

    a. Closed-cell neoprene.

7. Blade Jamb Seals: Neoprene.
8. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
9. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.

10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating (AWV); Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation
4. Lloyd Industries, Inc.

5. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

6. Vent Products Co., Inc

B. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed-blade configuration.
2. Factory or field assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.

C. Performance:

1. AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA 511.
2. Leakage:
   a. Class II: Leakage shall not exceed 10 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
3. Pressure Drop: 0.05 inch wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
4. Velocity: Up to 2000 fpm.
5. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 180 deg F.
6. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

D. Construction:

1. Linkage out of airstream.
2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
3. Frames:
   a. Hat, U, or angle shaped.
   b. 16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
   c. Mitered and welded corners.
   d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
4. Blades:
   a. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of [6 inches].
   b. Opposed-blade design.
   c. Galvanized steel.
   d. 16-gauge- thick single skin.
5. Blade Edging Seals:
   a. Replaceable Closed-cell neoprene.
   b. Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch diameter; galvanized steel.
8. Blade-Linkage Hardware: Zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage mounted out of air stream.

9. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

E. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric - 24 V ac.
2. UL 873, plenum rated.
3. Two position with fail-safe spring return.

    a. Sufficient motor torqueto drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
    b. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.

4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
5. Environmental Operating Range:

    a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
    b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.

6. Environmental enclosure: NEMA 2.
7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with a single-point wiring connection.

F. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:

1. Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 “Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC”.
2. Electrical Connection: 24 V, 60 Hz.

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company
3. DynAir; a Carlisle Company
4. Elgen Manufacturing

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1.
2. Arrow United Industries; Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; MESTEK, Inc.
4. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company
5. Elgen Manufacturing

6. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. 24-gauge- thick galvanized steel door panel.
   d. Vision panel.
   e. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   f. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

   a. 24-gauge- thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum frame.

3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company
3. DynAir; a Carlisle Company
4. Elgen Manufacturing
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC

B. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

E. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

F. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

G. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company
3. Duro Dyne Inc.
4. DynAir; a Carlisle Company
5. Elgen Manufacturing

6. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC

B. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
3. At drain pans and seals.
4. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
5. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-ft. spacing.
6. Upstream from turning vanes.
7. Control devices requiring inspection.
8. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.
2. Centrifugal ventilators - roof downblast.
3. Upblast propeller roof exhaust fans.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
9. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: For fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certificates that specified equipment will withstand required wind forces, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Unusual Service Conditions:

1. Base fan-performance ratings on the following:

a. Ambient Temperature: 100°F
b. Altitude: 479 above sea level.
c. Humidity: **75** deg F.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

D. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 -

"Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Seismic Performance: HVAC power ventilators shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

G. Wind Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of wind determined in accordance with to ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

H. Capacities and Characteristics: (AS SCHEUDLED)

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck
2. Loren Cook Company
3. PennBarry,

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

E. Accessories:

1. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
3. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
4. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
5. Vibration Isolators:

a. Type: Elastomeric hangers.

F. Capacities and Characteristics: (AS SCHEDULED)

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS - ROOF DOWNBLAST

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Airmaster Fan; a brand of MAICO
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
3. Loren Cook Company

B. Housing: Downblast; removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
6. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
6. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

F. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches OR 24 inches (see plans)
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Hinged sub-base to provide access to damper or as cleanout for grease applications.
5. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
6. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.4 UPBLAST PROPELLER ROOF EXHAUST FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation
2. Hartzell Fan Incorporated
3. Loren Cook Company

B. Configuration: Upblast propeller ventilator.

C. Wind Band, Fan Housing, and Base: Reinforced and braced **aluminum**, containing **aluminum** butterfly dampers and rain trough, motor and drive assembly, and fan wheel.

1. Damper Rods: Steel with nylon bearings.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

D. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, extruded-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.

E. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Weatherproof housing of same material as fan housing.
3. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
4. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
5. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
6. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
7. Motor Mount: On outside of fan cabinet, adjustable base for belt tensioning.

F. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Inspection Door: Hinged.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
6.

G. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency

requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

C. AMCA Certification for Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
2. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical

Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233423

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to put in working operation a complete turnkey vehicle exhaust removal system to remove both diesel and automotive exhaust gases and particulate of operating vehicles within the confines of specified fire station(s). All necessary controls, motors, fittings, ductwork, blower(s), labor and all other equipment and materials specified shall be part of the work.

B. Section Includes:
1. Manufacturer
2. Rail Material
3. Support Legs
4. Hydraulic Brake System
5. Rail Splicing Joint
6. Duct Connection
7. Trolley Assembly
8. Upper Flexible Hose
9. Mid Hose
10. Lower Hose Assembly
11. Safety Disconnect Coupling Handle
12. Collection Nozzle Assembly
13. Hose Saddle
14. Electrical Controllers
15. Electrical System
16. Air Moving Devices
17. Ductwork System

C. All items of equipment and materials described in these specifications are to be furnished installed and placed into proper operating condition in accordance with good practice and manufacturer's written or published instructions.
1. The vehicle exhaust removal system shall provide virtually 100 percent complete evacuation of all diesel fumes at the source from start up to exit of the apparatus from the SRE Building. The vehicle exhaust removal system shall be capable of delivering complete coverage for bays up to 120 ft. (36.5 m) in length. The system must be able to accommodate drive through and back-in bays to meet all the needs of the SRE facility.
2. System must be designed and installed to NIOSH recommendation, specifying that occupational exposures to carcinogens be limited to the lowest feasible concentration. Exposure in the human breathing zone should be limited to lowest feasible level, without any time delay required for the system to effectively capture the diesel fumes.
3. System must also be capable to provide virtually complete capture and evacuation of carbon monoxide emitted as part of the vehicle exhaust.
4. Systems that solely use filters, in which diesel particulate may accumulate, and that would potentially have to be treated as hazardous materials, will not be accepted.
5. System must meet the guidelines for the International Mechanical code for Source Capture Systems. Such system is defined as a mechanical exhaust system designed and constructed to capture air contaminants at their source and to exhaust such contaminants to the outdoor atmosphere.
6. The system shall not affect personnel boarding the apparatus. Hose loops shall not hang any lower than six ft. (1.8 m) from the bay floor. The hose assembly shall not come into

contact with the vehicle other than one connection point to the vehicles tailpipe. The hose assembly shall not touch or drag on the bay floor.

7. The exhaust system shall not block doorways, exits, and aisles in the apparatus bay, which could endanger the welfare of fire personnel or visitors.
8. The exhaust system shall not need to be disconnected from the vehicle while shore lines are connected, during battery charging, or washing of the vehicle, as with other types of systems.
9. To protect the apparatus electrical system from possible damage, the system bid shall not incorporate any type of electromagnetic device that requires the apparatus to be utilized as an electrical ground for systems operation.
10. Due to the harmful effects of diesel exhaust, the system must be designed and capable of capturing virtually 100% of the exhaust gas and virtually 100% of the particulate even in the event of a complete power failure. The system shall not detach itself from the apparatus for any reason during a power failure other than normal exiting of the apparatus bay. System shall discharge exhaust outside the station even in the event of a power failure.
11. The system shall capture the exhaust gases and particulate directly from the tailpipe of the apparatus by a direct connected “visible” high temperature rated hose. Particulates emitted from the apparatus are known to be heavier than air and therefore must be captured by a directly connected hose with a tight seal, as loose nozzles or air filters cannot capture these heavy particulates. The particulates have been documented to be the main respirable carcinogen in diesel exhaust, and therefore are the primary concern of the fire department to capture virtually 100% of these particulates.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate manufacturer's model number, technical data including description of components and static pressure/air flow chart, and installation instructions.
1. Details of wiring for power differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

B. Closeout Submittals: Operation and Maintenance data manual including spare parts list.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engage a factory certified installer to perform work of this Section who has completed installations similar in design and extent to that indicated for this Project, and who has a record of successful in-service performance. No Exceptions.

B. The manufacturer must be a ISO 9001:2015 certified www.iso.org manufacturer with certification issued to a United States facility, this shows a commitment to delivering the highest quality service and products to the end user. Manufacturer shall be UL and CUL Certified www.ul.com/database/ and certified by the Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) www.amca.org/search.htm to ensure quality, consistency and reliability of products. All certification documents shall be provided and attached to the bid proposal. No exceptions.

C. The manufacturer shall be DRC Conflict Free. Manufacturers shall only supply products that do not contain minerals that directly or indirectly finance or benefit armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo or an adjoining country. Please refer to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, Section 1502.

D. Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing vehicle exhaust removal systems similar to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Conduct conference at project site. Review methods and procedures related to vehicle exhaust removal system installation.
1. Review access requirements for equipment delivery.
2. Review equipment storage and security requirements.
3. Inspect condition of preparatory work performed by other trades.
4. Review structural loading limitations.

5. Review that all components specified in this Section and related components specified in other Sections are accounted for.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver components with protective packaging. Store in original protective crating and covering and in a dry location.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions: Verify dimensions installation areas by field measurements.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation with other work, including light fixtures, fixed equipment and work stations, HVAC equipment, radiant tube heaters and fire-suppression system components.

B. Coordinate location and requirements of service-utility connections.

1.08 REFERENCES

A. Air Movement & Control Association International, Inc.
1. AMCA Standard 500-D-98, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating".

B. ASTM International.
1. Stainless Steel:
   a. A240/A240M-04ae1 Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
   b. Bright, Directional Polish: No. 4 finish.
2. Aluminum:
   a. B209/209M-04 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
   b. Powder-Coated Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, electrostatically apply manufacturer's standard baked-polymer thermosetting powder finish. Comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
3. Galvanized Steel:
   a. A653/A653M-04a Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
4. ArmorGalv
   a. Specifications: ASTM A 1059 M
   b. ArmorGalv is a thermal diffusion galvanizing, duplex coating with galvanic separation/insulation properties.

1.09 BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bids will only be accepted from companies that have an established reputation in the business of system design, turnkey installation and long-term service of Automatic Vehicle Exhaust Removal Systems for a minimum of no less than five (5) years. Bidder shall be a registered corporation, partnership or sole proprietorship within the State where the installation is to take place. Bidder must have a current and valid state contractor's license, if required by the state for the work that is being bid. Bidder shall show proof that the system specified in this Bid Document has been field tested and proven by supplying a list of references with no less than 5 systems installed by bidder. References shall be submitted with the Bid Document and shall include phone numbers and contact names.

1.10 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bids shall only be accepted by bidders supplying equipment from manufacturers that have an established reputation in the business of manufacturing Automatic Emergency Response Vehicle Exhaust Removal Systems for a minimum of no less than twenty (20) years. The manufacturer must be a ISO 9001:2015 Certified in the United States www.iso.org, UL and CUL Certified www.ul.com/database/ and certified by the Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) www.amca.org/search.htm to ensure quality, consistency and reliability of products. Certification documents shall be provided and attached to the bid

proposal. No exceptions. Where the requirement calls for a packaged exhaust system to be provided, all items shall be the product of the manufacturer. The product offering must be a product that has been offered by that manufacturer for a minimum period of twenty (20) years. No prototypes or private label products by other manufacturers will be allowed. System bid shall have a life of service of no less than 10 years to establish proof of quality, longevity and service. No exceptions.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Plymovent Corporation
5 Corporate Drive
Cranbury, New Jersey 08512
USA
Telephone: (609) 395-3500
Toll Free: (800) 644-0911
WEB: www.plymovent.com
EMAIL: info.usa@plymovent.com

Local Sales Contact;
Air Cleaning Systems
Mr. Tony Milanese
8 Sunset Dr, Latham NY 12110
USA

B. Substitutions Must be Approved Prior to Bid DUE Date.

2.02 SPRING OPERATED HOSE REEL STORAGE SYSTEM (SER)

A. Model: SER-850-150 [6" hose x 33']

B. Hose Reel Construction and Components:

a. All steel components shall be electro zinc plated steel except for the hose storage drum end plates, which will be powder coated yellow.
b. Provide four angle clips, one at each corner for mounting reel to walls or building steel.
c. Spring cassette must be a sealed enclosure to prevent the coiled spring from coming out of the enclosure if the spring ever needs to be exchanged. SAFETY ITEM/FEATURE
d. Spring cassette must be on the outside of the reel assembly (not in-between the hose reel side bracket and rotating drum) and held to the reel with three bolts. SERVICE FEATURE
e. Spring shall be a two, two-inch wide heavy duty coil spring with a total lifting capacity of 70 lbs.
f. Provide two adjustable side support tie bars that both connects the side plates together and acts as the hose stop bar. Field adjust location of bar to match hose diameter used.
g. Provide two steel hose guides bolted to the rotating drum of hose reel. Plastic tubing type hose guides are unacceptable.
h. Access slot in hose reel drum shall be covered with a sheet metal cover made from the same thickness steel as the drum. Cover any exposed edges of drum access slot with a heavy molded trim channel that covers the entire access edge.
i. Provide, as part of the hose reel assembly, a rubber hose stop collar. This collar is installed around the hose and adjusted to control the amount of hose that hangs down off the reel when the hose is recoiled.
j. Hose reel must contain a latch and lock feature that allows an operator to pull the hose down to a convenient position and the reel will stay there until the hose is recoiled by pulling out a little more hose.
k. Hose reel must be designed to allow for future conversion from a spring recoil type reel to a motor activated reel via removal of the spring cassette and addition of the motor drive without complete disassembly of the reel.

2.02 RAIL MATERIAL

A. Rail Material: Plymovent Model: VSRX -65, VSRX -110. One-piece continuous extruded aluminum rail in a minimum length of 19 ft. (5.8 m) in an effort to reduce the points of leakage due to joints or connections. The construction profile shall be of a rectangular profile type, one-piece continuous extruded aluminum rail in a minimum length of 19 ft. (580 mm). Construction Profile: Rectangular profile with a rail height of 10 in. (254 mm) including the rubber seals, rail thickness of 0.20 inch (5 mm), width of 8-½ in. (216 mm) id. Bottom Portion of Rail: Continuous slots to accept a rubber seal. Rubber Seals: Fitted into each side of the rail and shall join in the middle. Rail Material: Aircraft aluminum alloy Type AA-6063 (ASTM B209/B209M). The rail shall allow the trolley/hose assembly to glide to the door threshold in a safe and effective manner. The extruded rail channel shall allow the whole rail to remain rigid and shall provide an area to attach bolts for splicing additional rails together for systems over 19 ft. (5.8 m) long. The overall extruded rail lengths shall be 19 ft. (5.8 m) standard. Rail System: Equipped with a hydraulic braking system that limits travel of flex hose/trolley as the vehicle exits the building. Hydraulic Brake: Incorporated into the end cap of the suction rail.

2.03 SUPPORT LEGS

A. Support Leg and Mounting Feet: Manufactured and provided by the supplier of primary exhaust removal system (Equipment Manufacturer). Leg Material: Aircraft aluminum alloy Type AA-6063 (ASTM B209/B209M). Supports shall come standard in 19 ft. (5.8 m) lengths. A minimum of one support with appropriate bracing shall be provided for every 10 linear feet (3.0 m) of rail profile. The support legs shall consist of a square tubular profile with dimensions no less than 2 inch (50.8 mm) OD X 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) with ⅜ inch (10 mm) fastening hardware provided. Vertical Adjustable Mounting Foot: Capable of attaching the leg assembly to a ceiling with a 30 degree pitch, complete with a slider bar and ⅜ inch (10 mm) hardware necessary for mounting the horizontal rail to the vertical leg assembly suspended from the ceiling.. Support Leg: Equipped with round tubular zinc-plated steel knee brace with pressed ends in standard lengths of 20 in. (508 mm), 30 in. (762 mm) and 72 in. (1.8 m). Angle completely adjustable to the leg support and mounted perpendicular and parallel to direction of the track. Typical Support Angle: 45 degrees from the centerline of the factory provided support leg. The standard leg shall be capable of meeting a Seismic 4 requirement. “Uni-strut”, all-thread rod, and/or chains may not be used in place of a leg assembly as sole support of the system. Vertical support and bracing shall be provided to safely secure the rail profile in accordance with building code and seismic standards which may apply. A minimum of one support with appropriate bracing shall be provided for every 10 (3 m) to 12 linear ft (3.7 m) of rail profile. The first leg will be approximately 3 to 4 ft (0.9 to 1.2 m) from the end of the track or rail.

2.04 HYDRAULIC BRAKE SYSTEM

A. Hydraulic Brake System: Incorporated into the end cap of the suction rail profile. The hydraulic brake system must incorporate a hydraulic shock capable of reducing the forward impact of 1 to 4 suction trolleys which may be installed now or in the future to the exhaust rail system. This hydraulic shock shall be secured to a steel end cap fabricated of a .156 inch (4 mm) steel plate with formed 90 degree side rails for rigidity. The end cap shall be of a black powder coated finish. The hydraulic shock shall be capable of reducing to a full stop the trolleys in less than 4 inch (102 mm), without physical damage to either the rail profile or trolley that it is stopping.

2.05 RAIL SPLICING JOINT

A. Rail Splicing Joint: Formed steel fitting equal to the internal diameter of the suction rail profile. The splice shall have a wall thickness of no less than 0.190 inch (4.8 mm) in thickness and a length of no less than 8 in. (203.2 mm) from end to end. Rail splice shall be secured using 12- 5/16 inch (8 mm) bolts and Nyloc nuts in the top and sides of the rail. Self tapping bolts or screws are not acceptable.

2.06 DUCT CONNECTION

A. Duct Connection: A mid rail duct connection shall be made using a 6 in. (15 cm) flanged duct takeoff on the top of the rail. Duct connector shall be installed using self-drilling Tek screws.

2.07 HRR TROLLEY ASSEMBLY

A. Hose Reel on Rail Trolley: Gantry type trolley designed to carry a SER-450, SER-650, SER-850, or SER-1050 Spring Operated Hose Reel. Trolley shall have sealed ball bearing wheels designed to roll outside on the rail profile flange. The trolley chassis shall be zinc electro plated steel. The chassis shall be fitted with a tapered cone at one end to provide the connection between the hose reel and suction rail via a flexible duct. The exhaust cone transition shall be a tapered slot design which shall fit inside the suction rail profile. The tapered slot shall be equal or exceed in area the diameter of exhaust ventilation hose on the hose reel to which it is attached. Rubber End Stops: Rubber impact bumpers at both the front and rear of the suction rail to stop the trolley at each end of the suction rail and to eliminate metal to metal contact which could damage the trolley assembly.

2.08 FLEXIBLE HOSE

A. The exhaust hose shall be a two ply construction with its inner ply made of woven fiberglass cloth coated with silicone rubber. A helically wound spring steel wire is imbedded between the inner layer and an exterior layer which is made of woven Nomex fabric, also coated with silicone rubber. The spring helix wire insures maximum flexibility and minimum diameter restrictions when the hose is bend. The hose assembly is double wound with a treated Nomex cord and then heat vulcanized to provide a stronger and extremely durable hose. Temperature rating shall be for 700 Degrees f continuous with a spike temperature of 1250 Degrees f.

2.12 UNDER CARRIAGE COLLECTION NOZZLE ASSEMBLY

A. Under Carriage Collection Nozzle Assembly: The MEN series nozzle is made from steel. The body of the nozzle is round and includes a spring-loaded damper flap across the opening, which goes over the tailpipe. The nozzle for this project is part number MEN-150-200. This nozzle is for 6“ diameter hose and can fit onto a “ diameter tailpipe. The nozzle is suitable for temperatures up to 600 degrees F. The spring-loaded damper is opened when the nozzle is placed onto the tailpipe and the spring tension helps clamp the nozzle to the vehicle. Once the nozzle is removed from the vehicle it closes and seals the hose off. The handle for the damper has a rubber cover and the damper material is ¼” thick Neoprene rubber. Nozzle finish: Powder coated black. Attaches to the hose via a screw type hose clamp.

2.13 OVERHEAD STACKER TAILPIPE ADAPTER

A. Provide one Plymovent Stacker Tailpipe adapter suitable for use with 6” exhaust hoses. Tailpipe adaptor shall be constructed from heavy duty galvanized sheet metal, including pivoting Telescopic Pole receiver with friction joint and locking knob. Large end which fits over the vertical stack shall be 10” /250 MM. Include an internal finger which can be used to open flappers/stack caps when placing the Stacker over the vertical stack and to center the Stacker over the exhaust pipe. Tongue to be made from 1/8” x 1” flat stock and bolted to the inner side of the large end of the Stacker. Provide a rubber protection gasket at the bottom of the open end to protect the vertical tailpipe from being scratched by the edge of the Stacker body. Optional accessory: Telescopic pole handle with male prong. This pole shall be made from fiberglass and be expandable to cover a reach of 5.5’ to 9’. The male prong shall be sized to fit into the female portion of the handle on the Stacker nozzle. Furnish one pole handle for each Tailpipe adaptor

2.14 ELECTRICAL CONTROLLERS

A. Controller: Built and supplied by a UL and CUL recognized and listed exhaust system manufacturer. Controller shall carry the UL and CUL listing label as an “Enclosed Industrial Control Panel.” Individual components listed by UL and CUL shall not satisfy the above requirement. Manufacturer shall undergo quarterly inspections by UL to verify all requirements and standards are met as outlined by UL and CUL. The controller shall be delivered as an Operating System Three series controller or an approved equal to the specifications to follow.

B. Electrical Controllers: Bear a visible UL and CUL listing label as proof of subscribership and shall be validated by UL www.ul.com/database/ as an “Enclosed Industrial Control Panel”. Certification documents shall accompany bid documents.

1. Manufacturer Name: _____
2. UL File No.: _____

3. Electrical controller and manufacturer shall be recognized and listed by UL and CUL. Controller shall be manufactured in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories standard UL-508A for “Enclosed Industrial Control Panels”. The electrical controller shall include a Class 1 limited energy control circuit. Enclosures shall be NEMA 12 rated and UL listed as Type 12. The electrical control components shall be provided and mounted in an electrical enclosure to restrict access to internal components of the controller by authorized personnel only.

C. Controller Performance: Designed to sense the output pressure and/or temperature change inside the ductwork system, which is normally generated by any internal combustion engine designed to propel a motor vehicle. The operating logic shall be designed to complete this cycle. At any point in time when a collection device is connected to a motor vehicle's exhaust tailpipe, as the operator starts the vehicle, the controller shall automatically sense the engine's output pressure or temperature of the exhaust and in turn energize the electrical contactor which will supply power to the AMCA certified spark resistant fan. Through the use of an adjustable timer the controller shall keep the contactor energized for up to sixty minutes in accordance with the stations response requirement. If the responding vehicle does not disconnect from the exhaust ventilation system in less than the designated setting, the optional temperature override switch shall override the time delay to ensure continuous system operation. This automated function will work for as long as the exhaust gas temperature is in excess of the setting on the heat sensor located in the ductwork system. This cycle shall not allow the electrical contactor, which energizes the exhaust fan, to short cycle or stop the fan while the system is connected to an operating vehicle.

D. Motor Control Contactor: Allen Bradley Industrial Electrical Contactor 100C series. The contactor shall be UL - CUL listed as an approved component.

E. Motor Control Overload Relay: Allen Bradley 193 E1 Plus series. Overload relay shall have an adjustable trip range to meet the proper full load amperage of the blower motor.

F. Soft Touch Controls: Incorporated on the face or the access door of the controller by the use of an adhesive backed Lexan membrane type label to prevent water infiltration, which would void the NEMA 12 rating. Label: Provided and secured permanently to the exterior of the electrical controller. Label: Includes the name of the manufacturer, address, telephone number, user instructions and any warnings or cautions required by Underwriters Laboratories.
1. Auto Start: This mode of operation shall be in use when the wireless remote is utilized as the activation device.
2. Stop: This mode of operation shall be a system override to shut down the system manually. Upon activating this mode of operation the exhaust system blower shall shut down.
3. Manual Run: This mode of operation shall be a system override to run the exhaust system blower continuously for the purpose of running the vehicles indoors for equipment checks during inclement weather. Upon activating this mode of operation the exhaust system blower shall start and run continuously until the Stop mode is activated.

G. System Indicator LED’s: Show system status at all times.
1. Auto Start Indicator: Indicate the system is in the fully automatic mode of operation and that power is on to the controller.
2. Fan On Indicator: Indicate that power is being applied to the system blower and the controller is operating normally.
3. Stop Indicator: Indicate the fan has been manually de-energized and will return to the Auto Start ready sequence in less than three seconds to prevent the system blower from being left in the Off mode.
4. Manual Run Indicator: Indicate the fan is operating in a continuous run mode until interrupted by the stop mode activation.

H. Controller Transformer: UL listed industrial control circuit transformer sized to properly supply all components so that only one transformer shall be required. Transformer shall be provided with multi-tap primary for 115, 208, 240, 277, 400, 480, and 600 VAC, and 24 VAC secondary operating on 50 or 60 HZ with a capacity of 35 volt amperes.

I. Control Circuit Protection: By the use of primary and secondary fuses to meet UL and CUL requirements. The primary shall be protected by a pair of FLQ style fuses. A single GMA style glass fuse rated at 3.15 amps at 250V shall protect the secondary side of the control circuit.

J. Electronic Control Circuit Card: Solid state printed circuit board. The soft touch controls shall be an integral part of the control circuit card. The control circuit card shall utilize a potentiometer to adjust the length of the timing cycle up to 60 minutes. It shall incorporate several different modes of operation and optional features.

K. Activation Devices:

1. Optional Wireless Transmitter and Receiver System: Shall be an optional feature operating on a 2400 MHz frequency. Complies with FCC rule part 15, FCC ID: UY124. The receiver shall utilize 3 independent channels of control and capable of supporting up to 60 transmitters. The receiver shall operate on 12-24 VAC or VDC and enclosed in a non-metallic enclosure with a clear see through lid to view system supervisory functions. The transmitter shall be programmable and shall be powered by a 3 year battery for ease of replacement and cost savings. The transmitter shall have an open field range of 1000 ft. (305 m) and shall be initiated by a NO contact closure such as from a pressure switch mounted on the traveling exhaust system trolley or a vehicle powered ignition transmitter mounted in the vehicle.

L. Electrical Wiring: Run in wire channel to allow for easier identification of the wiring circuits and for a neat appearance. All wiring circuitry shall meet National Electric Code and UL and CUL standards for proper size, bending radiuses and terminations.

M. Electrical Terminal Block: 600 V, UL and CUL rated and recognized. It shall provide individual connection points for remote controls, clean filter indicator and power connections. The primary and secondary control wiring fuses shall be incorporated into the terminal block as one unit.

N. Product Manual: Shall be provided with each electrical control box supplied. The product manual shall include a description of components with part numbers inclusive to the controller. It shall include a wiring schematic showing all internal circuitry as well as all field installed wiring connections to the controller.

2.15 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

A. Station Electric Supply Panel: The power circuit for the “Vehicle Exhaust Removal System” shall originate in a circuit breaker panel board of the appropriate size to handle the load. Fan circuit shall be supplied by a UL listed, HACR rated circuit breaker (HACR rating is specifically for motor type loads) of the same type as indicated by the manufacturer of the circuit breaker panel or a dual element time delay fuse for fuse style panels. The circuit shall be clearly marked on an engraved ledger plate or in ink on the panel schedule as “Emergency Response Vehicle Exhaust Removal System”.

B. ES-90 Automatic Controller: Built and supplied by a UL recognized and listed exhaust system manufacturer. Controller shall carry the UL - CUL listing label as an “Enclosed Industrial Control Panel”. Individual components listed by UL shall not satisfy the above requirement. Manufacturer must undergo quarterly inspections by UL to verify all requirements and standards are met as outlined by UL and CUL. The controller shall be delivered as an Operating System Three series controller or an approved equal to the specifications in 2.16 Electrical Controllers. The controller shall be mounted 6 ft. (1.8 m) to the top of the cabinet AFF (above finished floor). A safety disconnecting means must be within sight of the controller for servicing and for safety reasons. If the supply panel is not within sight, a separate disconnecting means is required beside the controller (per NEC Code 2020). Safety disconnect shall be capable of being locked in the off position to follow lockout, tag out procedures.

C. Power Wiring Conduit: Minimum of EMT utilizing fittings for damp locations such as apparatus wash down areas (per NEC Code 2020). Conduit shall be supported with a conduit strap every 10 ft. (3 m) and within 3 ft. (1 m) of each box or termination, (per NEC Code 2020).

D. Power Wiring from Supply Panel to ES-90: THHN stranded copper wire consisting of a flame retardant, heat-resistant thermoplastic insulation with a nylon jacket for abrasion, gas, and oil resistance and rated up to 600 volts or similar.

E. Low Voltage Control Wiring: Minimum of a 16/2 multi-conductor cable to meet UL standards for the controller's low voltage field wiring.

F. Low Voltage Control: Encased in a minimum of ½ inch (12.7 mm) EMT from the ES-90 Controller to the attic or building steel where it shall terminate with a EMT connector with a threaded plastic bushing. Conduit: Supported with a conduit strap every 10 feet (3 m) and within 3 ft. (1 m) of each box or termination (per NEC Code 2020). The 16/2 multi-conductor cable shall be supported by the building structure and ran in a manner that the cable will not be damaged by normal building use (per NEC Code 2020), securely fastening it with nylon tie wraps every 24 in. (610 mm) to 36 in. (914 mm). Draping of the cable perpendicular to building steel or support members will be unacceptable.

G. Power Wiring from ES_90 to Fan Motor: Minimum of EMT utilizing compression type fittings for damp locations such as apparatus wash down areas (per NEC Code 2020). Conduit shall be supported with a conduit strap every 10 ft. (3 m) and within 3 ft. (1 m) of each box or termination (per NEC Code 2020). Conduit shall extend through the outside wall through a hole of the proper size and terminate directly into the back of the safety disconnect with the appropriate connector and sealed with a silicon sealer or cement mortar. (Using fan model number select appropriate wire from Table 1-1).

H. Fan Safety Disconnect: Non-fusible, NEMA 3R rated for wet locations, mounted adjacent to the AMCA Certified blower. Safety disconnect shall be capable of being locked in the off and on position to follow lockout, tag out procedures (per NEC Code 2020).

I. Liquid Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: UL listed liquid tight flexible metallic conduit (Sealtite). Conduit will encase the load wires and ground wire from the safety disconnect switch to the blower motor. Conduit length not to exceed 4 ft. (1.2 m) from disconnect to blower motor. The appropriate listed terminal fittings shall be used (per NEC Code 2020).

J. Spark Resistant Blower: AMCA certified, designed and installed as a direct drive spark resistant blower. The motor shall meet current EPACT standards for energy savings. Fans utilizing belt drives and steel impellers will not be accepted.

Three Phase

Plymovent Product No.	Motor Manuf.	HP Rating	Name Plate Voltage	Name Plate FLA	NEC Table 430.250 Amps	Wire Size THHN AWG	Length of Wire in Feet (Meters) Start to Finish From	Length of Wire in Feet (Meters) Start to Finish To	Circuit Breaker Size
FUA-2100-1-AM	Leeson	1	230	2.87	4.2	14	0	442 (134.7)	15A
			460	1.43	2.1	14	0	1,774 (540.7)	15A
FUA-4700-1-AM	Leeson	3	230	7.6	9.6	14	0	166 (50.5)	15A
			460	3.8	4.8	14	0	667 (203.3)	15A
TEV-559-60	Leeson	5	230	11.8	15.2	12	0	170 (51.8)	20A
			460	5.9	7.6	14	0	430 (131)	15A

****Note: Guidelines are subject to change without notice. Data supplied from our primary motor supplier. Please confirm at time of order. Plymovent assumes no liability for any electric installation, all local, city, and the 2017 National Electric Code must be followed. This chart is a minimum standard and to be used as a guideline only. Based on 3% voltage drop for branch circuits.**

2.16 AIR MOVING DEVICES

A. Centrifugal Fans: Direct drive centrifugal type, high pressure, single width, single inlet as required or indicated. Impeller Wheels: Radial design or backward incline for performance, spark resistant and made of a non ferrous material to prevent static electricity build up. The impeller shall be dynamically and

statically balanced and of the non-overloading type to provide maximum efficiency while achieving quiet, vibration-free operation. The fan housing shall be manufactured from an epoxy powder coated galvanized steel or nonferrous material. The outlet configuration shall be top horizontal, bottom horizontal, or upblast. The housing shall be capable of field reconfiguration in the event the mounting position needs to be changed for unforeseen reasons. The exhaust discharge outlet shall be in compliance with International Mechanical Code and ACGIH recommendations (min. of 36 in. (1 m) above roofline). Air intakes, windows, cascade systems, prevailing currents, communication equipment and building aesthetics shall be considered in the final location of the fan. For aesthetic reasons the fan motor and assembly shall be mounted on an epoxy powder coated galvanized steel mounting base to prevent rust stains on the exterior of the building. Belt driven fans are unacceptable due to maintenance reasons and the potential for the fan to be left non-operational without warning.

B. Fan Motor and Bearing: All ½ horsepower (373 watts) to 15 horsepower (11 kW) motors shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC) continuous duty rated. The motors shall be dual voltage where applicable. Motors shall comply with the government mandated "Energy Policy and Conservation Act" (EPACT) as outlined by the Department of Energy. The bearings shall be self-aligned, ball bearing type permanently sealed and lubricated.

C. Performance: Lengths of ductwork, hoses, elbows, branches, wyes, etc. which increase the static pressure of the system, shall be taken into account to properly size the fan. The delivered volume shall be calculated taking into account the static regain of the vehicles engine exhaust (based on a virtually airtight connection at the tailpipe). The manufacturer's provided fan(s) shall be performance guaranteed by AMCA certification.

1. Required Fan Capacity: The Fan Capacity shall be sized as such as to deliver the required CFM at each hose drop to which the vehicle is attached.
   a. The 4 inch (100 mm) hose system shall be designed to deliver a minimum of 340 CFM (577 m^3/h) at a velocity of 4500 FPM (23 m/s) at the hose and nozzle connection.
   b. The 5 inch (125 mm) hose system shall be designed to deliver a minimum of 540 CFM (917 m^3/h) at a velocity of 4500 FPM (23 m/s) at the hose and nozzle connection.

D. Location: The preferable fan location shall be on the outside of the fire station as far away from any living quarters as possible so that firefighters would not be disturbed by the system activation. No blower fans shall be mounted inside the fire station. Silencers shall be provided when fan sound pressure level exceeds 64 dBA.

2.17 DUCTWORK SYSTEM

A. Ductwork Type and Materials: UMC Class 2 or SMACNA Class II product conveying duct, meet or exceed criteria for construction and performance as outlined in Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, SMACNA. Materials of construction unless otherwise specified for all ductwork and fittings shall be a minimum G-90 galvanized sheet metal (ASTM A653/A653M). Only when specified, Type 304 stainless steel (ASTM A240/A240M) shall be provided.

B. Ductwork Sizing and Gauges: Round pipe construction, with the range of available sizes not to exceed 16 in. (406 mm) in diameter. Duct gauge shall depend on diameter and a minimum operating pressure of 8 in. of water gauge (1993 Pa). Acceptable Gauge and Reinforcement Requirements: Inner duct diameter 4 in. (101 mm) through 11 in. (279 mm) diameter shall be 22 gauge standard pipe (International Mechanical Code).

C. Ductwork Fittings: Round and have a wall thickness 2 gauges (one even gauge number) heavier than the lightest allowable gauge of the downstream section of duct to which they are connected (International Mechanical Code). Air Duct Branch Entrances: Factory fabricated fittings or factory fabricated duct /tap assemblies. Fittings: Constructed so that air streams converge at angles no greater than 45 degree (International Mechanical Code). All Seams: Continuous stitch welded and if necessary internally sealed to ensure air tightness. Turning elbows shall be stitch-welded and used for all diameters and pressures. They shall be fabricated of 24 gauge galvanized steel and constructed as two piece with continuous welded seam construction fittings similar to those provided by Lindab Inc. Tapered Body Fittings: Used wherever particular fallout is anticipated and where air flow is introduced to the transport duct manifold.

D. Ductwork Design Velocities: Minimum of 3500 FPM (18 m/s) to 4000 FPM (20 m/s) transport velocity. Capture Velocity: 4500 FPM (23 m/s) to 5500 FPM (28 m/s) to extract virtually 100 percent of the exhaust gases.

E. External Ductwork: Sized for the exact inlet and outlet of the exhaust fan blower. An exhaust rain cap shall be supplied and manufactured in accordance with EPA standard for free draft rain cap requirements. Included as an integral part of this rain cap shall be a back draft damper to provide protection from rain and other inclement weather.

F. Exhaust Penetrations: The core drilling shall be properly sized to reduce the diameter of the opening to the smallest possible size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, service-utility connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide surface/substrate preparation as required by the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Do not proceed with installation is in proper condition to receive vehicle exhaust system installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install vehicle exhaust system in accord with manufacturer’s written instructions, original design and referenced standards.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vehicle exhaust system for proper operation. Replace any parts that prevent the system from operating properly.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove all debris caused by installation of the vehicle exhaust system. Clean all exposed surfaces to as fabricated condition and appearance.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of the completed installation until completion of the project. Repair any damage at no additional cost to Owner.

3.07 TRAINING

A. Provide training to fire department personnel in the daily use and maintenance of the vehicle exhaust removal system that has been installed and specified herein. The fire department shall be notified at least 7 days prior to the date scheduled for the training course. Training shall be for all personnel involved with the operation of the exhaust removal system to include all shifts required to man the particular facility. The Training session shall be performed in person by a recognized representative of the manufacturer of the exhaust removal system, in addition a training video shall be provided to the fire department.
1. Provide training to all shifts during their normal shift period.

3.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written warranty for a period of one (1) year from date of shipment for all components.

END OF SECTION 233524

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. High capacity drum diffusers
2. Louvered Face Exhaust registers

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MOUNTED GRILLES/DIFFUSERS

A. High Capacity Drum Diffusers; TYPE S1, as indicated on Plans, Design Make: PRICE, model HCD1
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

      a. Carnes Company.
      b. Hart & Cooley.
      c. Nailor Industries Inc.
      d. Price Industries
      e. Titus
      f. Tuttle & Bailey

   2. Designed for spaces where ductwork cannot deliver distribute the supply air.
   3. Material: Curved outer drum and vanes are extruded aluminum, other components are steel.
   4. Finish: Mill Finish
   5. Face Style: Adjustable vanes up to 60 degrees.
   6. Mounting: Spiral Duct Frame Galvanized Steel.
   7. Accessories:
      a. Opposed blade damper

B. Louvered Face Exhaust Registers; TYPE E1, as indicated on Plans, Design Make: PRICE, model 610Z
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

      a. Carnes Company.
      b. Hart & Cooley.
      c. Nailor Industries Inc.
      d. Price Industries
      e. Titus
      f. Tuttle & Bailey

   2. Designed for return applications.
   3. Material: Aluminum
   4. Finish: Mill Finish
   5. Face Style: Louvered blades with 0°blade deflection at ¾” spacing.
   6. Mounting: Countersunk Screws
   7. Accessories:
      a. Opposed blade damper

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes low-intensity, gas-fired, forced-draft & multiple-burner radiant heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Signed, sealed, and prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail fabrication and assembly of high-intensity, gas-fired, radiant heaters, as well as procedures and diagrams.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
2. Gas piping to heater installations
3. Thermostats and wiring to heaters.
4. Heater locations and clearance requirements.
5. Other suspended ceiling components including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Sprinklers.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas-fired, radiant heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Igniter: One hot-surface burner igniter(s) for each style of high-intensity, gas-fired, radiant heater furnished.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of radiant heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: All warranty periods listed below are from date of Substantial Completion.

a. Burner Assembly: Three years.
b. Combustion and Emitter Tubes: Three years.
c. Heater Controls: One year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. CSA certified, with CSA Seal and certification number clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.

B. UL listed and labeled, with UL label clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FORCED-DRAFT HEATERS

Copy this article and re-edit for each product.

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Combustion Research Corporation.

2. Detroit Radiant Products Company.
3. Roberts-Gordon, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, indoor, overhead-mounted, electrically controlled, low-intensity, infrared radiant heating units using gas combustion. Heater to have all necessary factory-installed wiring and piping required prior to field installation and startup.

C. Fuel Type: Design burner for propane gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site. System shall be able to be converted to operate with natural gas.

D. Burner Assembly:
1. Combustion-Air Inlet: Ducted horizontal to outdoors through sidewall with vent caps.
2. Burner Control Housing: Corrosion-resistant, aluminized steel.
    a. Totally enclosed with stainless-steel access cover.
    b. Finish: Enameled finish or powder-coated finish.
3. Burner: Stainless steel.
4. Ignition System: Direct spark with flame rod sensing capabilities and self-diagnostic control module.
5. Combustion Blower Fan: Dynamically balanced, direct-driven, forward-curved fan with cast-aluminum-alloy stainless-steel impeller and aluminized-steel housing, with a minimum temperature rating of 450 deg F.
6. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    a. Motor: Resilient-mounted, capacitor-start-capacitor-run type with sealed ball bearings; totally enclosed, nonventilated type with internal thermal protection.
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

E. Combustion Chamber: 4-inch- diameter, 16-gage, aluminized hot-rolled-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish. Chambers shall be equipped with sight glass for burner and pilot flame observation.

F. Emitter Tube: 4-inch- diameter, 16-gage, titanium-coated aluminized-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.
1. Tubing Connections: Stainless-steel threaded couplings.
2. 90-degree-bend emitter steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.
3. Exhaust Vent Termination: Vertical through roof with vent caps.

G. Reflector: Polished stainless steel, with end caps. Shape to control radiation from tubing for uniform intensity at floor level with 100 percent cutoff above centerline of tubing. Reflectors or entire heater shall accommodate rotational adjustment from horizontal to a minimum 30-degree tilt from vertical.

H. Accessories:
1. Reflector Extension Shields: Same material as reflectors, arranged for fixed connection to lower reflector lip and rigid support to provide 100 percent cutoff of direct radiation from tubing at angles greater than 30 degrees from vertical.
2. Stainless-steel flexible connector with manual valve for gas supply.
3. Hanger chain with "S" hooks.

4. 3/16-inch- diameter, aluminized-steel wire tubing hangers and reflector supports.
5. Rigid mounting kits.
6. Clearance warning plaque.

2.3 MULTIPLE-BURNER HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Combustion Research Corporation.
2. Detroit Radiant Products Company.
3. Roberts-Gordon, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, indoor, overhead-mounted, electrically controlled, low-intensity, infrared radiant heating units using gas combustion. Heater to have all necessary factory-installed wiring and piping required prior to field installation and startup.

C. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.

D. Burner Assembly: Retain one of three "Combustion-Air Inlet" subparagraphs below. Heaters built to work indoors can be ducted to receive outdoor air if needed.

1. Combustion-Air Inlet: Non-ducted, unvented.
2. Burner Control Housing: Steel.

    a. Totally enclosed with steelaccess cover.
    b. Finish: Enameled finish or powder-coated finish.

3. Burner: One-piece cast iron.
4. Ignition System: Direct spark with flame rod sensing capabilities and self-diagnostic control module.
5. Combustion Blower Fan: Dynamically balanced, direct-driven, forward-curved fan with cast-aluminum-alloy impeller and steel housing, with a minimum temperature rating of 450 deg F.
6. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Motor: Resilient-mounted, capacitor-start-capacitor-run type with sealed ball bearings; totally enclosed, nonventilated type with internal thermal protection.
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

E. Combustion Chamber: 4-inch- diameter, 16-gage, aluminized-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish. Chambers shall be equipped with sight glass for burner and pilot flame observation.

F. Emitter Tube: 4-inch- diameter, 16-gage, aluminized hot-rolled-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.

1. Tubing Connections: Compression couplings made from aluminized or stainless steel.
2. 90-degree bends made from stainless steel with corrosion-resistant, high-temperature black coating.

3. Condensing Tubing: 4-inch- diameter, stainless-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.

G. Vacuum Exhaust Fan: Dynamically balanced, direct-driven, cast-aluminum-alloy impeller in aluminized-steel housing, isolated from emitter tubing exhaust system by high-temperature flexible vibration isolation connector. Fan and connector to have a minimum temperature rating of 450 deg F.
1. Motors: General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    a. Motor: Resilient-mounted, capacitor-start-capacitor-run type with sealed ball bearings; totally enclosed, nonventilated type with internal thermal protection.
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Filter: Cartridge type for mounting on burner housing.
3. Exhaust Vent Termination: Horizontal though side wall with vent caps.

H. Reflector: Polished aluminum, with end caps. Shape to control radiation from tubing for uniform intensity at floor level with 100 percent cutoff above centerline of tubing.

I. Accessories:

1. Reflector Extension Shields: Same material as reflectors, arranged for fixed connection to lower reflector lip and rigid support to provide 100 percent cutoff of direct radiation from tubing at angles greater than 30 degrees from vertical.
2. Protective grilles mounted to reflectors to protect emitter tubing.
3. Stainless-steel flexible connector with manual valve for gas supply.
4. Hanger chain with "S" hooks.
5. 3/16-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel wire tubing hangers and reflector supports.
6. Rigid mounting kits.
7. Clearance warning plaque.

J. Capacities and Characteristics: (AS SCHEDULED)

2.4 CONTROLS AND SAFETIES

A. Gas Control Valve: Single-stage, regulated redundant 24-V ac gas valve that contains pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

B. Failure Safeguards: 100 percent shutoff of gas flow in the event of flame or power failure.

C. Prepurge of 30 seconds of air control system prior to burner ignition.

D. Safety lockout of burner after three consecutive ignition failures.

E. Blocked Vent Safety: Differential pressure switch in burner safety circuit to stop burner operation with high discharge or suction pressure.

F. Control Panel Interlock: Stops burner if panel is open.

G. Indicator Lights: "Airflow-on" and "burner-on" indicator lights.

H. Thermostat: Single-stage, wall-mounted type with 50 to 90 deg F operating range and fan on switch.

1. Control Transformer: Integrally mounted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine structures, substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, required clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for fuel-gas piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Installation: Install gas-fired, radiant heaters and associated gas features and systems according to NFPA 54.

B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.
1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances for combustibles.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Gas Piping: Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.

1. Gas Connections: Connect gas piping to radiant heaters according to NFPA 54.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired, radiant heaters, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Vent Connections: Comply with Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and with Section 235123"Gas Vents."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Verify bearing lubrication.
3. Verify proper motor rotation.
4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

    a. Test procedures used.
    b. Test results that comply with requirements.
    c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Gas-fired, radiant heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial-temperature set points.

B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gas-fired, radiant heaters.

END OF SECTION 235523.13

SECTION 237423.16 - PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packaged, indirect-fired, outdoor, heating-only makeup air units.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each outdoor, indirect, gas-fired, heating-only, makeup air unit.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
4. Fans:

    a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Include fan construction and accessories.
    d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

5. Include filters with performance characteristics.
6. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For air filtration performance.

C. Shop Drawings: For each outdoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating unit.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and **mounting** details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For vibration isolation indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for outdoor, indirect, gas-fired, makeup air units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Restraint of internal components.

D. Product Certificates: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Startup service reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect, gas-fired, makeup air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each unit.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Entire Unit: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than one year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of units and components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Seismic Performance: Indoor, indirect gas-fired, heating and ventilating units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor1.0.
3. .

2.2 PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cambridge Engineering, Inc
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
3. Rapid Engineering, Inc.
4. REZNOR, a brand of Nortek Global HVAC
5. Sterling HVAC Products; a Mestek company (Basis of Design)

B. Unit Casings:

1. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

a. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
b. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets, factory sealed with water-resistant sealant.
c. Makeup Air Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.

2. Configuration: Horizontal unit with bottom discharge for roof-mounting installation.

3. Double-Wall Construction:

    a. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick, with manufacturer's standard finish.
    b. Inside Casing Wall:

        1) Inside Casing, Burner Section: Galvanized steel, solid, minimum 14-gauge thick steel.
        2) Inside Casing, All Other Sections: Galvanized steel solid steel.

    c. Floor Plate: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick.
    d. Casing Insulation:

        1) Materials: Glass-fiber blanket or board insulation, Type I or Type II ASTM C1071.
        2) Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum R-13.
        3) Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.
        4) Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roof of unit.

    e. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

4. Panels and Doors:

    a. Panels:

        1) Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
        2) Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against airflow.
        3) Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
        4) Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of unit’s internal components.

    b. Doors:

        1) Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
        2) Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against airflow. Provide safety latch retainers on doors so that doors do not open uncontrollably.
        3) Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
        4) Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of unit’s internal components.

    c. Locations and Applications:

        1) Fan Section: Doors.
        2) Access Section: Doors.
        3) Gas-Fired Burner Section: Doors.
        4) Damper Section: Doors.
        5) Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.

6) Mixing Section: Doors.

d. Service Light: 100-W vaporproof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.

1) Locations: Fan section.

C. Outdoor-Air Intake Hood:

1. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver.
2. Materials: Match cabinet.
3. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
4. Filter: Aluminum, 1 inch cleanable.
5. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

D. Roof Curbs:

1. Roof curbs with vibration isolators and wind or seismic restraints are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
2. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

a. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1) Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or Type II.
2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.

b. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

1) Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
2) Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
3) Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.

3. Curb Height: 24 inches.
4. Wind and Seismic Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match unit, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for wind-load requirements.

E. Fans, Drives, and Motors:

1. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
2. Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.

a. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
b. Shaft Bearings: Heavy-duty, self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings with an L50 rated life of 100,000 hours according to ABMA 9.

c. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
d. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation[**and seismic control**]. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard restrained vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
e. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
f. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch- wide by 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.

1) Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.

3. Drives: Factory-mounted V-belt drive, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning, and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.

a. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing, dynamically balanced at the factory.
b. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
c. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; 0.146-inch-thick, 3/4-inch diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated.

4. Motors:

a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
b. Motor Sizes: Maximum sizes as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
c. Enclosure: Open, dripproof.
d. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
e. Efficiency: Premium efficient as defined in NEMA MG 1.
f. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.

F. Air Filtration:

1. Particulate air filtration is specified in Section 234100 "Particulate Air Filtration."
2. Panel Filters:

a. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
b. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
c. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
d. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

3. Cleanable Filters:

a. Cleanable metal mesh.

4. Adhesive, Sustainability Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
5. Adhesive, LEED for Schools Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
6. Side-Access Filter Mounting Frames:

    a. Particulate Air Filter Frames: Match inner casing and outer casing material, and insulation thickness. Galvanized steel track.

        1) Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing device to ensure seal between gasketed material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

G. Dampers:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
2. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed-blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg rated in accordance with AMCA 500D).
3. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
4. Electronic Damper Operators:

    a. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
    b. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
    c. Operator Motors:

        1) Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
        2) Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
        3) Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.

    d. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
    e. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
    f. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:

1) Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
2) Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
3) Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
4) Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
5) Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
6) Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.

g. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
h. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
i. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
j. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 V dc.
k. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
l. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
m. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

H. Indirect-Fired Gas Burner:

1. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; and complying with ANSI Z21.47 and with NFPA 54.
2. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
3. Burners: Aluminized steel with stainless steel inserts.

a. Rated Minimum Turndown Ratio: 9 to 1
b. Fuel: Propane gas.
c. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
d. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
e. Gas Train: Regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

4. Venting, Power: Power vented, with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.
5. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized steel.
6. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
7. Safety Controls:

a. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards.
b. Vent Flow Verification: Differential pressure switch to verify open vent.
c. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
d. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
e. Airflow Proving Switch: Differential pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot.
f. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
g. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.

h. Control Transformer: 24 V ac.

I. Unit Control Panel:

1. Factory-wired, fuse-protected control transformer, connection for power supply and field-wired unit to remote control panel.
2. Control Panel: Surface-mounted remote panel, with engraved plastic cover and the following lights and switches:

a. On-off-auto fan switch.
b. Heat-vent-off switch.
c. Supply-fan operation indicating light.
d. Heating operation indicating light.
e. Thermostat.
f. Damper position potentiometer.
g. Dirty-filter indicating light operated by unit-mounted differential pressure switch.
h. Safety-lockout indicating light.
i. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

J. Controls:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for control equipment and sequence of operation.
2. Control Devices:
   a. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
   b. Fire-Protection Thermostats: Fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 deg F above normal maximum operating temperature.
   c. Timers, Seven Day:
      1) Programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial.
      2) Continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover.
      3) Multiple-switch trippers.
      4) Minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
3. Fan Control, Interlocked: Fan to start automatically with exhaust fan(s) to which this heating and ventilating unit is associated for makeup air.
4. Fan Control, Timer: Timer starts and stops indirect-fired heating and ventilating unit and exhaust fan(s).
5. Outdoor-Air Damper Control, 100 Percent Outdoor-Air Units: Outdoor-air damper shall open when supply fan starts, and close when fan stops.
6. Temperature Control:
   a. Operates gas valve to maintain discharge-air temperature with factory-mounted sensor in blower outlet.
   b. Burner Control, Modulating: 20 to 100 percent modulation of the firing rate. 10 to 100 percent with dual burner units.
7. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display status and alarms of heating and ventilating unit.

a. Hardwired Points:

1) Room temperature.
2) Discharge-air temperature.
3) Burner operating.

b. ASHRAE 135.1 (BACnet) communication interface with the DDC system for HVAC shall enable the DDC system for HVAC operator to remotely control and monitor the heating and ventilating unit from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at heating and ventilating unit control panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

K. Accessories:

1. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
2. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
3. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
4. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems." Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment.

B. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of curbs with actual equipment provided.

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Install gas-fired units in accordance with NFPA 54.

D. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to heating and ventilating units, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Duct Connections: Connect supply ducts to indirect-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in

Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.
2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
5. Verify that filters are installed.
6. Purge gas line.
7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
8. Verify bearing lubrication.
9. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
10. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
2. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
3. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing, and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

5. Calibrate thermostats.
6. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
7. Inspect dampers, if any, for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
8. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
9. Measure and record airflow. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
10. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

a. High-limit heat.
b. Alarms.

11. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
12. Verify drain-pan performance.
13. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing makeup air unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 237423.16

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Split-system air-conditioners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For energy performance.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: [**One**] <**Insert number**> set(s) for each air-handling unit.

2. Gaskets: [**One**] <**Insert number**> set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: [**One**] <**Insert number**> set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin Applied.
2. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.
3. Samsung HVAC
4. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America

B. Indoor Units (5 tons (18 kW) or Less):

1. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

a. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
b. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
c. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
d. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
e. Fan Motors:

    1) Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
    2) Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    3) Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
    4) NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
    5) Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
    6) Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on interior of unit.

f. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
g. Condensate Drain Pans:

    1) Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

        a) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
        b) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.

    2) Single-wall, stainless-steel sheet.
    3) Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on [**one end**] [**both ends**] of pan.
    4) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
    5) Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.

h. Air Filtration Section:

    1) General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:

        a) Comply with NFPA 90A.
        b) Minimum MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
        c) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

C. Outdoor Units (5 tons (18 kW) or Less:

1. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

a. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
b. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

1) Compressor Type: Scroll.
2) Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
3) Refrigerant: R-410A.
4) Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

c. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
d. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
e. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
f. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
g. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

D. Accessories

1. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 " Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC".
2. Thermostat:

a. Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
b. Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1) Compressor time delay.
2) 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
3) Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4) Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

3. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
4. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
5. Drain Hose: For condensate.
6. Monitoring:

a. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
b. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
c. Monitor economizer cycle.
d. Monitor cooling load.
e. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

E. Capacities and Characteristics (AS SCHEDULED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238239.19 - WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Wall and ceiling unit heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
4. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wall and ceiling unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINET

A. Front Panel: Extruded-aluminum bar grille, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.

B. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected

by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

2.2 COIL

A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware, and limit controls for high-temperature protection.

2.3 FAN AND MOTOR

A. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.

B. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat.

B. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive wall unit heater for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

A. Install wall heater to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Install wall unit heater level and plumb.

C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 238239.19

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Photovoltaic cable, Type PV.
4. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
5. Connectors and splices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
4. Connectors and splices.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America
3. Okonite Company (The)
4. Southwire Company, LLC

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and

marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN, and, Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America
3. Okonite Company (The)
4. Southwire Company, LLC

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
F. Ground Conductor: Bare.
G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.
I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 PHOTOVOLTAIC CABLE, TYPE PV

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying

conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation
2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America
3. Southwire Company, LLC

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation: Comply with UL 44 and UL 4703.

2.4 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America
3. PYROTENAX; brand of nVent Electrical plc

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

1. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than, No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products
2. ABB, Electrification Business
3. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
G. PV Circuits, Type PV: For PV source circuits rated at 600 V.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
E. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
F. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Comply with NFPA 72.
B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.

    a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1 inch conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
2) Calibrated torque wrench.
3) Thermographic survey.

c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
d. Inspect for correct identification.
e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Rod electrodes.
2. Ring electrodes.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc
b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.

2. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:

a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications; see Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems," for selection and installation guidelines.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business
b. Panduit Corp

2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business
b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector

2. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, ring electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, concrete-encased electrodes, and pipe and plate electrodes.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER - Rod Electrode:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business
b. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc

2. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 ft.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.

    1. Bury at least 30 inch below grade.
    2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

3.3 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

    1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
    2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
    3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
B. Reference Standards:

    1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
    2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

    1. Conductors:

        a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

    a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
    b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
    c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
    d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
    e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
    f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

        1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
        2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
        3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.

    g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

        1) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

    h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
    i. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.

3. Electrodes:

    a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

        1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
        2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.

    b. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
    c. Ring Electrode: Install grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around perimeter of building.

1) Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2/0 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to building steel.
2) Bury ring electrode not less than 24 inch from building's foundation.

d. Concrete-Encased Electrode (Ufer Ground):

1) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; use minimum of 20 ft of bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG.

a) If concrete foundation is less than 20 ft long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
b) Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

2) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 ft long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create required length.

4. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:

a. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
c. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch above to 6 inch below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

5. Equipment Grounding:

a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1) Feeders and branch circuits.
2) Lighting circuits.
3) Receptacle circuits.
4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6) Flexible raceway runs.
7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8) Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding

conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

d. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1) Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than 8 AWG.
2) Gates: Must be bonded to grounding conductor with flexible bonding jumper.
3) Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to grounding conductor.

6. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 ft except as follows:

a. Fences within 100 ft of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 ft.

1) Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

a) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
b) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inch below finished grade.

b. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at maximum distance of 150 ft on each side of crossing.

c. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inch below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

d. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to record of tests and observations. Include number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ω.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business
b. Eaton
c. Flex-Strut Inc.
d. Unistrut; Atkore International

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
4. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Stainless steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities

appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Hilti, Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
5. Toggle Bolts: Stainless steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA NEIS 101
2. NECA NEIS 102.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.

F. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

G. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

    1. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
    2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
    3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
    4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
    5. To Steel: Spring-tension clamps.
    6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
    7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
B. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

    a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS raceways and elbows.
2. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
5. Threaded metal joint compound.
6. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
7. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
8. Cover plates for device boxes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
4. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A AND TYPE EMT-SS RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 797A and UL Category Control Number FJMX.

B. Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.2 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and

marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.

B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
2. Options:

a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.3 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR.

B. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
2. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

B. Fittings for Type ERMC, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Raceways:

1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
2. Options:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

C. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

1. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
2. Options:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding

jumper.

3. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
4. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
5. Sustainability Characteristics:
6. VOC Content: [**510**] [**490**] <**Insert value**> g/L or less for [**PVC**] [**CPVC**] conduit and fittings.
7. Low-Emitting Material Requirements: As recommended by solvent and adhesive manufacturer and that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.5 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

B. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:

    a. Material: Cast metal.
    b. Cast-Metal Depth: Minimum 2.4 inch.
    c. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.

C. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Options:

    a. Material: Cast metal.
    b. Cast-Metal Depth: minimum 2.4 inch.

2.6 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
b. Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

B. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

C. Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
3. Options:

a. Degree of Protection: Type 4X.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
B. Outdoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC.

a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.

3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC.
4. Concealed Aboveground: ERMC.
5. Direct Buried: PVC-80.
6. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: PVC-80.
7. Concrete Encased in Trench: PVC-80.

C. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC. Subject to severe physical damage includes the following locations:

a. Loading docks.
b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
c. Mechanical rooms.

2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC. Subject to physical damage

includes the following locations:

a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.

3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: ERMC.

D. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:

a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 6P.
c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
d. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
e. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
f. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3SX.

2. Indoors:

a. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12.
b. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
c. Surface Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
d. Flush Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
e. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 6P.
f. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:

1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Comply with NECA NEIS 102 for installation of aluminum raceways.
6. Comply with NECA NEIS 111 for installation of nonmetallic raceways.
7. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
8. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts..
9. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

    a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG..

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:

    a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
    c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
    d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
    e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
    f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

2. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
3. Keep raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
4. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
5. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
6. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
7. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
8. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.
9. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size

involved.

10. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
11. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
12. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A:

a. Do not install aluminum raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

2. Types ERMC and IMC:

a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Types PVC and EPEC:

a. Do not install Type PVC or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
b. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding and fittings.

D. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place raceway close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10 ft intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
3. Arrange raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by a minimum of 2 inch of concrete without voids.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
5. Change from ENT to ERMC before rising above floor.

E. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERMC for raceways.
2. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

F. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. EMT: Provide setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type.

Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

G. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:

   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
3. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
4. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
5. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
B. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2 inch radius control at bend points.
C. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inch and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are unacceptable support methods.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat

surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.

D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
I. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
J. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
K. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
3. Duct accessories.
4. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct: A single raceway or multiple raceways, installed singly or as components of a duct bank.
B. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, direct buried or with additional casing materials such as concrete.
C. Handhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables, sized such that personnel are not required to enter in order to access the cables.
D. Manhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables and equipment, sized to provide access with working space clearances.
E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type ERMC-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
4. Duct accessories.
5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
6. Duct sealing.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Concrete Structures:

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including attachments to other Work.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
c. Include reinforcement details.
d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.

e. Include grounding details.
f. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, sumps, and other accessories.
g. Include joint details.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C858.
B. Manufacturers' published instructions.
C. Field Reports:

1. Factory Test Reports: For handholes and boxes.
2. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL CCN DYIX.

B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International
b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
c. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries

2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
3. Options:

a. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.2 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and

marked for intended location and use.

2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL CCN DZYR.

B. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business
b. Calconduit; Atkore International
c. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI)

2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:

a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

4. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
5. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.
6. Sustainability Characteristics:

a. VOC Content: [**510**] [**490**] <**Insert value**> g/L or less for [**PVC**] [**CPVC**] conduit and fittings.
b. Low-Emitting Material Requirements: As recommended by solvent and adhesive manufacturer and that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International
c. PenCell Plastics; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: In accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inch in size, manufactured from 6000 psi concrete.

1. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.

2. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2 inch high, 3/8 inch deep letters.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

    a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
    b. SCTE 77.

B. Precast Concrete Handholes and Boxes:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover must form top of enclosure and must have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co
    b. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas
    c. Riverton Concrete Products

3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Frame and Cover:

    a. Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
    b. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
    c. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".

5. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.

    a. Extension must provide increased depth of 12 inch.
    b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.

6. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at installation location with ground-water level at grade.
7. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus additional 12 inch vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

    a. Splayed location.
    b. Knockout panels must be located no less than 6 inch from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to

corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.

c. Knockout panel opening must have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
d. Knockout panels must be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
e. Knockout panels must be 1-1/2 to 2 inch thick.

8. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

a. Type and size: Match fittings to duct to be terminated.
b. Fittings must align with elevations of approaching duct and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
c. Provide minimum of one cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting of each size provided in each wall.

9. Handholes 12 inch wide by 24 inch long and larger must have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

1. Duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
2. Ducts, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning planks.

B. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in field. Notify Architect if there is conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

3.2 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND DUCTS

A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: PVC-80, concrete encased unless otherwise indicated.
B. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: PVC-80, direct buried unless otherwise indicated.
C. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths,and, Driveways: PVC-80,encased in reinforced concrete.
D. Underground Ducts Crossing Roadways: PVC-80, encased in reinforced concrete.
E. Stub-ups: Concrete encased, PVC-80.

3.3 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handholes and Boxes:

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
3. Cover design load must not exceed load rating of handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
B. Restoration: Restore area after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.
C. Cut and patch existing pavement in path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures in accordance with "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS AND DUCT BANKS

A. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA TCB 2 for installation of underground ducts and duct banks.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
2. Steel raceway, bends, and fittings in on Project must be of same type.
3. Slope: Pitch duct minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from

buildings and equipment.

4. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in area of disturbed earth adjacent to handhole.
5. Install expansion fitting near center of straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
6. Curves and Bends:

    a. Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with minimum radius of 48 inch, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements, except bends over 45 degrees must be made with minimum radius of 48 inch. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved. Use PVC heating bender for bending PVC conduit.
    c. Duct must have maximum of 180 degrees of bends between pull points.

7. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in nonmetallic duct and fittings and make watertight in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete for minimum of 12 inch on each side of coupling.

    a. Install insulated grounding bushings on steel raceway terminations that are less than 12 inch below grade or floor level and do not terminate in hubs.

8. Duct Terminators for Entrances to Cast-in-Place Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inch o.c. for 4 inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

    a. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 ft from terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming trap in line.

9. Building Wall Penetrations: Make transition from underground duct to steel raceway at least 10 ft outside building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from building and without forming trap in line. Use fittings manufactured for transition to steel raceway type installed. Install steel raceway penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
10. Install manufactured steel raceway elbows for stub-ups at poles unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.

    a. Couple steel elbows to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete for minimum of 12 inch on each side of coupling.

11. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15 psig hydrostatic pressure.
12. Pulling Cord: Install 200 lbf test nylon cord in empty ducts.
13. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:

    a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes 6 inch or less in nominal diameter.

b. Width: Excavate trench 3 inch wider than duct on each side.
c. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inch below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inch below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated. Install so top of duct envelope is below local frost line.
d. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
e. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 ft of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
f. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inch between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inch between ducts for like services, and 4 inch between power and communications ducts.
g. Elbows:

    1) Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups and at changes of direction in duct unless otherwise indicated. Extend encasement throughout length of elbow.
    2) Use manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.

h. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

    1) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inchabove finished floor and no less than 3 inch from conduit side to edge of slab.

i. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
j. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
k. Concrete Cover: Install minimum of 3 inch of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inch between duct of like services, and 4 inch between power and communications ducts.
l. Place minimum 6 inch of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
m. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

    1) Start at one end and finish at other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after pour. Use expansion fittings installed in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
    2) If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in vertical plane and install 3/4 inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending minimum of 18 inch into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

n. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement"

Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.

14. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

    a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inch in nominal diameter.
    b. Width: Excavate trench 12 inch wider than duct on each side.
    c. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inch below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Set elevation of top of duct bank below frost line.
    e. Place minimum 3 inch of sand as bed for duct. Place sand to minimum of 6 inch above top level of duct.
    f. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
    g. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 ft of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
    h. Install duct with minimum of 3 inch between ducts for like services and 6 inch between power and communications duct.
    i. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
    j. Install manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.

        1) Couple RNC duct to steel raceway with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch of concrete.
        2) Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

            a) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inch above finished base and minimum 3 inchfrom conduit side to edge of base.

        3) Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally on exterior of wall minimum of 60 inch from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
        4) Stub-ups through interior floors must be minimum 4 inchabove finished floor and no less than 3 inchfrom conduit side to edge of equipment pad or floor slab.

    k. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place

backfill to 4 inch over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

15. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inch above direct-buried duct, placing them 36 inch o.c. Align planks along width and along centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide additional plank for each 12 inch increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch. Space additional planks 12 inch apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
16. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inch above concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inch below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inch of centerline of duct bank. Provide additional warning tape for each 12 inch increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch. Space additional tapes 12 inch apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
17. Ground ducts and duct banks in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Reference Standards:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes: Comply with ASTM C891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes and Manholes:

   a. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
   b. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on level bed of crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
   c. Field-cut openings for conduits in accordance with enclosure manufacturer's published instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

2. Elevations:

   a. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inch below finished grade.
   b. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
   c. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.**Insert depth of frost line below grade at Project site**>
   d. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

e. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

3. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
4. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inch for manholes and 2 inch for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in field. Use minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.
5. Ground manholes, handholes, and boxes in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide minimum 12 inch long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Underground ducts, raceways, and structures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump, and building interiors affected by Work.

1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Foam sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. PVC Pipe Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CCI Piping Systems
b. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries
c. Metraflex Company (The)

2. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC
2. American Polywater Corporation
3. Flexicraft Industries

B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

C. Options:

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

1. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation

B. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group)
2. The Dow Chemical Company

B. Performance Criteria:

1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Tapes and stencils.
3. Tags.
4. Signs.
5. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Labels.
2. Tapes and stencils.
3. Tags.
4. Signs.
5. Miscellaneous identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:

1. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft above finished floor.

C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

D. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:

1. .
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder, and, branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color must be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Brown.
    b. Phase B: Orange.
    c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.

D. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. PV Systems Warning: “WARNING – ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD – TERMINAS ON THE LINE AND LOAD SIDES MAY BE ENERGIZED IN THE OPEN POSITION.”
3. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."

E. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels:

a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Carlton Industries, LP
c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

2. Tape:

a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial

operations.

c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".

4. Tape:

a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented polyolefin film, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of continuity of conductive core; bright colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inch.
c. Overall Thickness: 5 mil.
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch.

2.5 TAGS

A. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Carlton Industries, LP
c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company

2.6 SIGNS

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation
b. Carlton Industries, LP
c. Marking Services Inc.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:

    a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
    b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
    c. Engraved legend with white letters on dark gray background.
    d. Self-adhesive.
    e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

    1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
J. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:

1. "POWER."

K. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
L. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

M. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

N. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
O. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inch below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch overall.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

P. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

Q. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.

R. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, flexible mounting.
2. Lighting contactors.
3. Conductors and cables.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, flexible mounting.
2. Lighting contactors.
3. Conductors and cables.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Extended Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace, including labor, materials, and equipment, devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

2. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, SOLID STATE, FLEXIBLE MOUNTING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W incandescent,1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with ANSI C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure from same source and manufacturer as switch.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business
2. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation
3. Eaton
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.
B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.
C. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems.

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution, dry-type transformers with nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
b. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of field connections.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Transformer temporary heating, working clearances, anchoring, torque values, and insulation-resistance testing.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note shipping damage to packaging and

transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.
C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions within enclosure of ventilated-type units, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.
D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton
2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of transformer from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60 Hz service.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
B. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.

1. One leg per phase.
2. Core volume must allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above nominal tap voltage.
3. Grounded to enclosure.

C. Coils: Continuous windings except for taps.

1. Coil Material: Copper.
2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
3. Terminal Connections: Welded.

D. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA must have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.
E. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. Core and coil must be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.
2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
4. Environmental Protection:

    a. Indoor: UL 50E, Type 2.

5. Finish Color: Gray weather-resistant enamel.

F. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
G. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
H. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or ground bar installed on inside of transformer enclosure.
I. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated must comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to degree defined by designated K-factor.

1. Unit may not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor, without exceeding indicated insulation class in 40 deg C maximum ambient and 24-hour average ambient of 30 deg C.
2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
3. Unit must comply with requirements of DOE 2016 efficiency levels when tested in accordance with NEMA TP 2 with K-factor equal to one.

J. Electrostatic Shielding: Windings must have independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding shield.

K. Neutral: Rated 200 percent of full load current for K-factor-rated transformers.
L. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels when factory tested in accordance with IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:

1. 50.01 to 150.00 kVA: 50 dB(A-weighted) for K-factors of 1, 4, and 9, 53 dB(A-weighted) for K-factors of 13 and 20.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates:

1. Self-adhesive label for distribution transformers. Self-adhesive labels are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Administrant: Engage qualified electrical testing agency to evaluate transformer.
B. Factory Tests and Inspections: Test and inspect assembled system, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91 before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of manufacturer's certification of system compliance on control units.

1. Resistance measurements of windings at rated voltage connections and at tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at rated voltage connections and at tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation-Resistance Tests:

    a. Line-side to ground.
    b. Load-side to ground.
    c. Line-side to load-side.

9. Temperature tests.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. System equipment that does not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for transformers.
B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's published instructions.
C. Examine walls, floors, and bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance must be 5 Ω at location of transformer.
E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install transformers level and plumb on base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.
B. Construct anchor floor-mounted transformers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, seismic requirements applicable to Project, and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

    1. Coordinate size and location of bases with actual transformer provided.

C. Secure transformer to base in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
D. Provide flexible connections at conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Small (Up to 167 kVA Single-Phase or 500 kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.

1) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
2) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
3) Verify that resilient mounts are free and that shipping brackets have been removed.
4) Verify that unit is clean.
5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
6) Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
7) Verify presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

b. Electrical Tests:

1) Measure resistance at windings, taps, and bolted connections.
2) Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and windings-to-ground. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: value of index may not be less than 1.0.
3) Perform turns-ratio tests at tap positions. Test results may not deviate by more than one-half percent from either adjacent coils or calculated ratio. If test fails, replace transformer.
4) Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

B. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of units, attach dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested components.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Transformer will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare written report recording output voltages and tap

settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and another at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262213

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
C. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
3. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
4. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

Include Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of coordination curves.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
B. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.

C. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

B. Special Tools: Furnish to Owner proprietary equipment, keys, and software required to operate, maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

1. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
2. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NECA 407.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTS[**TO BE MODIFIED**] [**TO BE REMOVED AND RE-INSTALLED**]

A. Description: Existing 480/277V panel board to be disconnected, stored, and reinstalled. Temporary provisions shall be made for existing circuits (vehicle gates) to be operational during Contruction..

2.2 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.
D. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
c. Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within

hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.

5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

E. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Top.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

    a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
    b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.

2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
5. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.

H. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.

    a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
    b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton
2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
C. Mains: Circuit breaker.
D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door must permit full access to panel interior. Inner door must permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus must remain concealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NECA 407.
C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
B. Reference Standards:

1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NECA 407.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Equipment Mounting:

a. Attach panelboard to vertical finished or structural surface behind panelboard.

2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
3. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
4. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
5. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

6. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
7. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
8. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
9. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
10. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with

requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

G. Circuit Directory:

1. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

    a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

2. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
2. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment:

        1) Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within panelboard, may not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
3. Special purpose outlet assemblies

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel: A cord reel subject to severe use in factories, commercial garages, construction sites, and similar locations requiring a harder service-type cord.

B. UL 1472 Type I Dimmer: Dimmer in which air-gap switch is used to energize preset lighting levels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Receptacles with GFCI device.

B. Sample warranties.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Special Tools:

1. Proprietary equipment and software required to maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to controlled receptacles.
2. Proprietary equipment required to maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to cord connectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: Black.
b. Configuration:

1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole,three way, four way.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with AFCI and GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXX, UL 498, UL 943, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: Black.
b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: Black.
b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.3 SPECIAL-PURPOSE POWER OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Power Outlet Cord Management Assembly:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain all components for each power outlet cord management assembly from single manufacturer.
2. General Characteristics: Provide the following specified products with fabricated power outlet cord management assembly:

a. Cord Management System:

1) Spring-driven commercial/industrial-use cord reel, No. 12 AWG conductors.

b. Termination Fitting:

1) Outdoor-use, watertight, sealed cord connector; NEMA 5-20.

3. Accessories:

a. Mounting: Ceiling mounted.

B. Spring-Driven Commercial/Industrial-Use Cord Reel, No. 12 AWG Conductors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions
b. Ericson Manufacturing Company
c. Gleason Reel; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
d. Reelcraft Industries Inc

2. Listing Criteria:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN SBCV and UL 355.

3. Standard Features:

a. Spring take-up retraction mechanism.
b. Electrical Rating with Cable: 600 V, 25 A.
c. Enclosure Degree of Protection: Type 1.
d. Ball stop.
e. Pivot base.
f. Spool Capacity:

1) No. 12 AWG, two wires and equipment ground, 30 ft (9.1 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing

with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CORD REELS AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Maintenance: NFPA 70B.
3. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
4. Hot Work: NFPA 51B.
5. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
6. Work in Confined Spaces: NFPA 350.
7. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.

C. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments for Controlled Receptacles: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes,

covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:

a. Enclosed controllers.
b. Enclosed switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit in PDF format.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers

offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bussmann; Eaton, Electrical Sector
2. Littelfuse, Inc.
3. Mersen USA

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
2. Type RK-5: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
3. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
D. Comply with NFPA 70.
E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
2. Large Motor Branch (601-4000 A): Class L, time delay.
3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay,Class J, fast acting.
4. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
5. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Construction Manager.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GFEP: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for equipment protection.
B. GFLS: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for life safety.
C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
5. Include evidence of qualified electrical testing laboratory listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
7. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing enclosed switches and circuit breakers, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed enclosed switches and circuit breakers perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business
2. Eaton
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.

3. 240 V(ac).
4. 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business
2. Eaton
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA

B. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac), 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (UL 50E Type 1).

C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be directly operable through front cover of enclosure (UL 50E Type 1). Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.
E. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
C. Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel.
D. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
E. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
B. Special Techniques:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
3. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and

components.

4. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:

1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent

poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.

e. Perform ground fault test in accordance with NETA ATS Section 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

B. Tests and Inspections for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.

b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

d. Verify that unit is clean.

e. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:

1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.

h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.

b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
c. Perform contact/pole resistance test. Drop values may not exceed high level of manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
d. Perform insulation resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential must be 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable. Test duration must be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values may be no less than 2 MΩ.
e. Determine the following by primary current injection:

1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values must be as specified. Trip characteristics may not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

f. Test functionality of trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics must be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of shunt trip and close coils must be as indicated by manufacturer.
h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.

3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and

describe test results.

3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Infrared Scanning of Enclosed Switches and Breakers: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform infrared scan of joints and connections. Remove covers so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner. Take visible light photographs at same locations and orientations as infrared scans for documentation to ensure follow-on scans match same conditions for valid comparison.

1. Instruments and Equipment: Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
2. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform two follow-up infrared scans of enclosed switches and breakers, one at four months and another at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Instrument: Use infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
4. Report: Prepare certified report that identifies units checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial actions taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265000 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaires.
2. Luminaire fittings.
3. Lamps.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BUG Rating: Backlight, uplight, and glare rating for light pollution from exterior luminaires.
B. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature (in kelvins) of a blackbody whose chromaticity (color quality) most nearly resembles that of the light source.
C. Color Rendering Index (CRI): The measure of the degree of color shift objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference light source. The lower the CRI of a light source, the more difficult it is to identify colors and stripes on electronic components and wiring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For luminaires.

a. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

1) If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal. Clearly indicate which entity warrants product performance and fitness for purpose.
2) Listing criteria identified in approval letter must match specified listing criteria. Approval of only equipment's enclosure is not considered approval of equipment for intended application.
3) Product identification in approval letter must match product branding and model numbers in submittal. Approval letters for similar products are not acceptable.

b. Product Certificates: Include product certificates stating compliance with standards listed below, signed by manufacturer or fabricator.

1) Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by

manufacturer's laboratory with current accreditation under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

2) Testing Agency Certified Data: For luminaires indicated on Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings, photometric data certified by qualified independent testing laboratory. Photometric data for remaining luminaires must be certified by manufacturer.

c. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
d. Include operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
e. Include schedule of submitted lighting products. Arrange schedule and accompanying product data in order by luminaire and lamp designations indicated on Drawings.
f. Include battery and charger data for emergency lighting units.
g. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
h. Include photometric data and adjustment factors obtained from qualified laboratory tests.
i. Include manufacturer's sample warranty language.

2. For luminaire fittings.

a. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

1) If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal. Clearly indicate which entity warrants product performance and fitness for purpose.
2) Listing criteria identified in approval letter must match specified listing criteria. Approval of only equipment's enclosure is not considered approval of equipment for intended application.
3) Product identification in approval letter must match product branding and model numbers in submittal. Approval letters for similar products are not acceptable.

b. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
c. Include operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
d. Include schedule of submitted lighting products. Arrange schedule and accompanying product data in order by luminaire and lamp designations indicated on Drawings.
e. Include manufacturer's sample warranty language.

3. For lamps.

a. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

1) If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal. Clearly indicate which entity warrants product performance and fitness for purpose.
2) Listing criteria identified in approval letter must match specified listing

criteria. Approval of only equipment's enclosure is not considered approval of equipment for intended application.

3) Product identification in approval letter must match product branding and model numbers in submittal. Approval letters for similar products are not acceptable.

b. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
c. Include operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
d. Include schedule of submitted lighting products. Arrange schedule and accompanying product data in order by luminaire and lamp designations indicated on Drawings.
e. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
f. Include manufacturer's sample warranty language.

B. Shop drawings.
C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' published instructions.
B. Field Reports:

1. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.
2. Manufacturer's field reports for system startup support.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare parts.
B. Extra stock material.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect exposed surface finishes on lighting equipment by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed luminaires perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period. Warranty must convey to Owner upon acceptance of the Work.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that luminaires perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
b. See individual product types below for listing criteria.
c. Marked in accordance with UL CCN HYXT, including UL 1598, for compatible power supply, installation location, and environmental conditions.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Compile and submit product data.
2. Compile and submit sustainable design product data.
3. Compile and submit samples.

C. UL FWBO - Exit Fixture:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
2. Product Listing Criteria: UL CCN FWBO; including UL 924, NFPA 101, and ICC IBC.
3. Product Characteristics:

a. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V(ac).
b. Light Source: LED; 50,000 hours minimum rated life.
c. Legend Color: Red.
d. Internal emergency power unit.
e. Battery Type: Ni-Cd.

4. Required Product Options:

a. Mounting Height: 10'-0".

5. Installation Markings:

a. All Luminaires (UL CCN HYXT):

1) "SUITABLE FOR DAMP LOCATIONS."

2) Marked to identify voltage supply or type of branch circuit or both.

2.2 LUMINAIRE FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
b. See individual product types below for listing criteria.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Compile and submit product data.

C. Luminaire Support Accessories:

1. Product Characteristics:

a. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
b. Capable of maintaining luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
c. Capable of supporting luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
d. Capable of supporting horizontal force equal to 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force equal to 400 percent of luminaire weight.

2. Required Product Options:

a. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, supply voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.
b. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage wire supports 10 ft in length.
c. Rod Hangers: 3/16 inch nominal diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

2.3 LAMPS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Compile and submit product data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Drawings, Diagrams, and Supporting Documents for Custom Luminaires:

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
b. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
c. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Temporary Lighting: If approved by Architect, specified luminaires for Project may be installed for temporary lighting. Install and energize minimum quantity of luminaires necessary to meet needs of construction activities. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove, disassemble, clean, and relamp luminaires used for temporary lighting before reinstalling for Project delivery.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Installation of Indoor Lighting Systems: NECA NEIS 500.
2. Installation of Exterior Lighting Systems: NECA NEIS 501.
3. Installation of Industrial Lighting Systems: NECA NEIS 502.
4. Installation of Luminaires, Lampholders, and Lamps: Article 410 of NFPA 70.
5. Installation of Extra-Low-Voltage Lighting: Article 411 of NFPA 70.
6. Installation of Emergency Lighting and Exit Signs: ICC IBC, NFPA 101, and Parts IV and V in Article 700 of NFPA 70.
7. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished floor or grade unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
3. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
4. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.
5. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

    a. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
    b. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

6. Suspended Luminaire Support:

    a. Ceiling Mount:

        1) Hook hangers.
        2) Two wires.
        3) Four aircraft cables.

    b. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inch, brace to limit swinging.
    c. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

7. Emergency Power Units: Secure with approved fasteners in four or more locations, spaced near corners of unit.
8. Install wiring connections for luminaires.
9. Identification: Provide labels for luminaires and associated electrical equipment.

    a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
    b. Provide warning signs.
    c. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

D. Systems Integration: Integrate lighting control devices and equipment with electrical power connections for operation of luminaires as specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF LIGHTING

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform manufacturer's recommended tests and inspections.
2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
2. Burn-in lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner.
3. Charge batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Luminaire Aiming Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aiming direction of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust aim of luminaires in presence of Architect.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Maintenance Material Submittals:

1. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing lighting equipment, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:

    a. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
    b. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect lighting equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 265000

SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Materials.
2. Finishes.
3. Luminaire support components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
B. CRI: Color rendering index.
C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated Design Submittals: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment, and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

D. Source quality-control reports.
E. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
C. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
C. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
D. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

E. CRI of minimum,80. CCT of 4100 K.
F. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
H. Internal driver.
I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.
J. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.
K. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
2. For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: Dark bronze.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color:

1) As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
2) Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard color.

3) As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
C. Examine walls, roofs, for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
E. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.
K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Photoelectric Control Operation: Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

a. IES LM-5.
b. IES LM-50.
c. IES LM-52.
d. IES LM-64.
e. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 265668 - SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC MODULES AND INVERTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes solar photovoltaic (PV) modules, inverters and mounting systems

B. Web-based monitoring system

C. Warning Signs

D. Utility Coordination

E. NYSERDA Coordination and Incentives

1.2 REFERENCES

A. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code. All Electrical Work shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC).
2. Fire Code of New York State – 2020 (2020 FC of NYS).

B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

1. UL 1703 - Flat-Plate Photovoltaic Modules and Panels.
2. UL 1741 - Inverters, Converters, and Controllers for Use in Independent Power Systems.

C. Electric Utility Company Requirements:

1. Requirements for Parallel Operation

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on PV modules and inverters, including manufacturers catalog information.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit mounting and other structural requirements for PV modules. Submit installation instructions for the inverter.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Interconnection diagram showing all components of the system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's recommended operation and maintenance instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years' experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept and store solar PV modules and maintain in place until installation.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Furnish five-year full manufacturer warranty for the PV modules and the inverters provided under this contract. The warranty shall cover all components of the generating system against breakdown or degradation in electrical output of more than 10 percent from their original rated output. The warranty shall cover the full costs, including labor and repair or replacement of defective components or systems.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish semi-annual technical service visits for two years starting with date of substantial completion to perform field inspections of the entire PV system. The contractor shall perform a general inspection of hardware. The hardware inspection shall include checking of all major connections and verifying proper inverter operation (including appropriate power output) as well as a visual inspection of the PV arrays. Technicians shall bring all required equipment for data recovery, inspections, and routine maintenance. Detail findings in writing. Submit two copies of report after each visit.

B. Maintenance service shall also include monitoring system and making changes to graphic interface if so required by the Owner.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish 5 spare PV modules.

1.12 NYSERDA INCENTIVES

A. The contractor shall coordinate and submit for NYSERDA incentives associated with current PON for installation of photovoltaic systems from the New York State Energy Research and Development Authority (NYSERDA). All incentives shall be turned over to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC MODULES

A. Manufacturer:

1. Basis of Design: SunPower SPR-X21-460-COM. 460-watt solar panel.
2. Approved equal.

B. Construction: Unit consisting of manufacturer's standard assembly with the following features:

1. 72 monocrystalline solar cells.
2. High transmittance ARC glass.
3. IP-68 rated junction box w/ 3 bypass diodes.
4. 1200 mm output cables with MC4 and Amphenol compatible connectors.
5. Anodized aluminum alloy frame.

C. Electrical characteristics (@ standard test conditions):

1. Rated power: 460 watts
2. Voltage V_{mpp}: 77.3 volts
3. Current I_{mpp}: 5.95 amps
4. Open circuit voltage V_{oc}: 90.5 volts
5. Short circuit I_{sc}: 6.39 amps

D. PV modules shall be tested to UL 1703.

E. Substitutions: The contractor shall redesign the electrical system as required and bear all associated costs, including payment to the Engineer to review the substitute product, if PV modules with different electrical characteristics than those specified above are furnished.

2.2 MODULE LEVEL RAPID SHUTOWN

A. Manufacturer:

1. Basis of Design: SMA SunSpec Rapid Shutdown System Model JMS-F
2. Approved Equal.

2.3 INVERTER

A. Manufacturer:

1. Basis of Design: SMA Sunny Tripower CORE1, Model 33-US, 33 kW
2. Approved Equal.

B. Description: String inverter for grid-connected commercial 3-phase PV systems with a max efficiency of 98.9%.

1. Fully integrated design including AC disconnect and DC disconnect switches, and TVSS (transient voltage surge suppressor).
2. Sealed power and signal control electronics and high-efficiency magnetics.
3. Night-time/standby losses: < 5 w
4. RS232 and RS485 communications port.
5. Electronic temperature protection, intelligent cooling.
6. Ground-fault detection and interruption.
7. Current and voltage limit protection.
8. Rapid shutdown
9. Forced convection cooling
10. Listed to UL 1741.

C. Electrical characteristics:

1. Continuous power rating: 33 kW.
2. Power factor: unity
3. Voltage (L-L): 480 VAC, 3 phase, 4 wire, wye
4. Continuous current rating: 40 amps AC for 33 kW, 64 amps AC for 50 kW.
5. Current distortion: less than 3% THD, nominal power
6. Array configuration: Ungrounded
7. Max input voltage: 1000 volts DC
8. Maximum DC/AC Ratio: 1:5
9. MPPT voltage range: 500 - 800 volts DC
10. Protection: Over/under voltage, Over current, Over/under frequency, anti-islanding.

D. Shall be suitable for outdoor installation.

E. Standards compliance: Meet requirements of utility company and owner.

F. Substitutions: Any proposed substitute inverter shall comply with the standards listed above.

2.4 ROOF PANEL MOUNTING SYSTEM

A. Manufacturer: DynoGrip Evolution FR (basis of design)

B. Description: Ballasted racking system for EPDM flat roof

C. Ballast: Concrete paver system for 115 mph wind loading.

D. Accessories: Provide clips, rails, wire management clips, etc.

E. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and clamps for mounting complete installation.

2.5 DC DISCONNECT SWITCH

A. Integral to inverter.

2.6 INTERNET BASED MONITORING SYSTEM

A. Manufacturer:

1. Sunny Portal (basis of design)
2. Approved Equal

B. Provide all necessary hardware meeting provisions of IEC 60687, including gateway for data logging, enclosure, and independent energy meter. (Direct inverter-based system will be considered.)

C. System voltage: 480-volt three phase.

D. System shall provide monitoring and trending for kW demand, kWh, voltage, and current for daily basis, cumulative, peak demand, etc., display on web-based browser.

E. Content shall be capable of self-renewing or looped.

F. Provide custom-based web views, as coordinated with the Owner.

G. Provide 5-year monitoring services under this contract.

H. Provide all additional hardware, software, etc. for a complete operation system.

2.7 MONITORING COMPUTER

A. Manufacturer:

1. Dell Optiplex 3050 tower (computer), Dell 20” (monitor)
2. Approved equal

B. Mini-tower computer with monitor, keyboard and mouse, complete system for operation of photovoltaic monitoring system.

1. Mini tower case
2. INTEL Core 57500 or latest processor.
3. Windows 10 Professional with Media operating system.
4. Energy Smart compliant.
5. Internet security system with minimum 3 years license, license under Owner’s name.

6. 3 year warranty and on-site services.
7. 8GB DDR4 2400 MHz memory.
8. 1 TB SATA hard drive with 7200 rpm.
9. 8X DVD+/-RW SATA removable media storage device with operating software
10. Intel integrated graphics.
11. Ethernet card.
12. Two (2) - 20" flat screen monitors.
13. USB Keyboard.
14. Optical Mouse.
15. All necessary cords, connectors, etc. for complete operating system.
16. Provide computer table 37 ½" H x 35 ½" W x 23 5/8" D with monitor shelf, keyboard tray. Metal frame with maple finish.
17. Provide commercial grade surge protector plug.

2.8 WARNING SIGNS

A. Provide permanent warning labels for PV system on Panel DP1 and main circuit breakers for terminal service entrance warning of photovoltaics installed as required by NEC Article 690 and 2020 Fire Code of NYS 1204.5.

B. Provide all additional warning labels as per NEC Article 690 and 2020 Fire Code of NYS 1204.5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate PV system installation with facility owner and electric utility company. Comply with all electric utility company and owner requirements and prepare and submit all electric utility company required documentation. PV system installation shall comply with all electric utility company and owner requirements.

B. Install in accordance with the NEC with special attention to NEC Article 690.

C. Route conduit in orderly manner, installing plumb and parallel to building structure, PV modules. Provide a cable management system for interconnection cables on PV modules.

D. Install conduit to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing conduit, joints, or connected equipment.

E. Install equipment as recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Coordinate with the Owner for connections to existing high speed internet services to monitoring system. Contractor shall provide all necessary Cat 6 cabling, connector, etc. for complete operating system

G. Set up monitoring system at a location determined by the owner. Provide complete

startup of computer and monitoring system and system modifications to Owner's requirements, including graphics modifications and user setup. Monitors shall be set up as determined by Owner.

H. Provide grommets in desk for all cables from monitoring computer to monitors and other peripheral devices.

I. Install warning label in accordance with NEC Article 690 and 2020 Fire Code of NYS 1204.5.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After completion, clean all PV modules, including existing, and remove any debris.

3.3 TESTING

A. Perform all coordinated testing required by the utility company.

B. The system shall run at or above rated capacity under test conditions of 1000 watts per square meter solar irradiance, 25 degrees Celsius (77° F) ambient temperature, wind speed no greater than 1 meter per second (2.2 miles per hour), and maximum power.

C. Should the test conditions not be available, generally accepted practices for converting the value of output power at actual conditions to reference conditions shall be used.

D. The PV system shall run at least one month at 95% availability with a maximum of two (2) incidents requiring attention (remotely or on-site) before the systems will be accepted.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Provide four hours of training on site to the owner's personnel to: 1) look out for problems; 2) do basic visual inspections and maintenance such as clearing debris from the PV modules; 3) understand inverter readings in case there is a malfunction; and 4) operation of the monitoring system. The contractor shall train the owner's personnel on system operations, equipment monitoring, and protection.

B. Training shall include detailed setup and operation of monitoring system.

END OF SECTION 265668

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding labeling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:

1. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a designer RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panduit Corp.
2. TE Connectivity Ltd.

B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 8 AWG.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification products in Section 271700 "Testing and Identification".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

C. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches.

D. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

    a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG unless otherwise indicated.

F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.

G. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

H. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2 when grounding shielded balanced twisted-pair cables.

I. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.

3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

    a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

    a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and in each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds **5**ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 271300 – BACKBONE CABLING

PART-1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backbone cabling includes all optical fiber between termination points.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. 270528 Communications Pathways Systems

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All cable shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. All methods of construction that are not specifically described or indicated in the contract documents shall be subject to the control and approval of the Owner's Representative

B. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of BICSI Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site.

C. Equipment and materials shall be of the quality and manufacture indicated or approved equal. Model numbers, part numbers, and nomenclature for manufacturers listed are used in the specification for the purpose of minimum requirement standards and basis of design.

D. Materials and work specified herein shall comply with the applicable requirements of:

1. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 568C
2. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 569A (1998 or newer edition)
3. NFPA 70 - 2002
4. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual , 10th edition or newer
5. FCC 47 CFR 68
6. NEMA - 250
7. NEC - Articles 725,760, 770 and 800
8. IEEE C2 National Electrical Safety Code (2002)
9. ISO/IEC 11801
10. ANSI/TIA/EIA 607
11. ANSI/TIA/EIA 606-A (2002 or newer)
12. ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568 (2006 edition)

E. If this document and any of the documents listed above are in conflict, then the more stringent requirement shall apply. All documents listed are believed to be the most current releases of the documents. The Contractor has the responsibility to determine and adhere to the most recent release when developing the proposal for installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions

B. Termination details for all cable types.

C. Shop drawing showing all cables, pathways and splice points.

D. List of three (3) installations of equivalent or larger systems that have been installed within the past two (2) years and have been operating satisfactorily for a minimum of one year. (Include names and phone numbers of references).

E. Cable Test Reports (at substantial completion).

F. Cable tension reports for optical fiber backbone pulls over 500 feet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Fiber Characteristics

1. All fibers in the cable must be usable fibers and meet required specifications.
2. All optical fibers shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and inclusions to meet the optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of this specification.
3. Each optical fiber shall consist of a doped silica core surrounded by a concentric glass cladding. The fiber shall be a matched clad design.
4. All optical fibers shall be proof tested by the fiber manufacturer at a minimum of 100 kpsi.
5. The fiber shall be coated with a dual layer acrylate protective coating. The coating shall be in physical contact with the cladding surface.
6. The coated fiber shall have a layer of Teflon® placed between the dual layer acrylate coating of the optical fiber and the thermoplastic buffer. The diameter of the thermoplastic buffer coating shall be 900 ± 50 μm.
7. The fiber coating and buffer shall be removable with commercially available stripping tools in a single pass.

B. The multimode fiber utilized in the cable specified herein shall meet TIA-492AAAA, "Detail Specification for 62.5 μm Core Diameter/125 μm Cladding Diameter type A1, Graded Index Multimode Optical Fibers." ISO/IEC 11801 type OM1

1. Core diameter: 62.5 ± 2.5 μm
2. Cladding diameter: 125.0 ± 2.0 μm
3. Core-to-Cladding Offset: ≤ 1.5 μm
4. Cladding non-circularity: ≤ 1.0 %
5. Core non-circularity: ≤ 5.0 %
6. Coating Diameter: 242 ± 10 μm
7. Graded index
8. Numerical Aperture: 0.200 ± 0.015
9. Attenuation Uniformity: There shall be no point discontinuities greater than 0.2Db at either 850nm or 1300nm

C. The multimode fiber utilized in the cable specified herein shall meet EIA/TIA-492AAAA-A, "Detail Specification for 50 μm Core Diameter/125 μm Cladding Diameter class la Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers." IEC/CEI 60793-2-10 type OM3.

1. Core diameter: 50 ± 2.5 μm
2. Cladding diameter: 125.0 ± 2.0 μm
3. Core-to-Cladding Offset: ≤ 1.5 μm
4. Cladding non-circularity: ≤ 1.0 %
5. Core non-circularity: ≤ 5.0 %
6. Coating Diameter: 242 ± 10 μm
7. Graded index
8. Numerical Aperture: 0.200 ± 0.015
9. Attenuation Uniformity: There shall be no point discontinuities greater than 0.2 dB at either 850 nm or 1300 nm.

D. The non-dispersion shifted single-mode fiber utilized in the cable specified herein shall conform to the following specifications:

1. Typical Core Diameter: 8.3 μm
2. Cladding Diameter: 125.0 ± 1.0 μm
3. Core-to-Cladding Offset: ≤ 0.6 μm
4. Cladding Non-Circularity: ≤ 1.0%
5. Coating Diameter: 245 ± 10 μm
6. Attenuation Uniformity- No point discontinuity greater than 0.1 dB at either 1310 nm or 1550 nm.
7. Attenuation at the Water Peak- The attenuation at 1383 ± 3 nm shall not exceed 2.1 dB/km.
8. Cutoff Wavelength- The cabled fiber cutoff wavelength shall be < 1260 nm.
9. Mode Field Diameter: 9.30 ± 0.50 μm at 1310 nm
   ± 1.00 μm at 1550 nm
10. Zero Dispersion Wavelength (λ_o) - 1301.5 nm ≤ λ_o ≤ 1321.5 nm.
11. Zero Dispersion Slope (S_o) - ≤ 0.092 ps/(nm²•km).
12. Fiber Curl: ≥ 4.0 m radius of curvature.

E. Fiber Parameters

1. (Multimode only) The minimum normalized bandwidth of multimode optical fibers shall be ≥ 2000MHz•km at 850 nm and ≥ 500 MHz•km at 1300 nm.
2. (Single-mode) The maximum dispersion shall be ≤ 3.2 ps/(nm•km) from 1285 nm to 1330 nm and shall be < 18 ps/(nm•km) at 1550 nm.
3. All fibers in the cable shall meet the requirements of this specification.
4. The attenuation specification shall be a maximum attenuation for each fiber at 23 ± 5°C.
5. The attenuation of the cabled fiber shall be uniformly distributed throughout its length such that there are no discontinuities greater than 0.1 dB at 1310 nm/1550 nm (single-mode) or 0.2 dB at 850 nm/1300 nm (multimode) in any one kilometer length of fiber.

E. Jacket

1. Inside plant fiber cables shall be of the tight buffered, dielectric strength member, indoor plenum rated, outer jacket.

2. Outside plant fiber cables shall have the indoor/outdoor rated outer jacket.
3. Design make: Corning MIC plenum cables or engineer approved equal.

2.2 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE CONNECTORS

A. Connectors shall be of the pre-polished, fusion spliced type, no polishing of the end face will be allowed in the field.

B. Backbone optical fiber connectors shall be LC Connector for singlemode 9 µm, and LC Connectors for multimode 50 um.

C. The terminations shall comply with the following standards:

1. TIA/EIA-604-3 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard, FOCIS-4 (Type LC)
2. EIA/TIA-4750000B Generic Specifications for Fiber Optic Connectors
3. EIA/TIA-455-A Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components (FOTPs)

D. Connector Characteristics

1. Strain relief: The connector shall provide a strain relief mechanism for installation on a single fiber cable that contains strength elements. The fiber within the body of the connector shall be isolated mechanically from cable tension, bending and twisting.
2. The connector shall have an optical axial pull strength of 2.2 N at 0 degree angle and an optical off axial pull strength of 2.2 N at a 90 degree angle, with a maximum 0.5 dB increase in attenuation for both tests when tested in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-6B.
3. The maximum optical attenuation per each mated field installed 568SC connector pair shall not exceed 0.5 dB.
4. Shall have a return loss greater than or equal to 20 dB for multimode fiber and greater than or equal to 26 dB for single mode fiber.

E. The connectors shall sustain a minimum of 500 mating cycles without degrading this performance.

F. Intermateability: The connector shall be designed in compliance with the appropriate TIA FOCIS document.

G. Installation polishing: The connector shall not require polishing of the end face in the field. Connectors shall have a UPC factory-polished fiber stub in the connector ferrule.

H. Installation type: The connector installation shall not require the use of epoxies. Connector shall be fusion spliced.

I. Fiber protection: The connector crimp-on mechanism shall protect the bare fiber from the ingress of air or waterborne contaminants and shall secure the fiber in the ferrule micro-hole.

J. Performance Requirements:

SINGLE MODE TESTING	MAX DELTA CHANGE	FINAL MEASUREMENT

FOTP-171 METHOD B1	INSERTION LOSS	N/A	dB TYP 0.52 dB MAX
FOTP 107	RETURN LOSS	N/A	-44.4 dB TYP -36.2 dB MIN
FOTP-2	IMPACT 8 DROPS/ 1.5 M	N/A	dB IL -40.6 dB RL
FOTP-1	FLEX 0.5 KG	N/A	0.40 dB IL -40.1 dB RL
FOTP-36	TWIST 15 N AT 0 º	N/A	0.37 dB IL -40.2 dB RL
FOTP-6	CABLE RETENTION 66 N AT 90 º	0.20 dB	0.39 dB IL -42.3 dB RL
FOTP-6	CABLE RETENTION 19.4 N AT 90 º	0.11 dB	0.34 dB IL -43.2 dB RL
FOTP-185	COUPLING MECH 33 N AT 0 º	N/A	0.37 dB IL -45.0 dB RL
FOTP-21	DURABILITY 500 CYCLES	N/A	0.35 dB IL -40.5 dB RL
FOTP-4	TEMP LIFE 60ºC/ 14 DAYS	0.24 dB	0.29 dB IL -44.2 dB RL
FOTP-5	HUMIDITY 4 DAYS @95%	0.10 dB	0.30 dB IL -43.9 dB RL

FOTP-188	LOW TEMP. -10 ºC	0.18 dB	0.29 dB IL -44.1 dB RL

K. Design Make:

1. AFL Fuse Connect
2. Sumitomo's Lynx
3. Corning Fuselite

L. Fan out kits, 900um buffer tubes, color coded to match fiber strands.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER SPLICES

A. Splices are not allowed, except for connector terminations, should a fiber be broken during installation, the entire run shall be replaced.

B. Splices cases shall be fully gasketed to prevent ingress of water, re-enterable, and suitable for underground and manhole use, appropriately sized for the number of strands/cables to be spliced. Provide trays and splice covers. All splices shall be fusion spliced, should a fiber be broken during installation the entire run shall be replaced.

2.4 INNERDUCT

A. Within Duct Bank: Fabric inner duct, 3" with 3 cells per unit, capable to hold cable to 1.05", Shall be rated for underground duct use.

B. Within buildings: non-metallic, flexible, PVC riser rated, orange in color, ribbed, with pull tape silicone lining 1.25-1.5". Color orange for data.

C. Shall have sequential markings in feet or meters.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Patch Panels: 19" rack mount panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Sliding tray with 17" depth, accepts adapter plates.
2. Removable transparent hinged doors.
3. All panels shall be black in color.
4. All patch plates shall be loaded with LC adapter plates.
5. Each panel shall have integral and adequate cable management.

B. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 1 meter lengths.

2.6 COPPER RISER CABLE

A. Category 3, multi pair cable, grouped in binder groups.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. General

1. Interior cable shall be installed in innerduct in all interior areas and on cable tray where possible. Exterior cable including underground areas shall be in conduit.
2. Cable shall be continuous. Splices are not allowed unless called for.

B. Cable Pulling

1. Adhere to all manufacturers' requirements regarding pulling tension, allowable lubricants and bending radius. The use of lubricants shall not be allowed for fiber optic.
2. Provide cable pullers designed to suit field conditions. (i.e. horizontal vault pulls, vertical pulls and 45 degree pulls)
3. Use directional pulling swivels as conditions require.
4. Use Line Tension meter during cable pull to provide accurate measurements of the force exerted on a cable as it is installed. The meter shall have a programmable overload set point with an audible and visual indication of an overload condition. The meter shall have controls to disengage the cable puller if an overload occurs. Provide chart recorded documentation of the cable pull for the owner's records.
5. Provide a minimum 20 foot service loop at the building entrance locations.

END OF SECTION 271300

SECTION 271500 - HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Horizontal cabling is the portion of the cabling system that extends from the work area outlet to the Telecommunication Room. The horizontal cabling shall be configured in a star topology. The horizontal cabling includes the horizontal cables, the mechanically terminated jacks/inserts, patch panels and the faceplates that the jacks/inserts snap into, in the work area. All voice and data cable will be cat 6A and terminated on a patch panel in the telecom room.

B. This section includes minimum requirements for the following:

1. Cat 6A cable and connectors
2. Faceplates
3. Installation and Termination Methods
4. Station Cords

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. 27 05 28 Communications Pathways Systems

B. 27 17 00 Testing and Identification

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All cable shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. All methods of construction that are not specifically described or indicated in the contract documents shall be subject to the control and approval of the Owner's Representative. Equipment and materials shall be of the quality and manufacture indicated. The equipment specified is based upon the acceptable manufacturers listed. Where "approved equal" is stated, equipment shall be equivalent in every way to that of the equipment specified and subject to approval.

B. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of BICSI Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site.
4. Minimum five years experience in the Telecommunications industry.

C. Strictly adhere to all Category 6 installation practices when installing UTP cabling.

D. Materials and work specified herein shall comply with the applicable requirements of:

1. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 568-C series of Telecommunications Cabling Standards
2. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 569B Pathway and Spaces
3. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 606A Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
4. EIA/TIA – 607 Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding requirements for Telecommunications
5. ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568
6. NFPA 70 current edition.
7. NFPA 262, CMP
8. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual.
9. FCC 47 CFR 68.
10. NEMA – 250.
11. NEC - Articles 770 and 800.
12. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions for all specified products.

B. Submit installer/contractor system certification from manufacturer and BICSI certifications.

PART 2 **-** PRODUCTS

2.1 CATEGORY 6A UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE (UTP)

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Shall be plenum rated, for exterior use the jacket shall be rated for exterior use.
2. The cable jacket shall be round and the color Blue.
3. The diameter of the copper conductor shall be .023 in. maximum.
4. Shall consist of (4) 23 AWG twisted pairs with spiral isolation member
5. Shall be suitable for the environment in which they are to be installed.
6. The color coding of pairs shall be:

Pair 1	W-BL; BL
Pair 2	W-O; O
Pair 3	W-G; G
Pair 4	W-BR; BR

7. The overall diameter of the cable shall be 0.350 inches or less.
8. Cable shall be third party verified to meet ISO/IEC 11801:2002 Category 6A.

B. Transmission Characteristics:

1. DC resistance of any conductor shall not exceed 17.0 Ohms per 100m max. Measured in accordance with ASTM D 4566.

2. The propagation delay of any pair at 250MHz shall not exceed 511ns/100m
3. Performance characterized to 600MHz
4. Performance Characteristics as measured at 250MHz

    a) Maximum insertion loss 28.2dB/100m
    b) Minimum NEXT 55.9dB/100m
    c) Minimum PSNEXT 53.3dB/100m
    d) Minimum Return Loss 30.3dB/100m
    e) Minimum ACR 27.6dB/100m
    f) Minimum PSACR 25.4dB/100m.

5. Minimum 3dB NEXT performance above Category 6A

C. Design make: Superior Essex 10Gain Cat 6A, Berktek LANmark –XTP, Siemon Cat 6A cable.

2.2 CAT 6A CONNECTORS

A. Transmission Characteristics

1. Shall

    a) Meet all ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 requirements
    b) Be IEEE 802.3ab Gigabit Ethernet verified
    c) UL listed per E131600
    d) Be FCC part 68.5, sub part F compliant.
    e) Meet or exceed all augmented category 6A performance requirements

B. Shall be modular RJ45 jacks that snap into user configurable faceplates meeting durability requirements specified in IEC 603-7.

C. Shall be 110 IDC, RJ45 type suitable for eight 22-26 AWG wires and be ETL certified Category 6A compliant.

D. Wired in accordance with EIA/TIA T568A polarization sequence.

E. Design make: Legrand –Ortronics Clarity Cat6 A, Leviton eXtreme Cat 6A, Siemon Cat 6A Z-MAX.

2.3 CATEGORY 6A UTP PATCH PANELS

A. Shall meet or exceed all Category 6A standards per TIA 568B.2-1.

B. Paired punch down sequence to allow pair twists within ½” of the termination.

C. Modular 24-48 port, High Density 19” Rack mounted, with rear cable support.

D. UL listed.

E. Design Make: Shall match Jack manufacturer.

2.4 FACEPLATES

A. Single gang faceplates shall be 2.75" x 4.5". Shall have label field covered with clear plastic insert. Provide number of jack openings as shown for each telecom outlet.

B. Faceplate color to match electrical faceplates.

C. Faceplates shall be UL listed.

D. Faceplates shall accept the modular jacks and shall match the jack manufacturer.

2.5 STATION EQUIPMENT CORDS

A. Cat 6A cables shall have stranded conductors and meet cat 6A performance criteria.

1. Shall be plenum rated, and shall be exterior rated for exterior use. Provide as required to connect all equipment.

2. Patch cable shall match cable manufacturer.

2.6 HOOK AND LOOP TIES

A. Design Make

1. Siemon (VCM 250-06-01, VCM 250-12-02, VCM 250-18-03)
2. Ortronics OR-70700084-00

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UTP CABLE:

A. All wiring concealed in walls or soffits shall be installed in metal conduits, except when fishing walls is specified on the drawings.

B. Install plenum rated cable to all locations.

C. All exposed wiring shall be installed in surface raceway. Provide sleeves for all wall and floor penetrations, firestop all sleeves and penetrations.

D. All cabling above ceilings shall be installed in conduit, cable tray or open top cable hangers as specified on drawings. At no time shall cabling be attached to ceiling grid or lighting support wires, electrical conduits or HVAC ducting. Open top cable hangers are to be used for short distances, for a few cables only.

E. Cable raceways shall not be filled greater than the NEC maximum fill for the particular raceway type.

F. The cabling system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, HVAC accesses, or other control devices or accesses.

G. Cable above accessible ceilings shall be supported 3' on center from cable support attached to building structure.

H. Do not untwist cable pairs more than 0.25 in. when terminating.

I. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing all cables that do not pass CAT 6 requirements. Voice cables are to be tested for wire map and continuity only.

J. Maximum cable length shall be 90 meters, no splices

K. Unshielded twisted pair cable shall be installed so that there are no bends less than four times the cables outside diameter at any point in the run.

L. Cable shall have no physical defects such as cuts, twists, kinks, tears or bulges in the outer jacket. Cables with defects shall be replaced.

M. Install cable in neat and workmanlike manner. Neatly bundle and tie with velcro all cable in closets. Leave sufficient cable for 90o sweeps at all vertical drops.

N. Provide an 8' minimum service loop in TRs by routing the cables down the side rails of the equipment rack and looping up to the patch panels. Do not place a service loop for the horizontal cables on the overhead ladder rack.

O. Maintain the following clearances from EMI sources.

1. Power cable - 6 in.
2. Fluorescent/LED Lights - 12 in.
3. Transformers - 36 in.

P. Do not install cable in common cable hangers with speaker cable.

Q. Do not install Category 6 cable with more than 110N (25 lbs) pull force, as specified in EIA/TIA and BICSI TDMM practices. The use of cable lubricants shall not be allowed for horizontal cables. Tensile rated cords (i.e. fishing line) should be used for difficult or questionable pulls to judge the go/no-go condition of the conduit and pulling setup.

R. Cables jackets that are chaffed or burned exposing internal conductor insulation or have any bare copper ("shiners") shall be replaced.

S. Firestop all cable pathways that penetrate through a wall or floor, maintain fire rating on rated walls and floors.

T. Cables shall be identified with self adhesive label in accordance with specification section 27 17 00.

U. The cable label shall be applied to the cable behind the faceplate on a section of cable that can be accessed by removing the cover plate, and in an accessible area behind the patch panel that can be viewed with out removing the bundle support ties.

3.2 CAT 6A UTP STATION EQUIPMENT CORDS

A. Turn over station equipment cords to owner.

3.3 INSERTS, FACEPLATES AND FRAMES

A. All cables shall be terminated with high density modular jacks that snap into a faceplate mounted on a wall outlet box, surface raceways or power pole.

B. Utilize angle faceplates for surface raceway.

C. Outlet boxes shall be secured to building with mechanical fasteners. Adhesive fasteners are not allowed.

D. All extra openings to be filled with blank inserts.

E. All outlets without cabling are to be covered with a blank stainless steel faceplate

F. Terminate cable per EIA/TIA T568A standard pin assignments.

G. Label faceplate per drawing details and as called for in section 27 17 00.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 271700 – TESTING AND IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the minimum requirements for the testing, certification administration and identification of backbone and horizontal cabling.

B. This section includes minimum requirements for the following:

1. UTP testing and testers
2. Fiber optic testing and testers
3. Labels and Labeling
4. Documentation
5. Cutover Support Requirements
6. Training Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. All testing procedures and testers shall comply with applicable requirements of:

1. ANSI/TIA/EIA 568.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 1: General Requirements
2. ANSI/TIA/EIA 526-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant.
3. ANSI/TIA/EIA 526-14A Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant.

B. Identification and administration work specified herein shall comply with the applicable requirements of:

1. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 606-A Administration Standards.
2. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 569-A Pathway and Spaces
3. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 568-C Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
4. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 758-A Customer Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard
5. BICSI Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual
6. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturers catalog sheets and specifications for each cable testers, test heads and adapter cords and latest version of software applicable for each tester planned for use.

B. Provide written factory calibration recommendation letter and factory recommended field calibration intervals with bid.

C. At time of testing, provide a factory calibration certificate for each tester used and include these in each test report binder at the completion of the project.

D. Summary of all reports, full plot data test results, tester software tools required to view and inspect and print any selection of the test reports, spreadsheets, end to end reports and as built drawings called for at the completion of job.

E. Technician certificates for successful completion of training for each of the field testers proposed to be used in this project.

F. As built drawings showing, conditions and labeling for all newly installed, reterminated, and relabeled cables.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE TESTERS

A. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)

1. Shall be capable of testing to TIA 568.3-D criteria.
2. Shall have a front CRT display
3. Connector types shall include: SC
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a) Fluke
b) JDSU
c) EXFO

2.2 100 OHM UTP TESTER

A. Shall be capable of testing to TIA 568.2-D criteria.

B. Physical interface shall be modular RJ-45 connector and a serial port with DB-9 connector.

C. Shall have auto-testing to determine if cable meets the requirements of ANSI/TIA 568.2, ISO Class C, D, 10 Base-T, Token Ring, Fast Ethernet and ATM 1GBase-T, 10GBase-T standards.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Fluke DTX-1800
2. Ideal LanTek-II-500
3. Wire Xpert

2.3 LABELS

A. Shall meet the legibility, defacement, exposure and adhesion requirements of UL 969.

B. All labels shall be preprinted or laser printed type.

C. Where used for horizontal cable marking provide vinyl substrate with a white printing area and a clear “tail” that self laminates the printed area when wrapped around the cable. If cable jacket is white, provide cable label with printing area that is any other color than white, preferably orange or yellow so that the labels are easily distinguishable.

D. Where insert type labels are used provide clear plastic cover over label.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Brady
2. Panduit
3. Brother

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE TESTING

A. Test all fibers in accordance to TIA 568-C

B. Test all fibers with launch and far end cable of sufficient length for the OTDR to be able to see through all installed connectors.

C. Localized attenuation shall not exceed 0.50 dB at any point.

D. Backbone multimode fiber shall be tested at both 850nm and 1300 nm in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A method B.

E. Backbone single mode fiber shall be tested at both 1310nm and 1550 nm in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A method A.1.

F. The Contractor shall test all fiber optic cables with an OTDR and submit all fiber test result data in an electronic and hard copy format as directed in this section

1. Reports shall show circuit ID, cursor marks, total attenuation, date of installation and test used.

a) Contractor shall submit (1) copy of software capable of viewing the electronic test result files.

G. Multimode fiber shall conform to the following: (note: taken at 850nm)

Length (meters)	**Attenuation (dB)**
500	3.25
1000	5.0
1500	6.5
2000	8.5

H. Multimode fiber shall conform to the following: (note: taken at 1300 nm)

Length (meters)	**Attenuation (dB)**
500	2.2
1000	3.0
1500	3.8
2000	4.5

I. Single Mode Fiber shall conform to the following: (note: taken at 1550nm)

Inside:

Length (meters)	Attenuation (dB)
500	2.0
1000	2.5
1500	3.0
2000	3.5
2500	4.0
3000	4.5

Outside:

Length (meters)	Attenuation (dB)
500	1.8
1000	2.0
1500	2.2
2000	2.5
2500	2.8
3000	3.0

3.2 CATEGORY 6/6A - 100 OHM UTP CABLE TESTING

A. General Requirements

1. Every cabling link in the installation shall be tested in accordance with the field test specifications defined in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568.2-D *"Balanced Twisted Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard".* This document will be referred to as the "TIA Cat 6 Standard."
2. The installed twisted-pair horizontal links shall be tested from the MTR/ITR to the telecommunication wall outlet in the work area against the "*Permanent Link*" performance limits specification as defined in the TIA Cat 6 Standard.
3. One hundred percent of the installed cabling links must be tested and must pass the requirements of the standards mentioned in I.A.2 above and as further detailed in Section I.B. Any failing link must be diagnosed and corrected. The corrective action shall be followed with a new test to prove that the corrected link meets the performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all links shall be provided in the test results documentation in accordance with Section I.C below.

4. The test equipment (tester) shall comply with the accuracy requirements for level III field testers as defined in the TIA Cat 6 Document. The tester including the appropriate interface adapter must meet the specified accuracy requirements. The accuracy requirements for the permanent link test configuration (baseline accuracy *plus* adapter contribution) are specified in Table B.2 of Annex B of the TIA Cat 6 Standard. (Table B.3 in this TIA document specifies the accuracy requirements for the Channel configuration.)

5. The test plug shall fall within the values specified in E.3.2.2 Modular test plug NEXT loss requirements of the TIA Cat 6 Standard.

6. The tester shall be within the calibration period recommended by the vendor in order to achieve the vendor-specified measurement accuracy.

7. The tester interface adapters must be of high quality and the cable shall not show any twisting or kinking resulting from coiling and storing of the tester interface adapters. In order to deliver optimum accuracy, preference is given to a permanent link interface adapter for the tester that can be calibrated to extend the reference plane of the Return Loss measurement to the permanent link interface. The contractor shall provide proof that the interface has been calibrated within the period recommended by the vendor. To ensure that normal handling on the job does not cause measurable Return Loss change, the adapter cord cable shall not be of twisted-pair construction.

8. The Pass or Fail condition for the link-under-test is determined by the results of the required individual tests (detailed in Section I.B). Any Fail, Fail* or Pass* result yields a Fail for the link-under-test. In order to achieve an overall Pass condition, the results for each individual test parameter must Pass.

9. A Pass or Fail result for each parameter is determined by comparing the measured values with the specified test limits for that parameter. The test result of a parameter shall be marked with an asterisk (*) when the result is closer to the test limit than the accuracy of the field tester. The field tester manufacturer must provide documentation as an aid to interpret results marked with asterisks.

10. When drawings indicate Category 6 cables are to be installed to existing patch panels, cables are to be tested to the highest standard given the Category rating of the existing patch panel.

B. Performance Test Parameters

1. The test parameters for Cat 6 are defined in TIA Cat 6 standard, which refers to the ANSI/TIA-568.2 standard. The test of each link shall contain all of the following parameters as detailed below. In order to pass the test all measurements (at each frequency in the range from 1 MHz through 250 MHz and 1MHz through 500MHz for cat 6A) must meet or exceed the limit value determined in the above-mentioned standard.

2. Wire Map:

    a) Wire Map shall report Pass if the wiring of each wire-pair from end to end is determined to be correct. The Wire Map results shall include the continuity of the shield connection if present.

3. Length:

a) The field tester shall be capable of measuring length of all pairs of a basic link or channel based on the propagation delay measurement and the average value for NVP. The physical length of the link shall be calculated using the pair with the shortest electrical delay. This length figure shall be reported and shall be used for making the Pass/Fail decision. The Pass/Fail criteria are based on the maximum length allowed for the Permanent Link configuration (90 meters – 295 feet) plus 10% to allow for the variation and uncertainty of NVP.

4. Insertion Loss (Attenuation)

a) Insertion Loss is a measure of signal loss in the permanent link or channel. The term “Attenuation” has been used to designate “Insertion Loss.” Insertion Loss shall be tested from 1 MHz through 250 MHz (1MHz through 500MHz for cat 6A) in maximum step size of 1 MHz. It is preferred to measure insertion loss at the same frequency intervals as NEXT Loss in order to provide a more accurate calculation of the Attenuation-to-Crosstalk ratio (ACR) parameter. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the worst wire pair (1 of 4 possible). The test results for the worst wire pair must show the highest attenuation value measured (worst case), the frequency at which this worst case value occurs, and the test limit value at this frequency.

5. NEXT Loss

a) Pair-to-pair near-end crosstalk loss (abbreviated as NEXT Loss) shall be tested for each wire pair combination from each end of the link (a total of 12 pair combinations). This parameter is to be measured from 1 through 250 MHz. NEXT Loss measures the crosstalk disturbance on a wire pair at the end from which the disturbance signal is transmitted (near-end) on the disturbing pair. The maximum step size for NEXT Loss measurements shall not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 1, column 2. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst case NEXT margin (2) *and* the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst value of NEXT (worst case). NEXT is to be measured from each end of the link-under-test. These wire pair combinations must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

Frequency Range (MHz)	Maximum Step size (MHz)
1 – 31.25	0.15
31.26 – 100	0.25
100 – 250	0.50
250 – 500	1.00

6. PSNEXT Loss

a) Power Sum NEXT Loss shall be evaluated and reported for each wire pair from both ends of the link under-test (a total of eight results). PSNEXT Loss captures the combined near-end crosstalk effect (statistical) on a wire pair when all other pairs actively transmit signals. Like NEXT this test parameter must be evaluated from 1 through 250 MHz (1MHz through 500MHz for cat 6A) and the step size may not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard

b) Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for PSNEXT. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

7. ELFEXT Loss, pair-to-pair

a) Pair-to-pair FEXT Loss shall be measured for each wire-pair combination from both ends of the link under-test. FEXT Loss measures the crosstalk disturbance on a wire pair at the opposite end (far-end) from which the transmitter emits the disturbing signal on the disturbing pair. FEXT is measured to compute ELFEXT Loss that must be evaluated and reported in the test results. ELFEXT measures the relative strength of the far-end crosstalk disturbance relative to the attenuated signal that arrives at the end of the link. This test yields 24 wire pair combinations. ELFEXT is to be measured from 1 through 250 MHz (1MHz through 500MHz for cat 6A) and the maximum step size for FEXT Loss measurements shall not exceed the maximum step size.

b) Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst value for ELFEXT. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

8. PSELFEXT Loss

a) Power Sum ELFEXT is a calculated parameter that combines the effect of the FEXT disturbance from three wire pairs on the fourth one. This test yields eight wire-pair combinations. Each wire-pair is evaluated from 1 through 250 MHz (1MHz through 500MHz for cat 6A) in frequency increments that do not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 1, column 2. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst pair combinations must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

9. Return Loss

a) Return Loss (RL) measures the total energy reflected on each wire pair. Return Loss is to be measured from both ends of the link-under-test for each wire pair. This parameter is also to be measured from 1 through 250 MHz (1MHz through 500MHz for cat 6A) in frequency increments

that do not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 1, column 2.

b) Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for Return Loss. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

10. ACR (Attenuation to crosstalk ratio)

a) This parameter is not demanded by the standard but may be required in order to obtain the premise wiring manufacturer's warranty. ACR provides an indication of bandwidth for the two wire-pair network applications. ACR is a computed parameter that is analogous to ELFEXT and expresses the signal to noise ratio for a two wire-pair system. This calculation yields 12 combinations – six from each end of the link. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst value for ACR. These wire pair combinations must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

11. PSACR

a) This parameter is not required by the standard but may be required in order to obtain the premise wiring vendor's warranty. The Power Sum version of ACR is based on PSNEXT and takes into account the combined NEXT disturbance of all adjacent wire pairs on each individual pair. This calculation yields eight combinations –one for each wire pair from both ends of the link. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for PSACR. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

12. Propagation Delay

a) Propagation delay is the time required for the signal to travel from one end of the link to the other. This measurement is to be performed for each of the four wire pairs. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair with the worst-case propagation delay. The report shall include the propagation delay value measured as well as the test limit value.

13. Delay Skew [as defined in ANSI/TIA-568.2]

a) This parameter shows the difference in propagation delay between the four wire pairs. The pair with the shortest propagation delay is the reference pair with a delay skew value of zero. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair with the worst-case propagation delay (the longest propagation delay). The report shall include the delay skew value measured as well as the test limit value.

C. Test Result Documentation

1. The test results information for each link shall be recorded in the memory of the field tester upon completion of the test.
2. The test results records saved by the tester shall be transferred into a Windows™-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of these test records. A guarantee must be made that the measurement results are transferred to the PC unaltered, i.e., “as saved in the tester” at the end of each test and that these results cannot be modified at a later time. Superior protection in this regard is offered by testers that transfer the numeric measurement data from the tester to the PC in a non-printable format.
3. The database for the completed job shall be stored and delivered on CD-ROM including the software tools required to view, inspect, and print any selection of test reports.
4. A paper copy of the test results shall be provided that lists all the links that have been tested with the following summary information

    a) The identification of the link in accordance with the naming convention defined in the overall system documentation
    b) The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test including the NEXT Headroom (overall worst case) number
    c) The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester.

5. General Information to be provided in the electronic data base with the test results information for each link:

    a) The identification of the customer site as specified by the end-user
    b) The identification of the link in accordance with the naming convention defined in the overall system documentation
    c) The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test
    d) The name of the standard selected to execute the stored test results
    e) The cable type and the value of NVP used for length calculations
    f) The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester
    g) The brand name, model and serial number of the tester
    h) The identification of the tester interface
    i) The revision of the tester software and the revision of the test standards database in the tester
    j) The test results information must contain information on each of the required test parameters that are listed in Section (3.2-B) and as further detailed below under paragraph (3.2-C.-6

6. The detailed test results data to be provided in the electronic database for each tested link must contain the following information:

    a) For each of the frequency-dependent test parameters, the value measured at every frequency during the test is stored. In this case, the PC-resident database program must be able to process the stored results to display and print a color graph of the measured parameters. The PC-resident software must also provide a summary numeric format in which some critical information is provided numerically as defined by the summary results (minimum numeric test results documentation) as outlined above for each of the test parameters.

1) Length: Identify the wire-pair with the shortest electrical length, the value of the length rounded to the nearest 0.1 m (1) and the test limit value
2) Propagation delay: Identify the pair with the shortest propagation delay, the value measured in nanoseconds (ns) and the test limit value
3) Delay Skew: Identify the pair with the largest value for delay skew, the value calculated in nanoseconds (ns) and the test limit value
4) Attenuation: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section I.B for the worst pair
5) Return Loss: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section I.B for the worst pair as measured from each end of the link
6) NEXT, ELFEXT, ACR: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section I.B for the worst pair combination as measured from each end of the link
7) PSNEXT, PSELFEXT, and PSACR: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section I.B for the worst pair as measured from each end of the link

3.3 COPPER BACKBONE CABLES

A. Test all terminated, spliced, relocated or transferred pairs – two weeks before intended cutover. Test all pairs, end-to-end and record hand written results on the test sheet provided on the last page of this section. Correct deficiencies as directed by Owner and provide a minimum of 99% good pairs, for backbone cables.

1. Workman type faults such as split pairs, transposition, and reversed polarity must be tested and corrected. All defective pairs, except as noted defective pairs from the manufacture in accordance with applicable cable specifications, shall be made good by the Contractor. Physical fault correction such as split pair and reversed polarity will be corrected only at the point of failure. All defective pairs not made good shall be reported to owner's representative together with a written report of corrective measures attempted.

B. Shield Continuity

1. Testing and measuring shall be made to assure that cable shields are continuous from end-to-end. Without initiating a time-consuming program of checking each bond and ground along the cable route, a suitable check shall involve just the overall shield effectiveness. Such a check will be necessary for checking each splice location.

a) Select 15-25 pairs in the cable and provide a means for grounding all of the selected pairs simultaneously at both the MTR and the far end of the cable being tested. The resistance of all grouped pairs in parallel from end-to-end shall be approximately equal to the total resistance of the cable shield.

C. The Contractor shall test all high-count copper cables and submit test result information in an electronic format. Acceptable formats are Word or Excel.

D. Provide test results on customer approved test result documentation. Confirm project specific requirements with customer prior to testing.

3.4 TEST RESULT SUBMISSION

A. Provide test report documentation in a hard copy summary report, by MTR/ITR, in a three-ring binder, within 1 week prior to cutover of any phase of the project. Provide full plot data for any Failures and any marginal passes and place yellow posted note affixed to each related printed page of the binder for review with Owner's Representative. Correct any deficiencies as directed by the Owner's Representative.

1. The three-ring binder shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover and spine with the words "Test Results", the project name, building name, the date of completion (month and year) and the Contractors name and address. A tab shall be provided for each MTR/ITR and the test results organized by MTR/ITR. The test reports in each MTR/ITR tabbed section shall be sorted (before printing) by Patch Panel and port for each MTR/ITR.

B. Provide two CD's with summary report, full plot data, and test report within 1 week after the completion of the project. The disks shall be placed into CD sleeves and placed into a three-ring binder clearly marked on the outside front cover and spine with the words "Test Results", the project name, building name, the date of completion (month and year) and the Contractors name and address. The electronic test results shall be sorted by MTR/ITR into proper folders to match the heading of tabs in the tree ring binders. Also include in the binder, the summary information provided in A. above and the full plot data for any previous failures or marginal passes that have been corrected – with an explanation of the corrective action and the signature of the technician and the foreman.

C. The binder and electronic folder/files shall divided by major heading tabs (or in the case of electronic files, be placed into a folders structure similar to the hardcopy tests of this section).

D. Major heading tabs (folders) shall be divided into Horizontal and Backbone (both fiber and copper backbone). Each shall be further sectioned by test type and by MTR/ITR and rack as applicable.

E. Provide updated cable schedules with all deviations, including all change order, field authorizations, moves, adds and changes. Include all cable ID changes, panel and port changes in each MTR/ITR, room number changes, etc.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION & LABELING

A. Confirm specific labeling requirements with customer's project coordinator prior to cable installation or termination.

B. Existing horizontal cables that are to be relabeled as indicated on the drawings shall conform to the ANSI/EIA/TIA 606A labeling standard consistent with the labeling requirements for new cables.

C. Cables

1. Backbone cables shall be marked at each endpoint and at all intermediate pull/ access points or junction boxes. Label shall indicate origination and destination MTR/ITR ID, sheath ID and strand or pair range.
2. Horizontal cables shall be marked at each end, on the sheath indicating the MTR/ITR, patch panel and panel port to which the cable is wired. Example: 1AA01 = TR 1A, Patch Panel A, Port 01

D. Faceplates and Patch Panels

1. Optical Fiber Patch Panels

a) Fiber patch panels shall be marked using adhesive labels indicating the range of circuits installed to it.
b) Each port shall be labeled with the origination and destination MTR/ITR and the individual strand ID.

2. CAT 6 Patch Panels
   a) Shall be labeled as noted on the drawings, individual ports shall come labeled from the factory with a number designation.

3. Faceplates
   a) Each faceplate shall be labeled with cable ID numbers. Each jack within a faceplate shall be labeled with the Cable ID.

4. Wireless Cable
   a) Each above ceiling wireless cable location shall be labeled on the ceiling grid with the cable ID as well as the faceplate.

5. Voice patch panels
   a) Local Cable, confirm labeling requirements with owner's representative prior to installation,

6. Pull Boxes
   a) Stencil with "COMM ONLY". Coordinate with Owner's Representative for size and color.

3.6 RECORD COPY AND AS - BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Provide record copy drawings periodically through out the project as requested by the project manager and at end of the project. Record copy drawings shall include notations reflecting the as built conditions of any additions to or variation from the drawings provided.

3.7 WARRANTY

A. Horizontal Category 6 cabling
   1. Contractor shall provide a manufacturer certified component warranty for a period of not less than 1-year.

B. Backbone Cabling
   1. Contractor shall provide a system and component warranty for a period of not less than 1-year.

END OF SECTION 271700

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 281300 - ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Components for security access control compatible with the existing C-Cure system.
2. Security access controllers connected to high-speed electronic-data transmission network.
3. The Airport Security Vendor shall furnish and install security hardware and programming, Contact the airport security vendor for hardware and installation pricing to include in bid:
   ITG Larson
   Eric Miceli
   (914) 719-7272

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 271100 – Network panel Fittings

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Building Code of New York State –current edition.

B. Fire Code of New York State – current edition.

C. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) 70 – National Electrical Code

D. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) 262 – Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces

E. ICC/ANSI (International Code Council/American National Standards Institute) A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, 2008

F. IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) C62.41 – Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

G. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 365 – Standard for Police Station Connected Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

H. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 603 – Standard for Power Supplies for Use with Burglar Alarm Systems

I. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 606 – Standard for Linings and Screens for Use with Burglar Alarm Systems

J. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 609 – Standard for Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

K. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 634 – Standard for Connectors and Switches for Use with Burglar Alarm Systems

L. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 636 – Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems

M. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 639 – Standard for Intrusion Detection Units

N. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 681 – Standard for the Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems

O. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 1076 – Standard for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

P. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 1610 – Standard for Central Station Burglar Alarm Units

Q. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 1635 – Standard for Digital Alarm Communicator System Units

R. FCIA (Firestop Contractors International Association) – Manual of Practice

1.4 PROJECT SCOPE

A. Install new access control equipment at gates identified on the drawings compatible with the existing C-Cure access control system.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.

B. CPU: Central processing unit.

C. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.

D. dpi: Dots per inch.

E. DTS: Digital Termination Service. A microwave-based, line-of-sight communication provided directly to the end user.

F. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.

G. Identifier: A credential card; keypad personal identification number; or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

H. I/O: Input/Output.

I. LAN: Local area network.

J. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-controller communications link, with additional controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-controller link with a TIA 485-A communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

K. PC: Personal computer. Applies to the central station, workstations, and file servers.

L. PCI Bus: Peripheral Component Interconnect. A peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and the peripheral devices such as a monitor, disk drive, or network.

M. PDF: Portable Document Format. The file format used by the Acrobat document-exchange-system software from Adobe.

N. RAS: Remote access services.

O. RF: Radio frequency.

P. ROM: Read-only memory. ROM data are maintained through losses of power.

Q. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

R. TWAIN: Technology without an Interesting Name. A programming interface that lets a graphics application, such as an image editing program or desktop publishing program, activate a scanner, frame grabber, or other image-capturing device.

S. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

T. USB: Universal serial bus.

U. WAN: Wide area network.

V. WAV: The digital audio format used in Microsoft Windows.

W. WMP: Windows media player.

X. Wiegand: Patented magnetic principle that uses specially treated wires embedded in the credential card.

Y. Windows: Operating system by Microsoft Corporation.

Z. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific, limited security-system functions.

AA. WYSIWYG: What You See Is What You Get. Text and graphics appear on the screen the same as they will in print.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Reference each product to a location on Drawings. Test and evaluation data presented in Product Data shall comply with SIA BIO-01.

B. Security Vendor to submit proof of state licensure for installation of Security Systems.

C. Security Vendor to submit proof of installer certification for all equipment to be installed on this project. This includes, but is not limited to C-Cure products.

D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Wiring Diagrams. For power, signal, and control wiring. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:

      a. Card readers, door controllers, door position sensors, power supplies, and any other connections required.
   2. Battery and charger calculations for comm enclosure equipment.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For security system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

   1. Microsoft Windows software documentation.
   2. PC installation and operating documentation, manuals, and software for the PC and all installed peripherals. Software shall include system restore, emergency boot diskettes, and drivers for all installed hardware. Provide separately for each PC.
   3. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
   4. System installation and setup guides with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Fuses of all kinds, power and electronic, equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size used, but no fewer than three units.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain central station, workstations, controllers, Identifier readers, and all software through one source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

D. Comply with SIA DC-01 and SIA DC-03.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
   1. Indoor, Controlled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. System components, except the central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
   2. Indoor, Uncontrolled Environment: NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosures. System components installed in non-temperature-controlled indoor environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
   3. Outdoor Environment: NEMA 250, NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures. System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h) and snow cover up to 36 inches (610 mm) thick.
   4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
   5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 6P enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The airport currently has the C-Cure Access Control System. All components installed should be compatible with the system. Provide all required licensing and programming for the system under this contract.

2.2 DOOR ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Provide network door controllers (Istar Edge G2), card readers and associated components and licenses compatible with the existing C-Cure system, outlined in this section, and as shown on

the project plans. The network door controllers shall provide access control processing, host functioning and power for gate operations. This includes the reader, gate status, gate operator interface, and auxiliary devices. It shall provide full distributed processing of all access control functions. The unit shall provide fully functional off line operation when not actively communicating with the host access control software application; performing all access decisions and event logging. Upon connection with the host access control software application, the network door controller or network controller/reader shall upload all buffered off-line transactions to the host software.

B. Door Control Module
   1. Communicates to master controller via Dual GigE LAN ports
   2. Capable of connecting four card readers
   3. Reader types Supported: OSDP, RM , Weigand, Touchscreen.
   4. Reader Power available: 12VDC, 750mA(Weigand), 12V 1.2A (RS485)
   5. On-board relay outputs
   6. Status LED for host communication and heartbeat.
   7. Variable resistor values for line supervision.
   8. Downloadable firmware.
   9. Operating Temperature: 32º to 158º F, Operating Humidity: 0-95% RHNC.
   10. Installed in a metal enclosure.
   11. UL 294 and 1076-listed, CE marked, RoHS compliant.
   12. Compatible with C-Cure Controller.
   13. Provide all required licenses to add doors to the existing system.
   14. Design make: Software House iStar Edge G2 Networked Controller

C. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.

D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.3 CARD READER

A. Provide a card reader as called out on drawings compatible with the existing prox card technology utilized by the facility.
   1. The card reader shall read encoded data from the access card and/or transponder and transmit the data back to the host panel, giving an audible and visual indication of a properly read card.
   2. The card reader shall have a typical read range of 2” to 3.5”, when used with an HID Corporation proximity card which shall be compatible with the existing equipment and utilize the existing facility code.
   3. 125kHz contactless card supported, 13.56MH
   4. Open Supervised Device Protocol (OSDP) mode Weigand or Clock & Data modes

5. The card reader shall be provided with an internal tamper switch that will indicate an alarm condition if an unauthorized attempt is made to disassemble the unit.
6. The card read shall have an integral card reader and be configure to activate with card or pin.
7. The card reader shall be compatible with the existing system protocol interface, and be compatible with all existing access control system.
8. Card reader shall have an integrated keypad.
9. Suitable for outdoor applications.
10. Operating voltage: 5-16VDC, current requirements: (average/peak) 85/169 mA
11. Cabling requirements shall be: Cable distance: (Wiegand): 500 feet (150m), Cable type: 5-conductor #22 AWG w/overall shield, Standard reader termination: 18" (.5m) cable pig-tail or optional terminal strip
12. Warranty of contactless multi class card readers shall be lifetime against defects in materials and workmanship.

B. Design make: HID Multiclass SE Reader RPK40.

2.4 POWER SUPPLY

A. Access control power supply

1. Product Description:
   a. 12VDC/24VDC selectable output
   b. 115VAC input voltage
   c. Filtered and electronically regulated Output
   d. Short circuit and regulated output
   e. Automatic switch over to stand-by battery
   f. Fused battery protection
   g. Provide Two (2) 7AH batteries
   h. AC Fail supervision
   i. Dimensions: 13.5" (L) x 13" (W) x 3.25"(H)
   j. Design make: Altronix AL600ULX or engineer approved equal

2.5 CABLES

A. Multiconductor, PVC, Reader and Keypad Cables:

1. No. 20 AWG, paired and twisted multiple conductors, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, semirigid PVC insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage, plus tinned copper braid shield with 65 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.
4. For TIA 232-F applications.

B. Multiconductor, Outdoor Rated, Reader and Keypad Cables:

1. Eight conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, chlorinated polyethylene insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and polyethylene jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Provide for underground and exterior applications.

C. Paired, Lock Cables:

1. Two pair, twisted, No. 14 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and Outdoor rated jacket PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 vertical tray.

D. Paired, Input Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, overall aluminum-foil/polyester-tape shield with No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and outdoor rated PVC jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
3. Flame Resistance: UL 1666 riser flame test.

E. Paired, Plenum-Type, AC Transformer Cables:

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
2. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
3. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 flame test.

F. LAN Cabling:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Cabling."
2. NFPA 262.

2.6 TRANSFORMERS

A. NFPA 70, Class II control transformers, NRTL listed. Transformers for security access-control system shall not be shared with any other system

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to, controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA 606-A, "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure."

C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.

1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
2. For each Location, record setup of controller features and access requirements.
3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
4. Set up groups, facility codes, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each controller.
5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
8. Develop user-defined fields.
9. Develop screen layout formats.
10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
15. Develop cable and asset-management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Visio Technical Drawings in electronic format.

D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.3 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction."

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

C. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and fiber-optic rating of components, and that ensure Category 6 and fiber-optic performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

D. Boxes and enclosures containing security-system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

E. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the controller or panel location.

3.4 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with TIA 569-B, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. TIA 232-F Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 ft. (15 m).

D. TIA 485-A Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 ft. (1220 m).

E. Card Readers and Keypads:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from controller to the reader is 250 ft. (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 ft. (150 m).
3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the controller.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.

F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 250 ft. (75 m).

G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to controller, with a maximum distance of 25 ft. (8 m).

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26.

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

E. Signal Ground:

1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Install card readers, keypads, push buttons, and biometric readers per manufacturers recommendations.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to requirements in this article, comply with applicable requirements in Division 26.

B. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

1. All wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if the color of the wire is consistent with the associated wire connected and numbered within the panel or cabinet.

C. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

3.8 SYSTEM SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE

A. Develop, install, and test software and hardware, and perform database tests for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA 568-B.1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1: General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA 568-B.1.

2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power-supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.
4. Comply with applicable specification sin Division 01.

C. Devices and circuits will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to supervise and assist with startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to approved procedures that were developed in "Preparation" Article and with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Enroll and prepare badges and access cards for Owner's operators, management, and security personnel.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a central station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain security access system.

A. Develop separate training modules for the following:

1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
3. Security personnel.
4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
5. Corporate management.

END OF SECTION 281300

SECTION 282300 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes video surveillance components consisting of cameras with its associated mounting hardware. All cameras shall be compatible with the existing Tyco Illustra camera system installed on the airport.
   1. The Airport security vendor shall furnish and install security hardware and programming, Contact the airport security vendor for hardware and installation pricing to include in bid:
      ITG Larson
      Eric Miceli
      (914) 719-7272

B. Related Sections:

   1. Section 260519 – Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
   2. Section 260529 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
   3. Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
   4. Section 262726 – Wiring Devices
   5. Section 271500 – Horizontal Cabling

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 (National Fire Protection Association) - National Electrical Code

B. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) 262 – Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces

C. IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) C62.41 – Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

D. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 983 – Standard for Surveillance Camera Units

E. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 2044 – Standard for Commercial Closed-Circuit Television Equipment

F. UL (Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.) 3044 – Standard for Surveillance Closed-Circuit Television Equipment

G. FM (Factory Mutual) Global – Class 4991 – FM Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors

H. FCIA (Firestop Contractors International Association) – Manual of Practice

I. UL Qualified Contractor Program for Firestop Systems and Spray-Applied Fire Resistive Materials (SFRM's)

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. BNC: Bayonet Neill-Concelman - type of connector.

C. B/W: Black and white.

D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

E. FTP: File transfer protocol.

F. IP: Internet protocol.

G. LAN: Local area network.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

J. PC: Personal computer.

K. PTZ: Pan-tilt-zoom.

L. RAID: Redundant array of independent disks.

M. TCP: Transmission control protocol - connects hosts on the Internet.

N. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

O. WAN: Wide area network.

1.5 PROJECT SCOPE

A. Provide all of the video surveillance equipment and required software and licensing called out in this specification and shown on the project drawings.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Security Vendor to submit proof of state licensure for installation of Security Systems.

B. Security Vendor to submit proof of installer certification for all equipment to be installed on project.

C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

D. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control. Show cable types and sizes.

3. Dimensioned plan and elevations of equipment racks, control panels, and consoles. Show access and workspace requirements.
4. UPS: Sizing calculations.
5. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

E. Equipment List: Include every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer, serial number, location, and date of original installation. Add pretesting record of each piece of equipment, listing name of person testing, date of test, set points of adjustments, name and description of the view of preset positions, description of alarms, and description of unit output responses to an alarm.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Copies of all software and associated licenses.

B. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.

C. System installation and setup guides with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of video surveillance system, devices, terminal cabinets, riser conduit runs, and pertinent junction boxes on contract drawings. All project record documents shall be submitted to the Owner’s representative for final review prior to the commissioning of the video surveillance system. It is absolutely imperative that record drawings be highly accurate due to the fact that system labeling is limited to prevent potential tampering due to the system’s sensitive nature.

E. Training documentation: including all training support literature, reference material, and documented training attendance list.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system shall comply with SIA TVAC.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Vendor: NYS licensed installer of fire alarm/security systems. Vendor must have Avigilon factory certified trained technicians completing all work onsite. This factory training is to include the latest version of Avigilon.

C. Installer (Electrical Contractor): Master licensed electrician with documented experience of the installation of building network video surveillance systems. Installer must have a NYS Fire Alarm and Security license.

D. All contractor, installer, and vendor personnel employed to work on this project shall be American citizens. Proof of citizenship shall be provided prior to the start of construction. All contractor, installer, and vendor personnel employed to work on this project that will be operating on site shall go through necessary background checks.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Execution Requirements: Furnish service and maintenance of the system components for two years from the Date of Substantial Completion. This shall include all recommended and required preventative maintenance inspections/testing as outlined by the manufacturer and repairs to manufacturer or installer defects. This service agreement includes all software upgrades, firmware updates, and newest version releases. If new version of software is released during the period it shall be installed and the existing system settings migrated at no cost to the owner. Contractor at the completion of work shall submit to the Owner and Owners Representative a schedule indicating when inspections/testing will be conducted and an outline indicating what inspections/testing will be conducted on the system during the course of the warranty period. All of this shall be provided with no charge to the Owner.

B. Also to be completed as part of the warranty service is the following:

1. Occupancy Adjustments: Within two years of Date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting cameras, cleaning covers/lenses, and adjust sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to five visits to the site for this purpose.

C. All system service calls during the warranty period shall be handled in the following manner:

1. Owner shall contact the Electrical Contractor and initiate a service call who in turn shall contact the equipment vendor to respond and investigate the source of the service call.
2. If the equipment vendor establishes that the source of the service call is related to the electrical installation, the equipment vendor shall contact the Electrical Contractor for warranty service.
3. The Owner shall not be responsible for any charges during the warranty period that result in the Owner notifying the installing contractor of a defect in the system.
4. A qualified individual must respond to the service/warranty call within one hour with a phone response and be onsite within four hours of the time the service/warranty call was placed. Any response that exceeds this time limit will be considered a breach of contract. An unqualified individual responding to the service call does not meet the requirements of the warranty response time, and will be considered a breach of contract.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NETWORK CAMERAS

A. Cameras shall be compatible with the TYCO Illustra video surveillance system.

B. Indoor/Outdoor Multi-Imager Network Camera provide as shown on plans:

1. SONY CMOS 1 /2.8” imager sensors
2. Resolution: 3072 x 1728
3. ONVIF Compliant
4. Varifocal 3.5 -10MM lens, F1.7
5. Horizontal field of view 103° -38°, vertical 74°-22° per imager
6. Remote zoom and focus
7. Ethernet: 10/100/1000 BaseT, RJ45 auto negotiation
8. H.264 and H.265, MJPEG compression
9. Max resolution 2560x1920 (5MP) 4:3; 2560x 144 (4MP) 16:9- per imager.
10. PoE++ powered, IEEE 802.3bt, type 4 Class 8. Provide power injector.
11. Casing IP66 and NEMA 4x rated, IK 10 impact resistant with hard coated dome and dehumidifying membrane.
12. Operating range, -40°C to 55°C
13. Memory: 2TB SDXC per slot.
14. Provide all mounting hardware
15. Provide all required licenses
16. Manufacturer: Illustra Pro Gen 4 Multisensor 20MP camera

C. Indoor/Outdoor Network Camera provide as shown on plans:

1. Progressive Scan RGB CMOS 1 /2.5” imager sensor
2. Resolution: 2560 x 1920
3. ONVIF Compliant
4. Varifocal 2.7 -13.5mm lens, F1.4
5. Max frame rate: 4MP @ 30fps.
6. Horizontal field of view 103° -33°, vertical 74°-25°
7. Remote zoom and focus.
8. Ethernet: 10/100/1000 BaseT, RJ45 auto negotiation.
9. PoE powered, IEEE 802.3af Type 1 Class 3: 24 v.
10. Casing IP66 and NEMA 4x rated, IK 10 impact resistant with hard coated dome and dehumidifying membrane.
11. Operating range, -50°C to 65°C
12. Memory: 2TB SDXC slot
13. Smoked Dome
14. Provide all mounting hardware
15. Provide all required licenses
16. Manufacturer: Illustra Pro Gen4 4MP mini dome camera

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerance, hazards to camera installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN, WAN, and IP network before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways unless otherwise indicated.

1. Except raceways are not required in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and attics.
2. Except raceways are not required in hollow gypsum board partitions.
3. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

F. For LAN connection and fiber-optic and copper communication wiring, comply with Division 27 Sections "Communications Backbone Cabling" and "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

H. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install cameras with 84-inch minimum clear space below cameras and their mountings. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

B. Avoid ground loops by making ground connections only at the control station..

C. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components at control stations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install tamper switches on components indicated to receive tamper switches, arranged to detect unauthorized entry into system-component enclosures and mounted in self-protected, inconspicuous positions.

E. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:

    a. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.
    b. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.
    c. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Additionally, set zoom to full wide angle and aim camera at an object 50 to 75 feet (17 to 23 m) away. Adjust until image is in focus from full wide angle to full telephoto, with the filter in place.
    d. Set and name all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
    e. Set sensitivity of motion detection.
    f. Connect and verify responses to alarms.
    g. Verify operation of control-station equipment.

3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation.

C. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Clean video-surveillance-system components, including camera-housing windows, lenses, and monitor screens.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION 282300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 284621.11 – ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Scope: Provide a complete, non-coded, fully addressable, microprocessor-based fire alarm system with initiating devices, notification appliances, monitoring and control devices, raceway, and circuitry as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Section Includes:

1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
2. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
4. System smoke detectors.
5. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
6. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.
7. Digital alarm communicator transmitters (DACTs).

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" or Section 260523 "Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.
2. Section 078400 “Firestopping”.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Building Code of New York State, 2020

B. Fire Code of New York State, 2020

C. NFPA 72 (National Fire Protection Association) – National Fire Alarm Code, 2016

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

E. Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Guide

F. Requirements of Owner Insurance Underwriter and Other Authorities Having Jurisdiction as applicable.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.

D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

E. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Approved Permit Submittal: Submittals must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.

B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Locations of alarm-initiating and notification appliances.
5. Alarm control and trouble signaling equipment.
6. Annunciation.
7. Power connection.
8. Battery calculations for all panels and auxiliary power supplies.
9. Conductor types and sizes.
10. Voltage drop calculations.
11. Manufacturers, model numbers, and listing information for equipment, devices, and materials.
12. Details of ceiling height and construction.
13. Detail assembly and support requirements.
14. Interfaces with other fire safety and security functions in the building.
15. A **non-typical** system one-line diagram showing all devices, all device connection requirements, etc.

16. Include input/output matrix.
17. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
18. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
19. All shop drawings shall be in a CAD compatible format.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1. Fire Alarm Vendor to submit proof of state licensure and NICET certifications.
2. Contractor to submit proof of licensure as Master Licensed Electrician.

C. Sample Warranty: Submittal must include line item pricing for replacement parts and labor.

D. Test Reports: Indicate detailed test procedures signed by a NICET Level III Fire Alarm Designer for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing the system tests.

E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate activities on site, adverse findings, and recommendations.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
   b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
   c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
   d. Riser diagram.
   e. Device addresses.
   f. Record copy of site-specific software.
   g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

      1) Equipment tested.
      2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

   h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.

i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.
j. Record drawings shall be in a CAD compatible format.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
2. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
3. Fuses: Two of each type installed in system. Provide in box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

B. Execution Requirements: Furnish service and maintenance of the system components for one year from the Date of Substantial Completion. This shall include all recommended and required preventative maintenance inspections/testing per NFPA 72 and repairs to manufacturer or installer defects. All of this shall be provided at no charge to the Owner. Contractor at the completion of work shall submit to the Owner a schedule indicating when inspections/testing will be conducted and an outline indicating what inspections/testing will be conducted on the system during the course of the warranty period.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Fire Alarm Vendor: Licensed installer of fire alarm/security systems, NICET Level III certified designer, NICET Level II technicians, and certified by manufacturer to install and service such systems.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Master licensed electrician with documented experience of the installation of building fire alarm systems.
2. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

A. Description:

1. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn-and-strobe notification for evacuation.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Compatibility:
   a. System shall be fully compatible with Siemens Desigo FACP and capable of connection to campus fire alarm system.

2. Regulatory Requirements:
   a. Fire-Alarm Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70 for use with selected fire-alarm system and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:
   a. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
   b. Fire-alarm signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices:
      1) Manual stations.
      2) Smoke detectors.
      3) Automatic sprinkler system water flow.

   c. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
      1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
      2) Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACU.
      3) Transmit alarm signal to remote alarm receiving station.
      4) Switch HVAC equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
      5) Record events in system memory.
      6) Indicate device in alarm on graphic annunciator.

   d. Supervisory signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
      1) Valve supervisory switch.
      2) Zones or individual devices have been disabled.
      3) FACU has lost communication with network.

   e. System trouble signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
      1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
      2) Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
      3) Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, or Ethernet module.
      4) Loss of primary power at FACU.
      5) Ground or single break in internal circuits of FACU.
      6) Abnormal ac voltage at FACU.
      7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
      8) Failure of battery charging.
      9) Abnormal position of switch at FACU or annunciator.

f. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
   1) Initiate notification appliances.
   2) Identify specific device initiating event at FACU.
   3) Record event on system history.
   4) After time delay of 200 seconds, transmit trouble or supervisory signal to remote alarm receiving station.
   5) Display system status on graphic annunciator.

g. Document Storage Box:
   1) Description: Enclosure to accommodate standard 8-1/2-by-11 inch (216-by-279 mm) manuals and loose document records. Legend sheet will be permanently attached to door for system required documentation, key contacts, and system information. Provide two key ring holders with location to mount standard business cards for key contact personnel.
   2) Material and Finish: 18-gauge cold-rolled steel; four mounting holes.
   3) Color: Red powder-coat epoxy finish.
   4) Labeling: Permanently screened with 1 inch (25 mm) high lettering "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS" with white indelible ink.
   5) Security: Locked with 3/4 inch (19 mm) barrel lock. Provide solid 12 inch (304 mm) stainless steel piano hinge.

4. Wiring/Signal Transmission:
   a. Transmission shall be hard-wired using separate individual circuits for each zone of alarm operation, as required or addressable signal transmission, dedicated to fire alarm service only.
   b. System connections for notification appliance circuits shall be Style Y (Class B).
   c. System connections for signaling line circuits shall be Style 4 (Class B).
   d. System connections for conventional initiating devices circuits Style B (Class B).

2.2 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT (FACU)

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Siemens Industry, Inc. Building Technologies Division, Desigo FACU.

B. Description: Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 72 and UL 864.
2. General Characteristics:
   a. System software and programs must be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
   b. Include real-time clock for time annotation of events on event recorder and printer.
   c. Provide communication between FACU and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
   d. FACU must be listed for connection to central-station signaling system service.
   e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. System must require no manual input to initialize in the event of complete power down condition. FACU must provide minimum 500-event history log.
   f. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: FACU must indicate which communication zones have been silenced and must provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.

1) Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: FACU must be listed for releasing service.

g. Fire-Alarm Annunciator: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
   1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, 40 characters, minimum.
   2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

h. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
   1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, two lines of 40 characters, minimum.
   2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

i. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
   1) Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
   2) Pathway Survivability: Level 0
   3) Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
   4) Install fault circuit isolators to comply with circuit performance requirements of NFPA 72 or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more conservative.

j. Serial Interfaces:
   1) One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
   2) One USB port for PC configuration.

k. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
   1) Initiate audible and visible indication of "alarm-verification" signal at FACU.
   2) Activate approved "alarm-verification" sequence at FACU and detector.
   3) Record events by system printer.
   4) Sound general alarm if alarm is verified.
   5) Cancel FACU indication and system reset if alarm is not verified.

l. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
   1) Audible appliances must sound in three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
   2) Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, alarm signal must be 520 Hz square wave with intensity 15 dB above average ambient sound level or 5 dB above maximum sound level, or at least 75 dB(A-weighted), whichever is greater, measured at pillow.
   3) Visual alarm appliances must flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

m. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls must select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out final adjusted values on system printer.

n. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to remote alarm station.
o. Primary Power: 24 V(dc) obtained from 120 V(ac) service and power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and DACT must be powered by 24 V(dc) source.
p. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system must not exceed 80 percent of power-supply module rating.
q. Secondary Power: 24 V(dc) supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
r. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium

D. Accessories:

1. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind plastic or glass cover in stainless steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe functional operation of system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes must be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; must show visible indication of operation; and must be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
2. Station Reset: Key-operated switch.
3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm. Lifting cover actuates integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm.
5. Able to perform at up to 90 percent relative humidity at 90 deg F (32 deg C).
6. Material: Manual stations made of Lexan polycarbonate.
7. Able to be used in indoor areas.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Performance Criteria:
   a. Regulatory Requirements:
      1) NFPA 72.
      2) UL 268.

   b. General Characteristics:
      1) Detectors must be two-wire type.
      2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
      3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.

4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
7) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
   a) Primary status.
   b) Device type.
   c) Present average value.
   d) Present sensitivity selected.
   e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
9) Color: White.
10) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.
11) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
12) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

2.5 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Fire-Alarm Audible Notification Appliances:

1. Description: Horns, bells, or other notification devices that cannot output voice messages.
2. Performance Criteria:
   a. Regulatory Requirements:
      1) NFPA 72.
   b. General Characteristics:
      1) Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
      2) Audible notification appliances must have functional humidity range of 10 to 95 percent relative humidity.
      3) ISO Temporal 3 Evacuation Tone: 90 plus or minus 4 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
      4) ISO Temporal 3 Alert Tone: 95 plus or minus 5 dB(A-weighted) at 24 V.
      5) Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24 V(dc); with provision for housing operating mechanism behind grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns must produce sound-pressure level of 90 dB(A-weighted), measured 10 ft. (3 m) from horn, using coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
      6) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:

1. Performance Criteria:
   a. Regulatory Requirements:
      1) NFPA 72.
      2) UL 1971.

b. General Characteristics:
1) Rated Light Output:
a) 15, 30, 75, 110, 135 cd.
b) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.

2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
3) Mounting: Wall and ceiling mounted.
4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.6 Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
a. NFPA 72
b. UL 464

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.

3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 8-inch (200-mm) minimum diameter.
5. dBA: 80.
6. Volts: 24V, DC.
7. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

2.7 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:
a. Include address-setting means on module.
b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
e. Integral Relay: Capable of providing direct signal to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
1) Allow control panel to switch relay contacts on command.
2) Have minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

f. Control Module:
1) Operate notification devices.

2.8 DIGITAL ALARM CELLULAR TRANSMITTERS (DACTs)

A. Central station supervisory equipment shall be a Network Control Center listed to UL-864 standards.

B. Cellular Communicator is connected to any Fire Alarm Control Panel DACT telephone ports, the system shall be capable of transmitting Contact ID formatted alarms, supervisory or troubles to a Network Control Center equipped with a receiver via Ethernet over a private or public WAN/LAN, Intranet or Ethernet.

C. System Capacity and General Operation.

1. The Cellular Communicator shall include connections to the Fire Alarm Control Panel's phone outputs and shall convert the contact ID protocol into Ethernet Packets.
2. The Cellular Communicator shall be completely field-programmable locally.
3. The Cellular Communicator shall be capable of transmitting events in contact ID format.
4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
    a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
    b. Independent Addressable Device Status
    c. AC (Mains) Power Loss
    d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
    e. System Off Normal
    f. 24 Hour Test Signal
    g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
5. The Cellular Communicator shall support independent zone reporting via the Contact ID format. This format shall enable the central station to have details concerning the location of the fire for emergency response. The Cellular Communicator shall be capable of providing simulated phone lines to the Fire Alarm Control Panel. The Cellular Communicator shall communicate over IP or GSM primary and shall be transparent to the Fire Alarm Control Panel normal operation over phone lines.
6. The supervising station shall consist of a Network Control Center receiver.
7. Communicator shall be capable of networking to campus fire alarm system.

D. Enclosures:

1. The Cellular Communicator shall be housed in a UL-listed cabinet.
2. The back box and door shall be constructed of steel with provisions for electrical conduit connections into the sides and top.

E. Power Supply:

1. The main power supply shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz, 0.50Amp and shall provide all necessary power for the Cellular Communicator.
2. Positive-Temperature-Coefficient (PTC) thermistors, circuit breakers, or other over-current protection shall be provided on all power outputs. The power supply shall provide an integral battery charger. Battery arrangement may be configured in the field.
3. The main power supply shall continuously monitor all field wires for earth ground conditions.

F. Batteries:

1. Upon loss of Primary (AC) power to the Cellular Communicator, the battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the Cellular Communicator for required standby time (24 hours) followed by 5 minutes of alarm.

2. The battery is to be completely maintenance free. No liquids are required. Fluid level checks for refilling, spills, and leakage shall not be required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inch (1980 mm) above finished floor.

C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inch (1520 mm) of exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.
3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inch (1060 and 1220 mm) above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.

2. Smooth ceiling spacing must not exceed 30 ft. (9 m).
3. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas must be determined in accordance with Annex A in NFPA 72.
4. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inch (910 mm) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
5. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inch (300 mm) from lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

E. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inch (150 mm) below ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch (150 mm) below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near device they monitor.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

3.6 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in inaccessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inch (2440 mm) above floor must be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways must be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT must be painted red enamel.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inch (910 mm) from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.

1. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACU.

3.9 GROUNDING

A. Ground FACU and associated circuits in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:

1. Owner will engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Administer and perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Perform test using portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ASA S1.4 Part 1/IEC 61672-1.
4. Test visible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Provide video recording of training to Owner.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service must include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections in accordance with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in "Test Methods" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per "Testing Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

END OF SECTION 284621.11

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.

2. Removing existing vegetation.

3. Clearing and grubbing.

4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.

5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.

6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities abandoning site utilities in place.

7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utility services, construction and support facilities, security and protection facilities, and temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for field engineering and surveying.

3. Division 01 Section(s) "Construction Waste Management and Disposal and "Sustainable Design Requirements" for additional LEED requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow.

D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil;

reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.

F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.

G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.

2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify Dig Safe System for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.

2. Parking vehicles or equipment.

3. Foot traffic.

4. Erection of sheds or structures.

5. Impoundment of water.

6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

I. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain **or to be relocated**. Wrap a 1-inch blue vinyl tie tape flag around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

2.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

2.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

2.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owners written permission.

C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

2.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

D. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.

2. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.

3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.

4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

E. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

2.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 8 feet.

2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.

3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

2.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

2.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.

2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.

3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.

4. Subbase course for concrete walks pavements.

5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.

6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.

7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

8. Excavating well hole to accommodate elevator-cylinder assembly.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation Photographic Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth moving progress.

2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities; also for temporary site fencing if not in another Section.

3. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.

4. Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, and 33 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.

5. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

6. Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.

7. Division 31 Section "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.

8. Division 31 Section "Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts" for excavation of shafts and disposal of surplus excavated material.

9. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

10. Division 32 Section "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

11. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for drainage of foundations slabs-on-grade walls and landscaped areas.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. N/A

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.

2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Lining Course: Aggregate layer placed between the bedding course and subbase course or final backfill material.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill. Borrow material shall be GW.

E. Select Structural Fill: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.

3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent

to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom; measured according to SAE J-1179.

2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.

I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

K. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase course, select structural fill, bedding course, or topsoil materials.

M. Drainage Course: Aggregate used for collecting drainage that connects to subsurface drainage utility.

N. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.

2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.

2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Blasting plan approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Seismic survey report from seismic survey agency.

E. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Blasting: Comply with applicable requirements in NFPA 495, "Explosive Materials Code," and prepare a blasting plan reporting the following:

1. Types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.

2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.

B. Seismic Survey Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, experienced in seismic surveys and blasting procedures to perform the following services:

1. Report types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.

2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.

C. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

D. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Engineer.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Dig Safe System" for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," are in place.

E. Do not commence earth moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.

2. Parking vehicles or equipment.

3. Foot traffic.

4. Erection of sheds or structures.

5. Impoundment of water.

6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Crushed stone ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Lining Course: Crushed stone, ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Select Structural Fill: Crushed stone; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Crushed stone; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

I. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.

J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.

2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.

3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.

4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf ; ASTM D 4533.

5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.

6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40, No. 60, No. 70 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.

7. Permittivity: 0.2 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.

8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.

2. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.

3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.

4. Tear Strength: 90 lbf ; ASTM D 4533.

5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf ; ASTM D 4833.

6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.

7. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.

8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, low-density, flowable concrete material produced from the following:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.

2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.

3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/8-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869.

5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:

1. As-Cast Unit Weight: 30 to 36 lb/cu. ft. at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.

2. Compressive Strength: 80 psi, when tested according to ASTM C 495.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.

3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.

4. Blue: Water systems.

5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

B. Explosives: Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to Project site or using explosives on Project site.

1. Perform blasting without damaging adjacent structures, property, or site improvements.

2. Perform blasting without weakening the bearing capacity of rock subgrade and with the least-practicable disturbance to rock to remain.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.

2. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.

3. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.

4. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe.

B. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Engineer. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.

1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.

b. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

C. Measurements in subparagraphs below are examples only; revise to suit Project conditions and office standards and coordinate with rock measurement for unit prices, if any.

1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.

2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.

3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.

4. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.

5. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.

3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 12 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.

3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction**,** repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.

2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.

2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.

3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.

4. Removing concrete formwork.

5. Removing trash and debris.

6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.

7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase and lining material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.

2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.

3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.

4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.

5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.

2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.

3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Subdrainage."

B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact lining and bedding material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 8 inches thick.

1. Compact each material layer to 90 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.

2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

3. Place subbase course 8 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.

4. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.

2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.

3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.

2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.

3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Engineer.

1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and dewatering system progress.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and for site utilities.
3. Division 31 Section "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
4. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for permanent foundation wall, underfloor, and footing drainage.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
3. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
4. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
1. Include a written plan for dewatering operations including control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to dewatering including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Inspection and discussion of condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion control measures and temporary controls and protections.
b. Geotechnical report.
c. Proposed site clearing and excavations.
d. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
e. Coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
f. Construction schedule. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
g. Testing and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.

2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.

C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Engineer if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

D. Monitor dewatering systems continuously.

E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

F. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.

B. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide standby equipment on site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.

E. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Observation Wells: Provide, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number of observation wells or piezometers indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water levels in observation wells.
2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.

B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 312500 – SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for this Project apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Installation of Erosion Control Facilities

B. Inspection of Erosion Control Facilities

C. Maintenance of Erosion Control Facilities

D. Repairs to Erosion Control Facilities

E. Removal and disposal of temporary erosion control facilities, where directed by the SWPPP.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. *New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Controls*, 2005 Version.

B. *New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual*, 2010. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYS DEC).

C. *NYS DEC SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity,* Permit No. GP-0-10-001.

D. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for this Project.

1.4 REFERENCED REQUIREMENTS

A. Local (if applicable)

B. County (if applicable)

C. State - New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)

D. Federal - United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS/PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

A. Protect the following:

1. Existing storm sewers

2. Wetlands - USCOE and NYSDEC

3. Existing drainage ways

PART 2 - PRACTICES

A. Refer to New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Controls, 2005 Version.

B. Refer to the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for this Project. The SWPPP is a part of the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor is responsible for controlling sediment from leaving the project site.

B. Before beginning any work on-site, the Contractor shall become familiar with the SWPPP, and sign the required certifications that are in the SWPPP. Contractor shall keep a copy of the SWPPP on-site at all times.

B. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumens, raw sewage, chlorine, and other harmful materials shall be handled and disposed of by approved methods and shall not be discharged into rivers, streams, impoundments, wetlands, or into natural or man-made channels leading thereto. Washwater or waste from concrete mixing or curing operations shall not be allowed to enter live streams, etc.

C. In the event of a conflict between these specification requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

D. In case of repeated failures on the part of the Contractor to control pollution/erosion, the right shall be reserved by the Owner to employ outside assistance to provide the necessary corrective measures. Such incurred costs, plus related engineering costs, shall be charged to the Contractor and appropriate deductions made to the Contractor's progress payments.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EROSION CONTROL FACILITIES

A. The installation of all erosion control facilities shall be in accordance with the SWPPP unless an alternative construction specification and installation detail has been provided or otherwise directed by the Consultant.

B. The location and method of construction of all erosion control facilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless an erosion control plan and specifications are provided.

C. All erosion control facilities shall be installed prior to beginning any work unless a construction sequence has been provided. The erosion control facilities will be installed in accordance with the construction sequence unless otherwise directed by the Consultant.

3.3 INSPECTION OF EROSION CONTROL FACILITIES

A. An inspection of all erosion control facilities shall be made by the Contractor at least once every seven calendar days and/or within 24 hours of the end of rain event where the total rainfall is 0.5 inches or greater whichever comes first or as otherwise specified. Inspections are further outlined in the Project SWPPP.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF EROSION CONTROL FACILITIES

A. Maintenance of all erosion control facilities will be the Contractor's responsibility throughout the project, as outlined in the SWPPP.

B. Maintenance of all erosion control facilities must be provided after every inspection or as required.

C. Remove and dispose of temporary erosion control facilities as directed by the Engineer. Remove excess silt and/or debris as directed by the SWPPP.

3.5 REPAIRS TO EROSION CONTROL FACILITIES

A. All repairs to the erosion control facilities shall be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

B. All repairs shall be made immediately upon notification by the Engineer, Qualified Inspector, or when the Contractor finds an erosion control facility not properly functioning or in need of repair or maintenance.

END OF SECTION 312500

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and excavation support and protection system progress.

2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities and support facilities.

3. Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for dewatering system for excavations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

B. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the absence of, the installation of, or the performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.

2. Record Drawings: Identifying and locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to excavation support and protection system including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Geotechnical report.

b. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.

c. Proposed excavations.

d. Proposed equipment.

e. Monitoring of excavation support and protection system.

f. Working area location and stability.

g. Abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.

C. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of 3 inches.

D. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.

E. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.

1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that forming and finishing of concrete surfaces are not impeded.

D. Monitor excavation support and protection systems daily during excavation progress and for as long as excavation remains open. Promptly correct bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection systems remain stable.

E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installing excavation support and protection systems.

3.2 BRACING

A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.

1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.

2. Install internal bracing, if required, to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.

3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.3 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and bear soil and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlaying construction and abandon remainder.

2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3. Repair or replace, as approved by Engineer, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 316316 - AUGER CAST GROUT PILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Drilled in grout Displacement Micropiles (DDM).

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Contract Sum: Base Contract Sum on number and dimensions of piles from tip to pile top.

B. Work of this Section is affected as follows:

1. Pile Length: Additional payment for pile lengths in excess of that indicated, and credit for pile lengths less than that indicated, is calculated at unit prices stated in the Contract, based on net addition or deduction to total pile length as determined by Architect and measured to nearest 12 inches.
2. Number of Piles: Additional payment for number of piles in excess of that indicated, and credit for number of piles less than that indicated, is calculated at unit prices stated in the Contract.
3. Unit prices include labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for excavation, grout fill, reinforcement, testing and inspection, and other items for complete pile installation.
4. Test piles that become part of permanent foundation system are considered as an integral part of the Work.
5. No payment is made for rejected piles, including piles out of specified tolerance or defective piles.

C. Test Piles: Same unit price as indicated for production piles.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each grout mixture. Submit alternative design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Shop Drawings: For auger cast grout piles, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Identify each pile and indicate pile dimensions, cross sections, locations, and sizes.
2. Indicate types and configurations of reinforcement and detail fabricating.
3. Detail connections to pile caps.
4. Include method of centralizing reinforcement, type and size of centralizing devices, and locations on reinforcing bars.
5. Static Pile Tests: Include arrangement of static test pile reaction frame, test and anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation. Submit structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For the following:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Concrete admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcing.

D. Equipment Data: Description of drilling and grout-pumping equipment including the following:

1. Type and make of drilling rig, rated capacity, and boom lengths.
2. Torque of drilling machine and horsepower of hydraulic power unit.
3. Pressure and discharge capacity of grout pump.
4. Automated monitoring equipment to be used.

E. Static Pile Test Reports: Submit within three days of completing each test.

F. Pile Inspection Reports: Submit not later than the morning of the next working day after placing each pile.

G. Certified Piles Survey: Submit within seven days of completion.

H. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings.

B. Certified Pile Survey: Submit within seven days of pile installation completion.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077, ASTM D3740, and ASTM E329 for testing indicated[**and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025**].

B. Mix Designs: For each type of grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Test Piles: Construct of diameter, depth, and at locations indicated on Drawings or, if not indicated, of same diameter and depth as largest production piles and at locations selected by Architect, to confirm allowable load of piles and demonstrate Installer's construction methods, equipment, standards of workmanship, and tolerances.

1. If Architect determines that test pile does not comply with requirements, excavate for and cast another until it is accepted.
2. Tests: Arrange and perform the following pile tests:

    a. Axial Compressive Static Load Test: ASTM D1143/D1143M, Procedure A, Quick Test and the following Procedures:

        1) Procedure B, Maintained Test.
        2) Procedure C, Loading in Excess of Maintained Test.
        3) Procedure G, Cyclic Loading Test.

    b. Axial Tension Static Load Test: ASTM D3689.
    c. Lateral Load Test: ASTM D3966.

3. Equip each test pile with two telltale rods, according to ASTM D1143/D1143M, for measuring deformation during load test.
4. Provide pile reaction frame, anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation with enough reaction capacity to perform tests. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of performing tests. On completion of testing, remove testing structure, anchor piles, equipment, and instrumentation.

    a. Allow a minimum of seven days to elapse after installing test piles before starting pile testing.
    b. Number of Test Piles: One pile.

5. Approval Criteria: Allowable load shall be the load acting on the test pile when the lesser of the following criteria are met, divided by a factor of safety of [2] <**Insert value**>:

    a. Net settlement of not more than 0.01 inch/ton of test load.
    b. Total settlement of 1 inch provided the load settlement curve shows no sign of failure.
    c. A plunging failure or sharp break in the load settlement curve.

6. Test Pile Records: Prepare records for each test pile, compiled and attested to by a qualified professional engineer. Include same data as required for permanent piles.
7. Test piles that comply with requirements, including location tolerances, may be used on Project.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protect structures, underground utilities, and other construction from damage caused by pile excavation.

B. Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is included elsewhere in the Project Manual for information only.

C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to perform surveys, layouts, and measurements for auger cast grout piles. Before excavating, lay out each pile to lines and levels required. Record actual measurements of each pile's location, shaft diameter, bottom and top elevations, deviations from specified tolerances, and other specified data.

1. Record and maintain information pertinent to each pile and indicate on record Drawings. Cooperate with Owner's testing and inspecting agency to provide data for required reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design piles, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Single Bar Reinforcing: ASTM A722/A722M, high strength, threaded.

B. A single steel pipe shaft 5.5" O.D. X 0.361" W.T., 80 ksi min. yield new secondary steel pipe

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Pile-Top Forms: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes. Provide units with enough wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation. Diameter same as pile diameter.

B. Soil Displacement Head: Cold Rolled ASTM A572 Gr.50

C. Steel Pile Cap plate: Plate ASTM A572 Gr.50

D. Steel Pile Cap sleeve: 55 ksi min. yield

2.4 GROUT MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of grout, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture, field test data, or both.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Proportion grout mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days; ASTM C109/C109M with cube specimens restrained from expansion according to ASTM C942.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.43.
3. Grout Flow: 10 to 25 seconds; ASTM C939 and ASTM C109/C109M using a flow cone with 0.75-inch opening.

2.5 GROUT MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Grout: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver according to ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. Temperature Limits: Comply with ACI 305.1 for hot weather and ACI 306.1 for cold weather.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, and other hazards created by drilling operations.

B. Rough grade ground elevation at pile locations to a minimum of 12 inches above required cutoff elevation.

3.2 DRILLING AND PUMPING EQUIPMENT

A. Drilling Rig: Capable of advancing hollow-stem, continuous-flight augers of design diameters to depths 20 percent greater than design depths; with stabilizing arm at bottom of leads to prevent rotation, and middle guide for augers greater than 40 feet in length.

1. Mark leads at maximum 60-inch intervals to facilitate measurement of penetration.

B. Hollow-Stem Auger: Continuous auger flighting without gaps or breaks, of diameter no more than 3 percent less than pile diameter; with grout pumping hole at bottom of auger head below cutting teeth. Seal grout-pumping hole with temporary tip plug to be fully opened by grout pressure or reinforcing bar during grout installation.

1. Hollow Shaft Diameter: Minimum 1-1/4-inch clear ID.

C. Grout Pump: Positive-displacement pump with a known volume per stroke. Minimum displacement pressure at pump of 350 lbf/sq. in..

D. Automated Monitoring Equipment: Capable of measuring auger depth, penetration rate, and grout volume pumped per unit depth increment and of printing results.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. Prevent surface water from entering excavated shafts. Conduct water to site drainage facilities.

B. Advance auger head at a continuous rate during insertion that prevents removal of soil.

C. Excavate piles to elevations indicated or auger refusal. Establish and maintain axial alignment of leads and shaft before and during driving.

D. Drilling Tolerances:

1. Location: Pile centers maximum 3 inches from locations indicated.
2. Plumb: Within 2 percent from vertical.
3. Batter Angle: Within 4 percent from required angle.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Maintain positive (clockwise) rotation of auger during installation.

B. Steel Reinforcement Installation, General: Comply with recommendations in CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with grout.
2. Screen pile top to remove spoils immediately after auger withdrawal and before placing reinforcement.

C. Adjacent Piles: Do not install piles within [**6 pile diameters**] <**Insert dimension**> of piles grouted within the previous [**12**] <**Insert duration**> hours.

D. Pile Completion:

1. Where cutoff elevation is above the ground elevation, form top section above grade and extend shaft to required elevation with pile-top form.
2. Where cutoff elevation is below the ground elevation, cut off top of piles at elevations indicated by removing fresh grout from the top of pile or cutting off hardened pile top after initial set.

E. If location or out-of-plumb tolerances are exceeded, provide corrective construction. Submit corrective construction proposals to Architect for review before proceeding.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Pile excavation, placement, and testing.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.

B. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Grout Tests: Testing of samples of fresh grout obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Flow Rate: ASTM C939 and ASTM C109/C109M using a flow cone with 0.75-inch opening.
2. Compressive Strength: ASTM C109/C109M with cube specimens restrained from expansion according to ASTM C942.

    a. Testing Frequency: Obtain [**six**] <**Insert quantity**> 2-inch cubes for each 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of grout placed, but not less than one set for each day's pour. Obtain an additional set of cubes from each truck during test pile placement.
    b. Test two cubes at 7 days, two cubes at 28 days, and hold two cubes in reserve.
    c. Strength of each grout mixture is satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than [**500 psi**] <**Insert value**>.
    d. Report test results in writing to Architect, grout manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. List Project identification name and number, date of placement, name of testing and inspecting agency, location of grout batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, grout mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests in reports of compressive-strength tests.
    e. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of grout if test results indicate that compressive strengths or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    f. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
    g. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Low-Strain Integrity Testing: Performed and reported according to ASTM D5882 on [**five single**] [**3 percent of**] <**Insert number or percent of**> piles and reported for each pile.

E. Pile Inspection Reports: Prepare inspection reports for each auger cast grout pile as follows:

1. Pile location.
2. Pile diameter.
3. Actual top and bottom elevations.
4. Final top centerline location and deviations from requirements.
5. Variation from plumb.
6. Date and time of starting and completing.
7. Position and condition of reinforcing steel and splices or mechanical couplings.
8. Automatic monitoring equipment record including grout volume actually pumped.
9. Grout testing results.
10. Remarks, unusual conditions encountered, and deviations from requirements.

F. Certified Piles Survey: Prepared by a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer showing final location of piles in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks.

1. Notify Architect when deviations from locations exceed allowable tolerances.

G. Auger cast grout piles will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 316316

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.

2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.

3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.

4. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.

5. Asphalt surface treatments.

6. Pavement-marking paint.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition, removal, and recycling of existing asphalt pavements, and for geotextiles that are not embedded within courses of asphalt paving.

2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.

3. Division 32 Sections for other paving installed as part of crosswalks in asphalt pavement areas.

4. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.

5. Division 32 Section "Unit Paving" for bituminous setting bed for pavers.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

1.4 DEFINITION

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

B. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

B. Installer Qualifications: Imprinted-asphalt manufacturer's authorized installer who is trained and approved for installation of imprinted asphalt required for this Project.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of New York State DOT for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.

b. Review condition of subgrade and preparatory work.

c. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

d. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F.

2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F.

3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.

4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.

5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F at time of placement.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320 or AASHTO MP 1a, PG 64-22.

B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material.

C. Prime Coat: ASTM D 2027, medium-curing cutback asphalt, MC-30 or MC-70.

D. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 emulsified asphalt; slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

E. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

B. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690 Type I, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type N; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.

1. Color: As indicated.

D. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of 2 inches.

2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.

3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.

4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.

5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.

6. Transport milled hot-mix asphalt to asphalt recycling facility.

7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.

3.2 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.

2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

D. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.

2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.

2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.5 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.

2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.

3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.

4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.

5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.6 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.

2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.

3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.

4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time.

5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.7 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.

2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.

2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.

3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Engineer

B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal..

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.

2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.

b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.11 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Driveways.

2. Roadways.

3. Parking lots.

4. Curbs and gutters.

5. Walks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.

2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified ready-mix concrete manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.

2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.

3. Fiber reinforcement.

4. Admixtures.

5. Curing compounds.

6. Applied finish materials.

7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.

8. Joint fillers.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

C. Concrete Testing Service: The Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

D. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:

a. Concrete mixture design.

b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

B. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60deformed bars.

F. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

G. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

H. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.

I. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, deformed.

J. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

K. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars.

L. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

M. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

N. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

O. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type II:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.

b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IP, portland-pozzolan cement.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.

2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Aggregate Sizes: 3/4 to 1 inch nominal.

D. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.

3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.6 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type N; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.

1. Color: As indicated.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.

2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.

2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.

2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.

3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

G. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.

2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.

3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

F. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.

3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.

2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.

3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.

4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.

5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.

6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes.

   a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

   a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.

3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation**,** steel reinforcement**,** and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies**,** reinforcement**,** or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement dowels and joint devices.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.

3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.

2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 DETECTABLE WARNINGS

A. Stamped Detectable Warnings: Install stamped detectable warnings as part of a continuous concrete paving placement and according to stamp-mat manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Before using stamp mats, verify that the vent holes are unobstructed.

2. Apply liquid release agent to the concrete surface and the stamp mat.

3. Stamping: While initially finished concrete is plastic, accurately align and place stamp mats in sequence. Uniformly load, gently vibrate, and press mats into concrete to produce imprint pattern on concrete surface. Load and tamp mats directly perpendicular

to the stamp-mat surface to prevent distortion in shape of domes. Press and tamp until mortar begins to come through all of the vent holes. Gently remove stamp mats.

4. Trimming: After 24 hours, cut off the tips of mortar formed by the vent holes.

5. Remove residual release agent according to manufacturer's written instructions, but no fewer than three days after stamping concrete. High-pressure-wash surface and joint patterns, taking care not to damage stamped concrete. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

a. Water.

b. Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.

2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.

3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.

4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.

5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.

6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.

7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.

8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.

9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.11 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Engineer.

B. Allow concrete paving to cure for a minimum of 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd.or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

   a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Engineer, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.

2. Hot-applied joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.

2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for joint sealants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

2. When joint substrates are wet.

3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 HOT-APPLIED, JET-FUEL-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Hot-Applied, Jet-Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 7116, Type I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; Superseal 444/777.

B. Hot-Applied, Jet-Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete and Tar Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3581.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; Superseal 1614A.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.

2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 PAVEMENT-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within cement concrete pavement.

1. Joint Location:

a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement.

b. Contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

c. Other joints as indicated.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Fuel-resistant joints within cement concrete pavement.

1. Joint Location:

a. Joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.

b. Joints between concrete curbs and asphalt pavement.

c. Other joints as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fence framework, fabric, pickets, and accessories.

B. Excavation for post bases; concrete foundation for posts and center drop for gates.

C. Manual gates and related hardware.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300: Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. ANSI/ASTM F567 - Installation of Chain-Link Fence.

C. ASTM A120 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses.

D. ASTM A153 - Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

E. ASTM A428 - Weight of Coating on Aluminum-Coated Iron or Steel Articles.

F. ASTM A491 - Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric.

G. ASTM A585 - Aluminum Coated Steel Barbed Wire.

H. ASTM C94 - Ready-mixed Concrete.

I. Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLFMI) - Product Manual.

J. FS RR-F-191 - Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (and Gates, Chain Link Fence Fabric, and Accessories).

K. NYSDOT Standard Specifications, latest edition.

L. ASTM D3359 – Adhesion Retention of Coating.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Fence Height: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Line Post Spacing: At intervals not exceeding 10 feet.

C. Fence Type: As Indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, pickets, accessories, fittings, and hardware.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under general provisions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with Federal Specification RR-F-191.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as instructed by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Atlas Fence.

B. Butler Fence

2.2 MATERIALS

A. FABRIC. The fabric shall be woven with a 9 gauge aluminum-coated steel wire in a 2-inch mesh and shall meet the requirements of ASTM A491.

B. BARBED WIRE. Barbed wire shall be 2-strand, 12-1/2 gauge aluminum-coated wire with 4-point barbs and shall conform too the requirements of ASTM A585, Class II.

C. POSTS, RAILS AND BRACES. Posts, rails and braces furnished for use in conjunction with aluminum-coated steel fabric shall be of acrylic-coated steel pipe. Posts, rails, and braces shall be continuous without splices.

Line posts, rails and braces shall be acrylic-coated steel pipe conforming to the requirements of Federal Specification RR-F-191/3, for Class I Steel Pipe, Grade B.

Federal Specification RR-F-191/3 specifies a zinc coating weight of not less than 1.0 ounces per square foot for Grade B pipe with an external chromate coating of 30 micrograms per square inch and an acrylic coating of 0.0005 inches or greater.

The dimensions of the posts, rails and braces shall be in accordance with Tables I through VI of Federal Specification RR-F-191/3.

D. GATES

a. Proposed gate to be as shown on the contract documents. Gate operator to be a 1 horsepower 208 volt system.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Miscellaneous steel fittings and hardware for use with aluminum-coated steel fabric shall be of commercial grade steel or better quality, wrought or cast as appropriate to the article and sufficient in strength to provide a balanced design when used in conjunction with fabric, posts and wires of the quality specified herein. All steel fittings and hardware shall be protected with a zinc coating applied in conformance with ASTM A 153. Barbed wire support arms shall withstand a load of 250 pounds applied vertically to the outermost end of the arm.

2.4 FINISHES

ASTM A 120	Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses
ASTM A 123	Zinc (Hot Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strip
ASTM A 153	Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 491	Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 585	Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM D3359	Adhesion Retention of Coating.
ASTM B117	Corrosion Resistance
Fed. Spec. RR-F-191/1	Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain Link Fence Fabric)
Fed. Spec. RR-F-191/3	Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain Link Fence Posts, Top Rails Braces)
Fed. Spec. RR-F-191/4	Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain Link Fence Accessories)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. CONSTRUCTION METHODS. All installation shall at minimum comply with standards of the Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute.

B. CLEARING FENCE LINE. All fence, concrete structures, brush, trees, stumps, logs and other debris which would interfere with the proper construction of the fence in the required location shall be removed a minimum width of 20 feet on the inside and 10 feet outside of the fence centerline. This shall be done prior to beginning fencing construction operations. This work shall be considered incidental to fence construction and shall not constitute an additional pay item.

C. INSTALLING POSTS. All posts shall be set in concrete at the required dimension and depth and at the spacing shown on the Plans.

The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted around the posts by tamping or vibrating and shall have a smooth finish slightly higher than the ground and sloped to drain away from the posts. All posts shall be set plumb and to the required grade and alignment. No materials shall be installed on the posts, nor shall the posts be disturbed in any manner within 7 days after the individual post footing is completed.

Should rock be encountered at a depth less than the planned footing depth, a hole 2 inches larger than the greatest dimension of the posts shall be drilled to a depth of 12 inches. After the posts are set, the remainder of the drilled hole shall be filled with grout, composed of one part portland cement and two parts mortar sand. Any remaining space above the rock shall be filled with concrete in the manner described above.

In lieu of drilling, the rock may be excavated to the required footing depth. No extra compensation shall be made for rock excavation.

D. INSTALLING TOP RAILS. The top rail shall be continuous and shall pass through the post tops. The coupling used to join the top rail lengths shall allow for expansion.

E. INSTALLING BRACES. Horizontal brace rails, with diagonal truss rods and turnbuckles, shall be installed at all terminal posts.

F. INSTALLING FABRIC. The wire fabric shall be firmly attached to the posts and braced in the manner shown on the Plans. All wire shall be stretched taut and shall be installed to the required elevations. The fence shall generally follow the contour of the ground, with the bottom of the fence fabric no less than 1 inch or more than 4 inches from the ground surface. Grading shall be performed where necessary to provide a neat appearance.

At locations of small natural swales or drainage ditches and where it is not practical to have the fence conform to the general contour of the ground surface, longer posts may be used and multiple strands of barbed wire stretched thereon to span the opening below the fence. The vertical clearance between strands of barbed wire shall be 6-inches or less.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings outside the building footprint.

2. Manholes outside the building footprint.

3. Channel drainage systems outside the building footprint.

4. Catch basins outside the building footprint.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.

2. Catch basins, stormwater inlets and dry wells. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Polyethylene pipe DR-17 fused pipe and fittings.

2.2 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.

3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.

4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.

5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.

6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.

7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.

8. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

9. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange and 26-inch diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.

2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.

3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.

4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.

2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

a. Slope: 8 percent.

2.4 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.

3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.

4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.

5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.

6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.

7. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

8. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.

2. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. All DR 17 to be fused pipe.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch thick, brick masonry bulkheads.

2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.

2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

1. Use warning tape detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.

2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.

2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.

b. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.

4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.

2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION

SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE FACILITY
WITH VEHICLE WASH BAY
C&S PROJECT NO.: 595.004.001

WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT
WHITE PLAINS, NEW YORK

RENAISSANCE PROJECT #: 23.0018

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES REPORT

RENAISSANCE
GEOTECHNICAL
ENGINEERING™



PREPARED FOR:
C&S ENGINEERS, INC.
499 COL. EILEEN COLLINS BOULEVARD
SYRACUSE, NEW YORK 13212

PREPARED BY:

RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC
2320 NOTT STREET EAST, P.O. BOX 9401
SCHENECTADY, NY 12309
al@renaissancegeo.com

THIS DOCUMENT CANNOT BE ALTERED WITHOUT EXPRESS WRITEN CONSCENT OF RENAISSANCE GEOTEOCHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC. IT IS A VIOLATION OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, EDUCATION DEPARTMENT LAW FOR ANY PERSON TO ALTER ANY DOCUMENT THAT BEARS THE SEAL OF A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, UNLESS THE PERSON IS ACTING UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING™

May 8, 2023

C&S ENGINEERS, INC.
499 COL. EILEEN COLLINS BOULEVARD
SYRACUSE, NEW YORK 1321

Attn.: Mr. Jim Dolan, P.E.
Managing Engineer

Via Email to: jdolan@cscos.com

RE: Subsurface Investigation and Geotechnical Evaluation
Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bays
Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
C&S Project Numbers: 595.004.001
RGE Project Number: 23.0018

Dear Mr. Dolan:

In accordance with our contract dated March 7, 2023, Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC (RGE) has completed the subsurface investigation, laboratory testing and geotechnical evaluation for the proposed Snow Equipment Storage Building and Vehicle Wash Bays at the Westchester County Airport in White Plains, New York.

The purpose of this investigation is to estimate geotechnical engineering properties of near surface soils, and rocks at the above referenced project site. Results of the field investigations, laboratory tests and the engineer's review provide the information needed to evaluate the potential for soil compressibility and estimate shear strength properties of the soil and rock for foundation design.

This geotechnical report, including attachments, should be read in its entirety prior to utilizing the presented information for design or construction purposes. Any information provided in this report, deemed unclear, should be discussed through consultation with the geotechnical engineer of record. Recommendations provided in this report are based on information obtained from a small sample size of the proposed construction area. Therefore, it is important that Renaissance or an experienced geotechnical engineer licensed to practice in New York State be consulted during construction to verify that soil conditions are consistent with the findings summarized herein.

Mr. Dolan, we appreciate the opportunity to work with you on this project, and at your request, we are prepared to assist you with the proper construction monitoring and testing services. If you have any questions regarding the information contained in this report or if we can be of further assistance, please call us at (518) 902-9222 or email at al@renaissancegeo.com

Respectfully Submitted,
RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC



Alseny Diop, P.E.
Geotechnical Engineer

REPORT SECTIONS

1.0 INTRODUCTION **3**
2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION **3**
3.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION **3**
4.0 SUBSURFACE EVALUTION **4**
4.1 Site Geology 4
4.2 Typical Soil Profile & Estimated Design Parameters 4
4.3 Seismic Considerations 4
4.4 Groundwater Conditions 5
5.0 LABORATORY EVALUATIONS **5**
6.0 GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS **5**
6.1 Building Earthwork 5
6.2 Shallow Foundations 6
6.3 Slab-On-Grade Floor Slab 7
6.4 Drainage Considerations 7
6.5 Excavation Considerations 7
7.0 PAVEMENT CONSIDERATIONS **7**
7.1 Pavement Underdrain Considerations 7
7.2 Pavement Design 8
8.0 CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING **8**
9.0 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING **9**
10.0 GENERAL **9**

Appendix A – Vicinity Map & Boring Location Diagram
Appendix B – General Notes, Soil Classification Charts, Key to Boring Symbols, and Boring Logs
Appendix C – Laboratory Test Results
Appendix D – Output Data Piezocone Soundings
Appendix E – Seismic Data Output from ASCE Hazard Tool

List of Tables:

Table I – Seismic Site Class and Spectral Accelerations
Table II – Imported Structural Fill
Table III – Type 2 Subbase Course
Table IV – Gradation of Porous Backfill
Table V – P-209 FAA Aggregate Base Material

1.0 INTRODUCTION

RGE has completed the subsurface investigation and geotechnical evaluation and testing services for the proposed Snow Equipment Storage Building with Vehicle Wash Bays at the Westchester County Airport in White Plains, New York. This report describes the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings and cone soundings, furnishes the laboratory data acquired, and provides geotechnical recommendations for general earthwork, and the design and construction of foundations, and floor slabs.

Exploration of the subsurface materials consisted of five (5) conventional test borings, four (4) test pits, and four (4) cone penetrometer test (CPT) soundings advanced at locations selected by the client. Structural borings were advanced to depths of approximately 20.7 to 27 feet below existing grades. Test pits were advanced to depths of approximately 4 to 6.5 feet. CPT soundings experienced refusal depths ranging from 4 to 27 feet.

Samples obtained from the borings were brought to our office for further evaluation, and select samples were transferred to the laboratory for index property testing. The results of the laboratory tests, boring logs, and CPT output data report along with a Location Map are included in the appendix section of this report.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Based on information provided to us, it is our understanding that a new Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bays is to be constructed, just north of the existing Building 10 (Snow Removal Equipment) at the Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York. Finished floor elevation of the new building is expected to match that of the current building.

3.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Subsurface investigations were performed under the supervision of Geotechnical Engineers from RGE between March 27, 2023 and April 12, 2023. Investigations consisted of the completion of five (5) conventional test borings using a Geoprobe 3200 Truck Rig equipped with 4.25-inch ID hollow stem augers, NWJ Rods, 2-in OD split spoon samplers, and a DH-105 automatic hammer. Representative soil samples were obtained using the standard penetration test (SPT) sampling procedures in general accordance with ASTM Specifications D-1586.

The SPT sampling process requires a split-barrel sampling tube be used to obtain soil samples. A 2-inch outside diameter sampling tube is hammered, using an automatic drive hammer, into the bottom of the borehole with a 140-pound weight falling 30 inches. The number of blows required to advance the tube the middle 2, 6-inch increments of a 24-inch sampling interval or portion thereof, is recorded as the standard penetration resistance value, N. The in-situ relative density of granular soils, the consistency of cohesive soils, and the hardness of weathered bedrock can be estimated from the N value. The uncorrected, N values recorded for each test are shown on the attached boring logs at their relative sampling depths.

Four (4) test pits (TP-1 to TP-4) were dug to depths of approximately 4 to 6.5 feet using a Caterpillar CAT-308 excavator.

In addition to the SPT borings and test pits, four (4) piezocone soundings (CPT) with seismic testing were completed across the site to depths of approximately 4 feet to 27 feet. Early refusal was experienced near SCPT23-2, which was then offset approximately 6 feet north to SCPT23-2A.

Using the approximate layout plan provided by the client, RGE placed the test borings to cover the general footprint area of the proposed new building. The approximate locations of the borings, test pits and cone soundings are shown on the location diagram included in Appendix A.

As part of the drilling operations, a geotechnical engineer from RENAISSANCE prepared field boring logs. The engineer examined the samples retrieved during drilling operations and recorded a soil description on the field boring logs. The SPT samples were placed in jars, labelled for identification and transported to our office for further evaluation. The field boring logs also include visual classifications of the sample materials encountered during drilling and the engineer's interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. The final boring logs that represent modifications based on the engineer's evaluation and laboratory test results are provided in Appendix B. Expanded index property test results along with data generated from the cone soundings can be found in Appendices C and D.

4.0 SUBSURFACE EVALUTION

4.1 Site Geology

The Surficial Geologic Map of New York, Lower Hudson Sheet, 1989 identifies the project area as part of "t – TILL". These materials are described as: Of variable texture (boulders to silt), usually poorly sorted sand-rich diamict, deposited beneath glacier ice, with varying permeability rates based on the level of compaction. The thicknesses also vary from 1 to 50 meters."

According to the United States Geological Survey (USGS) and the Geologic Map of New York, Lower Hudson, 1989, the project site is situated in a geologic area best described as being part of the Manhattan Formation, undivided – Om with the possible presence of Schist, gneiss, granite or an interbedding of these formations.

4.2 Typical Soil Profile & Estimated Design Parameters

As shown on the boring logs, at least 4 to 7 feet of FILL should be expected at the site. In its existing condition, this fill is considered not suitable for direct support of on-grade floor slabs. Medium dense to dense, fine to coarse SAND with varying amounts of silt and gravel, underlies the fil to depths of approximately 18 to 19.5 feet. Below the sand is typically a highly weathered, very dense to extremely dense material from the decomposed Manhattan Formation. With the completion of the Cone Soundings, soil characteristics at the site were recorded on a continuous basis, design parameters derived from the cone soundings can be found in Appendix D.

Furthermore, the excavated test pits have revealed water to generally be within the top 3 feet, and the excavated materials generally consisted of FILL with significant presence of small boulders and cobbles along with asphalt pavement residue and decomposed wood. These materials are also considered not suitable for pavement support.

4.3 Seismic Considerations

Average shear wave velocities obtained from the cone soundings vary from 881 feet per second to 1,897 feet per second within the top 27 feet. Because of the very dense nature of the onsite soils below 19.5 feet, we have estimated an average shear wave velocity, V_S, of 1,264 feet per second. Therefore, we believe that the soil profiles at this site fit the criteria of a Seismic Site Class "C" definition in accordance with Section 1613.3.2 of the Building Code of New York State and Chapter 20 of ASCE 7-22. Seismic output parameters summarized in Table I from the ASCE/SEI 7-22 Seismic Standard Tool can be found in Appendix E.

Table II – Seismic Site Class and Spectral Accelerations

Seismic Site Class		C
Estimated Site Coordinates	Latitude	41.079426
	Longitude	-73.71294
Adjusted Peak Ground Acceleration - PGA_M		0.17g
S_{MS} – Short Period, Site Class Modified Spectral Acceleration		0.27g

S_{M1} – 1 Second Period, Site Class Modified Spectral Acceleration	0.065g
S_{DS} – Short Period, Five Percent Damping, Spectral Acceleration	0.18g
S_{D1} – 1 Second Period, Five Percent Damping, Spectral Acceleration	0.043g
S_s – Short Period Spectral Acceleration	0.27g
S_1 – 1 Second Period Spectral Acceleration	0.051g

4.4 Groundwater Conditions

The presence of water was observed in all borings and test pits at depths ranging from 2 to 6 feet. Groundwater level fluctuations and/or perched water conditions may occur due to seasonal variations in the amount of rainfall and other factors such as drainage characteristics. To obtain more accurate groundwater level information, long-term observations in a monitoring well or piezometer that is sealed from the influence of surface water would be needed.

5.0 LABORATORY EVALUATIONS

As part of the geotechnical evaluation, the field geotechnical engineer examined each of the soil samples and selected representative samples for further laboratory testing. These additional tests were chosen based on the requirements specified by C&S Engineers, Inc. and to help the engineer classify the soils and to provide engineering properties of the samples. The tests included ASTM Designations D2216 - "*Standard Test Method for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass*", C136 "*Standard Test Methods for* Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates", *and* C117 "*Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing*", D4318-17e1, the "Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils". The results of the completed tests can be found in the appropriate columns of the boring logs included in Appendix B, with expanded test results provided in Appendix C.

6.0 GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 Building Earthwork

After rerouting existing utilities, all existing asphaltic cement pavements, fill, decomposed wood, and any other unsuitable materials should be removed from the grading areas. In addition, we recommend removing rocks larger than 6 inches in diameter from the proposed grading areas. All stripped material should be disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations. We recommend that RENAISSANCE be retained to witness the removal process and establish the extent of removal necessary. After removing all deleterious materials, we recommend the site be proof rolled. Proof-rolling should be performed in overlapping passes and in mutually perpendicular direction, when possible, using equipment with minimum subgrade loadings of 10 tons operated in a static mode. Proof rolling within 10 feet of any existing structures shall be performed using portable walk behind equipment.

Any fill required to establish final grade lines should be made using imported Structural Fill, a run-of-bank sand and gravel conforming to the gradation limits of Table II. Materials should be placed in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose thickness and compacted to a dry density of at least 95 percent of the material's maximum dry density as it is defined by the Modified Proctor Compaction Test, ASTM Designation D-1557.

The soils encountered onsite are susceptible to becoming soft or loose with the addition of moisture. During periods of rain, the site may become unworkable and difficult to travel across. If wet subgrade conditions are encountered during construction, we recommend unstable materials be undercut and replaced with moisture-controlled onsite soils or with bank-run sand and gravel conforming to the requirements of Table II next.

Table II – Imported Structural Fill

Sieve Size Designation	Percent Passing by Weight
4- inch	100
¼ inch	90-100
No. 40	50 – 95
No. 200	0 – 10

6.2 Shallow Foundations

After completion of the earthwork requirements outlined previously, shallow footings can be used to support the new expansion building. To limit total and differential elastic settlements due to static loading to less than ¾ inch and less than a ½ inch, a reinforced continuous footing, with isolated column footings should be designed using a maximum allowable net bearing pressure of 3,000 pounds per square foot. This bearing pressure is the pressure that can be applied to the soils at the base of the footings in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure. To provide frost heave protection and ensure adequate confinement of the bearing materials, footings should be located at least 4 feet below final outside grade. Interior column footings may bear at least 3 feet below the finished floor elevation and be at least 30 inches wide.

Settlements should occur "quickly"; that is as the foundations are constructed and loads are applied to them. Accordingly, their post-construction settlements should be modest and proportional to the live load component of the total foundation load. Formed continuous footings should have a minimum width of 24 inches. Prior to placing concrete, all foundation bearing grades should be dry, stable, and free of standing water, mud, or frost. Bearing grades should be compacted prior to constructing the foundations in order to densify the subgrade materials that have been loosened during the excavations. The foundation excavations should be backfilled with select granular fill meeting the gradation requirements of Table III below.

Table III – Type 2 Subbase Material

Sieve Size Designation	Percent Passing by Weight
2-inch	100
¼"	25 – 60
No. 40	5 – 40
No. 200	0 – 10

Caution should be taken to prevent wetting, drying, or disturbance of the bearing materials. This can be accomplished by placing concrete as soon as the excavation is approved by the Geotechnical Engineer's representative. Surface run-off water should drain away from the excavated areas. If the subgrade materials should become wet or dry and/or loose or disturbed, they should be removed before placing concrete. Any soft or loose areas observed should also be removed before placing concrete.

The passive resistance of the soils against the sides of the footings should be neglected within the top 2 feet. For portions of the footings that extend below the 2-foot depth and bear against undisturbed soils, an ultimate passive earth pressure of 400 psf per foot of depth can be used for stability. Lateral resistance can be calculated using an allowable coefficient of sliding friction 0.4 times the sustained dead load on the footings up to a maximum 2,500 pounds per square foot.

6.3 Slab-On-Grade Floor Slab

After performing the proof-roll and previous earthwork recommendations, the floor slab should be provided with a subbase course of Select Granular Material at least 12 inches thick. This subbase course should consist of crusher-run stone that conforms to the gradation requirements of Table III.

This subbase material should be compacted to 95 percent of the material maximum dry density per ASTM D-1557. We recommend placing a waterproof membrane (15-mil Polyethylene) on top of the compacted subbase below the floor slab for a vapor barrier. A slab-on-grade supported on at least 12 inches of materials meeting the gradation requirements of Table III should be designed using a modulus of subgrade reaction, k_1, of 150 pci based on a 1-foot by 1-foot plate load test.

Water curing the slab will help the curing process and should help reduce shrinkage cracks and slab curling. Alternative curing provisions of ACI 302 and ACI 308R can also be adopted as directed by the Structural Engineer. Before the floor covering is placed, we recommend slab moisture emission tests be conducted to confirm that moisture discharge levels are within the floor covering manufacture's recommendation. These tests should be run at typical temperature and humidity conditions representative of what the floor covering will be susceptible to under normal conditions.

6.4 Drainage Considerations

The ground surface should be sloped at least 2% away from the building on all sides to allow for positive drainage away from the building. Water should not be allowed to pond near the structure during or after construction. Foundation and floor drain systems are required, and they should be at least 4 inches thick and constructed of crushed stone or gravel with no more than 10 percent of the material passing the #4 sieve. Additional recommendations for the design of foundation and floor drains can be found in Section 1805 of the 2020 New York State Building Code.

6.5 Excavation Considerations

Excavation for the new addition may be near the existing building and/or near potential underground utility lines, for which, the current foundation system is unknown. Should the required excavations extend below the bearing level of adjacent foundations, additional measures must be undertaken to prevent undermining of those existing foundations. Pre-construction surveying of the existing structures may also be undertaken for long-term monitoring of any potential cracks that may develop because of these new construction activities.

We recommend classifying the overburden materials at the site as "Type C" soils according to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). These types of soils will require allowable slopes no steeper than 1.5H:1V (about 34° from the horizontal). We recommend that excavations at the site be performed by experienced personnel, and that OSHA guidelines for excavations be closely followed. All excavations should be monitored for ground movements; if any signs of distress are observed, the Geotechnical Engineer of record should be notified.

7.0 PAVEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

7.1 Pavement Underdrain Considerations

Excavation pits completed at the site revealed the presence of fill, generally not suitable for pavement support. Furthermore, given the relatively shallow depth to water, edge- and cross-drains should be considered under the pavements.

For the cross-drains, we recommend using 4-inch diameter, corrugated and perforated pipe underdrains, wrapped in an AASHTO M288, separator function geotextile, class 2 non-woven above a 4-inch layer of cushion sand on top of the proof-rolled and approved subgrade. The 4-inch layer of sand should consist of material with no more 12% passing the No. 200 sieve. After placement of the pipe and fabric, at least 6 inches of an equal blend (50/50) of No. 1 and No. 2 crushed stone meeting the requirements of Table IV next should be used as backfill.

Table IV – Gradation for Porous Backfill

Sieve Size Designation	Percent Passing by Weight	
	Porous Material No. 1	Porous Material No. 2
1 – ½" (37.5 mm)	-	100
1" (25 mm)	-	90 – 100
3/8" (9.5 mm)	100	25 – 60
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	95 – 100	5 – 40
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	-	0 – 20
No.16 (1.18 mm)	45 – 80	-
No. 50 (300 µm)	10 – 30	-
No.100 (150 µm)	0 – 10	-

The separator fabric should be large enough so that the pipe underdrain and crushed stones are entirely wrapped in the fabric. Construction of the recommended underdrain should be completed in a manner to allow for the placement of an aggregate base course. The thickness of the aggregate base course shall be established by the design engineer. However, in no case should such a thickness be less than 12 inches as recommended next. Based on our experience with similar projects, a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of 12 can be used for the design of the pavements.

7.2 Pavement Design

After construction of the underdrain, at least 12 inches of an FAA P-209 Base Course can be used for pavement support. The proposed P-209 Base should meet the gradation requirements of Tables V. Additional requirements of FAA Advisory Circular 150-5370 shall be followed. The following link provides the latest FAA Advisory for the use of P-209.

https://www.faa.gov/documentLibrary/media/Advisory_Circular/150-5370-10H.pdf.

Table V – P-209 FAA Aggregate Base Material

Sieve Size Designation	Percent Passing by Weight	Tolerance – Job Control Grading Band (%)[1]
2-inch (50 mm)	100	0
1 – ½" (37.5 mm)	95 – 100	± 5
1" (25 mm)	70 – 95	± 8
¾" (19 mm)	55 – 85	± 8
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 – 60	± 8
No. 40[2] (425 µm)	10 – 30	± 5
No. 200[2] (75 µm)	0 – 10	± 3

[1] The "Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation" in the table shall be applied to "Contractor's Final Gradation" to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still applies if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

[2] The fraction of material passing the No 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not exceed two-thirds the fraction passing the No 40 (425 µm) sieve.

8.0 CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING

Construction excavations are anticipated to extend below the recorded groundwater levels. During periods of rain, perched water conditions may develop. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep and restore foundation excavation subgrades to a dry condition and preparing subgrades that are free of mud, water, and disturbed soils.

9.0 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

This report provides data obtained from our explorations as specified by C&S Engineers, Inc. based on the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings, and based on data gathered through the completion of multiple CPT soundings. It is not practical or economical to perform enough subsurface investigation borings to identify all conditions at the site. Subsurface conditions may vary with distance away from the borings completed for this report. Conditions that may affect the data contained within this geotechnical report may exist and may not become known until construction. In general accordance with the 2020 State of New York Building Code and FAA Guidelines, monitoring of subsurface conditions during construction should be performed by a geotechnical engineer registered in the State of New York or his/her representative to verify that conditions are consistent with the geotechnical report.

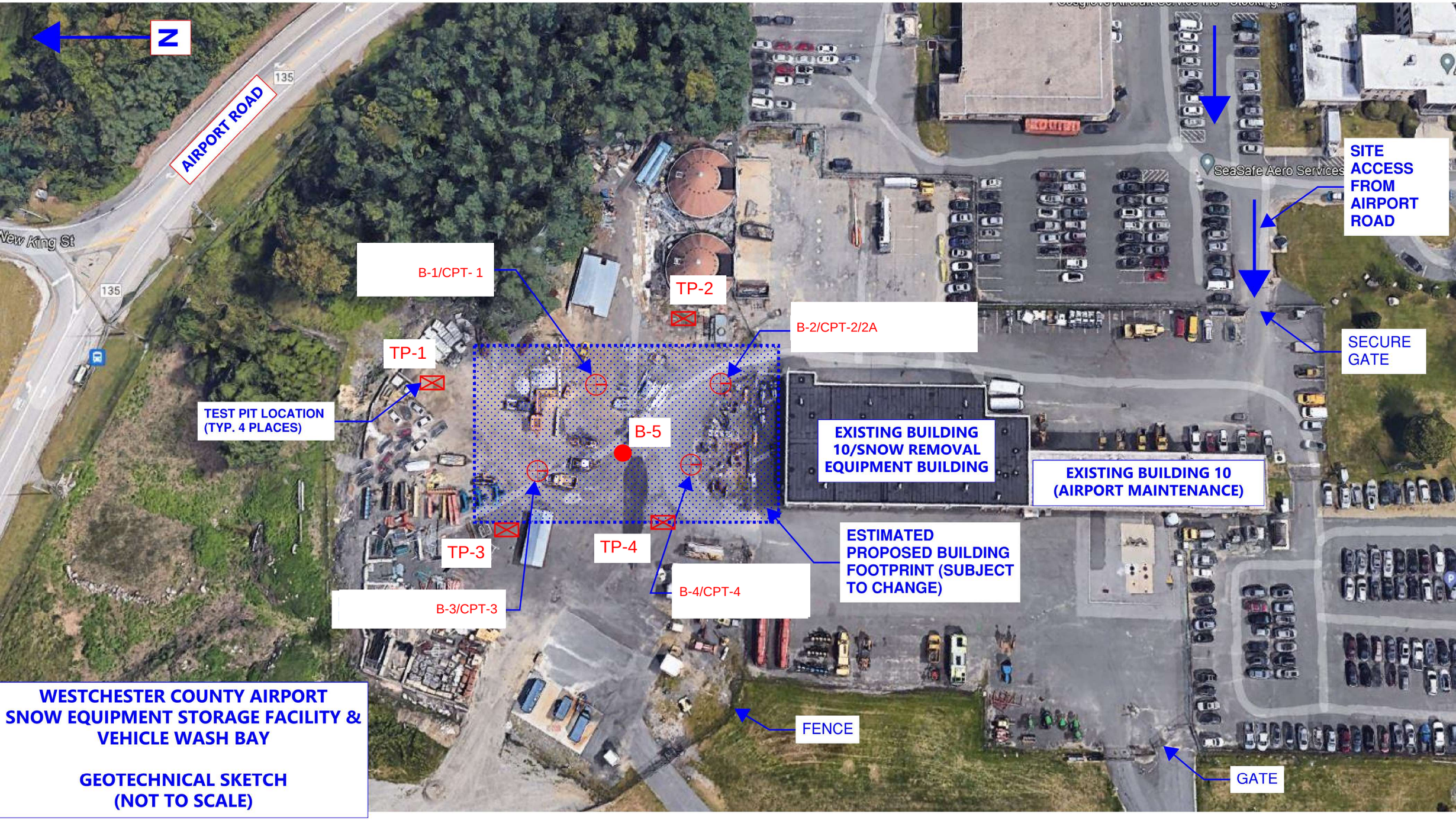
10.0 GENERAL

The findings and recommendations contained in this geotechnical report have been made with generally accepted professional geotechnical practices in the local area. No other warranties are implied or expressed. The scope of services and test results contained in this report do not include any environmental assessment or identification of contaminated or hazardous materials. Any statements in this report or in the test pit and/or CPT logs concerning suspicious odors, colors, irregular textures or abnormal conditions are for informational purpose only and have not been verified by the geotechnical engineer, drilling or testing companies.

Appendix A

Vicinity Map &
Boring Location Diagram


Camp Cobbossee
New King St
King St
Safe Flight Instrument
Sakson Nurse
684
120
135
Airport Rd
PROJECT LOCATION
Cosgrove Aircraft Se
470 ft
1985
Google Earth
Imagery Date: 6/13/2022 lat 41.080059° lon -73.715015° elev 0 ft eye alt 2127 ft



WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT
SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE FACILITY & VEHICLE WASH BAY

GEOTECHNICAL SKETCH
(NOT TO SCALE)

Appendix B

General Notes,
Soil Classification Charts,
Key to the Boring Symbols, and
Boring Logs

RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING TM

Phone: 518-902-9222
405-215-9367
info@renaissancegeo.com

BORING LOG ACRONYM LIBRARY

- SPT-N: Blow or strike count for the Standard Penetration Test or the Texas Cone Penetrometer Test. In general, the Standard Penetration Test "N" is the numbers of strikes required to advance a standard 2-inch outside diameter split-spoon a distance of 1-foot, or portion thereof, with a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches.

  In general, the Texas Cone Penetrometer Test (TCP) "N" is the numbers of strikes with penetration depths required to advance a solid steel three-inch diameter cone of standard dimensions with a170-pound weight falling 24-inches. Two 50 strike intervals or two 6-inch penetration intervals is recorded.

- WOH: Weight of Hammer
- WOR: Weight of Drilling Rod
- USCS Symbol: The Unified Soil Classification System Identification Symbol
- ATV: All-Terrain Vehicle Mounted Drill Rig
- EL: Elevation
- Lt: Left
- Rt: Right
- LL, PL, PI: Atterberg Limits (Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, Plasticity Index)
- -#200: Percent Passing Standard No. 200 Sieve
- NP – Non-Plastic
- MC: Moisture Content
- AS: Auger Sample
- BS: Bucket Sample
- DB: Diamond Drilling Bit (Truck Rotary Drilling using air or water to remove cuttings)
- DCD: Diamond Core Barrel Drilling
- HA: Hand Auger
- HS: Hollow Stem Auger (Truck Rotary Drilling)
- PA: Power Auger (Truck Rotary Drilling)
- NR: No Recovery
- PMT: Pressure Meter
- DMT: Dilatometer
- CPT: Cone Penetration Test
- BHS: Borehole Shear
- FV: Field Vane Shear
- TV: Torvane
- PP: Pocket Penetrometer
- RB: Rock/Roller Bit (Truck Rotary Drilling using air or water to remove cuttings)
- RC: Rock Core using
- RQD: Rock Quality Designation
- SS/SPT: Standard Penetration Test (Split-Spoon)
- ST: Thin-Wall Tube Sample (Shelby Tube): a 3" O.D. tube, unless noted otherwise
- TCP: Texas Cone Penetrometer Test
- DCP: Dynamic Cone Penetrometer
- WS: Wash Sample
- WB: Wash Bore
- AB: After Boring Complete
- DCI: Dry Cave In
- WCI: Wet Cave In
- WD: While Drilling
- WS: While Sampling
- WL: Water Level Depth from Boring Surface Elevation
- CME: Central Mine Equipment
- GP: Geoprobe
- AHS: After Hollow Stem
- BHS: Before Hollow Stem

RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING TM

Phone: 518-902-9222
405-215-9367
info@renaissancegeo.com

GENERAL INFORMATION & KEY TO THE SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION LOGS

The Subsurface Logs attached to this report present the general observations and mechanical data collected by the drillers at the site, supplemented by classification of the material removed from the borings as determined through visual identification by engineers in the field, and by technicians in the laboratory. The materials removed from the borings represent only a small fraction of the soils at the site and may not be representative of subsurface conditions between and/or away from the boring locations or the sampled intervals. The data presented on the Subsurface Logs along with the recovered samples provide a basis for estimating the engineering characteristics of the soils at the site. The evaluation must consider all the recorded details and their relative significance to the project. It is common that evaluation of standard subsurface data indicates the need for additional testing and/or sampling to evaluate the subsurface conditions more accurately. Any evaluation of the data presented on the Subsurface Logs must be performed by qualified professionals. The following information defines some of the procedures and terms used on the Subsurface Logs to describe the conditions encountered. Water levels measured in low permeability soils (clays & unfractured rock) may require long term observations and therefore, the depths shown may not be accurate.

Soil Classification and Descriptions

- Soil Classification: The soil description and classification is based on the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) unless noted otherwise

- *Consistency/Relative Density*

Cohesionless Materials		Cohesive Materials		
N-blows/ft	Relative Density	N-blows/ft	Consistency	Est. UCS-q_u (psf)
0 – 4	very loose	0 – 2	Very Soft	< 500
5 – 10	loose	2 – 5	Soft	500 – 1,000
11 – 24	medium dense	5 – 10	Medium	1,001 – 2,000
25 – 50	dense	10 – 20	Stiff	2,001 – 4,000
51 – 80	very dense	20 – 30	Very Stiff	4,001 – 8,000
81+	extremely dense	30 – 60	Hard	8,001 – 16,000
		>60	Very Hard	> 16,000

Particle Size

Particle Size	Material Type
Boulders	>12 inches
Cobbles	3 inches to 12 inches
Gravel	coarse: ¾" to 3"
	fine: #4 to ¾"
Sand	coarse: #10 to #4
	medium: #40 to #10
	fine: #200 to #40
Silt/Clay	<#200

- Description Modifier: The following terms may be used as qualifiers for mixed soils

Term Used	Estimated Percent Total	Component	Particle Shape – Applicable to Coarse
Primary	More than 50	Noun – GRAVEL, SAND, SILT or CLAY	*Angular:* sharp edges and relatively plain sides with unpolished surfaces
and or &	35 – 50	Gravelly, sandy, silty, clayey, with	*Subangular:* similar to angular but with rounded edges
Some	20 – 35	**MOISTURE CONTENT DESCRIPTION**	*Subrounded:* nearly plane sides but with well rounded corners and edges
		Dry: absent of moisture, dusty, dry to touch	
little	10 – 20	Moist: damp but no visible water	Rounded: smoothly curved sides and no edges
trace	less than 10	Wet: visible free water	

Varved: Horizontal uniform layers or seams of soil(s)
Seam: Soil deposit less than 6" thick
Laminated - Irregular, horizontal and angled seams and partings of soil

Layer: Soil deposit more than 6"thick.
Parting: Soil deposit Jess than 1/8" thick

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (USCS)

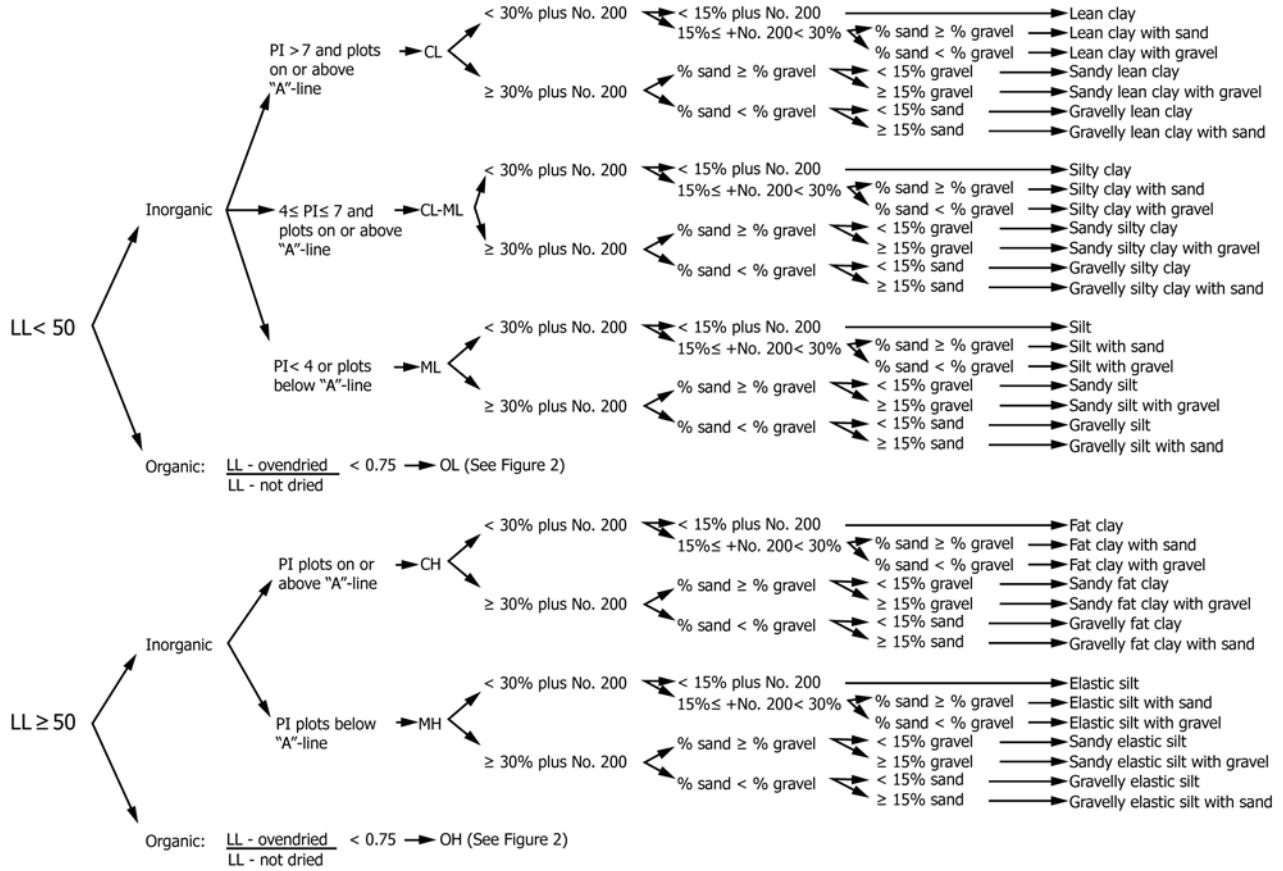


FIG. 1 Flow Chart for Classifying Fine-Grained Soil (50 % or More Passes No. 200 Sieve)

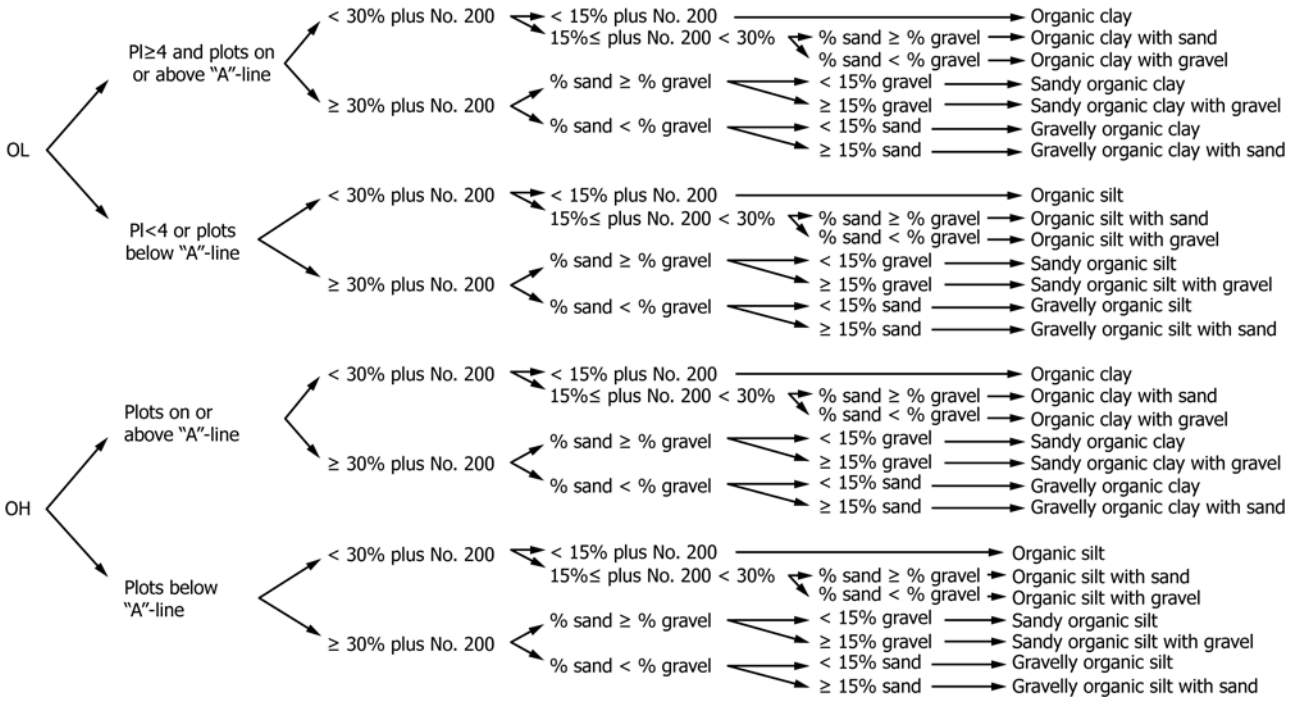


FIG. 2 Flow Chart for Classifying Organic Fine-Grained Soil (50 % or More Passes No. 200 Sieve)

Source ASTM D2487

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (USCS)

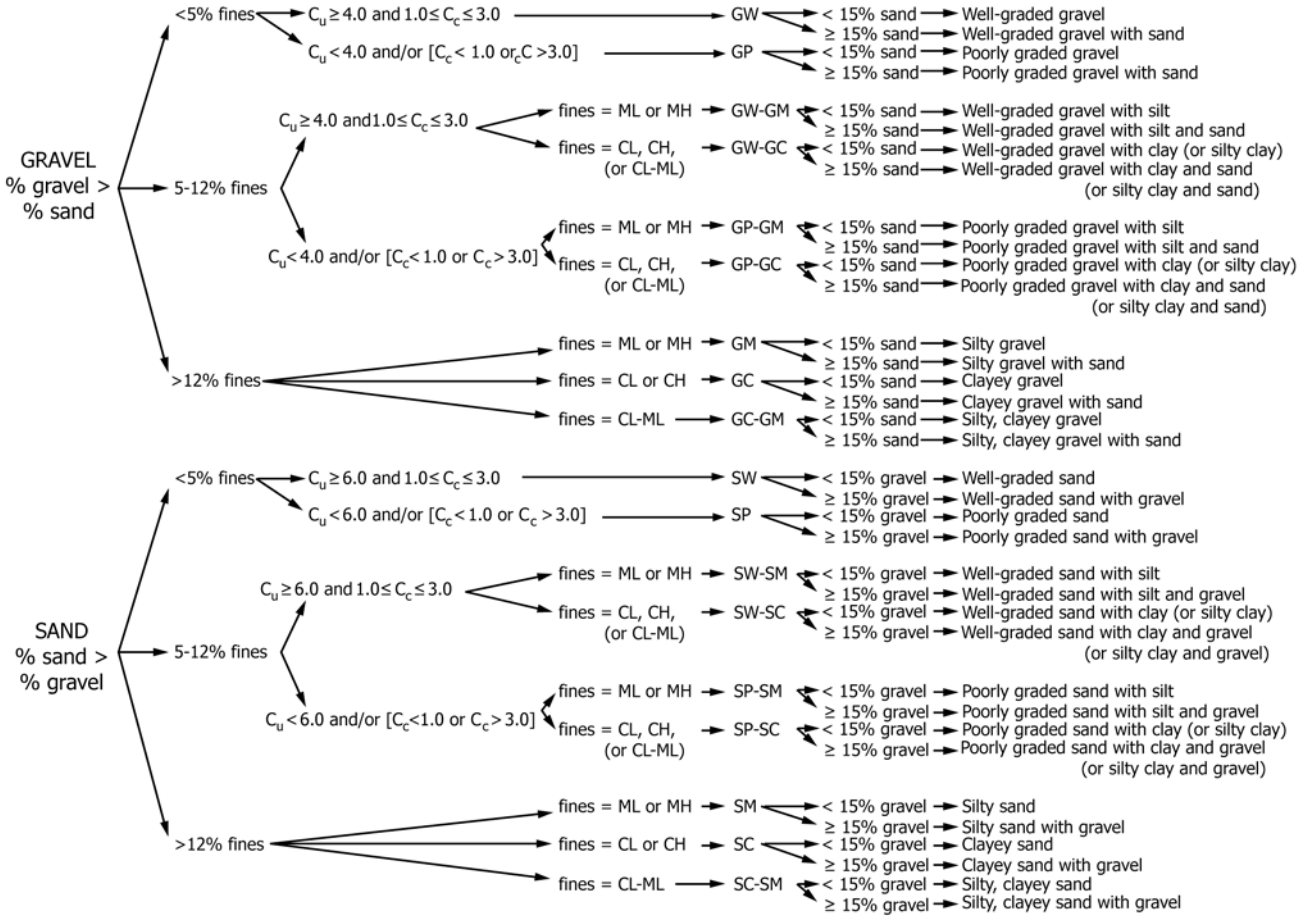


FIG. 3 Flow Chart for Classifying Coarse-Grained Soils (More Than 50 % Retained on No. 200 Sieve)

Source ASTM D2487

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (USCS)

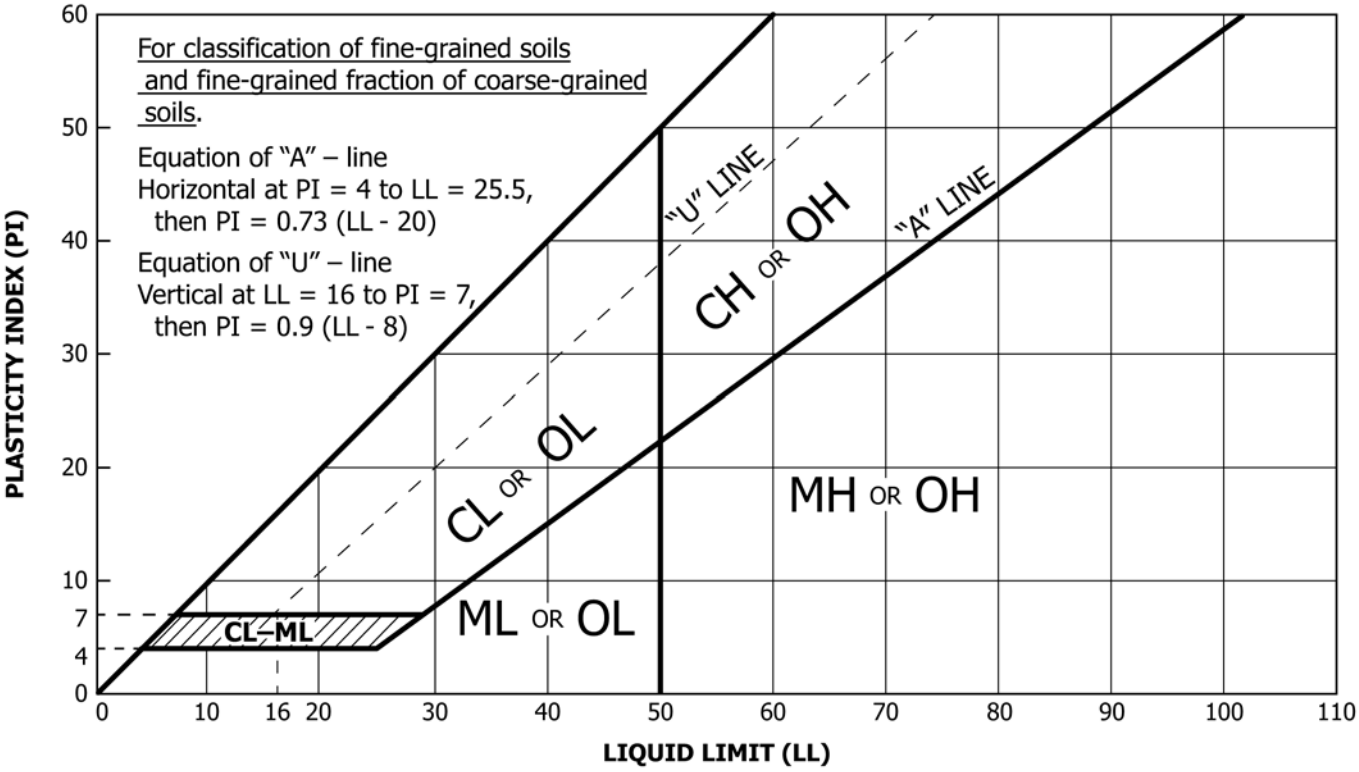


FIG. 4 Plasticity Chart

Source ASTM D2487

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

KEY TO SYMBOLS

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY

PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay

PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018

PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York

LITHOLOGIC SYMBOLS
(Unified Soil Classification System)

- ASPHALT: Asphalt
- BLDRCBBL: Boulders and cobbles
- FILL: Fill (made ground)
- GMS: Silty GRAVEL with Sand
- GR GN SCH: GRANITE, GNEISS & SCHIST
- SCHIST & GNEISS
- SC-SM: Silty, Clayey SAND
- SM: Silty SAND
- SMG: Silty SAND with Gravel
- SPG: Poorly-Graded Gravelly SAND
- SW-SM-GR: Well-Graded SAND with Silt and Gravel

SAMPLER SYMBOLS

- Power Auger
- Split Spoon
- Test Pit

WELL CONSTRUCTION SYMBOLS

ABBREVIATIONS

LL - LIQUID LIMIT (%)
PI - PLASTIC INDEX (%)
W - MOISTURE CONTENT (%)
DD - DRY DENSITY (PCF)
NP - NON PLASTIC
-200 - PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
PP - POCKET PENETROMETER (TSF)

TV - TORVANE
PID - PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR
UC - UNCONFINED COMPRESSION
ppm - PARTS PER MILLION

- Water Level at Time Drilling, or as Shown
- Water Level at End of Drilling, or as Shown
- Water Level After 24 Hours, or as Shown

KEY TO SYMBOLS - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 21:58 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\GINT\GINT

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

BORING NUMBER B-1

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 4/11/23 **COMPLETED** 4/11/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **HOLE SIZE** 4.25 inches
DRILLING CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD GP 3200
▽ **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 4.00 ft While Sampling
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
AT END OF DRILLING --- Not Recorded
NOTES _____
AFTER DRILLING --- Not Recorded

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY %	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	Test Results and Remarks	U.S.C.S.	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0	SS 1	92	22-35-32-22 (67)				**(FILL) Silty GRAVEL with Sand and Asphalt Rubble** well compact, grayish-green, dry
	SS 2	88	41-41-38-36 (79)				▽
5	SS 3	79	32-27-16-10 (43)	MC = 14% LL = NP PL = NP Fines = 10% Sand = 72%, Gravel = 18%			5.0
	SS 4	0	10-12-17-15 (29)		SW-SM		(SW-SM) **Well Graded SAND with Silt and Gravel** dense, orangish-brown, wet
10	SS 5	79	9-10-9-59 (19)				8.5 (SP) **Poorly Graded, coarse SAND with Gravel** medium dense, dark reddish-brown, wet
	SS 6	42	22-22-16-12 (38)				- grades to dense with frequent cobbles and mica from 10 feet
15	PA				SP		
	SS 7	54	7-10-12-14 (22)				
20	PA						18.5 **Highly Decomposed MANHATTAN FORMATION with Mica** higly weathered, purple-white, moist
	SS 8	98	7-19-30-32 (49)				22.0

Bottom of borehole at 22.0 feet.

GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\G

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

BORING NUMBER B-2

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 4/11/23 **COMPLETED** 4/11/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **HOLE SIZE** 4.25 inches
DRILLING CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD GP 3200
▽ **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 6.00 ft While Sampling
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
▼ **AT END OF DRILLING** 4.00 ft 4 Hrs. After HS Removal
NOTES _____
AFTER DRILLING --- Not Recorded

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY %	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	Test Results and Remarks	U.S.C.S.	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0	SS 1	67	27-17-15-12 (32)				**(FILL) Silty GRAVEL with Sand and Asphalt Rubble** well compact, grayish-green, dry
	SS 2	58	12-7-4-5 (11)				▼
5	SS 3	75	14-11-6-6 (17)				5.0
	SS 4	75	7-7-9-7 (16)	MC = 14% LL = NP PL = NP Fines = 13% Sand = 65%, Gravel = 13%	SM		(SM) **Silty SAND with Gravel** ▽ medium dense, light brown, very wet
10	SS 5	88	6-7-28-19 (35)				9.0
	SS 6	75	5-15-13-10 (28)	MC = 10% LL = NP PL = NP Fines = 32% Sand = 60%, Gravel = 8%			(SM) **Silty SAND** dense, m-f, little gravel, light grayish brown, wet
15	PA				SM		
	SS 7	42	8-13-20-27 (33)				
20	PA						18.5
	SS 8	83	37-125-155 (280)				**SCHIST AND GNEISS of the MANHATTAN FORMATION** extremely dense, highly weathered, highly decomposed, with mica, moist
25	PA						
	SS 9	89	46-133-162 (295)				26.5

Bottom of borehole at 27.0 feet.

GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\G

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

BORING NUMBER B-3

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 4/11/23 **COMPLETED** 4/11/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **HOLE SIZE** 4.25 inches
DRILLING CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD GP 3200
▽ **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 2.00 ft Perched
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
▼ **AT END OF DRILLING** 5.00 ft 1.5 Hrs. After HS Removal
NOTES _____
▽ **AFTER DRILLING** 7.00 ft After HS Removal

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY %	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	U.S.C.S.	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0	SS 1	79	22-19-23-22 (42)			**(FILL) Silty GRAVEL with Sand and Asphalt Rubble** well compact, grayish-green and dark gray, wet
	SS 2	92	35-40-120 (160)			
5	PA					- decomposed wood, asphalt and concrete rubble at 5 feet
	SS 3	67	70-33-7-6 (40)			
						7.0
	PA			SC-SM		(SC-SM) **Silty, Clayey SAND with Gravel** medium dense, green with light brown, very wet
10	SS 4	50	11-9-7-7 (16)			
						10.5
	SS 5	50	9-7-8-9 (15)			(SM) **Silty SAND with Gravel** medium dense, little clay, green with light brown, very wet
	PA					
15				SM		- grades to loose from 15 feet
	SS 6	67	5-3-5-5 (8)			
	PA					
20						
						19.5
	SS 7	75	16-19-20-24 (39)			**SCHIST AND GNEISS of the MANHATTAN FORMATION** dense, highly weathered, highly decomposed, with mica, moist
	PA					
25						- grades to extremely dense, light orangish-brown, Poorly Graded SAND with Quartzite Gravel from 22.5 feet
	SS 8	100	156/5"			
						25.4
						Bottom of borehole at 25.4 feet.

GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\G

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

BORING NUMBER B-4

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 4/11/23 **COMPLETED** 4/11/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **HOLE SIZE** 4.25 inches
DRILLING CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD GP 3200
▽ **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 4.00 ft While Sampling
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
▼ **AT END OF DRILLING** 5.00 ft 2 Hrs. After HS Removal
NOTES _____
AFTER DRILLING --- Not Recorded

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY %	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	Test Results and Remarks	U.S.C.S.	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0	SS 1	54	3-6-5-4 (11)				**(FILL) Silty Clayey SAND with Gravel and Brick Rubble** compact to loose, most
	SS 2	75	5-2-3-6 (5)				
							4.0 ▽
5	SS 3	79	8-9-12-17 (21)		SM		(SM) **Silty SAND with Gravel** medium dense, greenish-gray, wet ▼
							6.0
	SS 4	100	20-24-26-15 (50)	MC = 10% LL = NP PL = NP Fines = 13% Sand = 61%, Gravel = 26%			(SP) **Poorly Graded Coarse SAND with Gravel** dense, trace clay, orangish-brown, very wet
10	SS 5	46	12-12-35-53 (47)				
	SS 6	50	15-15-11-7 (26)				- grades to medium dense with trace granite pink cobbles at 10 feet
15	PA				SP		
	SS 7	29	58-88-69-25 (157)				- grades to extremely dense from 15 feet
20	PA						
							18.0
	SS 8	67	63-110-200 (310)				**SCHIST AND GNEISS of the MANHATTAN FORMATION** extremly dense, highly weathered, highly decomposed, with mica, moist
							21.5

Bottom of borehole at 21.5 feet.

GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\G

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

BORING NUMBER B-5

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 4/12/23 **COMPLETED** 4/12/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **HOLE SIZE** 4.25 inches
DRILLING CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
DRILLING METHOD GP 3200
▽ **AT TIME OF DRILLING** 5.00 ft While Drilling
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
AT END OF DRILLING --- Not Recorded
NOTES _____
AFTER DRILLING --- Not Recorded

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY %	BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	U.S.C.S.	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0	SS 1	75	33-38-40-20 (78)			**(FILL) Sand and Gravel with Asphalt in 2 Layers** compact to loose, most
	SS 2	58	15-41-38-17 (79)			
5	SS 3	58	12-8-6-5 (14)			4.5 ▽ (SM) **Silty SAND with Gravel** medium dense, greenish-gray, wet
	SS 4	38	12-16-14-13 (30)			
	SS 5	50	8-4-5-8 (9)			- grades to loose at 8 feet
10	SS 6	63	15-14-13-15 (27)	SM		- grades to dense from 10 feet
	PA					
15	SS 7	63	19-19-20-24 (39)			
	PA					18.0 **SCHIST AND GNEISS of the MANHATTAN FORMATION** extremly dense, highly weathered, highly decomposed, with mica, moist
20	SS 8	88	56-100/2"			20.7

Bottom of borehole at 20.7 feet.

GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\G

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

TEST PIT NUMBER TP-1

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 3/27/23 **COMPLETED** 3/27/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **TEST PIT SIZE** inches
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
EXCAVATION METHOD CAT 308
▽ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 2.50 ft
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
AT END OF EXCAVATION --- Not Recorded
NOTES
AFTER EXCAVATION --- Not Recorded

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0	TEST PIT		**(FILL) Mixture of Asphalt, Schist Cobbles, Occasional Boulders**
1			
2			▽
3			- A Second layer of asphalt was found at 3 feet
4			
5			
6			
6.5			Bottom of test pit at 6.5 feet.





GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\G

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

TEST PIT NUMBER TP-2

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 3/27/23 **COMPLETED** 3/27/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **TEST PIT SIZE** inches
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
EXCAVATION METHOD CAT 308
▽ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 3.00 ft
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
AT END OF EXCAVATION --- 18" of water measured at 10:55 AM
NOTES
AFTER EXCAVATION --- 6" of water measured at 10:00 AM

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	Test Results and Remarks	U.S.C.S.	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0					**Silty GRAVEL with Sand** moist, brown
0.5					**Approximately 8 Inches of ASPHALT Layer**
1	TEST PIT				
1.7					**Silty GRAVEL with Sand** moist, grayish-brown, wet
2					
3					**- LAYER OF SEPARATOR FUNCTION GEOTEXTILE AT 3 FEET**
3.0 ▽					(SM) **Silty SAND** littlle gravel, light brown, wet
4	TEST PIT 1	LL = NP PL = NP Fines = 36% Sand = 55%, Gravel = 9%	SM		
5					
6					
6.0					







Bottom of test pit at 6.0 feet.

GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\G

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

TEST PIT NUMBER TP-3

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 3/27/23 **COMPLETED** 3/27/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **TEST PIT SIZE** inches
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
EXCAVATION METHOD CAT 308
▽ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 3.00 ft
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
AT END OF EXCAVATION --- 9" of water measured at 12:55 PM
NOTES
AFTER EXCAVATION --- 2.5" of water measured at 12:04 PM

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0	TEST PIT		**(FILL) Mixture of Asphalt, Schist Cobbles, Occasional Boulders** greenish-gray
1			
2			
3			▽
4			4.0





Bottom of test pit at 4.0 feet.

GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\G

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

TEST PIT NUMBER TP-4

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
DATE STARTED 3/27/23 **COMPLETED** 3/27/23
GROUND ELEVATION _____ **TEST PIT SIZE** inches
EXCAVATION CONTRACTOR RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL
GROUND WATER LEVELS:
EXCAVATION METHOD CAT 308
▽ **AT TIME OF EXCAVATION** 3.00 ft
LOGGED BY A.Diop **CHECKED BY** A.Diop
AT END OF EXCAVATION --- 9" of water measured at 1:13 PM
NOTES
AFTER EXCAVATION --- 2" of water measured at 12:51 PM

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	Test Results and Remarks	U.S.C.S.	GRAPHIC LOG	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
0	TEST PIT				**(FILL) Silty GRAVEL with a Mixture of Asphalt, Brick Rubble, and Decomposed Wood** greenish-gray
4.5	1	LL = NP PL = NP Fines = 10% Sand = 47%, Gravel = 43%	SW-SM		(SW-SM) **Well Graded SAND with Silt and Gravel** light brown, wet
5.0					Bottom of test pit at 5.0 feet.





GENERAL BH / TP / WELL - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 22:08 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\GI

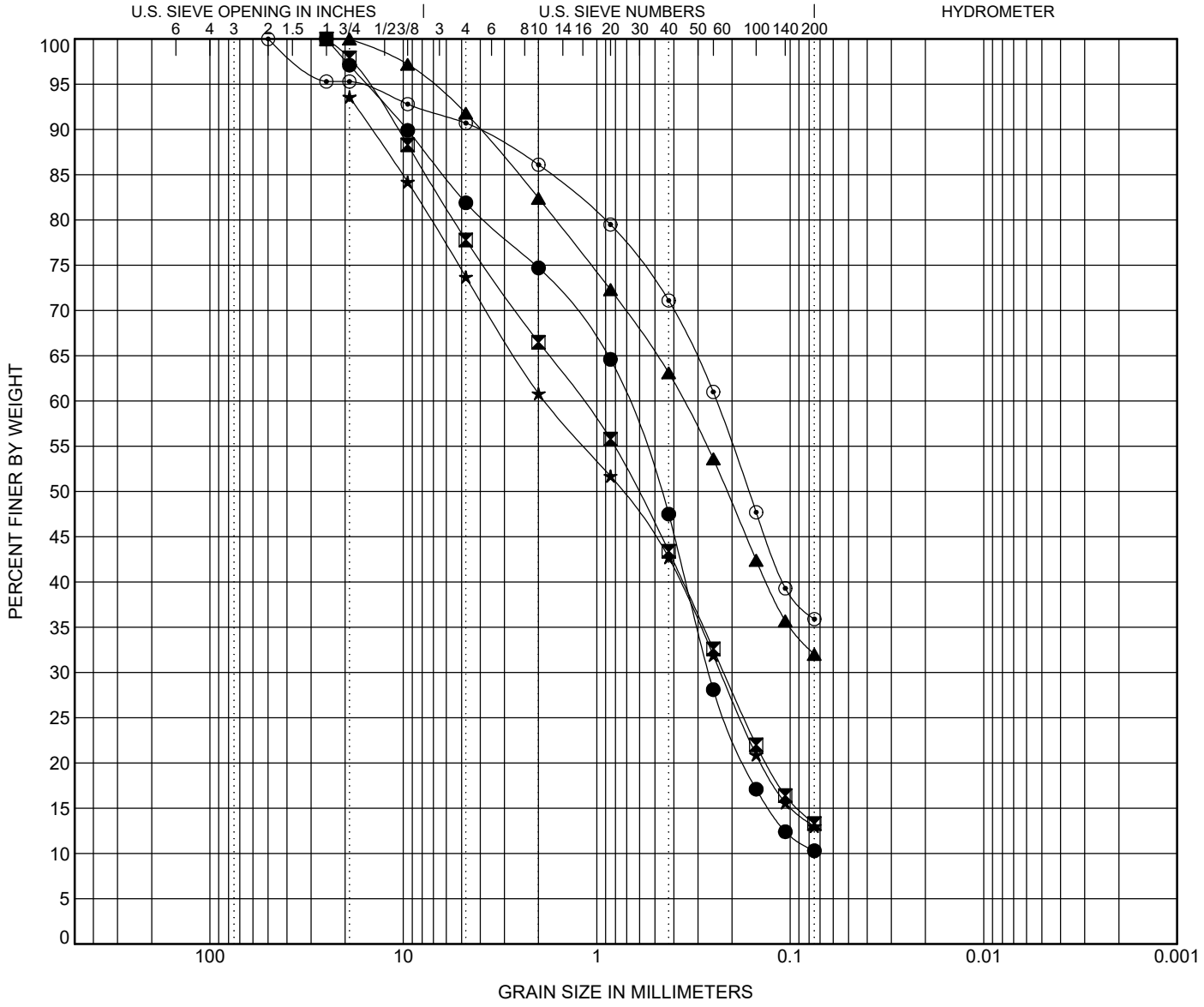
Appendix C

Expanded Gradation Test Results

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY
PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay
PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018
PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● B-1	4.0	WELL-GRADED SAND with SILT and GRAVEL(SW-SM)	NP	NP	NP	1.38	9.88
⊠ B-2	6.0	SILTY SAND with GRAVEL(SM)	NP	NP	NP		
▲ B-2	10.0	SILTY SAND(SM)	NP	NP	NP		
★ B-4	6.0	SILTY SAND with GRAVEL(SM)	NP	NP	NP		
⊙ TP-2	3.0	SILTY SAND(SM)	NP	NP	NP		

BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
● B-1	4.0	25	0.705	0.263		18.1	71.6	10.3	
⊠ B-2	6.0	25	1.189	0.221		22.2	64.5	13.3	
▲ B-2	10.0	19	0.357			8.2	59.8	32.0	
★ B-4	6.0	19	1.855	0.229		19.9	60.7	13.0	
⊙ TP-2	3.0	50	0.241			9.3	54.8	35.9	

GRAIN SIZE - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 21:12 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\GINT\GINT - SNO

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

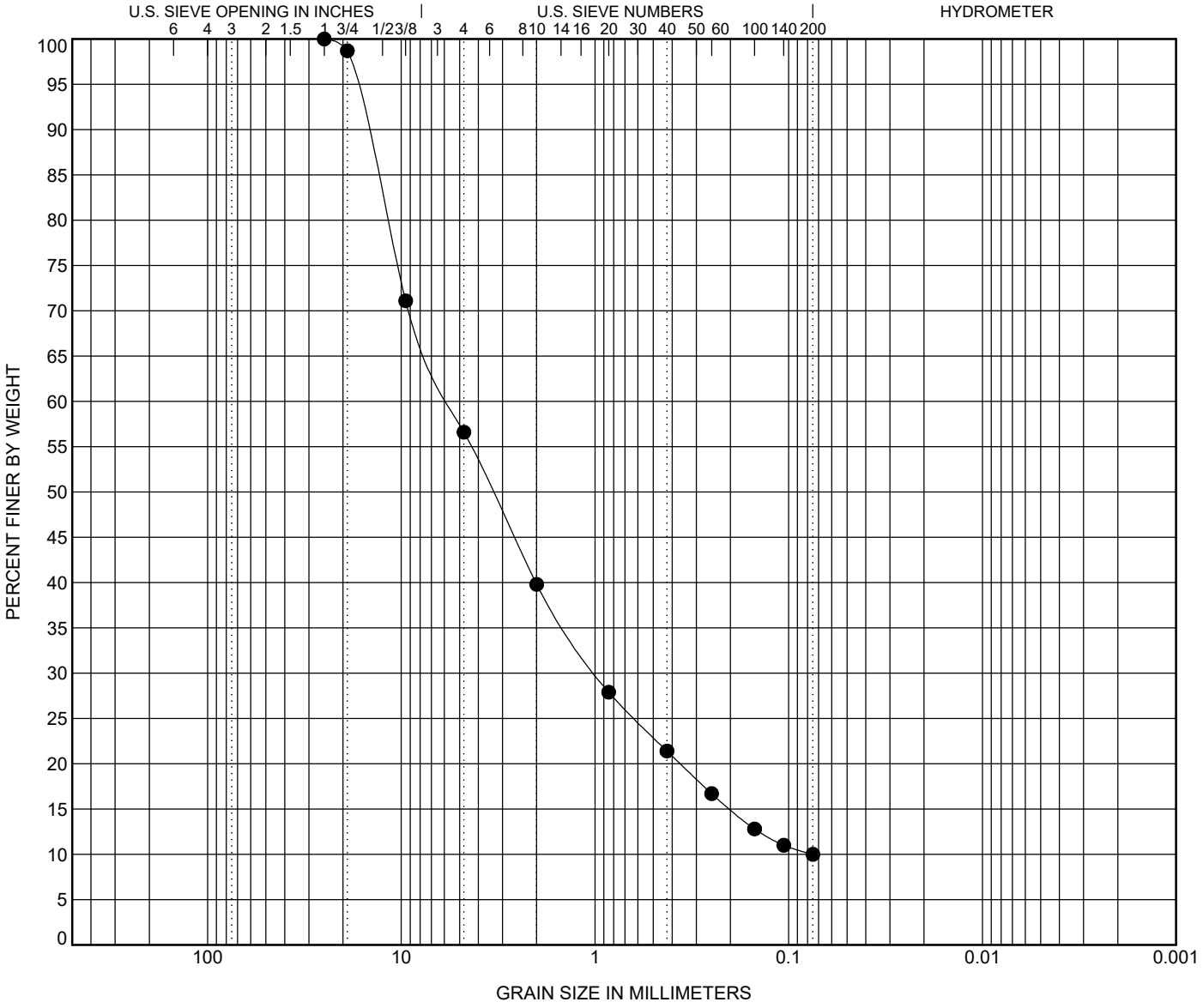
Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC
2320 Nott Street, Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Telephone: 518-902-9222

CLIENT C&S ENGINEERS, INC. & WESTCHESTER COUNTY

PROJECT NAME Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bay

PROJECT NUMBER C&S PN.: 595.004.001; RGE PN.: 23.0018

PROJECT LOCATION Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● TP-4	4.5	WELL-GRADED SAND with SILT and GRAVEL(SW-SM)	NP	NP	NP	2.33	74.51

BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
● TP-4	4.5	25	5.588	0.989	0.075	43.4	46.6	10.0	

GRAIN SIZE - GINT STD US LAB COLOR.GDT - 5/4/23 21:12 - C:\USERS\RENAISSANCE\ONEDRIVE - RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC\- PROJECTS\- 2023\23.0018 - SNOW EQUIPMENT STORAGE_WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT\GINT\GINT - SNO

Appendix D

Output Data Piezocone Soundings

PRESENTATION OF SITE INVESTIGATION RESULTS

Westchester County Airport
White Plains, New York

Prepared for:

Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering

ConeTec Job No: 23-53-25540

Project Start Date: 27-Mar-2023
Project End Date: 27-Mar-2023
Report Date: 5-Apr-2023



Prepared by:

ConeTec Inc.
436 Commerce Lane, Unit C
West Berlin, NJ 08091

Tel: (856) 767-8600
Fax: (856) 767-4008
Toll Free: (800) 504-1116

ConeTecNJ@conetec.com
www.conetec.com
www.conetecdataservices.com

© 2022 ConeTec Group of Companies. All Rights Reserved.

Introduction

The enclosed report presents the results of the site investigation program conducted by ConeTec Inc. for Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering of Schenectady, New York. The program consisted of cone penetration tests and seismic cone penetration tests carried out for the Westchester County Airport project located in White Plains, New York. The program was completed under supervision of Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering personnel (Alseny Diop). Please note that this report, which also includes all accompanying data, are subject to the 3rd Party Disclaimer and Client Disclaimer that follow in the 'Limitations' section of this report.

Project Information

Project	
Client	Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering
Project	Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY
ConeTec project number	23-53-25540

An aerial overview from CESIUM including the CPTu and SCPTu test locations is presented below.



Rig Description	Deployment System	Test Type
CPT Truck Rig	25 ton truck mounted (twin cylinders)	CPT & SCPT

Coordinates		
Test Type	Collection Method	EPSG Number
CPT & SCPT	GPS (GlobalSat MR-350)	32618 (WGS 84 / UTM North)

Cone Penetrometers Used for this Project						
Cone Description	Cone Number	Cross Sectional Area (cm^2)	Sleeve Area (cm^2)	Tip Capacity (bar)	Sleeve Capacity (bar)	Pore Pressure Capacity (bar)
604:T1500F15U35	604	15	225	1500	15	35
Cone 604 was used for all soundings.						

Cone Penetration Test (CPTu)	
Depth reference	Depths are referenced to the existing ground surface at the time of each test.
Tip and sleeve data offset	0.1 meter This has been accounted for in the CPT data files.
Pore pressure dissipation (PPD) tests	Five pore pressure dissipation tests were completed to determine the phreatic surface.
Additional plots	• Advanced plots with Ic, phi and N1(60) • Soil Behaviour Type (SBT) scatter plots • Seismic plots with shear wave velocity

Calculated Geotechnical Parameter Tables	
Additional information	The Normalized Soil Behaviour Type Chart based on Q_{tn} (SBT Q_{tn}) (Robertson, 2009) was used to classify the soil for this project. A detailed set of calculated CPTu parameters have been generated and are provided in Excel format files in the release folder. The CPTu parameter calculations are based on values of corrected tip resistance (q_t) sleeve friction (f_s) and pore pressure (u_2). Effective stresses are calculated based on unit weights that have been assigned to the individual soil behaviour type zones and the assumed equilibrium pore pressure profile. Soils were classified as either drained or undrained based on the Q_{tn} Normalized Soil Behaviour Type Chart (Robertson, 2009). Calculations for both drained and undrained parameters were included for materials that classified as silt mixtures (zone 4). Calculations for both drained and undrained parameters were included for materials that classified as sand mixtures – silty sand to sandy silt (zone 5). For calculating undrained shear strength based on pore pressure ($S_u(N_{\Delta u})$) and undrained shear strength based on cone tip resistance ($S_u(N_{kt})$), an $N_{\Delta u}$ value of 6 and an N_{kt} value of 15 were selected.

Limitations

3rd Party Disclaimer

This report titled “Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY”, referred to as the (“Report”), was prepared by ConeTec for Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering. The Report is confidential and may not be distributed to or relied upon by any third parties without the express written consent of ConeTec. Any third parties gaining access to the Report do not acquire any rights as a result of such access. Any use which a third party makes of the Report, or any reliance on or decisions made based on it, are the responsibility of such third parties. ConeTec accepts no responsibility for loss, damage and/or expense, if any, suffered by any third parties as a result of decisions made, or actions taken or not taken, which are in any way based on, or related to, the Report or any portion(s) thereof.

Client Disclaimer

ConeTec was retained by Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering to collect and provide the raw data (“Data”) which is included in this report titled “Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY”, which is referred to as the (“Report”). ConeTec has collected and reported the Data in accordance with current industry standards. No other warranty, express or implied, with respect to the Data is made by ConeTec. In order to properly understand the Data included in the Report, reference must be made to the documents accompanying and other sources referenced in the Report in their entirety. Any analysis, interpretation, judgment, calculations and/or geotechnical parameters (collectively “Interpretations”) included in the Report, including those based on the Data, are outside the scope of ConeTec’s retainer and are included in the Report as a courtesy only. Other than the Data, the contents of the Report (including any Interpretations) should not be relied upon in any fashion without independent verification and ConeTec is in no way responsible for any loss, damage or expense resulting from the use of, and/or reliance on, such material by any party.

Cone penetration tests (CPTu) are conducted using an integrated electronic piezocone penetrometer and data acquisition system manufactured by Adara Systems Ltd., a subsidiary of ConeTec.

ConeTec's piezocone penetrometers are compression type designs in which the tip and friction sleeve load cells are independent and have separate load capacities. The piezocones use strain gauged load cells for tip and sleeve friction and a strain gauged diaphragm type transducer for recording pore pressure. The piezocones also have a platinum resistive temperature device (RTD) for monitoring the temperature of the sensors, an accelerometer type dual axis inclinometer and two geophone sensors for recording seismic signals. All signals are amplified and measured with minimum 16 bit resolution down hole within the cone body, and the signals are sent to the surface using a high bandwidth, error corrected digital interface through a shielded cable.

ConeTec penetrometers are manufactured with various tip, friction and pore pressure capacities in both 10 cm^2 and 15 cm^2 tip base area configurations in order to maximize signal resolution for various soil conditions. The specific piezocone used for each test is described in the CPT summary table presented in the first appendix. The 15 cm^2 penetrometers do not require friction reducers as they have a diameter larger than the deployment rods. The 10 cm^2 piezocones use a friction reducer consisting of a rod adapter extension behind the main cone body with an enlarged cross sectional area (typically 44 mm diameter over a length of 32 mm with tapered leading and trailing edges) located at a distance of 585 mm above the cone tip.

The penetrometers are designed with equal end area friction sleeves, a net end area ratio of 0.8 and cone tips with a 60 degree apex angle.

All ConeTec piezocones can record pore pressure at various locations. Unless otherwise noted, the pore pressure filter is located directly behind the cone tip in the "u_2" position (ASTM Type 2). The filter is 6 mm thick, made of porous plastic (polyethylene) having an average pore size of 125 microns (90-160 microns). The function of the filter is to allow rapid movements of extremely small volumes of water needed to activate the pressure transducer while preventing soil ingress or blockage.

The piezocone penetrometers are manufactured with dimensions, tolerances and sensor characteristics that are in general accordance with the current ASTM D5778 standard. ConeTec's calibration criteria also meet or exceed those of the current ASTM D5778 standard. An illustration of the piezocone penetrometer is presented in Figure CPTu.

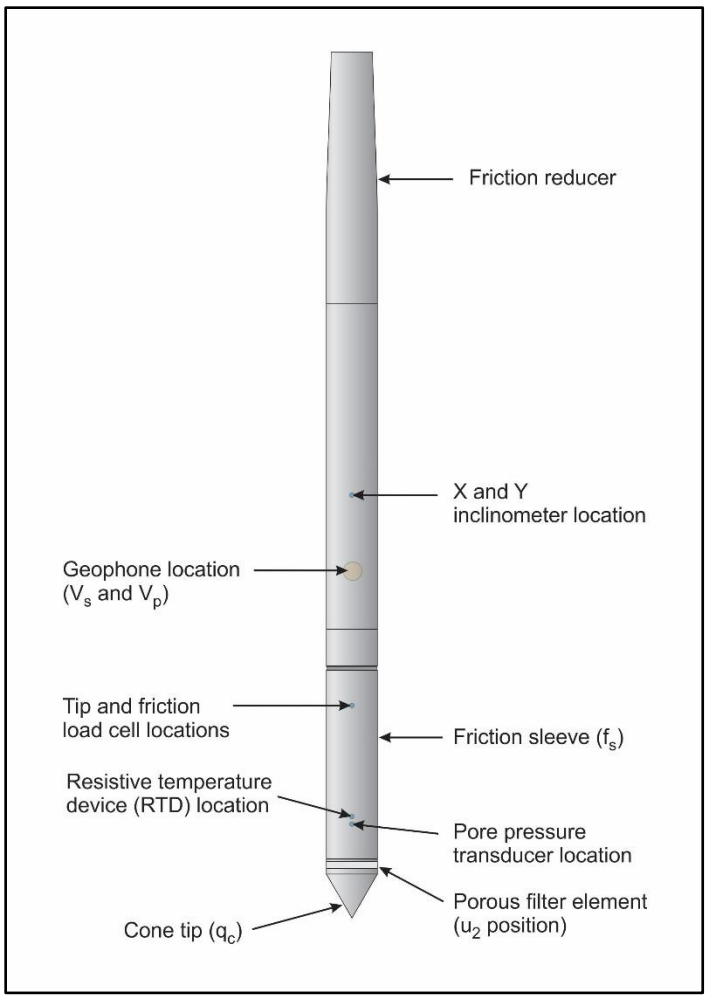


Figure CPTu. Piezocone Penetrometer (15 cm^2)

The ConeTec data acquisition systems consist of a Windows based computer and a signal interface box and power supply. The signal interface combines depth increment signals, seismic trigger signals and the downhole digital data. This combined data is then sent to the Windows based computer for collection and presentation. The data is recorded at fixed depth increments using a depth wheel attached to the push cylinders or by using a spring loaded rubber depth wheel that is held against the cone rods. The typical recording interval is 2.5 cm; custom recording intervals are possible.

The system displays the CPTu data in real time and records the following parameters to a storage media during penetration:

- Depth
- Uncorrected tip resistance (q_c)
- Sleeve friction (f_s)
- Dynamic pore pressure (u)
- Additional sensors such as resistivity, passive gamma, ultra violet induced fluorescence, if applicable

All testing is performed in accordance to ConeTec's CPT operating procedures which are in general accordance with the current ASTM D5778 standard.

Prior to the start of a CPTu sounding a suitable cone is selected, the cone and data acquisition system are powered on, the pore pressure system is saturated with either glycerin or silicone oil and the baseline readings are recorded with the cone hanging freely in a vertical position.

The CPTu is conducted at a steady rate of 2 cm/s, within acceptable tolerances. Typically one meter length rods with an outer diameter of 1.5 inches are added to advance the cone to the sounding termination depth. After cone retraction final baselines are recorded.

Additional information pertaining to ConeTec's cone penetration testing procedures:

- Each filter is saturated in silicone oil under vacuum pressure prior to use
- Baseline readings are compared to previous readings
- Soundings are terminated at the client's target depth or at a depth where an obstruction is encountered, excessive rod flex occurs, excessive inclination occurs, equipment damage is likely to take place, or a dangerous working environment arises
- Differences between initial and final baselines are calculated to ensure zero load offsets have not occurred and to ensure compliance with ASTM standards

The interpretation of piezocone data for this report is based on the corrected tip resistance (q_t), sleeve friction (f_s) and pore water pressure (u). The interpretation of soil type is based on the correlations developed by Robertson et al. (1986) and Robertson (1990, 2009). It should be noted that it is not always possible to accurately identify a soil behavior type based on these parameters. In these situations, experience, judgment and an assessment of other parameters may be used to infer soil behavior type.

The recorded tip resistance (q_c) is the total force acting on the piezocone tip divided by its base area. The tip resistance is corrected for pore pressure effects and termed corrected tip resistance (q_t) according to the following expression presented in Robertson et al. (1986):

$$q_t = q_c + (1\text{-}a) \bullet u_2$$

where: q_t is the corrected tip resistance
q_c is the recorded tip resistance
u_2 is the recorded dynamic pore pressure behind the tip (u_2 position)
a is the Net Area Ratio for the piezocone (0.8 for ConeTec probes)

The sleeve friction (f_s) is the frictional force on the sleeve divided by its surface area. As all ConeTec piezocones have equal end area friction sleeves, pore pressure corrections to the sleeve data are not required.

The dynamic pore pressure (u) is a measure of the pore pressures generated during cone penetration. To record equilibrium pore pressure, the penetration must be stopped to allow the dynamic pore pressures to stabilize. The rate at which this occurs is predominantly a function of the permeability of the soil and the diameter of the cone.

The friction ratio (Rf) is a calculated parameter. It is defined as the ratio of sleeve friction to the tip resistance expressed as a percentage. Generally, saturated cohesive soils have low tip resistance, high friction ratios and generate large excess pore water pressures. Cohesionless soils have higher tip resistances, lower friction ratios and do not generate significant excess pore water pressure.

A summary of the CPTu soundings along with test details and individual plots are provided in the appendices. A set of files with calculated geotechnical parameters were generated for each sounding based on published correlations and are provided in Excel format in the data release folder. Information regarding the methods used is also included in the data release folder.

For additional information on CPTu interpretations and calculated geotechnical parameters, refer to Robertson et al. (1986), Lunne et al. (1997), Robertson (2009), Mayne (2013, 2014) and Mayne and Peuchen (2012).

References

ASTM D5778-12, 2012, "Standard Test Method for Performing Electronic Friction Cone and Piezocone Penetration Testing of Soils", ASTM, West Conshohocken, US.

Lunne, T., Robertson, P.K. and Powell, J. J. M., 1997, “Cone Penetration Testing in Geotechnical Practice”, Blackie Academic and Professional.

Mayne, P.W., 2013, “Evaluating yield stress of soils from laboratory consolidation and in-situ cone penetration tests”, Sound Geotechnical Research to Practice (Holtz Volume) GSP 230, ASCE, Reston/VA: 406-420.

Mayne, P.W. and Peuchen, J., 2012, “Unit weight trends with cone resistance in soft to firm clays”, Geotechnical and Geophysical Site Characterization *4,* Vol. 1 (Proc. ISC-4, Pernambuco), CRC Press, London: 903-910.

Mayne, P.W., 2014, “Interpretation of geotechnical parameters from seismic piezocone tests”, CPT’14 Keynote Address, Las Vegas, NV, May 2014.

Robertson, P.K., Campanella, R.G., Gillespie, D. and Greig, J., 1986, “Use of Piezometer Cone Data”, Proceedings of InSitu 86, ASCE Specialty Conference, Blacksburg, Virginia.

Robertson, P.K., 1990, “Soil Classification Using the Cone Penetration Test”, Canadian Geotechnical Journal, Volume 27: 151-158.

Robertson, P.K., 2009, “Interpretation of cone penetration tests – a unified approach”, Canadian Geotechnical Journal, Volume 46: 1337-1355.

Shear wave velocity (Vs) testing is performed in conjunction with the piezocone penetration test (SCPTu) in order to collect interval velocities. For some projects seismic compression wave velocity (Vp) testing is also performed.

ConeTec's piezocone penetrometers are manufactured with one horizontally active geophone (28 hertz) and one vertically active geophone (28 hertz). Both geophones are rigidly mounted in the body of the cone penetrometer, 0.2 meters behind the cone tip. The vertically mounted geophone is more sensitive to compression waves.

Shear waves are typically generated by using an impact hammer horizontally striking a beam that is held in place by a normal load. In some instances an auger source or an imbedded impulsive source maybe used for both shear waves and compression waves. The hammer and beam act as a contact trigger that initiates the recording of the seismic wave traces. For impulsive devices an accelerometer trigger may be used. The traces are recorded in the memory of the cone using a fast analog to digital converter. The seismic trace is then transmitted digitally uphole to a Windows based computer through a signal interface box for recording and analysis. An illustration of the shear wave testing configuration is presented in Figure SCPTu-1.

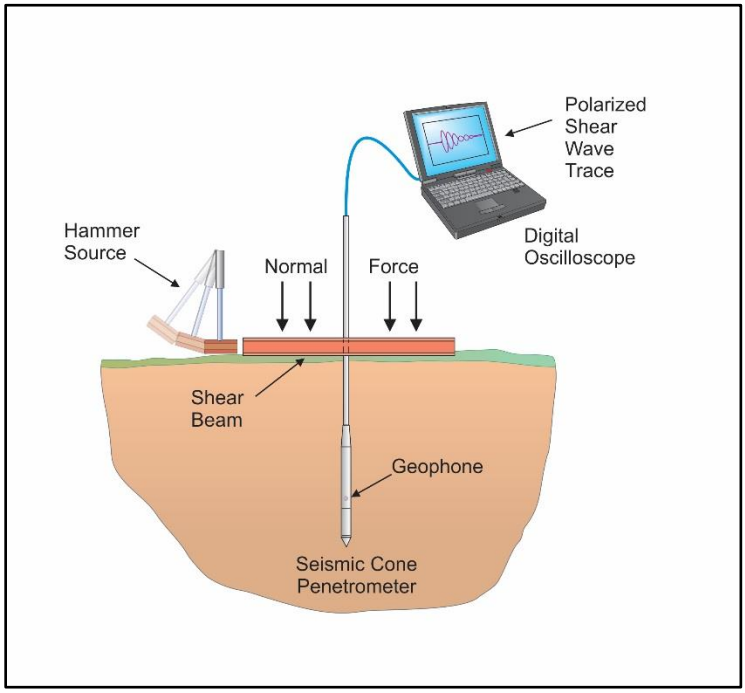


Figure SCPTu-1. Illustration of the SCPTu system

All testing is performed in accordance to ConeTec's SCPTu operating procedures which are in general accordance with the current ASTM 5778 and ASTM D7400 standards.

Prior to the start of a SCPTu sounding, the procedures described in the Cone Penetration Test section are followed. In addition, the active axis of the geophone is aligned parallel to the beam (or source) and the horizontal offset between the cone and the source is measured and recorded.

Prior to recording seismic waves at each test depth, cone penetration is stopped and the rods are decoupled from the rig to avoid transmission of rig energy down the rods. Typically, five wave traces for each orientation are recorded for quality control purposes and uncertainty analysis. After reviewing wave traces for consistency the cone is pushed to the next test depth (typically one meter intervals or as requested by the client). Figure SCPTu-2 presents an illustration of a SCPTu test.

For additional information on seismic cone penetration testing refer to Robertson et. al. (1986).

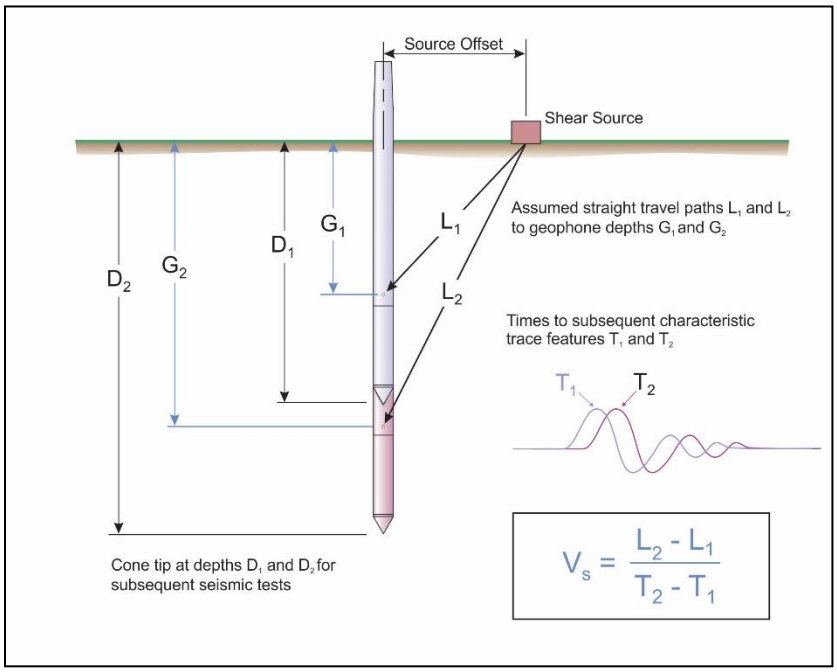


Figure SCPTu-2. Illustration of a seismic cone penetration test

Calculation of the interval velocities are performed by visually picking a common feature (e.g. the first characteristic peak, trough, or crossover) on all of the recorded wave sets and taking the difference in ray path divided by the time difference between subsequent features. Ray path is defined as the straight line distance from the seismic source to the geophone, accounting for beam offset, source depth and geophone offset from the cone tip.

The average shear wave velocity to a depth of 100 feet (30 meters) ($\bar{v}_s$) has been calculated and provided for all applicable soundings using the following equation presented in ASCE (2010).

$$\bar{v}_s = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} d_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{d_i}{v_{si}}}$$

where: $\bar{v}_s$ = average shear wave velocity ft/s (m/s)
d_i = the thickness of any layer between 0 and 100 ft (30 m)
v_{si} = the shear wave velocity in ft/s (m/s)
$\sum_{i=1}^{n} d_i$ = 100 ft (30 m)

Average shear wave velocity, $\bar{v}_s$ is also referenced to V_{s100} or V_{s30}.

The layer travel times refers to the travel times propagating in the vertical direction, not the measured travel times from an offset source.

Tabular results and SCPTu plots are presented in the relevant appendix.

References

American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), 2010, “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures”, Standard ASCE/SEI 7-10, American Society of Civil Engineers, ISBN 978-0-7844-1085-1, Reston, Virginia.

ASTM D5778-12, 2012, "Standard Test Method for Performing Electronic Friction Cone and Piezocone Penetration Testing of Soils", ASTM, West Conshohocken, US.

ASTM D7400-14, 2014, "Standard Test Methods for Downhole Seismic Testing", ASTM, West Conshohocken, US.

Robertson, P.K., Campanella, R.G., Gillespie D and Rice, A., 1986, “Seismic CPT to Measure In-Situ Shear Wave Velocity”, Journal of Geotechnical Engineering ASCE, Vol. 112, No. 8: 791-803.

The cone penetration test is halted at specific depths to carry out pore pressure dissipation (PPD) tests, shown in Figure PPD-1. For each dissipation test the cone and rods are decoupled from the rig and the data acquisition system measures and records the variation of the pore pressure (u) with time (t).

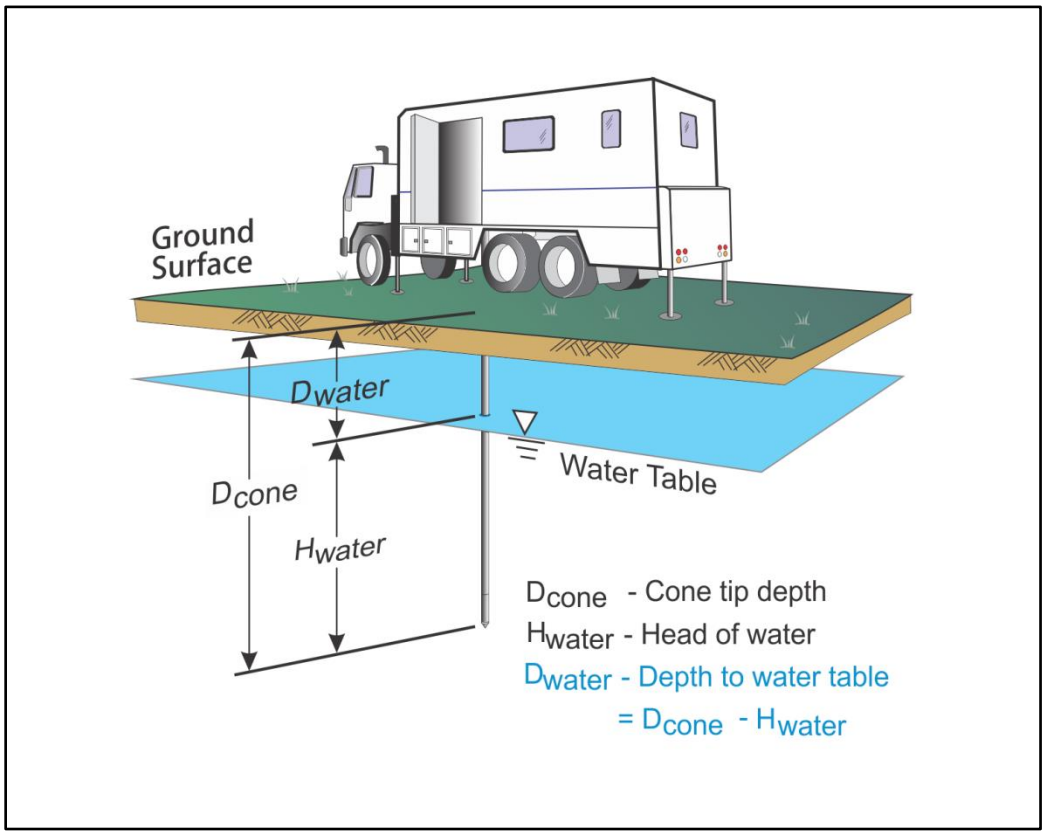


Figure PPD-1. Pore pressure dissipation test setup

Pore pressure dissipation data can be interpreted to provide estimates of ground water conditions, permeability, consolidation characteristics and soil behavior.

The typical shapes of dissipation curves shown in Figure PPD-2 are very useful in assessing soil type, drainage, in situ pore pressure and soil properties. A flat curve that stabilizes quickly is typical of a freely draining sand. Undrained soils such as clays will typically show positive excess pore pressure and have long dissipation times. Dilative soils will often exhibit dynamic pore pressures below equilibrium that then rise over time. Overconsolidated fine-grained soils will often exhibit an initial dilatory response where there is an initial rise in pore pressure before reaching a peak and dissipating.

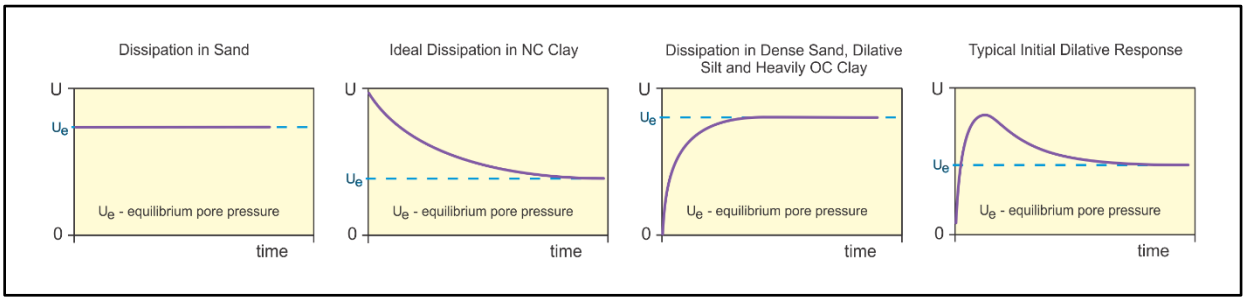


Figure PPD-2. Pore pressure dissipation curve examples

In order to interpret the equilibrium pore pressure (u_{eq}) and the apparent phreatic surface, the pore pressure should be monitored until such time as there is no variation in pore pressure with time as shown for each curve in Figure PPD-2.

In fine grained deposits the point at which 100% of the excess pore pressure has dissipated is known as t_{100}. In some cases this can take an excessive amount of time and it may be impractical to take the dissipation to t_{100}. A theoretical analysis of pore pressure dissipations by Teh and Houlsby (1991) showed that a single curve relating degree of dissipation versus theoretical time factor (T*) may be used to calculate the coefficient of consolidation (c_h) at various degrees of dissipation resulting in the expression for c_h shown below.

$$c_h = \frac{T^* \cdot a^2 \cdot \sqrt{I_r}}{t}$$

Where:

T* is the dimensionless time factor (Table Time Factor)
a is the radius of the cone
I_r is the rigidity index
t is the time at the degree of consolidation

Table Time Factor. T* versus degree of dissipation (Teh and Houlsby (1991))

Degree of Dissipation (%)	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
T* (u_2)	0.038	0.078	0.142	0.245	0.439	0.804	1.60

The coefficient of consolidation is typically analyzed using the time (t_{50}) corresponding to a degree of dissipation of 50% (u_{50}). In order to determine t_{50}, dissipation tests must be taken to a pressure less than u_{50}. The u_{50} value is half way between the initial maximum pore pressure and the equilibrium pore pressure value, known as u_{100}. To estimate u_{50}, both the initial maximum pore pressure and u_{100} must be known or estimated. Other degrees of dissipations may be considered, particularly for extremely long dissipations.

At any specific degree of dissipation the equilibrium pore pressure (u at t_{100}) must be estimated at the depth of interest. The equilibrium value may be determined from one or more sources such as measuring the value directly (u_{100}), estimating it from other dissipations in the same profile, estimating the phreatic surface and assuming hydrostatic conditions, from nearby soundings, from client provided information, from site observations and/or past experience, or from other site instrumentation.

For calculations of c_h (Teh and Houlsby (1991)), t_{50} values are estimated from the corresponding pore pressure dissipation curve and a rigidity index (I_r) is assumed. For curves having an initial dilatory response in which an initial rise in pore pressure occurs before reaching a peak, the relative time from the peak value is used in determining t_{50}. In cases where the time to peak is excessive, t_{50} values are not calculated.

Due to possible inherent uncertainties in estimating I_r, the equilibrium pore pressure and the effect of an initial dilatory response on calculating t_{50}, other methods should be applied to confirm the results for c_h.

Additional published methods for estimating the coefficient of consolidation from a piezocone test are described in Burns and Mayne (1998, 2002), Jones and Van Zyl (1981), Robertson et al. (1992) and Sully et al. (1999).

A summary of the pore pressure dissipation tests and dissipation plots are presented in the relevant appendix.

References

Burns, S.E. and Mayne, P.W., 1998, "Monotonic and dilatory pore pressure decay during piezocone tests", Canadian Geotechnical Journal 26 (4): 1063-1073.

Burns, S.E. and Mayne, P.W., 2002, "Analytical cavity expansion-critical state model cone dissipation in fine-grained soils", Soils & Foundations, Vol. 42(2): 131-137.

Jones, G.A. and Van Zyl, D.J.A., 1981, "The piezometer probe: a useful investigation tool", Proceedings, 10th International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering, Vol. 3, Stockholm: 489-495.

Robertson, P.K., Sully, J.P., Woeller, D.J., Lunne, T., Powell, J.J.M. and Gillespie, D.G., 1992, "Estimating coefficient of consolidation from piezocone tests", Canadian Geotechnical Journal, 29(4): 551-557.

Sully, J.P., Robertson, P.K., Campanella, R.G. and Woeller, D.J., 1999, "An approach to evaluation of field CPTU dissipation data in overconsolidated fine-grained soils", Canadian Geotechnical Journal, 36(2): 369-381.

Teh, C.I., and Houlsby, G.T., 1991, "An analytical study of the cone penetration test in clay", Geotechnique, 41(1): 17-34.

The appendices listed below are included in the report:

- Cone Penetration Test Summary and Standard Cone Penetration Test Plots
- Advanced Cone Penetration Test Plots with Ic, Su(Nkt), Phi and N1(60)Ic
- Seismic Cone Penetration Test Plots
- Seismic Cone Penetration Test Shear Wave (Vs) Traces
- Seismic Cone Penetration Test Tabular Results
- Soil Behavior Type (SBT) Scatter Plots
- Pore Pressure Dissipation Summary and Pore Pressure Dissipation Plots

Cone Penetration Test Summary and Standard Cone Penetration Test Plots

CONETEC

Job No:	23-53-25540
Client:	Renaissance Geotechnical
Project:	Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY
Start Date:	27-Mar-2023
End Date:	27-Mar-2023

CONE PENETRATION TEST SUMMARY

Sounding ID	File Name	Date	Cone	Assumed Phreatic Surface[1] (ft)	Final Depth (ft)	Shear Wave Velocity Tests	Northing[2] (m)	Easting[2] (m)	Refer to Notation Number
SCPT23-01	23-53-25540_SP01	27-Mar-2023	604:T1500F15U35	6.2	26.82	7	4548374	608136	
SCPT23-02	23-53-25540_SP02	27-Mar-2023	604:T1500F15U35		4.18	2	4548350	608142	4
SCPT23-02A	23-53-25540_SP02A	27-Mar-2023	604:T1500F15U35	4.4	22.06	6	4548351	608142	
CPT23-03	23-53-25540_CP03	27-Mar-2023	604:T1500F15U35	6.8	10.34		4548374	608114	
CPT23-04	23-53-25540_CP04	27-Mar-2023	604:T1500F15U35	3.5	20.42		4548336	608125	
Totals	5 soundings				83.83	15			

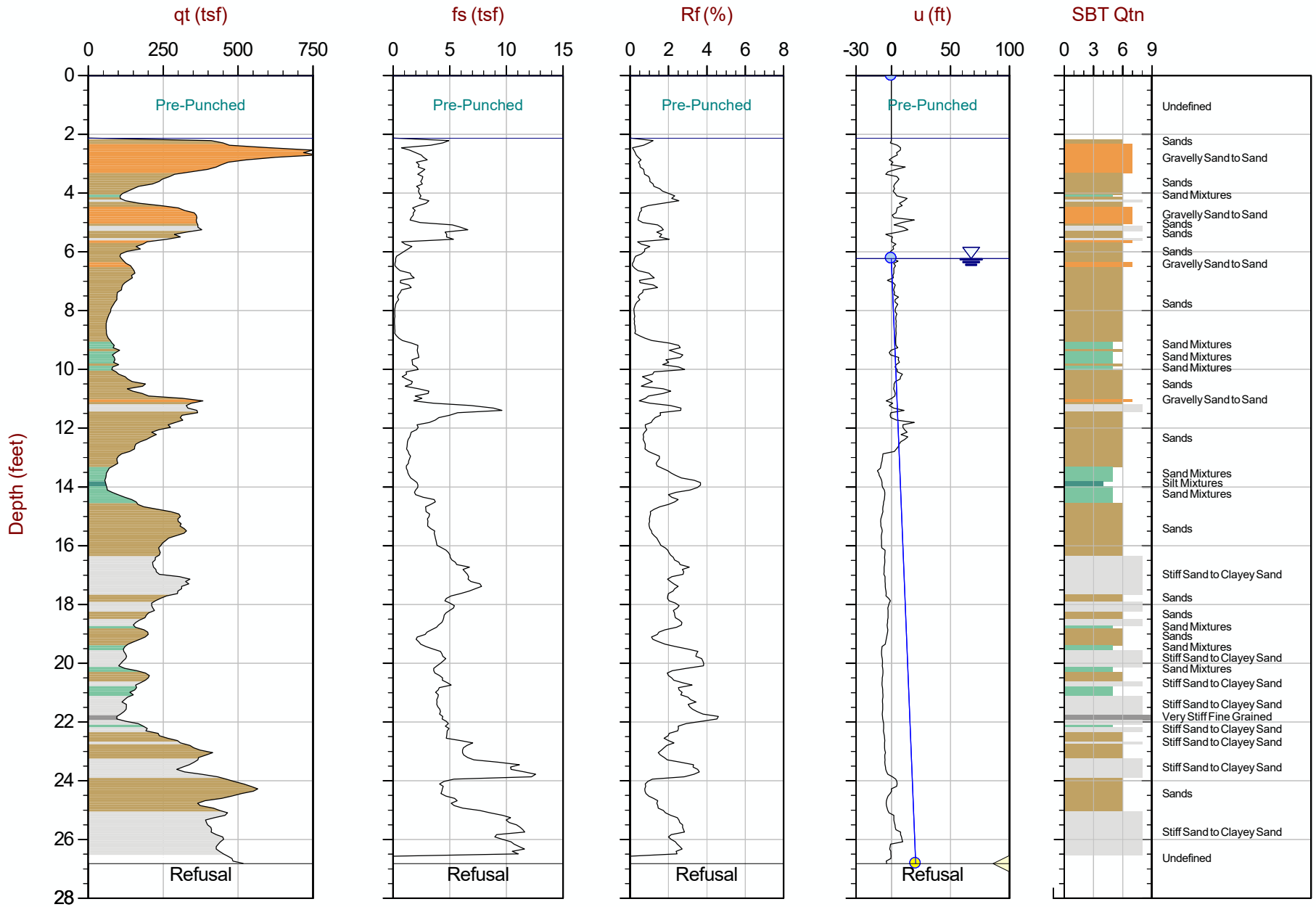
1. The assumed phreatic surface was based on pore pressure dissipation tests. Hydrostatic data were used for the calculated parameters.
2. Coordinates were acquired using a MR-350 GlobalSat GPS Receiver in datum: WGS84 / UTM Zone 18 North.
3. The assumed phreatic surface was estimated from the dynamic pore pressure data.
4. No phreatic surface detected.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 13:59
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-01
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 8.175 m / 26.82 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP01.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548374m E: 608136m

Hydrostatic Line | Ueq | Assumed Ueq | PPD, Ueq achieved | PPD, Ueq not achieved

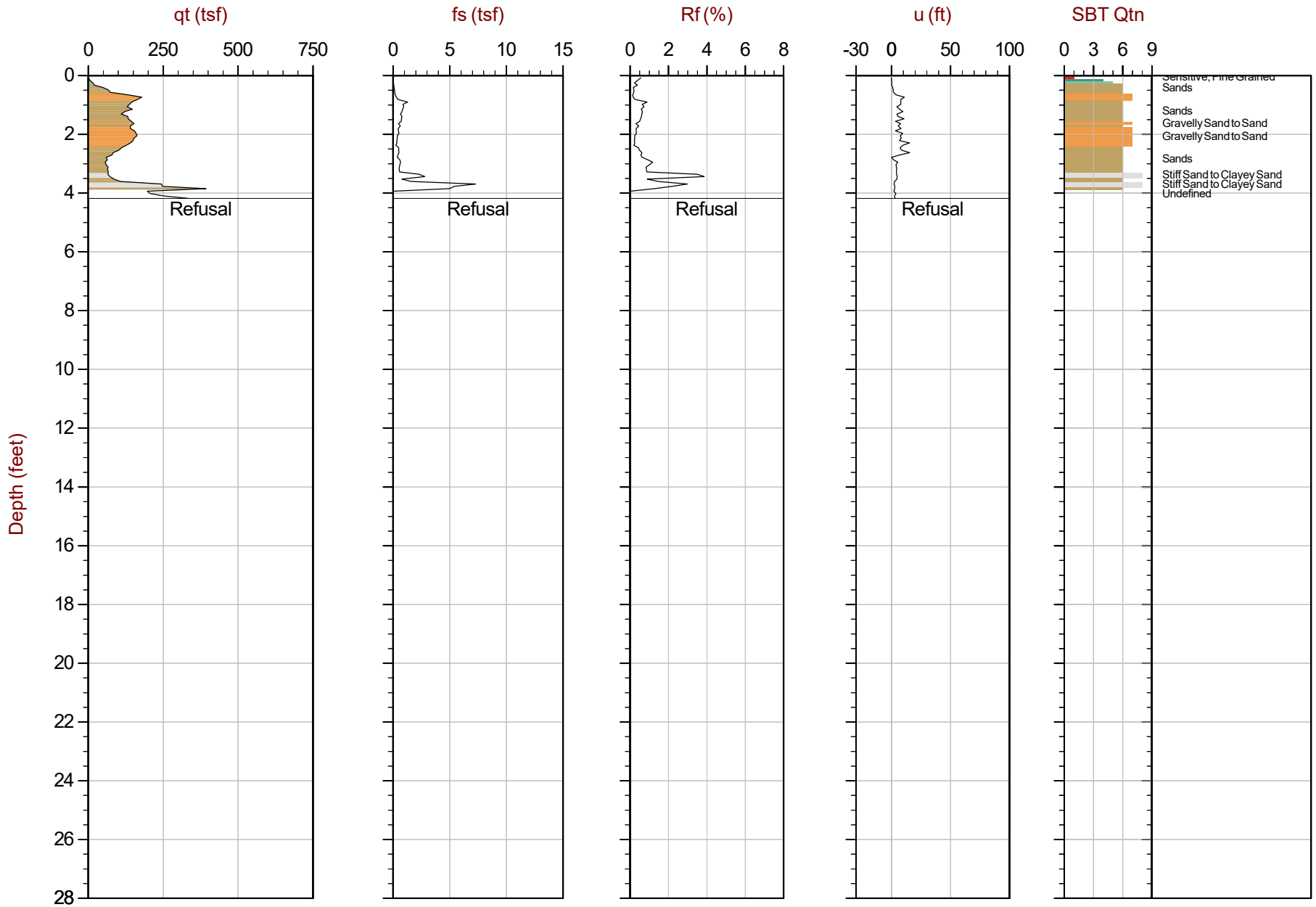
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 11:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 1.275 m / 4.18 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP02.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548350m E: 608142m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

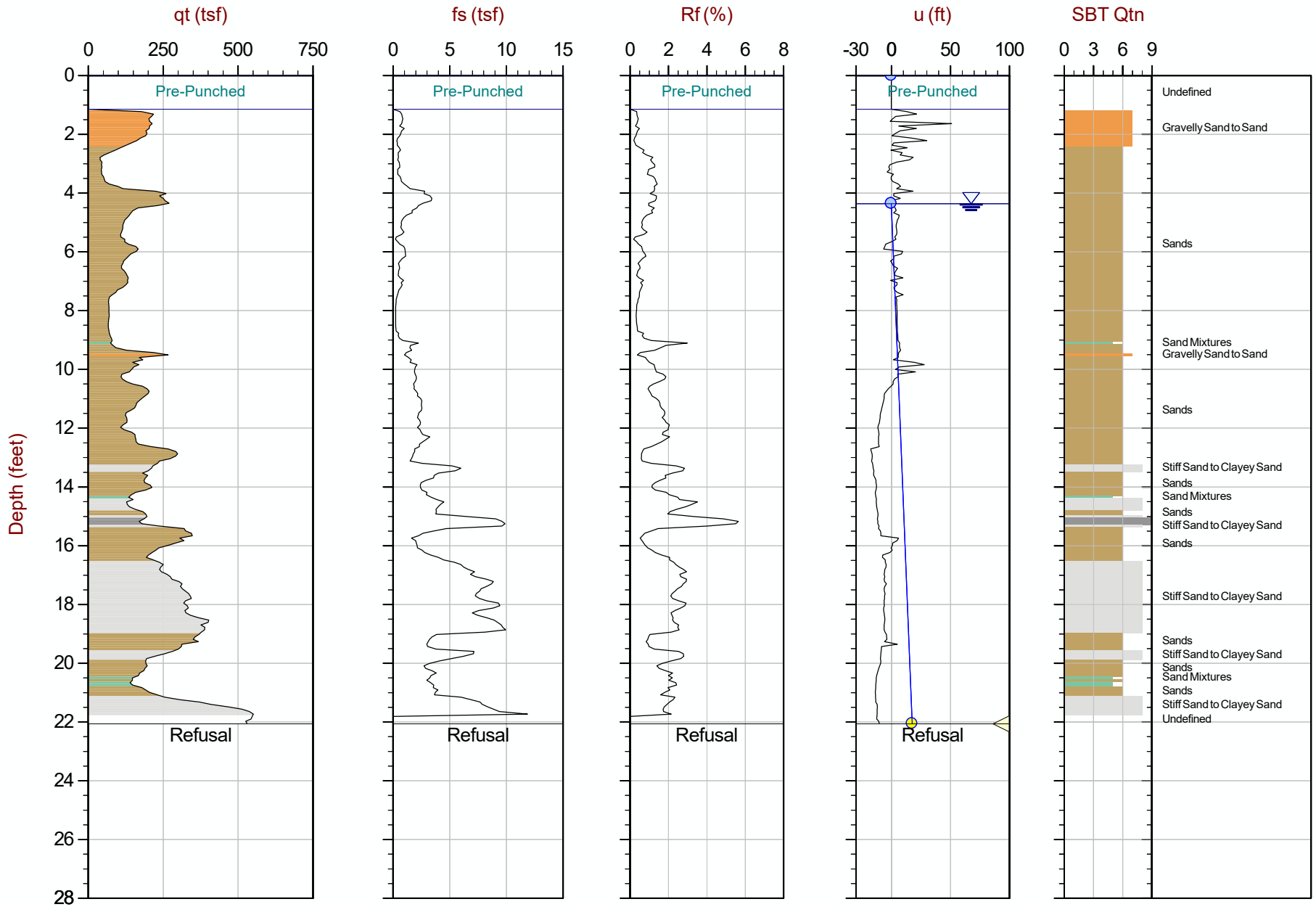
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 12:07
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02A
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 6.725 m / 22.06 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP02A.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548351m E: 608142m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

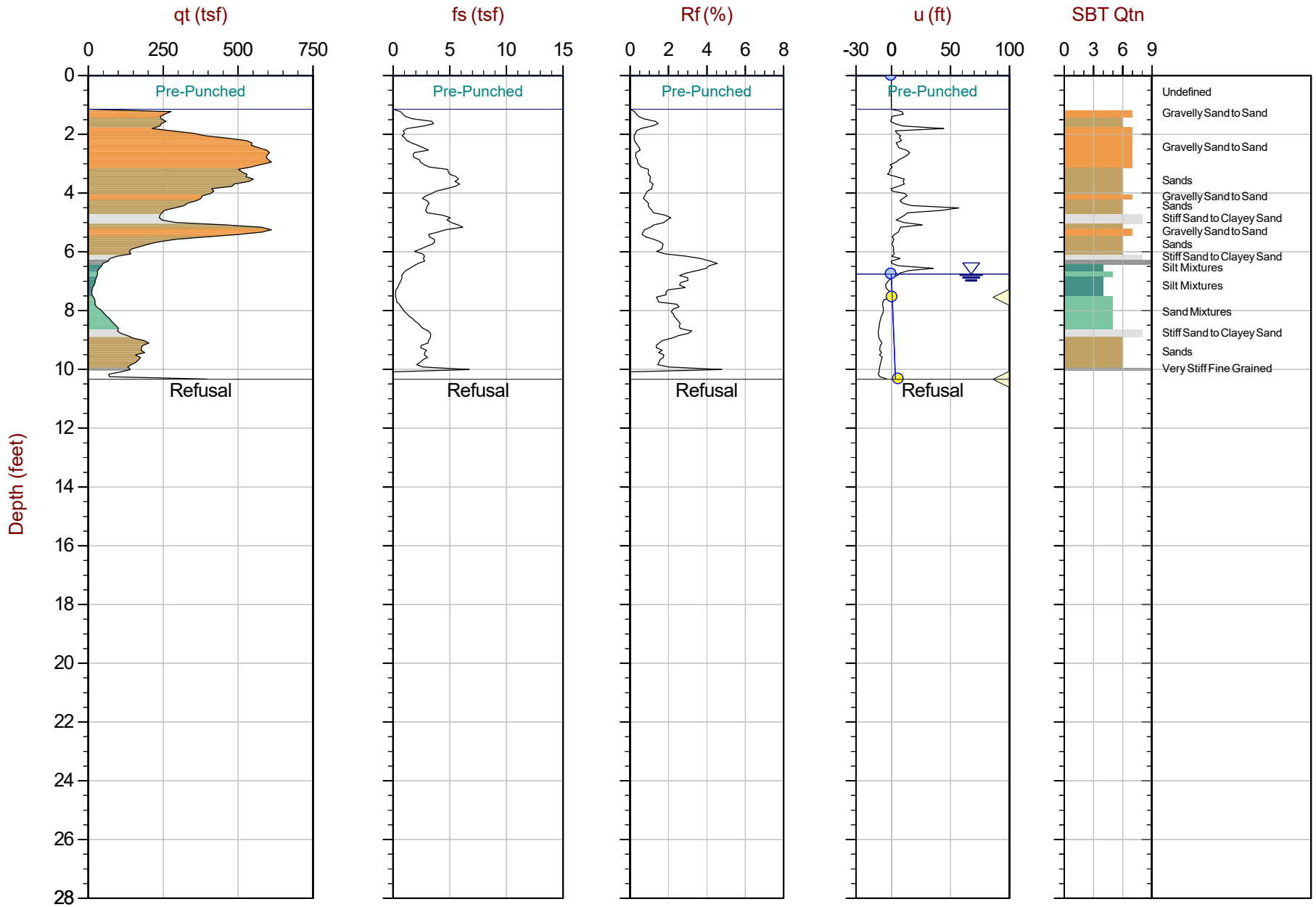
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 13:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-03
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 3.150 m / 10.33 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_CP03.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548374m E: 608114m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

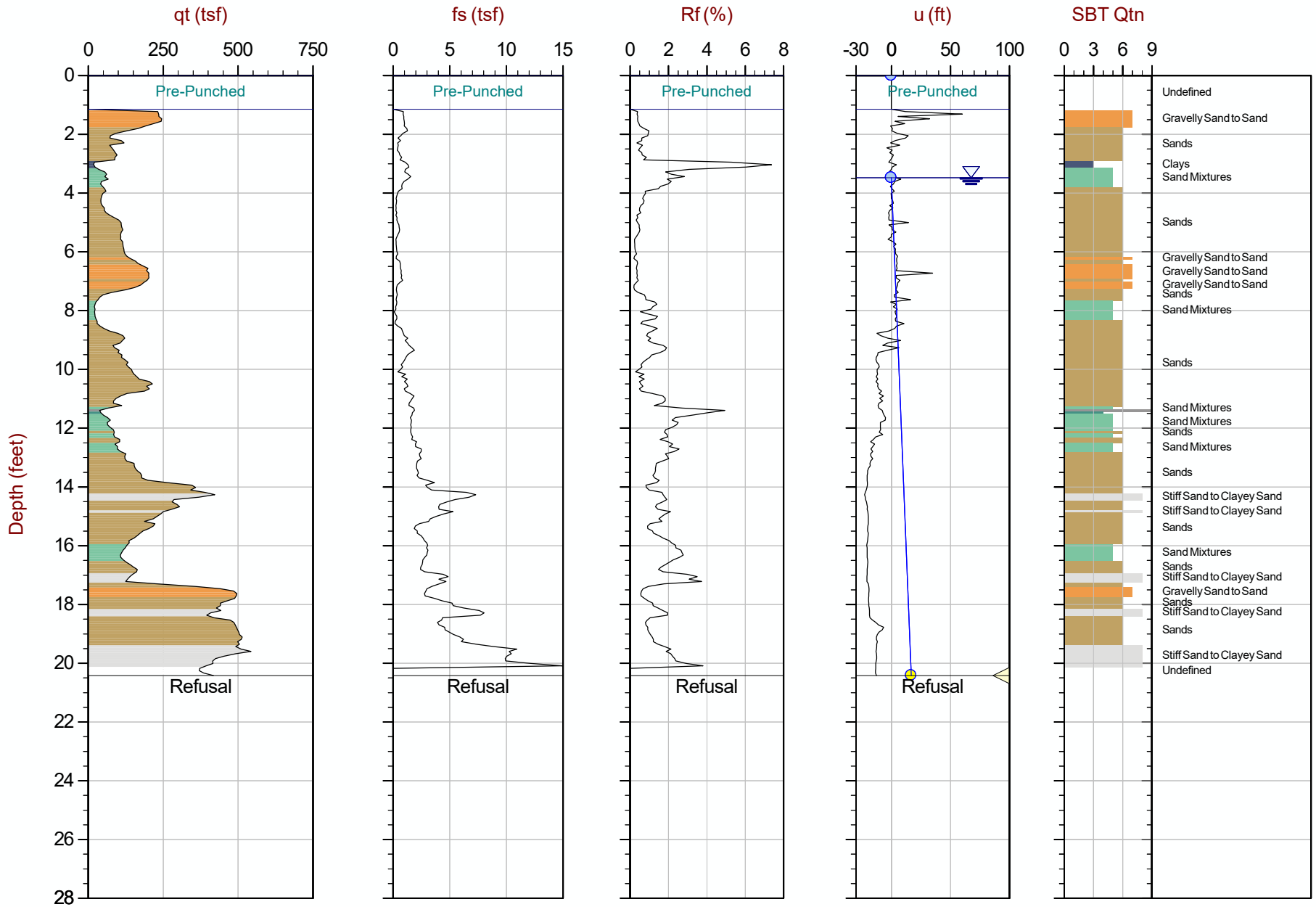
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 15:38
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-04
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 6.225 m / 20.42 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_CP04.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548336m E: 608125m

Hydrostatic Line | Ueq | Assumed Ueq | PPD, Ueq achieved | PPD, Ueq not achieved

The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

Advanced Cone Penetration Plots with Ic, Su(Nkt), Phi and N1(60)Ic

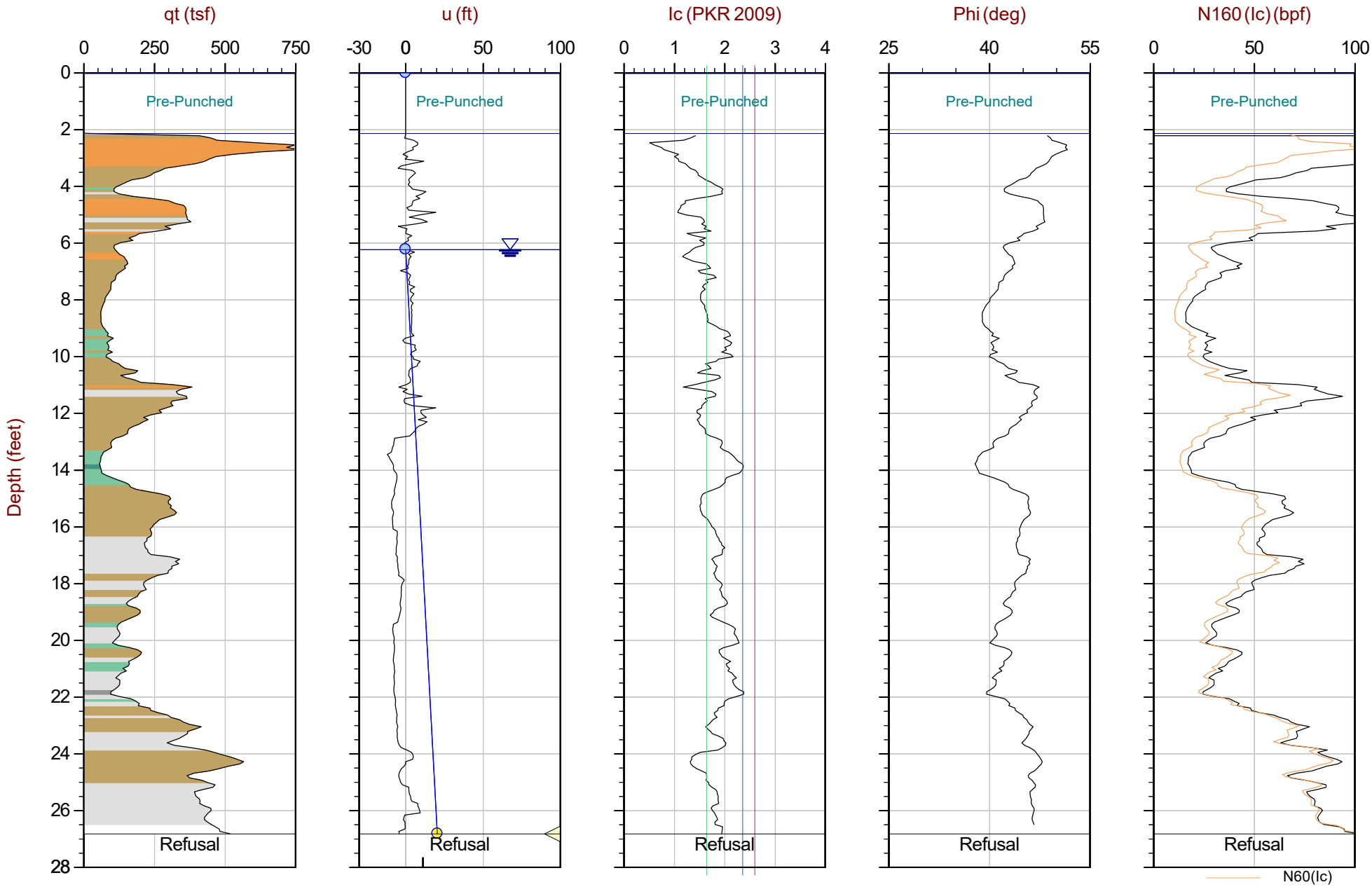
CONETEC

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 13:59
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-01
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 8.175 m / 26.82 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP01.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548374m E: 608136m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

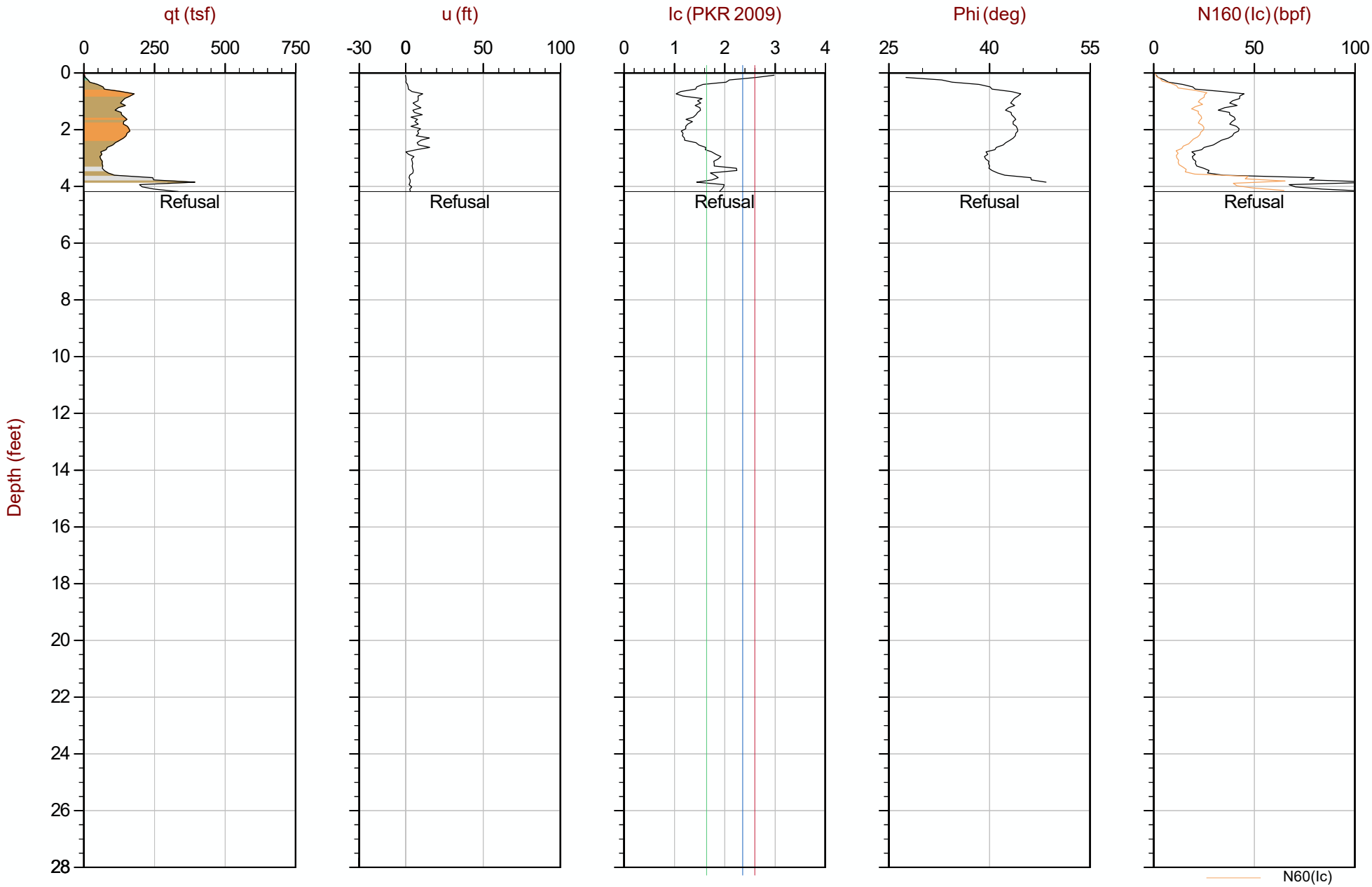
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 11:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 1.275 m / 4.18 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP02.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548350m E: 608142m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

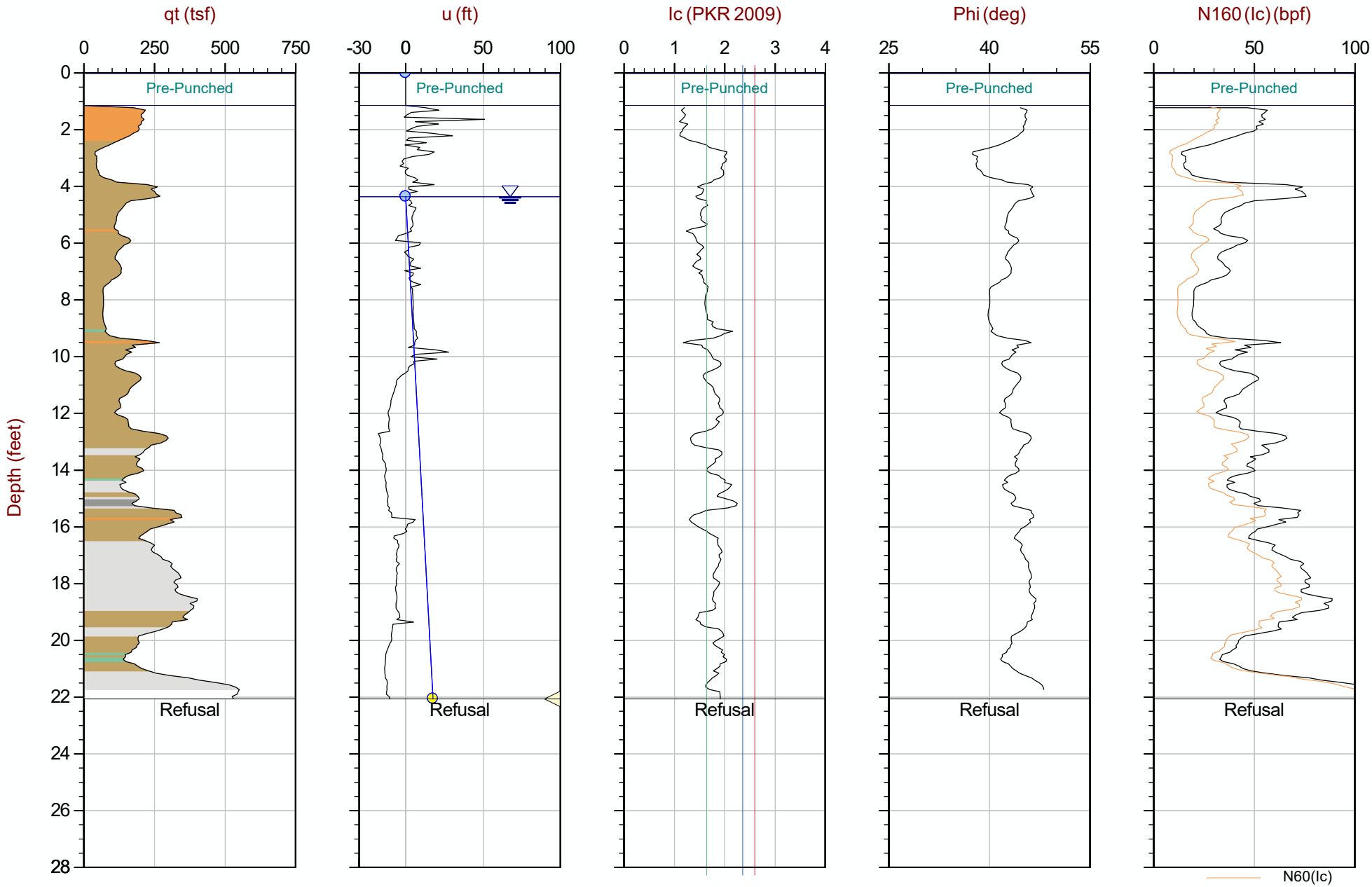
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 12:07
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02A
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 6.725 m / 22.06 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP02A.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548351m E: 608142m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

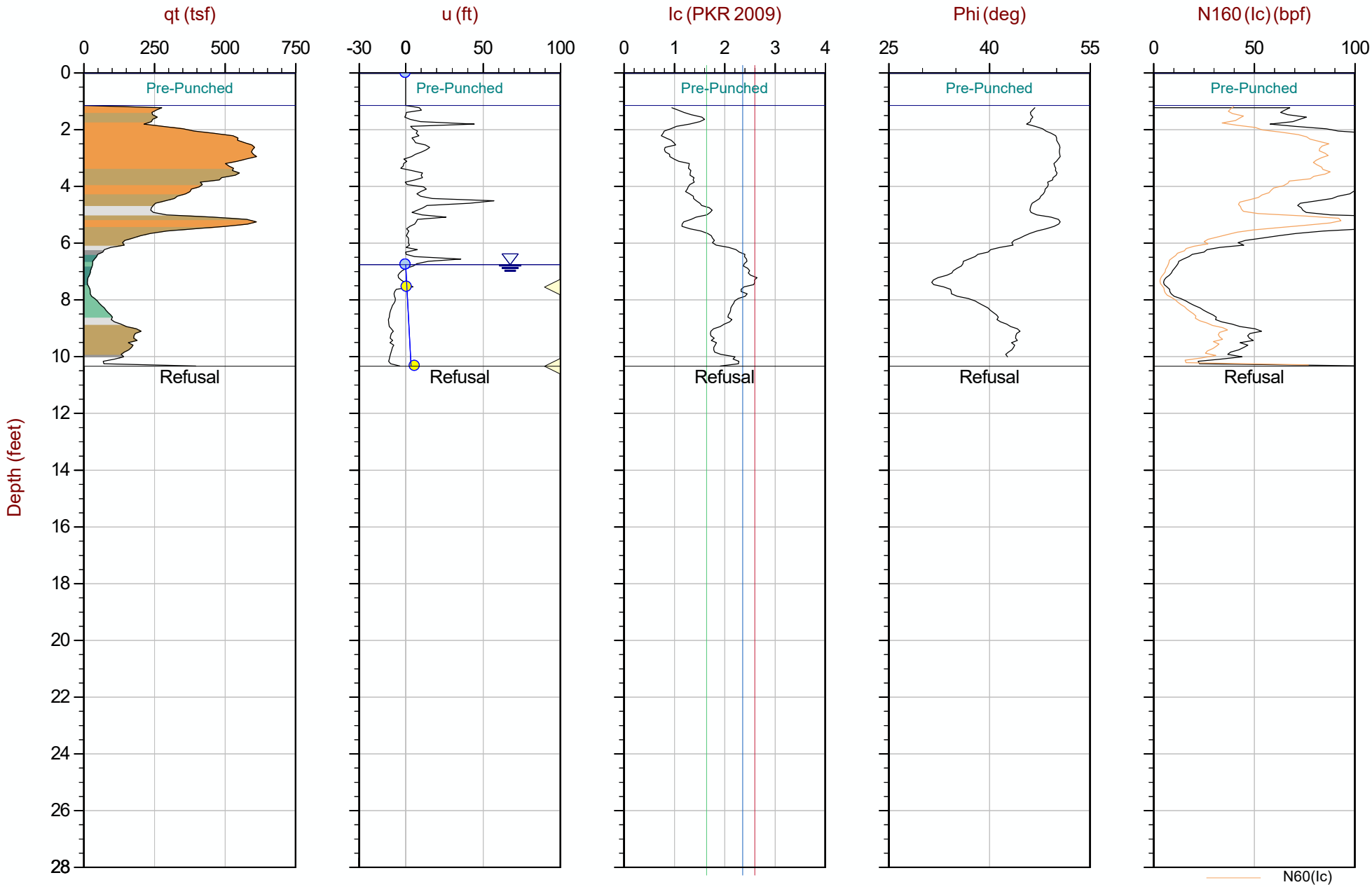
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 13:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-03
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 3.150 m / 10.33 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_CP03.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548374m E: 608114m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

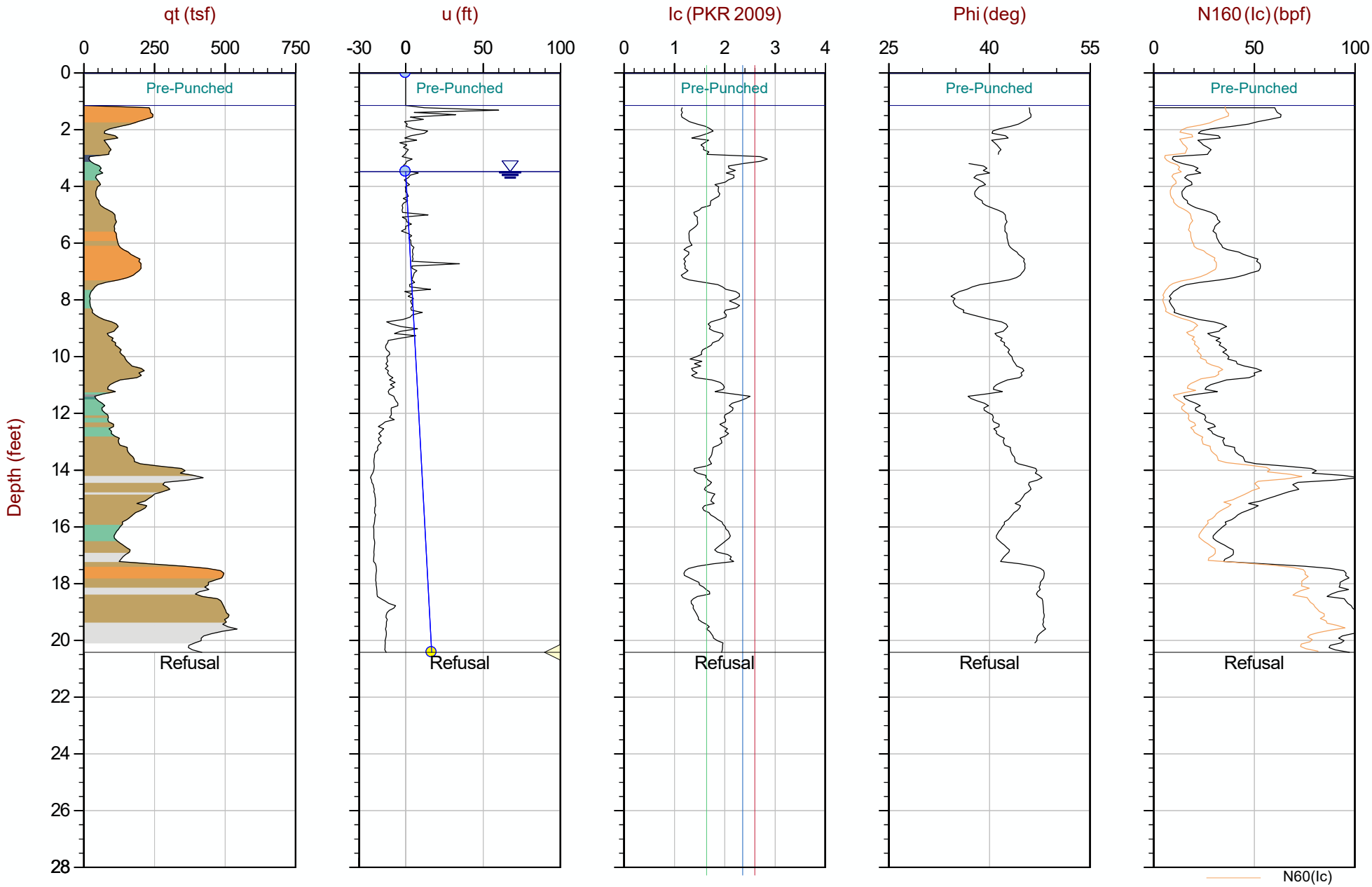
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 15:38
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-04
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 6.225 m / 20.42 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_CP04.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548336m E: 608125m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

Seismic Cone Penetration Test Plots

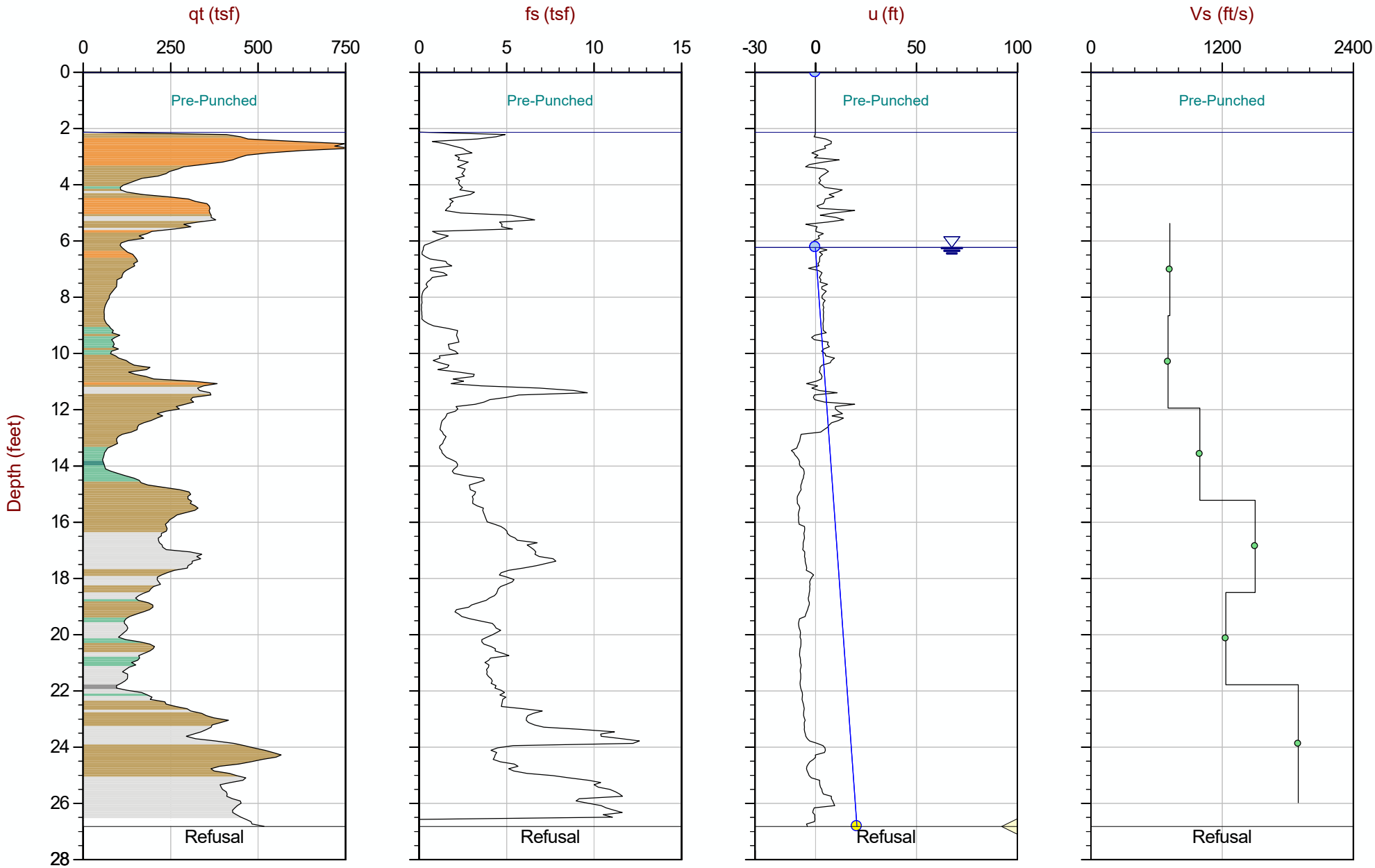
CONETEC

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 13:59
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-01
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 8.175 m / 26.82 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP01.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548374m E: 608136m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

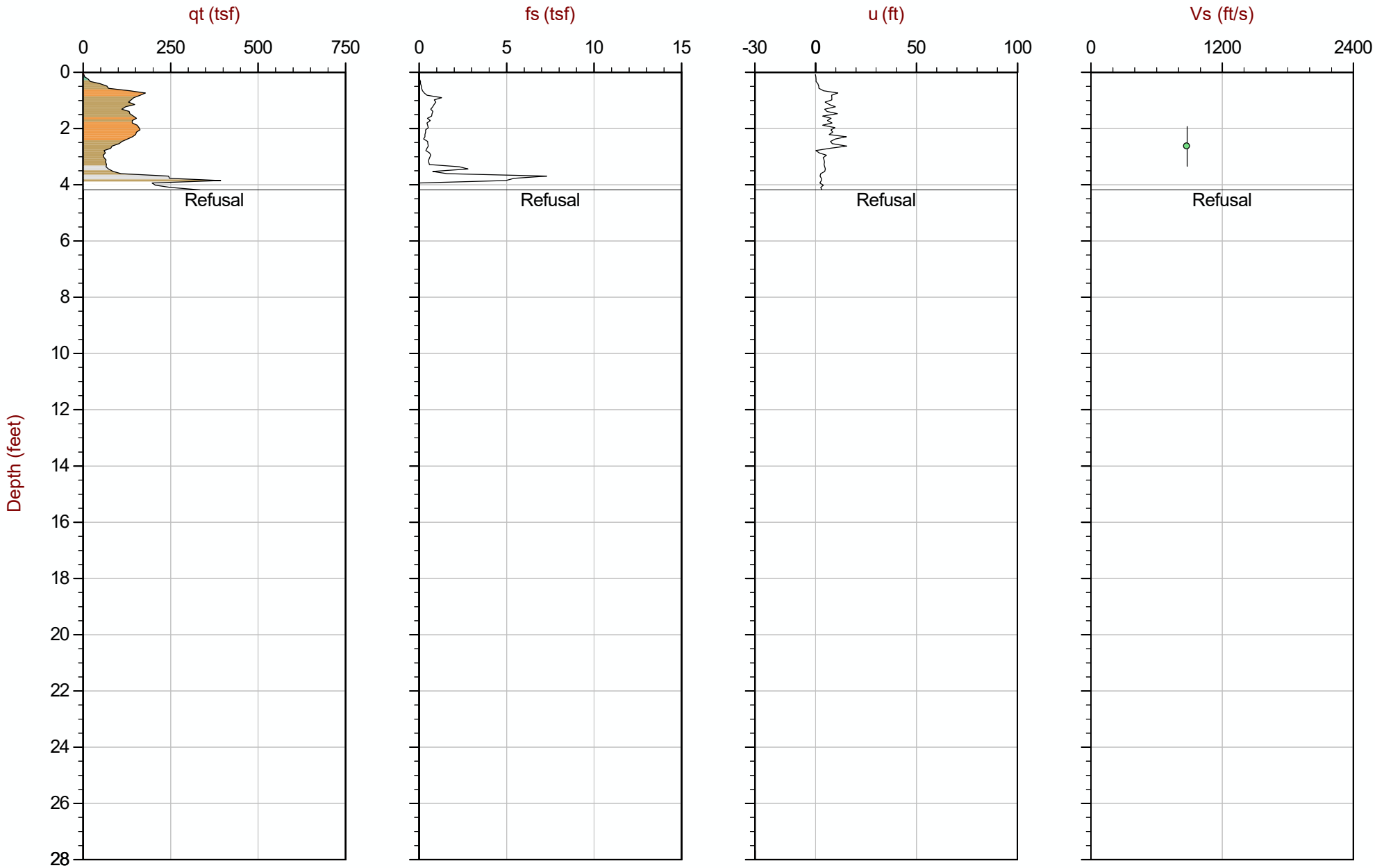
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 11:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 1.275 m / 4.18 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP02.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548350m E: 608142m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

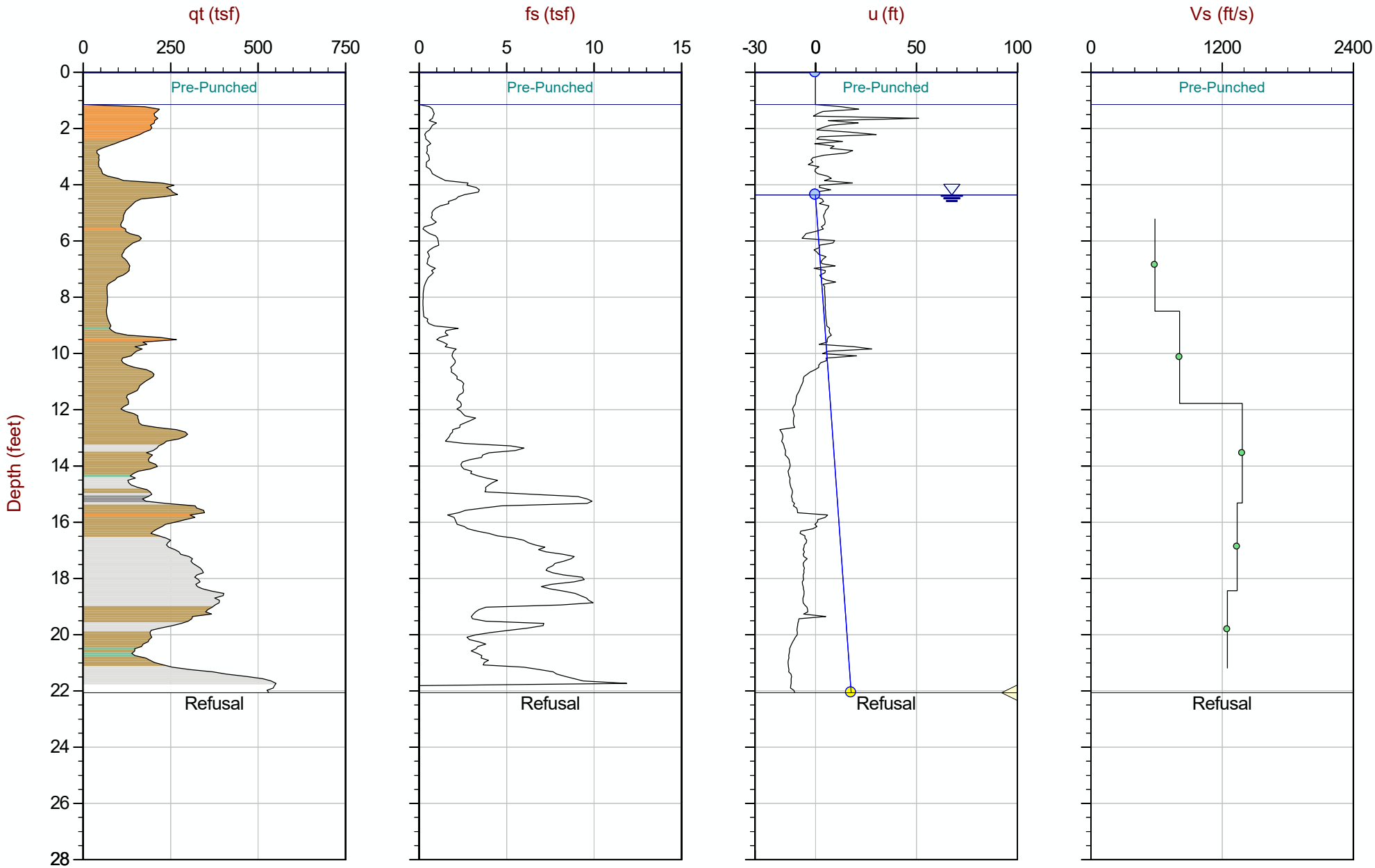
The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 12:07
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02A
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35



Max Depth: 6.725 m / 22.06 ft
Depth Inc: 0.025 m / 0.082 ft
Avg Int: Every Point

File: 23-53-25540_SP02A.COR
Unit Wt: SBTQtn (PKR2009)

SBT: Robertson, 2009 and 2010
Coords: UTM Zone 18 N: 4548351m E: 608142m

Hydrostatic Line Ueq Assumed Ueq PPD, Ueq achieved PPD, Ueq not achieved

The reported coordinates were acquired from consumer-grade GPS equipment and are only approximate locations. The coordinates should not be used for design purposes.

Seismic Cone Penetration Test Shear Wave (Vs) Traces

CONETEC

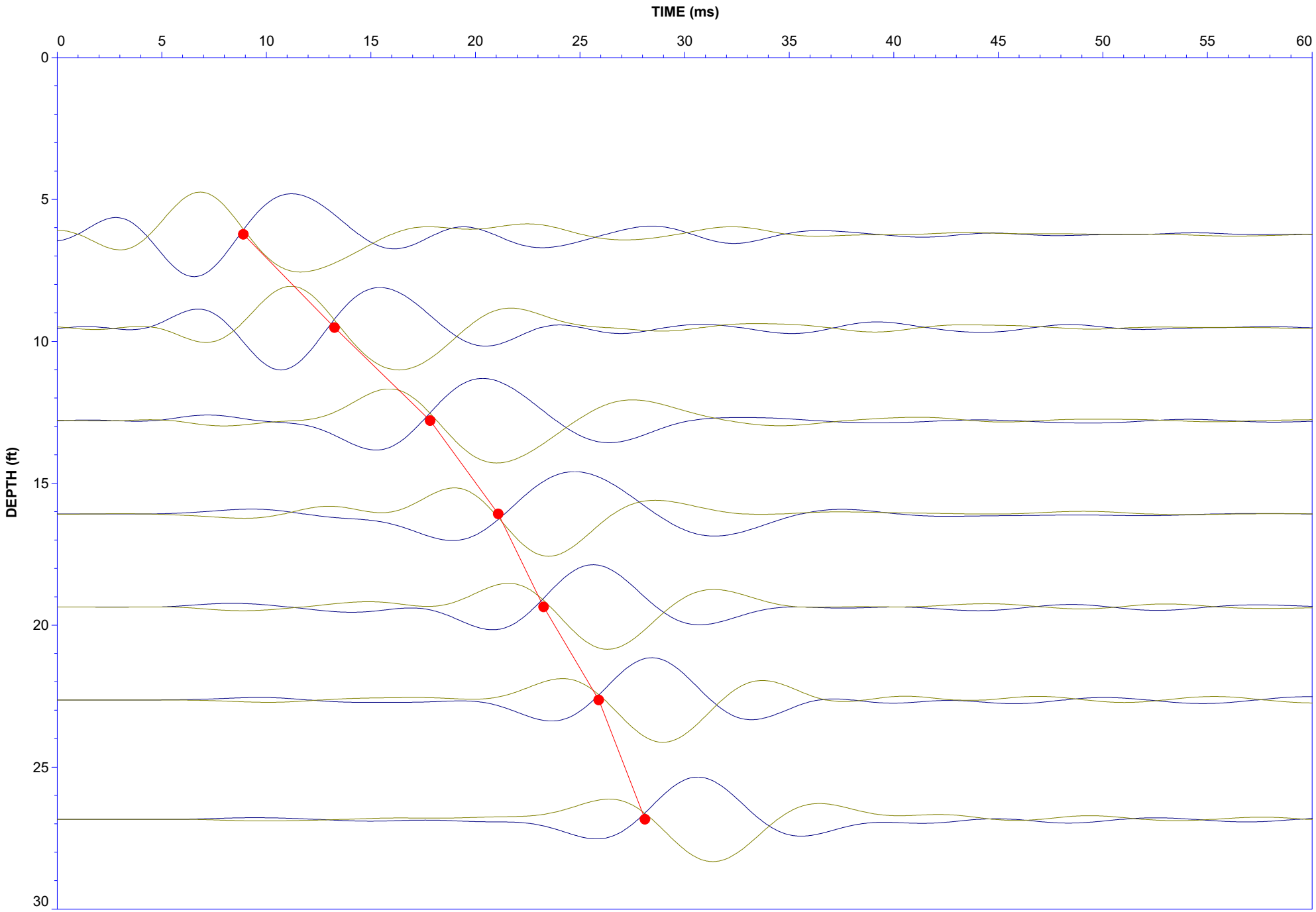
Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 27-Mar-2023

Client: Renaissance Geotechnical

Project: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-01

Filter: 0-200Hz



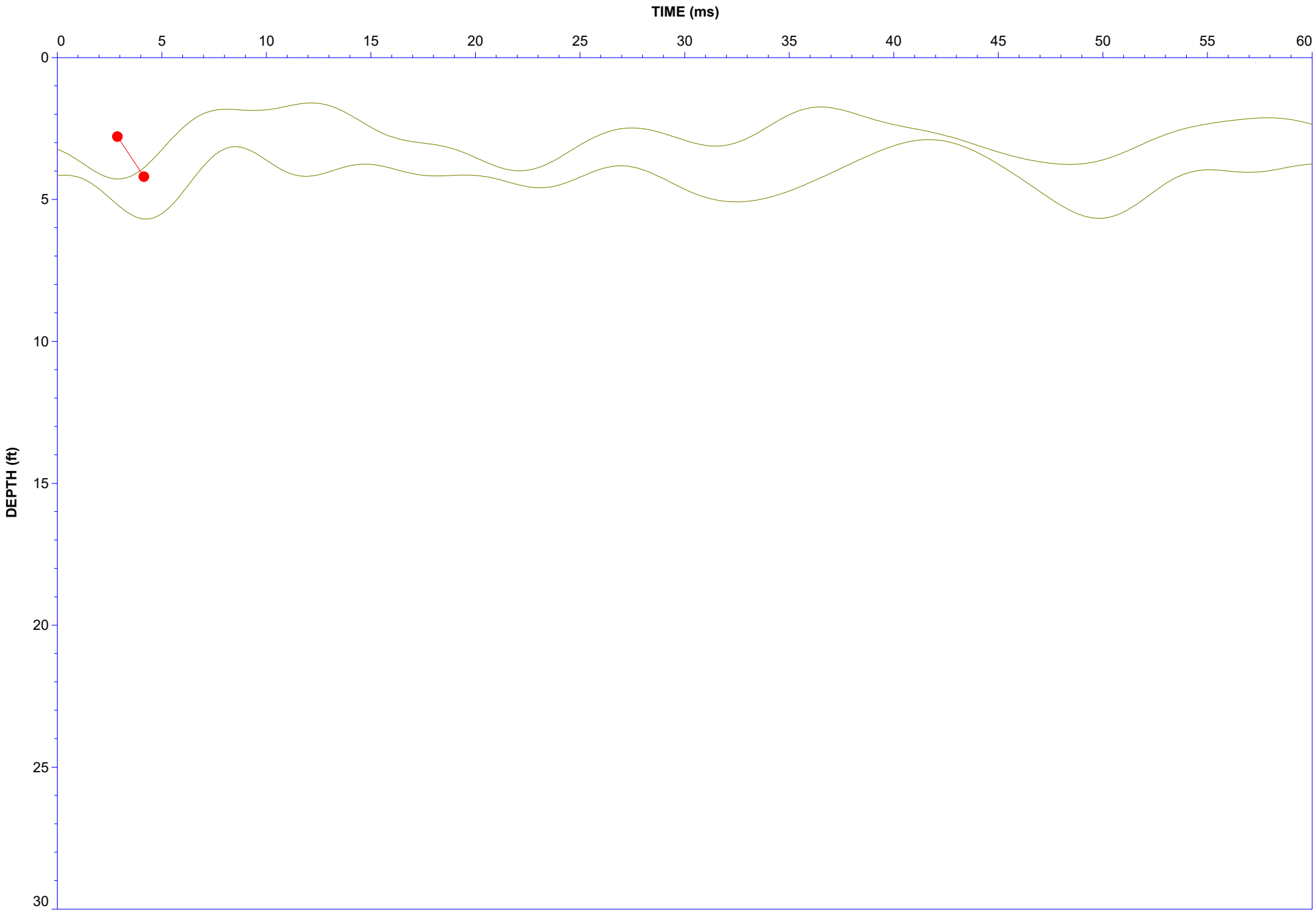
Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 27-Mar-2023

Client: Renaissance Geotechnical

Project: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02

Filter: 35-175Hz



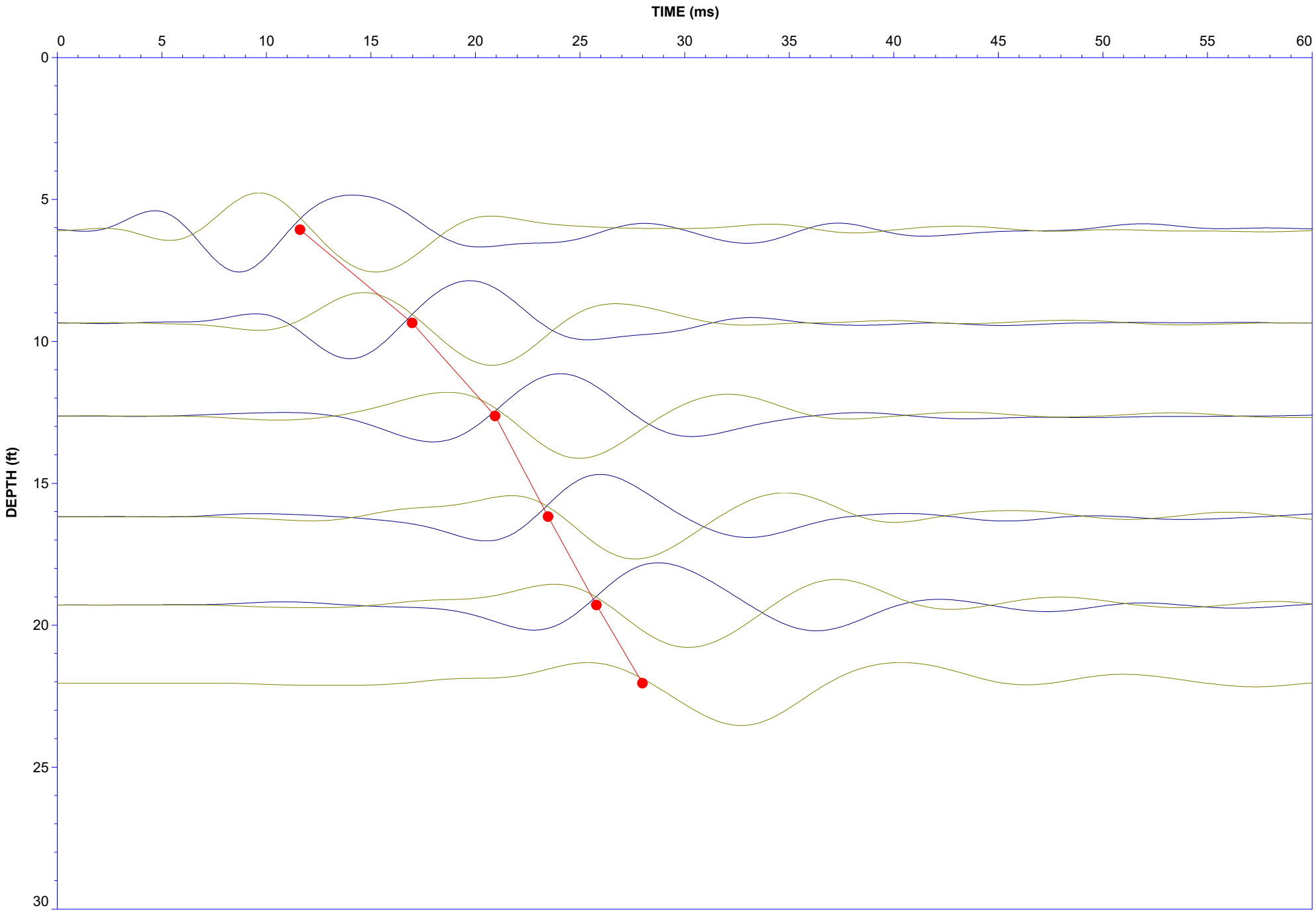
Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 27-Mar-2023

Client: Renaissance Geotechnical

Project: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02A

Filter: 0-200Hz



Seismic Cone Penetration Test Tabular Results

CONETEC

Job No:	23-53-25540
Client:	Renaissance Geotechnical
Project:	Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY
Sounding ID:	SCPT23-01
Date:	27-Mar-2023
Seismic Source:	Beam
Seismic Offset (ft):	1.97
Source Depth (ft):	0.00
Geophone Offset (ft):	0.85

SCPTu SHEAR WAVE VELOCITY TEST RESULTS - Vs

Tip Depth (ft)	Geophone Depth (ft)	Ray Path (ft)	Ray Path Difference (ft)	Travel Time Interval (ms)	Interval Velocity (ft/s)
6.23	5.38	5.73			
9.51	8.66	8.88	3.15	4.36	723
12.80	11.94	12.10	3.22	4.57	705
16.08	15.22	15.35	3.25	3.26	997
19.36	18.50	18.61	3.26	2.17	1503
22.64	21.79	21.87	3.27	2.64	1236
26.84	25.98	26.06	4.19	2.21	1897

Job No:	23-53-25540
Client:	Renaissance Geotechnical
Project:	Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY
Sounding ID:	SCPT23-02
Date:	27-Mar-2023
Seismic Source:	Beam
Seismic Offset (ft):	1.97
Source Depth (ft):	0.00
Geophone Offset (ft):	0.85

SCPTu SHEAR WAVE VELOCITY TEST RESULTS - Vs

Tip Depth (ft)	Geophone Depth (ft)	Ray Path (ft)	Ray Path Difference (ft)	Travel Time Interval (ms)	Interval Velocity (ft/s)
2.79	1.94	2.76			
4.20	3.35	3.88	1.12	1.27	881

Job No:	23-53-25540
Client:	Renaissance Geotechnical
Project:	Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY
Sounding ID:	SCPT23-02A
Date:	27-Mar-2023
Seismic Source:	Beam
Seismic Offset (ft):	1.97
Source Depth (ft):	0.00
Geophone Offset (ft):	0.85

SCPTu SHEAR WAVE VELOCITY TEST RESULTS - Vs

Tip Depth (ft)	Geophone Depth (ft)	Ray Path (ft)	Ray Path Difference (ft)	Travel Time Interval (ms)	Interval Velocity (ft/s)
6.07	5.22	5.58			
9.35	8.50	8.72	3.15	5.37	586
12.63	11.78	11.94	3.22	3.97	812
16.17	15.32	15.45	3.51	2.53	1385
19.29	18.44	18.54	3.10	2.31	1338
22.05	21.19	21.29	2.74	2.20	1248

Soil Behavior Type (SBT) Scatter Plots

CONETEC

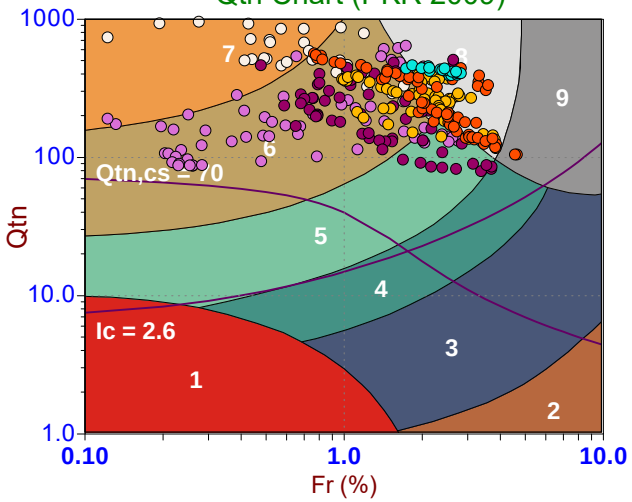
CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

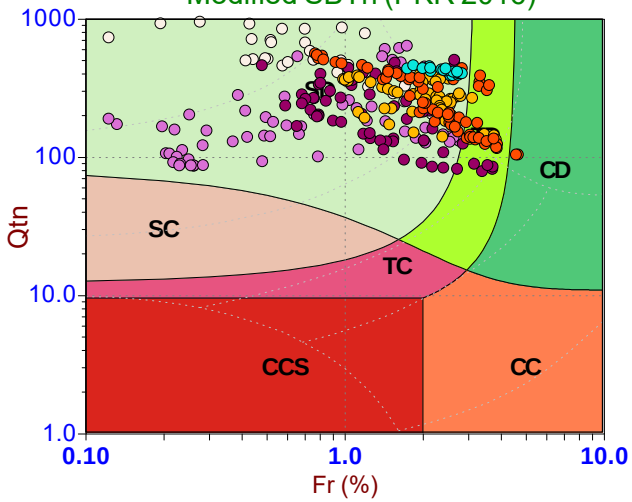
Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 13:59
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-01
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35

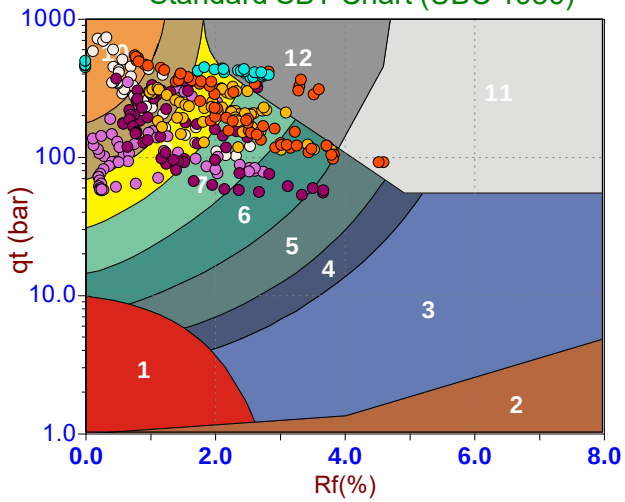
Qtn Chart (PKR 2009)



Modified SBTn (PKR 2016)



Standard SBT Chart (UBC 1986)



Depth Ranges

- >0.0 to 5.0 ft
- >5.0 to 10.0 ft
- >10.0 to 15.0 ft
- >15.0 to 20.0 ft
- >20.0 to 25.0 ft
- >25.0 to 30.0 ft
- >30.0 to 35.0 ft
- >35.0 to 40.0 ft
- >40.0 to 45.0 ft
- >45.0 to 50.0 ft
- >50.0 ft

Legend

- Sensitive, Fine Grained
- Organic Soils
- Clays
- Silt Mixtures
- Sand Mixtures
- Sands
- Gravelly Sand to Sand
- Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
- Very Stiff Fine Grained

Legend

- CCS (Cont. sensitive clay like)
- CC (Cont. clay like)
- TC (Cont. transitional)
- SC (Cont. sand like)
- CD (Dil. clay like)
- TD (Dil. transitional)
- SD (Dil. sand like)

Legend

- Sensitive Fines
- Organic Soil
- Clay
- Silty Clay
- Clayey Silt
- Silt
- Sandy Silt
- Silty Sand/Sand
- Sand
- Gravelly Sand
- Stiff Fine Grained
- Cemented Sand

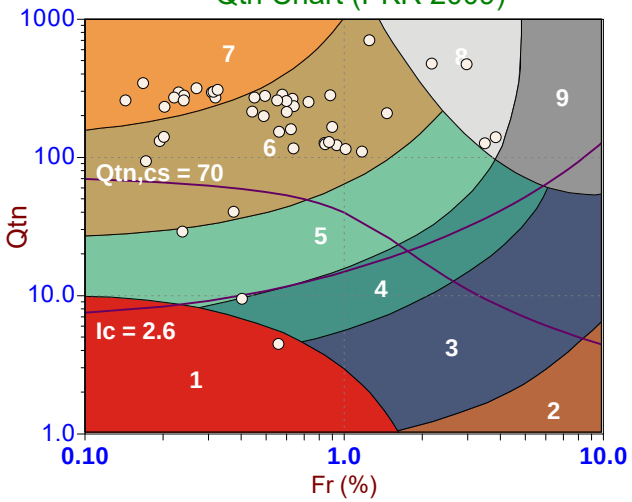
CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

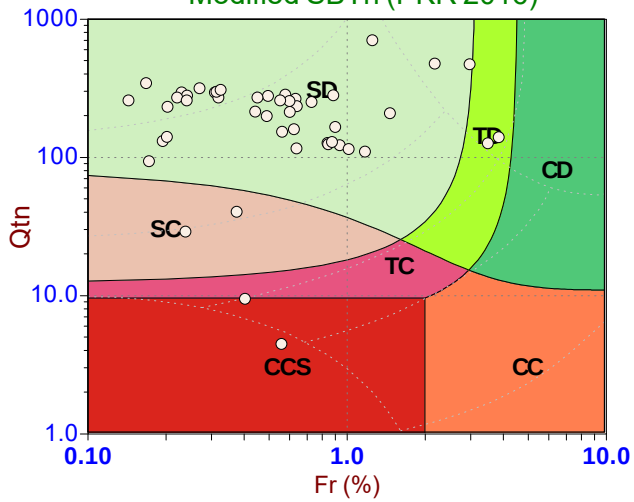
Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 11:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35

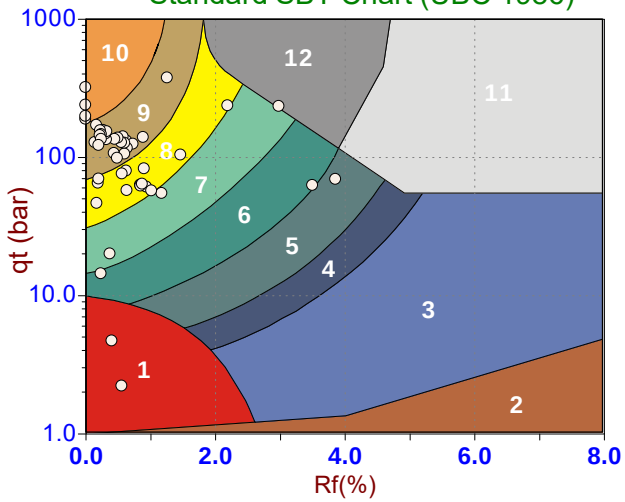
Qtn Chart (PKR 2009)



Modified SBTn (PKR 2016)



Standard SBT Chart (UBC 1986)



Depth Ranges

- >0.0 to 5.0 ft
- >5.0 to 10.0 ft
- >10.0 to 15.0 ft
- >15.0 to 20.0 ft
- >20.0 to 25.0 ft
- >25.0 to 30.0 ft
- >30.0 to 35.0 ft
- >35.0 to 40.0 ft
- >40.0 to 45.0 ft
- >45.0 to 50.0 ft
- >50.0 ft

Legend

- Sensitive, Fine Grained
- Organic Soils
- Clays
- Silt Mixtures
- Sand Mixtures
- Sands
- Gravelly Sand to Sand
- Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
- Very Stiff Fine Grained

Legend

- CCS (Cont. sensitive clay like)
- CC (Cont. clay like)
- TC (Cont. transitional)
- SC (Cont. sand like)
- CD (Dil. clay like)
- TD (Dil. transitional)
- SD (Dil. sand like)

Legend

- Sensitive Fines
- Organic Soil
- Clay
- Silty Clay
- Clayey Silt
- Silt
- Sandy Silt
- Silty Sand/Sand
- Sand
- Gravelly Sand
- Stiff Fine Grained
- Cemented Sand

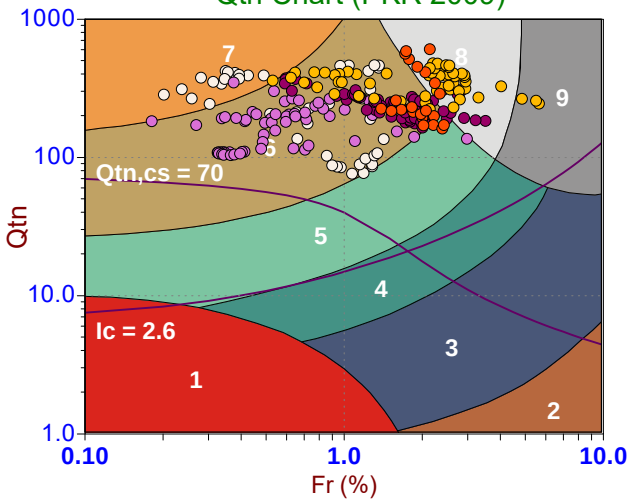
CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

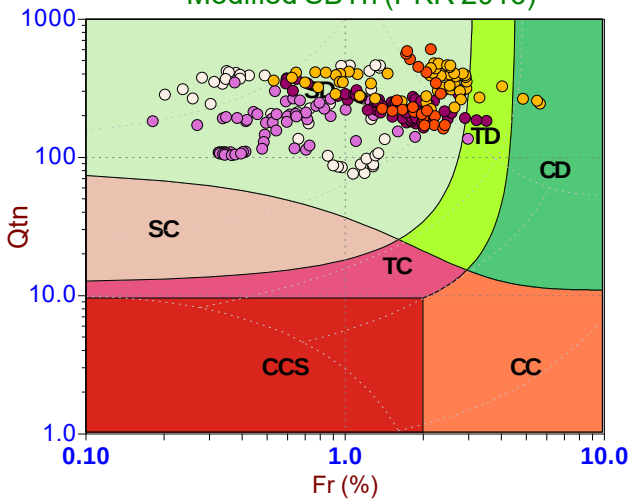
Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 12:07
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02A
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35

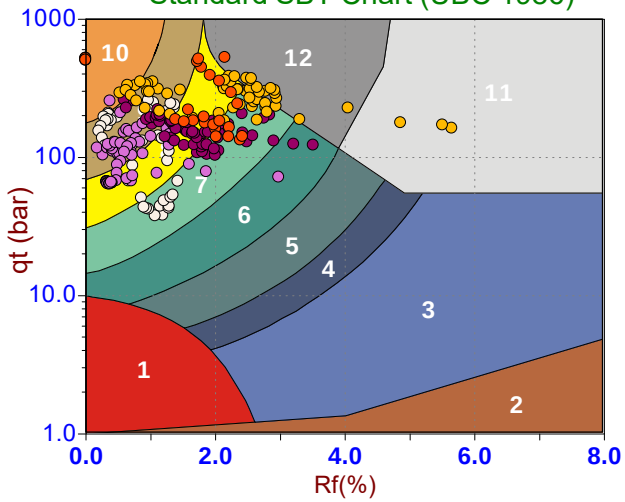
Qtn Chart (PKR 2009)



Modified SBTn (PKR 2016)



Standard SBT Chart (UBC 1986)



Depth Ranges

- >0.0 to 5.0 ft
- >5.0 to 10.0 ft
- >10.0 to 15.0 ft
- >15.0 to 20.0 ft
- >20.0 to 25.0 ft
- >25.0 to 30.0 ft
- >30.0 to 35.0 ft
- >35.0 to 40.0 ft
- >40.0 to 45.0 ft
- >45.0 to 50.0 ft
- >50.0 ft

Legend

- Sensitive, Fine Grained
- Organic Soils
- Clays
- Silt Mixtures
- Sand Mixtures
- Sands
- Gravelly Sand to Sand
- Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
- Very Stiff Fine Grained

Legend

- CCS (Cont. sensitive clay like)
- CC (Cont. clay like)
- TC (Cont. transitional)
- SC (Cont. sand like)
- CD (Dil. clay like)
- TD (Dil. transitional)
- SD (Dil. sand like)

Legend

- Sensitive Fines
- Organic Soil
- Clay
- Silty Clay
- Clayey Silt
- Silt
- Sandy Silt
- Silty Sand/Sand
- Sand
- Gravelly Sand
- Stiff Fine Grained
- Cemented Sand

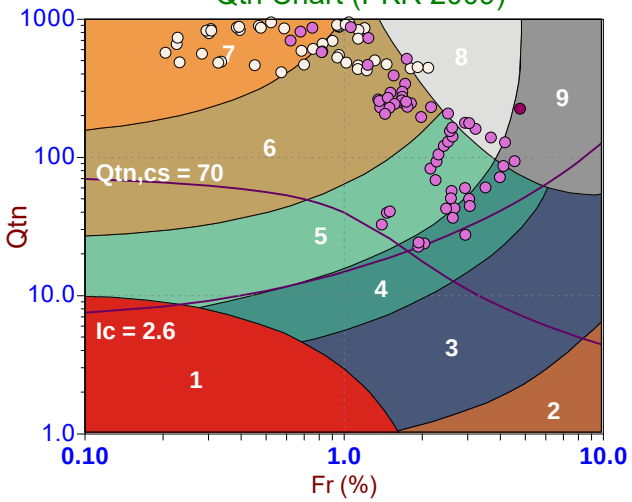
CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

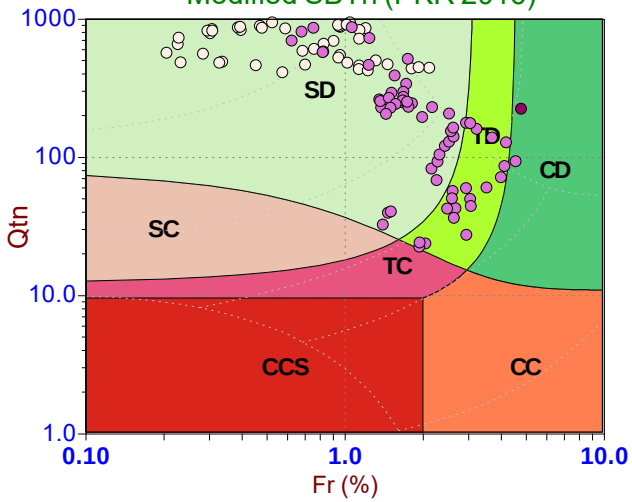
Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 13:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-03
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35

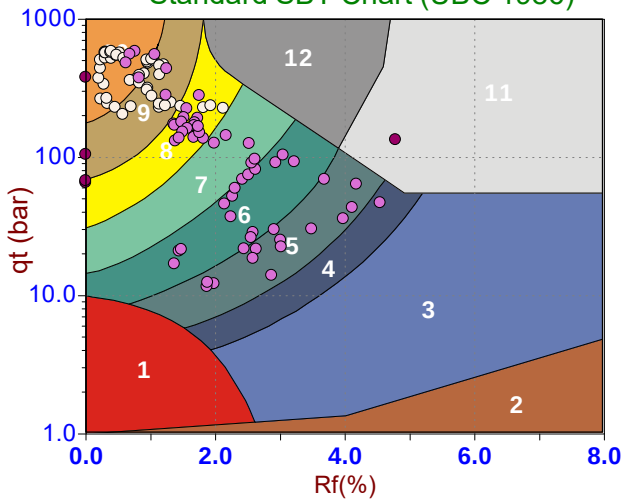
Qtn Chart (PKR 2009)



Modified SBTn (PKR 2016)



Standard SBT Chart (UBC 1986)



Depth Ranges

- >0.0 to 5.0 ft
- >5.0 to 10.0 ft
- >10.0 to 15.0 ft
- >15.0 to 20.0 ft
- >20.0 to 25.0 ft
- >25.0 to 30.0 ft
- >30.0 to 35.0 ft
- >35.0 to 40.0 ft
- >40.0 to 45.0 ft
- >45.0 to 50.0 ft
- >50.0 ft

Legend

- Sensitive, Fine Grained
- Organic Soils
- Clays
- Silt Mixtures
- Sand Mixtures
- Sands
- Gravelly Sand to Sand
- Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
- Very Stiff Fine Grained

Legend

- CCS (Cont. sensitive clay like)
- CC (Cont. clay like)
- TC (Cont. transitional)
- SC (Cont. sand like)
- CD (Dil. clay like)
- TD (Dil. transitional)
- SD (Dil. sand like)

Legend

- Sensitive Fines
- Organic Soil
- Clay
- Silty Clay
- Clayey Silt
- Silt
- Sandy Silt
- Silty Sand/Sand
- Sand
- Gravelly Sand
- Stiff Fine Grained
- Cemented Sand

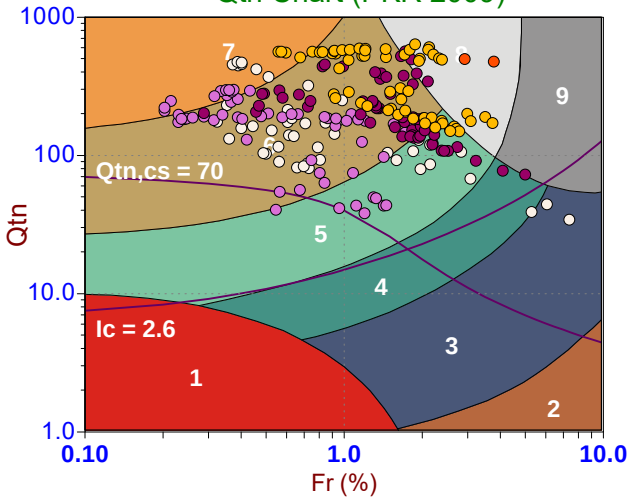
CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

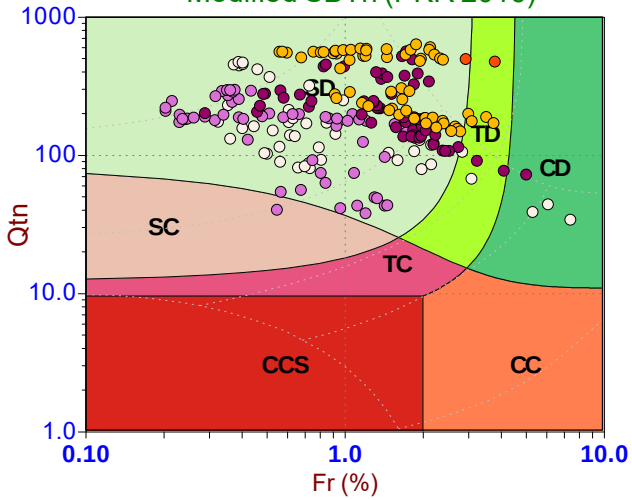
Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 2023-03-27 15:38
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-04
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35

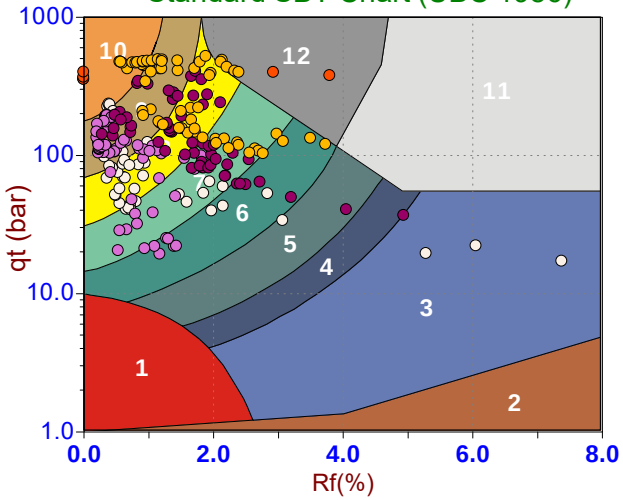
Qtn Chart (PKR 2009)



Modified SBTn (PKR 2016)



Standard SBT Chart (UBC 1986)



Depth Ranges

- >0.0 to 5.0 ft
- >5.0 to 10.0 ft
- >10.0 to 15.0 ft
- >15.0 to 20.0 ft
- >20.0 to 25.0 ft
- >25.0 to 30.0 ft
- >30.0 to 35.0 ft
- >35.0 to 40.0 ft
- >40.0 to 45.0 ft
- >45.0 to 50.0 ft
- >50.0 ft

Legend

- Sensitive, Fine Grained
- Organic Soils
- Clays
- Silt Mixtures
- Sand Mixtures
- Sands
- Gravelly Sand to Sand
- Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
- Very Stiff Fine Grained

Legend

- CCS (Cont. sensitive clay like)
- CC (Cont. clay like)
- TC (Cont. transitional)
- SC (Cont. sand like)
- CD (Dil. clay like)
- TD (Dil. transitional)
- SD (Dil. sand like)

Legend

- Sensitive Fines
- Organic Soil
- Clay
- Silty Clay
- Clayey Silt
- Silt
- Sandy Silt
- Silty Sand/Sand
- Sand
- Gravelly Sand
- Stiff Fine Grained
- Cemented Sand

Pore Pressure Dissipation Summary and Pore Pressure Dissipation Plots

Job No:	23-53-25540
Client:	Renaissance Geotechnical
Project:	Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY
Start Date:	27-Mar-2023
End Date:	27-Mar-2023

CPTu PORE PRESSURE DISSIPATION SUMMARY

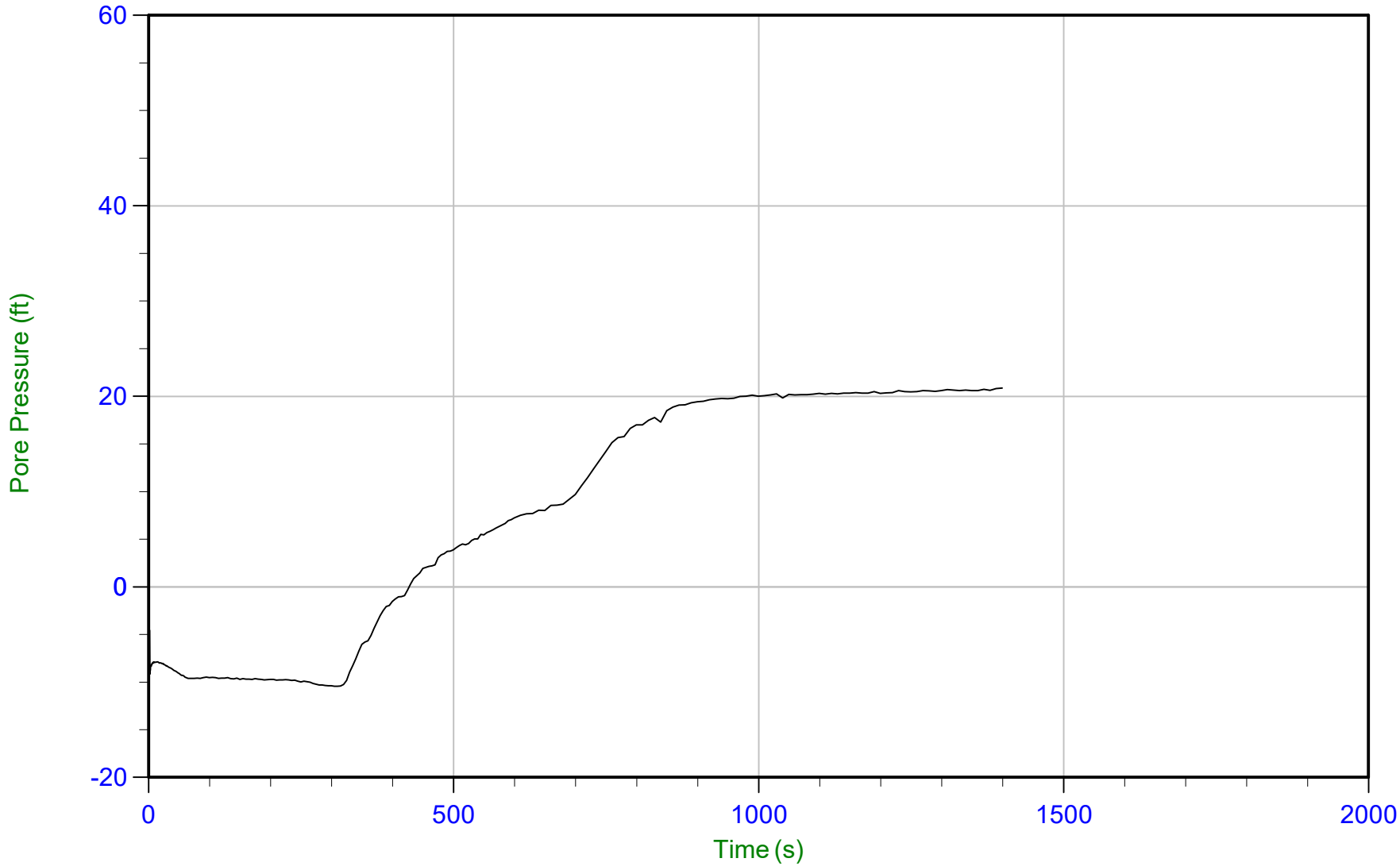
Sounding ID	File Name	Cone Area (cm^2)	Duration (s)	Test Depth (ft)	Estimated Equilibrium Pore Pressure U_{eq} (ft)	Calculated Phreatic Surface (ft)
SCPT23-01	23-53-25540_SP01	15	1400	26.82	20.6	6.2
SCPT23-02A	23-53-25540_SP02A	15	700	22.06	17.7	4.4
CPT23-03	23-53-25540_CP03	15	400	7.55	0.8	6.8
CPT23-03	23-53-25540_CP03	15	250	10.33	6.1	4.3
CPT23-04	23-53-25540_CP04	15	1400	20.42	16.9	3.5
Total Duration	5 dissipations		69.2 min			

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 03/27/2023 13:59
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-01
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35 Area=15 cm²



Trace Summary:

Filename: 23-53-25540_SP01.PPF2
Depth: 8.175 m / 26.821 ft
Duration: 1400.0 s

u Min: -10.5 ft
u Max: 20.9 ft
u Final: 20.9 ft

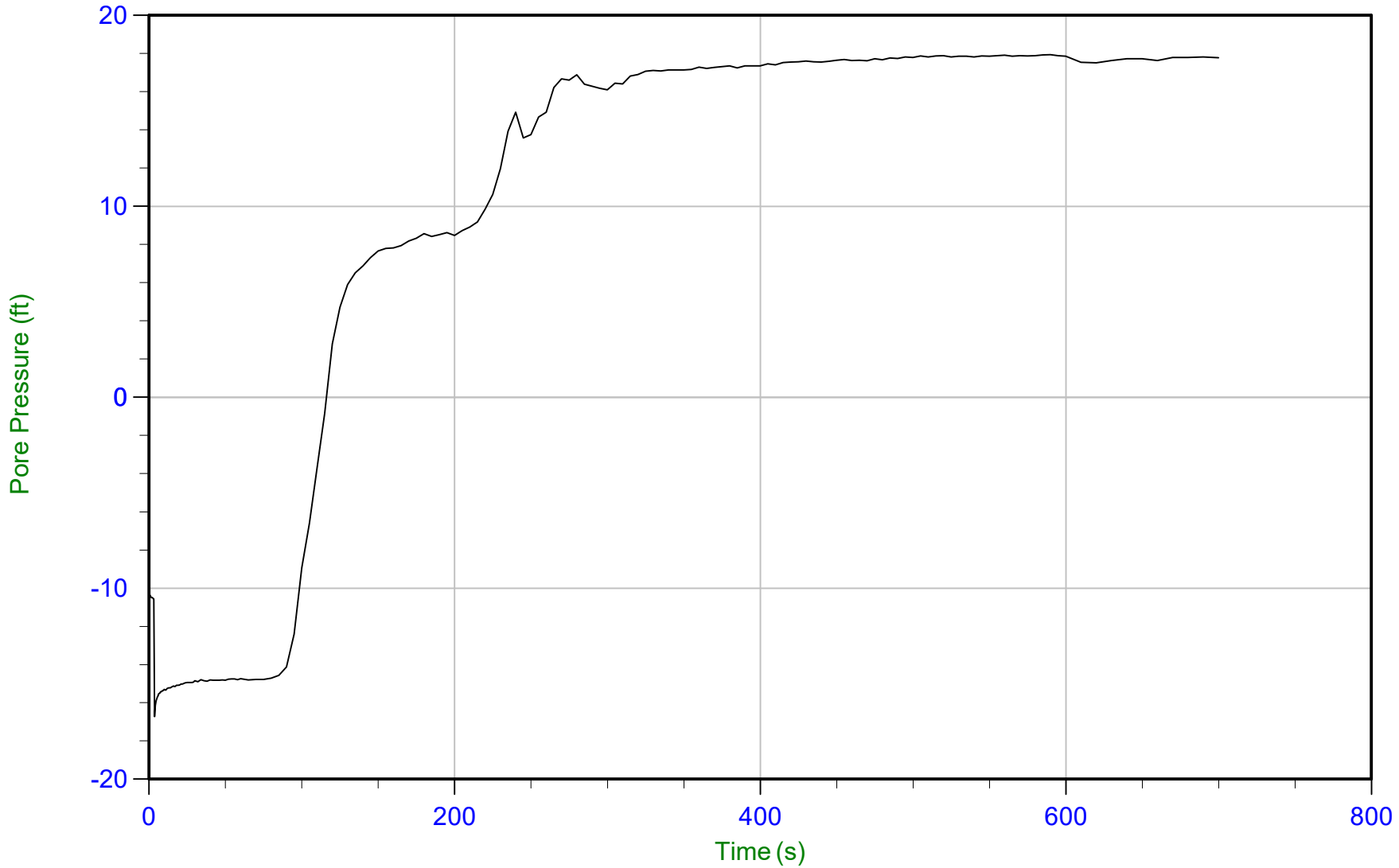
WT: 1.898 m / 6.226 ft
Ueq: 20.6 ft

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 03/27/2023 12:07
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: SCPT23-02A
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35 Area=15 cm²



Trace Summary:

Filename: 23-53-25540_SP02A.PPF2
Depth: 6.725 m / 22.063 ft
Duration: 700.0 s

u Min: -16.7 ft
u Max: 17.9 ft
u Final: 17.8 ft

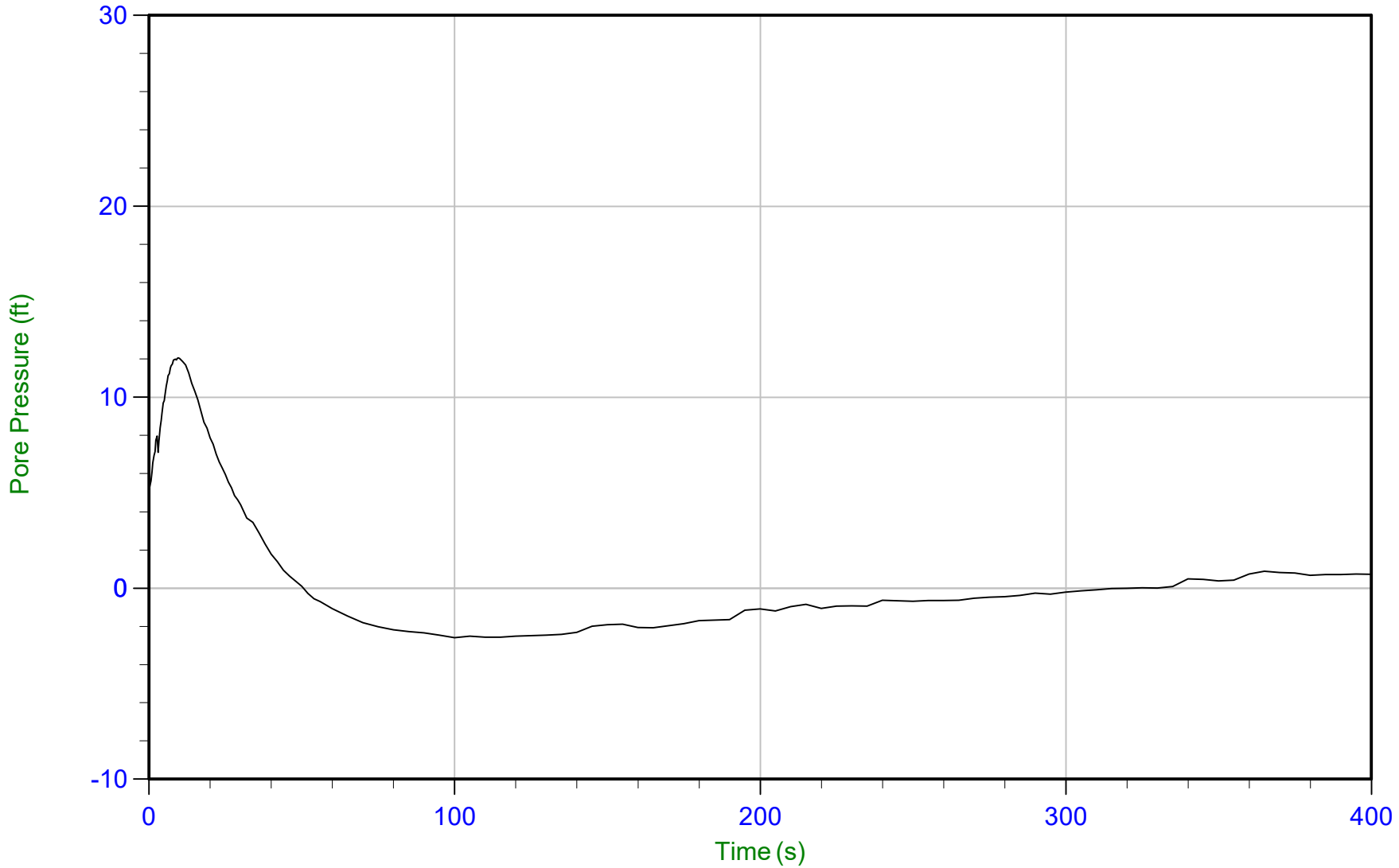
WT: 1.328 m / 4.357 ft
Ueq: 17.7 ft

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 03/27/2023 13:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-03
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35 Area=15 cm²



Trace Summary:

Filename: 23-53-25540_CP03.PPF2
Depth: 2.300 m / 7.546 ft
Duration: 400.0 s

u Min: -2.6 ft
u Max: 12.1 ft
u Final: 0.7 ft

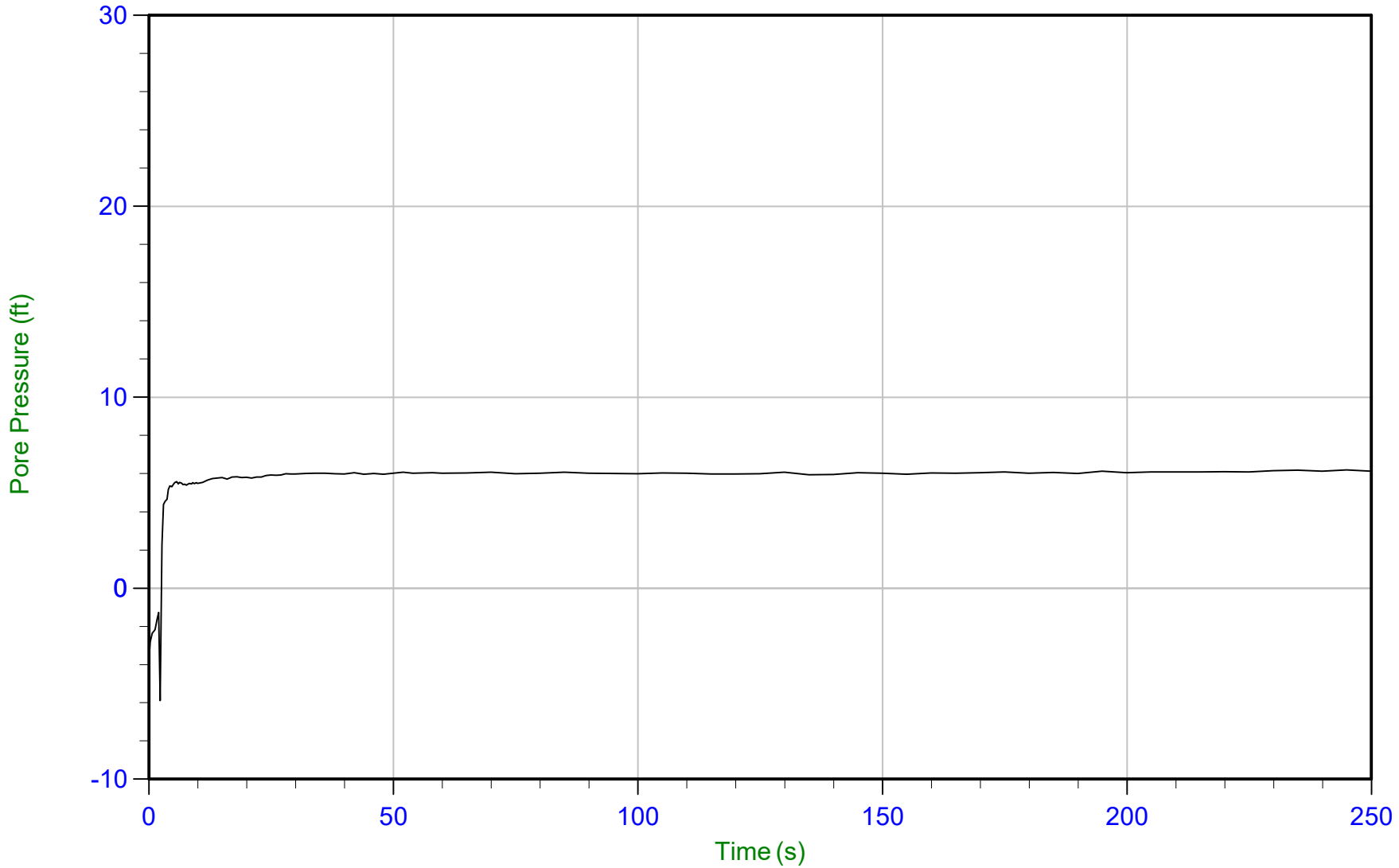
WT: 2.061 m / 6.760 ft
Ueq: 0.8 ft

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 03/27/2023 13:08
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-03
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35 Area=15 cm²



Trace Summary:

Filename: 23-53-25540_CP03.PPF2
Depth: 3.150 m / 10.335 ft
Duration: 250.0 s

u Min: -5.9 ft
u Max: 6.2 ft
u Final: 6.1 ft

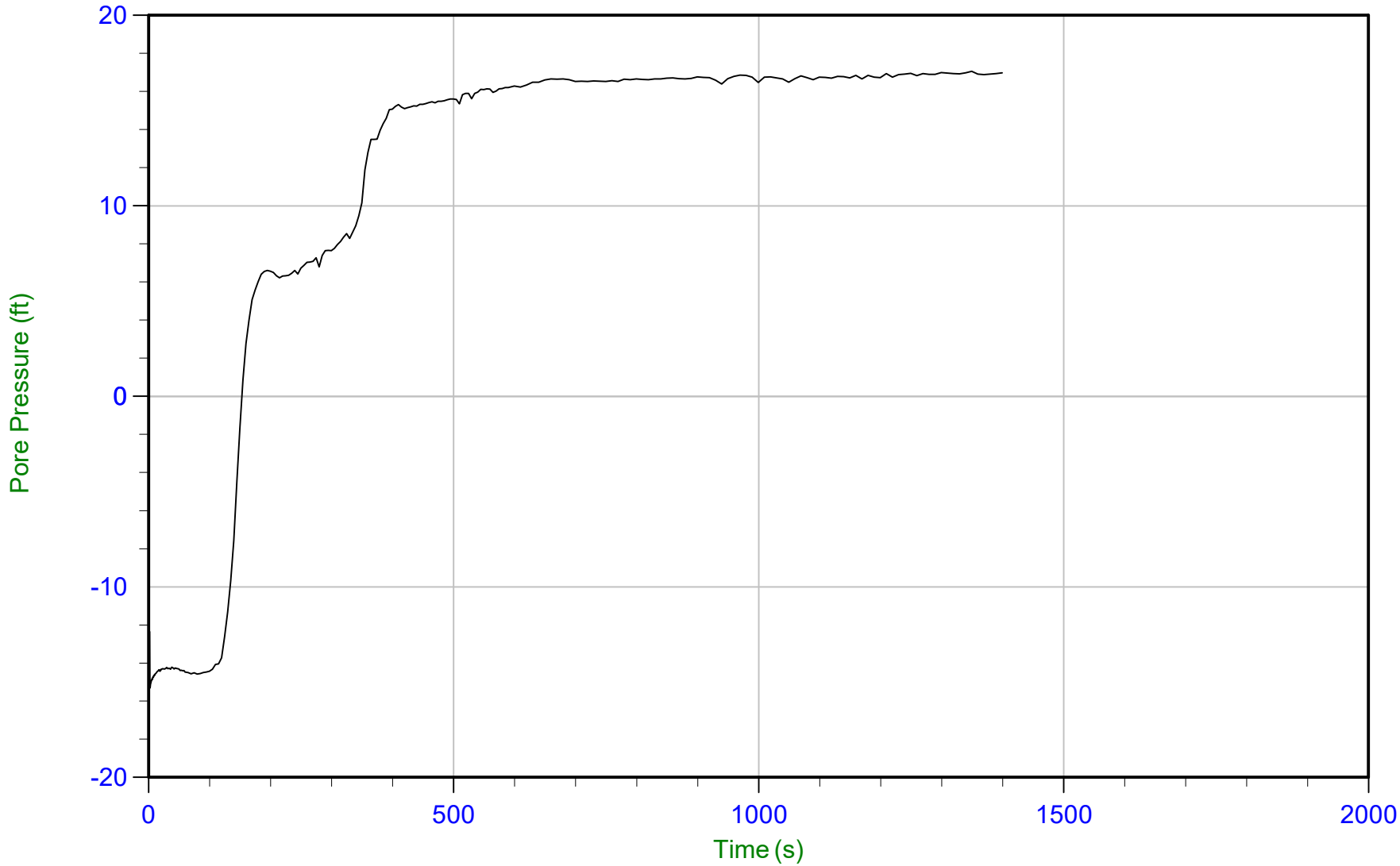
WT: 1.306 m / 4.284 ft
Ueq: 6.1 ft

CONETEC

Renaissance Geotechnical

Job No: 23-53-25540
Date: 03/27/2023 15:38
Site: Westchester County Airport, White Plains, NY

Sounding: CPT23-04
Cone: 604:T1500F15U35 Area=15 cm²



Trace Summary:

Filename: 23-53-25540_CP04.PPF2
Depth: 6.225 m / 20.423 ft
Duration: 1400.0 s

u Min: -15.3 ft
u Max: 17.1 ft
u Final: 17.0 ft

WT: 1.061 m / 3.481 ft
Ueq: 16.9 ft

Appendix E

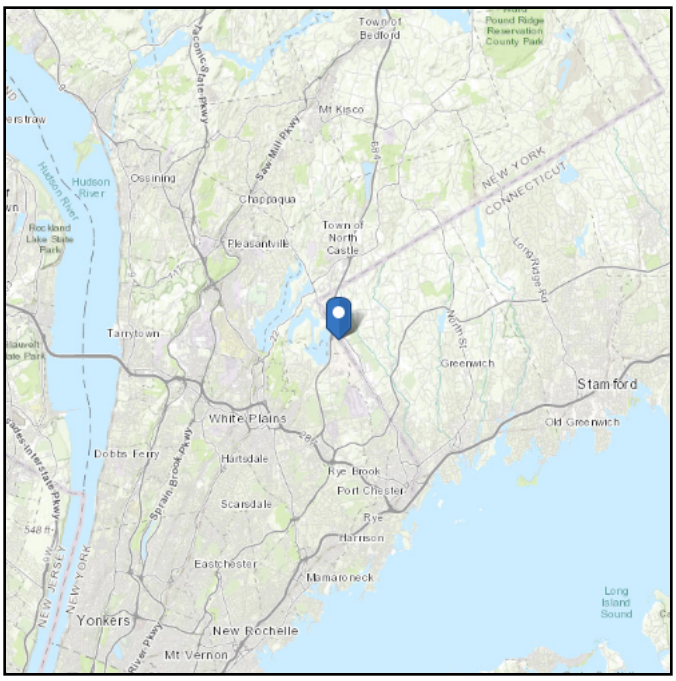
Seismic Data Output from ASCE Hazard Tool

ASCE 7 Hazards Report

Address:
No Address at This Location

Standard:	ASCE/SEI 7-22	**Latitude:**	41.079426
Risk Category:	III	**Longitude:**	-73.71294
Soil Class:	C - Very Dense Soil and Soft Rock	**Elevation:**	420.5876081996166 ft (NAVD 88)





Seismic

C - Very Dense Soil and Soft Rock

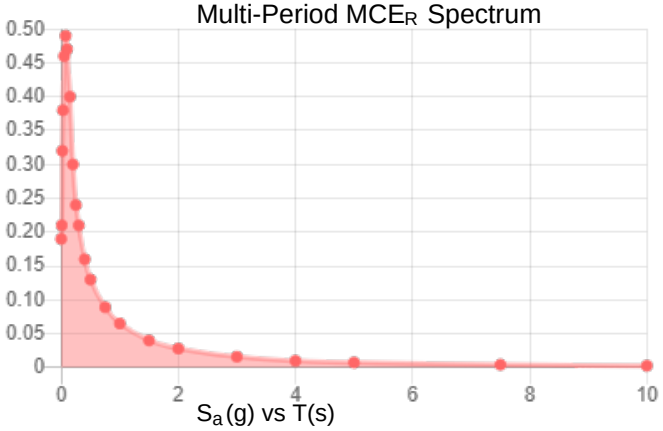
Site Soil Class:

Results:

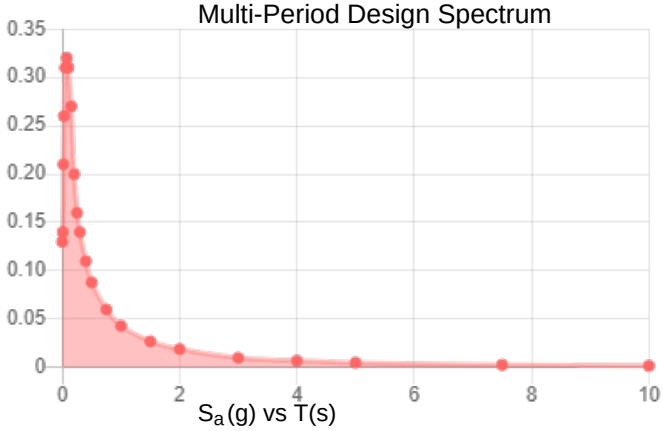
PGA_M :	0.17	T_L :	6
S_{MS} :	0.27	S_S :	0.27
S_{M1} :	0.065	S_1 :	0.051
S_{DS} :	0.18	V_{S30} :	530
S_{D1} :	0.043		

Seismic Design Category: B

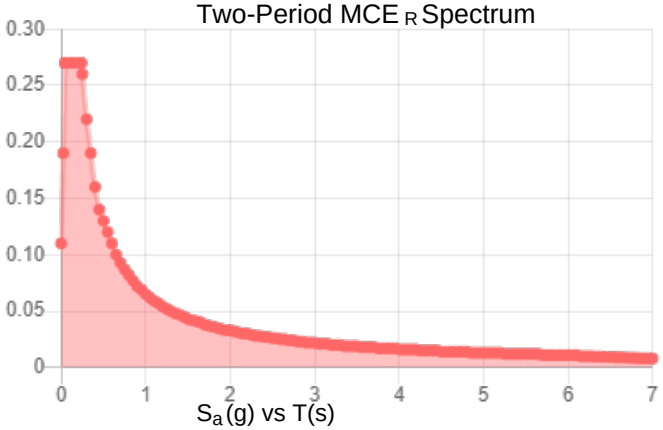
Multi-Period MCE_R Spectrum



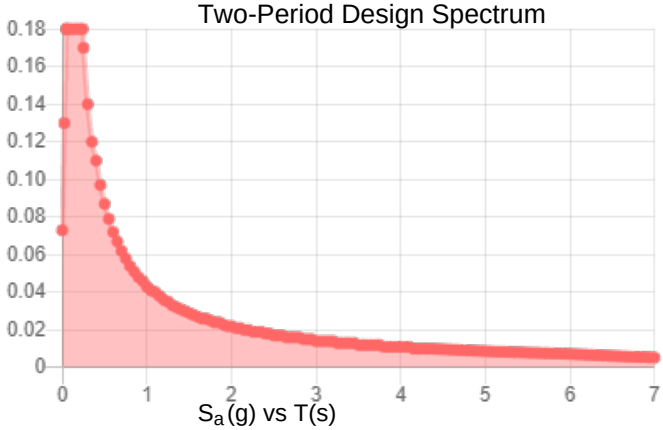
Multi-Period Design Spectrum



Two-Period MCE_R Spectrum



Two-Period Design Spectrum



MCE_R Vertical Response Spectrum

Vertical ground motion data has not yet been made available by USGS.

Design Vertical Response Spectrum

Vertical ground motion data has not yet been made available by USGS.

Data Accessed: **Sat May 06 2023**

Date Source:
USGS Seismic Design Maps based on ASCE/SEI 7-22 and ASCE/SEI 7-22 Table 1.5-2. Additional data for site-specific ground motion procedures in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-22 Ch. 21 are available from USGS.

The ASCE 7 Hazard Tool is provided for your convenience, for informational purposes only, and is provided “as is” and without warranties of any kind. The location data included herein has been obtained from information developed, produced, and maintained by third party providers; or has been extrapolated from maps incorporated in the ASCE 7 standard. While ASCE has made every effort to use data obtained from reliable sources or methodologies, ASCE does not make any representations or warranties as to the accuracy, completeness, reliability, currency, or quality of any data provided herein. Any third-party links provided by this Tool should not be construed as an endorsement, affiliation, relationship, or sponsorship of such third-party content by or from ASCE.

ASCE does not intend, nor should anyone interpret, the results provided by this Tool to replace the sound judgment of a competent professional, having knowledge and experience in the appropriate field(s) of practice, nor to substitute for the standard of care required of such professionals in interpreting and applying the contents of this Tool or the ASCE 7 standard.

In using this Tool, you expressly assume all risks associated with your use. Under no circumstances shall ASCE or its officers, directors, employees, members, affiliates, or agents be liable to you or any other person for any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages arising from or related to your use of, or reliance on, the Tool or any information obtained therein. To the fullest extent permitted by law, you agree to release and hold harmless ASCE from any and all liability of any nature arising out of or resulting from any use of data provided by the ASCE 7 Hazard Tool.

RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING™

2320 Nott Street East,
P.O. Box 9401
Schenectady, NY 12309
Phone: 518-902-9222 | Fax: 518-630-6757
Email: info@renaissancegeo.com

August 27, 2023

C&S ENGINEERS, INC.
499 COL. EILEEN COLLINS BOULEVARD
SYRACUSE, NEW YORK 1321

Attn.: Mr. Jim Dolan, P.E.
Managing Engineer

Via Email to: jdolan@cscos.com

RE: Subsurface Investigation and Geotechnical Evaluation
Snow Equipment Storage Facility with Vehicle Wash Bays
Westchester County Airport, White Plains, New York
C&S Project Numbers: 595.004.001
RGE Project Number: 23.0018 – Addendum 1

Dear Mr. Dolan:

As requested by Mr. Brian R. Byrnes, PE, CNUa, Project Managing Engineer of C&S Engineers, this addendum letter provides additional geotechnical recommendations for the use of deep foundations to support the proposed building addition at the Westchester County Airport in White Plains, New York. This addendum letter should be used in conjunction with our previously submitted geotechnical report, dated May 8, 2023 (RGE Project No. 23.0018). Given the proximity of existing structures such as buildings and underground utilities, an augered type, deep foundation system is recommended. Therefore, the use of Micropiles or Drilled, Cast-in-Place Concrete Piers with a pile cap or a grade beam is recommended.

Micropile Foundation

Because of the potential for boulders and cobbles, a micorpile foundation system can be used at the site. Micropiles are expected to develop their capacity through the side resistance within the bearing layers below 5 feet. The minimum center to center spacing should be 2.5 times the pile diameter or 30 inches, whichever is greater.

The United States Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA NHI-05-039 – Micropile Design and Construction, dated December 2005, the latest edition of the AASHTO LEFD Bridge Design Manual, the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) Bridge Manual should be used to evaluate additional requirements for the design of micropiles. For Type "E" micropiles, bearing at a depth no less than 20 feet below the existing ground surface elevation, a nominal grout to ground bond strength of 4,500 psf per foot of penetration can be used. The top 5 feet should be neglected in computing the allowable side resistance. Article 10.9.3.5.4 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Manual should be followed for load testing of the micropiles.

Pile caps should extend at least 4 feet below adjacent grades. If extending less than 4 feet below adjacent grades, they should be supported on non-frost susceptible crushed stone, commonly known as Item B12 – an equal blend of Size 1 and Size 2 crushed stone, as specified in Section 703-2 and 703-4 of the September 1, 2023, NYSDOT Standard Specifications for Construction Materials. Constructed pile caps should be backfilled, in 12-inch loose thickness lifts, with Structural Granular Fill meeting the gradation requirements of Table I below.

Table I – Select Granular Fill

Sieve Size Designation	Percent Passing by Weight
4-inch	100
No. 40	0 – 70
No. 200	0 – 15

Compaction of the Select Granular Fill should be to 95 percent of the material maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D-1557, Modified Proctor. So compacted, the passive resistance to lateral loads imposed on the pile caps may be computed assuming the backfill has an equivalent fluid weight of 400 pounds per square foot per foot of depth.

Drilled, Cast-In-Place Concrete Piers

Straight shaft, drilled, cast-in-place, concrete piers can also be used to support the proposed addition. Due to the expected variations in the depth and quality of the bearing materials with increased distance away from the borings, RENAISSANCE should be retained to perform proper pier inspection and testing during pier drilling to verify that suitable bearing material has been sufficiently penetrated. The drilled piers should penetrate the overburden materials and bear at least 2 feet into the more stable Manhattan formation encountered at a depth of approximately 19 feet.

For the design of piers bearing at least 2 feet into the Manhattan Formation, an allowable bearing pressure of 14,000 pounds per square foot can be used. Additional capacity can be developed using an allowable skin friction value of 1,000 pounds per square foot per foot of penetration beyond the minimum required embedment depth of 2 feet. Allowable capacities of the drilled piers were estimated using a factor of safety of 3.

Uplift forces can be resisted by the weight of the drilled pier and the computed allowable frictional load using a skin friction value of 1,000 pounds per square foot per foot of penetration below 5 feet. The weight of the drilled piers can be calculated using a concrete unit weight of 140 pounds per cubic foot. Piers must have a center to center spacing of 4 times the nominal shaft diameter. Piers shall not be installed within 6 nominal pier diameters (center to center) of an adjacent pier until after concrete on the previous pier has been in place for at least 12 hours. If this construction sequence cannot be achieved, an alternate sequence should be adopted in a manner as to minimize the disturbance of the overburden materials and/or the unhardened concrete of adjacent piers.

Drilled piers should have a minimum diameter of 18 inches and be provided with enough steel reinforcement to ensure adequate structural integrity. To facilitate pier inspections and provide for better lateral resistance, larger pier diameters (about 36+ inches) can also be considered. Grade beams should be connected to the top of the piers and designed as structurally suspended members. Excavation of the overburden soils can be accomplished using an earth auger. However, a rock bit may be required to penetrate denser soils. Temporary casing will be required to prevent caving of the soils and to minimize the influx of water from the overburden materials encountered at the site. Seepage of groundwater into the pier excavations will also occur; therefore, dewatering equipment should be onsite and ready for use prior to pier excavations.

Any water and loose or sloughed material should be removed from drilled piers prior to placing concrete. To facilitate pier construction, concrete should be on-site and ready for placement as pier excavations are completed. In no case should concrete be allowed to strike reinforcing steel or the excavation sides while it is being placed. Pier excavations should not be allowed to remain open long periods of time without the approval of the Geotechnical Engineer. Drilled piers should be constructed in accordance with the latest addition of ACI 336.1, Specification for the Construction of Drilled Piers.

Should you have any questions about our findings or recommendations, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Respectfully Submitted,
RENAISSANCE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC

Alseny Diop, P.E.
Principal

Copy: bbyrnes@cscos.com



08/27/2023

THIS DOCUMENT CANNOT BE ALTERED WITHOUT EXPRESS WRITEN CONSCENT OF RENAISSANCE GEOTEOCHNICAL ENGINEERING, PLLC. IT IS A VIOLATION OF THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, EDUCATION DEPARTMENT LAW FOR ANY PERSON TO ALTER ANY DOCUMENT THAT BEARS THE SEAL OF A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER, UNLESS THE PERSON IS ACTING UNDER THE DIRECTION OF A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

APPENDIX I

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

Westchester County Airport SRE Building

240 AIRPORT ROAD
WHITE PLAINS, WESTCHESTER, NEW YORK

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan for
State Pollutant Discharge Elimination
System General Permit for
Stormwater Discharges from
Construction Activity Permit No. GP-0-25-001

AKRF Project Number: 240304

Prepared for:

Westchester County Department of Public Works and Transportation
148 Martine Avenue
White Plains, New York, 10601

Prepared by:

AKRF, Inc.
34 South Broadway
White Plains, NY 10601
914-949-7336

June 13, 2025

Table of Contents

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1
1.1 SWPPP Objectives 1
1.2 Owner's Responsibilities 1
1.3 Contractor's Responsibilities 2
2.0 EXISTING CONDITIONS 2
2.1 Existing Drainage Patterns 3
2.2 Existing Soil Conditions 3
2.2.1 USDA Soil Description 3
2.2.2 Environmental Conditions 3
2.3 Existing Natural Resources 4
2.3.1 Waterbodies 4
2.3.2 303(d) Listed Waterbodies & Priority Waterbodies 4
2.3.3 Wetlands 4
2.4 Historic Resources 4
3.0 PROPOSED PROJECT DESCRIPTION 4
3.1 Anticipated Permits 4
3.2 Climate Change Resiliency Planning 5
4.0 POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER PRACTICES 5
4.1 Water Quality Calculations 6
4.2 Water Quantity Calculations 6
5.0 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS 8
5.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Practices 8
5.1.1 Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit 8
5.1.2 Silt Fence 8
5.1.3 Compost Filter Sock 8
5.1.4 Inlet Protection 9
5.1.5 Soil Stockpile 9
5.1.6 Dust Control 9
5.1.7 Soil Stabilization 9
5.1.8 Temporary Seeding 9
5.1.9 Materials Handling 9
5.2 Sequence of Construction 10
5.3 Soil Restoration 11
6.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION 12
6.1 Litter, Debris and Waste Materials 12
6.2 Chemicals, Hazardous Materials and Spill Prevention 12
7.0 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE 12
7.1 Inspections and Record Keeping During Construction 12
7.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report 12
7.3 Inspections 13
7.4 Erosion and Sediment Control Maintenance Measures 14
7.4.1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit 15
7.4.2 Silt Fence 15
7.4.3 Compost Filter Sock 15
7.4.4 Inlet Protection 16

7.4.5 Soil Stockpile 16
7.4.6 Dust Control 16
7.4.7 Soil Stabilization 16
7.4.8 Temporary Seeding 16
7.4.9 Materials Handling 17
7.5 Post-Construction Operation and Maintenance 17
7.5.1 Hydrodynamic Separator 17
8.0 ADDITIONAL REQUIRMENTS 17
8.1 Reporting and Retention of Records 17
8.1.1 Record Retention 17
8.1.2 Addresses 17
8.2 Standard Permit Conditions 18
8.2.1 Duty to Comply 18
8.2.2 Continuation of the Expired General Permit 18
8.2.3 Enforcement 18
8.2.4 Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense 18
8.2.5 Duty to Mitigate 18
8.2.6 Duty to Provide Information 18
8.2.7 Other Information 19
8.2.8 Signatory Requirements 19
8.2.8.1. Notice of Intent and Notice of Termination 19
8.2.8.2. SWPPP and Other Documentation 20
8.2.8.3. Inspection Reports 20
8.2.8.4. MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form 20
8.2.9 Property Rights 20
8.2.10 Severability 20
8.2.11 Requirement to Obtain Coverage Under an Alternative Permit 20
8.2.12 Proper Operation and Maintenance 21
8.2.13 Inspection and Entry 21
8.2.14 Permit Actions 21
8.2.15 Definitions 21
8.2.16 Re-Opener Clause 21
8.2.17 Penalties for Falsification of Forms and Reports 22
8.2.18 Other Permits 22

Figures

Figure 1 – Aerial Map

Figure 2 – Location Map

Appendices

Appendix A – Owner Certification
SWPPP Preparer Certification
Contractor Certification (3 copies)
Notice of Intent
MS4 Acceptance Form
Notice of Termination (blank form)

Appendix B – D-1B Existing Conditions Drainage Basin and Coverage Map
D-2B Proposed Conditions Drainage Basin and Coverage Map

Appendix C – Water Quality Volume Calculations

Appendix D – Existing Conditions HydroCAD Model Output

Appendix E – Proposed Conditions HydroCAD Model Output

Appendix F – Reduced Size Set of Site Plans

Appendix G – Construction Site Log Book

Appendix H – Operations and Maintenance Checklist

Appendix I – USDA Web Soil Survey

Appendix J – New York State Historic Preservation Office Documentation

Appendix K – NYSDEC General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity

1.0 INTRODUCTION

On behalf of the Westchester County Department of Public Works and Transportation (WCDPWT), AKRF Inc. (AKRF) has been retained, as a subconsultant to Avion Solutions Group LLC (ASG), to prepare this Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for soil disturbance activities related to the proposed building addition of the Snow Removal Equipment (SRE) Building located at Westchester County Airport (IATA: HPN) in Westchester County, New York. These activities are described in detail in this SWPPP.

1.1 SWPPP Objectives

The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been developed in accordance with the following applicable rules, regulations and guidance documents:

- NYSDEC State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity Permit No. GP-0-25-001 ("Construction General Permit" or "CGP");
- NYSDEC Stormwater Management Design Manual, dated July 2024; and
- NYSDEC Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, dated July 2016.

The objectives of this SWPPP are to:

1. Outline Owner and Contractor responsibilities to maintain compliance with SPDES GP-0-25-001, including required inspections, maintenance, forms, and certifications.
2. Outline measures to install, inspect, and maintain erosion and sediment control measures for the proposed project. The objective of these measures is to eliminate or significantly minimize pollutant discharges to the receiving water bodies during construction activities.

1.2 Owner's Responsibilities

WCDPWT, the "Owner/Applicant," is responsible for ensuring that the Contractor installs and maintains the erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with this SWPPP. The Applicant is also responsible for ensuring that the appropriate forms and certifications contained herein are completed prior to and throughout the duration of demolition and construction activities. The Applicant shall keep a copy of this document, associated attachments, and any inspection reports generated on-site for the duration of the project and for a minimum of 5 years from the date the site achieves final stabilization. During this time period, it is the Applicant's responsibility to conform to any changes or updates to the current regulations as applicable to the project.

The Applicant shall ensure that the provisions of the SWPPP are implemented from the commencement of construction activity until all areas of disturbance have achieved final stabilization and the Notice of Termination (NOT) has been submitted to the NYSDEC.

The Applicant shall maintain a copy of this SWPPP report, the General Permit (SPDES GP-0-25-001), Notice of Intent (NOI), NOI acknowledgement letter, Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer Systems (MS4) Acceptance Form, Owner Certification, SWPPP Preparer Certification, and Inspection Reports at the construction site until all disturbed areas have achieved final stabilization and the Notice of Termination (NOT) has been submitted to the NYSDEC. The documents must be maintained in a secure location that is accessible during normal working hours to jurisdictional authorities performing a compliance inspection.

1.3 **Contractor's Responsibilities**

The Contractor is responsible for implementing this SWPPP and related project specifications and reviewing all forms, certifications, and contract drawings, in order to become familiar with all aspects related to the SPDES GP-0-25-001. The Contractor is responsible for completing the certification contained herein (Contractor Certification Form in **Appendix A**), prior to the commencement of demolition and proposed construction activities. Each of the subcontractors involved in earth disturbance activities must also indicate their specific responsibilities and sign the certification form. The Contractor is responsible for each of the subcontractors employed by the Contractor that are involved in the implementation of erosion and sediment controls for the project.

The Contractor shall retain a signed copy of this SWPPP and all associated attachments on-site from the initiation of demolition and proposed construction activities to the date of final stabilization.

It is the duty of the Contractor to properly install and maintain all erosion and sediment control measures on the site as per this SWPPP. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the daily inspection of all erosion and sediment control measures for the proposed project by a "Trained Contractor" as per this SWPPP. The Trained Contractor as defined by the General Permit "means an employee from the contracting (construction) company, identified in Part III.A.6., that has received four (4) hours of Department endorsed training in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a Soil and Water Conservation District, or other Department endorsed entity. After receiving the initial training, the trained contractor shall receive four (4) hours of training every three (3) years." "Trained Contractor" can also mean an employee from the contracting (construction) company, that meets the Qualified Inspector Qualifications (see Section 7.2).

Should the Owner, Owner's Representative, or any local authority having jurisdiction deem that the SWPPP or the Contractor's implementation of the SWPPP proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing the pollutants or achieving the goals of the SPDES GP-0-25-001, the Contractor shall take any necessary action to conform to the objectives of the permit at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.0 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Westchester County Airport encompasses approximately 700 acres in southeastern Westchester County adjacent to the Connecticut State Line. It lies within three municipalities – the Town/Village of Harrison, the Town of North Castle, and the Village of Rye Brook. The area surrounding the Airport includes residential areas, corporate offices, schools and universities, hotels and other facilities.

The Airport Maintenance Area that holds the Project Site, including the Proposed SRE Building and Work Area, is located in the northeast corner of the Airport approximately 300 feet south and west of Airport Road and approximately 1,000 feet east of Route 120. The Airport Maintenance Area holds the existing SRE Building (Building 10) with a floor area of approximately 19,500 SF, salt and sand storage domes, an equipment shed, and storage area of stockpiled material and maintenance vehicles. Land coverage of the Airport Maintenance Area is predominantly compacted gravel and pavement area.

2.1 Existing Drainage Patterns

Existing topography of the surrounding work area drains from the parking area east of the existing SRE Building to the west where it is collected by area drains that convey runoff around the northern corner of the SRE Building. The drainage system then connects to a 30-inch HDPE drainage trunk line that discharges to the north towards existing detention basins. Surface runoff west of the SRE Building is collected by an existing area drain located near the perimeter fence that ties into the same drainage trunk line. An additional low point is located north of existing covered storage area where a portion of the salt and sand domes drain to.

2.2 Existing Soil Conditions

2.2.1 USDA Soil Description

According to USDA Web Soil Survey, the soil within the site consists primarily of Udorthents, smoothed (Ub) with minor inclusions of Ridgebury complex (RdB) to the north and west of the project site (**Appendix I**). Udorthents, smoothed soil is classified as Hydrologic Soil Group B (HSG). Udorthents, smoothed, consists of areas from which soil material has been excavated, and nearby areas in which this material has been deposited. The original soil material is generally excessively drained to moderately well drained, and ranges from nearly level to very steep. Ridgebury complex (RdB) is classified as Hydrologic Soil Group D. The Ridgebury series consists of very deep, somewhat poorly and poorly drained soils formed in lodgment till derived mainly from granite, gneiss and/or schist. They are commonly shallow to a densic contact. They are nearly level to gently sloping soils in depressions in uplands. They also occur in drainageways in uplands, in toeslope positions of hills, drumlins, and ground moraines, and in till plains.

With Udorthents being the primary soil type at the project site, HSG B was used in hydrologic modeling.

2.2.2 Environmental Conditions

The Westchester County Airport site is within the NYSDEC Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP). Given the known contamination present at the Airport, NYSDEC was consulted to determine regulatory requirements that would be followed during construction of the Proposed SRE Building. In correspondence provided by the NYSDEC dated May 8, 2024, the NYSDEC indicated the Proposed SRE Building would be subject to the requirements of the BCP in the form of an Interim Remedial Measures (IRM) Work Plan. As defined by the NYSDEC, an IRM is a *discrete set of planned actions for both emergency and non-emergency situations that can be conducted without extensive investigation and evaluation of a Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study* (NYSDEC, 2024).

In addition to the requirements of the CGP, all construction activities will be completed in compliance with BCP and a project specific IRM Work Plan. This includes groundwater dewatering, if required, given the nature of groundwater contamination at the airport. Any groundwater dewatering is not under the purview of this SWPPP or the projects CGP coverage.

2.3 Existing Natural Resources

2.3.1 Waterbodies

The Westchester County Airport is located in close proximity to the Kensico Reservoir (Rye Lake), which lies approximately 1,500 feet to the west and across Highway 684 and County Route 120, separating the reservoir and airport. However, no waterbodies are present on the project site. The Westchester County Airport storm drainage system which captures the project site's runoff is discharged to an on site wetland located approximately 80 feet to the southwest of the project site.

2.3.2 303(d) Listed Waterbodies & Priority Waterbodies

According to Appendix E of the GP-0-25-001, the proposed project will not impact any waterbody listed in the NYS Section 303(d) List of Impaired/TMDL Waters related to segments impaired by pollutants related to construction activities.

The project site is located within the watershed of Rye Lake (Kensico Reservoir, PWL ID 1702-0059) which is a component of the New York City (NYC) drinking water supply, which is not listed on the NYSDEC Waterbody Inventory/Priority Waterbodies List as an Impaired Segment.

2.3.3 Wetlands

There are no wetlands on the project site.

2.4 Historic Resources

According to OPRHP correspondence dated September 30, 2024, the proposed project will have no impact to historic properties, including archaeological and/or historic resources. Refer to **Appendix J** for additional information.

3.0 PROPOSED PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project proposes a total earth disturbance of 1.21 acres consisting of the construction of a 13,140 SF building addition for SRE Storage Facility located at the north end of the Westchester County Airport. The new building addition will include ten total bays for equipment storage, vehicle maintenance, and vehicle wash station. The project will include approximately 35,594 SF of adjoining pavement in place of the compacted gravel.

The project will require rerouting the existing stormwater conveyance system around the new building addition with a series of drainage pipes, catch basins, and manhole structures. The modified conveyance system then connects to the existing drainage trunk line that discharges to the north towards existing detention basins.

3.1 Anticipated Permits

The following is a list of anticipated authorizations for the construction activities associated with the proposed project. Department certifications, regardless of the issuing New York State Agency, are required prior to authorization under the general permit being in effect:

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation

The total proposed construction activities will result in 1.21 acres of disturbance which includes building improvements and asphalt paved surfaces outside of the building. Therefore, coverage

under the SPDES GP-0-25-001 is required. This SWPPP is being prepared in compliance with the requirements of the NYSDEC Stormwater Management Design Manual (SMDM) as well as the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control.

Westchester County Building Permit

Following issuance of a Site Plan Approval, a Westchester County Building Permit will be required for construction of the new building. Westchester County will issue the Building Permit as the authority having jurisdiction.

New York City Department of Environmental Protection

Due to the Project Site's location within the Kensico Reservoir watershed, NYCDEP was consulted to determine any regulatory requirements for the Proposed Action that would be followed during construction and operation. In e-mail correspondence dated May 1, 2024, NYCDEP indicated that the agency does not have jurisdictional authority over the Proposed Action. However, as noted in correspondence between NYCDEP and WCDPWT in April 2025, a copy of this SWPPP will be provided to NYCDEP for its records and this SWPPP has reflects comments made by NYCDEP where appropriate.

3.2 Climate Change Resiliency Planning

The project takes into consideration the future physical risks due to climate change pursuant to the Community Risk and Resiliency Act (CRRA). The project proposes to redevelop existing disturbed impervious area to avoid increasing the heat island effect which has been observed to raise the temperature in cities and other urban areas.

Additionally, the location and elevation of the project is not anticipated to have any impacts, nor will be affected by rising sea levels and increasing storm surges due to its proximity to the nearest coastal region.

The proposed stormwater management practices consist of a hydrodynamic separator with a maximum treatment flow rate that is over 7% more than the required water quality flow rate. This added treatment capacity further helps the project mitigate potential impacts to water quality as a result of project increases in severity of future rainfall events.

4.0 POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER PRACTICES

The proposed project meets the water quality and water quantity requirements per the Construction General Permit as demonstrated in the hydrologic analysis of the pre- and post-development conditions and through the use of an alternative post-construction stormwater management practice (SMP). The proposed SMP was designed to meet the performance criteria in the Stormwater Design Manual to treat incoming stormwater runoff and mitigate potential impacts on water quality as a result of the project. Post-construction SMPs are depicted on the construction drawings included in **Appendix F**. These construction drawings must be amended as required to document any changes to the SMPs during design or construction.

4.1 Water Quality Calculations

The proposed project involves disturbance of existing impervious area, including paved and compacted gravel surfaces, which qualifies as "*Redevelopment Activity*" as defined under the Construction General Permit. To meet the sizing criteria for redevelopment activity, the project complies with Chapter 9, Option IV of the NYSSMDM which requires that 100% of the water quality volume (WQv) is captured and treated, for a minimum of 75% of the disturbed, redevelopment impervious area. A hydrodynamic separator is used as a flow-through alternative post-construction stormwater management practice to treat the WQv. To size the hydrodynamic separator, the required WQv is converted into a water quality flow rate (Qwq) using the methodology defined in Appendix B of the NYSSMDM and Technical Resource-55 (TR-55). A diversion structure upstream of the hydrodynamic separator will direct the Qwq to the separator and bypass larger storm events.

The proposed project will have no net increase in impervious coverage and thus, there is no runoff reduction volume (RRv) requirement. Refer to **Appendix C** for additional water quality calculations. A summary of the water quality volume requirements can be found in Table 1 below:

Table 1 – Water Quality Summary

Water Quality Volume (WQv) Required	8,411 CF
Water Quality Volume (WQv) Provided	8,411 CF

4.2 Water Quantity Calculations

A hydrologic analysis was completed using HydroCAD, a computer modelling program, to calculate the peak flow rates under pre- and post-development conditions. HydroCAD implements the USDA Soil Conservation Service Publication Technical Release (TR-55) "Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds" to calculate the peak flow rates and volumes for each watershed based on their corresponding area, weighted curve number (CN), and time of concentration (Tc).

Rainfall data for the 1-, 10-, 50-, and 100-year, 24-hour rain events were obtained from Cornell's Extreme Precipitation website which utilizes data collected from the Northeast Regional Climate Center (NRCC). A summary of the precipitation values can be found in Table 2 below.

Table 2 – Precipitation Values

Rainfall Event	Precipitation
1-year	2.82 inches
10-year	5.12 inches
50-year	7.64 inches
100-year	9.08 inches

The overall watershed of the limit of disturbance was analyzed as several subcatchment areas that drain to two analysis points as described below:

Analysis Point 1

Analysis Point 1 consists of an existing drainage manhole structure located west of the existing SRE building. The drainage manhole receives runoff from the SRE roof drains and surrounding gravel and pavement areas and discharges to the north to the existing drainage basins using a 30-inch HDPE drainage pipe.

Analysis Point 2

Analysis Point 2 is located north of the existing SRE building where surface runoff sheet flows to existing trees to the north.

Refer to the Existing and Proposed Impervious Coverage and Drainage Area Maps found in **Appendix B** for additional information. Results of the hydrologic analysis comparing the peak flow rates and runoff volumes are summarized in Tables 3 and 4 below.

Table 3: Summary of Existing and Developed Peak Flow Rates

Analysis Point	Design Storm	Peak Flow Rates		
		Existing (CFS)	Developed (CFS)	% Change
Analysis Point 1	1	17.84	17.61	-1.3%
	10	32.63	32.25	-1.2%
	50	47.31	46.97	-0.7%
	100	55.12	54.82	-0.5%
Analysis Point 2	1	0.16	0	-100%
	10	0.42	0	-100%
	50	0.71	0	-100%
	100	0.87	0	-100%

Table 4: Summary of Overall Stormwater Volume

Design Storm	Peak Flow Rates		
	Existing (ac-ft)	Developed (CFS)	% Change
1	1.336	1.328	-0.6%
10	2.747	2.727	-0.7%
50	4.323	4.295	-0.6%
100	5.229	5.198	-0.6%

Based on the results of the hydrologic analysis, a comparison of the pre- and post-development conditions results in a reduction in peak flow rate and stormwater volume in accordance with the Construction General Permit. HydroCAD reports for the pre- and post-development conditions can be found in **Appendix D and E** for additional information.

5.0 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The proposed work on the site will require demolition and excavation of the existing impervious surfaces, resulting in the exposure of soil to natural forces. If not properly managed, the temporary exposure of bare soil accelerates the potential for erosion. This acceleration in soil erosion could potentially lead to sedimentation in the municipal stormwater drainage systems. Measures to avoid impacts from the construction of the proposed project are discussed below.

GP-0-25-001, Part 2.B.1.a.(ii.) requires control of stormwater discharges including both peak flow rates and total stormwater volume. As demonstrated in Section 4.0, post-development conditions will result in a decrease in peak flow rates at each analysis point. As site coverage under existing conditions is mostly impervious, earth disturbance would not exacerbate peak flow rates and runoff volumes during construction.

The anticipated construction period for the site is expected to be September 2025 to September 2026.

5.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

The following are specific erosion and sediment control (ESC) measures as identified on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and Detail drawings (**Appendix F**). ESC Plan and Detail Drawings must be amended to document final conditions throughout construction. These amendments can be made as part of sketches prepared during weekly SWPPP inspections. The ESC details are based on New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (SSESC) (a.k.a. "Blue Book"). It is the contractor's responsibility to refer to the latest version of SSESC available and all construction documents.

5.1.1 Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit

The construction entrance/exit shall have a stabilized aggregate pad underlain with filter cloth to prevent construction vehicles from tracking sediment off-site. The stabilized construction entrance is to be located at transition areas between concrete/asphalt and exposed earth.

5.1.2 Silt Fence

Silt fence shall be installed on the down gradient edge of disturbed areas parallel to existing or proposed contours or along the property line as perimeter control. Silt fence is to be used where stakes can be properly driven into the ground as per the Silt Fence detail in SSESC and as shown on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

Silt fence controls sediment runoff where soil has been disturbed by slowing the flow of water and encouraging the deposition of sediment before the water passes through the straw bale or silt fence. Built-up sediment shall be removed from silt fences when it has reached one-third the height of the bale/fence and must be properly disposed.

5.1.3 Compost Filter Sock

A compost filter sock is a sediment control practice composed of a degradable geotextile mesh tube filled with compost filter media to filter sediment and other pollutants associated with construction activity to prevent their migration offsite. Compost filter socks shall be installed on the down gradient edge of disturbed areas parallel to existing or proposed contours or along the property line as perimeter control. For use on impervious surfaces such as road pavement or parking areas, proper anchorage must be provided to prevent shifting of the sock.

Accumulated sediment shall be removed when it reaches half the above ground height of the sock and disposed of in accordance with the plan. Socks shall be inspected weekly and after each runoff event. Upon stabilization of the area contributory to the sock, stakes shall be removed. The sock may be left in place and vegetated or removed in accordance with the stabilization plan.

5.1.4 Inlet Protection

Inlet protection shall be installed at all drainage structure inlets subject to possible construction runoff during construction. The inlet protection shall be constructed to pass stormwater through while preventing silt and sediment from entering the drainage system.

5.1.5 Soil Stockpile

Stockpiled soil is to be protected, stabilized, and sited in accordance with the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and Detail sheets. Soil stockpiles and exposed soil shall be stabilized by seed, mulch, or other appropriate measures, when activities temporarily cease during construction for 14 days or more in accordance with NYSDEC requirements.

5.1.6 Dust Control

During the demolition and construction process, debris and any disturbed earth shall be wet down with water, if necessary, to control dust. Other NYSDOT approved dust palliatives may be used. See the following website for the latest list of approved dust palliatives: https://www.dot.ny.gov/divisions/engineering/technical-services/geotechnical-engineering-bureau/dust-palliatives. After demolition and construction activities, all disturbed areas shall be covered and/or vegetated to provide for dust control on the site.

5.1.7 Soil Stabilization

In areas where construction activities have ceased, temporary seeding or permanent landscaping shall be performed to control sediment-laden runoff and provide stabilization to control erosion during storm events.

5.1.8 Temporary Seeding

In areas where soil disturbance activity has ceased, the application of soil stabilization measures must be initiated by the end of the next business day and completed within seven calendar days. See below for seeding information.

If seeding in the spring, summer, or early fall, then seed the area with ryegrass (annual or perennial) at 30 lbs per acre (approximately 0.7 lb./1,000 sq. ft.).

If seeding in the late fall or early winter, then seed Certified “Arootook” winter rye (cereal rye) at 100 lbs per acre (2.5 lbs./2,000 sq. ft.)

5.1.9 Materials Handling

The Contractor must store construction and waste materials as far as practical from any environmentally sensitive areas. Where possible, materials shall be stored in a covered area to minimize any potential runoff. The Contractor shall incorporate storage practices to minimize exposure of the materials to stormwater, and spill prevention and response where practicable. Prior to commencing any construction activities, the Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits or verify that all permits have been obtained.

5.2 Sequence of Construction

The proposed development will result in approximately 1.21 acres of earth disturbance. At least one week prior to the commencement of any work, including the installation of erosion control device or the removal of trees and vegetation, a pre-construction meeting must be held with the Contractor, Westchester County, and Engineer of Record. Any potential changes to the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan or construction sequence should be discussed at this meeting.

Sequence of Construction Activities

1. Prior to any work or mobilization the aforementioned pre-construction meeting shall be held to review the SWPPP, anticipated construction sequence, necessary erosion and sediment controls, and any potential changes to the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.
2. Prior to any construction or demolition activities, existing utilities not designated for re-use or removal shall be abandoned in accordance with the Westchester County DPW or utility operator's standards and requirements.
3. Prior to any construction activities, the contractor shall install stabilized construction entrance (SCE) as shown on the plan. Complete minimal clearing to facilitate installation of the SCE.
4. Install silt fence, perimeter controls, and inlet protection as indicated on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Complete minimal clearing to facilitate installation.
5. Construct staging area and equipment storage area as indicated on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Complete minimal clearing to facilitate installation of staging area.
6. Complete demolition activities including removal of pavement, gravel, building façade.
7. Complete earthwork excavation. Install and protect stockpiles as required.
8. Begin foundation of proposed building.
9. Install proposed drainage infrastructure. Install inlet protection at all storm drainage inlets.
10. Complete backfilling around proposed building, install pavement and complete final grading.
11. Once tributary areas are fully stabilized, inlet protection can be removed. Drainage infrastructure shall be fully cleaned of any accumulated debris and sediment.
12. Remaining perimeter controls, such as silt fence, shall be removed.

Notes:

1. Unsuitable material, construction debris, etc. shall be properly removed and disposed of off-site in accordance with applicable state and local codes, ordinances, and laws.
2. Contractor shall not discharge any groundwater or dewatering runoff into the existing stormwater drainage systems or into the waters of the State of New York unless NYSDEC permits have been obtained.
3. Throughout construction activities, any disturbed area inactive for 7 days or greater shall be stabilized with seed and mulch.
4. The contractor shall inspect the erosion and sediment controls daily and provide maintenance in accordance with Section 7.0 of this SWPPP and/or the SSESC.
5. Contactor to provide dust control as required using a NYSDOT and NYSDEC approved dust palliative. See the following website for the latest list of approved dust palliatives:

https://www.dot.ny.gov/divisions/engineering/technical-services/geotechnical-engineering-bureau/dust-palliatives.

5.3 Soil Restoration

Soil restoration involves the decompaction of areas of a development site or construction project where soils have been disturbed to recover the original properties and porosity of the soil. Soil restoration shall be applied to areas where heavy construction traffic is done and final stabilization is to begin. This is generally applied in the cleanup, site restoration, and landscaping phase of construction followed by the permanent establishment of an appropriate ground cover to maintain the soil structure. Soil restoration shall be implemented in accordance with the table below:

Table 5 – Soil Restoration

Type of Soil Disturbance	Soil Restoration Requirement	
No soil disturbance	Restoration not permitted	
Minimal soil disturbance	Restoration not required	
Areas where topsoil is stripped only – no change in grade	HSG A & B Apply 6 inches of topsoil	HSG C & D Aerate and apply 6 inches of topsoil
Areas of cut or fill	HSG A & B Aerate and apply 6 inches of topsoil	HSG C & D Apply full soil restoration**
Heavy traffic areas on site (especially in a zone 5-25 feet around buildings but not within a 5 foot perimeter around foundation walls	Apply full soil restoration (decompaction and compost enhancement)	
Redevelopment projects	Soil restoration is required on redevelopment projects in areas where existing impervious area will be converted to pervious area.	
* Aeration includes the use of machines such as tractor-drawn implements with coulters making a narrow slit in the soil, a roller with many spikes making indentations in the soil, or prongs which function like a mini-subsoiler. ** Per "Deep Ripping and De-compaction, Dec 2008"		

6.0 POLLUTION PREVENTION

6.1 Litter, Debris and Waste Materials

Litter, debris, and any waste materials shall not be permitted to enter or affect the stormwater system. During construction, waste materials shall be regularly collected in appropriate containers and areas. Storage contains should be covered prior to rainfall events. The Contractor shall collect waste materials and transport off-site in accordance with all applicable ordinances. A system of erosion and sediment controls, such as silt sack inlet protection, will be installed to prevent waste materials from entering the stormwater system. Regular collection of waste materials, proper disposal and catch basin sumps will prevent waste materials from entering the stormwater system after construction is completed.

6.2 Chemicals, Hazardous Materials and Spill Prevention

During construction, the Contractor must store construction materials/equipment, chemicals and any potentially hazardous materials as far as practical from any environmentally sensitive areas. Where possible, materials shall be stored in a covered area to minimize any potential runoff. The Contractor shall incorporate storage practices to minimize exposure of the materials to stormwater. The Contractor shall implement necessary spill prevention and response where practicable. Any potentially impactful spill shall be immediately notified to the appropriate authority. Prior to commencing any construction activities, the Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits or verify that all permits have been obtained. All post-construction chemical and hazardous material storage and handling shall be in compliance with all applicable local, state and federal ordinances.

7.0 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

7.1 Inspections and Record Keeping During Construction

The following is a description of the maintenance and inspection practices that will be implemented as part of the project. Maintenance and inspection are important to ensure that the stabilization and structural practices that are part of the SWPPP continue to be effective in preventing sediment and other pollutants from entering the stormwater system. It is the responsibility of the Owner or Operator/Applicant to ensure that inspections are completed in accordance with NYSDEC regulations. As described in Section III.A.6. of the General Permit, a Trained Contractor shall be responsible for the implementation of this SWPPP report, which shall include installing, constructing, repairing, replacing, inspecting and maintaining erosion and sediment controls. The Trained Contractor shall be responsible for the construction of the post-construction stormwater management practices and shall be present onsite during all soil disturbance activities.

7.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report

As a part of the SWPPP inspection and maintenance activities during construction, the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report shall be updated and kept on-site. A sample Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report is provided in **Appendix G** of this report.

Inspections are to be conducted by the Qualified Inspector periodically according to the schedule required by the SPDES GP-0-25-001. During each inspection, the Qualified Inspector would record the areas of disturbance, deficiencies in erosion and sediment control practices, required maintenance, and areas of temporary or permanent stabilization. The need for modifications to the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan should be identified and implemented immediately.

The Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report will be completed by a Qualified Inspector to fully document each inspection. A Qualified Inspector is a person knowledgeable in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control, such as a licensed Professional Engineer, Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), licensed Landscape Architect, New York State Erosion and Sediment Control Certificate Program holder, or other NYSDEC endorsed individual(s). It also means someone working under the direct supervision of the licensed Professional Engineer or licensed Landscape Architect, provided the person has training in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control. Training in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control means that an individual performing the site inspection has received four hours of training, which has been endorsed by the NYSDEC, from a Soil and Water Conservation District, CPESC, Inc., or other NYSDEC endorsed entity, in proper erosion and sediment control principles no later than two years from the date SPDES GP-0-25-001 is issued. After receiving the initial training, an individual working under the direct supervision of the licensed Professional Engineer or licensed Landscape Architect shall receive four hours of training every three years.

7.3 **Inspections**

Inspections shall be conducted by the Qualified Inspector periodically according to the following schedule:

1. When construction activities are ongoing, the Qualified Inspector shall conduct a site inspection at least once every seven (7) calendar days.
2. If soil disturbance activities have been temporarily suspended (e.g. winter shutdown) and temporary stabilization measures have been applied to all disturbed areas, the Qualified Inspector shall conduct a site inspection at least once every thirty (30) calendar days. The Owner or Operator/Applicant shall notify the Regional Office stormwater contact person in writing prior to reducing the frequency of inspections.
3. If soil disturbance activities have been shut down with partial project completion, the Qualified Inspector can stop conducting inspections if all areas disturbed as of the project shutdown date have achieved final stabilization and all post-construction stormwater management practices required for the completed portion of the project have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP and are operational. The Owner or Operator/Applicant shall notify the Regional Office stormwater contact person in writing prior to the shutdown. If soil disturbance activities have not resumed within 2 years from the date of shutdown, the Owner or Operator/Applicant shall have the Qualified Inspector(s) perform a final inspection and certify that all disturbed areas have achieved final stabilization, and all temporary, structural erosion and sediment control measures have been removed, and that all post-construction stormwater management practices have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP by signing the "Final Stabilization" and "Post-Construction Stormwater Management Practice" certification statements on the Notice of Termination (NOT). The Owner or Operator/Applicant shall then submit the completed NOT form in accordance with NYSDEC regulations.

During each inspection, the Qualified Inspector should fill out the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report as directed below:

On the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report site map, show the following:

- Disturbed site areas and drainage pathways.
- Site areas that are expected to undergo initial disturbance or significant site work within the next 14-day period.
- Site areas that have undergone temporary or permanent stabilization.
- In areas where soil disturbance activity has been temporarily or permanently ceased, temporary and/or permanent soil stabilization measures shall be installed and/or implemented within seven (7) days from the date the soil disturbance activity ceased. The soil stabilization measures selected shall be in conformance with the most current version of the technical standard, New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control.
- Photographs, including date stamp, of any deficiencies and recommendations.
- As deficiencies are fixed by the Contractor, a photograph, include date stamp, should be included in the report.

Record the following information on the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report:

- For each structural measure, circle YES, NO, or N/A (not applicable) to indicate if the pollutant control measure is in conformance with specifications.
- For each structural measure, circle YES, NO, or N/A to indicate whether the structural measure is performing effectively in minimizing stormwater pollution.
- Inspect all sediment control practices and record the approximate degree of sediment accumulation as a percentage of the sediment storage volume in the allocated location on the Inspection Form Chart (i.e., 10 percent, 20 percent, and 50 percent).
- A description of the condition of the runoff at all points of discharge from the construction site. This shall include identification of any discharges of sediment from the construction site. Include discharges from conveyance systems (i.e. pipes, culverts, ditches, etc.) and overland flow;
- A description of the condition of all natural surface waterbodies located within, or immediately adjacent to, the property boundaries of the construction site which receive runoff from disturbed areas. This shall include identification of any discharges of sediment to the surface waterbody.

The Qualified Inspector will give a brief explanation for all locations where he/she has noted that the structural practice was either not in conformance with specifications or in need of repair. This should be noted in the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report. The Qualified Inspector will then give a brief recommendation for soil erosion and sediment control practices that were not installed properly or are not functioning as designed and need to be reinstalled or replaced.

7.4 Erosion and Sediment Control Maintenance Measures

All maintenance described below shall be completed in accordance with the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control. Any material removed from erosion and sediment control measure shall be properly disposed.

All measures will be maintained in good working order; if repairs are found to be necessary, the Qualified Inspector shall notify the Owner or Operator/Applicant and appropriate Contractor (and

Subcontractor) of any corrective actions needed within one business day. The Contractor (or Subcontractor) shall begin implementing the corrective actions within one business day of this notification and shall complete the corrective actions in a reasonable time frame.

A maintenance inspection report, titled "Erosion and Sediment Control Inspection Report," will be made after each inspection conducted by a Qualified Inspector.

Disturbed areas and material storage areas will be inspected for evidence of potential pollutants entering stormwater systems. Within one business day of the completion of the inspection, the Qualified Inspector shall notify the Owner or Operator/Applicant and the appropriate Contractor (or Subcontractor) of any corrective actions that need to be taken. The Contractor (or Subcontractor) shall begin implementing the corrective actions within one business day of this notification and shall complete the corrective actions in a reasonable time frame. A Record of Stabilization and Construction Activities will be prepared and kept on file with the completed Construction Duration Inspection Forms.

The following are the maintenance requirements for each practice that will be implemented at the site.

7.4.1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

The stabilized construction entrance/exit shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent the tracking or flow of sediment onto public rights-of-way. All sediment spilled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public rights-of-way must be removed immediately; streets shall be swept as needed. The gravel pad shall be replaced as necessary. Sediment tracked onto public streets should be removed on a daily basis.

7.4.2 Silt Fence

Silt fence shall be installed on the down gradient edge of disturbed areas parallel to existing or proposed contours or along the property line as perimeter control. Silt fence is to be used where stakes can be properly driven into the ground as per the Silt Fence detail in SSESC and as shown on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

Silt fence controls sediment runoff where soil has been disturbed by slowing the flow of water and encouraging the deposition of sediment before the water passes through the straw bale or silt fence. Built-up sediment shall be removed from silt fences when it has reached one-third the height of the bale/fence and must be properly disposed.

7.4.3 Compost Filter Sock

A compost filter sock is a sediment control practice composed of a degradable geotextile mesh tube filled with compost filter media to filter sediment and other pollutants associated with construction activity to prevent their migration offsite. Compost filter socks shall be installed on the down gradient edge of disturbed areas parallel to existing or proposed contours or along the property line as perimeter control. For use on impervious surfaces such as road pavement or parking areas, proper anchorage must be provided to prevent shifting of the sock.

Accumulated sediment shall be removed when it reaches half the above ground height of the sock and disposed of in accordance with the plan. Socks shall be inspected weekly and after each runoff event. Upon stabilization of the area contributory to the sock, stakes shall be

removed. The sock may be left in place and vegetated or removed in accordance with the stabilization plan.

7.4.4 Inlet Protection

Maintenance and inspection of inlet protection shall be conducted. The protection shall be cleaned to allow water to pass and prevent clogging the drainage structure. The drainage inlet protection should be inspected for integrity and visible sediment buildup. Collected sediment should be removed from the drainage inlet protection and shall be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable requirements.

7.4.5 Soil Stockpile

The silt fencing surrounding stockpile should be inspected for bulges and proper installation. Inactive soil stockpile should be stabilized.

7.4.6 Dust Control

During the demolition and construction process, debris and any disturbed earth shall be wet down with water, if necessary, to control dust. Other NYSDOT approved dust palliatives may be used. See the following website for the latest list of approved dust palliatives: https://www.dot.ny.gov/divisions/engineering/technical-services/geotechnical-engineering-bureau/dust-palliatives. After demolition and construction activities, all disturbed areas shall be covered and/or vegetated to provide for dust control on the site.

7.4.7 Soil Stabilization

To ensure that the site is properly seeded and stabilized, the Contractor must initiate stabilization measures as soon as practicable in areas of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased and in no case more than 7 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased. The Contractor will be responsible for the maintenance of the vegetated cover for the duration of construction activities. The areas shall be monitored to ensure that vegetation achieves good coverage over the entire disturbed section. Additional seeding shall be completed as needed. Watering shall be provided as needed.

In areas where soil disturbance activity has been temporarily or permanently ceased, temporary and/or permanent soil stabilization measures shall be installed and/or implemented within seven days from the date the soil disturbance activity ceased. The soil stabilization measures selected shall be in conformance with the most current version of the technical standard, New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control.

7.4.8 Temporary Seeding

In areas where soil disturbance activity has ceased, the application of soil stabilization measures must be initiated by the end of the next business day and completed within seven calendar days. See below for seeding information.

If seeding in the spring, summer, or early fall, then seed the area with ryegrass (annual or perennial) at 30 lbs per acre (approximately 0.7 lb./1,000 sq. ft.).

If seeding in the late fall or early winter, then seed Certified “Arootook” winter rye (cereal rye) at 100 lbs per acre (2.5 lbs./2,000 sq. ft.)

7.4.9 **Materials Handling**

The Contractor must store construction and waste materials as far as practical from any environmentally sensitive areas. Where possible, materials shall be stored in a covered area to minimize any potential runoff. The Contractor shall incorporate storage practices to minimize exposure of the materials to stormwater, and spill prevention and response where practicable. Prior to commencing any construction activities, the Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits or verify that all permits have been obtained.

7.5 **Post-Construction Operation and Maintenance**

Following completion of construction, a long term inspection and maintenance program will be implemented to ensure the proper function of the stormwater management system. The program will be carried out by the Owner. A detailed checklist of the stormwater management system inspection and maintenance is included in the **Appendix H**.

In addition to inspection and maintenance of the stormwater management system, inspection of the overall site for areas of potential contamination will also be noted. Maintenance of existing landscaped areas is performed consistently throughout the year. All potential pollutants, such as petroleum products, chemicals, etc., are to be properly stored in designated areas that will prevent contact with precipitation.

7.5.1 **Hydrodynamic Separator**

The hydrodynamic separators shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines and the below guidelines:

- Hydrodynamic separators shall be inspected every six months for the first year to determine maintenance schedule which shall be at least once a year.
- Accumulated oil, debris and sediment should be removed and repairs made immediately as necessary.
- Waste must be disposed of in accordance with all applicable ordinances and guidelines.

8.0 ADDITIONAL REQUIRMENTS

8.1 **Reporting and Retention of Records**

8.1.1 **Record Retention**

The owner or operator shall retain a copy of the NOI, NOI Acknowledgment Letter, SWPPP, MS4 SWPPP Acceptance form and any inspection reports that were prepared in conjunction with this permit for a period of at least five (5) years from the date that the Department receives a complete NOT submitted in accordance with Part V of the general permit (GP-0-25-001).

8.1.2 **Addresses**

With the exception of the NOI, NOT, and MS4 SWPPP Acceptance form (which must be submitted to the address referenced in Part II.A.1 of the general permit), all written correspondence requested by the Department, including individual permit applications, shall be sent to the address of the appropriate DOW Water (SPDES) Program contact at the Regional

Office (Region 3, 100 Hillside Avenue, Suite 1W, White Plains, NY 10603, Phone: (914) 428-2505).

8.2 Standard Permit Conditions

8.2.1 Duty to Comply

The owner or operator must comply with all conditions of this permit. All contractors and subcontractors associated with the project must comply with the terms of the SWPPP. Any non-compliance with this permit constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the ECL and is grounds for an enforcement action against the owner or operator and/or the contractor/subcontractor; permit revocation, suspension or modification; or denial of a permit renewal application. Upon a finding of significant non-compliance with this permit or the applicable SWPPP, the Department may order an immediate stop to all construction activity at the site until the non-compliance is remedied. The stop work order shall be in writing, shall describe the non-compliance in detail, and shall be sent to the owner or operator.

If any human remains or archaeological remains are encountered during excavation, the owner or operator must immediately cease, or cause to cease, all construction activity in the area of the remains and notify the appropriate Regional Water Engineer (RWE). Construction activity shall not resume until written permission to do so has been received from the RWE.

8.2.2 Continuation of the Expired General Permit

This permit expires five (5) years from the effective date. If a new general permit is not issued prior to the expiration of this general permit, an owner or operator with coverage under this permit may continue to operate and discharge in accordance with the terms and conditions of this general permit, if it is extended pursuant to the State Administrative Procedure Act and 6 NYCRR Part 621, until a new general permit is issued.

8.2.3 Enforcement

Failure of the owner or operator, its contractors, subcontractors, agents and/or assigns to strictly adhere to any of the permit requirements contained herein shall constitute a violation of this permit. There are substantial criminal, civil, and administrative penalties associated with violating the provisions of this permit. Fines of up to $37,500 per day for each violation and imprisonment for up to fifteen (15) years may be assessed depending upon the nature and degree of the offense.

8.2.4 Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for an owner or operator in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the construction activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

8.2.5 Duty to Mitigate

The owner or operator and its contractors and subcontractors shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

8.2.6 Duty to Provide Information

The owner or operator shall furnish to the Department, within a reasonable specified time period of a written request, all documentation necessary to demonstrate eligibility and any information to determine compliance with this permit or to determine whether cause exists for modifying or

revoking this permit, or suspending or denying coverage under this permit, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this permit. The NOI, SWPPP and inspection reports required by this permit are public documents that the owner or operator must make available for review and copying by any person within five (5) business days of the owner or operator receiving a written request by any such person to review these

8.2.7 **Other Information**

When the owner or operator becomes aware that they failed to submit any relevant facts, or submitted incorrect information in the NOI or in any of the documents required by this permit , or have made substantive revisions to the SWPPP (e.g. the scope of the project changes significantly, the type of post-construction stormwater management practice(s) changes, there is a reduction in the sizing of the post-construction stormwater management practice, or there is an increase in the disturbance area or impervious area), which were not reflected in the original NOI submitted to the Department, they shall promptly submit such facts or information to the Department using the contact information in Part II.A. of this permit. Failure of the owner or operator to correct or supplement any relevant facts within five (5) business days of becoming aware of the deficiency shall constitute a violation of this permit.

8.2.8 **Signatory Requirements**

8.2.8.1. Notice of Intent and Notice of Termination

All NOIs and NOTs shall be signed as follows:

A. For a corporation these forms shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means:

   I. a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or

   II. the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities, provided the manager is authorized to make management decisions which govern the operation of the regulated facility including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations, and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long term environmental compliance with environmental laws and regulations; the manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for permit application requirements; and where authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

B. For a partnership or sole proprietorship these forms shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or

C. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency these forms shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes:

   I. the chief executive officer of the agency, or

   II. a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of EPA).

8.2.8.2. SWPPP and Other Documentation

The SWPPP and other information requested by the Department shall be signed by a person described in Section 8.2.8.1 or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

A. The authorization is made in writing by a person described Section 8.2.8.1;

B. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent, position of *equivalent* responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position) and,

C. The written authorization shall include the name, title and signature of the authorized representative and be attached to the SWPPP.

8.2.8.3. Inspection Reports

All inspection reports shall be signed by the *qualified inspector* that performs the inspection.

8.2.8.4. MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form

The MS4 SWPPP Acceptance form shall be signed by the principal executive officer or ranking elected official from the *regulated, traditional land use control MS4,* or by a duly authorized representative of that person.

It shall constitute a permit violation if an incorrect and/or improper signatory authorizes any required forms, SWPPP and/or inspection reports.

8.2.9 Property Rights

The issuance of this permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, nor any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property nor any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of Federal, State or local laws or regulations. Owners or operators must obtain any applicable conveyances, easements, licenses and/or access to real property prior to commencing construction activity.

8.2.10 Severability

The provisions of this permit are severable, and if any provision of this permit, or the application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other.

8.2.11 Requirement to Obtain Coverage Under an Alternative Permit

The Department may require any owner or operator authorized by this permit to apply for and/or obtain either an individual SPDES permit or another SPDES general permit. When the Department requires any discharger authorized by a general permit to apply for an individual SPDES permit, it shall notify the discharger in writing that a permit application is required. This notice shall include a brief statement of the reasons for this decision, an application form, a statement setting a time frame for the owner or operator to file the application for an individual SPDES permit, and a deadline, not sooner than 180 days from owner or operator receipt of the notification letter, whereby the authorization to *discharge* under this general permit shall be terminated. Applications must be submitted to the appropriate Permit Administrator at the

Regional Office. The Department may grant additional time upon demonstration, to the satisfaction of the Department, that additional time to apply for an alternative authorization is necessary or where the Department has not provided a permit determination in accordance with Part 621 of this Title.

When an individual SPDES permit is issued to a discharger authorized to *discharge* under a general SPDES permit for the same *discharge*(s), the general permit authorization for outfalls authorized under the individual SPDES permit is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit unless termination is earlier in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 750.

8.2.12 **Proper Operation and Maintenance**

The owner or operator shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the owner or operator to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit and with the requirements of the SWPPP.

8.2.13 **Inspection and Entry**

The owner or operator shall allow an authorized representative of the Department, EPA, applicable county health department, or, in the case of a construction site which discharges through an MS4, an authorized representative of the MS4 receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

A. Enter upon the owner's or operator's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;

B. Have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit; and

C. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities or equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices or operations regulated or required by this permit.

D. Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for purposes of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Act or ECL, any substances or parameters at any location.

8.2.14 **Permit Actions**

This permit may, at any time, be modified, suspended, revoked, or renewed by the Department in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 621. The filing of a request by the owner or operator for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not limit, diminish and/or stay compliance with any terms of this permit.

8.2.15 **Definitions**

Definitions of key terms are included in Appendix A of the permit (GP-0-25-001).

8.2.16 **Re-Opener Clause**

If there is evidence indicating potential or realized impacts on water quality due to any stormwater discharge associated with construction activity covered by this permit, the owner or operator of such discharge may be required to obtain an individual permit or alternative general permit in accordance with Section 8.2.11 of this SWPPP or the permit may be modified to include different limitations and/or requirements.

Any Department initiated permit modification, suspension or revocation will be conducted in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 621, 6 NYCRR 750-1.18, and 6 NYCRR 750-1.20.

8.2.17 **Penalties for Falsification of Forms and Reports**

In accordance with 6NYCRR Part 750-2.4 and 750-2.5, any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report or other document filed or required to be maintained under this permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall, upon conviction, be punished in accordance with ECL §71-1933 and or Articles 175 and 210 of the New York State Penal Law.

8.2.18 **Other Permits**

Nothing in this permit relieves the owner or operator from a requirement to obtain any other permits required by law.

Figures



0 500 1000

SCALE: 1" = 500'

CLIENT

WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT

240 AIRPORT ROAD
SUITE 202
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

SITE/CIVIL ENGINEER

akrf

AKRF INC.
34 SOUTH BROADWAY, SUITE 300
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10601
(914) 949-7336 (PHONE)

PROJECT

WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT
SNOW REMOVAL EQUIPMENT
STORAGE BUILDING

SHEET TITLE

AERIAL MAP

DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY
JM	JS
SCALE	DATE
AS SHOWN	06/13/2025

SHEET NO.

FIG 1

SHEET OF

W:\Projects\240304 - WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPOR SRE BUILDING\Drawings_Figures\240304_SWPPP Figures.dwg, FIG 1, jmacalintal



0 1000 2000

SCALE: 1" = 1000'

CLIENT

WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT

240 AIRPORT ROAD
SUITE 202
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

SITE/CIVIL ENGINEER

akrf

AKRF INC.
34 SOUTH BROADWAY, SUITE 300
WHITE PLAINS, NY 10601
(914) 949-7336 (PHONE)

PROJECT

WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPORT
SNOW REMOVAL EQUIPMENT
STORAGE BUILDING

SHEET TITLE

LOCATION MAP

DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY
JM	JS
SCALE	DATE
AS SHOWN	06/13/2025

SHEET NO.

FIG 2

SHEET OF

W:\Projects\240304 - WESTCHESTER COUNTY AIRPOR SRE BUILDING\Drawings_Figures\240304_SWPPP Figures.dwg, FIG 2, jmacalintal

Appendices

SWPPP APPENDIX A

OWNER CERTIFICATION
SWPPP PREPARER CERTIFICATION
CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION
NOTICE OF INTENT
MS4 ACCEPTANCE FORM
NOTICE OF TERMINATION

Owner/Operator Certification Form

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b. or Part I.F.2. and 3., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI or the Request to Continue Coverage, and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.

Project/Site Name: Westchester County Airport Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building

eNOI Submission ID: HQD-9ZR1-ANEM6

eNOI Submitted by: ☐ **Owner/Operator** ☑ **SWPPP Preparer** ☐ **Other**

Certification Statement - Owner/Operator

I hereby certify that I read, and will comply with, the GP-0-25-001 permit requirements. I understand that authorization to discharge under the permit for the project/site named above is dependent on receipt of a Letter of Authorization (LOA) or a Letter of Continued Coverage (LOCC) from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) in accordance with CGP Part I.D.3.b. or Part I.F.4. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Jeffrey		Dean
Owner/Operator First Name	MI	Owner/Operator Last Name

_____

Signature

_____

Date

Revised: January 2025

SWPPP Preparer Certification Form

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.)

Project/Site Name:	Westchester County Airport Snow Removal Equipment Stoage Building
eNOI Submission ID:	HQD-9ZR1-ANEM6
Owner/Operator Name:	Westchester County Airport

Certification Statement – SWPPP Preparer

I hereby certify that the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of GP-0-25-001. I certify under penalty of law that the SWPPP and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Justin	H	Seeney
SWPPP Preparer First Name	MI	SWPPP Preparer Last Name

Signature 

6/13/2025
Date

Revised: January 2025

CONR 5
(10/19)

Contractor / Subcontractor SPDES Permit Certification

Contract No.: _____ PIN: _____

Description: _____

Town, Village, City: _____

County: _____

Check Applicable Box: ☐ Prime Contractor ☐ Subcontractor

Name of Contractor/
Subcontractor: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ ZIP: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Core Pay Item Groups for which the Contractor/Subcontractor will be responsible (e.g. 203, 207, 209, etc.): _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____

Mandatory Certification: The SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities requires the Prime Contractor and subcontractors to certify they understand the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), the General Permit conditions, and their responsibilities for compliance. The certification must be signed prior to performing any contract work. The certification shall be signed by an Owner, Principal, President, Secretary or Treasurer of the firm in accordance with the signature requirements of 102-05 *Proposal Submission* of the Standard Specifications.

"I hereby certify under penalty of law that I understand and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the SWPPP and agree to implement any corrective actions identified by the qualified inspector during a site inspection. I also understand that the owner or operator must comply with the terms and conditions of the most current version of the New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities and that it is unlawful for any person to cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards. Furthermore, I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, that I do not believe to be true, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Name: _____ Title: _____

Required Training: Effective April 30, 2010, the SPDES General Permit also requires the Prime Contractor and all subcontractors ***performing earthwork or soil-disturbing activities*** to identify at least one trained individual ***from each company*** who will be responsible for implementing the SWPPP and who shall be on-site on a daily basis when the company is performing soil disturbance activities. These activities include clearing, grubbing, grading, filling, excavation, stockpiling, demolition, landscaping, and installation and maintenance of Erosion & Sediment Control practices. Training must consist of 4 hours of NYSDEC-endorsed Erosion & Sediment Control Training every 3 years. (Training is not required if the individual is a licensed Professional Engineer, registered licensed Landscape Architect, or CPESC.) Provide the information below for trained individuals who will be on-site and responsible for SWPPP implementation on this Contract (attach a separate sheet if needed for additional Trained Individuals):

Trained Individual Name/Title : _____

Name of Training Course: _____

Trainee Number: _____ Date of Training: _____

Trained Individual Name/Title : _____

Name of Training Course: _____

Trainee Number: _____ Date of Training: _____

Print Form | Make Form Read-Only (Cannot be undone)

Construction General Permit (CGP) Electronic Notice of Intent (eNOI) GP-0-25-001

version 1.11

(Submission #: HQD-9ZR1-ANEM6, version 1)

Details

Originally Started By	JUSTIN MACALINTAL
Alternate Identifier	Westchester County Airport Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building—Region 3
Submission ID	HQD-9ZR1-ANEM6
Status	Draft

Form Input

Eligibility

Disturbance Threshold

1. Will the construction activity involve soil disturbances listed in Part I.A.1 of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

1.a. Will any runoff from the site enter a sewer system classified as a combined sewer?
No

1.b. Is this a remediation project being done under a Department approved work plan (i.e. CERCLA, RCRA, Voluntary Cleanup Agreement, etc.) with a SWPPP which meets the substantive requirements of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

1.b.i. Is this eNOI submission only for the remediation work?
No

1.c. Is the construction activity related to a stormwater discharge that does not require a permit as described in 40 CFR 122.3(e), e.g. non-point source agriculture or silviculture activities?
No

Other SPDES Permits

2. Will the discharge from the construction activity meet all conditions listed in Part I.A.2 of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

Threatened and Endangered Species

3. Will the construction activity potentially adversely affect a species that is endangered or threatened per Part I.A.3.?
No

State Historic Preservation Act (SHPA)

4. Is the construction activity designated by the Commissioner of the Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (OPRHP), pursuant to 9 NYCRR §§428.12 or 428.13 as exempt from the SHPA review (see Attachment 2 of the Letter of Resolution between NYSDEC and OPRHP, dated January 9, 2015)?
No

4.a. Will the construction activity:

a) occur within an archeologically sensitive area indicated on the sensitivity map, or

b) have the potential to affect a property that is listed or determined to be eligible for listing on the Na or State Registers of Historic Places, or

c) include a new permanent building on the construction site within the following distances from a building, structure, or object that is more than 50 years old and OPRHP, a Historic Preservation Commission of a Certified Local Government, or a qualified preservation professional has determinec historically/archeologically significant building, structure, or object:

- 1-5 acres of disturbance—20 feet
- 5-20 acres of disturbance—50 feet
- 20+ acres of disturbance—100 feet?

No

4.b. Is there documentation at the construction site demonstrating:

a) that the construction activity is not within an archeologically sensitive area indicated on the sensiti map, and that the construction activity is not immediately adjacent to a property listed or determined t eligible for listing on the National or State Registers of Historic Places, and

b) that there is no new permanent building to be built on the construction site within the following distances from a building, structure, or object that is more than 50 years old, or if there is such a new permanent building on the construction site within those parameters that OPRHP, a Historic Preserva Commission of a Certified Local Government, or a qualified preservation professional has determinec the building, structure, or object more than 50 years old is not historically/archeologically significant:

- 1-5 acres of disturbance – 20 feet
- 5-20 acres of disturbance – 50 feet
- 20+ acres of disturbance – 100 feet?

Yes

State Environmental Quality Review (SEQR)

5. Is the construction activity subject to SEQR (Part I.A.5.), or the equivalent environmental review from another NYS or federal agency (Part I.A.6.)?
Yes

5.a. Has the owner/operator obtained documentation that the project review pursuant to SEQR, or the equivalent, has been satisfied per Part I.A.5. or I.A.6. of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

Uniform Procedures Act (UPA) Permits

6. Has the owner/operator obtained all necessary UPA permits from NYSDEC, or the equivalent from another NYS or federal agency per Part I.A.7.a. of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

Steep Slope

7. Is the construction activity within the watershed of surface waters of the State classified as AA or AA-S identified utilizing the Stormwater Interactive Map on NYSDEC's website?
Yes

7.a. Will the construction activity disturb land with no existing impervious cover and on steep slope, as defined in Appendix A of GP-0-25-001?
No

Owner/Operator Information

8. Owner/Operator Name
Westchester County Department of Public Works and Transportation

9. Owner/Operator Contact Person Information

First and Last Name	Phone	E-mail
Jeffrey Dean	9149953361	jadc@westchestercountyny.gov

10. Owner/Operator Mailing Address

148 Martine Avenue
White Plains, NY 10601
USA

11. Is the billing contact different from the Owner/Operator Contact?
No

12. What type of organization is the owner/operator?
County Government

Site Information

13. Project/Site Name
Westchester County Airport Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building

14. Site Address

240 Airport Road
White Plains, NY 10604
Westchester

DEC Region
3

15. Site Latitude & Longitude
41.079124397398026,-73.71269124308134

Project Details

16. This eNOI submission is for:
A construction activity not part of a common plan of development or sale in accordance with Part I.D.1.a.

17. Does the project type fall under Table 1 or Table 2 of Appendix B of GP-0-25-001? If any portion of the construction activity falls under Table 2, regardless of the size of the disturbance, select "Table 2".
Table 2

18. Consistent with Part III.B.1.c.i. of GP-0-25-001, provide a concise overview of the project. Describe existing and proposed conditions, and include any other relevant information.
The project proposes the redevelopment of a property that involves replacing existing, compacted gravel area with a new building addition with surrounding pavement. The project includes modifying the existing stormwater conveyance system and the use of a hydrodynamic separator.

Enter the total project site acreage, the acreage to be disturbed, and the future impervious area (acreage) within the disturbed area, rounded to the nearest tenth of an acre.

19. Total Site Area (acres)
700.0

20. Total Area to be Disturbed (acres)
1.2

21. Existing Impervious Area to be Disturbed (acres)
1.1

22. Future Impervious Area Within Disturbed Area (acres)
1.1

Nature of the project:
Redevelopment with no increase in impervious area

23. Do you plan to disturb more than 5 acres of soil at any one time?
No

---

24. Indicate the percentage (%) of each Hydrologic Soil Group(HSG) at the site.

A (%)
0

B (%)
100

C (%)
0

D (%)
0

25. Enter the planned start and end dates of the disturbance activities.

Start Date
09/01/2025

End Date
09/01/2026

26. Identify the nearest surface waterbody(ies) to which construction site runoff will discharge.
Kensico Reservoir - 1702-0059

27. Type of waterbody identified in question 26?
Lake Off Site

28. Has the surface waterbody in question 26 been identified as a 303(d) segment in Appendix D of GP-0-25-001?
No

29. Is this project located in one of the Watersheds identified in Appendix C of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

30. Will the project disturb soils within a State regulated wetland or the protected 100 foot adjacent area?
No

31. Does the site runoff enter a separate storm sewer system (including roadside drains, swales, ditches, culverts, etc)?
Yes

31.a. What is the name of the municipality/entity that owns the separate storm sewer system? If the separate sewer system is owned by an MS4 Operator, enter the MS4 Operator name.
Westchester County

32. Will future use of this site be an agricultural property as defined by the NYS Agriculture and Markets Law?
No

33. Is this property owned by a state authority, state agency, federal government or local government?
Yes

Required SWPPP Components

General SWPPP Requirements

34. Has a SWPPP been developed in conformance with the requirements in Part III. of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

35. Does the SWPPP demonstrate consideration of the future physical risks due to climate change pursuant to the CRRA, 6 NYCRR Part 490, and associated guidance per Part III.A.2. of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

36. Has the required Erosion and Sediment Control component of the SWPPP been developed in conformance with the current NYS Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (aka Blue Book)?
Yes

37. Has the post-construction stormwater management practice component of the SWPPP been developed in conformance with the NYS Stormwater Management Design Manual?
Yes

37.a. Which version of the NYS Stormwater Management Design Manual was used to develop the SWPPP?
2024

SWPPP Preparer

39. The Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) was prepared by:
Professional Engineer (P.E.)

40. Name of the person who prepared the SWPPP
Justin Seeney, PE

41. SWPPP Preparer Organization Name
AKRF, Inc.

42. SWPPP Preparer Contact Information

First and Last Name	Phone	E-mail
Justin Seeney	(646) 388-9542	jseeney@akrf.com

43. SWPPP Preparer Address

34 S Broadway
Suite 300
White Plains, NY 10601

Download SWPPP Preparer Certification Form

Please take the following steps to prepare and upload your preparer certification form:

1) Click on the link below to download a blank certification form
2) The certified SWPPP preparer should sign this form
3) Upload the completed form
Download SWPPP Preparer Certification Form

44. Please upload the SWPPP Preparer Certification

SWPPP Preparer Cert Form GP 0 025 001_SIGNED.pdf - 06/13/2025 08:35 AM
Comment
NONE PROVIDED

44.a. Has the SWPPP Preparer Certification Form been signed by the SWPPP preparer in accordance with Part VII.J of GP-0-25-001?
Yes

Erosion & Sediment Control Criteria

45. Has a construction sequence schedule for the planned management practices been prepared?
Yes

Post-Construction Criteria

Site Planning and Soil Restoration

46. Identify all site planning practices that were used to prepare the final site plan/layout for the project.
Preservation of Undisturbed Area

47. Indicate which of the following soil restoration criteria was used to address the requirements in Section 5.1.6 ("Soil Restoration") of the Design Manual.
All disturbed areas will be restored in accordance with the Soil Restoration requirements in Table 5.3 of the Design Manual (see page 5-22).

Water Quality Criteria

49. Water Quality Sizing Criteria

Total WQv required (acre-feet)	Total RRv provided (acre-feet)	Minimum RRv (acre-feet)	Total WQv provided (acre-feet)	Sum of RRv and WQv provided
0.193	0	0	0.193	0.193

Water Quantity Criteria

50. Per Section 9.2.1.C.VI and VII of the 2024 Design Manual, is there 0% change to hydrology that increases the discharge rate and volume from the project site?
Yes

Operation and Maintenance

53. Has a long-term Operation and Maintenance Plan for the post-construction stormwater management practice(s) been developed?
Yes

53.a. Identify the entity responsible for the long-term Operation and Maintenance.
Westchester County

Post-Construction SMP Identification

54. Post-Construction RR Techniques and Standard SMPs

RR Techniques and SMPs	Contributing Impervious Area (acres)	Total Contributing Area (acres)
Alternative SMPs Only		

55. Alternative SMPs

Type of Alternative SMP	Manufacturer of the Alternative SMP	Name of the Alternative SMP	Contributing Impervious Area (acres)
Hydrodynamic	StormTrap	Stormsettler	1.1

Other Permits

56. Identify other permits, existing and new, that are required for this project/facility.
Other: Brownfield Cleanup Program

57. Is this NOI for a change in owner/operator per Part I.G.?
No

MS4 SWPPP Acceptance

59. Will the construction activities be within the municipal boundary(ies) of Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s) and discharge to the MS4(s)?
Yes

59.a. Which form is required per Part I.D.2.b.ii.?
MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form

MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form Download

Download the MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form from the link below.
MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form

60. MS4 Acceptance or No Jurisdiction Form Upload

NONE PROVIDED
Comment
NONE PROVIDED

60.a. Has the form been signed by the principal executive officer or ranking elected official—or duly authorized representative of that person—in accordance with Part VII.J. and submitted along with this NOI?
Yes

Owner/Operator Certification

Owner/Operator Certification Form Download

Download the Owner/Operator Certification Form by clicking the link below.
Owner/Operator Certification Form

61. Upload Owner/Operator Certification Form

NONE PROVIDED
Comment
NONE PROVIDED

61.a. Has the Owner/Operator Certification Form from Appendix J been signed by the owner/operator, or a representative of the owner/operator in accordance with Part VII.J of GP-0-25-001 and uploaded to the eNOI?
Yes

Additional Project Information

62. Enter any additional pertinent project information in the text box below.
The proposed hydrodynamic separator is designed as an off-line unit sized to provide a treatment volume and flow rate associated with the disturbed impervious area. The stormwater management design, including WQv, RRv, Hydrologic Analyses, and construction drawings, has been prepared and certified by a separate engineer (C&S Engineers).

Attachments

Date	Attachment Name	Context	User
6/13/2025 8:35 AM	SWPPP Preparer Cert Form GP 0 025 001_SIGNED.pdf	Attachment	JUSTIN MACALINTAL

MS4 No Jurisdiction Form

for construction activities seeking authorization under the

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.)

I. Project Owner/Operator Information

a. Owner/Operator Name: Westchester County Department of Public Works and Transportation

b. Contact Person: Jeffrey Dean

c. Street Address: 148 Martine Avenue

d. City/State/Zip: White Plains, NY 10601

II. Project Site Information

a. Project/Site Name: Westchester County Airport Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building

b. Street Address: 240 Airport Road

c. City/State/Zip: White Plains, NY 10604

d. eNOI Submission ID: HQD-9ZR1-ANEM6

III. Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator Information

a. Name of MS4 Operator:

b. MS4 SPDES Permit ID Number: NYR20A

c. Street Address:

d. City/State/Zip:

e. Telephone Number:

IV. Certification Statement

In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b.ii.3., I hereby certify that the Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator identified in section III. of this form does not have review authority over the construction project identified in section II. of this form, which is owned/operated by the entity identified in section I. of this form. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

a. Printed name of the principal executive officer or ranking elected official for the MS4 Operator or their duly authorized representative in accordance with CGP Part VII.J.2.:

b. Title/Position:

c. Signature:

d. Date:

NYS Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Water
625 Broadway, 4th Floor
Albany, New York 12233-3505

MS4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Acceptance Form

for

Construction Activities Seeking Authorization Under SPDES General Permit

*(NOTE: Attach Completed Form to Notice Of Intent and Submit to Address Above)

I. Project Owner/Operator Information	
1. Owner/Operator Name:	Westchester County Department of Public Works and Transportation
2. Contact Person:	Jeffrey Dean
3. Street Address:	148 Martine Avenue
4. City/State/Zip:	White Plains, NY 10601
II. Project Site Information	
5. Project/Site Name:	Westchester County Airport Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building
6. Street Address:	240 Airport Road
7. City/State/Zip:	White Plains, NY 10604
III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Review and Acceptance Information	
8. SWPPP Reviewed by:	AKRF, Inc.; Attn: Justin Seeney, PE
9. Title/Position:	Vice President
10. Date Final SWPPP Reviewed and Accepted:	
IV. Regulated MS4 Information	
11. Name of MS4:	
12. MS4 SPDES Permit Identification Number: NYR20A	
13. Contact Person:	
14. Street Address:	
15. City/State/Zip:	
16. Telephone Number:	

MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form - continued

V. Certification Statement - MS4 Official (principal executive officer or ranking elected official) or Duly Authorized Representative

I hereby certify that the final Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the construction project identified in question 5 has been reviewed and meets the substantive requirements in the SPDES General Permit For Stormwater Discharges from Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s). Note: The MS4, through the acceptance of the SWPPP, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the design included in the SWPPP. In addition, review and acceptance of the SWPPP by the MS4 does not relieve the owner/operator or their SWPPP preparer of responsibility or liability for errors or omissions in the plan.

Printed Name:

Title/Position:

Signature:

Date:

VI. Additional Information

(NYS DEC - MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form - January 2015)

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
Division of Water
625 Broadway, 4th Floor
Albany, New York 12233-3505
(NOTE: Submit completed form to address above)

NOTICE OF TERMINATION for Storm Water Discharges Authorized under the SPDES General Permit for Construction Activity

Please indicate your permit identification number: NYR ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

I. Owner or Operator Information

1. Owner/Operator Name:

2. Street Address:

3. City/State/Zip:

4. Contact Person: | 4a.Telephone:

4b. Contact Person E-Mail:

II. Project Site Information

5. Project/Site Name:

6. Street Address:

7. City/Zip:

8. County:

III. Reason for Termination

9a. □ All disturbed areas have achieved final stabilization in accordance with the general permit and SWPPP. ***Date final stabilization completed** (month/year): _____

9b. □ Permit coverage has been transferred to new owner/operator. Indicate new owner/operator's permit identification number: NYR ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___
(Note: Permit coverage can not be terminated by owner identified in I.1. above until new owner/operator obtains coverage under the general permit)

9c. □ Other (Explain on Page 2)

IV. Final Site Information:

10a. Did this construction activity require the development of a SWPPP that includes post-construction stormwater management practices? □ yes □ no (If no, go to question 10f.)

10b. Have all post-construction stormwater management practices included in the final SWPPP been constructed? □ yes □ no (If no, explain on Page 2)

10c. Identify the entity responsible for long-term operation and maintenance of practice(s)?

_____

NOTICE OF TERMINATION for Storm Water Discharges Authorized under the SPDES General Permit for Construction Activity - continued

10d. Has the entity responsible for long-term operation and maintenance been given a copy of the operation and maintenance plan required by the general permit? □ yes □ no

10e. Indicate the method used to ensure long-term operation and maintenance of the post-construction stormwater management practice(s):

□ Post-construction stormwater management practice(s) and any right-of-way(s) needed to maintain practice(s) have been deeded to the municipality.

□ Executed maintenance agreement is in place with the municipality that will maintain the post-construction stormwater management practice(s).

□ For post-construction stormwater management practices that are privately owned, a mechanism is in place that requires operation and maintenance of the practice(s) in accordance with the operation and maintenance plan, such as a deed covenant in the owner or operator's deed of record.

□ For post-construction stormwater management practices that are owned by a public or private institution (e.g. school, university or hospital), government agency or authority, or public utility; policy and procedures are in place that ensures operation and maintenance of the practice(s) in accordance with the operation and maintenance plan.

10f. Provide the total area of impervious surface (i.e. roof, pavement, concrete, gravel, etc.) constructed within the disturbance area? _____ (acres)

11. Is this project subject to the requirements of a regulated, traditional land use control MS4? □ yes □ no

(If Yes, complete section VI - "MS4 Acceptance" statement

V. Additional Information/Explanation:

(Use this section to answer questions 9c. and 10b., if applicable)

VI. MS4 Acceptance - MS4 Official (principal executive officer or ranking elected official) or Duly Authorized Representative (Note: Not required when 9b. is checked -transfer of coverage)

I have determined that it is acceptable for the owner or operator of the construction project identified in question 5 to submit the Notice of Termination at this time.

Printed Name:

Title/Position:

Signature:	Date:

NOTICE OF TERMINATION for Storm Water Discharges Authorized under the SPDES General Permit for Construction Activity - continued

VII. Qualified Inspector Certification - Final Stabilization:

I hereby certify that all disturbed areas have achieved final stabilization as defined in the current version of the general permit, and that all temporary, structural erosion and sediment control measures have been removed. Furthermore, I understand that certifying false, incorrect or inaccurate information is a violation of the referenced permit and the laws of the State of New York and could subject me to criminal, civil and/or administrative proceedings.

Printed Name:	
Title/Position:	
Signature:	Date:

VIII. Qualified Inspector Certification - Post-construction Stormwater Management Practice(s):

I hereby certify that all post-construction stormwater management practices have been constructed in conformance with the SWPPP. Furthermore, I understand that certifying false, incorrect or inaccurate information is a violation of the referenced permit and the laws of the State of New York and could subject me to criminal, civil and/or administrative proceedings.

Printed Name:	
Title/Position:	
Signature:	Date:

IX. Owner or Operator Certification

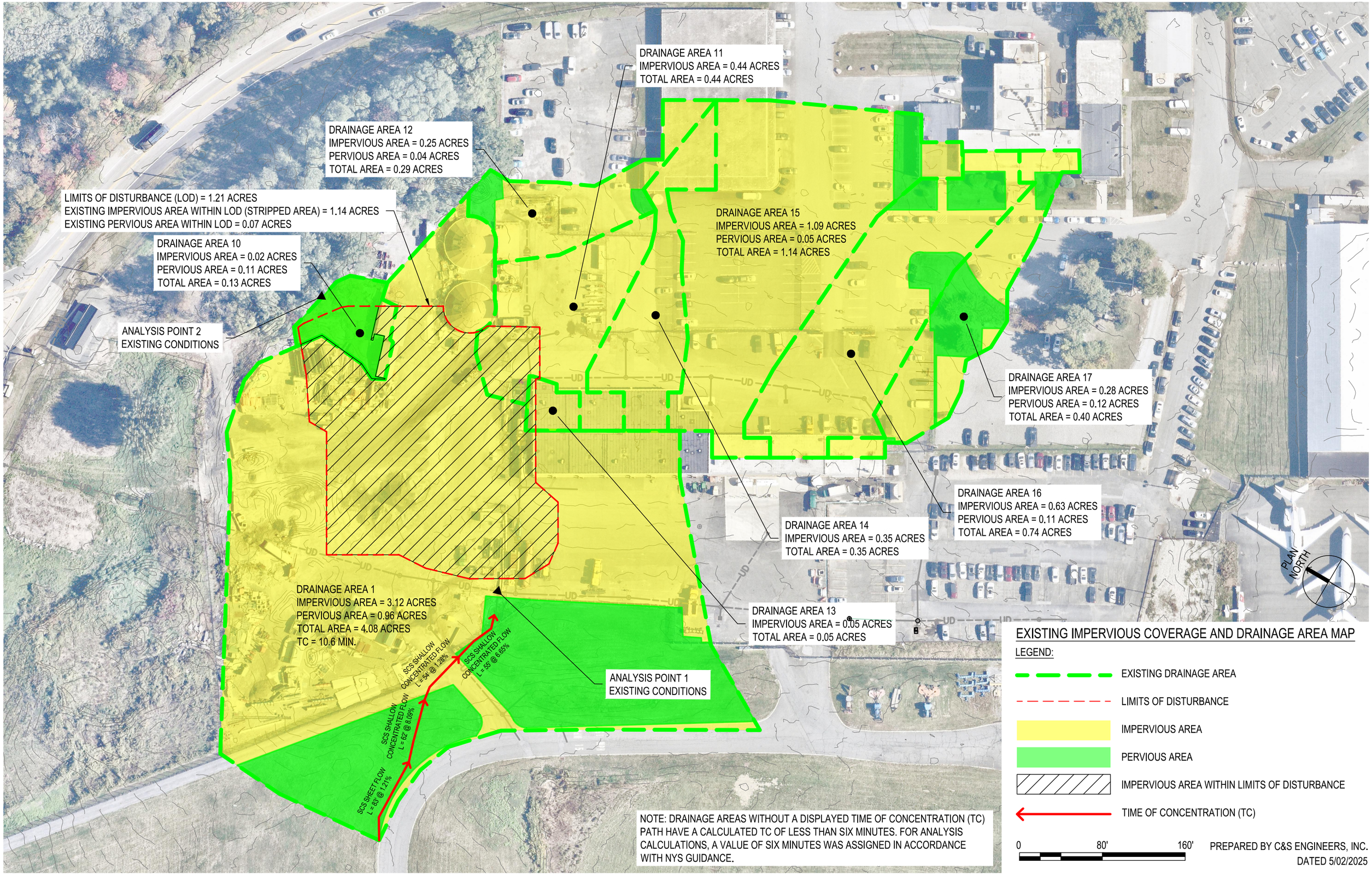
I hereby certify that this document was prepared by me or under my direction or supervision. My determination, based upon my inquiry of the person(s) who managed the construction activity, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, is that the information provided in this document is true, accurate and complete. Furthermore, I understand that certifying false, incorrect or inaccurate information is a violation of the referenced permit and the laws of the State of New York and could subject me to criminal, civil and/or administrative proceedings.

Printed Name:	
Title/Position:	
Signature:	Date:

(NYS DEC Notice of Termination - January 2015)

SWPPP APPENDIX B

EXISTING CONDITIONS DRAINAGE BASIN AND COVERAGE MAP
PROPOSED CONDITIONS DRAINAGE BASIN AND COVERAGE MAP



NOTE: DRAINAGE AREAS WITHOUT A DISPLAYED TIME OF CONCENTRATION (TC) PATH HAVE A CALCULATED TC OF LESS THAN SIX MINUTES. FOR ANALYSIS CALCULATIONS, A VALUE OF SIX MINUTES WAS ASSIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NYS GUIDANCE.

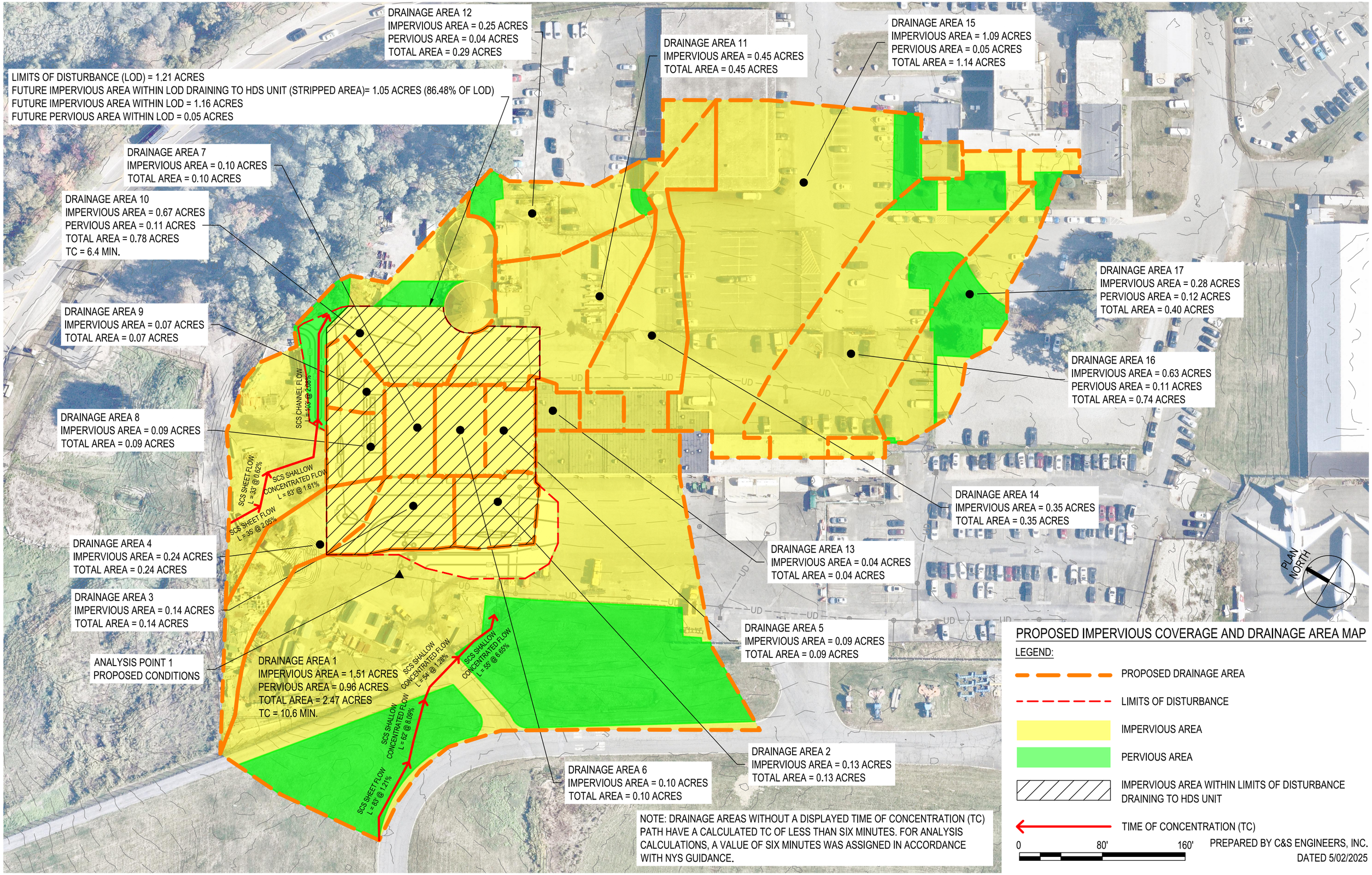
EXISTING IMPERVIOUS COVERAGE AND DRAINAGE AREA MAP

LEGEND:

- EXISTING DRAINAGE AREA
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- IMPERVIOUS AREA
- PERVIOUS AREA
- IMPERVIOUS AREA WITHIN LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- TIME OF CONCENTRATION (TC)

0 80' 160'

PREPARED BY C&S ENGINEERS, INC.
DATED 5/02/2025


DRAINAGE AREA 12
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.25 ACRES
PERVIOUS AREA = 0.04 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.29 ACRES
LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE (LOD) = 1.21 ACRES
FUTURE IMPERVIOUS AREA WITHIN LOD DRAINING TO HDS UNIT (STRIPPED AREA)= 1.05 ACRES (86.48% OF LOD)
FUTURE IMPERVIOUS AREA WITHIN LOD = 1.16 ACRES
FUTURE PERVIOUS AREA WITHIN LOD = 0.05 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 11
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.45 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.45 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 15
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 1.09 ACRES
PERVIOUS AREA = 0.05 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 1.14 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 7
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.10 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.10 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 10
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.67 ACRES
PERVIOUS AREA = 0.11 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.78 ACRES
TC = 6.4 MIN.
DRAINAGE AREA 17
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.28 ACRES
PERVIOUS AREA = 0.12 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.40 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 9
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.07 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.07 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 16
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.63 ACRES
PERVIOUS AREA = 0.11 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.74 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 8
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.09 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.09 ACRES
SCS CHANNEL FLOW
L = 103' @ 2.08%
SCS SHEET FLOW
L = 33' @ 0.62%
SCS SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW
L = 83' @ 1.61%
SCS SHEET FLOW
L = 35' @ 2.05%
DRAINAGE AREA 14
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.35 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.35 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 4
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.24 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.24 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 13
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.04 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.04 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 3
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.14 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.14 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 5
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.09 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.09 ACRES
ANALYSIS POINT 1
PROPOSED CONDITIONS
DRAINAGE AREA 1
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 1.51 ACRES
PERVIOUS AREA = 0.96 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 2.47 ACRES
TC = 10.6 MIN.
SCS SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW
L = 54' @ 1.26%
SCS SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW
L = 55' @ 6.65%
SCS SHALLOW CONCENTRATED FLOW
L = 62' @ 8.09%
SCS SHEET FLOW
L = 83' @ 1.21%
DRAINAGE AREA 6
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.10 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.10 ACRES
DRAINAGE AREA 2
IMPERVIOUS AREA = 0.13 ACRES
TOTAL AREA = 0.13 ACRES
NOTE: DRAINAGE AREAS WITHOUT A DISPLAYED TIME OF CONCENTRATION (TC) PATH HAVE A CALCULATED TC OF LESS THAN SIX MINUTES. FOR ANALYSIS CALCULATIONS, A VALUE OF SIX MINUTES WAS ASSIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NYS GUIDANCE.
PLAN NORTH
PROPOSED IMPERVIOUS COVERAGE AND DRAINAGE AREA MAP
LEGEND:
PROPOSED DRAINAGE AREA
LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
IMPERVIOUS AREA
PERVIOUS AREA
IMPERVIOUS AREA WITHIN LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE DRAINING TO HDS UNIT
TIME OF CONCENTRATION (TC)
0
80'
160'
PREPARED BY C&S ENGINEERS, INC.
DATED 5/02/2025

SWPPP APPENDIX C

WATER QUALITY VOLUME & HYDRODYNAMIC SEPARATOR SIZING CALCULATIONS

DATE: May 1, 2025
PROJECT NAME: Westchester County Airport Snow Equipment Storage Building

Stormwater Quality Calculations

Minimum Runoff Reduction Volume (RRv Min)

The minimum RRv is calculated by applying a reduction factor (S) (based on the HSG on site) to the area of new impervious coverage.

$P := 2.82$ — *1-YR Rainfall Event (inches) - Enhanced Phosphorus Watershed*

$Rv := 0.95$ — **0.05 + 0.009(I) where I is 100% impervious**

$Aic := 0$ — *Total Area of new impervious area (acres)*

$S := 0.33$ — *Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG) Specific Reduction Factor (S)*
The site impervious area are 64.5% B soils and 35.5% D soils. Therefore, S = 0.33

$RR_{vmin} := \frac{P \cdot Rv \cdot Aic \cdot S}{12} = 0.000$ — *Runoff Reduction Volume Minimum (acre-feet)*

$RR_{vmin} \cdot 43560 = 0$ — *Runoff Reduction Volume Minimum (cubic-feet)*

The project is classified as "Redevelopment with No Increase in Impervious Area," requiring water quality treatment in accordance with Section 9.2.1.A.IV of the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, which requires treatment of 75% of the disturbed redevelopment impervious area.

Water Quality Volume Required (WQv Required)

$P = 2.820$ — *1-YR Rainfall Event (inches) - Enhanced Phosphorus Watershed*

$A_n := 1.21$ — *Disturbed Area (acres)*

$A_i := 1.15$ — *Impervious Area within Disturbed Area (acres)*

$I := \frac{A_i}{A_n} \cdot 100$

$I = 95.041$ — *Percent impervious cover*

$R_v := 0.05 + 0.009 \cdot I$ — **0.05 + 0.009(I)**

$R_v = 0.905$

$WQ_v := .75 \cdot \frac{P \cdot R_v \cdot A_n}{12}$

$WQ_v = 0.193$ — *Water Quality Volume Required for Project (acre-feet)*

$WQ_v \cdot 43560 = 8411$ — *Water Quality Volume Required for Project (cubic feet)*

{p}{f}

Water Quality Volume Provided (WQv Provided)

Water quality treatment is achieved using an offline Hydrodynamic Separator (HDS), which has been sized to treat the required Water Quality Flow (WQF) as determined in the Hydrodynamic Separator Sizing Calculations (attached to this SWPPP).

$WQ_F := 3.52$ — ***Required Treatment Flow Rate as Calculated in the Hydrodynamic Separator Sizing Calculations Attachment (CFS)***

$WQ_F := 5.63$ — ***Maxmimum Treatment Flow Rate for the StormSettler-8 Unit per NJCAT Technology Verification, December 2022***

$WQ_F := 5.24$ — ***Provided Treatment Flow Rate to the HDS (CFS) per HydroCAD***

A diversion structure is proposed to direct the WQF to the HDS while bypassing excess flows to ensure effective treatment per manufacturer recommendations. The HydroCAD model confirms that 5.24 CFS will be directed to the HDS, exceeding the minimum required WQF of 3.52 CFS.

{p}{f}

March 20, 2025

Site Name: Westchester County SRE Facility
Description: Hydrodynamic Separator Sizing Calculations using Water Quality Peak Flow Rate
Completed By: Emma Jo Aversa, P.E.

Hydrodynamic Separator Sizing Calculations Using Water Quality Peak Flow Rate

This document outlines the steps taken to calculate the Water Quality Peak Flow Rate (WQF) in accordance with the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, Appendix B and Chapter 9.

Project Background

The project site is located within an Enhanced Phosphorus Watershed and, per the 2024 NYS Stormwater Design Manual, requires the Water Quality Volume (WQv) to be calculated using runoff from the 1-year, 24-hour storm event.

Additionally, the project is classified as "Redevelopment with No Increase in Impervious Area." As per Section 9.2.1.A.IV of the Design Manual, water quality treatment must be provided for 75% of the disturbed redevelopment impervious area.

Due to site constraints, a hydrodynamic separator (HDS) has been selected as the stormwater management practice (SMP) to provide water quality treatment. Since this is a flow-based treatment system, the required WQv must be converted to a peak flow rate (WQ_F).

Calculation Methodology

The following steps were taken to calculate the WQ_F as directed in the design manual.

Step 1 – Create the Distribution Curve

- Project specific local rainfall data was acquired from the NRCC and NRCS website. Extreme precipitation data was downloaded in CSV format, imported to HydroCad, and used to generate mass curves and assign a rainfall distribution to the project.

Step 2 – Determine the Water Quality Treatment Volume (WQv)

- Based on the calculations detailed in the Water Quality Volume Calculations attachment, the required WQv for this project is:
  - 0.193 acre-feet (8,411 cubic feet)

Step 3 – Solve for the Calculated "P_{90}" Value

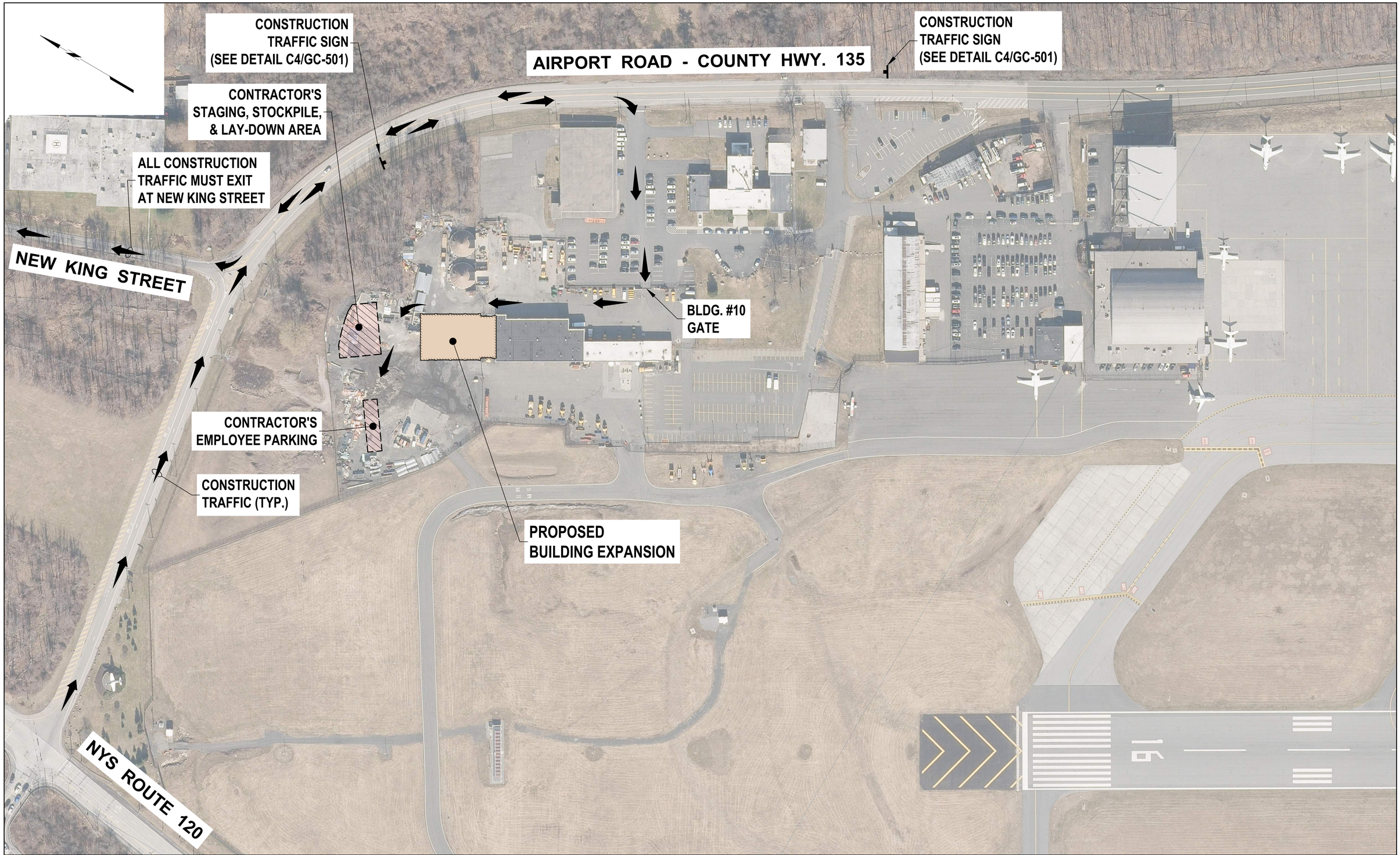
- Because this site is located within an Enhanced Phosphorus Watershed, the 1-YR rainfall depth was used to calculate treatment flows.
- The corresponding P value is 2.82 inches.

Step 4 – Input the Calculated Rainfall Value into the Model

- A HydroCAD model was created to simulate runoff from the Limits of Disturbance (LOD).
- The model excludes off-site contributing areas to ensure that the computed WQF accurately represents the required treatment flow.
- The hydrodynamic separator is designed as an off-line system, sized specifically to treat the WQF from this project.
- The model resulted in a WQF of 3.52 cfs, which is used as the required treatment flow rate for the site.

SWPPP APPENDIX F

CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS



A1 CONTRACTOR HAUL ROUTE AND STAGING AREA PLAN

SCALE: 1" = 80'-0"

0 80' 160'

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

STATE OF NEW YORK · ERIC KENNA · 088339 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

CONTRACTOR HAUL ROUTE AND STAGING AREA PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	GC-101

SHEET NO. 2 OF 72

SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025

DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
48-16-G-68	0

LIMITS OF WORK AREA 'A'

CONTRACTOR'S STAGING, SOIL STOCKPILE, CONCRETE WASH-OUT & LAY-DOWN AREA

WORK AREA "A"

PROPOSED SRE BUILDING ADDITION
(+/- 13,140 s.f.)

25'

20'

WORK AREA "A"

CONTRACTOR MAINTAINED ACCESS ROAD FOR COUNTY & AIRPORT VEHICLES

CONTRACTOR'S HAUL ROUTE (FROM COUNTY HWY. 135 / AIRPORT ROAD)

GATE 10 - CONTRACTOR'S ACCESS GATE

MASONRY BUILDING

MASONRY BUILDING
10/SNOW REMOVAL EQUIPMENT
(F.F.E. = 422.87'±)

REFLECTIVE PLASTIC BARREL BARRICADE. SPACED 10' O.C. MAX. (TYP.)

CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEE PARKING

CONTRACTOR MAINTAINED ACCESS ROAD FOR COUNTY & AIRPORT VEHICLES

AIRPORT OPERATIONS AREA NO ENTRY BEYOND THIS POINT

AIRPORT OPERATIONS AREA NO ENTRY BEYOND THIS POINT

A1 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN
SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"

0 30' 60'

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION
☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

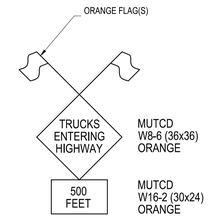
PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	GC-102

SHEET NO. 3 OF 72
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025
DPW FILE NO. 48-16-G-69
REV. NO. 0

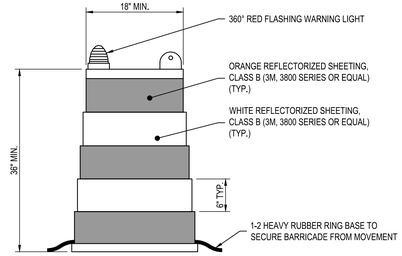


NOTES:

1. LOCATE 500' FEET FROM TRUCK ENTRANCE OR EXIT TO PROJECT SITE.
2. SIGN SHALL BE MOUNTED PER MUTCD REQUIREMENTS.

C4 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC SIGN DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



NOTE:
BARRICADES SHALL BE SPACED 8' MAX. O.C.

B4 REFLECTIVE PLASTIC BARREL BARRICADE DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

1. REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND PHASING PLAN (CSPP) FOR A COMPREHENSIVE DESCRIPTION OF WORK PHASING REQUIREMENTS.
2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AT LEAST 48 HOURS NOTICE TO THE AIRPORT BEFORE ACCESSING ANY WORK AREA. NO WORK AREAS SHALL BE CLOSED TO AIRCRAFT UNTIL AUTHORIZED BY THE AIRPORT. CONTACT AIRPORT OPERATIONS FOR ALL COORDINATION.
3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE AND MANAGE ALL ACCESS LOCATIONS WITH THE AIRPORT. ALL GATES SHALL BE STAFFED AND MONITORED CONTINUOUSLY BY THE CONTRACTOR TO CONTROL ACCESS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AIRPORTS REQUIREMENTS.
4. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE STRICT SECURITY FOR ALL PERSONNEL AT THE SITE INCLUDING SUBCONTRACTORS AND DELIVERY VEHICLES. NO PERSON OR VEHICLE SHALL ENTER INTO AN ACTIVE AIRPORT OPERATING SURFACE AT ANY TIME. ANY VIOLATORS WILL BE PROMPTLY AND PERMANENTLY REMOVED FROM THE JOB AND THE CONTRACTOR MAY FACE FINES IMPOSED BY THE AIRPORT AND/OR FAA.
5. NO PERSONNEL OR VEHICLE SHALL EVER ENTER AN AIR OPERATIONS AREA (AOA).
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE FOR EMPLOYEE PARKING OUTSIDE OF THE SECURED AREA. ONLY AUTHORIZED VEHICLES WILL BE ALLOWED INSIDE THE SECURITY FENCE.
7. A DAILY START-UP AND SHUT-DOWN CHECKLIST WILL BE JOINTLY PREPARED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND AIRPORT WHICH WILL BE FOLLOWED THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT. THIS CHECKLIST WILL INCLUDE, BUT NOT BE LIMITED TO, BARRICADES, HAUL ROUTES, ACCESS POINTS, CLEANUP, ETC.
8. PROJECT ACCESS LOCATIONS, HAUL ROUTES AND STAGING AREAS ARE APPROXIMATE ONLY AND SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE AIRPORT PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

A4 CONSTRUCTION WORK SAFETY PHASING NOTES

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

STATE OF NEW YORK · ERIC C. KENNA · 088339 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

CONSTRUCTION SAFETY & PHASING NOTES AND DETAILS

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	GC-501

SHEET NO. 4 OF 72

SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025

DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
48-16-G-70	0

1. NO ATTEMPT HAS BEEN MADE TO SHOW ALL EXISTING UTILITIES AND THE LOCATION OF THOSE SHOWN ARE APPROXIMATE ONLY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE TRUE LOCATION BEFORE COMMENCING WORK. BEFORE ANY CONDUIT IS PLACED THE CONTRACTOR SHALL UNCOVER ALL UTILITIES AT UTILITY CROSSINGS TO ENABLE THE ENGINEER TO VERIFY THAT THE PROPOSED CONDUIT SHOWN ON THE PLANS IS NOT OBSTRUCTED BY EXISTING UTILITIES. THE COST OF THIS WORK SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE PRICE BID FOR VARIOUS ITEMS IN THIS CONTRACT.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY DIG SAFELY NEW YORK AT LEAST 72 HOURS PRIOR TO START OF WORK.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL WORK WITH UTILITY COMPANIES.
4. IN THE EVENT THAT THE CONTRACTOR DAMAGES ANY EXISTING UTILITIES, HE SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE OWNER AND THE AFFECTED UTILITIES REPRESENTATIVE OF SUCH DAMAGE. ANY DAMAGE SHALL PROMPTLY AND SATISFACTORILY BE REPAIRED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT NO EXPENSE TO THE OWNER.
5. CONTRACTOR TO ABANDON, CUT AND CAP ALL EXISTING UTILITIES SERVICING THE STRUCTURES MARKED FOR DEMOLITION. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE UTILITY DISCONNECTIONS WITH THE UTILITIES REPRESENTATIVE.
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE PROTECTION OF ALL UTILITIES ENCOUNTERED IN THIS WORK, WHERE NECESSARY, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TIMBER , PLANK OR OTHER APPROVED MATERIALS AND SECURELY BRACE AND PROTECT THESE UTILITIES. THE COST OF THIS WORK SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE PRICE BID FOR VARIOUS ITEMS IN THE CONTRACT.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL TEMPORARY SUPPORTS, BRACING AND OTHER DEVICES AS MAY BE REQUIRED OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER TO PROTECT THE SAFETY OF THE ADJACENT STRUCTURES, ROADWAY AND UTILITIES. ALL COSTS SHALL BE INCLUDED IN VARIOUS ITEMS IN THE CONTRACT.
8. CONTRACTOR SHALL SAWCUT EXISTING PAVEMENT PRIOR TO PAVEMENT REMOVAL.
9. ALL FOUNDATIONS, FOR STRUCTURES MARKED FOR DEMOLITION, SHALL BE REMOVED THE FULL DEPTH.
10. ALL FOUNDATION, CONCRETE SLAB AND PAVEMENT VOIDS, CREATED AFTER REMOVAL, SHALL BE FILLED TO MATCH EXISTING GRADE (GRADE TO DRAIN) WITH COMPACTED RUN A BANK OR APPROVED EQUAL.
11. ALL UNSUITABLE SPOIL MATERIAL, SUCH AS CONCRETE AND ASPHALT AND EXCAVATED MATERIAL, SHALL BE DISPOSED OF OFF PROPERTY.
12. CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO IMPORT MATERIAL TO THE SITE TO COMPLETE ALL GRADING WORK.
13. ALL GRASS AREAS DISTURBED AS A RESULT OF THE CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS SHALL BE GRADED TO PROVIDE A SMOOTH MAINTAINABLE SURFACE AND ALLOW FOR POSITIVE DRAINAGE, THEY SHALL ALSO BE RESTORED EQUAL TO OR BETTER THAN ORIGINAL CONDITION. SEE DETAIL C3/C-501.
14. IT WILL BE THE CONTRACTORS OBLIGATION AND RESPONSIBILITY TO USE METHODS AND EQUIPMENT WHICH WILL INSURE THE SATISFACTORY COMPLETION OF THE REQUIRED WORK WITHIN THE CONTRACT TIME ALLOWED.
15. THE CONTRACTOR MUST BE ACQUAINTED WITH THE DRAINAGE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AREA SO THAT HE WILL PROGRESS HIS WORK EFFICIENTLY WITH FULL KNOWLEDGE OF THE POTENTIAL DRAINAGE PROBLEMS.
16. ALL EXISTING DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INCLUDING DITCHES AND CULVERTS, WITHIN THE CONTRACT LIMITS SHALL BE CLEANED AND KEPT CLEAN AND FREE FLOWING FOR THE DURATION OF THE CONTRACT, THE COST OF THIS WORK SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE PRICE BID FOR VARIOUS ITEMS IN THIS CONTRACT.
17. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO PROTECT HIS WORKERS AT ALL TIMES IN CONFORMANCE WITH APPLICABLE OSHA REGULATIONS.
18. THE CONTRACTOR'S STAGING AREA SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER PRIOR TO THE START OF WORK.
19. CONTRACTOR SHALL KEEP EXISTING ROADWAYS CLEAR OF MUD AND DEBRIS. CONTRACTOR SHALL CLEAN PAVEMENT AS REQUIRED DURING THE FULL DURATION OF THE PROJECT.
20. CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE THE PROPOSED STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE FOR ACCESS TO THE SITE AS SHOWN ON SHEET C-104.

C3 GENERAL NOTES

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

&	AND	DMH	DRAINAGE MANHOLE	LF	LINEAR FEET	PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE
@	AT	DW	DRY WELL	MAX	MAXIMUM	S	SLOPE
BLDG.	BUILDING	EA	EACH	MC	MECHANICAL CONTRACT(OR)	SA, SAN	SANITARY SEWER
℄	CENTERLINE	EL, ELEV	ELEVATION	MH	MANHOLE	SH	SIGNAL HAND HOLE
CATV	CABLE TELEVISION	EC	ELECTRICAL CONTRACT(OR)	MIN	MINIMUM	SF	SILT FENCE
CB	CATCH BASIN	ELEC	ELECTRICAL	MUTCD	MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES	S.F., SQ. FT.	SQUARE FEET
CHH	COMMUNICATION HAND HOLE	ES	END SECTION	N	NORTH	ST	STORM SEWER
CMH	COMMUNICATION MANHOLE	EX, EXIST	EXISTING	NTS	NOT TO SCALE	STD	STANDARD
CLR	CLEAR	F.F.E.	FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION	O.C.	ON CENTER	T	TELEPHONE
C.O.	CLEAN OUT	FT	FOOT, FEET	OCS	OUTLET CONTROL STRUCTURE	TCF	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE
CONC	CONCRETE	GC	GENERAL CONTRACTOR	℗	PROPERTY LINE	TYP	TYPICAL
Ø, DIA	DIAMETER	HDPE	HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE	PC	PLUMBING CONTRACT(OR)	UD	UNDERDRAIN
DH	DEEP HOLE	HH	HAND HOLE	PT	PERCOLATION TEST	UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
		INV	INVERT			V	VENT
						W	WATER

NOTE: NOT ALL ABBREVIATIONS ARE USED.

B3 ABBREVIATIONS

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

PROPOSED BUILDING — PROPOSED BUILDING

PROPOSED HEAVY DUTY ASPHALT PAVEMENT SECTION

PROPOSED CONCRETE APRON / PAD

PROPOSED GRASS AREA

EXISTING ASPHALT / CONCRETE PAVEMENT TO BE REMOVED

ST — PROPOSED STORM SEWER PIPE

W — PROPOSED WATER SERVICE LINE

UE — PROPOSED UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC CONDUIT

470 — PROPOSED CONTOUR LINE

X X X X X — PROPOSED CHAIN LINK PERIMETER FENCE

PROPOSED COMPOST FILTER SOCK

PROPOSED SILT FENCE

L.O.D. — PROPOSED LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE

PROPOSED BOX BEAM GUARD RAIL

WV — PROPOSED CURB STOP AND BOX

PIV — PROPOSED POST INDICATOR VALVE

PROPOSED PIPE BOLLARD

DMH-1 — PROPOSED DRAINAGE MANHOLE

OCS-1 — PROPOSED OUTLET CONTROL STRUCTURE

CB-1 — PROPOSED CATCH BASIN

PROPOSED HYDRODYNAMIC SEPARATION UNIT

X 1035.50' — PROPOSED SPOT ELEVATION

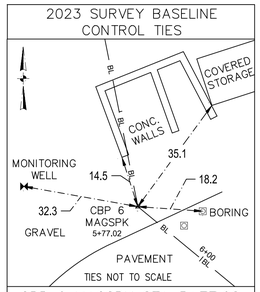
PROPOSED INLET PROTECTION

EXISTING OBJECT / UTILITY TO BE REMOVED OR DEMOLISHED

MONITORING WELL — EXISTING MONITORING WELL

EXISTING BORING / TEST PIT

2023 SURVEY BASELINE CONTROL TIES

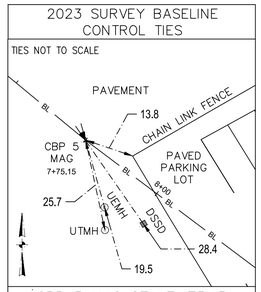


CBP 6 MAGSPK STA 5+77.02

MAG SPIKE SET IN GRAVEL DRIVE SOUTHERLY OF STOCKPILE BINS

NYSPCS EAST ZONE NAD 83
N: 819095.2124
E: 709134.3161
NAVD 88 EL: 420.552

2023 SURVEY BASELINE CONTROL TIES

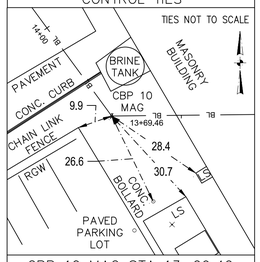


CBP 5 MAG STA 7+75.15

MAG NAIL SET IN PAVEMENT

NYSPCS EAST ZONE NAD 83
N: 818969.1395
E: 709287.1584
NAVD 88 EL: 421.280

2023 SURVEY BASELINE CONTROL TIES

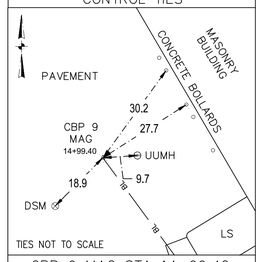


CBP 10 MAG STA 13+69.46

MAG NAIL SET IN PAVEMENT SOUTHERLY OF THE WATER SUPPLY TANK

NYSPCS EAST ZONE NAD 83
N: 818701.9100
E: 709274.3748
NAVD 88 EL: 421.460

2023 SURVEY BASELINE CONTROL TIES



CBP 9 MAG STA 14+99.40

MAG NAIL SET IN PAVEMENT IN THE MIDDLE OF THE SOUTHWESTERLY SIDE OF THE MASONRY BUILDING

NYSPCS EAST ZONE NAD 83
N: 818806.6104
E: 709197.4063
NAVD 88 EL: 421.560

A2 SURVEY BASELINE CONTROL TIES

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

A3 LEGEND

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

STATE OF NEW YORK — ERIC KENNA — 088339 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

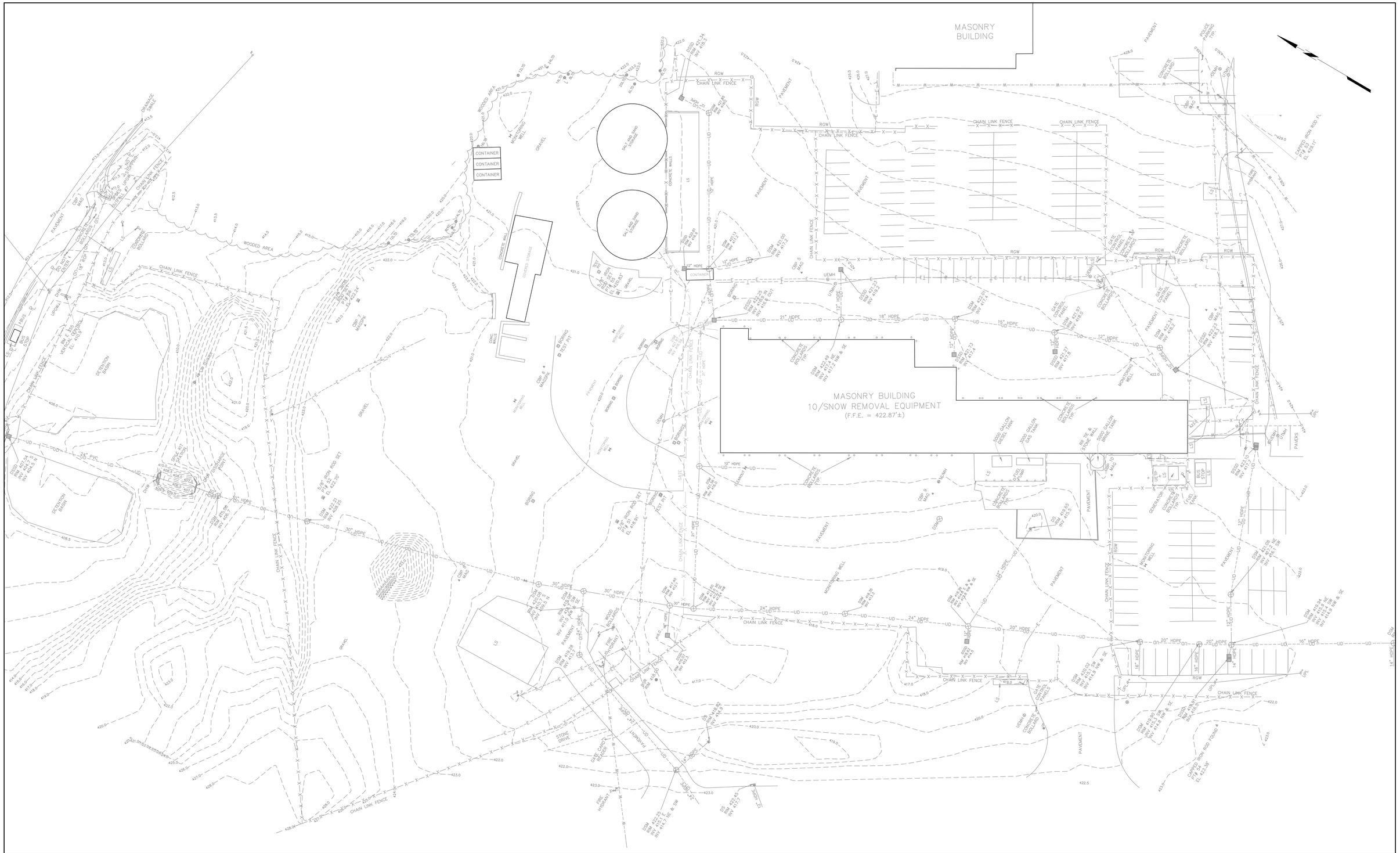
GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS AND LEGEND

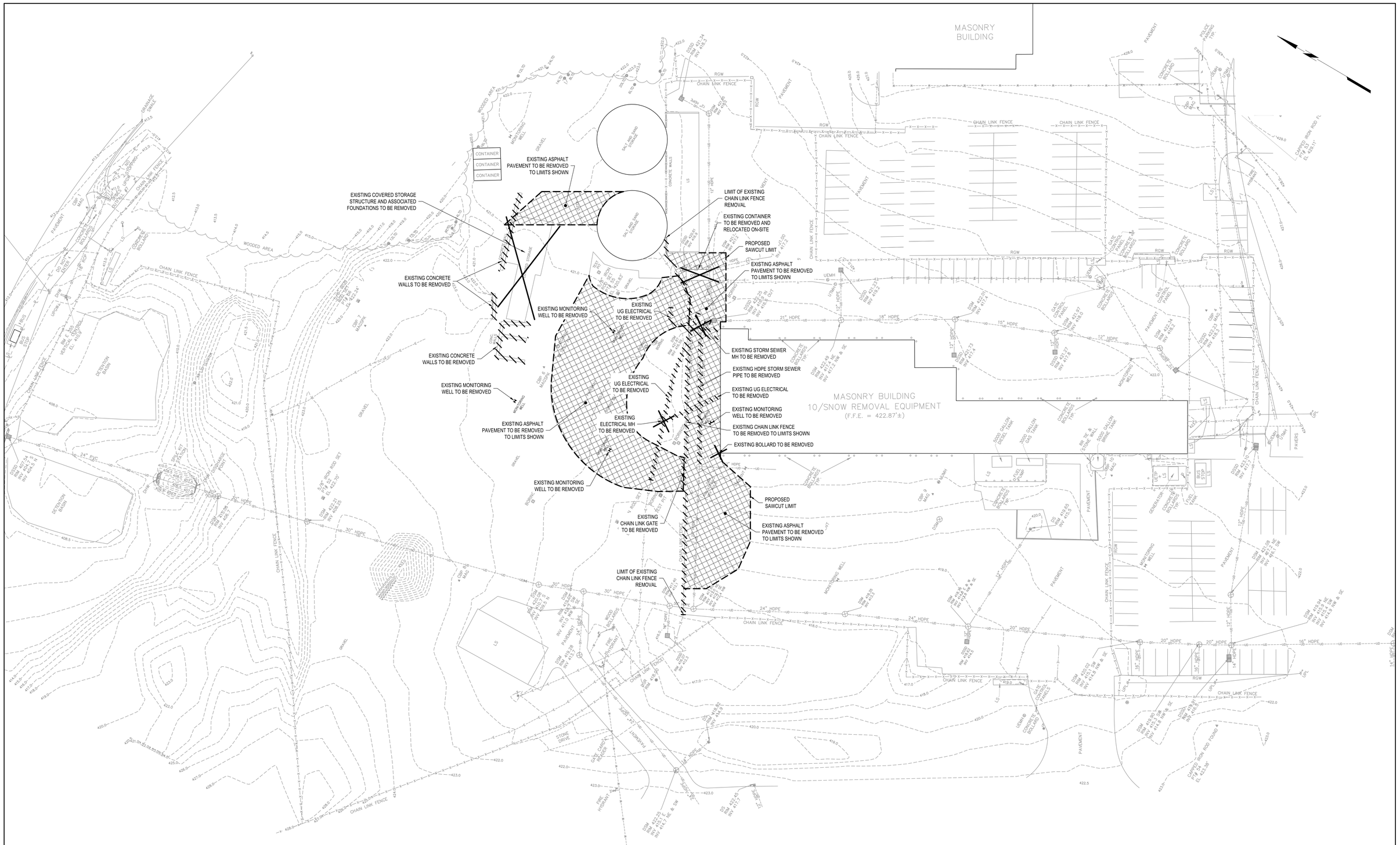
CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	C-001

SHEET NO. 5 OF 72

SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025

DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
48-16-C-71	0


MASONRY BUILDING
MASONRY BUILDING
10/SNOW REMOVAL EQUIPMENT
(F.F.E. = 422.87'±)
CONTAINER
CONTAINER
CONTAINER
SALT AND SAND STORAGE
SALT AND SAND STORAGE
CONCRETE WALLS
COVERED STORAGE
CONCRETE WALL
GATE WALL
DETENTION BASIN
WOODED AREA
WOODED AREA
GRAVEL
PAVEMENT
CHAIN LINK FENCE
RGW
MONITORING WELL
BORING
TEST PIT
CATCH BASIN
DRAINAGE SWALE
CONCRETE BOLLARD
CONCRETE BOLLARDS TYP.
GATE CONTROL PANEL
GATE CONTROL PANELS
3000 GALLON DIESEL TANK
3000 GALLON GAS TANK
5000 GALLON DRIVE TANK
GENERATOR
FUEL TANK
FUEL PUMP
PUMP
STUB UP
PAVERS
FIRE HYDRANT
LANDING
LANDING
LANDING



A1 **DEMOLITION PLAN**

SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"

0 30' 60'

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF M. CHAMBERS

CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.

MADE BY M. ZINGARO

STATE OF NEW YORK ERIC KENNA LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER 088339

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED

☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR

NAME

SIGNATURE

TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR

NAME

SIGNATURE

TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

DEMOLITION PLAN

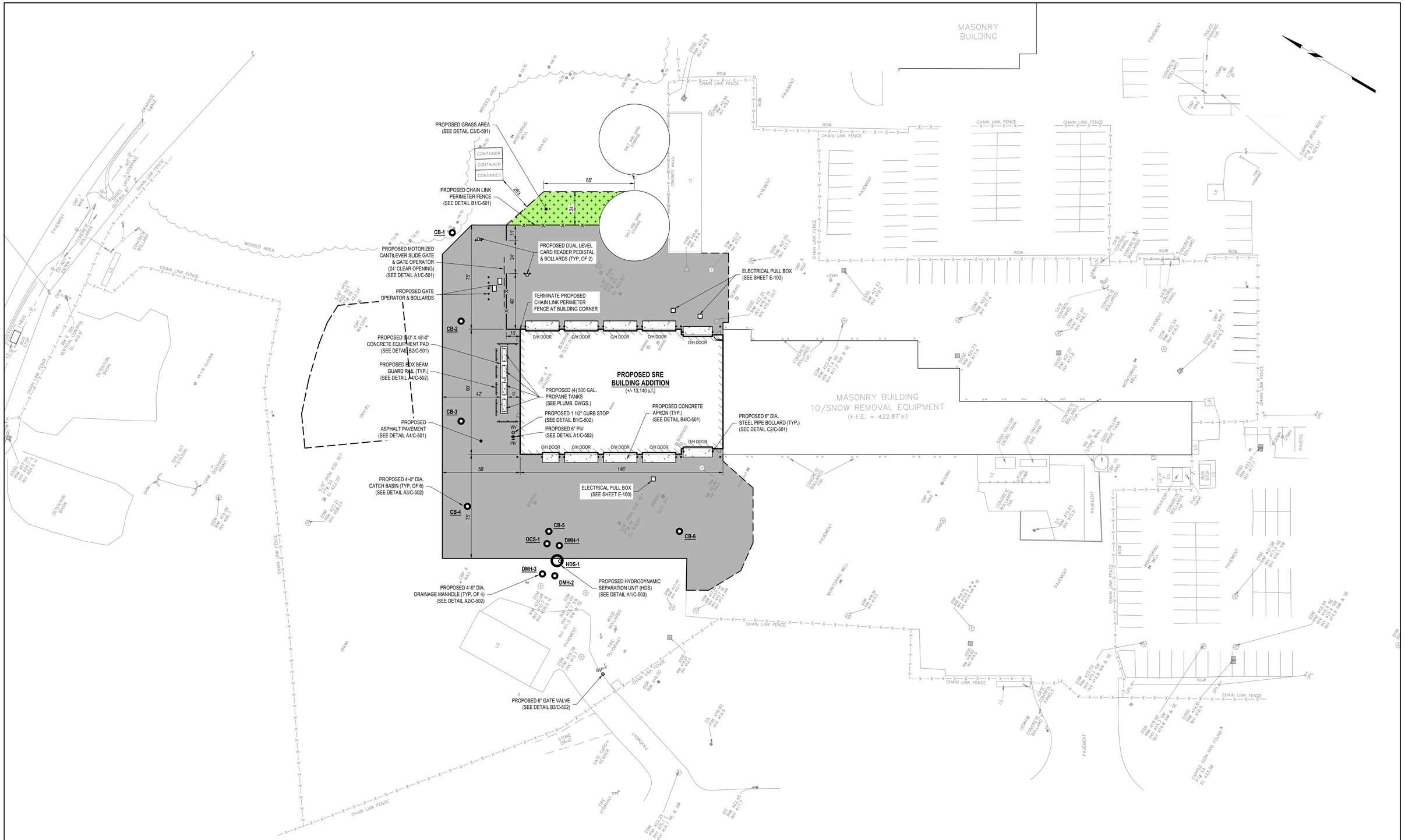
CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	CD-101

SHEET NO. 7 OF 72

SCALE: AS SHOWN

DATE: MARCH 28, 2025

DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
48-16-C-73	0



A1 **SITE PLAN**
SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

STATE OF NEW YORK · ERIC KENNA · 088339 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®
C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION
☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

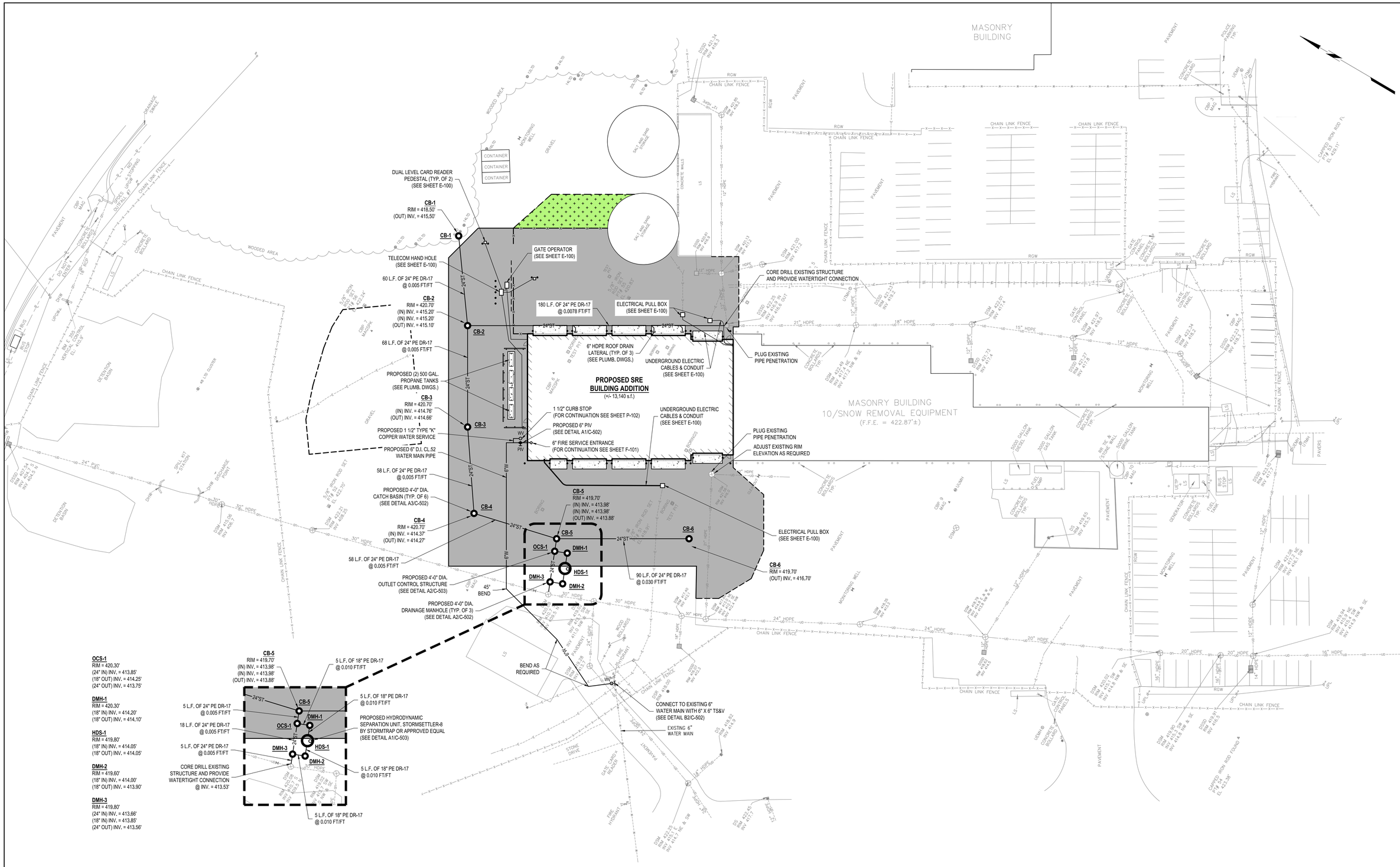
CONTRACTOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604
SITE PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	C-101

SHEET NO. 8 OF 72
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025
DPW FILE NO. 48-16-C-74
REV. NO. 0



A1 **UTILITY PLAN**
SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

STATE OF NEW YORK · ERIC KENNA · 088339 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604
UTILITY PLAN

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	C-102

SHEET NO. 9 OF 72
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025
DPW FILE NO. 48-16-C-75
REV. NO. 0

NOTE:

CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM ALL DE-WATERING ACTIVITIES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE SPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS.

MASONRY BUILDING

PROPOSED SRE BUILDING ADDITION (F.F.E. = 422.87')

MASONRY BUILDING 10/SNOW REMOVAL EQUIPMENT (F.F.E. = 422.87'±)

CONTAINER

CONTAINER

CONTAINER

MEET EXISTING GRADE

MEET EXISTING GRADE

PROPOSED COMPOST FILTER SOCK (TYP.) (SEE DETAIL A3/C-503)

PROPOSED TEMPORARY SOIL STOCKPILE AREA (SEE DETAIL C2/C-503)

CONTRACTOR'S STAGING AND LAY-DOWN AREA

PROPOSED TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASH-OUT AREA (SEE DETAIL C3/C-503)

PROPOSED LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE LINE (TYP.)

PROPOSED INLET PROTECTION (TYP.) (SEE DETAIL B4/C-503)

MEET EXISTING GRADE

PROPOSED COMPOST FILTER SOCK (TYP.) (SEE DETAIL A3/C-503)

MEET EXISTING GRADE (SEE DETAIL A3/C-501)

ADJUST EXISTING RIM ELEVATION AS REQUIRED

MEET EXISTING GRADE (SEE DETAIL A3/C-501)

CB-1 RIM = 418.50

CB-2 RIM = 420.70'

CB-3 RIM = 420.70'

CB-4 RIM = 420.70'

CB-5 RIM = 419.70'

CB-6 RIM = 419.70'

OCS-1 RIM = 420.30'

DMH-1 RIM = 420.30'

HDS-1 RIM = 419.80'

DMH-2 RIM = 419.60'

DMH-3 RIM = 419.80'

L.O.D.

0 30' 60'

A1 GRADING PLAN

SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON

CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.

MADE BY M. ZINGARO

STATE OF NEW YORK ERIC KENNA 088339 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED

☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR

NAME

SIGNATURE

TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR

NAME

SIGNATURE

TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

GRADING PLAN

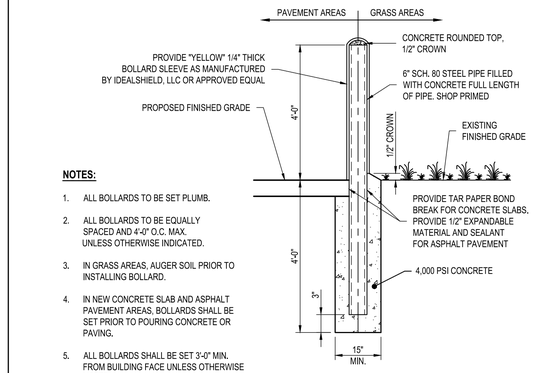
CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	C-103

SHEET NO. 10 OF 72

SCALE: AS SHOWN

DATE: MARCH 28, 2025

DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
48-16-C-76	0

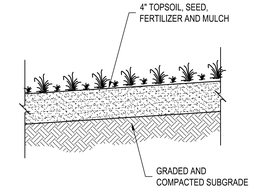


NOTES:

1. ALL BOLLARDS TO BE SET PLUMB.
2. ALL BOLLARDS TO BE EQUALLY SPACED AND 4'-0" O.C. MAX. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
3. IN GRASS AREAS, AUGER SOIL PRIOR TO INSTALLING BOLLARD.
4. IN NEW CONCRETE SLAB AND ASPHALT PAVEMENT AREAS, BOLLARDS SHALL BE SET PRIOR TO POURING CONCRETE OR PAVING.
5. ALL BOLLARDS SHALL BE SET 3'-0" MIN. FROM BUILDING FACE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

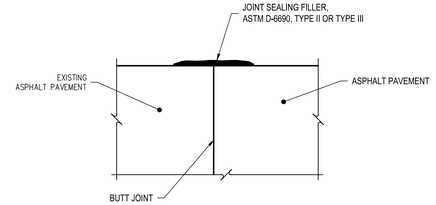
C2 TYPICAL STEEL PIPE BOLLARD DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



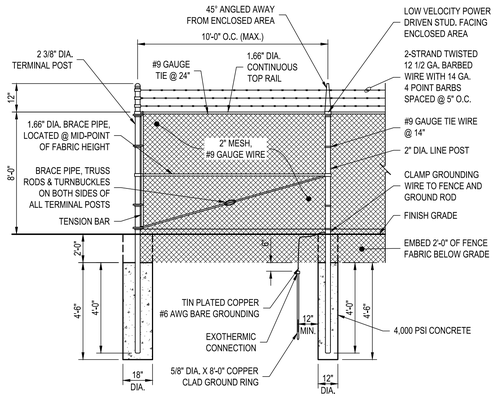
C3 GRASS RESTORATION DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



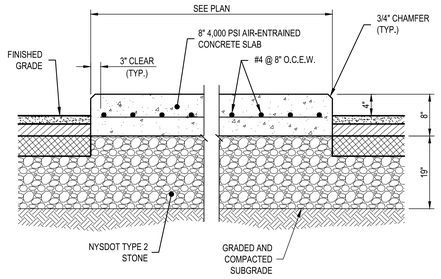
C4 TYPICAL JOINT SEALING DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



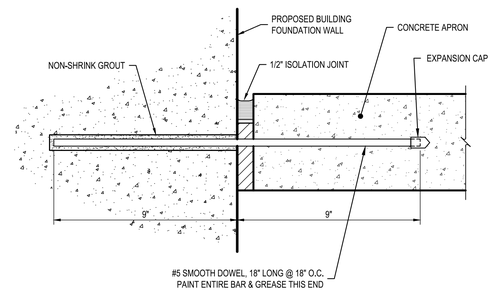
B1 CHAIN LINK PERIMETER FENCE DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



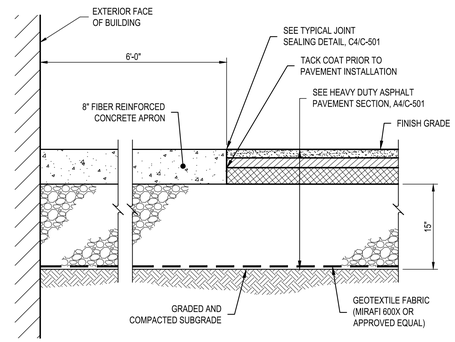
B2 CONCRETE EQUIPMENT PAD DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



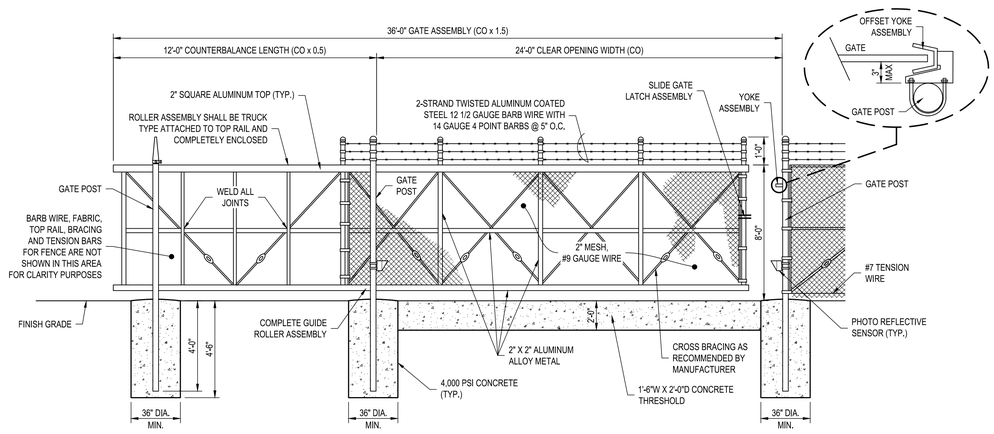
B3 DOWEL DETAIL @ CONCRETE APRON & BUILDING FACE

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



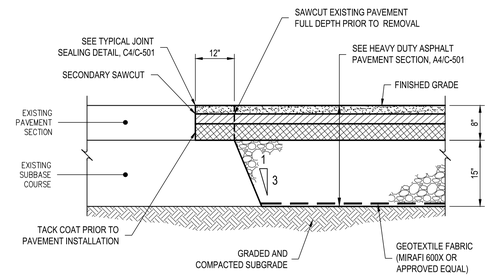
B4 CONCRETE APRON @ OVERHEAD DOORS

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



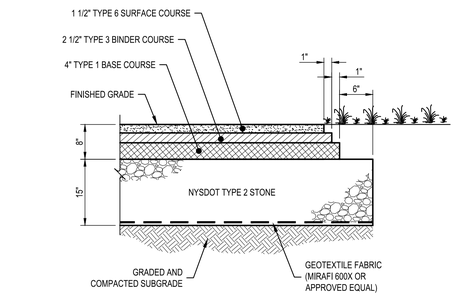
A1 SLIDE GATE DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



A3 HEAVY DUTY KEYING DETAIL @ EXISTING PAVEMENT

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



A4 HEAVY DUTY PAVEMENT SECTION DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

STATE OF NEW YORK · ERIC KENNA · 088339 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

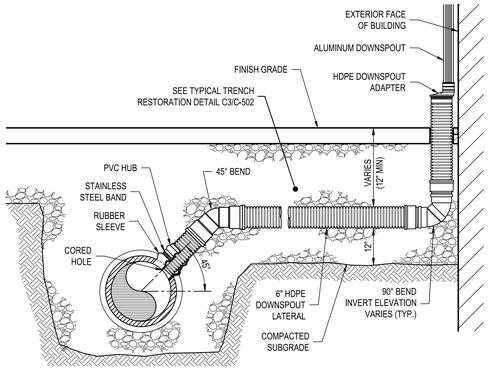
DETAILS

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	C-501

SHEET NO. 13 OF 72

SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025

DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
48-16-C-79	0



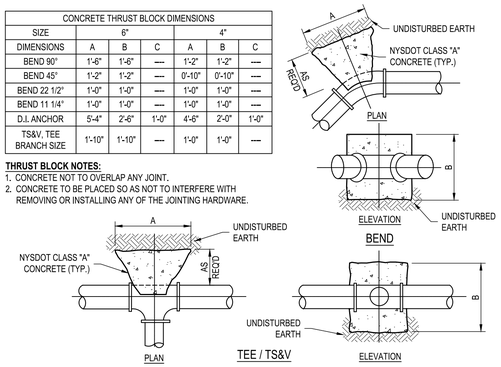
C1 DOWNSPOUT CONNECTION DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

CONCRETE THRUST BLOCK DIMENSIONS						
SIZE	6"			4"		
DIMENSIONS	A	B	C	A	B	C
BEND 90°	1'-6"	1'-6"	----	1'-2"	1'-2"	----
BEND 45°	1'-2"	1'-2"	----	0'-10"	0'-10"	----
BEND 22 1/2°	1'-0"	1'-0"	----	1'-0"	1'-0"	----
BEND 11 1/4°	1'-0"	1'-0"	----	1'-0"	1'-0"	----
D.I. ANCHOR	5'-4"	2'-6"	1'-0"	4'-6"	2'-0"	1'-0"
TS&V, TEE BRANCH SIZE	1'-10"	1'-10"	----	1'-0"	1'-0"	----

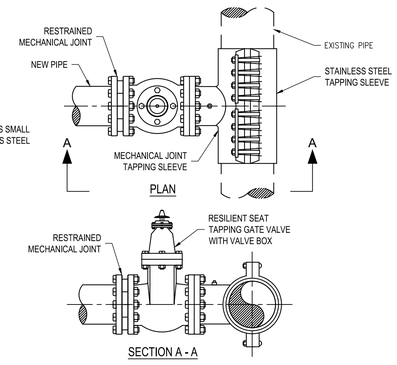
THRUST BLOCK NOTES:

1. CONCRETE NOT TO OVERLAP ANY JOINT.
2. CONCRETE TO BE PLACED SO AS NOT TO INTERFERE WITH REMOVING OR INSTALLING ANY OF THE JOINTING HARDWARE.



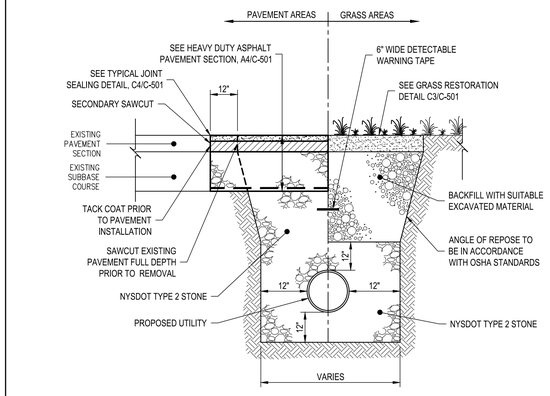
C2 TYPICAL THRUST BLOCK DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



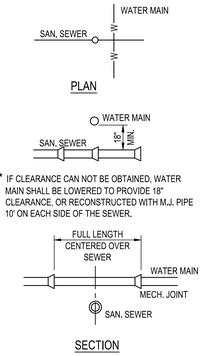
B2 TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE (TS&V) DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



C3 UTILITY TRENCH AND RESTORATION DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

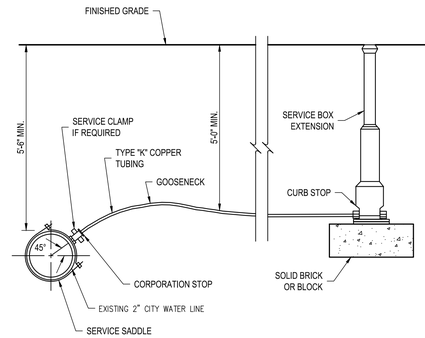


NOTE:

WHEREVER REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE CAN NOT BE OBTAINED, THE SANITARY SEWER SHALL BE ENCASED IN NYSDOT CLASS "A" CONCRETE FOR A DISTANCE OF 10' EITHER SIDE OF THE INTERSECTION WITH THE WATER MAIN AS INSTRUCTED BY THE ENGINEER. CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE AS OUTLINED IN PART 8.8 IN THE "RECOMMENDED STANDARDS FOR WATER WORKS." ALSO REQUIRED IS A 10' MINIMUM HORIZONTAL SEPARATION BETWEEN STORM SEWERS & WATER MAINS.

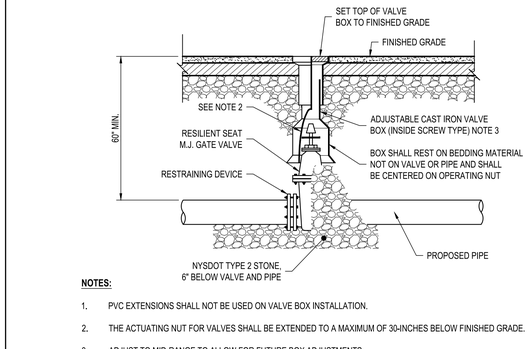
C4 SEWER MAIN & WATER MAIN SEPARATION DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



B1 TYPICAL WATER SERVICE CONNECTION DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



NOTES:

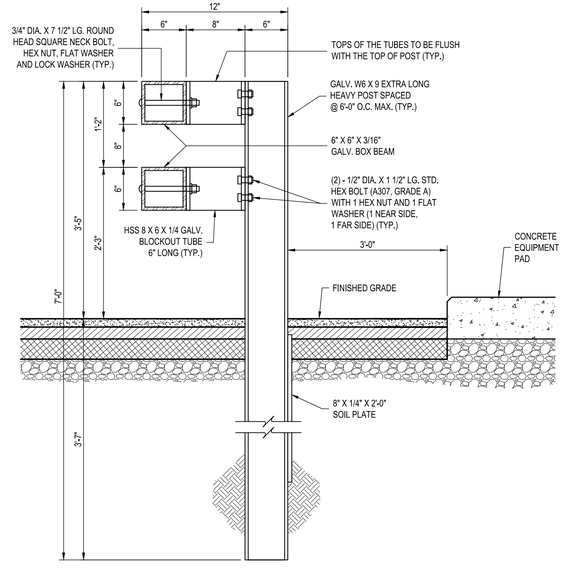
1. PVC EXTENSIONS SHALL NOT BE USED ON VALVE BOX INSTALLATION.
2. THE ACTUATING NUT FOR VALVES SHALL BE EXTENDED TO A MAXIMUM OF 30-INCHES BELOW FINISHED GRADE.
3. ADJUST TO MID-RANGE TO ALLOW FOR FUTURE BOX ADJUSTMENTS.

B3 GATE VALVE DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

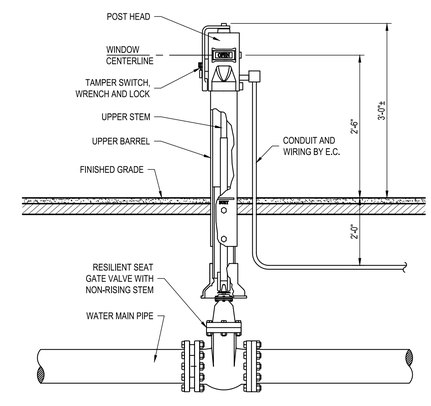
BOX BEAM GUIDE RAIL NOTES:

1. ALL MATERIALS SHALL CONFORM TO THE SPECIFICATIONS CONTAINED HEREIN, AS WELL AS NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STANDARD SHEET 606-04 - EFFECTIVE DATE 09/01/2023; SHEET 606-22 - EFFECTIVE DATE 01/01/2022; AND SHEET BD-RS15 - EFFECTIVE DATE 05/17/2022.
2. THE MATERIAL FROM WHICH THE BOX BEAM IS FABRICATED SHALL CONFORM TO NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION MATERIAL SPECIFICATION 710-21.
3. GUIDE RAILING TO BE FABRICATED AND ERECTED SO THAT THE RAIL SHALL BE PARALLEL TO GRADE AND THE POSTS ARE TRULY VERTICAL.
4. ALL COMPONENTS OF THE BOX BEAM SYSTEM SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION MATERIAL SPECIFICATION 719-01 AFTER FABRICATION. ANY FIELD DRILLING SHALL REQUIRE THAT THE GALVANIZING BE REPAIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NEW YORK STATE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.
5. PRIOR TO GALVANIZING THE ASSEMBLED POST, GRIND ALL EDGES OF PLATES, AND CUT EDGES OF THE POST TO A MINIMUM RADIUS OF 1/16".
6. UNLESS COVERED BY OTHER SPECIFICATION, ALL DIMENSIONS RELATED TO THE FABRICATION OF THE STEEL RAILING SHALL HAVE A TOLERANCE OF 1/16".
7. END CAPS SHALL BE USED ON ALL ENDS OF GUIDE RAIL.
8. BEAM SPLICE HARDWARE SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STANDARD SHEET 606-04 - EFFECTIVE DATE 09/01/2023.



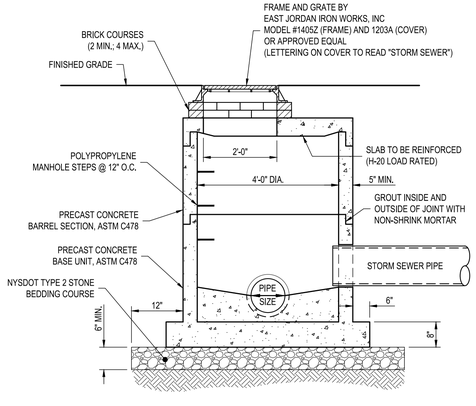
B4 BOX BEAM GUIDE RAIL DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



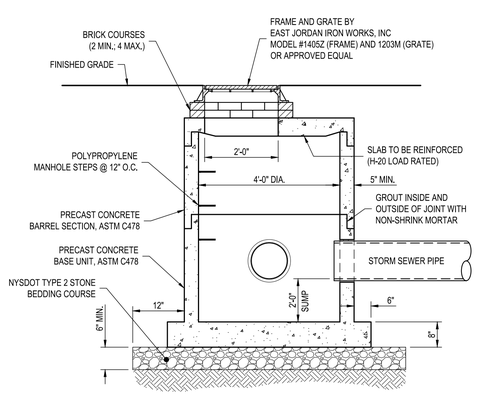
A1 POST INDICATOR VALVE (PIV) DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



A2 4' DIA. CONCRETE DRAINAGE MANHOLE DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



A3 4' DIA. CONCRETE CATCH BASIN DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

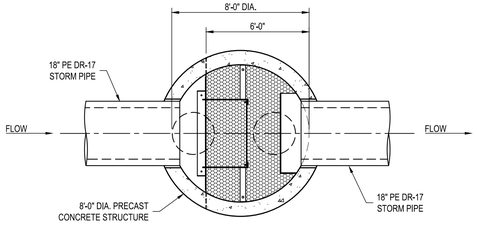
☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR	PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME	NAME
SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE	TITLE DATE

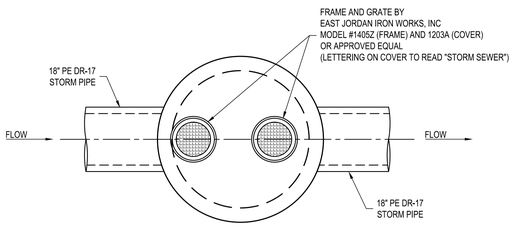
WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

DETAILS

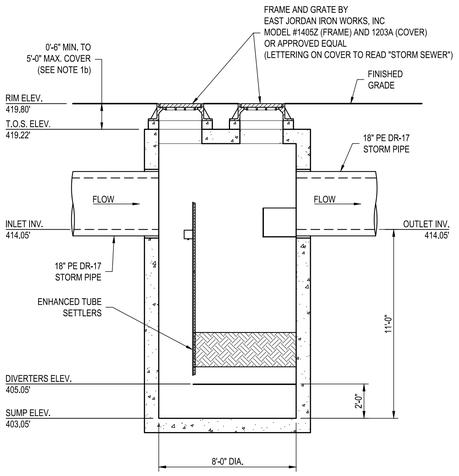
CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	C-502
SHEET NO. 14 OF 72	
SCALE: AS SHOWN	
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025	
DPW FILE NO.	REV. NO.
48-16-C-80	0



PLAN SECTION



PLAN VIEW



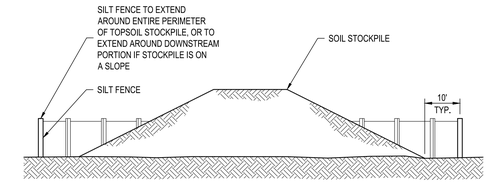
SECTION

DESIGN NOTES:

1. DESIGN LOADING
   a. LOAD RATING: AASHTO HS-20
   b. ALLOWABLE COVER: 0'-6" TO 5'-0".
2. MAXIMUM WATER QUALITY FLOW RATE:
   a. 5.63 CFS PER NJDEP CERTIFICATION (50%).
   b. 3.71 CFS PER OK-110 NJDEP VERIFICATION (80%).
3. CONCRETE COMPONENTS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C478.
4. CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL THE STRUCTURE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C1821.
5 CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL LABOR AND EQUIPMENT REQUIRED TO OFFLOAD AND INSTALL UNIT.
6. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL PIPES, FRAMES, COVERS, HATCHES, AND RISERS UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE.
7. CONTRACTOR TO ADD JOINT SEALANT (PROVIDED BY MANUFACTURER) BETWEEN ALL STRUCTURE SECTIONS.

A1 HYDRODYNAMIC SEPARATION UNIT DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

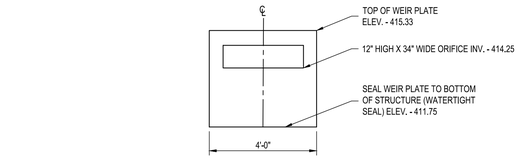


TEMPORARY SOIL STOCKPILE NOTES:

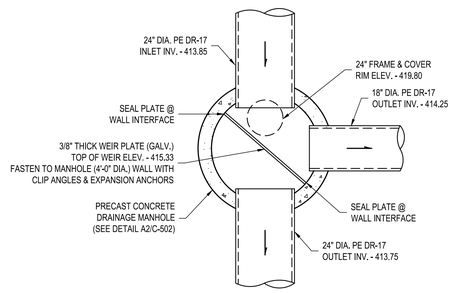
1. REFER TO SILT FENCE DETAIL FOR MATERIALS AND INSTALLATION METHODS.
2. IF THE STOCKPILE IS TO REMAIN FOR MORE THAN 14 DAYS, IT SHALL BE STABILIZED WITH BURLAP MATTING OR SEEDED WITHIN 7 DAYS OF COMPLETION TO MINIMIZE EROSION.
3. INSPECTION OF SILT FENCE SHALL BE AT LEAST ONCE PER WEEK AND AFTER RAIN EVENTS IN EXCESS OF 1/2". REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE MADE PROMPTLY AS NEEDED.
4. SEDIMENT TRAPPED BY THE SILT FENCE SHALL BE REMOVED AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF WHENEVER SIGNIFICANT ACCUMULATION OCCURS.
5. SILT FENCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN PLACE UNTIL SOIL STOCKPILE HAS BEEN ELIMINATED AND SHALL BE REMOVED ONLY WHEN DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. SOIL STOCKPILE LOCATION SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND APPROVED BY THE OWNER OR AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

C2 TEMPORARY SOIL STOCKPILE DETAIL

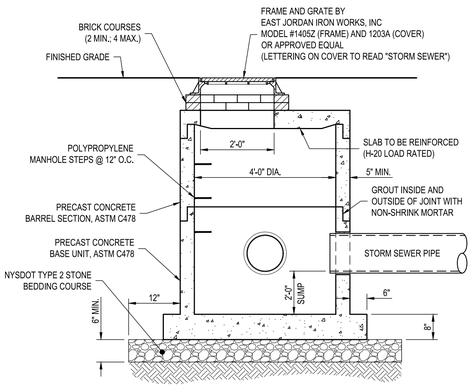
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



WEIR PLATE - ELEVATION VIEW



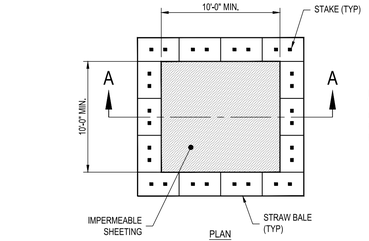
PLAN



SECTION

A2 OUTLET CONTROL STRUCTURE DETAIL

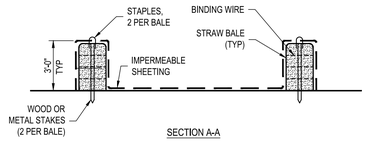
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



PLAN

NOTE:

CAN BE TWO STACKED BALES OR PARTIALLY EXCAVATED TO REACH 3 FT DEPTH



SECTION A-A



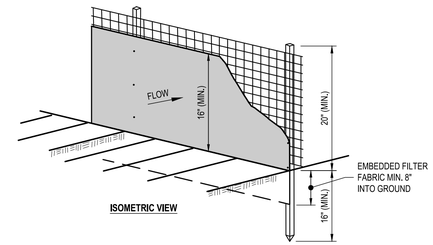
STAPLE DETAIL

CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS:

1. LOCATE WASHOUT STRUCTURE A MINIMUM OF 50 FEET AWAY FROM OPEN CHANNELS, STORM DRAIN INLETS, SENSITIVE AREAS, WETLANDS, BUFFERS AND WATER COURSES AND AWAY FROM CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC.
2. SIZE WASHOUT STRUCTURE FOR VOLUME NECESSARY TO CONTAIN WASH WATER AND SOLIDS AND MAINTAIN AT LEAST 4 INCHES OF FREEBOARD. TYPICAL DIMENSIONS ARE 10 FEET X 10 FEET X 3 FEET DEEP.
3. PREPARE SOIL BASE FREE OF ROCKS OR OTHER DEBRIS THAT MAY CAUSE TEARS OR HOLES IN THE LINER. FOR LINER, USE 10 MIL OR THICKER UV RESISTANT, IMPERMEABLE SHEETING, FREE OF HOLES AND TEARS OR OTHER DEFECTS THAT COMPROMISE IMPERMEABILITY OF THE MATERIAL.
4. PROVIDE A SIGN FOR THE WASHOUT IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO THE FACILITY.
5. KEEP CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE WATER TIGHT. REPLACE IMPERMEABLE LINER IF DAMAGED (E.G., RIPPED OR PUNCTURED), EMPTY OR REPLACE WASHOUT STRUCTURE THAT IS 75 PERCENT FULL, AND DISPOSE OF ACCUMULATED MATERIAL PROPERLY. DO NOT REUSE PLASTIC LINER. WET-VACUUM STORED LIQUIDS THAT HAVE NOT EVAPORATED AND DISPOSE OF IN AN APPROVED MANNER.
6. PRIOR TO FORECASTED RAINSTORMS, REMOVE LIQUIDS OR COVER STRUCTURE TO PREVENT OVERFLOWS. REMOVE HARDENED SOLIDS, WHOLE OR BROKEN UP, FOR DISPOSAL OR RECYCLING. MAINTAIN RUNOFF DIVERSION AROUND EXCAVATED WASHOUT STRUCTURE UNTIL STRUCTURE IS REMOVED.

C3 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASH-OUT AREA (STRAW BALE) DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



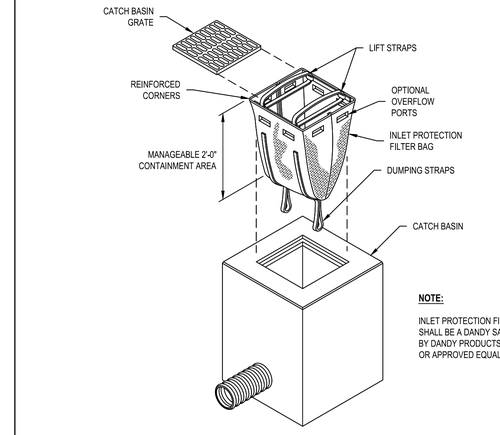
ISOMETRIC VIEW

SILT FENCE NOTES:

1. SILT FENCE SHALL BE INSTALLED UPSTREAM OF THE COMPOST FILTER SOCK.
2. WOVEN WIRE FENCE SHALL BE SECURELY FASTENED TO FENCE POSTS WITH WIRE TIES OR STAPLES.
3. SILT FENCE FABRIC SHALL BE SECURELY FASTENED TO WOVEN WIRE FENCE WITH TIES SPACED EVERY 24" AT TOP AND MID-SECTION. WHEN TWO SECTIONS OF SILT FENCE FABRIC ADJOIN EACH OTHER THEY SHALL BE OVERLAPPED BY 6" AND FOLDED.
4. MAINTENANCE SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR AS DIRECTED BY ENGINEER AND MATERIAL REMOVED WHEN "BULGES" DEVELOP IN THE SILT FENCE.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE THE SILT FENCE AT THE APPROPRIATE TIME, DRESS THE DISTURBED AREAS, AND DISPOSE OF THE SILT FENCE.

B3 SILT FENCE DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

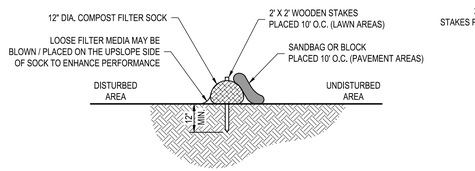


NOTE:

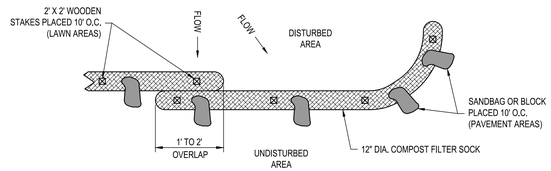
INLET PROTECTION FILTER BAG SHALL BE A DANDY SACK™ BY DANDY PRODUCTS, INC. OR APPROVED EQUAL.

B4 INLET PROTECTION FILTER BAG

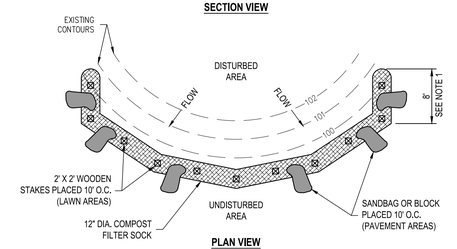
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE



SECTION VIEW



OVERLAPPING



PLAN VIEW

COMPOST FILTER SOCK NOTES:

1. COMPOST FILTER SOCK SHALL BE PLACED AT EXISTING LEVEL GRADE, BOTH ENDS OF THE SOCK SHALL BE EXTENDED AT LEAST 8 FEET UP SLOPE AT 45 DEGREES TO THE MAIN SOCK ALIGNMENT. STAKES MAY BE INSTALLED IMMEDIATELY DOWNSLOPE OF THE SOCK IF SO SPECIFIED BY THE MANUFACTURE
2. TRAFFIC SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED TO CROSS FILTER SOCKS.
3. ACCUMULATED SEDIMENT SHALL BE REMOVED WHEN IT REACHES HALF THE ABOVEGROUND HEIGHT OF THE SOCK AND DISPOSED IN THE MANNER DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE IN THE PLAN.
4. SOCKS SHALL BE INSPECTED WEEKLY AND AFTER EACH RUNOFF EVENT. DAMAGED SOCKS SHALL BE REPAIRED ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS OR REPLACED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF INSPECTION.
5. BIODEGRADABLE FILTER SOCKS SHALL BE REPLACED AFTER 6 MONTHS; PHOTODEGRADABLE SOCKS AFTER 1 YEAR. POLYPROPYLENE SOCKS SHALL BE REPLACED ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.
6. UPON STABILIZATION OF THE AREA TRIBUTARY TO THE SOCKS, STAKES SHALL BE REMOVED. THE SOCK MAY BE LEFT IN PLACE AND VEGETATED OR REMOVED. IN THE LATTER CASE, THE MESH SHALL BE CUT OPEN AND THE MULCH SPREAD AS A SOIL SUPPLEMENT.

A3 COMPOST FILTER SOCK DETAIL

SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION # 0021365

IN CHARGE OF S. MEARON
CHECKED BY E. KENNA, P.E.
MADE BY M. ZINGARO

STATE OF NEW YORK ERIC KENNA LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER 088339

REGISTRATION EXPIRES: 07/31/2027

C&S COMPANIES®
C&S Engineers, Inc.
499 Col. Eileen Collins Blvd.
Syracuse, New York 13212
Phone: 315-455-2000
www.cscos.com

REVISION NUMBER	DATE	MADE BY	APP'D BY	REVISION

RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

☐ AS BUILT – CHANGES AS NOTED
☐ AS BUILT – NO CHANGES

CONTRACTOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

PROJECT COORDINATOR
NAME
SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING
240 AIRPORT ROAD WHITE PLAINS, NY 10604

DETAILS

CONTRACT NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER
23-528	C-503

SHEET NO. 15 OF 72
SCALE: AS SHOWN
DATE: MARCH 28, 2025
DPW FILE NO. 48-16-C-81
REV. NO. 0

SWPPP APPENDIX G

CONSTRUCTION SITE LOG BOOK

MURK 6
(1/21)

SPDES STORMWATER INSPECTION REPORT

JOB STAMP

Date: _____

Day of Week: S M T W T F S

Sheet No. ____ of ____

	AM		PM	
Weather				
Temperature		° F		° F
Soil Condition				

This form is to be used on contracts covered by the SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity. The completed form must be filed in the Engineer's Field Office and distributed to contractors.

Reason for this Inspection:

☐ 7-calendar day inspection ☐ 30-day inspection (temporary shut-down)

☐ Subsequent inspection in 7 calendar day period due to soil disturbance exceeding 5 acres or project site within TMDL or 303(d) watershed

Codes for Erosion and Sediment control measures and Stormwater Management Practices to be inspected: (1) mulch, (2) seed and mulch, (3) check dams, (4) sediment filter logs, (5) silt fence, (6) sediment trap, (7) turbidity curtains, (8) pipe slope drains, (9) drainage structure inlet protection, (10) rolled erosion control products, (11) soil stabilizers, (12) construction entrances/ exits, (13) temporary catch basin inserts, (14) water diversion structures, (15) infiltration/bioretention basins/swales, (16) coffer dams, (17) staging area, (18) stockpile stabilization, (19) stormwater ponds/wetlands
(20) Other _____

List ONLY those practices that require repair, maintenance, reinstallation or replacement. Attach COLOR copies of photographs to this report **with accurate date stamp** that shows the condition of practices **identified** as needing corrective action within 7 calendar days of the inspection. Attach COLOR copies of photographs to this report with **accurate date stamp** showing the condition of the practice(s) after completion of the corrective actions that document the completion of the **corrective** actions within a reasonable timeframe after the inspection.

ID	Location of Practice (Use stations or descriptions)	Practice		Remarks (Describe Specific Maintenance Required)(Including sediment removal, replacement, replacement or installation of practice)
		Code #	Temp or Perm? (T or P)	
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				

Print Form

ID	Location of Practice (Use stations or descriptions)	Practice		Remarks (Describe Specific Maintenance Required)(Including sediment removal, replacement, replacement or installation of practice)
		Code #	Temp or Perm? (T or P)	
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				

Attach a location map showing all disturbed areas and areas stabilized since the last inspection.

Identify all locations where stormwater is discharged from the site to a Water of the U.S. (e.g. streams, lakes, wetlands, etc.) within or adjacent to the limits of construction, and all locations where stormwater exits the construction site. Describe the condition of the stormwater and the condition of the receiving waterbodies. Add Form MURK 6-2 for continuation as necessary.

	Location of Outlet (STA / OFFSET)	**Type of Outlet** (e.g. pipe, ditch, overland flow,etc.)	**Does this discharge to a Water of the US?**	**Describe Runoff** (if any) (e.g. clear, turbid, oily)	**Describe Receiving Water** (if any) (e.g. clear, turbid, oily, unknown)
1					
2					
3					

Number of Acres currently disturbed: _____

If more than 5 Acres of soil disturbed at any one time, was NYSDEC advised? (Form HC209 may apply) _____

Describe existing deficiencies in the SWPPP. Specify for each location using row ID number from front

Were significant deficiencies identified that require the SWPPP to be revised: ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, complete a CONR-8 SWPPP Revision Form and file in the Engineer's Field Office

NOTE: Within 1 business day of completion of this inspection, the Contractor(s) must be notified of any corrective actions required. The Contractor(s) or identified Sub-Contractor(s) shall begin corrective actions within 1 business day of notification, and shall complete corrective actions within 1 business day of notification or within a reasonable timeframe for complex corrective actions.

Qualified Inspector Name/Title
Company Name (If Consultant) _____

Qualified Inspector Signature: _____ Prepared: _____ (Date) Copy to Contractor: _____ (Date)

Reviewed By: _____ ☐ Engineer-in-Charge ☐ Resident Engineer ☐ Area Supervisor Date Reviewed: _____ (Date)

☐ MURK 6-1 SPDES Stormwater Inspection Report - Continuation attached

☐ MURK 6-2 SPDES Stormwater Outlets to Waters of the U.S. - Continuation attached

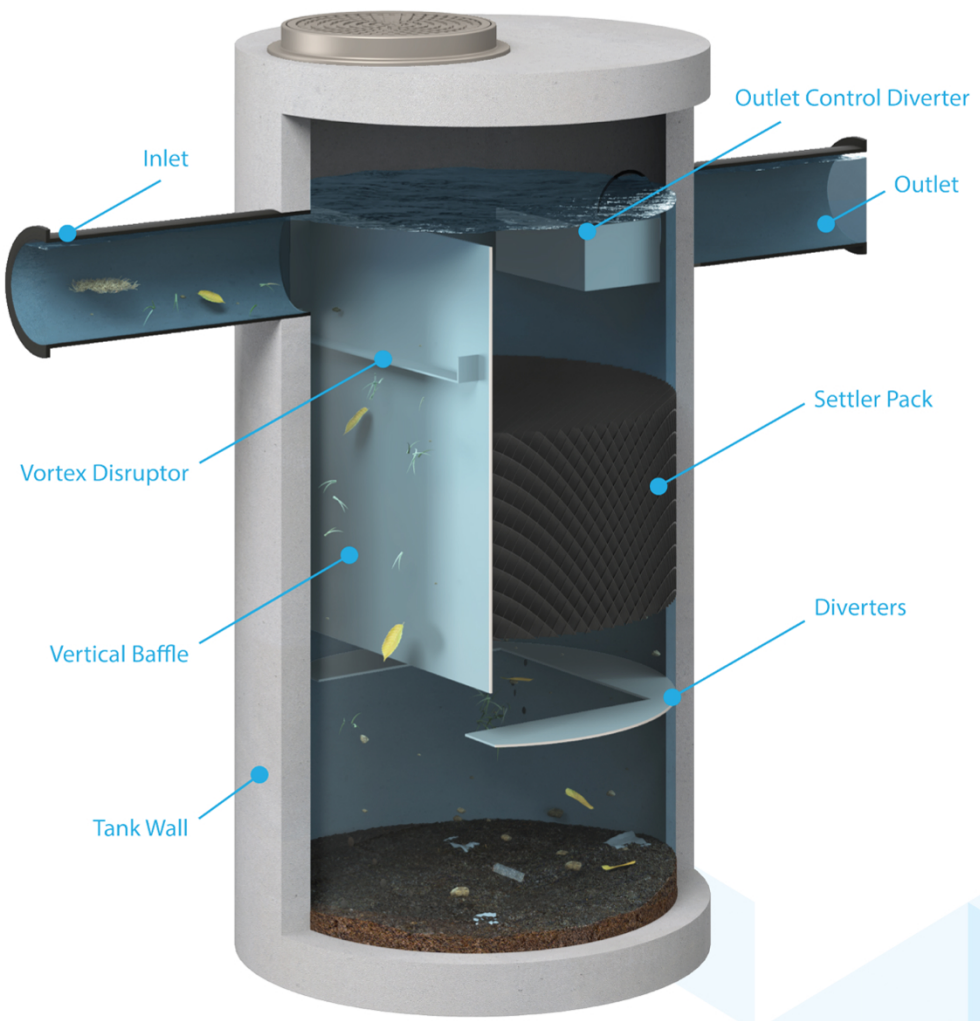
Print Form

SWPPP APPENDIX H

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST

StormSettler®

StormSettler® Manufacturer's Inspection and Maintenance Manual



StormTrap®

MODULAR CONCRETE
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

StormSettler® Manufacturer's Inspection and Maintenance Manual

The StormSettler treatment device, manufactured by StormTrap®, is a hydrodynamic separating device designed to capture and store pollutants from stormwater. StormSettler's maintenance frequency is site-dependent and routine inspections are recommended to ensure that the system is functioning as designed. Please contact your authorized StormTrap representative if you have questions regarding the inspection and maintenance of the StormSettler system.

Inspection Scheduling

StormSettler inspections are important to assess the condition of the system internals to ensure peak performance. The frequency of inspections and maintenance depends on site-specific loading conditions and rainfall frequency. Within the first year of operation, it is recommended that the unit be inspected quarterly to determine the rate of pollutant accumulation to develop a more accurate maintenance schedule. Inspections should be performed during dry weather conditions when no flow is entering the system.

StormSettler systems are recommended to be inspected whenever the upstream and downstream catch basins and stormwater pipes of the stormwater collection system are inspected or maintained. If checked on an annual basis, the inspection should be conducted before the stormwater season begins to ensure that the system is functioning properly for the upcoming storm season.

Inspection and Maintenance Equipment

The following equipment is recommended to have during inspections:

- StormSettler Inspection and Maintenance Manual and Inspection Checklist
- Flashlight
- Manhole hook/lifter or pry bar to lift the manhole cover
- Measuring device(s) of sufficient length to reach the bottom of the device's sump
- Proper personal protective equipment
- Adequate traffic control signage
- Pole with skimmer or net (optional for maintenance procedure)
- Vacuum truck or similar trailer-mounted equipment (for maintenance procedure)

PHONE 815 941 4549
FAX 331 318 5347
WEB www.stormtrap.com
EMAIL info@stormtrap.com
1287 Windham Parkway
Romeoville, Illinois 60446

Inspection Procedure

Inspections should be done such that a sufficient time has lapsed since the most recent rain event to allow for a static water condition and rainfall is not anticipated to occur during the inspection procedure. StormSettler does not require entry into the system for inspection or maintenance; however, if entering the system is deemed necessary, it is prudent to note that before entering into any underground storm sewer or underground structure, appropriate OSHA and local safety regulations and guidelines should be followed.

To begin the inspection process, set up the necessary traffic control signage per local ordinances. Open all manhole covers using appropriate equipment and ensure the manhole covers are in a location that would not prohibit the inspection process. Visually inspect the system at all manhole access opening locations. During the visual inspection, ensure that all components are in working order. An inspection checklist is provided within this guide for ease and reference. If any components are not in working order, contact your authorized StormTrap representative.

After the components are inspected, visually quantify the accumulation of trash, debris, and hydrocarbons within the system by using a measuring device such as a tape measure, grade stick, dipstick, etc. If a Trash Capture Device is included, measure and record the depth of trash, debris, and hydrocarbon accumulation from the static water elevation (outlet pipe elevation) to the top of the trash removal device. The height of the trash removal device is based on unit and pipe size and varies. Approval drawings of the device can be used to determine the trash removal device height of the unit to be maintained.

If sorbent materials are used, the materials may have to be moved to not impact sediment removal. If significant discoloration of the sorbent material has occurred, simply remove the sorbent materials and replace them upon completion of maintenance activities.

For sediment accumulation, utilize either a sludge sampler or a sediment pole to measure and document the amount of sediment accumulation. To determine the amount of sediment in the system with a sludge sampler, follow the manufacturer's instructions. If utilizing a sediment pole or similar device, first insert the pole to the top of the sediment layer and

record the depth. Then, insert the pole into the bottom of the system and record the depth. The difference in the two measurements corresponds to the amount of sediment in the system. Alternatively, sediment depth can also be determined by taking a measurement from a known and consistent elevation (manhole frame, pipe invert, vertical baffle top, etc.) to the top of the sediment layer. That distance can then be compared to the measurement between the known elevation to the sump floor. The difference between these two measurements will correspond to the sediment layer depth.

After completion of the inspection process, ensure that manhole covers are replaced and securely seated in the manhole frame and remove traffic control signage.

StormSettler units can also be installed with remote monitoring technology that measures the current capacities within the system and reports the data to any internet-capable device. If a remote monitoring device is used, proper maintenance of the device, such as replacement of batteries, cleaning the sensor, etc., needs to be completed to ensure the functionality of the remote monitoring technology.

If it is determined during the inspection process that the accumulation of trash and debris or sediment is at or near the capacities of the StormSettler device, maintenance should be performed to ensure performance is not impacted for subsequent storm events.

Maintenance Procedure

Maintenance should be done such that sufficient time has lapsed since the most recent rain event to allow for a static water condition and rainfall is not anticipated to occur during the duration of the maintenance procedure.

To begin the maintenance process, set up the necessary traffic control signage per local ordinances. Open all manhole covers using appropriate equipment and ensure the manhole covers are in a location that would not prohibit the maintenance process.

Visually inspect the system at all manhole access opening locations. During the visual inspection, ensure that all components are undamaged. If any components are not in working order, contact your authorized StormTrap representative.

After the components are inspected, remove all accumulated trash, debris, and hydrocarbons stored on the surface of the water using the vacuum hose or pole with an attached skimmer or net.

If sorbent materials are used, the materials may have to be moved to not impact pollutant removal. If significant discoloration of the sorbent material has occurred, simply remove the sorbent materials and replace them upon completion of maintenance activities.

To remove floatable and neutrally buoyant material, insert the vacuum truck's hose from the inlet side to the outlet side of the device (in units under 6ft), and through the outlet side access hatch in 6ft and over. Use the vacuum hose to remove floating and neutrally buoyant material. Use the rodder arm of the vacuum truck, or similar pressure washer, to clean any stuck debris from the face of the trash removal device, if applicable.

To remove sediment, insert the vacuum truck's hose on the inlet side of the vertical baffle into the sump. The system should be completely drained, and all sediment should be removed from the sump. For smaller diameter devices (3' or 4' units), a 6" or smaller vacuum hose diameter may be required for effective cleaning due to maneuverability constraints. If the vacuum truck that is being utilized has a hose diameter greater than 6", a smaller tube can be affixed to the boom hose with duct tape to improve maneuverability within the device.

If excessive sediment or debris buildup occurs within the device, components can be washed with sewer jetting equipment or a spray lance to remove stubborn materials. Particular attention must be taken when spraying the settler pack. A wide spray nozzle is recommended around the settler pack to ensure there is no damage to the material.

After completing the maintenance procedure, complete a post-maintenance inspection to ensure that all components are in good condition. Ensure that manhole covers are replaced and securely seated in the manhole frame and remove traffic control signage. Dispose of all pollutants removed during maintenance per local, state, and federal guidelines and regulations.

Inspection and Maintenance Documentation

Proof of inspections and maintenance activities is the responsibility of the owner. All inspection and maintenance reports and any relevant data should be kept on-site or at a location where they will be accessible in accordance with local requirements. It is a good practice to take time-stamped photographs after every inspection and maintenance event to include within logs. It is also good practice to keep records of rainfall events between maintenance events and the weight of material removed, even if no report is required. Some municipalities may require inspection and maintenance reports be forwarded to the proper governmental permitting agency on an annual basis. Refer to your local regulations and ordinances for any additional maintenance requirements and schedules not contained herein.

Inspections and maintenance activities should be performed to ensure performance is not impacted and the device performs as designed.

Inspection Items

- StormSettler Maintenance Manual and Inspection Checklist
- Flashlight
- Manhole hook/lifter or pry bar to lift the manhole cover
- Measuring device(s) of sufficient length to reach the bottom of the device's sump
- Proper personal protective equipment
- Adequate traffic control signage

Maintenance Items

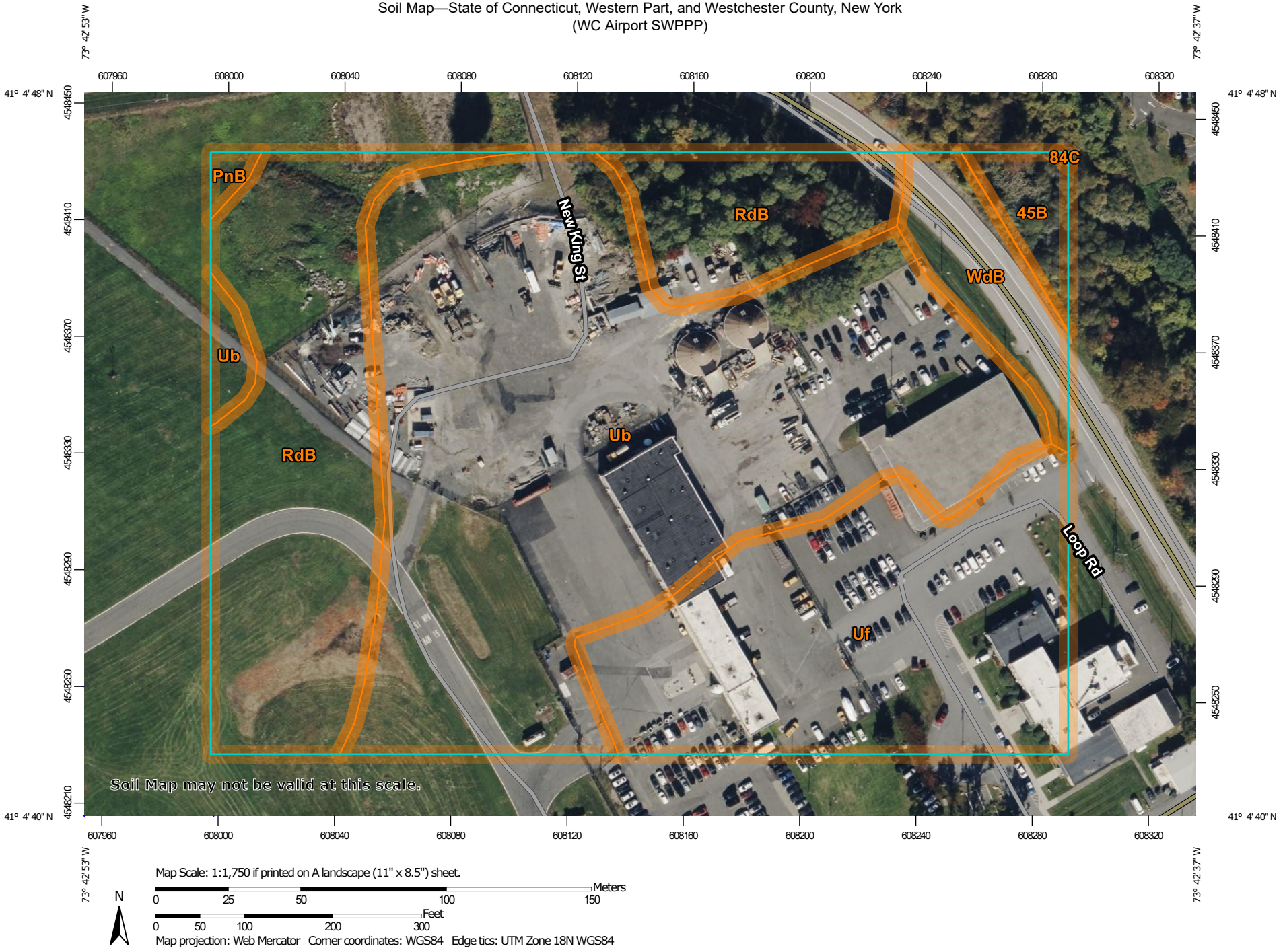
- StormSettler Maintenance Manual and Inspection Checklist
- Flashlight
- Manhole hook/lifter or pry bar to lift the manhole cover
- Measuring device(s) of sufficient length to reach the bottom of the device's sump
- Proper personal protective equipment
- Adequate traffic control signage
- Pole with skimmer or net (optional for maintenance procedure)
- Vacuum truck or similar trailer-mounted equipment (for maintenance procedure)

PHONE 815 941 4549
FAX 331 318 5347
WEB www.stormtrap.com
EMAIL info@stormtrap.com
1287 Windham Parkway
Romeoville, Illinois 60446

SWPPP APPENDIX I

USDA WEB SOIL SURVEY

Soil Map—State of Connecticut, Western Part, and Westchester County, New York
(WC Airport SWPPP)



Map Scale: 1:1,750 if printed on A landscape (11" x 8.5") sheet.

N

Meters: 0 25 50 100 150

Feet: 0 50 100 200 300

Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 18N WGS84

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)
- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features
- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features
- Streams and Canals

Transportation
- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background
- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:12,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: State of Connecticut, Western Part
Survey Area Data: Version 2, Aug 30, 2024

Soil Survey Area: Westchester County, New York
Survey Area Data: Version 20, Aug 26, 2024

Your area of interest (AOI) includes more than one soil survey area. These survey areas may have been mapped at different scales, with a different land use in mind, at different times, or at different levels of detail. This may result in map unit symbols, soil properties, and interpretations that do not completely agree across soil survey area boundaries.

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Oct 21, 2022—Oct 27, 2022

MAP LEGEND

MAP INFORMATION

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
45B	Woodbridge fine sandy loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	0.3	1.8%
84C	Paxton and Montauk fine sandy loams, 8 to 15 percent slopes	0.0	0.0%
Subtotals for Soil Survey Area		**0.3**	**1.9%**
Totals for Area of Interest		**15.1**	**100.0%**

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
PnB	Paxton fine sandy loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	0.1	0.4%
RdB	Ridgebury complex, 3 to 8 percent slopes	3.7	24.4%
Ub	Udorthents, smoothed	7.3	48.2%
Uf	Urban land	3.2	20.9%
WdB	Woodbridge loam, 3 to 8 percent slopes	0.6	4.2%
Subtotals for Soil Survey Area		**14.8**	**98.1%**
Totals for Area of Interest		**15.1**	**100.0%**

SWPPP APPENDIX J

NEW YORK STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE DOCUMENTATION

New York State
Parks, Recreation and
Historic Preservation

KATHY HOCHUL
Governor

RANDY SIMONS
Commissioner Pro Tempore

September 30, 2024

Jonathan DeLaune
Environmental Protection Specialist
FAA
1 Aviation Plaza
Suite 111
Jamaica, NY 11434

Re: FAA
Westchester County Airport (HPN) Proposed Snow Removal Equipment Building
240 Airport Rd, West Harrison, NY 10604
24PR08654

Dear Jonathan DeLaune:

Thank you for requesting the comments of the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO). We have reviewed the project in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. These comments are those of the SHPO and relate only to Historic/Cultural resources. They do not include potential environmental impacts to New York State Parkland that may be involved in or near your project.

Based upon this review, it is the opinion of the New York SHPO that no historic properties, including archaeological and/or historic resources, will be affected by this undertaking.

If further correspondence is required regarding this project, please be sure to refer to the OPRHP Project Review (PR) number noted above. If you have any questions, please contact Bradley Russell at the following email address:

Bradley.Russell@parks.ny.gov

Sincerely,

R. Daniel Mackay

Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
Division for Historic Preservation

SWPPP APPENDIX K

NYSDEC GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

New York State
Parks, Recreation and
Historic Preservation

KATHY HOCHUL
Governor

RANDY SIMONS
Commissioner Pro Tempore

September 30, 2024

Jonathan DeLaune
Environmental Protection Specialist
FAA
1 Aviation Plaza
Suite 111
Jamaica, NY 11434

Re: FAA
Westchester County Airport (HPN) Proposed Snow Removal Equipment Building
240 Airport Rd, West Harrison, NY 10604
24PR08654

Dear Jonathan DeLaune:

Thank you for requesting the comments of the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO). We have reviewed the project in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. These comments are those of the SHPO and relate only to Historic/Cultural resources. They do not include potential environmental impacts to New York State Parkland that may be involved in or near your project.

Based upon this review, it is the opinion of the New York SHPO that no historic properties, including archaeological and/or historic resources, will be affected by this undertaking.

If further correspondence is required regarding this project, please be sure to refer to the OPRHP Project Review (PR) number noted above. If you have any questions, please contact Bradley Russell at the following email address:

Bradley.Russell@parks.ny.gov

Sincerely,

R. Daniel Mackay

Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer
Division for Historic Preservation

SWPPP APPENDIX K

NYSDEC GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

NEW YORK STATE
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL
CONSERVATION (NYSDEC)

SPDES GENERAL PERMIT
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES

From

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

Permit No. GP-0-25-001

Construction General Permit (CGP)

Issued Pursuant to Article 17, Titles 7, 8 and Article 70

of the Environmental Conservation Law

Effective Date: January 29, 2025 Expiration Date: January 28, 2030

Scott E. Sheeley

Chief Permit Administrator

Scott E. Sheeley JAN. 29, 2025

Authorized Signature Date

Address: NYSDEC
Division of Environmental Permits
625 Broadway, 4th Floor
Albany, N.Y. 12233-1750

PREFACE

Pursuant to Section 402 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), and 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(x), (15)(i), and (15)(ii), *stormwater discharges* from certain *construction activities* are unlawful unless they are authorized by a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit or by a state permit program. New York State administers the approved State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) program with permits issued in accordance with the New York State Environmental Conservation Law (ECL) Article 17, Titles 7 and 8, and Article 70, as well as 6 NYCRR Parts 621 and 750.

C*onstruction activities* constitute construction of a *point source* and, therefore, pursuant to ECL sections 17-0505, 17-0701, and 17-0803, the *owner or operator* must have coverage under a SPDES permit prior to *commencement of construction activities*. The *owner or operator* cannot wait until there is an actual *discharge* from the *construction site* to obtain permit coverage.

***Note: The italicized words/phrases within this permit are defined in Appendix A.**

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION
SPDES CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT (CGP) GP-0-25-001
FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

Table of Contents

Part I. How to Obtain Coverage and General Requirements 5
A. Eligibility Requirements 5
B. Types of *Discharges* Authorized 9
C. Prohibited *Discharges* 10
D. Electronic Notice of Intent (eNOI) Submittal 10
E. General Requirements for *Owners or Operators* with Permit Coverage 14
F. Permit Coverage for *Discharges* Authorized Under GP-0-20-001 18
G. Change of *Owner or Operator* 19
Part II. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations 20
A. Maintaining Water Quality 20
B. Effluent Limitations Applicable to *Discharges* from *Construction Activities* 20
C. Post-Construction Stormwater Management Practice (SMP) Requirements 23
Part III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) 28
A. General *SWPPP* Requirements 28
B. Required *SWPPP* Contents 32
C. Required *SWPPP* Components by Project Type 37
Part IV. Inspection and Maintenance Requirements 37
A. General Construction Site Inspection and Maintenance Requirements 37
B. Contractor Maintenance Inspection Requirements 37
C. *Qualified Inspector* Inspection Requirements 38
Part V. How to Terminate CGP Coverage 43
A. Electronic Notice of Termination (eNOT) Submittal 43
Part VI. Record Retention and Reporting 45
A. Record Retention 46
B. Reporting 46
Part VII. Standard Permit Requirements 46
A. Duty to Comply 46
B. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense 46
C. Penalties 46
D. False Statements 47
E. Re-Opener Clause 47
F. Duty to Mitigate 47
G. Requiring Another General Permit or Individual SPDES Permit 47
H. Duty to Provide Information 49
I. Extension 49
J. Signatories and Certification 50
K. Inspection and Entry 52
L. Confidentiality of Information 53
M. Other Permits May Be Required 53

N. NYSDEC Orders or Civil Decrees/Judgments 53
O. Property Rights 53
P. Compliance with Interstate Standards 53
Q. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability 54
R. Severability 54
S. NYSDEC Approved Forms 54
APPENDIX A – Abbreviations and Definitions 55
Abbreviations 55
Definitions 56
APPENDIX B – Required SWPPP Components by Project Type 64
Table 1 64
Table 2 66
APPENDIX C – Watersheds Requiring Enhanced Phosphorus Removal 68
APPENDIX D – Impaired Waterbodies (by Construction Related Pollutants) 74
APPENDIX E – List of NYSDEC Regional Offices 80
APPENDIX F – SWPPP Preparer Certification Form 81
APPENDIX G – MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form 83
APPENDIX H – NYCDEP SWPPP Acceptance/Approval Form 86
APPENDIX I – MS4 No Jurisdiction Form 89
APPENDIX J – Owner/Operator Certification Form 91

Part I. How to Obtain Coverage and General Requirements

To be covered under this permit, the *owner or operator* must meet all eligibility requirements in Part I.A. and follow the requirements for obtaining permit coverage in Part I.D., F., or G.

A. Eligibility Requirements

For a *common plan of development or sale*, the *phase(s)* that meet the eligibility requirements in Part I.A. may obtain coverage under this permit even if other *phase(s)* of the same *common plan of development or sale* do not meet the eligibility requirements and require an individual SPDES permit.

1. The *owner's or operator's construction activities* involve soil disturbances of:

    a. one or more acres; or

    b. less than one acre which are part of a *common plan of development or sale* that will ultimately disturb one or more acres; or

    c. less than one acre where NYSDEC has determined that a SPDES permit is required for *stormwater discharges* based on the potential for contribution to a violation of a *water quality standard* or for significant contribution of pollutants to *surface waters of the State*.

        i. 5,000 square feet or more, but less than one acre, and are in the New York City Watershed located east of the Hudson River, Appendix C Figure 1; or

        ii. 20,000 square feet or more, but less than one acre, within the municipal boundaries of the City of New York (NYC); or

        iii. less than 20,000 square feet which are part of a *common plan of development or sale* that will ultimately disturb 20,000 square feet or more, but less than one acre, within the municipal boundaries of NYC; or

        iv. that creates 5,000 square feet or more of *impervious area* within the municipal boundaries of NYC.

2. *Discharges* from the *owner's or operator's construction activities* are/were not:

    a. already covered by a different SPDES permit; or

    b. covered under a different SPDES permit that was denied, terminated, or revoked; or

    c. identified in an expired individual SPDES permit that was not renewed; or

    d. required to obtain an individual SPDES permit or another general SPDES permit in accordance with Part VII.K.

3. If *construction activities* may adversely affect a species that is endangered or threatened, the *owner or operator* must obtain a:

    a. permit issued pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 182 for the project; or

    b. letter issued by NYSDEC of non-jurisdiction pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 182 for the project.

4. If *construction activities* have the potential to affect an *historic property*, the *owner or operator* must obtain one of the following:

    a. documentation that the *construction activity* is not within an archeological buffer area indicated on the sensitivity map, and that the *construction activity* is not located on or immediately adjacent to a property listed or determined to be eligible for listing on the National or State Registers of Historic Places, and that there is no new permanent building on the *construction site* within the following distances from a building, structure, or object that is more than 50 years old, or if there is such a new permanent building on the *construction site* within those parameters that NYS Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (OPRHP), a Historic Preservation Commission of a Certified Local Government, or a qualified preservation professional has determined that the building, structure, or object more than 50 years old is not historically/archeologically significant:

        i. 1-5 acres of disturbance - 20 feet; or

        ii. 5-20 acres of disturbance - 50 feet; or

iii. 20+ acres of disturbance - 100 feet.

b. NYSDEC consultation form sent to OPRHP,[1] and copied to NYSDEC's Agency Historic Preservation Officer (APO), and

i. the State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQR) Environmental Assessment Form (EAF) with a negative declaration or the Findings Statement, with documentation of OPRHP's agreement with the resolution; or

ii. documentation from OPRHP that the *construction activity* will result in No Impact; or

iii. documentation from OPRHP providing a determination of No Adverse Impact; or

iv. a Letter of Resolution signed by the *owner or operator*, OPRHP and the DEC APO which allows for this *construction activity* to be eligible for coverage under the general permit in terms of the State Historic Preservation Act (SHPA).

c. documentation of satisfactory compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act for a coterminous project area:

i. No Affect; or

ii. No Adverse Affect; or

iii. Executed Memorandum of Agreement.

d. documentation that SHPA Section 14.09 has been completed by NYSDEC or another state agency.

5. If *construction activities* are subject to SEQR, the *owner or operator* must obtain documentation that SEQR has been satisfied.

6. If *construction activities* are not subject to SEQR, but subject to the equivalent environmental review from another New York State or federal agency, the

[1] The consultation form can be submitted, along with other project information, through OPRHP's Cultural Resource Information System (CRIS) portal. If submitted through CRIS, paper copies of the consultation form need not be mailed.

owner or operator must obtain documentation that project review, pursuant to a process equivalent to SEQR from another New York State or federal agency, has been satisfied.

7. If *construction activities* require Uniform Procedures Act (UPA) Permits (see 6 NYCRR Part 621) from NYSDEC, or the equivalent from another New York State or federal agency, the *owner or operator* must:

    a. obtain all such necessary permits; or

    b. receive notification from NYSDEC pursuant to 6 NYCRR 621.3(a)(4) excepting Part I.A.7.a.

8. *Construction activities* are not eligible if they meet the following criteria in Part I.A.8.a. or b.:

    a. For linear transportation and linear utility project types, the *construction activities*:

        i. are within the watershed of *surface waters of the State* classified as AA or AA-S identified utilizing the Stormwater Interactive Map on NYSDEC's website; and

        ii. are undertaken on land with no existing *impervious cover*; and

        iii. disturb two or more acres of *steep slope*.

    b. For all other project types, the *construction activities*:

        i. are within the watershed of *surface waters of the State* classified as AA or AA-S identified utilizing the Stormwater Interactive Map on NYSDEC's website; and

        ii. are undertaken on land with no existing *impervious cover*; and

        iii. disturb one or more acres of *steep slope*.

B. Types of *Discharges* Authorized

1. The following *stormwater discharges* are authorized under this permit:

   a. *Stormwater discharges*, including *stormwater* runoff, snowmelt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage, associated with *construction activity*, are authorized under this permit provided that appropriate *stormwater* controls are designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with Part II. and Part III.

   b. *Stormwater discharges* from construction support activities at the *construction site* (including concrete or asphalt batch plants, equipment staging yards, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, and borrow areas) if the following requirements are met:

      i. The support activity is directly related to the *construction site* required to have permit coverage for *stormwater discharges*; and

      ii. The support activity is not a commercial operation, nor does it serve multiple unrelated *construction sites*; and

      iii. The support activity does not continue to operate beyond the completion of the *construction activity* at the site it supports; and

      iv. *Stormwater* controls are implemented in accordance with Part II. and Part III. for *discharges* from the support activity areas.

2. The following non-*stormwater discharges* associated with *construction activity* are authorized under this permit:

   a. Non-*stormwater discharges* listed in 6 NYCRR 750-1.2(a)(29)(vi), with the following exception: "*Discharges* from firefighting activities are authorized only when the firefighting activities are emergencies/unplanned"; and

   b. Non-*stormwater discharges* of waters to which other components have not been added that are used in accordance with the *SWPPP* to control dust or irrigate vegetation in stabilized areas; and

   c. Uncontaminated *discharges* from *dewatering* operations

3. Authorized *discharges* of *stormwater* or authorized *discharges* of non-*stormwater*, commingled with a *discharge* authorized by a different SPDES permit and/or a *discharge* that does not require SPDES permit authorization, are also authorized under this permit.

C. Prohibited *Discharges*

1. Non-*stormwater discharges* prohibited under this permit include but are not limited to:

    a. Wastewater from washout of concrete; and

    b. Wastewater from washout and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds, and other construction materials; and

    c. Fuels, oils, or other *pollutants* used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance; and

    d. Soaps, solvents, or detergents used in vehicle and equipment washing or external building washdown; and

    e. Toxic or hazardous substances from a spill or other release.

D. Electronic Notice of Intent (eNOI) Submittal

To receive authorization in accordance with Part I.D.3.b., the *owner or operator* must submit a complete eNOI in accordance with the requirements in Part I.D. The eNOI contains questions to: ensure eligibility requirements in Part I.A. have been met; obtain *owner or operator* contact information; obtain the total area to be disturbed and the existing/future *impervious areas* (rounded to the nearest tenth of an acre); confirm *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* jurisdiction over construction projects; satisfy the EPA eRule requirements; confirm that the Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations in Part II. have been met; demonstrate consideration of the future risks due to climate change in accordance with Part III.A.2.; and confirm that the other *Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)* requirements in Part III. have been met.

1. An eNOI may be submitted for:

    a. *construction activities* that are not part of a *common plan of development or sale*; or

b. an entire *common plan of development or sale*; or

c. separate *phase(s)* of a *common plan of development or sale* if the following requirements are met:

    i. the *common plan of development or sale* meets the eligibility requirements of Part I.A.5. or 6.; and

    ii. the *phase(s)* meet(s) all other eligibility requirements of Part I.A.; and

    iii. Part III.C. Required *SWPPP* Components by Project Type is based on the *common plan of development or sale*, not the *phase(s)*; or

d. *tree clearing* that is associated with, or will support, a *renewable energy* generation, transmission, or storage project that meets Part I.A.5. and 6., if the *tree clearing*:

    i. meets all other eligibility requirements of Part I.A.; and

    ii. will occur in NYSDEC's Regions 3-9; and

    iii. is not within ¼ mile of a bat hibernaculum protected pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 182; and

    iv. will occur between November 1st and March 31st.

2. As prerequisites for submitting an eNOI, the *owner or operator* must:

    a. prepare a *SWPPP* for Part I.D.1.a., b., c., or d. in accordance with Part III.; and

    b. based on the following criteria, upload the following signature forms signed in accordance with Part VII.J. to the eNOI prior to submission:

        i. for all eNOIs:

            1. the SWPPP Preparer Certification Form, Appendix F, signed by the *SWPPP* preparer; and

2. the Owner/Operator Certification Form, Appendix J, signed by the *owner or operator*; and

ii. if an eNOI includes *construction activities* within the municipal boundary(ies) of *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* that will *discharge* to the *MS4(s)*:

1. determine if the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* have review authority. A *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* does not have review authority where:

a. the *owner or operator* of the *construction activities* in Part I.D.2.b.ii. is the same entity as the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* identified in Part I.D.2.b.ii.; or

b. there is a statute exempting the *owner or operator* from zoning review by the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator*; or

c. there is no such statute per Part I.D.2.b.ii.1.b., the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* concludes, after public hearing, that it does not have zoning review authority in accordance with Legal Memorandum LU14 Updated January 2020 “Governmental Immunity from Zoning and Other Legislation”; and

2. if the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* have review authority, submit the *SWPPP* to the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* for review and have:

a. if outside the municipal boundaries of NYC: the MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form, Appendix G, signed by the principal executive officer or ranking elected official from the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator,* or by a duly authorized representative of that person in accordance with Part VII.J.2.; or

b. if within the municipal boundaries of NYC: The City of New York Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP) SWPPP Acceptance/Approval Form, Appendix H, signed by the principal executive officer or ranking elected official from the Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator, or by a duly authorized representative of that person in accordance with Part VII.J.2.; and

3. if the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* does not have review authority, have the MS4 No Jurisdiction Form, Appendix I, signed by the principal executive officer or ranking elected official from the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator,* or by a duly authorized representative of that person in accordance with Part VII.J.2.

3. Submitting an eNOI:

a. The *owner or operator* must submit a complete Notice of Intent electronically using a NYSDEC approved form.[2]

b. The *owner or operator* is authorized to *commence construction activity* as of the authorization date indicated in the Letter of Authorization (LOA), which is sent by NYSDEC after a complete eNOI is submitted.

i. If an eNOI is received for a *SWPPP* that deviates from one of the technical standards but demonstrates *equivalence* in accordance with Part III.B.1.a.ii. or Part III.B.2.b.ii., if the *SWPPP* includes *construction activities* that are not within the municipal boundary(ies) of *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)*, and/or if the *SWPPP* includes *construction activities* within the municipal boundary(ies) of *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* that do not have review authority in accordance with Part I.D.2.b.ii.1., the authorization date indicated in the LOA will be 60 business days after the eNOI submission date.

[2] Unless NYSDEC grants a waiver in accordance with 40 CFR 127.15(c) or (d). All waiver requests must be submitted to Stormwater_info@dec.ny.gov or NYSDEC, Bureau of Water Permits, 625 Broadway, 4th Floor, Albany, New York 12233-3505.

c. If *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* have review authority in accordance with Part I.D.2.b.ii.2., the *owner or operator* must, within five business days of receipt of the LOA, send an electronic copy of the LOA to the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* with review authority.

E. General Requirements for *Owners or Operators* with Permit Coverage

1. As of the date the LOA is received, the *owner or operator* must make the eNOI, *SWPPP*, and LOA available for review and copying in accordance with the requirements in Part VII.H. When applicable, as of the date an updated LOA is received, the *owner or operator* must make the updated LOA available for review and copying in accordance with the requirements in Part VII.H.

2. The *owner or operator* must ensure compliance with all requirements of this permit and that the provisions of the *SWPPP*, including any changes made to the *SWPPP* in accordance with Part III.A.5., are properly implemented and maintained from the *commencement of construction activity* until:

   a. all areas of disturbance have achieved *final stabilization;* and

   b. the owner's or operator's coverage under this permit is terminated in accordance with Part V.A.5.a.

3. As of the date of the *commencement of construction activities* until Part I.E.2.a. and b. have been met, the *owner or operator* must maintain at the *construction site*, a copy of:

   a. all documentation necessary to demonstrate eligibility with this permit; and

   b. this permit; and

   c. the *SWPPP*; and

   d. the signed SWPPP Preparer Certification Form; and

   e. the signed MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form or signed NYCDEP SWPPP Acceptance/Approval Form or signed MS4 No Jurisdiction Form (when applicable); and

   f. the signed Owner/Operator Certification Form; and

g. the eNOI; and

h. the LOA; and

i. the LOA transmittal to the Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator in accordance with Part I.D.3.c. (when applicable).

4. The *owner or operator* must maintain at the *construction site*, until Part I.E.2.a. and b. have been met, as of the date the documents become final or are received, a copy of the:

   a. responsible contractor's or subcontractor's certification statement(s) in accordance with Part III.A.7.; and

   b. inspection reports in accordance with Part IV.C.4. and 6.; and

   c. Request to Disturb Greater Than Five Acres and the Authorization Letter to Disturb Greater Than Five Acres in accordance with Part I.E.6. (when applicable); and

   d. Request to Continue Coverage and the Letter of Continued Coverage (LOCC) in accordance with Part I.F.2. and 4. (when applicable); and

   e. The updated LOA(s) in accordance with Part I.E.9. (when applicable).

5. The *owner or operator* must maintain the documents in Part I.E.3. and 4. in a secure location, such as a job trailer, on-site construction office, or mailbox with lock. The secure location must be accessible during normal business hours to an individual performing a compliance inspection. The documents must be paper documents unless electronic documents are accessible to the inspector during an inspection to the same extent as a paper copy stored at the site would be. If electronic documents are kept on site, the *owner or operator* must maintain functional equipment on site available to an inspector during normal hours of operation such that an inspector may view the electronic documents in a format that can be read in a similar manner as a paper record and in a legally dependable format with no less evidentiary value than their paper equivalent.

6. The *owner or operator* must meet the following requirements prior to disturbing greater than five acres of soil at any one time:

   a. The *owner or operator* must submit a written Request to Disturb Greater Than Five Acres to:

i. NYSDEC's Regional Office Division of Water staff based on the project location, Appendix E, if a *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* does not have review authority in accordance with Part I.D.2.b.ii.1.; or

ii. the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator*, if a *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* has review authority in accordance with Part I.D.2.b.ii.1.; or

iii. NYSDEC's Regional Office Division of Water staff based on the project location, Appendix E, and each involved *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator*, if the project spans multiple municipalities with more than one *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* involved with review authority in accordance with Part I.D.2.b.ii.1.

b. The written Request to Disturb Greater Than Five Acres must include:

i. The SPDES permit identification number (Permit ID); and

ii. Full technical justification demonstrating why alternative methods of construction that would result in five acres of soil disturbance or less at any one time are not feasible; and

iii. The phasing plan for the project and sequencing plans for all *phases* from the *SWPPP* in accordance with Part III.B.1.d.; and

iv. Plans with locations and details of erosion and sediment control practices such that the heightened concern for erosion when disturbing greater than five acres at one time has been addressed; and

v. Acknowledgment that "the *owner or operator* will comply with the requirements in Part IV.C.2.b."; and

vi. Acknowledgment that "the *owner or operator* will comply with the requirements in Part II.B.1.b."

c. The *owner or operator* must be in receipt of an Authorization Letter to Disturb Greater Than Five Acres, which will include when the

authorization begins and ends and indicate a maximum area (acres) of soil disturbance allowed at any one time, from:

i. NYSDEC, if Part I.E.6.a.i. or iii. apply; or

ii. the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator*, if Part I.E.6.a.ii. applies.

7. Upon a finding of significant non-compliance with the practices described in the *SWPPP* or violation of this permit, NYSDEC may order an immediate stop to all *construction activity* at the site until the non-compliance is remedied. The stop work order must be in writing, describe the non-compliance in detail, and be sent to the *owner or operator*.

8. If any human remains or archaeological remains are encountered during excavation, the *owner or operator* must immediately cease, or cause to cease, all *construction activity* in the area of the remains and notify the appropriate Regional Water Engineer (RWE).[3] *Construction activity* shall not resume until written permission to do so has been received from the RWE.

9. To be authorized to implement modifications to the information previously submitted in the eNOI, the *owner or operator* must:

   a. notify NYSDEC via email at Stormwater_info@dec.ny.gov requesting access to update the eNOI; and

   b. update the eNOI to reflect the modifications and resubmit the eNOI in accordance with Part I.D.; and

   c. receive an updated LOA.

10. The eNOI, *SWPPP*, LOA, updated LOAs (when applicable), and inspection reports required by this permit are public documents that the *owner or operator* must make available for review and copying by any person within five business days of the *owner or operator* receiving a written request by any such person to review these documents. Copying of documents will be done at the requester's expense.

[3] The Regional Water Manager where a DEC Region does not have a RWE.

F. Permit Coverage for *Discharges* Authorized Under GP-0-20-001

When applicable:

1. Upon the effective date of this permit, an *owner or operator* of *a construction activity*, with coverage under GP-0-20-001, will have interim coverage under GP-0-25-001 for 45 calendar days starting on the effective date of GP-0-25-001 so long as the *owner or operator* maintains compliance with all applicable requirements of this permit.

2. Within 30 calendar days of the effective date of this permit, the *owner or operator*, with coverage under GP-0-20-001, must submit a complete Request to Continue Coverage electronically using a NYSDEC approved form,[4] which contains the information identified in Part I.F.3. below, if:

   a. the *owner or operator* continues to implement the SMP component in conformance with the technical standards in place at the time of initial project authorization; and

   b. the *owner or operator* will comply with all non-design requirements of GP-0-25-001.

3. The Request to Continue Coverage form contains questions to: ensure eligibility requirements in Part I.A. have been met; verify *owner or operator* contact information; verify the permit identification number; verify the original eNOI submission ID, if applicable; verify Part I.F.2.a. and b.; verify the version of the Design Manual that the technical/design components conform to; and receive an updated Owner/Operator Certification Form, Appendix I.

4. The *owner or operator* has obtained continued coverage under GP-0-25-001 as of the date indicated in the LOCC, which is sent by NYSDEC after a complete Request to Continue Coverage form is submitted.

5. If the owner or operator does not submit the Request to Continue Coverage form in accordance with Part I.F.2. and 3., coverage under this permit is automatically terminated after interim coverage expires.

[4] Unless NYSDEC grants a waiver in accordance with 40 CFR 127.15(c) or (d). All waiver requests must be submitted to Stormwater_info@dec.ny.gov or NYSDEC, Bureau of Water Permits, 625 Broadway, 4th Floor, Albany, New York 12233-3505.

G. Change of *Owner or Operator*

When applicable:

1. When property ownership changes, or when there is a change in operational control over the construction plans and specifications, the following process applies:

    a. The new *owner or operator* must meet the applicable prerequisites for submitting an eNOI in accordance with Part I.D.2.; and

    b. The new *owner or operator* must submit an eNOI in accordance with Part I.D.3.; and

    c. Permit coverage for the new *owner or operator* will be effective upon receipt of the LOA in accordance with Part I.D.3.b.; and

    d. The new *owner or operator*, upon receipt of their LOA, must provide their Permit ID to the original *owner or operator*; and

    e. If the original *owner or operator* will no longer be the *owner or operator* of the *construction activity* identified in the original *owner's or operator's* eNOI, the original *owner or operator*, upon receipt of the new *owner's or operator's* Permit ID in accordance with Part I.G.1.d., must submit to NYSDEC a completed eNOT in accordance with Part V. that includes the name and Permit ID of the new *owner or operator*; or

    f. If the original *owner or operator* maintains ownership of a portion of the *construction activity*, the original *owner or operator* must maintain their coverage under the permit by modifying their eNOI; modifications to the eNOI must include:

        i. the revised area of disturbance and/or *impervious area(s)*; and

        ii. the revised SMP information, if applicable; and

        iii. a narrative description of what has changed; and

        iv. the new *owner's or operator's* Permit ID for the portion of the project removed from the eNOI.

    Owners or operators must follow Part I.E.9. to modify the eNOI.

Part II. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations

A. Maintaining Water Quality

NYSDEC expects that compliance with the requirements of this permit will control *discharge*s necessary to meet applicable *water quality standards*. It shall be a violation of the *ECL* for any *discharge* to either cause or contribute to a violation of the following *water quality standards* as contained in Parts 700 through 705 of Title 6 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York:

1. There must be no increase in turbidity that will cause a substantial visible contrast to natural conditions; and

2. There must be no increase in suspended, colloidal or settleable solids that will cause deposition or impair the waters for their best usages; and

3. There must be no residue from oil and floating substances, nor visible oil film, nor globules of grease.

If there is evidence indicating that the *stormwater discharge*s authorized by this permit are causing, have the reasonable potential to cause, or are contributing to a violation of the *water quality standard,* the *owner or operator* must take appropriate corrective action in accordance with Part IV.C.5. of this permit and document in accordance with Part IV.C.4. of this permit. To address the *water quality standard* violation the *owner or operator* must include and implement appropriate controls in the *SWPPP* to correct the problem or obtain an individual SPDES permit.

If, despite compliance with the requirements of this permit, it is demonstrated that the *stormwater discharge*s authorized by this permit are causing or contributing to a violation of *water quality standards*, or if NYSDEC determines that a modification of this permit is necessary to prevent a violation of *water quality standards*, the authorized *discharge*s will no longer be eligible for coverage under this permit, and the *owner or operator* must obtain an individual SPDES permit prior to further *discharges* from the *construction site*.

B. Effluent Limitations Applicable to *Discharges* from *Construction Activities*

*Discharge*s authorized by this permit must achieve, at a minimum, the effluent limitations in Part II.B.1.a., b., c., d., and e. These limitations represent the

degree of effluent reduction attainable by the application of best practicable technology currently available.

1. Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements - The *owner or operator* must select, design, install, implement, and maintain control measures to *minimize* the *discharge* of *pollutants* and prevent a violation of the *water quality standards*. The selection, design, installation, implementation, and maintenance of these control measures must meet the non-numeric effluent limitations in Part II.B.1.a., b., c., d., and e. and be in accordance with the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (BB), dated November 2016, using sound engineering judgment. Where control measures are not designed in conformance with the design criteria included in the technical standard, the *owner or operator* must include in *SWPPP* the reason(s) for the deviation, or alternative design, and provide information in the *SWPPP* demonstrating that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the technical standard.

    a. **Erosion and Sediment Controls.** At a minimum, erosion and sediment controls must be selected, designed, installed, implemented, and maintained to:

        i. *Minimize* soil erosion through application of runoff control and soil stabilization control measure to *minimize pollutant discharge*s; and

        ii. Control *stormwater discharge*s, including both peak flow rates and total *stormwater* volume, to *minimize* channel and *streambank* erosion and scour in the immediate vicinity of the *discharge* points; and

        iii. *Minimize* the amount of soil exposed during *construction activity*; and

        iv. *Minimize* the disturbance of *steep slope*; and

        v. *Minimize* sediment *discharge*s from the site; and

        vi. Provide and maintain *natural buffers* around surface waters, direct *stormwater* to vegetated areas and maximize *stormwater* infiltration to reduce *pollutant discharge*s, unless *infeasible*; and

        vii. *Minimize* soil compaction. *Minimizing* soil compaction is not required

where the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that it be compacted; and

viii. Unless *infeasible*, preserve a sufficient amount of topsoil to complete soil restoration and establish a uniform, dense vegetative cover; and

ix. *Minimize* dust. On areas of exposed soil, *minimize* dust through the appropriate application of water or other dust suppression techniques to control the generation of *pollutants* that could be discharged from the site.

b. **Soil Stabilization**. In areas where soil disturbance activity has ceased, whether permanently or *temporarily ceased*, the application of soil stabilization measures must be initiated by the end of the next business day and completed within 14 calendar days from the date the current soil disturbance activity ceased. For *construction sites* that *directly discharge* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix D, or are located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C, or are authorized to disturb greater than five acres in accordance with Part I.E.5.a.viii., the application of soil stabilization measures must be initiated by the end of the next business day and completed within seven calendar days from the date the soil disturbance activity ceased.

c. **Dewatering**. *Discharge*s from *dewatering* activities, including *discharge*s from *dewatering* of trenches and excavations, must be managed by appropriate control measures.

d. **Pollution Prevention Measures**. Select, design, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to *minimize* the *discharge* of *pollutants* and prevent a violation of the *water quality standards*. At a minimum, such measures must be selected, designed, installed, implemented, and maintained to:

i. *Minimize* the *discharge* of *pollutants* from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Soaps, detergents and solvents cannot be used; and

ii. *Minimize* the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste, hazardous and toxic waste, and other materials present on the site to precipitation

and to *stormwater*. *Minimization* of exposure is not required in cases where the exposure to precipitation and to *stormwater* will not result in a *discharge* of *pollutants*, or where exposure of a specific material or product poses little risk of *stormwater* contamination (such as final products and materials intended for outdoor use); and

iii. Prevent the *discharge* of *pollutants* from spills and leaks and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures.

e. **Surface Outlets.** When discharging from basins and impoundments, the surface outlets must be designed, constructed, and maintained in such a manner that sediment does not leave the basin or impoundment and that erosion at or below the outlet does not occur.

C. Post-Construction Stormwater Management Practice (SMP) Requirements

1. The *owner or operator* of a *construction activity* that requires post-construction SMPs, in accordance with Part III.C., must select, design, install, implement, and maintain the SMPs to meet the *performance criteria* in the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, dated July 31, 2024 (DM), using sound engineering judgment. Where SMPs are not designed in conformance with the *performance criteria* in the DM, the *owner or operator* must include in the *SWPPP* the reason(s) for the deviation or alternative design and provide information which demonstrates that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the technical standard.

2. The *owner or operator* of a *construction activity*, that requires SMPs in accordance with Part III.C., must design the practices to meet the applicable *sizing criteria* in Part II.C.2.a., b., c., or d.

a. Sizing Criteria for *New Development*

i. Runoff Reduction Volume (RRv) and Water Quality Volume (WQv):

1. Reduce the total WQv by application of RR techniques and standard SMPs with RRv capacity. The total WQv must be calculated in accordance with the criteria in Section 4.2 of the DM; or

2. Minimum RRv and Treatment of Remaining Total WQv: *Construction activities* that cannot meet the requirements in Part II.C.2.a.i.1. due to *site limitations* must direct runoff from all newly constructed *impervious areas* to a RR technique or standard SMP with RRv capacity unless *infeasible*. The specific *site limitations* that prevent the reduction of 100% of the WQv must be documented in the *SWPPP*. For each *impervious area* that is not directed to a RR technique or standard SMP with RRv capacity, the *SWPPP* must include documentation which demonstrates that all options were considered and for each option explains why it is considered *infeasible*.

   In no case shall the runoff reduction achieved from the newly constructed *impervious areas* be less than the Minimum RRv as calculated using the criteria in Section 4.4 of the DM. The remaining portion of the total WQv that cannot be reduced must be treated by application of standard SMPs.

ii. Channel Protection Volume (CPv): Provide 24 hour extended detention of the post-developed 1-year, 24-hour storm event, remaining after runoff reduction. Where a CPv control orifice is provided, the minimum orifice size must be 3 inches, with acceptable external trash rack or orifice protection. The CPv requirement does not apply when:

   1. Reduction of the entire CPv is achieved by application of runoff reduction techniques or infiltration systems; or

   2. The 1-year post-development peak *discharge* is less than or equal to 2.0 cfs without detention or velocity controls; or

   3. The site *directly discharges* into a fifth order or larger water body (stream, river, or lake), or tidal waters, where the increase in smaller flows will not impact the stream bank or channel integrity. However, the point of *discharge* must be adequately protected against scour and erosion by the increased peak *discharge*.

iii. *Overbank* Flood Control Criteria (Qp): Requires storage to attenuate the post-development 10-year, 24-hour peak *discharge* rate (Qp) to predevelopment rates. The Qp requirement does not apply when:

1. the site *directly discharges* to tidal waters or fifth order or larger streams, or

2. A downstream analysis reveals that *overbank* control is not required.

iv. Extreme Flood Control Criteria (Qf): Requires storage to attenuate the post-development 100-year, 24-hour peak *discharge* rate (Qf) to predevelopment rates. The Qf requirement does not apply when:

1. the site *directly discharges* to tidal waters or fifth order or larger streams, or

2. A downstream analysis reveals that *overbank* control is not required.

b. *Sizing Criteria* for *New Development* in Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Watersheds

i. Runoff Reduction Volume (RRv) and Water Quality Volume (WQv):

1. Reduce the WQv by application of RR techniques and standard SMPs with RRv capacity. The total WQv is the runoff volume from the 1-year, 24-hour design storm over the post-developed watershed and must be calculated in accordance with the criteria in Section 4.3 of the DM; or

2. Minimum RRv and Treatment of Remaining Total WQv: *Construction activities* that cannot meet the criteria in Part II.C.2.b.i.1. due to *site limitations* must direct runoff from all newly constructed *impervious areas* to a RR technique or standard SMP with RRv capacity unless *infeasible*. The specific *site limitations* that prevent the reduction of 100% of the WQv must be documented in the *SWPPP*. For each *impervious area* that is not directed to a RR technique or standard SMP with RRv capacity, the *SWPPP* must include

documentation which demonstrates that all options were considered and for each option explains why it is considered *infeasible.*

In no case shall the runoff reduction achieved from the newly constructed *impervious areas* be less than the Minimum RRv as calculated using the criteria in Section 4.5 of the DM. The remaining portion of the total WQv that cannot be reduced must be treated by application of standard SMPs.

ii. Channel Protection Volume (CPv): Provide 24 hour extended detention of the post-developed 1-year, 24-hour storm event, remaining after runoff reduction. Where a CPv control orifice is provided, the minimum orifice size must be 3 inches, with acceptable external trash rack or orifice protection. The CPv requirement does not apply when:

1. Reduction of the entire CPv is achieved by application of runoff reduction techniques or infiltration systems; or

2. The 1-year post-development peak *discharge* is less than or equal to 2.0 cfs; or

3. The site *directly discharges* to tidal waters, or a fifth order or larger water body (stream, river, or lake) where the increase in smaller flows will not impact the stream bank or channel integrity. However, the point of *discharge* must be adequately protected against scour and erosion by the increased peak *discharge*.

iii. *Overbank* Flood Control Criteria (Qp): Requires storage to attenuate the post-development 10-year, 24-hour peak *discharge* rate (Qp) to predevelopment rates. The Qp requirement does not apply when:

1. the site *directly discharges* to tidal waters or fifth order or larger streams; or

2. A downstream analysis reveals that *overbank* control is not required.

iv. Extreme Flood Control Criteria (Qf): Requires storage to attenuate the post-development 100-year, 24-hour peak *discharge* rate (Qf) to predevelopment rates. The Qf requirement does not apply when:

1. the site *directly discharges* to tidal waters or fifth order or larger streams; or

2. A downstream analysis reveals that *overbank* control is not required.

c. *Sizing Criteria* for *Redevelopment Activity*

i. Water Quality Volume (WQv): The WQv treatment objective for *redevelopment activity* must be addressed by one of the following options, as outlined in Section 9.2.1. *Redevelopment activities* located in an Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Watershed (see Part III.B.3. and Appendix C) must calculate the WQv in accordance with Section 4.3 of the DM. All other *redevelopment activities* must calculate the WQv in accordance with Section 4.2 of the DM.

1. Reduce the existing *impervious cover* by a minimum of 25% of the total disturbed, *impervious area*. The Soil Restoration criteria in Section 5.1.6 of the DM must be applied to all newly created pervious areas; or

2. Capture and treat 100% of the required WQv, for a minimum of 25% of the disturbed redevelopment *impervious area*, by implementation of standard SMPs or reduced by application of runoff reduction techniques; or

3. Capture and treat 100% of the required WQv, for a minimum of 75% of the disturbed redevelopment *impervious area*, by implementation of a volume-based alternative SMP, as defined in Section 9.4 of the DM; or

4. Capture and treat 100% of the required WQv, for a minimum of 75% of the disturbed redevelopment *impervious area*, by implementation of a flow-through alternative SMP sized to treat the peak rate of runoff from the WQv design storm; or

5. Application of a combination of 1 through 4 above that provide a weighted average of at least two of the above methods. Application of this method must be in accordance with the criteria in Section 9.2.1(A)(V) of the DM; or

6. If there is an existing SMP located on the site that captures and treats runoff from the *impervious area* that is being disturbed, the WQv treatment option selected must, at a minimum, provide treatment equal to the treatment that was being provided by the existing practice(s) if that treatment is greater than the treatment required by options 1 through 5 above.

ii. Channel Protection Volume (CPv) is not required if there is 0% change to hydrology that increases the *discharge* rate and volume from the project site.

iii. *Overbank* Flood Control (Qp) is not required if there is 0% change to hydrology that increases the *discharge* rate from the project site.

iv. Extreme Flood Control (Qf) is not required if there is 0% change to hydrology that increases the *discharge* rate from the project site.

d. *Sizing Criteria* for Combination of *Redevelopment Activity* and *New Development*

Construction projects, that include both *new development* and *redevelopment activity*, must use SMPs that meet the *sizing criteria* calculated as an aggregate of the *sizing criteria* in Part II.C.2.a. or b. for the *new development* portion of the project and Part II.C.2.c. for the *redevelopment activity* portion of the project.

Part III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

A. General *SWPPP* Requirements

1. A *SWPPP* must be prepared and implemented by the *owner or operator* of all *construction activity* covered by this permit. All authorized *discharges* must be identified in the *SWPPP*. The *SWPPP* must document the selection, design, installation, implementation and maintenance of the control measures and

practices that will be used to meet the effluent limitations in Part II.B. and, where applicable, the SMP requirements in Part II.C.

2. The *SWPPP* must demonstrate consideration in narrative format of the future physical risks due to climate change pursuant to the Community Risk and Resiliency Act (CRRA), 6 NYCRR Part 490, and associated guidance.

    a. The owner or operator must consider:

        i. the following physical risks due to climate change:

            (i) increasing temperature; and

            (ii) increasing precipitation; and

            (iii) increasing variability in precipitation, including chance of drought; and

            (iv) increasing frequency and severity of flooding; and

            (v) rising sea level; and

            (vi) increasing storm surge; and

            (vii) shifting ecology.

        ii. for each of the following:

            (i) overall site planning; and

            (ii) location, elevation, and sizing of:

                a. control measures and practices; and

                b. conveyance system(s); and

                c. detention system(s).

3. The *SWPPP* must describe the erosion and sediment control practices and where required, SMPs that will be used and/or constructed to reduce the *pollutants* in *stormwater discharges* and to assure compliance with the

requirements of this permit. In addition, the *SWPPP* must identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of *stormwater discharges*.

4. All *SWPPPs*, that require the SMP component in accordance with Part III.B.2., must be prepared by a *qualified professional*.

5. The *owner or operator* must keep the *SWPPP* current so that, at all times, it accurately documents the erosion and sediment control practices that are being used or will be used during construction, and all SMPs that will be constructed on the site. At a minimum, the *owner or operator* must modify the *SWPPP*, including construction drawings:

   a. whenever the current provisions prove to be ineffective in *minimizing pollutants* in *stormwater discharges* from the site; and

   b. whenever there is a change in design, construction, or operation at the *construction site* that has or could have an effect on the *discharge* of *pollutants*; and

   c. to address issues or deficiencies identified during an inspection by the *qualified inspector,* NYSDEC, or other regulatory authority; and

   d. to document the final construction conditions in an as-built drawing.

6. NYSDEC may notify the *owner or operator* at any time that the *SWPPP* does not meet one or more of the minimum requirements of this permit. The notification must be in writing and identify the provisions of the *SWPPP* that require modification. Within fourteen (14) calendar days of such notification, or as otherwise indicated by NYSDEC, the *owner or operator* must make the required changes to the *SWPPP* and submit written notification to NYSDEC that the changes have been made. If the *owner or operator* does not respond to NYSDEC's comments in the specified time frame, NYSDEC may suspend the *owner's or operator's* coverage under this permit or require the *owner or operator* to obtain coverage under an individual SPDES permit in accordance with Part II.D.4.

7. Prior to the *commencement of construction activity*, the *owner or operator* must identify the contractor(s) and subcontractor(s) that will be responsible for installing, constructing, repairing, replacing, inspecting, and maintaining the erosion and sediment control practices included in the *SWPPP* and the

contractor(s) and subcontractor(s) that will be responsible for constructing the SMPs included in the *SWPPP*. The *owner or operator* must have each of the contractors and subcontractors identify at least one person from their company to be *trained contractor* that will be responsible for implementation of the *SWPPP*. The *owner or operator* must ensure that at least one *trained contractor* is on site daily when soil disturbance activities are being performed.

The *owner or operator* must have each of the contractors and subcontractors identified above sign a copy of the following certification statement below before the *commencement of construction activities*:

> "I hereby certify under penalty of law that I understand and agree to comply with the requirements of the *SWPPP* and agree to implement any corrective actions identified by the *qualified inspector* during a site inspection. I also understand that the *owner or operator* must comply with the requirements of the most current version of the New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) Construction General Permit (CGP) for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activities and that it is unlawful for any person to cause or contribute to a violation of *water quality standards*. Furthermore, I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, that I do not believe to be true, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations"

In addition to providing the certification statement above, the certification page must also identify the specific elements of the *SWPPP* that each contractor and subcontractor will be responsible for and include the name and title of the person providing the signature; the name and title of the *trained contractor* responsible for *SWPPP* implementation; the name, address and telephone number of the contracting firm; the address (or other identifying description) of the site; and the date the certification statement is signed. The *owner or operator* must attach the certification statement(s) to the copy of the *SWPPP* that is maintained at the *construction site*. If new or additional contractors are hired to implement measures identified in the *SWPPP* after the *commencement of construction activities*, they must also sign the certification statement and provide the information listed above prior to performing *construction activities*.

B. Required *SWPPP* Contents

1. Erosion and sediment control component - The *owner or operator* must prepare a *SWPPP* that includes erosion and sediment control practices.

    a. Erosion and sediment control practices must be designed:

        i. in conformance with the BB; or

        ii. *equivalent* to the BB if deviating from Part III.B.1.a.i.

    b. If the erosion and sediment control practices are designed in conformance with Part III.B.1.a.ii., the *SWPPP* must include a demonstration of *equivalence* to the BB.

    c. At a minimum, the erosion and sediment control component of the *SWPPP* must include the following:

        i. Background information about the scope of the project, including the location, type and size of project; and

        ii. A site map/construction drawing(s) with north arrows for the project, including a general location map. At a minimum, the site map must show the total site area; all improvements; areas of disturbance; areas that will not be disturbed; existing vegetation; on-site and adjacent off-site surface water(s); floodplain/floodway boundaries; wetlands and drainage patterns that could be affected by the *construction activity*; existing and final contours; locations of different soil types with boundaries; material, waste, borrow or equipment storage areas located on adjacent properties; and location(s) of the *stormwater discharge*(s) and receiving surface water(s); and

        iii. A description of the soil(s) present at the site, including an identification of the Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG); and

        iv. A phasing plan for the project and sequencing plans for all *phases*, both of which must address clearing and grubbing, excavation and grading, utility and infrastructure installation, *final stabilization*,

and any other *construction activity* at the site that will result in soil disturbance.

1. The phasing plan must include:

    a. a map delineating and labeling the limits of soil disturbance for all *phases* of a project; and

    b. a table identifying the order and intended schedule of when each *phase* will begin and end its sequencing plan. The table must identify the total disturbed area for each *phase* at any one time and the total disturbed area for the overall project at any one time all on one timeline showing all overlapping quantities of disturbed area at any one time; and

2. A sequencing plan for a specific *phase* must include:

    a. a table indicating the order and intended schedule of *construction activities* within a *phase*, and corresponding construction drawings with a description of the work to be performed; and

    b. all permanent and *temporary stabilization* measures; and

v. A description of the minimum erosion and sediment control practices to be installed or implemented for each *construction activity* that will result in soil disturbance. Include a schedule that identifies the timing of initial placement or implementation of each erosion and sediment control practice and the minimum time frames that each practice should remain in place or be implemented; and

vi. A site map/construction drawing(s) showing the specific location(s), size(s), and length(s) of each erosion and sediment control practice; and

vii. The dimensions, material specifications, installation details, and operation and maintenance requirements for all erosion and sediment control practices. Include the location and sizing of any

temporary sediment basins and structural practices that will be used to divert flows from exposed soils; and

viii. A maintenance inspection schedule for the contractor(s) and subcontractor(s) identified in Part III.A.7. to ensure continuous and effective operation of the erosion and sediment control practices. The maintenance inspection schedule must be in accordance with the requirements in the BB technical standard; and

ix. A description of the pollution prevention measures that will be used to control litter, construction chemicals and construction debris from becoming a *pollutant* source in the *stormwater discharges*; and

x. A description and location of any *stormwater discharges* associated with industrial activity other than construction at the site, including, but not limited to, *stormwater discharges* from asphalt plants and concrete plants located on the *construction site*; and

xi. Identification of any elements of the design that are not in conformance with the design criteria in the BB technical standard. Include the reason for the deviation or alternative design and provide information which demonstrates that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the technical standard.

2. SMP component – The *owner or operator* of *construction activity* identified in Table 2 of Appendix B must prepare a *SWPPP* that includes SMPs.

   a. SMPs must be designed in conformance with the applicable *sizing criteria* in Part II.C.2.a., c., or d.; and

   b. SMPs must be designed in conformance with the *performance criteria*:

      i. in the DM; or

      ii. *equivalent* to the DM if deviating from Part III.B.2.b.i.; or

      iii. in the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, dated January 2015 (2015 Design Manual), or *equivalent* to it, if the following criteria are met:

1. The eNOI is submitted in accordance with Part I.D. before January 29, 2027 for *construction activities* that are either:

    a. subject to governmental review and approval:

        i. where the *owner or operator* made any application to that governmental entity prior to the effective date of this permit; and

        ii. such application included a *SWPPP* developed using the 2015 Design Manual or *equivalent* to it; or

    b. not subject to governmental review and approval:

        i. where a fiscal allocation for the *construction activities* has been developed and approved by a governmental entity; and

        ii. the *SWPPP* was developed using the 2015 Design Manual or *equivalent* to it; and

c. If SMPs are designed in conformance with Part III.B.2.b.ii., the *SWPPP* must include the reason(s) for the deviation or alternative design and a demonstration of *equivalence* to the DM; and

d. If SMPs are designed in conformance with Part III.B.2.b.iii., the *SWPPP* must include supporting information or documentation demonstrating that Part III.B.2.b.iii.1.a. or b. apply; and

e. The SMP component of the *SWPPP* must include the following:

    i. Identification of all SMPs to be constructed as part of the project, including which option the SMP designs conform to, either Part III.B.2.b.i., ii., or iii. Include the dimensions, material specifications and installation details for each SMP; and

    ii. A site map/construction drawing(s) showing the specific location and size of each SMP; and

iii. A Stormwater Modeling and Analysis Report that includes:

(i) Map(s) showing pre-development conditions, including watershed/subcatchments boundaries, flow paths/routing, and design points; and

(ii) Map(s) showing post-development conditions, including watershed/subcatchments boundaries, flow paths/routing, design points and SMPs; and

(iii) Results of *stormwater* modeling (i.e. hydrology and hydraulic analysis) for the required storm events. Include supporting calculations (model runs), methodology, and a summary table that compares pre- and post-development runoff rates and volumes for the different storm events; and

(iv) Summary table, with supporting calculations, which demonstrates that each SMP has been designed in conformance with the *sizing criteria* included in the DM; and

(v) Identification of any *sizing criteria* that is not required based on the requirements included in Part II.C.; and

(vi) Identification of any elements of the design that are not in conformance with the *performance criteria* in the DM. Include the reason(s) for the deviation or alternative design and provide information which demonstrates that the deviation or alternative design is *equivalent* to the DM.

iv. Soil testing results and locations (test pits, borings); and

v. Infiltration test results, when required in accordance with Part III.B.2.a.; and

vi. An operations and maintenance plan that includes inspection and maintenance schedules and actions to ensure continuous and effective operation of each SMP. The plan must identify the entity

that will be responsible for the long-term operation and maintenance of each practice; and

3. Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Standards - The *owner or operator* of *construction activity* identified in Table 2 of Appendix B that is located in a watershed identified in Appendix C must prepare a *SWPPP* that includes SMPs designed in conformance with the applicable *sizing criteria* in Part II.C.2.b., c., or d. and the *performance criteria* Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Standards included in the DM. At a minimum, the SMP component of the *SWPPP* must meet the requirements of Part III.B.2.

C. Required *SWPPP* Components by Project Type

Owners or operators of *construction activities*, identified in Table 1 of Appendix B, are required to prepare a *SWPPP* that only includes erosion and sediment control practices designed in accordance with Part III.B.1. *Owners or operators* of the *construction activities*, identified in Table 2 of Appendix B, must prepare a *SWPPP* that also includes SMPs designed in accordance with Part III.B.2 or 3.

For the entire area of disturbance, including the entire *common plan of development or sale* if applicable, the owner or operator must evaluate every bullet from Appendix B Table 1 and Table 2 separately. If bullets from both Table 1 and Table 2 apply, the *SWPPP* must include erosion and sediment control practices for all *construction activities* but SMPs for only those portions of the *construction activities* that fall under Table 2 bullet(s).

Part IV. Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

A. General Construction Site Inspection and Maintenance Requirements

1. The *owner or operator* must ensure that all erosion and sediment control practices (including pollution prevention measures), and all SMPs identified in the *SWPPP*, are inspected and maintained in accordance with Part IV.B. and C.

B. Contractor Maintenance Inspection Requirements

1. The *owner or operator* of each *construction activity*, identified in Tables 1 and 2 of Appendix B, must have a *trained contractor* inspect the erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures being

implemented within the active work area daily to ensure that they are being maintained in effective operating condition at all times. If deficiencies are identified, the contractor must:

a. if the corrective action does not require engineering design:

    i. begin implementing corrective actions within one business day; and

    ii. complete the corrective actions within five business days; or

b. if the corrective action requires engineering design:

    i. begin the engineering design process within five business days; and

    ii. complete the corrective action in a reasonable time frame but no later than within 60 calendar days.

2. For *construction sites* where soil disturbance activities have been temporarily suspended (e.g. winter shutdown) and *temporary stabilization* measures have been applied to all disturbed areas, the *trained contractor* can stop conducting the maintenance inspections in accordance with Part IV.B.1. The *trained contractor* must begin conducting the maintenance inspections in accordance with Part IV.B.1. as soon as soil disturbance activities resume.

3. For *construction sites* where soil disturbance activities have been shut down with partial project completion, the *trained contractor* can stop conducting the maintenance inspections in accordance with Part IV.B.1. if all areas disturbed as of the project shutdown date have achieved *final stabilization* and all SMPs required for the completed portion of the project have been constructed in conformance with the *SWPPP* and are operational.

C. *Qualified Inspector* Inspection Requirements

1. With the exception of the following *construction activities* identified in Tables 1 and 2 of Appendix B, a *qualified inspector* must conduct site inspections for all other *construction activities* identified in Tables 1 and 2 of Appendix B:

    a. the construction of a single-family residential subdivision with 25% or less *impervious cover* at total site build-out that involves a soil disturbance of one (1) or more acres of land but less than or equal to five (5) acres and is

not located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C and not *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix D; and

b. the construction of a single-family home that involves soil disturbances of one (1) or more acres but less than or equal to five (5) acres and is not located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C and not *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix D; and

c. construction on *agricultural property* that involves soil disturbances of one (1) or more acres but less than five (5) acres; and

d. *construction activities* located in the New York City Watershed located east of the Hudson River, see Appendix C Figure 1, that involve soil disturbances of 5,000 square feet or more, but less than one acre.

2. The *qualified inspector* must conduct site inspections in accordance with the following timetable:

a. For *construction sites* where soil disturbance activities are on-going, the *qualified inspector* must conduct a site inspection at least once every seven (7) calendar days; or

b. For *construction sites* where soil disturbance activities are on-going and the *owner or operator* has received authorization in accordance with Part I.E.6. to disturb greater than five (5) acres of soil at any one time, the *qualified inspector* must conduct at least two (2) site inspections every seven (7) calendar days. The two (2) inspections must be separated by a minimum of two (2) full calendar days; or

c. For *construction sites* where soil disturbance activities have been temporarily suspended (e.g. winter shutdown) and *temporary stabilization* measures have been applied to all disturbed areas, the *qualified inspector* must conduct a site inspection at least once every thirty (30) calendar days. The *owner or operator* must notify the DOW Water (SPDES) Program contact at the Regional Office (see contact information in Appendix E) or, in areas under the jurisdiction of a *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator,* the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* (provided the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* is not the *owner or operator* of the *construction activity*) by hard copy or email prior to reducing the inspections to this frequency and again by hard copy or email prior to re-commencing construction; or

d. For *construction sites* where soil disturbance activities have been shut down with partial project completion, the requirement to have the *qualified inspector* conduct inspections ceases if all areas disturbed as of the project shutdown date have achieved *final stabilization* and all SMPs required for the completed portion of the project have been constructed in conformance with the *SWPPP* and are operational. The *owner or operator* must notify the DOW Water (SPDES) Program contact at the Regional Office (see contact information in Appendix E) or, in areas subject to the review authority of *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* in accordance with Part I.D.2.b.ii.1., the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* (provided the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* are not the *owners or operators* of the *construction activity*) in writing prior to the shutdown and again in writing prior to resuming *construction activity*. If soil disturbance activities are not resumed within 2 years from the date of shutdown, the *owner or operator* must terminate coverage by meeting the requirements of Part V; or

e. For *construction sites* involving soil disturbance of one (1) or more acres that *directly discharge* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix D or is located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C, the *qualified inspector* must conduct at least two (2) site inspections every seven (7) calendar days. The two (2) inspections must be separated by a minimum of two (2) full calendar days.

3. At a minimum, the *qualified inspector* must inspect:

   a. all erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures to ensure integrity and effectiveness; and

   b. all SMPs under construction to ensure that they are constructed in conformance with the *SWPPP*; and

   c. all areas of disturbance that have not achieved *final stabilization*; and

   d. all points of *discharge* to *surface waters of the State* located within, or immediately adjacent to, the property boundaries of the *construction site*; and

   e. all points of *discharge* from the *construction site*.

4. The *qualified inspector* must prepare an inspection report subsequent to each and every inspection. At a minimum, the inspection report must include and/or address all of the following, for all *construction activities* except those listed in Part IV.C.1.:

   a. Permit identification number; and

   b. Date and time of inspection; and

   c. Name and title of person(s) performing inspection; and

   d. A description of the weather and soil conditions (e.g. dry, wet, saturated) at the time of the inspection, including the temperature at the time of the inspection; and

   e. A description of the condition of the runoff at all points of *discharge* from the *construction site*. This must include identification of any *discharges* of sediment from the *construction site*. Include *discharges* from conveyance systems (i.e. pipes, culverts, ditches, etc.) and overland flow; and

   f. A description of the condition of all *surface waters of the State* located within, or immediately adjacent to, the property boundaries of the *construction site* which receive runoff from disturbed areas. This must include identification of any *discharges* of sediment to the *surface waters of the State*; and

   g. Identification of all erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures that need repair or maintenance; and

   h. Identification of all erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures that were not installed properly or are not functioning as designed and need to be reinstalled or replaced; and

   i. Description and sketch (map) of areas with active soil disturbance activity, areas that have been disturbed but are inactive at the time of the inspection, and areas that have been stabilized (temporary and/or final) since the last inspection; and

   j. Estimates, in square feet or acres, of the following areas:

i. Total area with active soil disturbance (not requiring either *temporary stabilization* or *final stabilization*); and

ii. Total area with inactive soil disturbance (requiring either *temporary stabilization* or *final stabilization*); and

iii. Total area that has achieved *temporary stabilization*; and

iv. Total area that has achieved *final stabilization*; and

k. Current stage of construction of all SMPs and identification of all *construction activity* on site that is not in conformance with the *SWPPP* and technical standards; and

l. Corrective action(s) that must be taken to install, repair, replace or maintain erosion and sediment control practices and pollution prevention measures; and to correct deficiencies identified with the construction of the SMP(s); and

m. Identification and status of all corrective actions that were required by previous inspection; and

n. Digital photographs, with date stamp, that clearly show the condition of all practices that have been identified as needing corrective actions. The *qualified inspector* must attach color copies of the digital photographs to the inspection report being maintained onsite within seven (7) calendar days of the date of the inspection. The *qualified inspector* must also take digital photographs, with date stamp, that clearly show the condition of the practice(s) after the corrective action has been completed. The *qualified inspector* must attach paper color copies of the digital photographs to the inspection report that documents the completion of the corrective action work within seven (7) calendar days of that inspection.

5. Within one business day of the completion of an inspection, the *qualified inspector* must notify the *owner or operator*, and appropriate contractor or subcontractor identified in Part III.A.7., of any corrective actions that need to be taken. The contractor or subcontractor must:

a. if the corrective action does not require engineering design:

i. begin implementing corrective actions within one business day; and

ii. complete the corrective actions within five business days; or

b. if the corrective action requires engineering design:

i. begin the engineering design process within five business days; and

ii. complete the corrective action in a reasonable time frame but no later than within 60 calendar days.

6. All inspection reports must be signed by the *qualified inspector.* In accordance with Part I.E.3., the inspection reports must be maintained on site with the *SWPPP*.

Part V. How to Terminate CGP Coverage

A. Electronic Notice of Termination (eNOT) Submittal

The eNOT contains questions to ensure requirements in Part V.A. have been met.

1. An *owner or operator* must terminate coverage when one or more of the following requirements have been met:

a. Total project completion:

i. all *construction activity* identified in the *SWPPP* has been completed; and

ii. all areas of disturbance have achieved *final stabilization*; and

iii. all temporary, structural erosion and sediment control measures have been removed; and

iv. all SMPs have been constructed in conformance with the *SWPPP* and are operational; and

v. an as-built drawing has been prepared; or

b. Planned shutdown with partial project completion:

   i. all soil disturbance activities have ceased; and

   ii. all areas disturbed as of the project shutdown date have achieved *final stabilization*; and

   iii. all temporary, structural erosion and sediment control measures have been removed; and

   iv. all SMPs required for the completed portion of the project have been constructed in conformance with the *SWPPP* and are operational; and

   v. an as-built drawing has been prepared; or

c. In accordance with Part I.G. Change of Owner or Operator; or

d. The *owner or operator* has obtained coverage under an alternative general SPDES permit or an individual SPDES permit.

2. For *construction activities* that require *qualified inspector* inspections in accordance with Part IV.C.1. and have met Part V.A.1.a. or b., the *owner or operator* must have the *qualified inspector* perform a final site inspection prior to submitting the eNOT. The *qualified inspector* must, by signing the "Final Stabilization" and "Post-Construction Stormwater Management Practice(s)" certification statements on the eNOT, certify that all the requirements in Part V.A.1.a. or b. have been achieved.

3. For *construction activities* that are subject to the review authority of *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* in accordance with Part I.D.2.b.ii.1. and meet Part V.A.1.a. or b., the *owner or operator* must have the *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator(s)* sign the "MS4 Acceptance" statement on the eNOT in accordance with the requirements in Part VII.J. A *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* official, by signing this statement, determined that it is acceptable for the *owner or operator* to submit the eNOT in accordance with the requirements of this Part. A *Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator* can make this determination by performing a final site inspection themselves or by accepting the *qualified inspector*'s final site inspection certification(s) when required in Part V.A.2.

4. For *construction activities* that require SMPs and meet Part V.A.1.a. or b., the *owner or operator* must, prior to submitting the eNOT, ensure one of the following:

    a. for SMP(s) that were constructed by a private entity, but will be owned, operated, and maintained by a public entity, the SMP(s) and any right-of-way(s) needed to operate and maintain such practice(s) have been deeded to the municipality in which the practice(s) is located; or

    b. for SMP(s) that are privately owned, but will be operated and maintained by a public entity, an executed operation and maintenance agreement is in place with the municipality that will operate and maintain the SMP(s); or

    c. for SMP(s) that are privately owned, the *owner or operator* has a mechanism in place that requires operation and maintenance of the practice(s) in accordance with the operation and maintenance plan, such as a deed covenant in the *owner or operator's* deed of record; or

    d. for SMP(s) that are owned by a public or private institution (e.g. school, university, hospital), government agency or authority, or public utility, the *owner or operator* has policies and procedures in place that ensure operation and maintenance of the practices in accordance with the operation and maintenance plan.

5. An *owner or operator* that has met the requirements of Part V.A.1., 2., 3., and 4. must request termination of coverage under this permit by submitting a complete Notice of Termination form electronically using a NYSDEC approved form.[5]

    a. The owner's or operator's coverage is terminated as of the termination date indicated in the Letter of Termination (LOT), which is sent by NYSDEC after a complete eNOT is submitted.

[5] Unless NYSDEC grants a waiver in accordance with 40 CFR 127.15(c) or (d). All waiver requests must be submitted to Stormwater_info@dec.ny.gov or NYSDEC, Bureau of Water Permits, 625 Broadway, 4th Floor, Albany, New York 12233-3505.

Part VI. Record Retention and Reporting

A. Record Retention

The *owner or operator* must retain a copy of the documents listed in Part I.E.3. and a copy of the LOT for a period of at least five years from the date that NYSDEC accepts a complete NOT submitted in accordance with Part V.

B. Reporting

Except for the eNOI, the signature forms associated with the eNOI, and the eNOT, all other written correspondence requested by NYSDEC, including individual permit applications, must be sent to the address of the appropriate DOW (SPDES) Program contact at the Regional Office listed in Appendix E.

Part VII. Standard Permit Requirements

For the purposes of this permit, examples of contractors and subcontractors include: third-party maintenance and construction contractors.

A. Duty to Comply

The *owner or operator*, and all contractors or subcontractors, must comply with all requirements of this permit. Any non-compliance with the requirements of this permit constitutes a violation of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law (ECL), and its implementing regulations, and is grounds for enforcement action. Filing of a request for termination of coverage under this permit, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated non-compliance, does not limit, diminish or stay compliance with any requirements of this permit.

B. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

The necessity to halt or reduce the *construction activity* regulated by this permit, in order to maintain compliance with the requirements of this permit, must not be a defense in an enforcement action.

C. Penalties

There are substantial criminal, civil, and administrative penalties associated with violating the requirements of this permit. Fines of up to $37,500 per day for each

violation and imprisonment for up to 15 years may be assessed depending upon the nature and degree of the offense.

D. False Statements

Any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report, or other document filed or required to be maintained under this permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or noncompliance must, upon conviction, be punished in accordance with ECL §71-1933 and or New York State Penal Law Articles 175 and 210.

E. Re-Opener Clause

Upon issuance of this permit, a determination has been made on the basis of a submitted Notice of Intent, plans, or other available information, that compliance with the specified permit requirements will reasonably protect classified water use and assure compliance with applicable *water quality standards*. Satisfaction of the requirements of this permit notwithstanding, if operation pursuant to this permit causes or contributes to a condition in contravention of State *water quality standards* or guidance values, or if NYSDEC determines that a modification is necessary to prevent impairment of the best use of the waters or to assure maintenance of *water quality standards* or compliance with other provisions of ECL Article 17 or the Clean Water Act (CWA), or any regulations adopted pursuant thereto, NYSDEC may require such modification and the Commissioner may require abatement action to be taken by the *owner or operator* and may also prohibit such operation until the modification has been implemented.

F. Duty to Mitigate

The *owner or operator*, and its contractors and subcontractors, must take all reasonable steps to *minimize* or prevent any *discharge* in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

G. Requiring Another General Permit or Individual SPDES Permit

NYSDEC may require any *owner or operator* authorized to *discharge* in accordance with this permit to apply for and obtain an individual SPDES permit or apply for authorization to *discharge* in accordance with another general SPDES permit.

1. Cases where an individual SPDES permit or authorization to discharge in accordance with another general SPDES permit may be required include, but is not limited to the following:

a. the *owner or operator* is not in compliance with the conditions of this permit or does not meet the requirements for coverage under this permit; and

b. a change has occurred in the availability of demonstrated technology or practices for the control or abatement of *pollutants* applicable to the *point source*; and

c. new effluent limitation guidelines or new source performance standards are promulgated that are applicable to *point sources* authorized to *discharge* in accordance with this permit; and

d. existing effluent limitation guidelines or new source performance standards that are applicable to *point sources* authorized to *discharge* in accordance with this permit are modified; and

e. a water quality management plan containing requirements applicable to such *point sources* is approved by NYSDEC; and

f. circumstances have changed since the time of the request to be covered so that the *owner or operator* is no longer appropriately controlled under this permit, or either a temporary or permanent reduction or elimination of the authorized *discharge* is necessary; and

g. the *discharge* is in violation of section 17-0501 of the ECL; and

h. the *discharge(s)* is a significant contributor of *pollutants*. In making this determination, NYSDEC may consider the following factors:

   i. the location of the *discharge(s)* with respect to *surface waters of the State*; and

   ii. the size of the *discharge(s)*; and

   iii. the quantity and nature of the *pollutants discharged* to *surface waters of the State*; and

   iv. other relevant factors including compliance with other provisions of ECL Article 17, or the CWA.

2. When NYSDEC requires any *owner or operator* authorized by this permit to apply for an individual SPDES permit as provided for in this subdivision, it must notify the *owner or operator* in writing that a permit application is required. This notice must include a brief statement of the reasons for this decision, an application

form, a statement setting a time for the *owner or operator* to file the application for an individual SPDES permit, and a deadline, not sooner than 180 days from the *owner's or operator's* receipt of the notification letter, whereby the authorization to *discharge* under this permit must be terminated. NYSDEC may grant additional time upon demonstration, to the satisfaction of the RWE,[6] that additional time to apply for an alternative authorization is necessary or where NYSDEC has not provided a permit determination in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 621.

3. When an individual SPDES permit is issued to an *owner or operator* authorized to *discharge* under this permit for the same *discharge(s)*, this permit authorization for *construction activities* authorized under the individual SPDES permit is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual SPDES permit unless termination is earlier in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 750.

H. Duty to Provide Information

The *owner or operator* must furnish to NYSDEC, within five business days, unless otherwise set forth by NYSDEC, any information that NYSDEC may request to determine whether cause exists to determine compliance with this permit or to determine whether cause exists for requiring an individual SPDES permit in accordance with 6 NYCRR 750-1.21(e) (see Part VII.G. Requiring Another General Permit or Individual Permit).

The *owner or operator* must make available to NYSDEC, for inspection and copying, or furnish to NYSDEC within 25 business days of receipt of a NYSDEC request for such information, any information retained in accordance with this permit.

Except for Part I.D.4. and 5. and Part I.G., the following applies: where the *owner or operator* becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts on the Notice of Intent, or submitted incorrect information in a Notice of Intent or in any report to NYSDEC, the *owner or operator* must submit such facts or corrected information to NYSDEC within five business days.

I. Extension

In the event a new permit is not issued and effective prior to the expiration of this permit, and this permit is extended pursuant to the State Administrative Procedure Act and 6 NYCRR Part 621, then the *owner or operator* with coverage under this permit may continue to operate and *discharge* in accordance with the requirements of this permit until a new permit is issued and effective.

[6] The Regional Water Manager where a DEC Region does not have a RWE.

J. Signatories and Certification

The Notice of Intent, Notice of Termination, and reports required by this permit must be signed as provided in 40 CFR §122.22.

1. All Notices of Intent and Notices of Termination must be signed as follows:

    a. For a corporation. By a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means:

        (i) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy- or decision-making functions for the corporation; or

        (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities, provided, the manager is authorized to make management decisions which govern the operation of the regulated facility including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations, and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long term environmental compliance with environmental laws and regulations; the manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for Notice of Intent or Notice of Termination requirements; and where authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures.

        Note: NYSDEC does not require specific assignments or delegations of authority to responsible corporate officers identified in 40 CFR §122.22(a)(1)(i). NYSDEC will presume that these responsible corporate officers have the requisite authority to sign the Notice of Intent or Notice of Termination unless the corporation has notified NYSDEC to the contrary. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign a Notice of Intent or Notice of Termination may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions under 40 CFR §122.22(a)(1)(ii) rather than to specific individuals.

    b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship. By a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

c. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency. By either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes:

    1. the chief executive officer of the agency; or

    2. a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of EPA).

2. All reports required by this permit, and other information requested by NYSDEC, must be signed by a person described in Part VII.J.1., or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

    a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described in Part VII.J.1. or using the Duly Authorized Form, found on the DEC website; and

    b. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, position of equivalent responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position); and

    c. The written authorization is submitted to NYSDEC.

3. Changes to authorization. If an authorization under Part VII.J.2. is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the *construction activity*, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of Part VII.J.2. must be submitted to NYSDEC prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

4. Certification. Any person signing a document under Part VII.J.1. or 2. must make the following certification:

    I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who

manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

5. Electronic reporting. If documents described in Part VII.J.1. or 2. are submitted electronically by or on behalf of the *construction activity* with coverage under this permit, any person providing the electronic signature for such documents must meet all relevant requirements of this section, and must ensure that all of the relevant requirements of 40 CFR Part 3 (including, in all cases, subpart D to Part 3) (Cross-Media Electronic Reporting) and 40 CFR Part 127 (NPDES Electronic Reporting Requirements) are met for that submission.

K. Inspection and Entry

The *owner or operator* must allow NYSDEC, the USEPA Regional Administrator, the applicable county health department, or any authorized representatives of those entities, or, in the case of a *construction site* which *discharges* through an *MS4*, an authorized representative of the *MS4* receiving the *discharge*, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. enter upon the *owner's or operator's* premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records must be kept under the requirements of this permit; and

2. have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the requirements of this permit, including records required to be maintained for purposes of operation and maintenance; and

3. inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices or operations regulated or required under this permit; and

4. sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purposes of assuring general SPDES permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the CWA or ECL, any substances or parameters at any location; and

5. enter upon the property of any contributor to the regulated facility or activity under authority of the *owner or operator*.

L. Confidentiality of Information

The following must not be held confidential: this permit, the fact sheet for this permit, the name and address of any *owner or operator*, effluent data, the Notice of Intent, and information regarding the need to obtain an individual permit or an alternative general SPDES permit. This includes information submitted on forms themselves and any attachments used to supply information required by the forms (except information submitted on usage of substances). Upon the request of the *owner or operator*, NYSDEC must make determinations of confidentiality in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 616, except as set forth in the previous sentence. Any information accorded confidential status must be disclosed to the Regional Administrator upon his or her written request. Prior to disclosing such information to the Regional Administrator, NYSDEC will notify the Regional Administrator of the confidential status of such information.

M. Other Permits May Be Required

Nothing in this permit relieves the *owner or operator* from a requirement to obtain any other permits required by law.

N. NYSDEC Orders or Civil Decrees/Judgments

The issuance of this permit by the NYSDEC, and the coverage under this permit by the *owner or operator*, does not supersede, revoke, or rescind any existing order on consent or civil Decree/Judgment, or modification to any such documents or to any order issued by the Commissioner, or any of the terms, conditions, or requirements contained in such order or modification therefore, unless expressly noted.

O. Property Rights

Coverage under this permit does not convey any property rights in either real or personal property, or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations, nor does it obviate the necessity of obtaining the assent of any other jurisdiction as required by law for the *discharge* authorized.

P. Compliance with Interstate Standards

If the *construction activity* covered by this permit originates within the jurisdiction of an interstate water pollution control agency, then the *construction activity* must also comply with any applicable effluent standards or *water quality standards* promulgated by that interstate agency and as set forth in this permit for such *construction activities*.

Q. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability

Coverage under this permit does not affect the imposition of responsibilities upon, or the institution of any legal action against, the *owner or operator* under section 311 of the CWA, which must be in conformance with regulations promulgated pursuant to section 311 governing the applicability of section 311 of the CWA to *discharges* from facilities with *NPDES* permits, nor must such issuance preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the *owner or operator* from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the *owner or operator* is or may be subject pursuant to the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 U.S.C. section 9601 et seq. (CERCLA).

R. Severability

The provisions of this permit are severable, and if any provision of this permit, or the application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances, and the remainder of this permit, must not be affected thereby.

S. NYSDEC Approved Forms

The *owner or operator* must provide all relevant information that is requested by NYSDEC, and required by this permit, on all NYSDEC approved forms.

APPENDIX A – Abbreviations and Definitions

Abbreviations

APO – Agency Preservation Officer
BB – New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (Blue Book), dated November 2016
BMP – Best Management Practice
CPESC – Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPv – Channel Protection Volume
CWA – Clean Water Act (or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. §1251 et seq)
DM – New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual (Design Manual), dated July 31, 2024
DOW – Division of Water
EAF – Environmental Assessment Form
ECL – chapter 43-B of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, entitled the Environmental Conservation Law
EPA – U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
HSG – Hydrologic Soil Group
MS4 – Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
NOI – Notice of Intent
NOT – Notice of Termination
NPDES – National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NYC – The City of New York
NYCDEP – The City of New York Department of Environmental Protection
NYSDEC – The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
OPRHP – Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Places
Qf – Extreme Flood
Qp – Overbank Flood
RR – Runoff Reduction
RRv – Runoff Reduction Volume
RWE – Regional Water Engineer
SEQR – State Environmental Quality Review Act
SHPA – State Historic Preservation Act
SMP – Post-Construction Stormwater Management Practice
SPDES – State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
SWPPP – Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
TMDL – Total Maximum Daily Load
UPA – Uniform Procedures Act
USDA – United States Department of Agriculture
WQv – Water Quality Volume

Definitions

All definitions in this section are solely for the purposes of this permit. If a word is not italicized in the permit, use its common definition.

Agricultural Building – a structure designed and constructed to house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural products; excluding any structure designed, constructed or used, in whole or in part, for human habitation, as a place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or packaged, or as a place used by the public.

Agricultural Property – the land for construction of a barn, *agricultural building*, silo, stockyard, pen or other structural practices identified in Table II in the "Agricultural Best Management Practice Systems Catalogue" (dated June 2023).

Alter Hydrology from Pre- to Post-Development Conditions – the post-development peak flow rate(s) has increased by more than 5% of the pre-developed condition for the design storm of interest (e.g. 10 yr and 100 yr).

Combined Sewer System – a sewer system which conveys sewage and *stormwater* through a single pipe system to a publicly owned treatment works.

Commence (Commencement of) Construction Activities – the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading or excavation activities; or other construction related activities that disturb or expose soils such as demolition, stockpiling of fill material, and the initial installation of erosion and sediment control practices required in the *SWPPP*. See definition for "*Construction Activity(ies)*" also.

Common Plan of Development or Sale – a contiguous area where multiple separate and distinct *construction activities* are occurring, or may occur, under one plan. The "common plan" of development or sale is broadly defined as any announcement or piece of documentation (including a sign, public notice or hearing, marketing plan, advertisement, drawing, permit application, State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQR) environmental assessment form or other documents, zoning request, computer design, etc.) or physical demarcation (including boundary signs, lot stakes, surveyor markings, etc.) indicating *construction activities* may occur on a specific plot. A *common plan of development or sale* is comprised of two or more *phases*.

Common plan of development or sale does not include separate and distinct *construction activities* that are occurring, or may occur, under one plan that are at least 1/4 mile apart provided any interconnecting road, pipeline or utility project that is part of the same "common plan" is not concurrently being disturbed.

Construction Activity(ies) – identified within 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(x), 122.26(b)(15)(i), and 122.26(b)(15)(ii), any clearing, grading, excavation, filling, demolition or stockpiling activities that result in soil disturbance. Clearing activities can include, but are not limited to, mechanized logging equipment operation, the cutting and skidding of trees, stump removal and/or brush root removal.

Construction activity does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility, which is excluded from the calculation of the soil disturbance for a project. Routine maintenance includes, but is not limited to:

- Re-grading of gravel roads or parking lots; and
- Cleaning and shaping of existing roadside ditches and culverts that maintains the approximate original line and grade, and maintains or improves the hydraulic capacity of the ditch; and
- Replacement of existing culverts that maintains the approximate original line and grade, and maintains or improves the hydraulic capacity of a ditch; and
- Replacement of existing bridges that maintains the approximate original line and grade, and maintains or improves the hydraulic capacity beneath the bridges; and
- Cleaning and shaping of existing roadside ditches that does not maintain the approximate original grade, hydraulic capacity and purpose of the ditch if the changes to the line and grade, hydraulic capacity or purpose of the ditch are installed to improve water quality and quantity controls (e.g. installing grass lined ditch); and
- Placement of aggregate shoulder backing that stabilizes the transition between the road shoulder and the ditch or *embankment*; and
- Full depth milling and filling of existing asphalt pavements, replacement of concrete pavement slabs, and similar work that does not expose soil or disturb the bottom six (6) inches of subbase material; and
- Long-term use of equipment storage areas at or near highway maintenance facilities; and
- Removal of sediment from the edge of the highway to restore a previously existing sheet-flow drainage connection from the highway surface to the highway ditch or *embankment*; and
- Existing use of Canal Corp owned upland disposal sites for the canal, and
- Replacement of curbs, gutters, sidewalks and guide rail posts; and
- Maintenance of ski trails including brush hog use and mowing; and
- Above ground snowmaking pipe replacement; and
- Replacement of existing utility poles; etc.

Construction Site – the land area where *construction activity(ies)* will occur. See also the definitions for "*Commence (Commencement of) Construction Activities"* and "*Common Plan of Development or Sale."*

Dewatering – the act of draining rainwater and/or groundwater from building foundations, vaults or excavations/trenches.

Directly Discharge(s)(ing) (to a specific surface waterbody) – runoff flows from a *construction site* by overland flow and the first point of *discharge* is the specific surface waterbody, or runoff flows from a *construction site* to a separate storm sewer system and the first point of *discharge* from the separate storm sewer system is the specific surface waterbody.

Discharge(s)(d) – any addition of any *pollutant* to waters of the State through an outlet or *point source*.

Embankment – an earthen or rock slope that supports a road/highway.

Equivalent (Equivalence) – the practice or measure meets all the performance, longevity, maintenance, and safety objectives of the technical standard and will provide an equal or greater degree of water quality protection.

Final Stabilization – all soil disturbance activities have ceased and a uniform, perennial vegetative cover with a density of eighty (80) percent over the entire pervious surface has been established; or other *equivalent* stabilization measures, such as permanent landscape mulches, rock rip-rap or washed/crushed stone have been applied on all disturbed areas that are not covered by permanent structures, concrete or pavement.

Historic Property – any building, structure, site, object or district that is listed on the State or National Registers of Historic Places or is determined to be eligible for listing on the State or National Registers of Historic Places.

Impervious Area (Cover) – all impermeable surfaces that cannot effectively infiltrate rainfall. This includes paved, concrete and compacted gravel surfaces (i.e. parking lots, driveways, roads, runways and sidewalks); building rooftops and miscellaneous impermeable structures such as patios, pools, and sheds.

Infeasible – not technologically possible, or not economically practicable and achievable considering best industry practices.

Minimize(ing)(ation) – reduce and/or eliminate to the extent achievable using control measures (including best management practices) that are technologically available and economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices.

Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) - a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains):

1. owned or operated by a State, city, town, village, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, *stormwater*, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA, that *discharges* to *surface waters of the State*; and

2. designed or used for collecting or conveying *stormwater*; and

3. which is not a *combined sewer system*; and

4. which is not part of a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) as defined at 40 CFR 122.2.

Natural Buffer(s) – an undisturbed area with natural cover running along a surface water (e.g. wetland, stream, river, lake, etc.).

New Development – any land disturbance that does not meet the definition of *Redevelopment Activity* included in this appendix.

New York State Erosion and Sediment Control Certificate Program – a certificate program that establishes and maintains a process to identify and recognize individuals who are capable of developing, designing, inspecting and maintaining erosion and sediment control plans on projects that disturb soils in New York State. The certificate program is administered by the New York State Conservation District Employees Association.

Nonpoint Source(s) – any source of water pollution or *pollutants* which is not a discrete conveyance or *point source* permitted pursuant to Title 7 or 8 of Article 17 of the Environmental Conservation Law (see ECL Section 17-1403).

Overbank – flow events that exceed the capacity of the stream channel and spill out into the adjacent floodplain.

Owner or Operator – the person, persons, or legal entity which owns or leases the property on which the *construction activity* is occurring; an entity that has operational control over the construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to the plans and specifications; and/or an entity that has day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project that are necessary to ensure compliance with the permit requirements.

Performance Criteria – the six performance criteria for each group of SMPs in Chapters 5 and 6 of the technical standard, New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual (DM), dated July 31, 2024. These include feasibility, conveyance, pretreatment, treatment, landscaping, and maintenance. It does not include the *Sizing Criteria* (i.e. WQv, RRv, CPv, Qp and Qf) in Part I.C.2. of the permit.

Phase – a defined area in which *construction activities* are occurring or will occur separate from other defined area(s).

Point Source – any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, vessel or other floating craft, or landfill leachate collection system from which *pollutants* are or may be *discharged*.

Pollutant(s) – dredged spoil, filter backwash, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand and industrial, municipal, agricultural waste and ballast *discharged* into water; which may cause or might reasonably be expected to cause pollution of the waters of the state in contravention of the standards or guidance values adopted as provided in 6 NYCRR Parts 700 et seq.

Qualified Inspector – a person that is knowledgeable in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control, such as a licensed Professional Engineer, Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), Registered Landscape Architect, *New York State Erosion and Sediment Control Certificate Program* holder or other NYSDEC endorsed individual(s).

It can also mean someone working under the direct supervision of, and at the same company as, the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect, provided that person has training in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control. Training in the principles and practices of erosion and sediment control means that the individual working under the direct supervision of the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect has received four (4) hours of NYSDEC endorsed training in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a Soil and Water Conservation District, or other NYSDEC endorsed entity. After receiving the initial training, the individual working under the direct supervision of the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect shall receive four (4) hours of training every three (3) years.

It can also mean a person that meets the *Qualified Professional* qualifications in addition to the *Qualified Inspector* qualifications.

Note: Inspections of any SMPs that include structural components, such as a dam for an impoundment, shall be performed by a licensed Professional Engineer.

Qualified Professional – a person that is knowledgeable in the principles and practices of *stormwater* management and treatment, such as a licensed Professional Engineer, Registered Landscape Architect or other NYSDEC endorsed individual(s). Individuals preparing *SWPPPs* that require the SMP component must have an understanding of the principles of hydrology, water quality management practice design, water quantity control design, and, in many cases, the principles of hydraulics. All components of the *SWPPP* that involve the practice of engineering, as defined by the NYS Education Law (see Article 145), shall be prepared by, or under the direct supervision of, a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.

Redevelopment Activity(ies) – the disturbance and reconstruction of existing *impervious area*, including *impervious areas* that were removed from a project site within five (5) years of preliminary project plan submission to the local government (i.e. site plan, subdivision, etc.).

Renewable Energy – electricity or thermal energy generated by renewable energy systems through use of the following technologies: solar thermal, photovoltaics, on land and offshore wind, hydroelectric, geothermal electric, geothermal ground source heat, tidal energy, wave energy, ocean thermal, and fuel cells which do not utilize a fossil fuel resource in the process of generating electricity.

Site Limitations – site conditions that prevent the use of an infiltration technique and or infiltration of the total WQv. Typical *site limitations* include: seasonal high groundwater, shallow depth to bedrock, and soils with an infiltration rate less than 0.5 inches/hour. The existence of *site limitations* shall be confirmed and documented using actual field testing (i.e. test pits, soil borings, and infiltration test) or using information from the most current United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Soil Survey for the County where the project is located.

Sizing Criteria – the criteria included in Part I.C.2 of the permit that are used to size SMPs. The criteria include; Water Quality Volume (WQv), Runoff Reduction Volume (RRv), Channel Protection Volume (Cpv), *Overbank* Flood (Qp), and Extreme Flood (Qf).

Steep Slope – land area designated on the current United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Soil Survey as Soil Slope Phase D, (provided the map unit name or description is inclusive of slopes greater than 25%), or Soil Slope Phase E or F, (regardless of the map unit name), or a combination of the three designations.

Stormwater – that portion of precipitation that, once having fallen to the ground, is in excess of the evaporative or infiltrative capacity of soils, or the retentive capacity of surface features, which flows or will flow off the land by surface runoff to waters of the State.

Streambank – the terrain alongside the bed of a creek or stream. The bank consists of the sides of the channel, between which the flow is confined.

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) – a project specific report, including construction drawings, that among other things: describes the *construction activity(ies)*, identifies the potential sources of pollution at the *construction site*; describes and shows the *stormwater* controls that will be used to control the *pollutants* (i.e. erosion and sediment controls; for many projects, includes SMPs); and identifies procedures the *owner or operator* will implement to comply with the requirements of the permit. See Part III of the permit for a complete description of the information that must be included in the *SWPPP*.

Surface Waters of the State – shall be construed to include lakes, bays, sounds, ponds, impounding reservoirs, springs, rivers, streams, creeks, estuaries, marshes, inlets, canals, the Atlantic ocean within the territorial seas of the state of New York and all other bodies of surface water, natural or artificial, inland or coastal, fresh or salt, public or private (except those private waters that do not combine or effect a junction with natural surface waters), which are wholly or partially within or bordering the state or within its jurisdiction. Waters of the state are further defined in 6 NYCRR Parts 800 to 941.

Temporarily Ceased – an existing disturbed area will not be disturbed again within 14 calendar days of the previous soil disturbance.

Temporary Stabilization – exposed soil has been covered with material(s) as set forth in the technical standard, New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, to prevent the exposed soil from eroding. The materials can include, but are not limited to, mulch, seed and mulch, and erosion control mats (e.g. jute twisted yarn, excelsior wood fiber mats).

Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) – the sum of the allowable loads of a single *pollutant* from all contributing point and *nonpoint source*s. It is a calculation of the maximum amount of a *pollutant* that a waterbody can receive and still meet *water quality standards*, and an allocation of that amount to the *pollutant's* sources. A TMDL stipulates Waste Load Allocations (WLA) for *point source discharges*, Load Allocations (LA) for *nonpoint source*s, and a margin of safety (MOS).

Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator – a city, town, or village with land use control authority that is authorized to *discharge* under New York State DEC's SPDES General Permit For Stormwater Discharges from Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer Systems (MS4s) or the City of New York's Individual SPDES Permit for their Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (NY-0287890).

Trained Contractor – an employee from the contracting (construction) company, identified in Part III.A.7., that has received four (4) hours of NYSDEC endorsed training

in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a Soil and Water Conservation District, or other NYSDEC endorsed entity. After receiving the initial training, the *trained contractor* shall receive four (4) hours of training every three (3) years.

It can also mean an employee from the contracting (construction) company, identified in Part III.A.7., that meets the *qualified inspector* qualifications (e.g. licensed Professional Engineer, Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), Registered Landscape Architect, *New York State Erosion and Sediment Control Certificate Program* holder, or someone working under the direct supervision of, and at the same company as, the licensed Professional Engineer or Registered Landscape Architect, provided they have received four (4) hours of NYSDEC endorsed training in proper erosion and sediment control principles from a Soil and Water Conservation District, or other NYSDEC endorsed entity).

The *trained contractor* is responsible for the day-to-day implementation of the *SWPPP*.

Tree Clearing – *construction activities* limited to felling and removal of trees.

Tree clearing does not include hand felling and leaving the trees in place with no support from mechanized equipment, which is not considered *construction activity* requiring coverage under this permit.

Water Quality Standard – such measures of purity or quality for any waters in relation to their reasonable and necessary use as promulgated in 6 NYCRR Part 700 et seq.

APPENDIX B – Required SWPPP Components by Project Type

Table 1
CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE THE PREPARATION OF A *SWPPP* THAT ONLY INCLUDES EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The following *construction activities* that involve soil disturbances of one (1) or more acres of land, but less than five (5) acres:

- Single-family home not located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C and not *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix D
- Single-family residential subdivisions with 25% or less *impervious cover* at total site build-out and not located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C and not *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix D
- Construction of a barn or other *agricultural building*, silo, stock yard or pen.
- Structural agricultural conservation practices as identified in Table II in the "Agricultural Best Management Practice Systems Catalogue" (dated June 2023) that include construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* or *alter hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions.

The following *construction activities* that involve soil disturbances between five thousand (5000) square feet and one (1) acre of land:

- All construction activities located in the New York City Watershed located east of the Hudson River, see Appendix C Figure 1, that involve soil disturbances between five thousand (5,000) square feet and one (1) acre of land.

Within the municipal boundaries of NYC:

- Stand-alone road reconstruction, where the total soil disturbance from only that road construction, is less than one (1) acre of land.

The following *construction activities*:

- Installation of underground linear utilities; such as gas lines, fiber-optic cable, cable TV, electric, telephone, sewer mains, and water mains
- Environmental enhancement projects, such as wetland mitigation, *stormwater* retrofits, stream restoration, and resiliency projects that reconstruct shoreline areas to address sea level rise
- Pond construction
- Linear bike paths running through areas with vegetative cover, including bike paths surfaced with an *impervious cover*
- Cross-country ski trails, walking/hiking trails, and mountain biking trails, including a de minimis parking lot (maximum 10 spaces total, sized for passenger cars) with 35 feet minimum preservation of undisturbed area downgradient from the parking lot
- Dam rehabilitation (the structure of the dam itself)
- Sidewalks, bike paths, or walking paths, surfaced with an *impervious cover*, that are not part of residential, commercial, or institutional development;
- Sidewalks, bike paths, or walking paths, surfaced with an *impervious cover*, that include incidental shoulder or curb work along an existing highway to support construction of the sidewalk, bike path, or walking path.

Table 1 (Continued)
CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE THE PREPARATION OF A *SWPPP* THAT ONLY INCLUDES EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The following *construction activities*:

- Slope stabilization
- Slope flattening that changes the grade of the site, but does not significantly change the runoff characteristics
- Spoil areas that will be covered with vegetation
- Vegetated open space (i.e. recreational parks, lawns, meadows, fields, downhill ski trails) that do not *alter hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions
- Athletic fields (natural grass) that do not include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* and do not *alter hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions
- Demolition where vegetation will be established, and no *redevelopment activity* is planned[1]
- Installation or replacement of either an overhead electric transmission line or a ski lift tower that does not include the construction of permanent access roads or parking areas surfaced with *impervious cover*.
- Solar array field areas that have tables elevated off the ground, spaced one table width apart, do not *alter hydrology from pre- to post-development conditions*, and address water quality volume and runoff reduction volume by maintaining sheet flow on slopes less than 8%.
- Structural agricultural conservation practices as identified in Table II in the "Agricultural Best Management Practice Systems Catalogue" (dated June 2023) that do not include construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* and do not *alter hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions.
- Temporary access roads, median crossovers, detour roads, lanes, or other temporary *impervious areas* that will be restored to pre-construction conditions once the *construction activity* is complete (in this context, "temporary" means the *impervious area* will be in place for two years or less)
- Other *construction activities* that do not include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area*, and do not *alter hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions, and are not listed in Table 2.

1. If the site is redeveloped in the future, a new eNOI must be submitted.

Table 2
CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE THE PREPARATION OF A *SWPPP* THAT INCLUDES POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (SMPS)

The following *construction activities*:

- Single-family home located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C or *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix D
- Single-family home that disturbs five (5) or more acres of land
- Single-family residential subdivisions located in one of the watersheds listed in Appendix C or *directly discharging* to one of the 303(d) segments listed in Appendix D
- Single-family residential subdivisions that involve soil disturbances of between one (1) and five (5) acres of land with greater than 25% *impervious cover* at total site build-out
- Single-family residential subdivisions that involve soil disturbances of between 20,000 square feet and one (1) acre of land within the municipal boundaries of NYC with greater than 25% *impervious cover* at total site build-out
- Single-family residential subdivisions that involve soil disturbances of five (5) or more acres of land, and single-family residential subdivisions that involve soil disturbances of less than five (5) acres that are part of a *common plan of development or sale* that will ultimately disturb five (5) or more acres of land
- Multi-family residential developments; includes duplexes, townhomes, condominiums, senior housing complexes, apartment complexes, and mobile home parks
- Creation of 5,000 square feet or more of *impervious area* in the municipal boundaries of NYC
- Airports
- Amusement parks
- Breweries, cideries, and wineries, including establishments constructed on agricultural land
- Campgrounds
- Cemeteries that include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* (>5% of disturbed area) or *alter the hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions
- Commercial developments
- Churches and other places of worship
- Construction of a barn or other *agricultural building* (e.g. silo) that involves soil disturbance greater than five acres.
- Structural agricultural conservation practices as identified in Table II in the “Agricultural Best Management Practice Systems Catalogue” (dated June 2023) that involves soil disturbance greater than five acres and include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* or *alter hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions.
- Facility buildings, including ski lodges, restroom buildings, pumphouses, ski lift terminals, and maintenance and groomer garages
- Institutional development; includes hospitals, prisons, schools and colleges
- Industrial facilities; includes industrial parks
- Landfills; including creation of landfills or capping landfills.
- Municipal facilities; includes highway garages, transfer stations, office buildings, POTWs, water treatment plants, and water storage tanks
- Golf courses
- Office complexes

Table 2 (Continued)

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE THE PREPARATION OF A *SWPPP* THAT INCLUDES POST-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (SMPS)

The following *construction activities*:

- Permanent laydown yards and equipment storage lots
- Playgrounds that include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area*
- Sports complexes
- Racetracks; includes racetracks with earthen (dirt) surfaces
- Road construction or reconstruction, outside the municipal boundaries of NYC
- Road construction within the municipal boundaries of NYC
- Stand-alone road reconstruction, within the municipal boundaries of NYC where the total soil disturbance from that road reconstruction involves soil disturbance of one (1) acre or more of land
- Parking lot construction or reconstruction (as with all Table 2 bullets, this includes parking lots constructed as part of the *construction activities* listed in Table 1, unless a Table 1 bullet specifies otherwise)
- Athletic fields (natural grass) that include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* (>5% of disturbed area) or *alter the hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions
- Athletic fields with artificial turf
- Permanent access roads, parking areas, substations, compressor stations, and well drilling pads, surfaced with *impervious cover,* and constructed as part of an overhead electric transmission line, wind-power, cell tower, oil or gas well drilling, sewer or water main, ski lift, or other linear utility project
- Sidewalks, bike paths, or walking paths, surfaced with an *impervious cover*, that are part of a residential, commercial or institutional development
- Sidewalks, bike paths, or walking paths, surfaced with an *impervious cover*, that are part of highway construction or reconstruction
- Solar array field areas on slopes greater than 8% that cannot maintain sheet flow using management practices identified in the BB or the DM
- Solar array field areas on slopes less than 8% that will *alter the hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions
- Solar array field areas with tables that are not elevated high enough to achieve *final stabilization* beneath the tables
- Traditional *impervious areas* associated with solar development (e.g. roads, buildings, transformers)
- Utility pads surfaced with *impervious cover*, including electric vehicle charging stations
- All other *construction activities* that include the construction or reconstruction of *impervious area* or *alter the hydrology from pre- to post-development* conditions, and are not listed in Table 1

APPENDIX C – Watersheds Requiring Enhanced Phosphorus Removal

Watersheds where *owners or operators* of *construction activities* identified in Table 2 of Appendix B must prepare a *SWPPP* that includes SMPs designed in conformance with the Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Standards included in the DM technical standard.

- Entire New York City Watershed located east of the Hudson River – Figure 1
- Onondaga Lake Watershed – Figure 2
- Greenwood Lake Watershed – Figure 3
- Oscawana Lake Watershed – Figure 4
- Kinderhook Lake Watershed – Figure 5

Figure 1 - New York City Watershed East of the Hudson

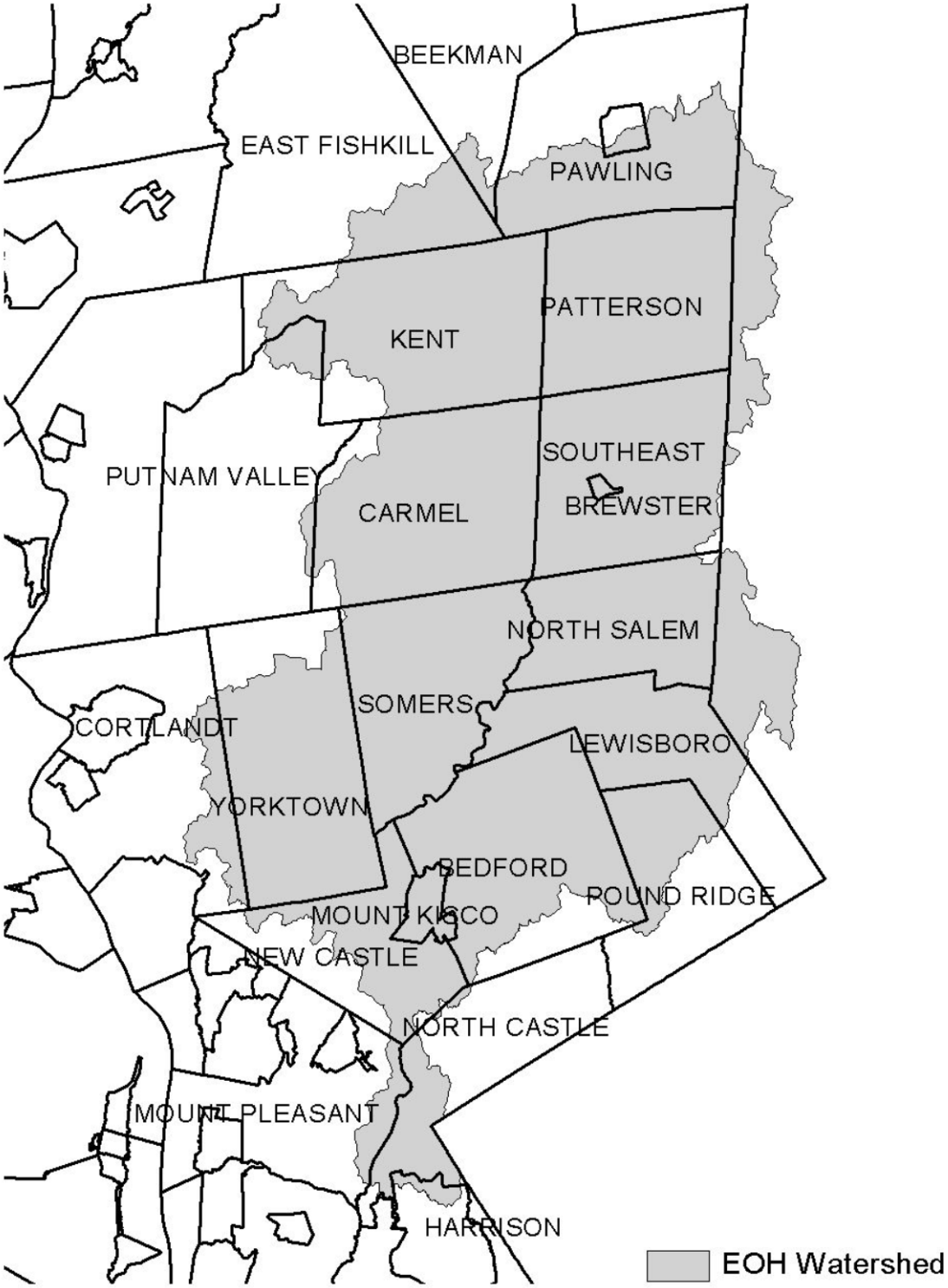


Figure 2 - Onondaga Lake Watershed



Figure 3 - Greenwood Lake Watershed

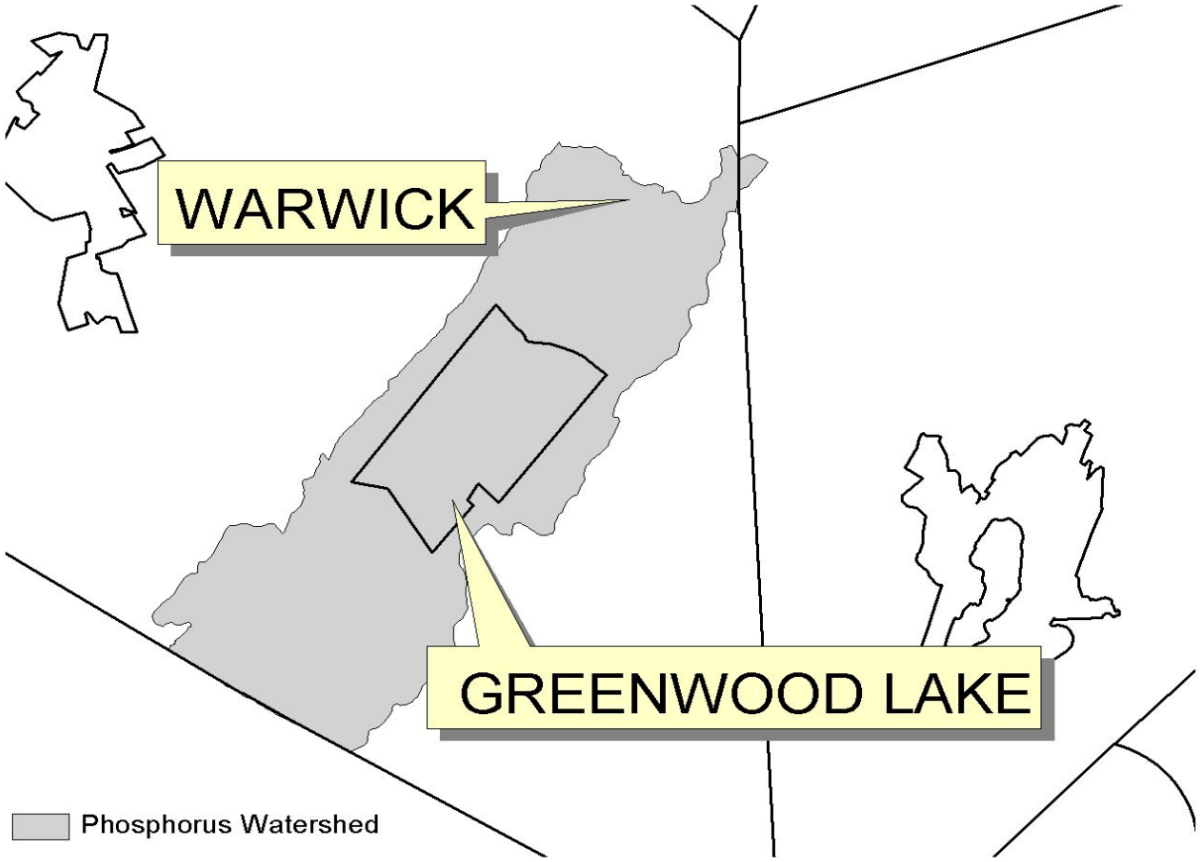


Figure 4 - Oscawana Lake Watershed

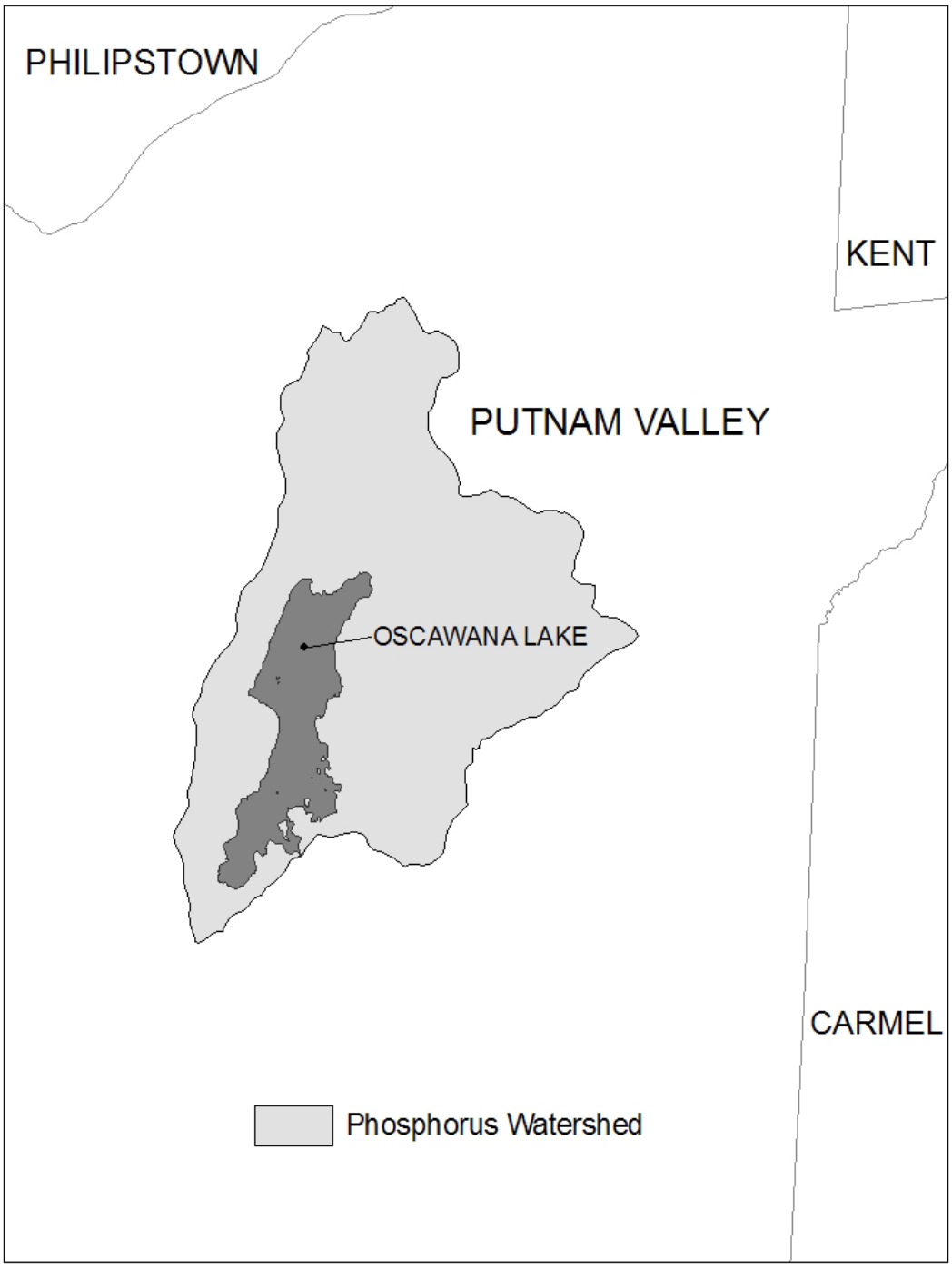
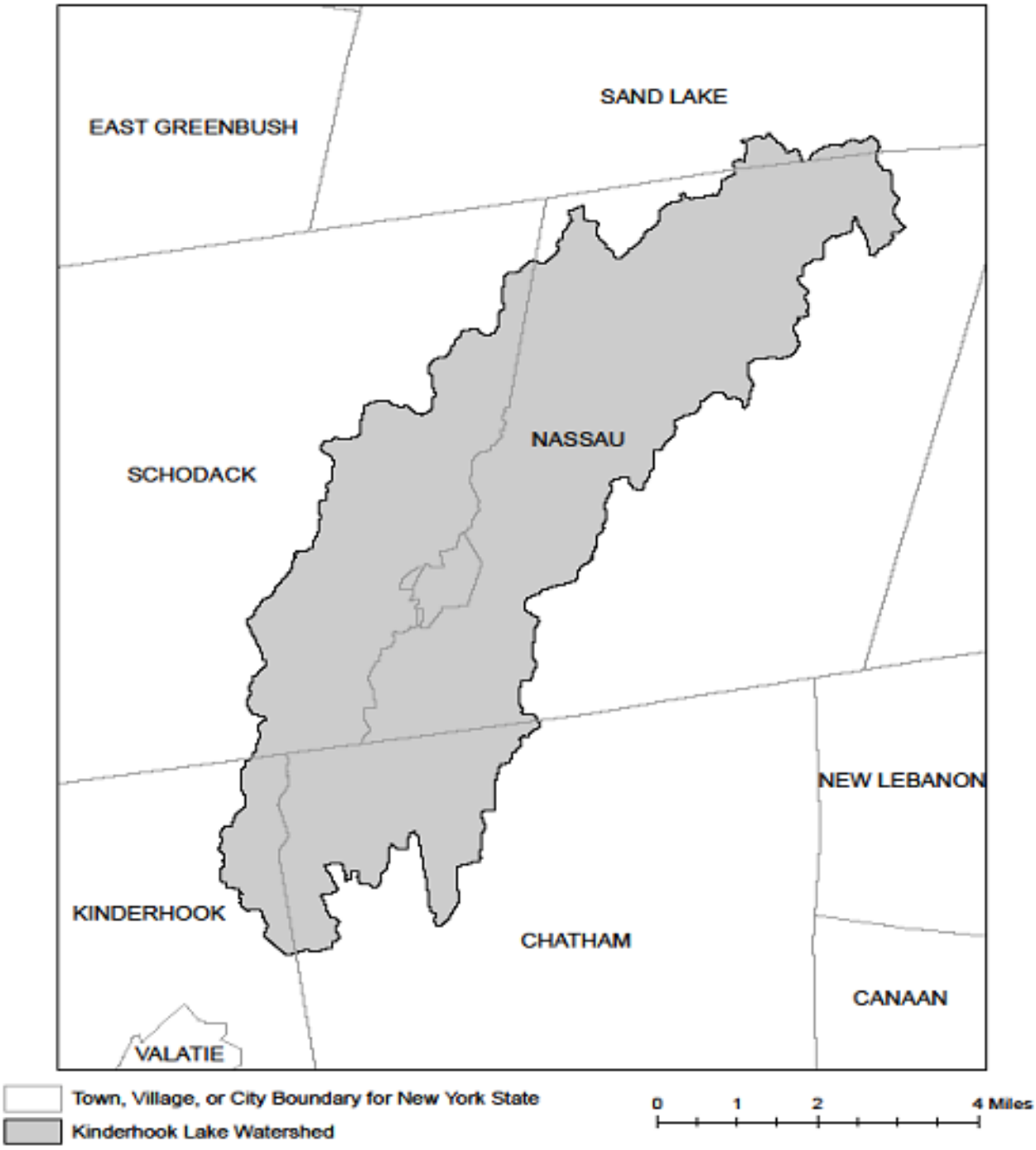


Figure 5 - Kinderhook Lake Watershed



APPENDIX D – Impaired Waterbodies (by Construction Related Pollutants)

List of waterbodies impaired by *pollutants* related to *construction activity*, including turbidity, silt/sediment, and nutrients (e.g. nitrogen, phosphorus). This list is a subset of "The Final New York State 2018 Section 303(d) List of Impaired Waters Requiring a TMDL" dated June 2020.

County	Waterbody	Pollutant
Albany	Ann Lee (Shakers) Pond, Stump Pond (1201-0096)	Phosphorus
Albany	Lawsons Lake (1301-0235)	Phosphorus
Allegany	Amity Lake, Saunders Pond (0403-0054)	Phosphorus
Allegany	Andover Pond (0403-0056)	Phosphorus
Bronx	Reservoir No.1/Lake Isle (1702-0075)	Phosphorus
Bronx	Van Cortlandt Lake (1702-0008)	Phosphorus
Broome	Blueberry, Laurel Lakes (1404-0033)	Phosphorus
Broome	Fly Pond, Deer Lake (1404-0038)	Phosphorus
Broome	Minor Tribs to Lower Susquehanna (0603-0044)	Phosphorus
Broome	Whitney Point Lake/Reservoir (0602-0004)	Phosphorus
Cattaraugus	Allegheny River/Reservoir (0201-0023)	Phosphorus
Cattaraugus	Beaver Lake/Alma Pond (0201-0073)	Phosphorus
Cattaraugus	Case Lake (0201-0020)	Phosphorus
Cattaraugus	Linlyco/Club Pond (0201-0035)	Phosphorus
Cayuga	Duck Lake (0704-0025)	Phosphorus
Cayuga	Owasco Inlet, Upper, and tribs (0706-0014)	Nutrients
Chautauqua	Chadakoin River and tribs (0202-0018)	Phosphorus
Chautauqua	Hulburt/Clymer Pond (0202-0079)	Phosphorus
Chautauqua	Middle Cassadaga Lake (0202-0002)	Phosphorus
Clinton	Great Chazy River, Lower, Main Stem (1002-0001)	Silt/Sediment
Columbia	Robinson Pond (1308-0003)	Phosphorus
Cortland	Dean Pond (0602-0077)	Phosphorus
Dutchess	Fallkill Creek (1301-0087)	Phosphorus
Dutchess	Hillside Lake (1304-0001)	Phosphorus
Dutchess	Wappingers Lake (1305-0001)	Phosphorus
Dutchess	Wappingers Lake (1305-0001)	Silt/Sediment
Erie	Beeman Creek and tribs (0102-0030)	Phosphorus
Erie	Delaware Park Pond (0101-0026)	Phosphorus
Erie	Ellicott Creek, Lower, and tribs (0102-0018)	Phosphorus
Erie	Ellicott Creek, Lower, and tribs (0102-0018)	Silt/Sediment
Erie	Green Lake (0101-0038)	Phosphorus
Erie	Little Sister Creek, Lower, and tribs (0104-0045)	Phosphorus
Erie	Murder Creek, Lower, and tribs (0102-0031)	Phosphorus

Erie	Rush Creek and tribs (0104-0018)	Phosphorus
Erie	Scajaquada Creek, Lower, and tribs (0101-0023)	Phosphorus
Erie	Scajaquada Creek, Middle, and tribs (0101-0033)	Phosphorus
Erie	Scajaquada Creek, Upper, and tribs (0101-0034)	Phosphorus
Erie	South Branch Smoke Cr, Lower, and tribs (0101-0036)	Phosphorus
Erie	South Branch Smoke Cr, Lower, and tribs (0101-0036)	Silt/Sediment
Genesee	Bigelow Creek and tribs (0402-0016)	Phosphorus
Genesee	Black Creek, Middle, and minor tribs (0402 0028)	Phosphorus
Genesee	Black Creek, Upper, and minor tribs (0402-0048)	Phosphorus
Genesee	Bowen Brook and tribs (0102-0036)	Phosphorus
Genesee	LeRoy Reservoir (0402-0003)	Phosphorus
Genesee	Mill Pond (0402-0050)	Phosphorus
Genesee	Oak Orchard Cr, Upper, and tribs (0301-0014)	Phosphorus
Genesee	Oatka Creek, Middle, and minor tribs (0402-0031)	Phosphorus
Genessee	Tonawanda Cr, Middle, Main Stem (0102-0002)	Phosphorus
Greene	Schoharie Reservoir (1202-0012)	Silt/Sediment
Greene	Sleepy Hollow Lake (1301-0059)	Silt/Sediment
Herkimer	Steele Creek tribs (1201-0197)	Phosphorus
Herkimer	Steele Creek tribs (1201-0197)	Silt/Sediment
Kings	Hendrix Creek (1701-0006) 18	Nitrogen
Kings	Prospect Park Lake (1701-0196)	Phosphorus
Lewis	Mill Creek/South Branch, and tribs (0801-0200)	Nutrients
Livingston	Christie Creek and tribs (0402-0060)	Phosphorus
Livingston	Conesus Lake (0402-0004)	Phosphorus
Livingston	Mill Creek and minor tribs (0404-0011)	Silt/Sediment
Monroe	Black Creek, Lower, and minor tribs (0402-0033)	Phosphorus
Monroe	Buck Pond (0301-0017)	Phosphorus
Monroe	Cranberry Pond (0301-0016)	Phosphorus
Monroe	Durand, Eastman Lakes (0302-0037)	Phosphorus
Monroe	Lake Ontario Shoreline, Western (0301-0069) 9	Phosphorus
Monroe	Long Pond (0301-0015)	Phosphorus
Monroe	Mill Creek and tribs (0302-0025)	Phosphorus 2
Monroe	Mill Creek/Blue Pond Outlet and tribs (0402-0049)	Phosphorus
Monroe	Minor Tribs to Irondequoit Bay (0302-0038)	Phosphorus
Monroe	Rochester Embayment - East (0302-0002) [9]	Phosphorus
Monroe	Rochester Embayment - West (0301-0068) 9	Phosphorus
Monroe	Shipbuilders Creek and tribs (0302-0026)	Phosphorus 2
Monroe	Thomas Creek/White Brook and tribs (0302-0023)	Phosphorus

Nassau	Bannister Creek/Bay (1701-0380)	Nitrogen
Nassau	Beaver Lake (1702-0152)	Phosphorus
Nassau	Browswere Bay (1701-0383)	Nitrogen
Nassau	Camaans Pond (1701-0052)	Phosphorus
Nassau	East Meadow Brook, Upper, and tribs (1701-0211)	Silt/Sediment
Nassau	East Rockaway Channel (1701-0381)	Nitrogen
Nassau	Glen Cove Creek, Lower, and tribs (1702-0146)	Silt/Sediment
Nassau	Grant Park Pond (1701-0054)	Phosphorus
Nassau	Hempstead Bay, Broad Channel (1701-0032)	Nitrogen
Nassau	Hempstead Lake (1701-0015)	Phosphorus
Nassau	Hewlett Bay (1701-0382)	Nitrogen
Nassau	Hog Island Channel (1701-0220)	Nitrogen
Nassau	Massapequa Creek, Upper, and tribs (1701-0174)	Phosphorus
Nassau	Milburn/Parsonage Creeks, Upp, and tribs (1701-0212)	Phosphorus
Nassau	Reynolds Channel, East (1701-0215) [12]	Nitrogen
Nassau	Reynolds Channel, West (1701-0216) 12	Nitrogen
Nassau	Tidal Tribs to Hempstead Bay (1701-0218)	Nitrogen
Nassau	Tribs (fresh) to East Bay (1701-0204)	Silt/Sediment
Nassau	Tribs (fresh) to East Bay (1701-0204)	Phosphorus
Nassau	Tribs to Smith Pond/Halls Pond (1701-0221)	Phosphorus
Nassau	Woodmere Channel (1701-0219)	Nitrogen
New York	Harlem Meer (1702-0103)	Phosphorus
New York	The Lake in Central Park (1702-0105)	Phosphorus
Niagara	Bergholtz Creek and tribs (0101-0004)	Phosphorus
Niagara	Hyde Park Lake (0101-0030)	Phosphorus
Niagara	Lake Ontario Shoreline, Western (0301-0053) 9	Phosphorus
Niagara	Lake Ontario Shoreline, Western (0301-0072) 9	Phosphorus
Oneida	Ballou, Nail Creeks (1201-0203)	Phosphorus
Onondaga	Ley Creek and tribs (0702-0001) 10	Nutrients (phosphorus)
Onondaga	Minor Tribs to Onondaga Lake (0702-0022) 10	Nutrients (phosphorus)
Onondaga	Minor Tribs to Onondaga Lake (0702-0022) 10	Nitrogen (NH3, NO2)
Onondaga	Onondaga Creek, Lower (0702-0023) 10	Nutrients (phosphorus)
Onondaga	Onondaga Creek, Lower, and tribs (0702-0023)	Turbidity
Onondaga	Onondaga Creek, Middle, and tribs (0702-0004)	Turbidity
Onondaga	Onondaga Creek, Upper, and tribs (0702-0024)	Turbidity
Ontario	Great Brook and minor tribs (0704-0034)	Phosphorus 2
Ontario	Great Brook and minor tribs (0704-0034)	Silt/Sediment

Ontario	Hemlock Lake Outlet and minor tribs (0402-0013)	Phosphorus
Ontario	Honeoye Lake (0402-0032)	Phosphorus
Orange	Brown Pond Reservoir (1303-0013)	Phosphorus
Orange	Lake Washington (1303-0012)	Phosphorus
Orange	Minor Tribs to Middle Wallkill (1306-0061)	Phosphorus
Orange	Monhagen Brook and tribs (1306-0074)	Phosphorus
Orange	Orange Lake (1301-0008) [16]	Phosphorus
Orange	Quaker Creek and tribs (1306-0025)	Phosphorus
Orange	Wallkill River, Middle, Main Stem (1306-0038)	Phosphorus
Orange	Wallkill River, Upper, and Minor tribs (1306-0017)	Phosphorus
Orleans	Glenvwood Lake (0301-0041)	Phosphorus
Orleans	Lake Ontario Shoreline, Western (0301-0070) 9	Phosphorus
Orleans	Lake Ontario Shoreline, Western (0301-0071) 9	Phosphorus
Oswego	Lake Neatahwanta (0701-0018)	Nutrients (phosphorus)
Oswego	Pleasant Lake (0703-0047)	Phosphorus
Putnam	Lost Lake, Putnam Lake (1302-0053)	Phosphorus
Putnam	Minor Tribs to Croton Falls Reservoir (1302-0001)	Phosphorus
Queens	Bergen Basin (1701-0009) 18	Nitrogen
Queens	Jamaica Bay, Eastern, and tribs, Queens (1701-0005) 18	Nitrogen
Queens	Kissena Lake (1702-0258)	Phosphorus
Queens	Meadow Lake (1702-0030)	Phosphorus
Queens	Shellbank Basin (1701-0001) 18	Nitrogen
Queens	Willow Lake (1702-0031)	Phosphorus
Rensselaer	Nassau Lake (1310-0001)	Phosphorus
Rensselaer	Snyders Lake (1301-0043)	Phosphorus
Richmond	Grassmere Lake/Bradys Pond (1701-0357)	Phosphorus
Rockland	Congers Lake, Swartout Lake (1501-0019)	Phosphorus
Rockland	Rockland Lake (1501-0021)	Phosphorus
Saratoga	Ballston Lake (1101-0036)	Phosphorus
Saratoga	Dwaas Kill and tribs (1101-0007)	Phosphorus
Saratoga	Dwaas Kill and tribs (1101-0007)	Silt/Sediment
Saratoga	Lake Lonely (1101-0034)	Phosphorus
Saratoga	Round Lake (1101-0060)	Phosphorus
Saratoga	Tribs to Lake Lonely (1101-0001)	Phosphorus
Schenectady	Collins Lake (1201-0077)	Phosphorus
Schenectady	Duane Lake (1311-0006)	Phosphorus
Schenectady Lake	Mariaville Lake (1201-0113)	Phosphorus
Schuyler	Cayuta Lake (0603-0005)	Phosphorus

Seneca	Reeder Creek and tribs (0705-0074)	Phosphorus
St.Lawrence	Black Lake Outlet, Black Lake (0906-0001)	Phosphorus
St.Lawrence	Fish Creek and minor tribs (0906-0026)	Phosphorus
Steuben	Smith Pond (0502-0012)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Agawam Lake (1701-0117)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Big/Little Fresh Ponds (1701-0125)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Canaan Lake (1701-0018)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Canaan Lake (1701-0018)	Silt/Sediment
Suffolk	Fresh Pond (1701-0241)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Great South Bay, East (1701-0039)	Nitrogen
Suffolk	Great South Bay, Middle (1701-0040)	Nitrogen
Suffolk	Great South Bay, West (1701-0173)	Nitrogen
Suffolk	Lake Ronkonkoma (1701-0020)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Mattituck/Marratooka Pond (1701-0129)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Mill and Seven Ponds (1701-0113)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Millers Pond (1702-0013)	Phosphorus
Suffolk	Moriches Bay, East (1701-0305)	Nitrogen
Suffolk	Moriches Bay, West (1701-0038)	Nitrogen
Suffolk	Quantuck Bay (1701-0042)	Nitrogen
Suffolk	Shinnecock Bay and Inlet (1701-0033)	Nitrogen
Suffolk	Tidal Tribs to West Moriches Bay (1701-0312)	Nitrogen
Sullivan	Bodine, Mongomery Lakes (1401-0091)	Phosphorus
Sullivan	Davies Lake (1402-0047)	Phosphorus
Sullivan	Evens Lake (1402-0004)	Phosphorus
Sullivan	Pleasure Lake (1402-0055)	Phosphorus
Sullivan	Swan Lake (1401-0063)	Phosphorus
Tompkins	Cayuga Lake, Southern End (0705-0040)	Phosphorus
Tompkins	Cayuga Lake, Southern End (0705-0040)	Silt/Sediment
Ulster	Ashokan Reservoir (1307-0004)	Silt/Sediment
Ulster	Esopus Creek, Lower, Main Stem (1307-0010) [17]	Turbidity
Ulster	Esopus Creek, Middle, Main Stem (1307-0003) 17	Turbidity
Ulster	Esopus Creek, Upper, and minor tribs (1307-0007)[3]	Silt/Sediment
Ulster	Wallkill River, Lower, Main Stem (1306-0027)	Phosphorus
Warren	Hague Brook and tribs (1006-0006)	Silt/Sediment
Warren	Huddle/Finkle Brooks and tribs (1006-0003)	Silt/Sediment
Warren	Indian Brook and tribs (1006-0002)	Silt/Sediment
Warren	Lake George (1006-0016) and tribs	Silt/Sediment
Warren	Tribs to Lake George, East Shore (1006-0020)	Silt/Sediment
Warren	Tribs to Lake George, Lk.George Village (1006-0008)	Silt/Sediment

Washington	Wood Cr/Champlain Canal and tribs (1005-0036)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Lake Katonah (1302-0136)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Lake Lincolndale (1302-0089)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Lake Meahagh (1301-0053)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Lake Mohegan (1301-0149)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Lake Shenorock (1302-0083)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Mamaroneck River, Lower (1702-0071)	Silt/Sediment
Westchester	Mamaroneck River, Upp, & minor tribs (1702-0123)	Silt/Sediment
Westchester	Saw Mill River (1301-0007)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Saw Mill River, Middle, and tribs (1301-0100)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Sheldrake River (1702-0069)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Sheldrake River (1702-0069)	Silt/Sedimnt
Westchester	Silver Lake (1702-0040)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Teatown Lake (1302-0150)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Truesdale Lake (1302-0054)	Phosphorus
Westchester	Wallace Pond (1301-0140)	Phosphorus

APPENDIX E – List of NYSDEC Regional Offices

Region	Covering the following counties:	DIVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS (DEP) Permit Administrators	DIVISION OF WATER (DOW) Water (SPDES) Program
1	Nassau and Suffolk	50 Circle Road Stony Brook, NY 11790 Tel. (631) 444-0365	50 Circle Road Stony Brook, NY 11790-3409 Tel. (631) 444-0405
2	Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and Richmond	1 Hunters Point Plaza, 47-40 21st St. Long Island City, NY 11101-5407 Tel. (718) 482-4997	1 Hunters Point Plaza, 47-40 21st St. Long Island City, NY 11101-5407 Tel. (718) 482-4933
3	Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster and Westchester	21 South Putt Corners Road New Paltz, NY 12561-1696 Tel. (845) 256-3059	220 White Plains Road, Suite 110 Tel. (914) 428 - 2505
4	Albany, Columbia, Delaware, Greene, Montgomery, Otsego, Rensselaer, Schenectady and Schoharie	1130 North Westcott Road Schenectady, NY 12306-2014 Tel. (518) 357-2069	1130 North Westcott Road Schenectady, NY 12306-2014 Tel. (518) 357-2045
5	Clinton, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Hamilton, Saratoga, Warren and Washington	1115 State Route 86, Po Box 296 Ray Brook, NY 12977-0296 Tel. (518) 897-1234	232 Golf Course Road Warrensburg, NY 12885-1172 Tel. (518) 623-1200
6	HERKIMER, JEFFERSON, LEWIS, ONEIDA AND ST. LAWRENCE	STATE OFFICE BUILDING 317 WASHINGTON STREET WATERTOWN, NY 13601-3787 TEL. (315) 785-2245	STATE OFFICE BUILDING 207 GENESEE STREET UTICA, NY 13501-2885 TEL. (315) 793-2554
7	BROOME, CAYUGA, CHENANGO, CORTLAND, MADISON, ONONDAGA, OSWEGO, TIOGA AND TOMPKINS	5786 WIDEWATERS PARKWAY SYRACUSE, NY 13214-1867 TEL. (315) 426-7438	5786 WIDEWATERS PARKWAY SYRACUSE, NY 13214-1867 TEL. (315) 426-7500
8	CHEMUNG, GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MONROE, ONTARIO, ORLEANS, SCHUYLER, SENECA, STEUBEN, WAYNE AND YATES	6274 EAST AVON-LIMA ROADAVON, NY 14414-9519 TEL. (585) 226-2466	6274 EAST AVON-LIMA RD. AVON, NY 14414-9519 TEL. (585) 226-2466
9	ALLEGANY, CATTARAUGUS, CHAUTAUQUA, ERIE, NIAGARA AND WYOMING	700 DELAWARE AVENUE BUFFALO, NY 14209-2999 TEL. (716) 851-7165	700 DELAWARE AVENUE BUFFALO, NY 14209-2999 TEL. (716) 851-7070

APPENDIX F – SWPPP Preparer Certification Form

The SWPPP Preparer Certification Form required by this permit begins on the following page.

SWPPP Preparer Certification Form

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.)

Project/Site Name:

eNOI Submission ID:

Owner/Operator Name:

Certification Statement – SWPPP Preparer

I hereby certify that the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of GP-0-25-001. I certify under penalty of law that the SWPPP and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

SWPPP Preparer First Name | MI | SWPPP Preparer Last Name

Signature

Date

APPENDIX G – MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form

The MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form required by this permit begins on the following page.

MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form

for construction activities seeking authorization under the

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.)

I. Project Owner/Operator Information
1. Owner/Operator Name:
2. Contact Person:
3. Street Address:
4. City/State/Zip:
II. Project Site Information
5. Project/Site Name:
6. Street Address:
7. City/State/Zip:
III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Review and Acceptance Information
8. SWPPP Reviewed by:
9. Title/Position:
10. Date Final SWPPP Reviewed and Accepted:
IV. Regulated MS4 Information
11. Name of MS4 Operator:
12. MS4 SPDES Permit Identification Number: NYR20A
13. Street Address:
14. City/State/Zip:
15. Telephone Number:

MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form - continued

V. Certification Statement - MS4 Official (principal executive officer or ranking elected official) or Duly Authorized Representative

I hereby certify that the final Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the construction project identified in section II. of this form has been reviewed and meets the substantive requirements in the SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP). Note: The MS4 Operator, through the acceptance of the SWPPP, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the design included in the SWPPP. In addition, review and acceptance of the SWPPP by the MS4 Operator does not relieve the owner/operator or their SWPPP preparer of responsibility or liability for errors or omissions in the plan.

Printed Name[1]:

Title/Position:

Signature:

Date:

VI. Additional Information

[1] Printed name of the principal executive officer or ranking elected official for the MS4 Operator or their duly authorized representative in accordance with CGP Part VII.J.2.

APPENDIX H – NYCDEP SWPPP Acceptance/Approval Form

The City of New York Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP) SWPPP Acceptance/Approval form required by this permit begins on the following page.

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
Bureau of Environmental Planning and Analysis
59-17 Junction Blvd., 9th Floor; Flushing, NY 11373

SWPPP Acceptance/Approval

Application Number:

I. Project Owner/Operator Information

1. Owner/Operator Name:
2. Contact Person:
3. Street Address:
4. City/State/Zip:

II. Project Site Information

5. Project/Site Name:
6. Street Address:
7. City/State/Zip:

III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Review and Acceptance/Approval

8. SWPPP Reviewed by:
9. Title/Position: /
10. Date Final SWPPP Reviewed and Accepted:
11. Acceptance/Approval Expiration Date:

IV. Regulated MS4 Information for projects that require coverage under the NY State Pollution Discharge Elimination System General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity

12. Name of MS4: *CITY OF NEW YORK*
13. MS4 SPDES Permit Identification Number: *NY-0287890*
14. Contact Person:
15. Street Address: *59-17 Junction Blvd. 9th Floor*
16. City/State/Zip: *Flushing, NY 11373*
17. Telephone Number:

Projects in the MS4 area must submit a copy of this SWPPP Acceptance with a Notice of Intent for coverage under the NY SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity to: NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water; 625 Broadway, 4th Floor; Albany, New York 12233-3505.

V. Certification Statement - MS4 Official (principal executive officer or ranking elected official) or Duly Authorized Representative

I hereby certify that the final Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the construction project identified in question 5 has been reviewed and meets the substantive requirements in the SPDES General Permit For Stormwater Discharges from Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4s).

Note: The MS4, through the acceptance of the SWPPP, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the design included in the SWPPP. In addition, review and acceptance of the SWPPP by the MS4 does not relieve the owner/operator or their SWPPP preparer of responsibility or liability for errors or omissions in the plan.

Printed Name:

Title/Position:

Signature:

Date:

VI. Conditions of Acceptance/Approval and Additional Information

Projects in the MS4 area must submit a copy of this SWPPP Acceptance with a Notice of Intent for coverage under the NY SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity to: NYS Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water; 625 Broadway, 4th Floor; Albany, New York 12233-3505.

APPENDIX I – MS4 No Jurisdiction Form

The MS4 No Jurisdiction Form required by this permit begins on the following page.

MS4 No Jurisdiction Form

for construction activities seeking authorization under the

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.)

I. Project Owner/Operator Information

a. Owner/Operator Name:

b. Contact Person:

c. Street Address:

d. City/State/Zip:

II. Project Site Information

a. Project/Site Name:

b. Street Address:

c. City/State/Zip:

d. eNOI Submission ID:

III. Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator Information

a. Name of MS4 Operator:

b. MS4 SPDES Permit ID Number: NYR20A

c. Street Address:

d. City/State/Zip:

e. Telephone Number:

IV. Certification Statement

In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b.ii.3., I hereby certify that the Traditional Land Use Control MS4 Operator identified in section III. of this form does not have review authority over the construction project identified in section II. of this form, which is owned/operated by the entity identified in section I. of this form. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

a. Printed name of the principal executive officer or ranking elected official for the MS4 Operator or their duly authorized representative in accordance with CGP Part VII.J.2.:

b. Title/Position:

c. Signature:

d. Date:

APPENDIX J – Owner/Operator Certification Form

The Owner/Operator Certification Form required by this permit begins on the following page.

Owner/Operator Certification Form

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b. or Part I.F.2. and 3., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI or the Request to Continue Coverage, and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.

Project/Site Name: _____

eNOI Submission ID: _____

eNOI Submitted by: ☐ **Owner/Operator** ☐ **SWPPP Preparer** ☐ **Other**

Certification Statement - Owner/Operator

I hereby certify that I read, and will comply with, the GP-0-25-001 permit requirements. I understand that authorization to discharge under the permit for the project/site named above is dependent on receipt of a Letter of Authorization (LOA) or a Letter of Continued Coverage (LOCC) from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) in accordance with CGP Part I.D.3.b. or Part I.F.4. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Owner/Operator First Name MI Owner/Operator Last Name

_____

Signature

_____

Date

Revised: January 2025

NEW YORK STATE | Department of Environmental Conservation

Owner/Operator Certification Form

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b. or Part I.F.2. and 3., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI or the Request to Continue Coverage, and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.

Project/Site Name: Westchester County Airport Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building

eNOI Submission ID: HQD-9ZR1-ANEM6

eNOI Submitted by: ☐ **Owner/Operator** ☑ **SWPPP Preparer** ☐ **Other**

Certification Statement - Owner/Operator

I hereby certify that I read, and will comply with, the GP-0-25-001 permit requirements. I understand that authorization to discharge under the permit for the project/site named above is dependent on receipt of a Letter of Authorization (LOA) or a Letter of Continued Coverage (LOCC) from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) in accordance with CGP Part I.D.3.b. or Part I.F.4. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Hugh — Owner/Operator First Name

J. — MI

Greechan, P.E. — Owner/Operator Last Name

Signature

2/10/26

Date

Revised: January 2025

NEW YORK STATE | Department of Environmental Conservation

MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form

for construction activities seeking authorization under the

SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP)

(In accordance with CGP Part I.D.2.b., the completed form must be attached to the eNOI and submitted to NYSDEC electronically.)

I. Project Owner/Operator Information	
1. Owner/Operator Name:	Westchester County Department of Public Works and Transportation
2. Contact Person:	Jeffrey Dean, P.E.
3. Street Address:	240 Airport Rd, Ste 202
4. City/State/Zip:	White Plains, NY 10604
II. Project Site Information	
5. Project/Site Name:	Westchester County Airport/Snow Removal Equipment Storage Building
6. Street Address:	240 Airport Road
7. City/State/Zip:	White Plains, NY 10604
III. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) Review and Acceptance Information	
8. SWPPP Reviewed by:	Jeffrey Dean, P.E.
9. Title/Position:	Associate Engineer (Civil)
10. Date Final SWPPP Reviewed and Accepted:	02/10/2026
IV. Regulated MS4 Information	
11. Name of MS4 Operator:	Westchester County Airport
12. MS4 SPDES Permit Identification Number: NYR20A	NY0075132
13. Street Address:	240 Airport Road
14. City/State/Zip:	White Plains
15. Telephone Number:	(914) 995-4861

MS4 SWPPP Acceptance Form - continued

V. Certification Statement - MS4 Official (principal executive officer or ranking elected official) or Duly Authorized Representative

I hereby certify that the final Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the construction project identified in section II. of this form has been reviewed and meets the substantive requirements in the SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity, GP-0-25-001 (CGP). Note: The MS4 Operator, through the acceptance of the SWPPP, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the design included in the SWPPP. In addition, review and acceptance of the SWPPP by the MS4 Operator does not relieve the owner/operator or their SWPPP preparer of responsibility or liability for errors or omissions in the plan.

Printed Name[1]: Hugh J. Greechan, Jr., P.E.

Title/Position: Commissioner of Department of Public Works and Transportation

Signature:

Date: 2/10/26

VI. Additional Information

[1] Printed name of the principal executive officer or ranking elected official for the MS4 Operator or their duly authorized representative in accordance with CGP Part VII.J.2.

APPENDIX II

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

Interim Remedial Measure (IRM) for Limited Remedial Investigation (LRI)/Limited Remedial Action (LRA)

New Snow Equipment Storage Building

Westchester County Airport

Site No. C360174

West Harrison, New York

October 6, 2025 / Revised January 13, 2026

Terracon Project No. JA257006

Prepared for:

County of Westchester
148 Martine Avenue
White Plains, New York 10601



Prepared by:

Terracon Consultants-NY, Inc.
Rochester, New York

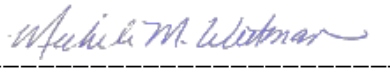
Terracon

Nationwide
Terracon.com

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials

CERTIFICATION

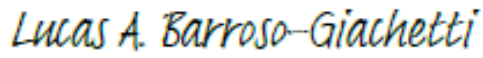
I, Michele Patterson-Wittman, certify that I am currently a Qualified Environmental as defined in 6 NYCRR Part 375 and that this Interim Remedial Measure was prepared in accordance with all applicable statutes and regulations and in substantial conformance with the DER Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation (DER-10) and Green Remediation (DER-31).



Michele Patterson-Wittman
P.G. No. 1776

01/13/2026
Date

I, Lucas Alberto Barroso-Giachetti, P.E., certify that I am currently a NYS registered professional engineer that this Interim Remedial Measure was prepared in accordance with all applicable statutes and regulations and in substantial conformance with the DER Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation (DER-10) and Green Remediation (DER-31).



Lucas Alberto Barroso-Giachetti, P.E.
New York Registration Number: 111815

01/15/2026
Date

Table of Contents

1.0 PROJECT BACKGROUND 1
1.1 Site Description and History 3
1.2 Conditions Warranting Interim Remedial Measures 3
1.3 LRI/LRA Work Plan Objectives 3
1.4 Regulatory Criteria 4
2.0 LIMITED REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION SCOPE OF WORK 4
2.1 Field Investigation Activities 5
2.2 Field Specific Quality Assurance/Quality Control Sampling 7
2.3 Planned Soil Management During Construction 8
2.4 Soil/Groundwater Sampling and Analysis 9
2.5 Soil Handling and Reuse-Disposal Management 11
2.6 Soil Vapor Sampling and Analysis 11
2.7 Reporting to NYSDEC 12
2.8 Health and Safety / Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) 12
3.0 SCHEDULE 12
4.0 STANDARD OF CARE 13

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A Exhibits

Exhibit 1: Topographic Map

Exhibit 2: Site Diagram

Exhibit 3: Proposed Investigation Area New Snow Equipment Storage Building – Soil Borings

Exhibit 4: Proposed Investigation Area New Snow Equipment Storage Building – Monitoring Wells

APPENDIX B New Snow Equipment Storage Building Construction Plans (C&S Companies; March 28, 2025) and Project Geotechnical Investigation Report (Renaissance Geotechnical Engineering, PLLC; May 8, 2023)

1.0 PROJECT BACKGROUND

Terracon Consultants – NY, Inc. (Terracon) has prepared this Interim Remedial Measure (IRM) Work Plan (IRM-WP) for a Limited Remedial Investigation (LRI)/Limited Remedial Action (LRA) Work Plan for the New Snow Equipment Storage Building located in the northern portion of the Westchester County Airport (the "Airport" or "Site").

The Site is currently in the New York State (NYS) Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) as Site No. C360174, which is administered by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC or Department). Therefore, this IRM-WP will be implemented in accordance with the Interim Site Management Plan (ISMP) for the Site, which is approved by the New York State Department of Environment Conservation (NYSDEC).

The Site is located at 240 Airport Road in West Harrison, Westchester County, New York (Exhibit 1 in Appendix A). The construction project includes the removal of existing concrete, gravel and soil adjoining and surrounding Building 10 (Exhibit 2).

Based on our discussion with the Airport and review of the New Snow Equipment Storage Building construction plans dated March 28, 2025 (Contract No. 23-528) included in Appendix B, a new structural concrete slab will be constructed to support the proposed building including a concrete roadway constructed to support access routes for airport vehicles and ice equipment vehicles/machinery. The work area is approximately 60,000 square feet (SF) and the building expansion is approximately 12,500 SF.

To construct the New Snow Equipment Storage Building, the following general construction activities are proposed:

- Existing area surface (concrete/asphalt pavement, compacted millings, gravel) will be removed.
- Approximately 125 sixteen-inch diameter micropiles will be drilled/installed into bedrock to estimated average depths of 20-feet below ground surface. Pile caps and grade beams will be constructed on the micropiles for the foundation system of the building. Existing soils will be excavated within the proposed building footprint for installation of the structure's foundation system, surrounding the future building for pavement surfacing.
- Installation of a hydrodynamic separation unit along with six new stormwater catch basins (CB-1 through CB-6) and related drainage piping and structures.

- Following construction of the building, resurfacing of the project work zone with heavy-duty asphalt pavement.

The project work area is approximately 60,000 square feet (SF) and the building expansion will be approximately 13,140 SF. The New Snow Equipment Storage Building construction plans dated March 28, 2025 (Contract No. 23-528) are included in Appendix B.

In addition, the existing storage building will be re-located to the eastern area of the proposed new building location.

To further understand the current site conditions in the preparation of this IRM-WP, Terracon conducted a site visit during May 2025 in the proposed construction/soil disturbance area. A photograph of the construction area is provided below, facing generally south.



Photograph No. 1: View of the current site conditions in the proposed New Snow Equipment Storage Building project area (May 2025).

1.1 Site Description and History

The Site is located in a mixed-use area of commercial and residential parcels and is further illustrated on the United States Geological Survey (USG S) 7.5-minute Quadrangle (Glenville NY Topographic Quadrangle, 1967, Photo revised 1981) Map provided as Exhibit 1. The Site is approximately 700 acres, with about a third of the Airport located in the Kensico watershed.

The New York Air National Guard (NYANG) was a tenant at the Airport from 1947 to 1983. As part of its operations, the NYANG performed aircraft firefighting training operations on a regular basis. These firefighting exercises and training activities were performed at a "Burn Pit" that was located near the NYANG's former hangar (hereafter referred to as the "NYANG Burn Pit") on County property adjacent to the NYANG's leasehold.

The NYANG conducted these exercises from as early as 1968 until 1983 when they vacated the Airport. The NYANG, as part of its firefighting exercises, used Aqueous Film-Forming Foam (AFFF), which historically contained compounds referred to as per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS). The New Snow Equipment Storage Building project work area is approximately 450 feet north of the "Burn Pit" area.

According to geotechnical investigations completed by others for the design of this project (refer to Appendix B), soil conditions can be expected to consist of 4 to 7 feet of fill material, underlain by medium dense to dense, fine to coarse sand with varying amounts of silt and gravel to depths of approximately 18 to 19.5 feet. Below the sand is typically a highly weathered, very dense to extremely dense material from the decomposed Manhattan Formation. Groundwater is expected to be encountered at approximately 3 to 5 feet below ground surface (bgs).

1.2 Conditions Warranting Interim Remedial Measures

A site-wide Remedial Investigation (RI) has not yet been completed for the Site, and previous environmental investigations have not been completed in the immediate vicinity of the project area. In accordance with the approved ISMP, the proposed construction activities must be performed in accordance with the best practices and management plans outlined in the ISMP, including the Excavation Work Plan.

1.3 LRI/LRA Work Plan Objectives

The purpose of this IRM-WP is to evaluate soils within the New Snow Equipment Storage Building project limits that will be excavated and managed by the project's contractors.

This IRM-WP will also be the basis for a Beneficial Use Determination (BUD) for the project soils anticipated to be generated during construction activities.

Terracon proposes to sample project area soils for PFAS and other potential contaminants of concern (COCs) including volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs). As part of the BUD requirements, metals, herbicides, pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) will also be included within the laboratory analysis, and for use in determining soil re-use options.

The soil analytical results will also provide relevant environmental quality data in soils for worker exposure considerations and health and safety plan (HASP) preparation, if applicable.

1.4 Regulatory Criteria

NYSDEC has applicable standards, criteria and guidance (SCG) values that will be used for this project. These goals are applicable when considering remedial alternatives. For purposes of the LRI/LRA, the following SCGs will be utilized:

- 6 NYCRR Part 375-3 Brownfield Cleanup Program dated December 14, 2006.
- NYSDEC Policy CP-51/Soil Cleanup Guidance dated October 21, 2010.
- NYSDEC "DER-10 Technical guidance for Investigation and Remediation", dated May 2010 (Final DER-10).

Soil samples will be collected in general accordance with NYSDEC and United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA or EPA) sample collection and handling methodologies. Samples selected for laboratory analysis will be submitted to a NYS Department of Health (DOH) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP) Contract Laboratory Protocol (CLP) certified laboratory.

In addition, soil samples for PFAS analysis will be collected in general accordance with NYSDEC's guidance document titled *Sampling, Analysis, and Assessment of Per- and Polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS)* dated April 2023.

2.0 LIMITED REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION SCOPE OF WORK

The following sections provide Terracon's approach to evaluate project soils slated for excavation and potential beneficial reuse.

2.1 Field Investigation Activities

Terracon and our drilling subcontractors will contact Dig Safely New York, a minimum of three business days prior to the commencement of the field work. In addition, Terracon will complete a private utility to mark/clear identifiable utilities in the project work zone, and to clear the proposed drilling locations. Terracon's proposed field procedures are summarized below:

- Soil, gravel, and concrete removal will occur in the project area, with approximately 3 to 4 feet of soil removed in the proposed building footprint, and approximately 2 feet of soil removed in the area of the paved access route.
- Proposed Building Area Soil Sampling – Three soil borings will be completed within the proposed building area and advanced utilizing a direct push technology (DPT) drilling rig or stainless-steel hand auger . The proposed building locations are shown on Exhibit 3. Soil samples will be collected for PFAS analysis from the existing ground surface to approximately 2 inches bgs, 2 inches to 12 inches bgs, 12 inches to 24 inches bgs and in two-foot depth intervals to approximately 6 feet bgs. The select PFAS soil samples will evaluate the PFAS concentrations with depth associated with the excavation of existing soils, including installation of the foundation footings/pile caps.
- Stormwater Structure Soil Sampling – Three soil borings will be advanced utilizing a DPT drilling rig or stainless-steel hand auger from the approximate locations shown on Exhibit 3. Soil samples will be collected near the proposed locations of the new stormwater structures (proposed catch basins CB-3 and CB-5) and new surfacing. Soil samples will be collected for PFAS analysis from the proposed existing ground surface to approximately 2 inches bgs, 2 inches to 12 inches bgs, 12 inches to 24 inches bgs and in two-foot depth intervals to approximately 6 feet bgs. The soil boring locations are based on general site coverage and are intended to represent general site conditions.
- Silt Fence Boundary Soil Sampling – Silt sock will be used in lieu of silt fencing for erosion control methods. Soil will not be disturbed in these areas; therefore, no soil sampling will be necessary.
- Proposed Relocated Storage Building Soil Sampling – One soil boring will be advanced utilizing a DPT drilling rig or stainless-steel hand auger from the approximate location shown on Exhibit 3. Soil samples will be collected for PFAS analysis from the proposed existing ground surface to approximately 2 inches bgs, 2 inches to 12 inches bgs, 12 inches to 24 inches bgs and in two-foot depth intervals to approximately 6 feet bgs.

- Soil samples will be field screened with a calibrated organic vapor meter (OVM) equipped with a photoionization detector (PID).
- OVM results and soil descriptions will be recorded in the field. Soil boring logs will be included in the technical report or presented during our Monthly Status Reports at NYSDEC's request.
- Soil Samples will be collected in accordance with the approved ISMP for the Site.
- Historic records identified monitoring wells located within the proposed work area. However, the location of the wells have not been field confirmed, and no further information or record has been found to provide further information. The historic wells are not anticipated to exist. Should the wells be encountered during field activities, the monitoring wells will be evaluated for future usability, if any.
- Monitoring Well Installation and Sampling – Four soil boring locations will be converted to 2-inch diameter monitoring wells as shown on Exhibit 4. Monitoring wells will be constructed of a 2-inch diameter ID flush-coupled Schedule 40, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) riser and screen. The actual installation depth and screen depth will be selected based on groundwater depth, observation of subsurface materials and headspace screening test results. In general, the screen will consist of a maximum 10-foot length of 0.010-inch machine slotted well screen.
    - Following placement of the assembled screen and riser, the borehole will be backfilled. The well screen depth will be backfilled with silica sand filter pack (estimated at size #0) from the base to a minimum of one (1) foot above the well screen. A minimum 1-foot layer of bentonite pellets will be placed above the sand filter and allowed to hydrate. The monitoring well will be completed by placing a locking j-plug over the riser.
    - Monitoring wells will be developed by utilizing either a dedicated tubing or new dedicated disposable bailer, depending on the field conditions. Fluids will not be added during development process. New, dedicated well development equipment will be utilized prior to development of each well. Development will cease when a minimum of three to five well volumes have been removed. Development water will be placed in 55-gallon drums and later sampled and characterized for disposal.
    - After the water level has returned to its pre-purge level (or within a maximum of two hours, if the well has recharged sufficiently to allow sampling), samples will be collected from the middle of the screened portion of the well. If the water level is slow to recharge and does not reach its pre-purge level within two hours, then samples can be collected

after sufficient water has recharged, and the degree of recharge indicated in field notes with time and depth to water noted.

- Groundwater samples will be collected using a dedicated bailer. The groundwater from the three monitoring wells will be sampled and analyzed for PFAS via EPA Method 1633, VOCs via EPA Method 8260 (CP-51 list) and SVOCs via EPA Method 8270 (CP-51 list).

- Investigation and sample collection procedures will be conducted in accordance with local industry standard practices. Nonexpendable sampling equipment will be cleaned between sample collection intervals using a detergent/potable water solution wash and potable water rinse. A temporary decontamination pad/unit will be constructed, and decontamination water or sediments will be containerized and later characterized for disposal. The estimated decontamination pad/unit location is included on Exhibit 3. Investigative-derived waste will be sampled for characterization prior to disposal.

As included in the approved ISMP, when sampling for PFAS, sampling equipment components and sample containers should not come in contact with aluminum foil, low density polyethylene (LDPE), glass or polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE, Teflon™) materials including sample bottle cap liners with a PTFE layer. Standard two-step decontamination using detergent and clean water rinse will be performed for equipment that does come in contact with perfluorinated chemical (PFC) materials. Clothing that contains PTFE material (including GORE-TEX®) or that have been waterproofed with PFC materials will be avoided. Many food and drink packaging materials and “plumbers thread seal tape” contain PFCs.

Clothing worn by sampling personnel must have been laundered multiple times. The sampler must wear nitrile gloves while filling and sealing the sample bottles.

Pre-cleaned sample bottles with closures, coolers, ice, sample labels and a chain-of-custody form will be provided by the laboratory.

2.2 Field Specific Quality Assurance/Quality Control Sampling

Field-specific quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) samples will be collected and analyzed to support third-party data usability assessment effort. Site-specific QA/QC samples included in this IRM Work Plan are as follows:

- Trip Blanks – One sample per day for VOCs.

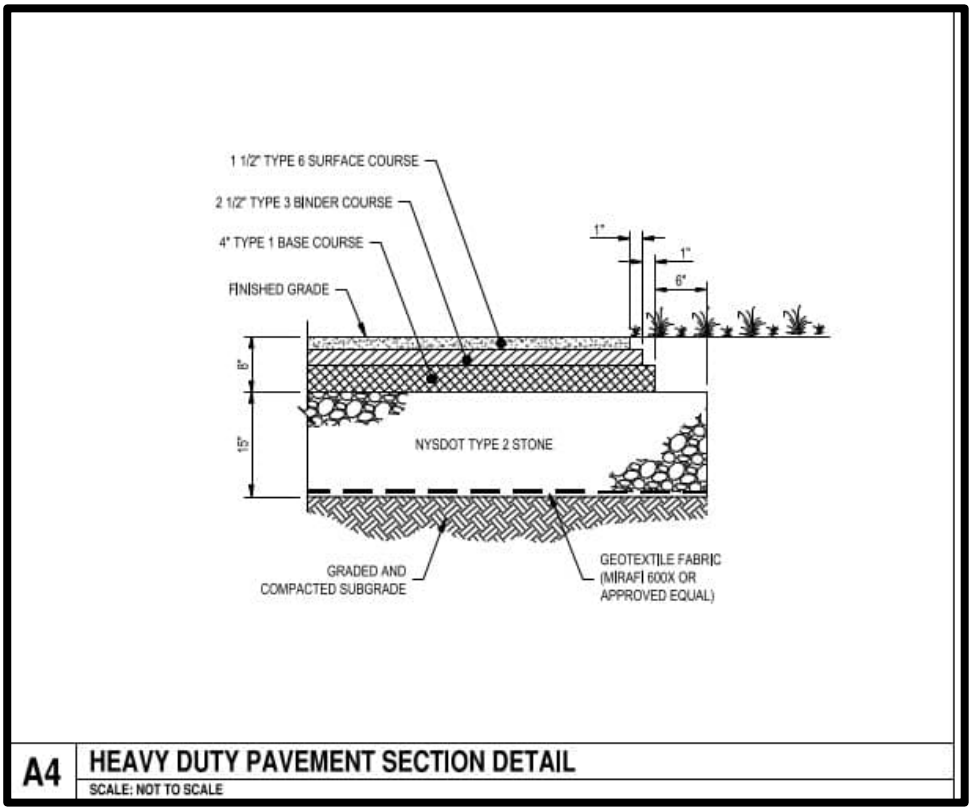
- Blind Duplicate – One sample per 20 samples collected or sample delivery group (SDG). .

- Matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) – One sample per 20 samples collected or SDG.
- Field Reagent Blank for PFAS – One sample per day.

2.3 Planned Soil Management During Construction

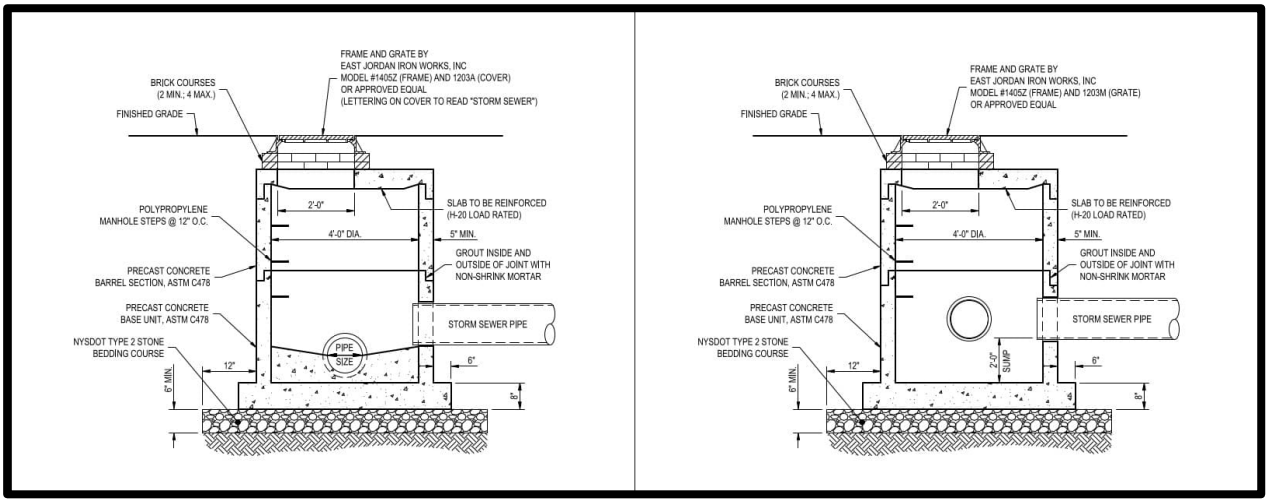
Based on Terracon's review of the New Snow Equipment Storage Building project construction documents in Appendix B and our conversations with Airport personnel, we are proposing this scope of work that will provide (1) valuable soil /groundwater assessment data for this portion of the Airport and (2) generate soil quality information throughout the depths of the proposed excavations.

For example, please see the detail below from the construction plans for reference regarding the proposed excavation of approximately 2 to 3 feet for the new pavement surrounding New Snow Equipment Storage Building.



Bid Document Detail No. 1: Section view of the proposed pavement surrounding the New Snow Equipment Storage Building.

Excavations in the areas where the new pre-cast concrete stormwater structures including piping and bedding material are shown in the detail below.



Bid Document Detail No. 2: Section view of the proposed catch basins and associated stormwater piping.

2.4 Soil/Groundwater Sampling and Analysis

Terracon will evaluate the soil and groundwater analytical results in comparison to the SCOs, including PFOA and PFOS concentrations.

Discrete and composite soil samples are proposed to (1) evaluate the environmental quality of the soils as part of the LRI and (2) in support of the soil management BUD approach including onsite beneficial reuse or disposal at a licensed solid waste facility.

Groundwater samples will provide localized groundwater quality data to continue the assessment in the vicinity of the Burn Pit Area and provide valuable information pre-construction (e.g., foundation dewatering).

Remedial Investigation Soil Borings – Discrete Soil Samples

Terracon proposes collecting discrete soil samples as noted in Section 2.1 above and shown on Exhibit 3. Discrete soil samples will be analyzed for PFAS by EPA Method 1633. Terracon estimates that based on the seven (7) proposed soil boring locations and the anticipated depth of groundwater at approximately 6 feet, 35 soil samples will be collected for laboratory analysis (not including QA/QC samples).

Terracon proposes that one soil sample from each soil boring location will be analyzed for an expanded list of COCs. Soil samples for expanded list COCs will be based on field observations of impacts (visual and olfactory evidence as well as photoionization detector measurements) at the discretion of the field scientist. Based on the above, Terracon will analyze seven (7) soil samples for the following expanded COCs list as noted below:

- Target Compound List (TCL) VOCs by EPA Method 8260.
- TCL SVOCs by EPA Method 8270.
- Target Analyte List (TAL) Metals (arsenic, barium, beryllium, cadmium, hexavalent and trivalent chromium, copper, total cyanide, lead, manganese, total mercury, nickel, selenium, silver and zinc) by EPA Methods 6000/7000.
- Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) by EPA Method 8082.
- Pesticides by EPA Method 8081.
- Herbicides by EPA Method 8151.

The soil samples selected for analysis will help characterize the soils slated for excavation, staging and potential beneficial reuse within the soil disturbance areas.

The PFAS soil analytical data will be compared to the NYSDEC Protection of Groundwater Guidance values for PFAS:

- PFOA - 0.8 parts per billion (ppb) or micrograms per kilogram (µg/kg).
- PFOS – 1.0 ppb or µg/kg.

The remainder of the COCs will be compared to the Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) for Unrestricted or Restricted use per 6 NYCRR Part 375.

Remedial Investigation Groundwater Samples

Groundwater samples will be collected and analyzed for the following:

- PFAS by EPA Method 1633.
- Target Compound List (TCL) VOCs by EPA Method 8260.
- TCL SVOCs by EPA Method 8270.
- Target Analyte List (TAL) Metals (arsenic, barium, beryllium, cadmium, hexavalent and trivalent chromium, copper, total cyanide, lead, manganese, total mercury, nickel, selenium, silver and zinc) by EPA Methods 6000/7000.
- Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) by EPA Method 8082.
- Pesticides by EPA Method 8081.
- Herbicides by EPA Method 8151.

2.5 Soil Handling and Reuse-Disposal Management

HPN's construction schedule requires the existing soil, gravel, and asphalt to be constructed in late Summer 2026. Excavation for the concrete pad is planned to begin in late Summer or early Fall 2026. Existing asphalt pavement removed during construction activities will be removed by the Project contractors and transported offsite for recycling/reuse.

Soil generated during the excavation activities for the New Snow Equipment Storage Building will be temporarily placed on and covered with poly sheeting on a paved surface. Based on the analytical testing results of the soil samples, the excavated materials can be deemed eligible for on-site reuse, or for beneficial reuse at a suitable off-site location as unregulated material. Approval for on-site reuse will be requested from the NYSDEC Project Manager.

If analytical testing results exceed SCOs for Unrestricted Use, then the material will be disposed offsite at a suitable location or licensed solid waste facility, as approved by NYSDEC.

2.6 Soil Vapor Sampling and Analysis

Soil vapor will be investigated at three (3) locations to evaluate the potential for soil vapor intrusion risks in the proposed buildings. Additionally, one ambient outdoor air sample will also be collected concurrently with the soil vapor samples. The soil vapor sample locations are shown on Exhibit 3.

Soil vapor probes will be installed in general conformance with the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Soil Vapor Intrusion Guidance (2006) and subsequent updates. Each soil vapor sampling probe will be installed using stainless steel soil probes. Sampling equipment includes stainless steel sampling screens, ¼-inch inside diameter inert sample tubing and dedicated Summa® canisters. Soil probes will be advanced to a depth up to 3-4 feet below ground surface, depending on groundwater depth at the time of sampling. The steel rod will be equipped with an anchor point at the end. The anchor point will be connected to the sampling screen and tubing inside of the steel rod. Once the steel rod is advanced to the target depth, the steel rod will be retracted, leaving the anchor point, sampling screen and sampling tubing within the borehole annulus. Glass beads (or equivalent) will be poured around the sampling screen, and bentonite will be placed above the glass beads to the ground surface to create a seal to prohibit infiltration of ambient air. Once the sampling screens are installed, the sampling screen and tubing will be purged, and helium tracer gas will be used during the purging phase to evaluate that the probes are sealed. The Summa® canister will be fitted with a flow controller allowing the air samples to be collected over

an approximate 8-hour period. Soil vapor samples will be collected and analyzed for VOCs via Method TO-15.

2.7 Reporting to NYSDEC

Terracon will communicate with NYSDEC and the Airport on the desired project communication schedule upon approval of the IRM-WP herein, including providing the results of this IRM-WP effort in our Monthly Updates to NYSDEC.

Terracon will compare the soil analytical results to the SCOs (and guidance values for PFAS) to evaluate the appropriate soil management options. Terracon will discuss the soil analytical results with the Airport and NYSDEC to determine the appropriate soil management options that are in compliance with the Site's BCP requirements. As noted above, approval for on-site reuse will be requested from the NYSDEC Project Manager.

At the conclusion of the New Snow Equipment Storage Building Project (Contract No. 23-528), including final re-use and/or disposal of generated soils, Terracon will prepare an IRM Completion Report summarizing the field activities, soil/groundwater analytical laboratory results and soil management documentation.

2.8 Health and Safety / Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP)

Terracon is committed to the safety of all its employees. As such, and in accordance with our *Incident and Injury Free (IIF)*® safety goals, Terracon will conduct fieldwork under a site-specific HASP, which is included in the approved ISMP. To safeguard and protect workers and the community, air monitoring as described in the CAMP in the approved ISMP will be performed during the ground-intrusive activities described in Section 2.1 of this IRM Work Plan, and during subsequent soil loading/hauling activities for either on-site reuse or off-site beneficial reuse/disposal.

3.0 SCHEDULE

Terracon and its subcontractor team are prepared to mobilize to the Site upon receipt of NYSDEC approval of this IRM Work Plan. The anticipated schedule is presented below.

Date	IRM Work Plan Task
December 2025	Submit IRM-WP to NYSDEC
January 2026	IRM-WP approval by NYSDEC
February 2026	Mobilize for soil and groundwater sample collection

February/March 2026	Receive Analytical results and soil re-use determination
May 2026	IRM Completion Report
Summer 2026	Excavation and removal of existing soil, gravel, and asphalt
Summer/Fall 2026	Construction of building concrete pad and access roadway

4.0 STANDARD OF CARE

Terracon's services will be performed in a manner consistent with generally accepted practices of the profession undertaken in similar studies in the same geographical area during the same time. Terracon makes no warranties, either express or implied, regarding the findings, conclusions, or recommendations from the work. Please note that Terracon does not warrant the work of laboratories, regulatory agencies, or other third parties supplying information used in the preparation of the report.

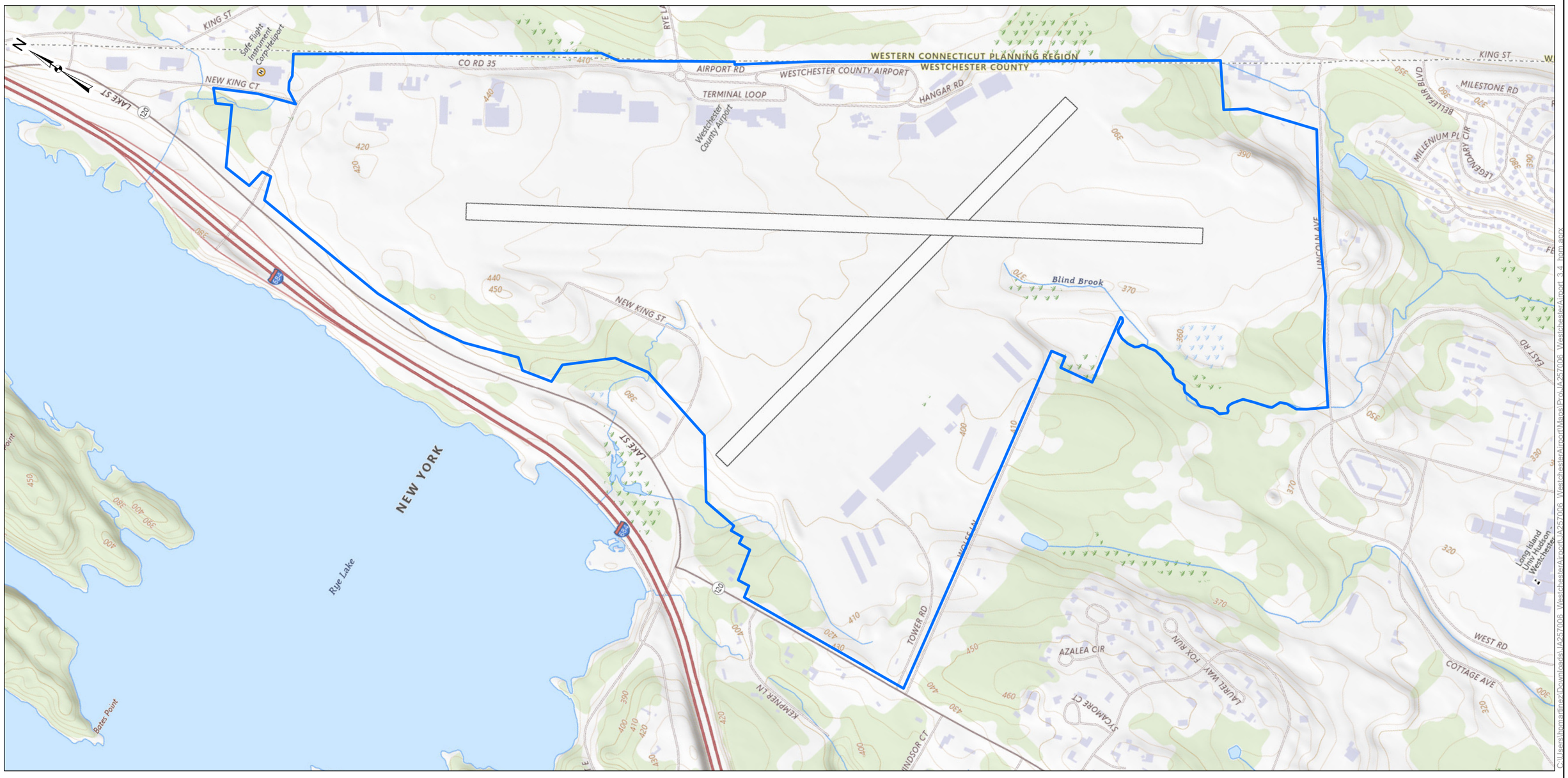
APPENDIX A

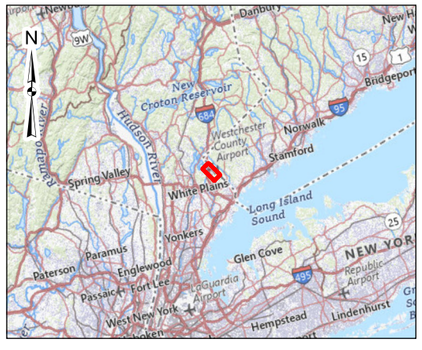
EXHIBIT 1: TOPOGRAPHIC MAP

EXHIBIT 2: SITE DIAGRAM

EXHIBIT 3: PROPOSED SOIL BORINGS AND VAPOR POINTS

EXHIBIT 4: PROPOSED MONITORING WELLS





Legend

BCP Site Boundary

DATA SOURCES:
ESRI Basemaps
Westchester County GeoHub
New York DEC - Remediation Site Boundaries

Feet
0 500 1,000 2,000

Project No.:	JA257006
Date:	Dec 2025
Drawn By:	HPM
Reviewed By:	DP

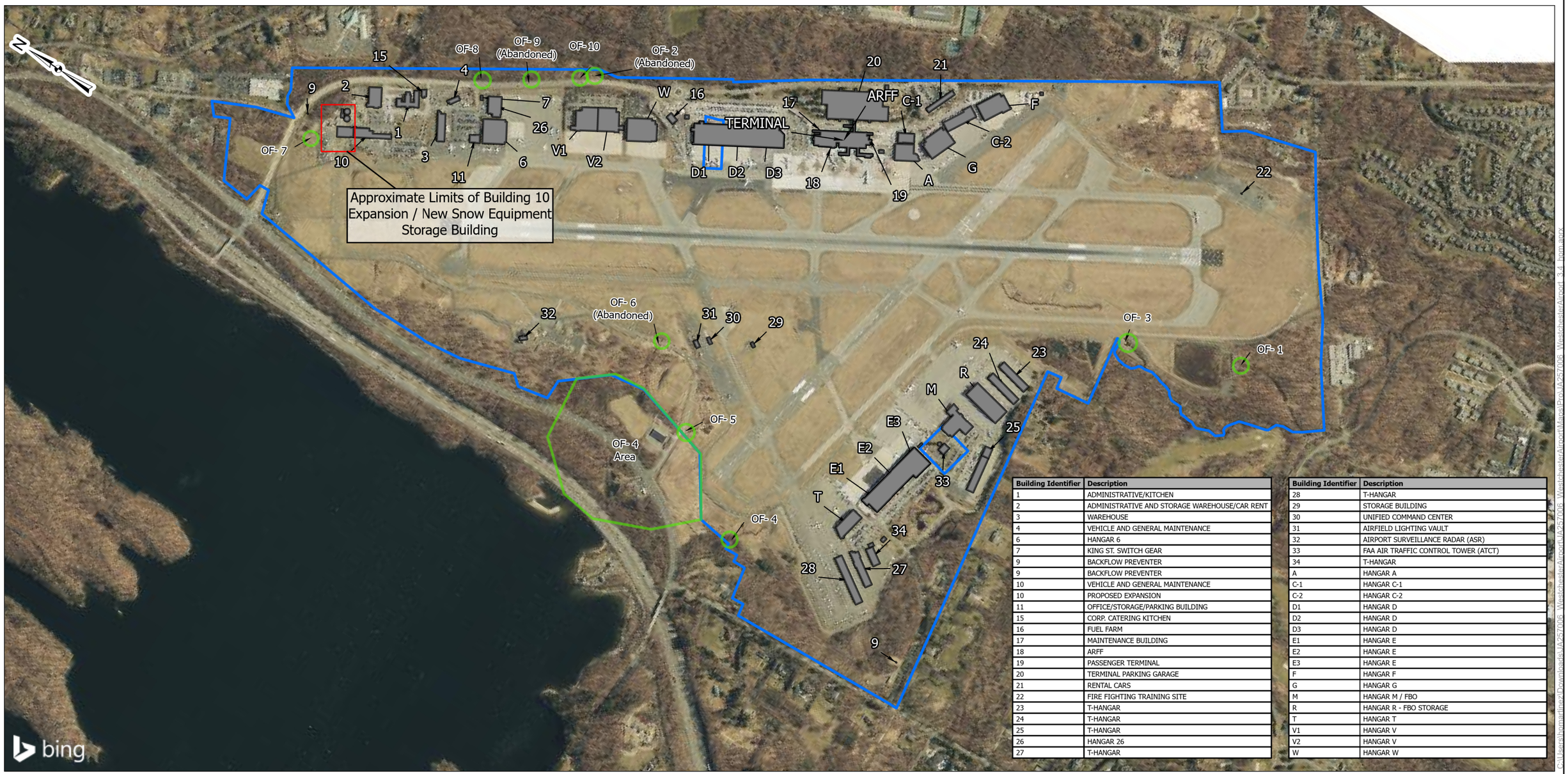
terracon
70 Vantage Point Dr, Ste 1
Rochester, NY
PH. 585-247-3471 terracon.com

Topographic Map

Westchester County Airport
West Harrison, New York

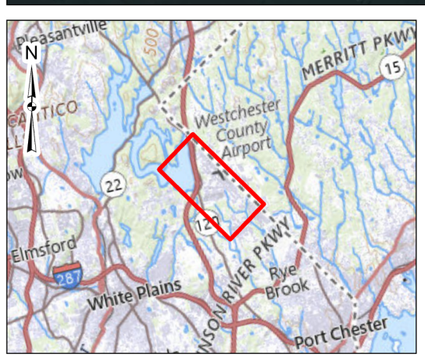
Exhibit

1



Building Identifier	Description
1	ADMINISTRATIVE/KITCHEN
2	ADMINISTRATIVE AND STORAGE WAREHOUSE/CAR RENT
3	WAREHOUSE
4	VEHICLE AND GENERAL MAINTENANCE
6	HANGAR 6
7	KING ST. SWITCH GEAR
9	BACKFLOW PREVENTER
9	BACKFLOW PREVENTER
10	VEHICLE AND GENERAL MAINTENANCE
10	PROPOSED EXPANSION
11	OFFICE/STORAGE/PARKING BUILDING
15	CORP. CATERING KITCHEN
16	FUEL FARM
17	MAINTENANCE BUILDING
18	ARFF
19	PASSENGER TERMINAL
20	TERMINAL PARKING GARAGE
21	RENTAL CARS
22	FIRE FIGHTING TRAINING SITE
23	T-HANGAR
24	T-HANGAR
25	T-HANGAR
26	HANGAR 26
27	T-HANGAR

Building Identifier	Description
28	T-HANGAR
29	STORAGE BUILDING
30	UNIFIED COMMAND CENTER
31	AIRFIELD LIGHTING VAULT
32	AIRPORT SURVEILLANCE RADAR (ASR)
33	FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL TOWER (ATCT)
34	T-HANGAR
A	HANGAR A
C-1	HANGAR C-1
C-2	HANGAR C-2
D1	HANGAR D
D2	HANGAR D
D3	HANGAR D
E1	HANGAR E
E2	HANGAR E
E3	HANGAR E
F	HANGAR F
G	HANGAR G
M	HANGAR M / FBO
R	HANGAR R - FBO STORAGE
T	HANGAR T
V1	HANGAR V
V2	HANGAR V
W	HANGAR W



Legend

- BCP Site Boundary
- SPDES Outfall
- Buildings

DATA SOURCES:
Westchester County GeoHub
NYSDEC - BCP Site Boundary

Feet
0 500 1,000 2,000

Project No.:	JA257006
Date:	Sep 2025
Drawn By:	HPM
Reviewed By:	LBG

terracon
70 Vantage Point Dr, Ste 1
Rochester, NY
PH. 585-247-3471 terracon.com

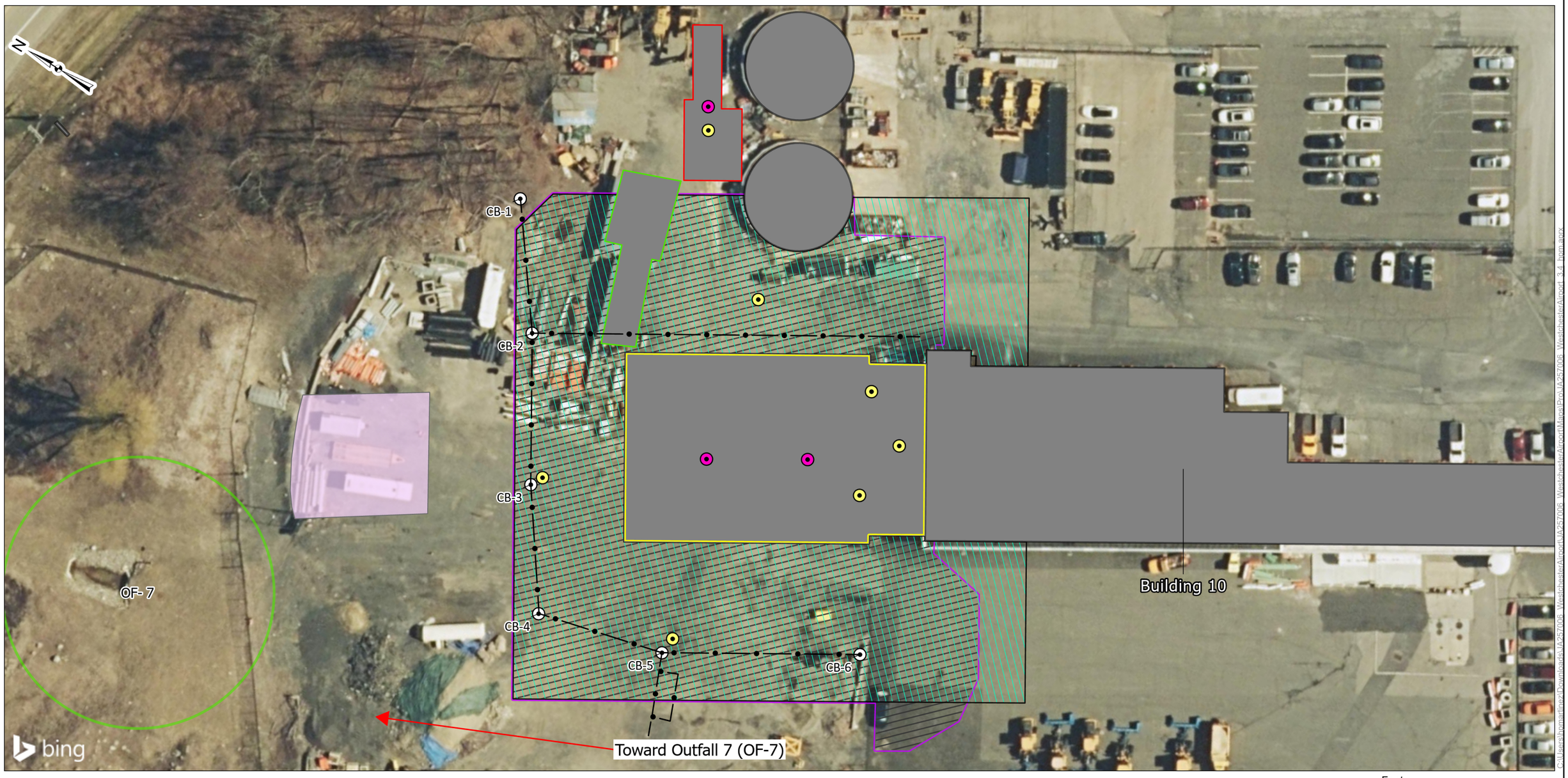
Site Diagram

Westchester County Airport
West Harrison, New York

Exhibit

2

C:\Users\hmarra2\Downloads\JA257006 WestchesterAirportMapsProv\JA257006 WestchesterAirport 3.4 hpm.aprx





- Buildings
- SPDES Outfall
- Decontamination Area
- Trenching
- Catch Basins
- Proposed Soil Boring
- Proposed Soil Vapor Points
- Existing Sorage Building - To Be Removed

Proposed Building Expansion

- Proposed SRE Building Expansion
- Proposed Relocated Storage Buiding

Proposed Work Area

- Proposed Asphalt Limit
- Work Area

DATA SOURCES:
ESRI - Basemaps

Feet
0 50 100

Project No.:	JA257006
Date:	Jan 2026
Drawn By:	HPM
Reviewed By:	AK

terracon
70 Vantage Point Dr, Ste 1
Rochester, NY
PH. 585-247-3471 terracon.com

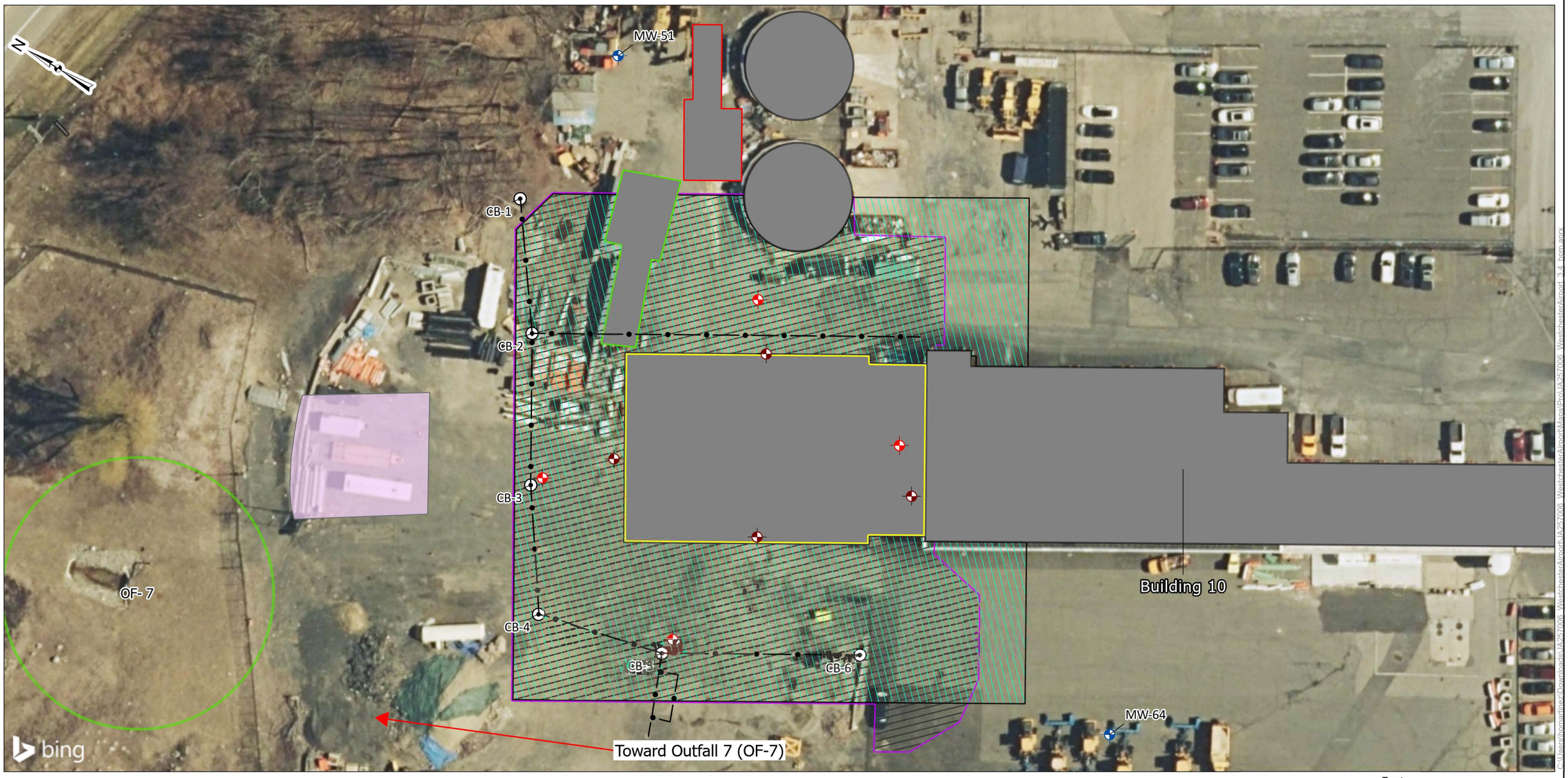
Proposed Investigation Area New Snow Equipment Storage Building - Soil Boring and Vapor Points

Westchester County Airport
West Harrison, New York

Exhibit

3

C:\Users\hmallie\Downloads\JA257006 Westchester Airport\JA257006 Westchester Airport 3.4 hpm.aprx





- Buildings
- SPDES Outfall
- Decontamination Area
- Trenching
- Catch Basins

Monitoring Wells

- Reportedly Existing
- Proposed
- Existing Monitoring Well
- Existing Sorage Building - To Be Removed

Proposed Building Expansion

- Proposed SRE Building Expansion
- Proposed Relocated Storage Buiding

Proposed Work Area

- Proposed Asphalt Limit
- Work Area

DATA SOURCES:
ESRI - Basemaps

Feet
0 50 100

Project No.:	JA257006
Date:	Jan 2026
Drawn By:	HPM
Reviewed By:	AK

terracon
70 Vantage Point Dr, Ste 1
Rochester, NY
PH. 585-247-3471 terracon.com

Proposed Investigation Area New Snow Equipment Storage Building - Monitoring Wells

Westchester County Airport
West Harrison, New York

Exhibit

4

C:\Users\mattiaz\Downloads\JA257006 WestchesterAirport\JA257006 WestchesterAirport 3.4 hpm.aprx